PROJECT MANUAL
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Rosemead Adult Education and Transition Center Addition / Modernization

Rosemead, California

El Monte Union High School District

El Monte, CA 91731

DSA Submittal

Prepared by

DLR Group
Architecture
Engineering
Planning
Interiors

1650 Spruce Street, Suite 300
Riverside California 92507
T: 951.682.0457

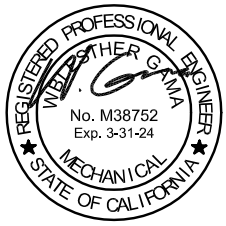
DLR Group Project No. 75-20223-02

Architect

Civil

Landscape Architect

Mechanical / Plumbing



Structural

EXP: 03/31/2025

Electrical

IDENTIFICATION STAMP
DIV. OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
APP: 03-122743 INC:
REVIEWED FOR
SS ☑ FLS ☑ ACS ☑
DATE: 04/30/2024

DIVISION 00 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

DIVISION 04 – MASONRY

DIVISION 05 - METALS

END TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 01 10 00 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Phased construction.
4. Owner-furnished products.
5. Contractor-furnished, Owner-installed products.
6. Access to site.
7. Work restrictions.
8. Specification and Drawing conventions.
9. Miscellaneous provisions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: Rosemead Adult Education and Transition Center

1. Project Location: 4105 Rosemead Blvd., Rosemead, CA 921770

B. Owner: El Monte Union High School District.

C. Architect: DLR Group.

D. Architect's Consultants: Architect has retained the following design professionals who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:

1. Fire Alarm / Low Voltage: DCGA Engineers

2. Electrical Engineer: DCGA Engineers

3. Civil Engineer: SWS Engineering

4. Landscape Architecture: Silverbar Studio

5. Structural Engineer: DLR Group

6. Mechanical / Plumbing Engineer: DCGA Engineers

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents.

B. Type of Contract:

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Compliance to Regulatory Requirements:

1. California Building Standards Code (California Code of Regulations, - Title 24), Parts 1-6 and 9.

2. Copies of Title 24. Parts 1-5 shall be kept available on-site during construction.

3. When conflicts or inconsistencies exist between the specifications and the drawings including the general notes, the more stringent requirements shall take precedence.

4. All Addenda must be signed by the Architect and approved by DSA (Section 4-338. Part1).

5. All substitutions affecting DSA regulated items shall be considered a Construction Change Document (CCD) or Addenda and shall be approved by DSA prior to fabrication and installation. (IR A-6 and Section 4-338(c), Part 1).

1.6 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS

A. Owner will furnish products indicated. The Work includes receiving, unloading, handling, storing, protecting, and installing Owner-furnished products and making building services connections.

B. Owner-Furnished Products:

1. As indicated on drawings.

1.7 CONTRACTOR-FURNISHED, OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

A. Contractor shall furnish products indicated. The Work includes unloading, handling, storing, and protecting Contractor-furnished products as directed and turning them over to Owner at Project closeout.

B. Contractor-Furnished, Owner-Installed Products:

1. As indicated on drawings.

1.8 ACCESS TO SITE

A. General: Contractor shall have full use of Project site for construction operations during construction period. Contractor's use of Project site is limited only by Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of Project.

B. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

C. Condition of Existing Grounds: Maintain portions of existing grounds, landscaping, and hardscaping affected by construction operations throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.9 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.

1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing buildings to normal business working hours of 7:00 a.m. to 5:30 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated. The District’s school calendar is posted on the District’s website and is updated periodically.

1. Work outside regular hours: Work outside regular working hours requires owner approval and is subject to the following restrictions:
   a. Weekend Hours: Comply with applicable city ordinances.
   b. Work after dark: Obtain approval from owner’s representative for location of any lights that are used outside.

C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.

D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.

1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.

E. Restricted Substances: Use of controlled substances on Project site is not permitted.
1. Smoking is not permitted within the building(s) or within 25 feet of entrances, operable windows, or outdoor-air intakes.

F. Employee Identification: Provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on Project site. Always require personnel to use identification tags.

G. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements for drug and background screening of Contractor personnel working on Project site.

1. Maintain list of approved screened personnel with Owner's representative.

1.10 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:

1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations and scheduled on Drawings.
3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

1.11 INDEMNIFICATION

A. Any contractor using these drawings or using these specifications agrees to defend, indemnify and hold harmless Architect from any claim, demand, lawsuit, cost, fees (including attorney feed), and/or liability arising from or related to the use of these drawings or specifications or the construction of the project depicted or described therein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 10 00

SECTION 01 25 00 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 60 00 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Substitution Request Form: Use facsimile of form provided in Project Manual.
2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication, or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size,

durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.

d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.
h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project.
j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Contractor agrees to compensate Architect, at Architect’s current billing rates, for substitution requests that require modification to the contract documents. Compensation shall be made by an adjustment to the contract amount.

   a. Where required by Division of the State Architect (DSA) approvals, the Contractor shall pay all plan check fees. Or fees required to obtain approval.
   b. The Contractor shall pay the Architect and his Consultants for all services rendered for the drawings, calculations, review time, and/or DSA plan check time for each substituted item(s) for approval.

4. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor through Construction Manager of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within a reasonable period after the Architect receives final documentation.

   a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
   b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions for Cause: Substitutions may be considered when a product becomes unavailable through no fault of the Contractor. Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 30 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: **Requests are restricted to before bid opening.**

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 25 00

SECTION 01 26 00 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710.

1.4 AGENCY REQUIREMENTS

A. All addenda must be signed by the Architect and approved by DSA (Section 4-338, Part 1)

1.5 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Construction Manager will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Construction Manager are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
2. Within 10 days after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.

a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.

d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Construction Manager.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, Construction Manager will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

1.7 WORK CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Work Change Directive: Construction Manager may issue a Work Change Directive on EJCDC Document C-940. Work Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Work Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Work Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 26 00

SECTION 01 29 00 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 26 00 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
2. Section 01 32 00 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.

1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect through Construction Manager at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
3. Subschedules for Phased Work: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each phase of payment.
4. Subschedules for Separate Elements of Work: Where the Contractor's construction schedule defines separate elements of the Work, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each element.

B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one-line item for each Specification Section.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:

a. Project name and location.
b. Name of Architect.
c. Architect's Project number.
d. Contractor's name and address.
e. Date of submittal.

2. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form, with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:

a. Related Specification Section or Division.
b. Description of the Work.
c. Name of subcontractor.
d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
e. Name of supplier.
f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent. Round dollar amounts to whole dollars, with total equal to Contract Sum.

1) Labor.
2) Materials.
3) Equipment.

3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
4. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.

a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.

5. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
6. Purchase Contracts: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each purchase contract. Show line-item value of purchase contract. Indicate Owner payments or deposits, if any, and balance to be paid by Contractor.
7. Overhead Costs: Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each line item.
8. Overhead Costs: Show cost of temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place as separate line items.
9. Closeout Costs. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
10. Schedule of Values Revisions: Revise the schedule of values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum. Include at least one separate line item for each Change Order and Construction Change Directive.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and Construction Manager and paid for by Owner.

B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.

C. Application for Payment Forms: Use forms acceptable to Owner for Applications for Payment. Submit forms for approval with initial submittal of schedule of values.

D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Construction Manager will return incomplete applications without action.

1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.

E. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.

1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment for stored materials.
2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:

    a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
    b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
    c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.

F. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Construction Manager by a method ensuring receipt. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.

1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.

G. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

1. List of subcontractors.
2. Schedule of values.

3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
4. Combined Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final) incorporating Work of multiple contracts, with indication of acceptance of schedule by each Contractor.
5. Products list (preliminary if not final).
6. Sustainable design action plans, including preliminary project materials cost data.
7. Schedule of unit prices.
8. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
9. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
10. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
11. Copies of building permits.
12. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
13. Initial progress report.
14. Report of preconstruction conference.
15. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
16. Performance and payment bonds.
17. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.

H. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, apply for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.

1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

I. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
4. AIA Document G706.
5. AIA Document G706A.
6. AIA Document G707.
7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
9. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 29 00

SECTION 01 31 00 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. General coordination procedures.
2. Coordination drawings.
3. RFIs.
4. Digital project management procedures.
5. Project meetings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 32 00 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Section 01 73 00 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
3. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.
4. Section 01 91 13 "General Commissioning Requirements" for coordinating the Work with Owner's Commissioning Authority.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request for Information. Request from Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.4 AGENCY REQUIREMENTS

A. Title 24 Part 1-5 must be kept on site during construction.

1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

C. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.

1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the work. See other sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner’s property.

1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely indicated on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.

1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to coordination drawings in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
f. Indicate required installation sequences.

g. Indicate dimensions shown on Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternative sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:

1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
2. Plenum Space: Indicate sub framing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within plenums to accommodate layout of light fixtures and other components indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
6. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:

    a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
    b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
    c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.

7. Electrical Work: Show the following:

    a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches in diameter and larger.
    b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.
    c. Panel board, switch board, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor-control center locations.
    d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes dimensioned from column center lines.

8. Fire-Protection System: Show the following:

    a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.

9. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that in general the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Architect determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in enough scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Architect will so inform Contractor, who shall make suitable modifications and resubmit.
10. Coordination Drawing Prints: Prepare coordination drawing prints according to requirements in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures."

C. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:

1. File Preparation Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as original Drawings.
2. File Preparation Format: DWG, Version AutoCAD 2016, operating in Microsoft Windows operating system.
3. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using PDF format.

4. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of Drawings for use in preparing coordination digital data files.

    a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Drawings.
    b. Digital Data Software Program: Drawings are available in Revit 2016 and AutoCAD 2016.
    c. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement form acceptable to Owner and Architect.

1.7 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

1. Architect will return without response those RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.
2. Project number.
3. Date.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. Name of Architect and Construction Manager.
6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
7. RFI subject.
8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
12. Contractor's signature.
13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

    a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.

C. RFI Forms: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.

1. Attachments shall be electronic files in PDF format.

D. Architect's and Construction Manager's Action: Architect and Construction Manager will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.

1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:

a. Requests for approval of submittals.
b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.

2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architect or Construction Manager of additional information.
3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."

a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect and Construction Manager in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.

E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Software log with not less than the following:

1. Project name.
2. Name and address of Contractor.
3. Name and address of Architect and Construction Manager.
4. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
5. RFI description.
6. Date the RFI was submitted.
7. Date Architect's and Construction Manager's response was received.
8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
9. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

F. On receipt of Architect's and Construction Manager's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect and Construction Manager within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1.8 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

A. Use of Architect's Digital Data Files: Digital data files of Architect's CAD drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use during construction.

1. Digital data files may be used by Contractor in preparing coordination drawings, Shop Drawings, and Project record Drawings.
2. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Contract Drawings.
3. Digital Drawing Software Program: Contract Drawings are available in AutoCAD 2016.
4. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of AIA Document C106 Digital Data Licensing Agreement.

a. Subcontractors, and other parties granted access by Contractor to Architect's digital data files shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of AIA Document C106.

5. The following digital data files will be furnished for each appropriate discipline:

a. Floor plans.
b. Reflected ceiling plans.

B. Web-Based Project Software: Use Owner's or Construction Manager's web-based Project software site for purposes of hosting and managing Project communication and documentation until Final Completion.

1. Web-based Project software site includes, at a minimum, the following features:

a. Compilation of Project data, including Contractor, subcontractors, Architect, architect's consultants, Owner, and other entities involved in Project. Include names of individuals and contact information.
b. Access control for each entity for each workflow process, to determine entity's digital rights to create, modify, view, and print documents.
c. Document workflow planning, allowing customization of workflow between project entities.
d. Creation, logging, tracking, and notification for Project communications required in other Specification Sections, including, but not limited to, RFIs, submittals, Minor Changes in the Work, Construction Change Directives, and Change Orders.
e. Track status of each Project communication in real time, and log time and date when responses are provided.
f. Procedures for handling PDFs or similar file formats, allowing markups by each entity. Provide security features to lock markups against changes once submitted.
g. Processing and tracking of payment applications.
h. Processing and tracking of contract modifications.
i. Creating and distributing meeting minutes.
j. Document management for Drawings, Specifications, and coordination drawings, including revision control.
k. Management of construction progress photographs.
l. Mobile device compatibility, including smartphones and tablets.

C. PDF Document Preparation: Where PDFs are required to be submitted to Architect, prepare as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
3. Certifications: Where digitally submitted certificates and certifications are required, provide a digital signature with digital certificate on where indicated.

1.9 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Construction Manager will schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times a minimum of 10 working days prior to meeting.
2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect, within three days of the meeting.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Construction Manager will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.

1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, DSA, Construction Manager, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

    a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
    b. Tentative construction schedule.
    c. Phasing.
    d. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
    e. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
    f. Lines of communications.
    g. Use of web-based Project software.
    h. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
    i. Procedures for RFIs.
    j. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
    k. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
    l. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
    m. Submittal procedures.
    n. Sustainable design requirements.
    o. Preparation of Record Documents.
    p. Use of the premises and existing building.
    q. Work restrictions.
    r. Working hours.
    s. Owner's occupancy requirements.
    t. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
    u. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
    v. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
    w. Construction waste management and recycling.
    x. Parking availability.

y. Office, work, and storage areas.
z. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
aa. First aid.
bb. Security.
cc. Progress cleaning.

3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity when required by other sections and when required for coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect, Construction Manager, and Owner's Commissioning Authority of scheduled meeting dates.
2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:

a. Contract Documents.
b. Options.
c. Related RFIs.
d. Related Change Orders.
e. Purchases.
f. Deliveries.
g. Submittals.
h. Sustainable design requirements.
i. Review of mockups.
j. Possible conflicts.
k. Compatibility requirements.
l. Time schedules.
m. Weather limitations.
n. Manufacturer's written instructions.
o. Warranty requirements.
p. Compatibility of materials.
q. Acceptability of substrates.
r. Temporary facilities and controls.
s. Space and access limitations.
t. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
u. Testing and inspecting requirements.
v. Installation procedures.
w. Coordination with other work.
x. Required performance results.
y. Protection of adjacent work.
z. Protection of construction and personnel.

3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Project Closeout Conference: Construction Manager will schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 90 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.

1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, DSA, Construction Manager, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:

    a. Preparation of Record Documents.
    b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
    c. Procedures for completing and archiving web-based Project software site data files.
    d. Submittal of written warranties.
    e. Requirements for completing sustainable design documentation.
    f. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
    g. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
    h. Requirements for demonstration and training.
    i. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
    j. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
    k. Submittal procedures.
    l. Coordination of separate contracts.
    m. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
    n. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
    o. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.

4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

E. Progress Meetings: Construction Manager will conduct progress meetings at weekly intervals.

1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority], Construction Manager, and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

    a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

        1) Review schedule for next period.

b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

1) Interface requirements.
2) Sequence of operations.
3) Resolution of BIM component conflicts.
4) Status of submittals.
5) Status of sustainable design documentation.
6) Deliveries.
7) Off-site fabrication.
8) Access.
9) Site use.
10) Temporary facilities and controls.
11) Progress cleaning.
12) Quality and work standards.
13) Status of correction of deficient items.
14) Field observations.
15) Status of RFIs.
16) Status of Proposal Requests.
17) Pending changes.
18) Status of Change Orders.
19) Pending claims and disputes.
20) Documentation of information for payment requests.

4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.

a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

F. Coordination Meetings: Construction Manager will conduct Project coordination meetings at weekly intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority], Construction Manager, and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to combined Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
b. Schedule Updating: Revise combined Contractor's construction schedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.

c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:

1) Interface requirements.
2) Sequence of operations.
3) Resolution of BIM component conflicts.
4) Status of submittals.
5) Deliveries.
6) Off-site fabrication.
7) Access.
8) Site use.
9) Temporary facilities and controls.
10) Work hours.
11) Hazards and risks.
12) Progress cleaning.
13) Quality and work standards.
14) Status of RFIs.
15) Proposal Requests.
16) Change Orders.
17) Pending changes.

3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 31 00

SECTION 01 32 00 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Startup construction schedule.
2. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
3. Construction schedule updating reports.
4. Daily construction reports.
5. Material location reports.
6. Site condition reports.
7. Unusual event reports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction Project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.

1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

B. Cost Loading: The allocation of the schedule of values for completing an activity as scheduled. The sum of costs for all activities must equal the total Contract Sum.

C. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.

D. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.

E. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.

F. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.

1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.

G. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for completing an activity as scheduled.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:

1. Working electronic copy of schedule file, where indicated.

B. Startup construction schedule.

1. Submittal of cost-loaded, startup construction schedule will not constitute approval of schedule of values for cost-loaded activities.

C. Startup Network Diagram: Of size required to display entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.

D. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.

1. Submit a working digital copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals.

E. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.

F. Material Location Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.

G. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.

H. Unusual Event Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.

I. Qualification Data: For scheduling consultant.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Scheduling Consultant Qualifications: An experienced specialist in CPM scheduling and reporting, with capability of producing CPM reports and diagrams within 24 hours of Architect's request.

B. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to the preliminary construction schedule and Contractor's Construction Schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
3. Discuss constraints, including work stages and interim milestones.
4. Review delivery dates for Owner-furnished products.
5. Review schedule for work of Owner's separate contracts.
6. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
7. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
8. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
9. Review time required for Project closeout and Owner startup procedures, including commissioning activities.
10. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
11. Review procedures for updating schedule.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of final completion.

1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

B. Activities: Treat each floor or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:

1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.

3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with submittal schedule.
4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for startup and testing.
5. Commissioning Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for commissioning.
6. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion and allow time for Architect's and Construction Manager's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
7. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.

C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.

1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
3. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
4. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
5. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
6. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:

    a. Coordination with existing construction.
    b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
    c. Uninterruptible services.
    d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
    e. Use-of-premises restrictions.
    f. Provisions for future construction.
    g. Seasonal variations.
    h. Environmental control.

7. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:

    a. Subcontract awards.
    b. Submittals.
    c. Purchases.
    d. Mockups.
    e. Fabrication.
    f. Sample testing.
    g. Deliveries.
    h. Installation.
    i. Tests and inspections.
    j. Adjusting.
    k. Curing.
    l. Building flush-out.
    m. Startup and placement into final use and operation.
    n. Commissioning.

8. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:

    a. Structural completion.
    b. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
    c. Permanent space enclosure.
    d. Completion of mechanical installation.
    e. Completion of electrical installation.
    f. Substantial Completion.

D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion.

E. Cost Correlation: Superimpose a cost correlation timeline, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show planned and actual dollar volume of the Work performed as of planned and actual dates used for preparation of payment requests.

1. See Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for cost reporting and payment procedures.

F. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:

1. Unresolved issues.
2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
4. Notations on returned submittals.
5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and the Contract Time.

G. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.

H. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

1.8 STARTUP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit startup, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type construction schedule within seven days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 90 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

1.9 CPM SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Prepare network diagrams using AON (activity-on-node) format.

B. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's Construction Schedule using a cost- and resource-loaded, time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.

1. Develop network diagram in enough time to submit CPM schedule so it can be accepted for use no later than 60 days after date established for the Notice to Proceed.

a. Failure to include any work item required for performance of this Contract shall not excuse Contractor from completing all work within applicable completion dates.

2. Conduct educational workshops to train and inform key Project personnel, including subcontractors' personnel, in proper methods of providing data and using CPM schedule information.
3. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.

4. Use "one workday" as the unit of time for individual activities. Indicate nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule to coordinate with the Contract Time.

C. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using a network fragment to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall Project schedule.

D. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a sorted activity list indicating straight "early start-total float." Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:

1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
2. Description of activity.
3. Main events of activity.
4. Immediately preceding and succeeding activities.
5. Early and late start dates.
6. Early and late finish dates.
7. Activity duration in workdays.
8. Total float or slack time.
9. Average size of workforce.
10. Dollar value of activity (coordinated with the schedule of values).

E. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with revising schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:

1. Identification of activities that have changed.
2. Changes in early and late start dates.
3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
5. Changes in the critical path.
6. Changes in total float or slack time.
7. Changes in the Contract Time.

F. Value Summaries: Prepare two cumulative value lists, sorted by finish dates.

1. In first list, tabulate activity number, early finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
2. In second list, tabulate activity number, late finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
3. In subsequent issues of both lists, substitute actual finish dates for activities completed as of list date.
4. Prepare list for ease of comparison with payment requests; coordinate timing with progress meetings.

    a. In both value summary lists, tabulate "actual percent complete" and "cumulative value completed" with total at bottom.
    b. Submit value summary printouts one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

1.10 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:

1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
4. Equipment at Project site.
5. Material deliveries.
6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
7. Testing and inspection.
8. Accidents.
9. Meetings and significant decisions.
10. Unusual events.
11. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
12. Meter readings and similar recordings.
13. Emergency procedures.
14. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
15. Change Orders received and implemented.
16. Work Change Directives received and implemented.
17. Services connected and disconnected.
18. Equipment or system tests and startups.
19. Partial completions and occupancies.
20. Substantial Completions authorized.

B. Material Location Reports: At monthly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site. Indicate the following categories for stored materials:

1. Material stored prior to previous report and remaining in storage.
2. Material stored prior to previous report and since removed from storage and installed.
3. Material stored following previous report and remaining in storage.

C. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

D. Unusual Event Reports: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, responses by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

1. Submit unusual event reports directly to Owner within one day(s) of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 32 00

SECTION 01 40 00 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual work results are specified in their respective Specification Sections. Requirements in individual Sections may also cover production of standard products.
2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
4. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" unless otherwise further described means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

D. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site either as freestanding temporary built elements or as part of permanent construction. Mockups are constructed to

verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

1. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies constructed and tested at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.
2. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Mockups of the exterior envelope constructed on-site as freestanding temporary built elements or as part of permanent construction, consisting of multiple products, assemblies, and subassemblies.
3. Room Mockups: Mockups of typical interior spaces complete with wall, floor, and ceiling finishes; doors; windows; millwork; casework; specialties; furnishings and equipment; and lighting.

E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.

F. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

G. Source Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source; for example, plant, mill, factory, or shop.

H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

I. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

J. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect or Construction Manager.

1.4 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not enough to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

1.5 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements are specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for direction before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For integrated exterior mockups.

1. Include plans, sections, and elevations, indicating materials and size of mockup construction.
2. Indicate manufacturer and model number of individual components.
3. Provide axonometric drawings for conditions difficult to illustrate in two dimensions.

B. Delegated-Design Services Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit a statement signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.

B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.

C. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility submitted to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:

1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
2. Main wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.

D. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

E. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:

1. Specification Section number and title.
2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
3. Description of test and inspection.
4. Identification of applicable standards.
5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
6. Number of tests and inspections required.
7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

F. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports and documents as specified.

G. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 days of Notice to Proceed, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's Construction Schedule.

B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.

1. Project quality-control manager may also serve as Project superintendent.

C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.

D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:

1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections including Subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections. Distinguish source quality-control tests and inspections from field quality-control tests and inspections.
2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the Statement of Special Inspections.
3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents, including tests and inspections indicated to be performed by Commissioning Authority.

E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.

F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results. Include work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.9 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspection.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of technical representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems like those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as enough production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products like those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as enough production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.

1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.

G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:

1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:

a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.

b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with enough time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens and test assemblies, and mockups; do not reuse products on Project.

2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, through Construction Manager, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

K. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups in location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect or Construction Manager.
2. Notify Architect and Construction Manager seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
3. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers that will be employed to perform same tasks during the construction at Project.
4. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
5. Obtain Architect's and Construction Manager's approval of mockups before starting corresponding work, fabrication, or construction.

a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.

6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

L. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Construct integrated exterior mockup according to approved Shop Drawings. Coordinate installation of exterior envelope materials and products for which mockups are required in individual Specification Sections, along with supporting materials. Comply with requirements in "Mockups" Paragraph.

M. Room Mockups: Construct room mockups according to approved Shop Drawings incorporating required materials and assemblies, finished according to requirements. Provide required lighting and additional lighting where required to enable Architect to evaluate quality of the Work. Comply with requirements in "Mockups" Paragraph.

1.11 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.
2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspection allowances, as authorized by Change Orders.
3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
2. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.

    a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.

3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
5. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect, Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

1. Notify Architect, Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.

E. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

F. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

G. Associated Contractor Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.

H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents as a component of Contractor's quality-control plan. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's Construction Schedule. Update as the Work progresses.

1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.12 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's, Commissioning Authority's, and Construction Manager's reference during normal working hours.

1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 01 73 00 "Execution."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 01 40 00

SECTION 01 42 00 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."

D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."

E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.

H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."

B. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. AABC - Associated Air Balance Council; www.aabc.com.
2. AAMA - American Architectural Manufacturers Association; www.aamanet.org.
3. AAPFCO - Association of American Plant Food Control Officials; www.aapfco.org.
4. AASHTO - American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials; www.transportation.org.
5. AATCC - American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists; www.aatcc.org.
6. ABMA - American Bearing Manufacturers Association; www.americanbearings.org.
7. ABMA - American Boiler Manufacturers Association; www.abma.com.
8. ACI - American Concrete Institute; (Formerly: ACI International); www.concrete.org
9. ACPA - American Concrete Pipe Association; www.concrete-pipe.org.
10. AEIC - Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The); www.aeic.org.
11. AF&PA - American Forest & Paper Association; www.afandpa.org.
12. AGA - American Gas Association; www.aga.org.
13. AHAM - Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers; www.aham.org.
14. AHRI - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The); www.ahrinet.org.
15. AI - Asphalt Institute; www.asphaltinstitute.org.
16. AIA - American Institute of Architects (The); www.aia.org.
17. AISC - American Institute of Steel Construction; www.aisc.org.
18. AISI - American Iron and Steel Institute; www.steel.org.
19. AITC - American Institute of Timber Construction; www.aitc-glulam.org.
20. AMCA - Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; www.amca.org.
21. ANSI - American National Standards Institute; www.ansi.org.
22. AOSA - Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc.; www.aosaseed.com.
23. APA - APA - The Engineered Wood Association; www.apawood.org.
24. APA - Architectural Precast Association; www.archprecast.org.
25. API - American Petroleum Institute; www.api.org.
26. ARI - Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
27. ARI - American Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
28. ARMA - Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association; www.asphaltroofing.org.
29. ASCE - American Society of Civil Engineers; www.asce.org.
30. ASCE/SEI - American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute; (See ASCE).
31. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers; www.ashrae.org.

32. ASME - ASME International; (American Society of Mechanical Engineers); www.asme.org.
33. ASSE - American Society of Safety Engineers (The); www.asse.org.
34. ASSE - American Society of Sanitary Engineering; www.asse-plumbing.org.
35. ASTM - ASTM International; www.astm.org.
36. ATIS - Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions; www.atis.org.
37. AWEA - American Wind Energy Association; www.awea.org.
38. AWI - Architectural Woodwork Institute; www.awinet.org.
39. AWMAC - Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada; www.awmac.com.
40. AWPA - American Wood Protection Association; www.awpa.com.
41. AWS - American Welding Society; www.aws.org.
42. AWWA - American Water Works Association; www.awwa.org.
43. BHMA - Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; www.buildershardware.com.
44. BIA - Brick Industry Association (The); www.gobrick.com.
45. BICSI - BICSI, Inc.; www.bicsi.org.
46. BIFMA - BIFMA International; (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association); www.bifma.org.
47. BISSC - Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee; www.bissc.org.
48. BWF - Badminton World Federation; (Formerly: International Badminton Federation); www.bissc.org.
49. CDA - Copper Development Association; www.copper.org.
50. CE - Conformite Europeenne; http://ec.europa.eu/growth/single-market/ce-marking/
51. CEA - Canadian Electricity Association; www.electricity.ca.
52. CEA - Consumer Electronics Association; www.ce.org.
53. CFFA - Chemical Fabrics and Film Association, Inc.; www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com.
54. CFSEI - Cold-Formed Steel Engineers Institute; www.cfsei.org.
55. CGA - Compressed Gas Association; www.cganet.com.
56. CIMA - Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.cellulose.org.
57. CISCA - Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association; www.cisca.org.
58. CISPI - Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute; www.cispi.org.
59. CLFMI - Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute; www.chainlinkinfo.org.
60. CPA - Composite Panel Association; www.pbmdf.com.
61. CRI - Carpet and Rug Institute (The); www.carpet-rug.org.
62. CRRC - Cool Roof Rating Council; www.coolroofs.org.
63. CRSI - Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute; www.crsi.org.
64. CSA - Canadian Standards Association; www.csa.ca.
65. CSA - CSA International; (Formerly: IAS - International Approval Services); www.csa-international.org.
66. CSI - Construction Specifications Institute (The); www.csinet.org.
67. CSSB - Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau; www.cedarbureau.org.
68. CTI - Cooling Technology Institute; (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute); www.cti.org.
69. CWC - Composite Wood Council; (See CPA).
70. DASMA - Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association; www.dasma.com.
71. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute; www.dhi.org.
72. ECA - Electronic Components Association; (See ECIA).
73. ECAMA - Electronic Components Assemblies & Materials Association; (See ECIA).
74. ECIA - Electronic Components Industry Association; www.eciaonline.org.
75. EIA - Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
76. EIMA - EIFS Industry Members Association; www.eima.com.
77. EJMA - Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.ejma.org.
78. ESD - ESD Association; (Electrostatic Discharge Association); www.esda.org .
79. ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association; (See PLASA).
80. ETL - Intertek (See Intertek); www.intertek.com.
81. EVO - Efficiency Valuation Organization; www.evo-world.org.

82. FCI - Fluid Controls Institute; www.fluidcontrolsinstitute.org.
83. FIBA - Federation Internationale de Basketball; (The International Basketball Federation); www.fiba.com.
84. FIVB - Federation Internationale de Volleyball; (The International Volleyball Federation); www.fivb.org.
85. FM Approvals - FM Approvals LLC; www.fmglobal.com.
86. FM Global - FM Global; (Formerly: FMG - FM Global); www.fmglobal.com.
87. FRSA - Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association, Inc.; www.floridaroof.com.
88. FSA - Fluid Sealing Association; www.fluidsealing.com.
89. FSC - Forest Stewardship Council U.S.; www.fscus.org.
90. GA - Gypsum Association; www.gypsum.org.
91. GANA - Glass Association of North America; www.glasswebsite.com.
92. GS - Green Seal; www.greenseal.org.
93. HI - Hydraulic Institute; www.pumps.org.
94. HI/GAMA - Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association; (See AHRI).
95. HMMA - Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association; (See NAAMM).
96. HPVA - Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association; www.hpva.org.
97. HPW - H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.; www.hpwhite.com.
98. IAPSC - International Association of Professional Security Consultants; www.iapsc.org.
99. IAS - International Accreditation Service; www.iasonline.org.
100. IAS - International Approval Services; (See CSA).
101. ICBO - International Conference of Building Officials; (See ICC).
102. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
103. ICEA - Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.; www.icea.net.
104. ICPA - International Cast Polymer Alliance; www.icpa-hq.org.
105. ICRI - International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.; www.icri.org.
106. IEC - International Electrotechnical Commission; www.iec.ch.
107. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The); www.ieee.org.
108. IES - Illuminating Engineering Society; (Formerly: Illuminating Engineering Society of North America); www.ies.org.
109. IESNA - Illuminating Engineering Society of North America; (See IES).
110. IEST - Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology; www.iest.org.
111. IGMA - Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance; www.igmaonline.org.
112. IGSHPA - International Ground Source Heat Pump Association; www.igshpa.okstate.edu.
113. ILI - Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.; www.iliai.com.
114. Intertek - Intertek Group; (Formerly: ETL SEMCO; Intertek Testing Service NA); www.intertek.com.
115. ISA - International Society of Automation (The); (Formerly: Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society); www.isa.org.
116. ISAS - Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society (The); (See ISA).
117. ISFA - International Surface Fabricators Association; (Formerly: International Solid Surface Fabricators Association); www.isfanow.org.
118. ISO - International Organization for Standardization; www.iso.org.
119. ISSFA - International Solid Surface Fabricators Association; (See ISFA).
120. ITU - International Telecommunication Union; www.itu.int/home.
121. KCMA - Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association; www.kcma.org.
122. LMA - Laminating Materials Association; (See CPA).
123. LPI - Lightning Protection Institute; www.lightning.org.
124. MBMA - Metal Building Manufacturers Association; www.mbma.com.
125. MCA - Metal Construction Association; www.metalconstruction.org.
126. MFMA - Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.maplefloor.org.
127. MFMA - Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.metalframingmfg.org.
128. MHIA - Material Handling Industry of America; www.mhia.org.
129. MIA - Marble Institute of America; www.marble-institute.com.

130. MMPA - Moulding & Millwork Producers Association; www.wmmpa.com.
131. MPI - Master Painters Institute; www.paintinfo.com.
132. MSS - Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.; www.mss-hq.org.
133. NAAMM - National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers; www.naamm.org.
134. NACE - NACE International; (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International); www.nace.org.
135. NADCA - National Air Duct Cleaners Association; www.nadca.com.
136. NAIMA - North American Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.naima.org.
137. NBGQA - National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.; www.nbgqa.com.
138. NBI - New Buildings Institute; www.newbuildings.org.
139. NCAA - National Collegiate Athletic Association (The); www.ncaa.org.
140. NCMA - National Concrete Masonry Association; www.ncma.org.
141. NEBB - National Environmental Balancing Bureau; www.nebb.org.
142. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association; www.necanet.org.
143. NeLMA - Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association; www.nelma.org.
144. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association; www.nema.org.
145. NETA - InterNational Electrical Testing Association; www.netaworld.org.
146. NFHS - National Federation of State High School Associations; www.nfhs.org.
147. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association; www.nfpa.org.
148. NFPA - NFPA International; (See NFPA).
149. NFRC - National Fenestration Rating Council; www.nfrc.org.
150. NHLA - National Hardwood Lumber Association; www.nhla.com.
151. NLGA - National Lumber Grades Authority; www.nlga.org.
152. NOFMA - National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association; (See NWFA).
153. NOMMA - National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association; www.nomma.org.
154. NRCA - National Roofing Contractors Association; www.nrca.net.
155. NRMCA - National Ready Mixed Concrete Association; www.nrmca.org.
156. NSF - NSF International; www.nsf.org.
157. NSPE - National Society of Professional Engineers; www.nspe.org.
158. NSSGA - National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association; www.nssga.org.
159. NTMA - National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The); www.ntma.com.
160. NWFA - National Wood Flooring Association; www.nwfa.org.
161. PCI - Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; www.pci.org.
162. PDI - Plumbing & Drainage Institute; www.pdionline.org.
163. PLASA - PLASA; (Formerly: ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association); http://www.plasa.org.
164. RCSC - Research Council on Structural Connections; www.boltcouncil.org.
165. RFCI - Resilient Floor Covering Institute; www.rfci.com.
166. RIS - Redwood Inspection Service; www.redwoodinspection.com.
167. SAE - SAE International; www.sae.org.
168. SCTE - Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers; www.scte.org.
169. SDI - Steel Deck Institute; www.sdi.org.
170. SDI - Steel Door Institute; www.steeldoor.org.
171. SEFA - Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association (The); www.sefalabs.com.
172. SEI/ASCE - Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers; (See ASCE).
173. SIA - Security Industry Association; www.siaonline.org.
174. SJI - Steel Joist Institute; www.steeljoist.org.
175. SMA - Screen Manufacturers Association; www.smainfo.org.
176. SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; www.smacna.org.
177. SMPTE - Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers; www.smpte.org.
178. SPFA - Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance; www.sprayfoam.org.
179. SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau; www.spib.org.

180. SPRI - Single Ply Roofing Industry; www.spri.org.
181. SRCC - Solar Rating & Certification Corporation; www.solar-rating.org.
182. SSINA - Specialty Steel Industry of North America; www.ssina.com.
183. SSPC - SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings; www.sspc.org.
184. STI - Steel Tank Institute; www.steeltank.com.
185. SWI - Steel Window Institute; www.steelwindows.com.
186. SWPA - Submersible Wastewater Pump Association; www.swpa.org.
187. TCA - Tilt-Up Concrete Association; www.tilt-up.org.
188. TCNA - Tile Council of North America, Inc.; www.tileusa.com.
189. TEMA - Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.tema.org.
190. TIA - Telecommunications Industry Association (The); (Formerly: TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance); www.tiaonline.org.
191. TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
192. TMS - The Masonry Society; www.masonrysociety.org.
193. TPI - Truss Plate Institute; www.tpinst.org.
194. TPI - Turfgrass Producers International; www.turfgrasssod.org.
195. TRI - Tile Roofing Institute; www.tileroofing.org.
196. UL - Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; http://www.ul.com.
197. UNI - Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association; www.uni-bell.org.
198. USAV - USA Volleyball; www.usavolleyball.org.
199. USGBC - U.S. Green Building Council; www.usgbc.org.
200. USITT - United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.; www.usitt.org.
201. WASTEC - Waste Equipment Technology Association; www.wastec.org.
202. WCLIB - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau; www.wclib.org.
203. WCMA - Window Covering Manufacturers Association; www.wcmanet.org.
204. WDMA - Window & Door Manufacturers Association; www.wdma.com.
205. WI - Woodwork Institute; www.wicnet.org.
206. WSRCA - Western States Roofing Contractors Association; www.wsrca.com.
207. WWPA - Western Wood Products Association; www.wwpa.org.

C. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. DIN - Deutsches Institut fur Normung e.V.; www.din.de.
2. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; www.iapmo.org.
3. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
4. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.

D. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Information is subject to change and is up to date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. COE - Army Corps of Engineers; www.usace.army.mil.
2. CPSC - Consumer Product Safety Commission; www.cpsc.gov.
3. DOC - Department of Commerce; National Institute of Standards and Technology; www.nist.gov.
4. DOD - Department of Defense; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
5. DOE - Department of Energy; www.energy.gov.
6. EPA - Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov.
7. FAA - Federal Aviation Administration; www.faa.gov.
8. FG - Federal Government Publications; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.

9. GSA - General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
10. HUD - Department of Housing and Urban Development; www.hud.gov.
11. LBL - Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Environmental Energy Technologies Division; www.eetd.lbl.gov.
12. OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.
13. SD - Department of State; www.state.gov.
14. TRB - Transportation Research Board; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; The National Academies; www.trb.org.
15. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; www.ars.usda.gov.
16. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Rural Utilities Service; www.usda.gov.
17. USDOJ - Department of Justice; Office of Justice Programs; National Institute of Justice; www.ojp.usdoj.gov.
18. USP - U.S. Pharmacopeial Convention; www.usp.org.
19. USPS - United States Postal Service; www.usps.com.

E. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. CFR - Code of Federal Regulations; Available from Government Printing Office; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.
2. DOD - Department of Defense; Military Specifications and Standards; Available from DLA Document Services; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
3. DSCC - Defense Supply Center Columbus; (See FS).
4. FED-STD - Federal Standard; (See FS).
5. FS - Federal Specification; Available from DLA Document Services; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.

    a. Available from Defense Standardization Program; www.dsp.dla.mil.
    b. Available from General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
    c. Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole Building Design Guide; www.wbdg.org/ccb.

6. MILSPEC - Military Specification and Standards; (See DOD).
7. USAB - United States Access Board; www.access-board.gov.
8. USATBCB - U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; (See USAB).

F. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. CBHF; State of California; Department of Consumer Affairs; Bureau of Electronic and Appliance Repair, Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation; www.bearhfti.ca.gov.
2. CCR; California Code of Regulations; Office of Administrative Law; California Title 24 Energy Code; www.calregs.com.
3. CDHS; California Department of Health Services; (See CDPH).
4. CDPH; California Department of Public Health; Indoor Air Quality Program; www.cal-iaq.org.
5. CPUC; California Public Utilities Commission; www.cpuc.ca.gov.
6. SCAQMD; South Coast Air Quality Management District; www.aqmd.gov.

7. TFS; Texas A&M Forest Service; Sustainable Forestry and Economic Development; www.txforestservice.tamu.edu.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 42 00

SECTION 01 45 29 - TESTING LAB SERVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes

1. Selection and payment.
2. Contractor submittals.
3. Laboratory responsibilities.
4. Laboratory reports.
5. Limits on testing laboratory authority
6. Contractor responsibilities.
7. Schedule of inspections and tests.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Title 24, CCR.

B. ASTM D 3740 - Practice for Evaluation of Agencies in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction.

C. ASTM E 329 - Recommended Practice for Inspection and Testing Agencies for Concrete, Steel, and Bituminous Materials as Used in Construction.

1.3 SELECTION AND PAYMENT

A. Owner will employ and pay for services of an independent testing laboratory, approved by DSA, to perform inspection and testing as specified in this Section.

1. Unless specified as the Owner's responsibility, all other testing, mix design preparation and related quality control and certification requirements shall be paid by the Contractor at no additional cost to Owner.
2. All asphalt concrete mix designs shall be prepared at Contractor's cost and in compliance with Section 32 12 16.

B. Only DSA, local legally constituted public authorities having jurisdiction over the Work, the Architect, and the Owner or their designated representatives shall be authorized to direct testing and inspection to determine compliance or non-compliance to the requirements of the Work.

1. The Contractor shall reimburse the owner, through Contract adjustment, for inspection and testing costs caused by the following Contractor actions:

a. All testing costs incurred after initial test established non-conformance with contract requirements.
b. Inspection costs caused by Contractor's scheduling of work requiring inspections of less than 4 hours duration.

c. Inspection costs caused by Contractor's failure to complete work requiring inspection within the scheduled duration period shown on Contractor's initial construction schedule.
d. Inspection costs caused by Contractor's failure to order enough or required quantity of material.
e. Inspection costs of items repaired following damage caused by Contractor.
f. Inspection costs caused by Contractor's substitution of material, system or process, where such inspection and testing are required by the Architect, Owner or jurisdictional authority to demonstrate compliance with specified criteria.
g. Inspection costs caused by Contractor's use of batch plant that does not comply with criteria waiving batch plant inspection.
h. Inspection costs caused by Contractor's use of a supplier or subcontractor requiring inspection services to be performed at a location exceeding a 100-mile radius of project site.
i. Inspection costs caused by Contractor's failure to complete work within normal hours and days, requiring overtime costs.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Laboratory: Authorized to operate in State in which Project is located, and currently approved by DSA.

B. Laboratory Staff: Maintain a full-time registered Engineer on staff to review services.

C. Testing Equipment: Calibrated at reasonable intervals with devices of an accuracy traceable to either National Bureau of Standards (NBS) Standards or accepted values of natural physical constants.

D. Welding Inspectors shall be certified in accordance with AWS QC1 Standard for AWS Certification of Welding Inspectors.

1.5 LABORATORY RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Perform specified inspection, sampling, and testing of Products in accordance with specified standards.

B. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.

C. Promptly notify Architect of observed irregularities or non - conformance of Work or Products.

D. Perform special inspections for areas of work as shown on drawings and specified in respective sections of the specifications in compliance with Section 4-333, Part 1, Title 24, CCR.

E. Perform additional inspections and tests required by Architect.

1.6 LABORATORY REPORTS

A. After each inspection and test, promptly submit copies of laboratory report to Architect, Structural Engineer, Contractor, Owner, Project Inspector, DSA, and other parties as required by referenced sections and applicable regulations.

B. Include:
   1. Date issued.
   2. Project title, project number and DSA Application Number
   3. Name of inspector.
   4. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
   5. Method of obtaining sample.
   6. Identification of product and Specifications section.
   7. Location in the Project.
   8. Type of inspection or test.
   9. Date of test.
   10. Results of tests.
   11. Conformance with Contract Documents.
   12. Indicate samples taken but not tested.

C. When requested by Architect, provide interpretation of test results.

D. Testing agency shall provide verified reports in compliance with Chapter 4, Part 1, Section 4-336 DSA, of Title 24, CCR.

   1. Provide such reports in duplicate, on approved form.
   2. Provide reports each time work on the project is suspended and at completion of project.
   3. Reports shall document actions taken, tests made, and other aspects of the construction operations for the period prescribed.

1.7 LIMITS-ON TESTING LABORATORY AUTHORITY

A. Laboratory may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.

B. Laboratory may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.

C. Laboratory may not assume any duties of Contractor.

D. Laboratory has no authority to stop the Work.

1.8 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Deliver or make available to laboratory at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used which require testing, along with proposed mix designs.

B. Do not incorporate material or products requiring compliance with specified testing and inspection criteria without receiving documentation of compliance from approved agency.

C. Cooperate with laboratory personnel and provide access to the Work and to manufacturer's facilities.

D. Provide incidental labor and facilities to provide access to Work to be tested, to assist testing laboratory in obtaining and handling samples, to obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested, to facilitate tests and inspections, storage and curing of test samples.

   1. Upon completion of inspection, testing, sample taking and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

2. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities and protect repaired construction.
3. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for inspection, testing, or similar services.

E. Contractor shall prepare integrated schedule for the course of construction showing all required inspection and testing. Determine the time required for the laboratory to perform testing and to issue reports and findings. Provide all required testing and inspection time within the construction schedule.

1. Notify Architect, Project Inspector and laboratory minimum two working days prior to expected time for operations requiring inspection and testing services.
2. Coordinate the sequence of activities to accommodate required services with a minimum of delay. Coordinate activities to avoid the necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate inspections and tests.

F. Notify the Owner's representative an enough time in advance of the manufacture or material to be supplied by Owner under the Contract Documents, which must by terms of the Contract be tested, in order that the Owner may arrange for testing at the source of supply.

1.9 SCHEDULE OF INSPECTIONS AND TESTS BY OWNER'S TESTING AGENCY

A. Site Excavation, Fills and Foundation Preparation (Title 24, Part 2)

1. All earthwork, including earth fill compaction - 1705A.6
2. Inspection of Excavation/fill Installation - 1705A.6

B. Concrete (Title 24, Part 2, Chapter 19A)

1. Materials

a. Portland Cement - 1705A.3, 1903A, 1913A. 1
b. Concrete Aggregates - 1705A.3, 1903A, 1903A.6.
c. Reinforcing Bars - 1705A.3, 1705A.12.1, 1903A.8, 1913A.2
d. Admixtures- 1903A

2. Concrete Quality

a. Proportions of Concrete - 1904A, 1905A. 1
b. Strength Tests - 1905A. 1.2, 19 13A. 1

3. Concrete Inspection

a. Job Site Inspection - 1705A.3.5
b. Batch Plant Inspection - 1705A.3.2
c. Waiver of Batch Plant Inspection - 1705A.3.3
d. Reinforcing Bar Welding Inspection - 1705A.2.2.1.2
e. Post-Installed Anchors in Concrete - 191 3A.7

C. Masonry (Title 24, Part 2, Chapter 21A)

1. Materials

a. Masonry Units - 2 103A. 1
b. Mortar- 2 103A.9
c. Grout - 2103A.13
d. Reinforcing Bars - 2103A.14

2. Masonry Quality

a. Portland Cement Tests - 1913A. 1
b. Mortar and Grout Tests - 2 105A.2.2.1.4
c. Masonry Core Tests - 2 105A.4
d. Masonry Prism Tests - 2105A.2.2.2.
e. Masonry Unit Tests - 2105A.2.2.1.

3. Masonry Inspection

a. Reinforced Masonry - 1705A.4
b. Reinforcing Bar Welding Inspection - 1704A.2.2.1.2

D. Structural Steel (Title 24, Part 2, Chapter 22A)

1. Materials

a. Structural Steel - 2205A. 1
b. Cold Formed Steel 2210A
c. Material Identification - 2203A. 1

2. Structural Steel Quality

a. High Strength Bolts, Nuts & Washers - 2213A.1
b. Tests of Structural & Cold Formed Steel - 1705A.2.2
c. Tests of End Welded Studs - 22 13A.2

3. Structural Steel Inspection

a. Shop Fabrication Inspection - 1704A.2.5
b. High Strength Bolt Inspection - 1705A.2.1
c. Welding Inspection - 1705A.2.2.1, 1705A.2.2.5
d. Nelson Stud Welding - 22 13A.2

E. Miscellaneous Fasteners

1. Anchorage test methods as shown on drawings and specified in respective sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014529

SECTION 01 50 00 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 10 00 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.3 USE CHARGES

A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.

B. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Show fabrication and installation details, including plans, elevations, details, layouts, typestyles, graphic elements, and message content.

C. Erosion and Sedimentation-Control Plan: Show compliance with requirements of EPA Construction General permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

D. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.

E. Moisture- and Mold-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage and mold.

F. Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust- and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Include the following:

1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
4. Waste-handling procedures.
5. Other dust-control measures.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with CEC.

B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch-thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch-OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch-OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch-OD top rails.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.

B. Common-Use Field Office: Of enough size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:

1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
2. Conference room of enough size to accommodate meetings of 10 individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with no fewer than one receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot-square tack and marker boards.
3. Drinking water and private toilet.
4. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F.
5. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc at desk height.

C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.

1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL

A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.

1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.3 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.

B. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

1. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross tree- or plant-protection zones.
2. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.

3. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from Project site during Project.
4. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

C. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.

D. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering site except by entrance gates.

1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined enough to accommodate construction operations.
2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner.

E. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

F. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.4 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe delivery, handling, storage, installation, and protection provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.

1. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water-damaged Work.
2. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.
3. Indicate methods to be used to avoid trapping water in finished work.

B. Exposed Construction Period: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
4. Remove standing water from decks.
5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.

C. Partially Enclosed Construction Period: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.

4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
5. Do not install material that is wet.
6. Discard and replace stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
7. Perform work in a sequence that allows wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in gypsum board or other interior finishes.

D. Controlled Construction Period: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:

1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
2. Use temporary or permanent HVAC system to control humidity within ranges specified for installed and stored materials.
3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.

    a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective and require replacing.
    b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record readings beginning at time of exposure and continuing daily for 48 hours. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.
    c. Remove and replace materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 01 50 00

SECTION 01 60 00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
2. Section 01 42 00 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved by Architect through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

C. Subject to Compliance with Requirements: Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section, provide products qualified under the specified product procedure. If a named product or product by a named manufacturer does not meet the other requirements of the specifications, select

another named product or product from another named manufacturer that does meet the requirements of the specifications. Submit a comparable product request, if applicable.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Comparable Product Request Submittal: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify basis-of-design product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor through Construction Manager of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

    a. Form of Architect's Approval of Submittal: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
    b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

B. Identification of Products: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer or product names or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products or equipment that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.

1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface, or, where required for observation following installation, on a visually accessible surface that is not conspicuous.
2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service-connected or power-operated equipment. Locate on a visually accessible but inconspicuous surface. Include information essential for operation, including the following:

    a. Name of product and manufacturer.
    b. Model and serial number.
    c. Capacity.
    d. Speed.

e. Ratings.

3. See individual identification sections in Divisions 21, 22, 23, and 26 for additional identification requirements.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Pursuant to 40 Code of Federal Regulations 763.99(a)(7), no asbestos containing materials are allowed in any building material for the project. Contractor to provide certifications that all materials are free from any asbestos-containing building materials.
2. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
3. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
4. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
5. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
7. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

    a. Submit additional documentation required by Architect through Construction Manager in order to establish equivalency of proposed products. Evaluation of "or equal" product status is by the Architect; whose determination is final.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Sole Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

    a. Sole product may be indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following: …"

2. Sole Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

a. Sole manufacturer/source may be indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following: …"

3. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.

   a. Limited list of products may be indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following: …"

4. Non-Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, which complies with requirements.

   a. Non-limited list of products is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following: …"

5. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.

   a. Limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following: …"

6. Non-Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, which complies with requirements.

   a. Non-limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers whose products may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following: …"

7. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

   a. For approval of products by unnamed manufacturers, comply with requirements in Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for substitutions for convenience.

C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.

1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.

D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant product qualities include attributes such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.
2. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
3. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
4. Samples, if requested.

B. Submittal Requirements: Approval by the Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product is not intended to satisfy other submittal requirements. Comply with specified submittal requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 60 00

SECTION 01 73 00 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Field engineering and surveying.
3. Installation of the Work.
4. Cutting and patching.
5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
6. Progress cleaning.
7. Starting and adjusting.
8. Protection of installed construction.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 10 00 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
2. Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
3. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, replacing defective work, and final cleaning.
4. Section 02 41 19 "Selective Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Cutting and Patching Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Prior to commencing work requiring cutting and patching, review extent of cutting and patching anticipated and examine procedures for ensuring satisfactory result from cutting

and patching work. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cutting and patching to attend, including the following:

a. Contractor's superintendent.
b. Trade supervisor responsible for cutting operations.
c. Trade supervisor(s) responsible for patching of each type of substrate.
d. Mechanical, electrical, and utilities subcontractors' supervisors, to the extent each trade is affecting by cutting and patching operations.

2. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For land surveyor or professional engineer.

B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor or professional engineer certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.

C. Cutting and Patching Plan: Submit plan describing procedures at least 10 days prior to the time cutting and patching will be performed. Include the following information:

1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of cutting and patching.
2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building appearance and other significant visual elements.
3. Products: List products to be used for patching and firms or entities that will perform patching work.
4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
5. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate length of time permanent services and systems will be disrupted.

a. Include description of provisions for temporary services and systems during interruption of permanent services and systems.

D. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.

E. Certified Surveys: Submit two copies signed by land surveyor or professional engineer.

F. Final Property Survey: Submit 10 copies showing the Work performed and record survey data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.

1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:

    a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
    b. Membranes and flashings.
    c. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
    d. Sprayed fire-resistive material.
    e. Equipment supports.
    f. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
    g. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.

4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

1. For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, use products for patching that comply with sustainable design requirements.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, fully use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:

1. Description of the Work.
2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
4. Recommended corrections.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect and Construction Manager promptly.

B. General: Engage a land surveyor or professional engineer to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.

1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
6. Notify Architect and Construction Manager when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.

D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.

E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect and Construction Manager.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.

B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.

1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect or Construction Manager. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect and Construction Manager before proceeding.

2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.

C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.

1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points enough to locate the Work.
3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

D. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches in occupied spaces and 90 inches in unoccupied spaces.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.

F. Tools and Equipment: Where possible, select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.

G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned

with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

J. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work.

1. Comply with Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for repairing or removing and replacing defective Work.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Section 01 10 00 "Summary."

F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.

G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.

    a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

    a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.

I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel.

B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.

1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.8 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

    a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.

4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.9 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components with requirements in Section 01 91 13 "General Commissioning Requirements."

B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements."

3.10 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.

C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 01 73 00

SECTION 01 74 19 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:

1. Salvaging nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
2. Recycling nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
3. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 02 41 19 "Selective Demolition" for disposition of waste resulting from partial demolition of buildings, structures, and site improvements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.

B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.

C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.

E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.

F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Achieve end-of-Project rates for salvage/recycling of 50 percent by weight of total non-hazardous solid waste generated by the Work. Practice efficient waste management in the use of materials in the course of the Work. Use all reasonable means to divert construction and

demolition waste from landfills and incinerators. Facilitate recycling and salvage of materials, including the following:

1. Demolition Waste:

    a. Asphalt paving.
    b. Concrete.
    c. Concrete reinforcing steel.
    d. Brick.
    e. Concrete masonry units.
    f. Wood studs.
    g. Wood joists.
    h. Plywood and oriented strand board.
    i. Wood paneling.
    j. Wood trim.
    k. Structural and miscellaneous steel.
    l. Rough hardware.
    m. Roofing.
    n. Insulation.
    o. Doors and frames.
    p. Door hardware.
    q. Windows.
    r. Glazing.
    s. Metal studs.
    t. Gypsum board.
    u. Acoustical tile and panels.
    v. Carpet.
    w. Carpet pad.
    x. Demountable partitions.
    y. Equipment.
    z. Cabinets.
    aa. Plumbing fixtures.
    bb. Piping.
    cc. Supports and hangers.
    dd. Valves.
    ee. Sprinklers.
    ff. Mechanical equipment.
    gg. Refrigerants.
    hh. Electrical conduit.
    ii. Copper wiring.
    jj. Lighting fixtures.
    kk. Lamps.
    ll. Ballasts.
    mm. Electrical devices.

2. Construction Waste:

    a. Masonry and CMU.
    b. Lumber.
    c. Wood sheet materials.
    d. Wood trim.
    e. Metals.
    f. Roofing.
    g. Insulation.
    h. Carpet and pad.

i. Gypsum board.
j. Piping.
k. Electrical conduit.
l. Packaging: Regardless of salvage/recycle goal indicated in "General" Paragraph above, salvage or recycle 100 percent of the following uncontaminated packaging materials:

1) Paper.
2) Cardboard.
3) Boxes.
4) Plastic sheet and film.
5) Polystyrene packaging.
6) Wood crates.
7) Plastic pails.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Waste Management Plan: Submit plan within 30 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Waste Reduction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit report. Use Form CWM-7 for construction waste and Form CWM-8 for demolition waste. Include the following information:

1. Material category.
2. Generation point of waste.
3. Total quantity of waste in tons.
4. Quantity of waste salvaged, both estimated and actual in tons.
5. Quantity of waste recycled, both estimated and actual in tons.
6. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) in tons.
7. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) as a percentage of total waste.

B. Waste Reduction Calculations: Before request for Substantial Completion, submit calculated end-of-Project rates for salvage, recycling, and disposal as a percentage of total waste generated by the Work.

C. Records of Donations: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste donated to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.

D. Records of Sales: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste sold to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.

E. Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of recyclable waste by recycling and processing facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

F. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

G. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.

H. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by EPA-approved certification program.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Waste Management Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Review and discuss waste management plan including responsibilities of waste management coordinator.
2. Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.
3. Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
4. Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
5. Review waste management requirements for each trade.

1.8 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

A. General: Develop a waste management plan according to ASTM E 1609 and requirements in this Section. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Distinguish between demolition and construction waste. Indicate quantities by weight or volume but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.

B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of demolition and construction waste generated by the Work. Use Form CWM-1 for construction waste and Form CWM-2 for demolition waste. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.

C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Use Form CWM-3 for construction waste and Form CWM-4 for demolition waste. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.

1. Salvaged Materials for Reuse: For materials that will be salvaged and reused in this Project, describe methods for preparing salvaged materials before incorporation into the Work.
2. Salvaged Materials for Sale: For materials that will be sold to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.

3. Salvaged Materials for Donation: For materials that will be donated to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
4. Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
5. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.
6. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location where materials separation will be performed.

D. Cost/Revenue Analysis: Indicate total cost of waste disposal as if there was no waste management plan and net additional cost or net savings resulting from implementing waste management plan. Use Form CWM-5 for construction waste and Form CWM-6 for demolition waste. Include the following:

1. Total quantity of waste.
2. Estimated cost of disposal (cost per unit). Include hauling and tipping fees and cost of collection containers for each type of waste.
3. Total cost of disposal (with no waste management).
4. Revenue from salvaged materials.
5. Revenue from recycled materials.
6. Savings in hauling and tipping fees by donating materials.
7. Savings in hauling and tipping fees that are avoided.
8. Handling and transportation costs. Include cost of collection containers for each type of waste.
9. Net additional cost or net savings from waste management plan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.

1. Comply with operation, termination, and removal requirements in Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

B. Waste Management Coordinator: Engage a waste management coordinator to be responsible for implementing, monitoring, and reporting status of waste management work plan.

C. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work.

1. Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within three days of submittal return.
2. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.

D. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged, recycled, reused, donated, and sold.
2. Comply with Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.2 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

A. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work: Salvage items for reuse and handle as follows:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers with label indicating elements, date of removal, quantity, and location where removed.
3. Store items in a secure area until installation.
4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
5. Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.

B. Salvaged Items for Donation: Permitted on Project site.

C. Salvaged Items for Owner's Use: Salvage items for Owner's use and handle as follows:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers with label indicating elements, date of removal, quantity, and location where removed.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

D. Doors and Hardware: Brace open end of door frames. Except for removing door closers, leave door hardware attached to doors.

E. Equipment: Drain tanks, piping, and fixtures. Seal openings with caps or plugs. Protect equipment from exposure to weather.

F. Plumbing Fixtures: Separate by type and size.

G. Lighting Fixtures: Separate lamps by type and protect from breakage.

H. Electrical Devices: Separate switches, receptacles, switchgear, transformers, meters, panelboards, circuit breakers, and other devices by type.

3.3 RECYCLING DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.

B. Recycling Incentives: Revenues, savings, rebates, tax credits, and other incentives received for recycling waste materials shall accrue to Owner.

C. Preparation of Waste: Prepare and maintain recyclable waste materials according to recycling or reuse facility requirements. Maintain materials free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process.

D. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical according to approved construction waste management plan.

1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.

    a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.

2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
5. Remove recyclable waste from Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor.

3.4 RECYCLING DEMOLITION WASTE

A. Asphalt Paving: Grind asphalt to maximum 4-inch size.

B. Asphalt Paving: Break up and transport paving to asphalt-recycling facility.

C. Concrete: Remove reinforcement and other metals from concrete and sort with other metals.

1. Pulverize concrete to maximum 4-inch size.

D. Masonry: Remove metal reinforcement, anchors, and ties from masonry and sort with other metals.

1. Pulverize masonry to maximum 4-inch size.
    a. Crush masonry and screen to comply with requirements in Section 32 93 00 "Planting Operations" for use as mineral mulch.

2. Clean and stack undamaged, whole masonry units on wood pallets.

E. Wood Materials: Sort and stack members according to size, type, and length. Separate lumber, engineered wood products, panel products, and treated wood materials.

F. Metals: Separate metals by type.

1. Structural Steel: Stack members according to size, type of member, and length.
2. Remove and dispose of bolts, nuts, washers, and other rough hardware.

G. Asphalt Shingle Roofing: Separate organic and glass-fiber asphalt shingles and felts. Remove and dispose of nails, staples, and accessories.

H. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets or in container and store in a dry location. Remove edge trim and sort with other metals. Remove and dispose of fasteners.

I. Acoustical Ceiling Panels and Tile: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets and store in a dry location.

J. Metal Suspension System: Separate metal members including trim, and other metals from acoustical panels and tile and sort with other metals.

K. Carpet and Pad: Roll large pieces tightly after removing debris, trash, adhesive, and tack strips.

1. Store clean, dry carpet and pad in a closed container or trailer provided by Carpet Reclamation Agency or carpet recycler.

L. Carpet Tile: Remove debris, trash, and adhesive.

1. Stack tile on pallet and store clean, dry carpet in a closed container or trailer provided by Carpet Reclamation Agency or carpet recycler.

M. Piping: Reduce piping to straight lengths and store by type and size. Separate supports, hangers, valves, sprinklers, and other components by type and size.

N. Conduit: Reduce conduit to straight lengths and store by type and size.

3.5 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

A. Packaging:

1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.

B. Wood Materials:

1. Clean Cut-Offs of Lumber: Grind or chip into small pieces.
2. Clean Sawdust: Bag sawdust that does not contain painted or treated wood.

a. Comply with requirements in Section 32 93 00 "Planting Operations" for use of clean sawdust as organic mulch.

C. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets or in container and store in a dry location.

1. Clean Gypsum Board: Grind scraps of clean gypsum board using small mobile chipper or hammer mill. Screen out paper after grinding.

a. Comply with requirements in Section 32 93 00 "Planting Operations" for use of clean ground gypsum board as inorganic soil amendment.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

C. Burning: Burning of waste materials is permitted only at designated areas on Owner's property, provided required permits are obtained. Provide full-time monitoring for burning materials until fires are extinguished.

D. Disposal: Remove waste materials and dispose of at designated spoil areas on Owner's property.

E. Disposal: Remove waste materials from Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.7 ATTACHMENTS

A. Form CWM-1 for construction waste identification.

B. Form CWM-2 for demolition waste identification.

C. Form CWM-3 for construction waste reduction work plan.

D. Form CWM-4 for demolition waste reduction work plan.

E. Form CWM-5 cost/revenue analysis of construction waste reduction work plan.

F. Form CWM-6 cost/revenue analysis of demolition waste reduction work plan.

G. Form CWM-7 for construction waste

H. Form CWM-8 for demolition waste.

END OF SECTION 01 74 19

FORM CWM-1: CONSTRUCTION WASTE IDENTIFICATION

MATERIAL CATEGORY	GENERATION POINT	EST. QUANTITY OF MATERIALS RECEIVED* (A)	EST. WASTE - % (B)	TOTAL EST. QUANTITY OF WASTE* (C = A x B)	EST. VOLUME CY (CM)	EST. WEIGHT TONS (TONNES)	REMARKS AND ASSUMPTIONS
Packaging: Cardboard							
Packaging: Boxes							
Packaging: Plastic Sheet or Film							
Packaging: Polystyrene							
Packaging: Pallets or Skids							
Packaging: Crates							
Packaging: Paint Cans							
Packaging: Plastic Pails							
Site-Clearing Waste							
Masonry or CMU							
Lumber: Cut-Offs							
Lumber: Warped Pieces							
Plywood or OSB (scraps)							
Wood Forms							
Wood Waste Chutes							
Wood Trim (cut-offs)							
Metals							
Insulation							
Roofing							
Joint Sealant Tubes							
Gypsum Board (scraps)							
Carpet and Pad (scraps)							
Piping							
Electrical Conduit							
Other:							

* Insert units of measure.

FORM CWM-2: DEMOLITION WASTE IDENTIFICATION				
MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	**EST. QUANTITY**	**EST. VOLUME CY (CM)**	**EST. WEIGHT TONS (TONNES)**	**REMARKS AND ASSUMPTIONS**
Asphaltic Concrete Paving				
Concrete				
Brick				
CMU				
Lumber				
Plywood and OSB				
Wood Paneling				
Wood Trim				
Miscellaneous Metals				
Structural Steel				
Rough Hardware				
Insulation				
Roofing				
Doors and Frames				
Door Hardware				
Windows				
Glazing				
Acoustical Tile				
Carpet				
Carpet Pad				
Demountable Partitions				
Equipment				
Cabinets				
Plumbing Fixtures				
Piping				
Piping Supports and Hangers				
Valves				
Sprinklers				
Mechanical Equipment				
Electrical Conduit				
Copper Wiring				
Light Fixtures				
Lamps				
Lighting Ballasts				
Electrical Devices				
Switchgear and Panelboards				
Transformers				
Other:				

FORM CWM-3: CONSTRUCTION WASTE REDUCTION WORK PLAN						
MATERIAL CATEGORY	GENERATION POINT	TOTAL EST. QUANTITY OF WASTE TONS (TONNES)	DISPOSAL METHOD AND QUANTITY			HANDLING AND TRANSPORTION PROCEDURES
			EST. AMOUNT SALVAGED TONS (TONNES)	EST. AMOUNT RECYCLED TONS (TONNES)	EST. AMOUNT DISPOSED TO LANDFILL TONS (TONNES)	
Packaging: Cardboard						
Packaging: Boxes						
Packaging: Plastic Sheet or Film						
Packaging: Polystyrene						
Packaging: Pallets or Skids						
Packaging: Crates						
Packaging: Paint Cans						
Packaging: Plastic Pails						
Site-Clearing Waste						
Masonry or CMU						
Lumber: Cut-Offs						
Lumber: Warped Pieces						
Plywood or OSB (scraps)						
Wood Forms						
Wood Waste Chutes						
Wood Trim (cut-offs)						
Metals						
Insulation						
Roofing						
Joint Sealant Tubes						
Gypsum Board (scraps)						
Carpet and Pad (scraps)						
Piping						
Electrical Conduit						
Other:						

FORM CWM-4: DEMOLITION WASTE REDUCTION WORK PLAN

MATERIAL CATEGORY	GENERATION POINT	TOTAL EST. QUANTITY OF WASTE TONS (TONNES)	DISPOSAL METHOD AND QUANTITY			HANDLING AND TRANSPORTION PROCEDURES
			EST. AMOUNT SALVAGED TONS (TONNES)	EST. AMOUNT RECYCLED TONS (TONNES)	EST. AMOUNT DISPOSED TO LANDFILL TONS (TONNES)	
Asphaltic Concrete Paving						
Concrete						
Brick						
CMU						
Lumber						
Plywood and OSB						
Wood Paneling						
Wood Trim						
Miscellaneous Metals						
Structural Steel						
Rough Hardware						
Insulation						
Roofing						
Doors and Frames						
Door Hardware						
Windows						
Glazing						
Acoustical Tile						
Carpet						
Carpet Pad						
Demountable Partitions						
Equipment						
Cabinets						
Plumbing Fixtures						
Piping						
Supports and Hangers						
Valves						
Sprinklers						
Mechanical Equipment						
Electrical Conduit						
Copper Wiring						
Light Fixtures						
Lamps						
Lighting Ballasts						
Electrical Devices						
Switchgear and Panelboards						
Transformers						
Other:						

FORM CWM-5: COST/REVENUE ANALYSIS OF CONSTRUCTION WASTE REDUCTION WORK PLAN

MATERIALS	TOTAL QUANTITY OF MATERIALS (VOL. OR WEIGHT) (A)	EST. COST OF DISPOSAL (B)	TOTAL EST. COST OF DISPOSAL (C = A x B)	REVENUE FROM SALVAGED MATERIALS (D)	REVENUE FROM RECYCLED MATERIALS (E)	LANDFILL TIPPING FEES AVOIDED (F)	HANDLING AND TRANSPORTATION COSTS AVOIDED (G)	NET COST SAVINGS OF WORK PLAN (H = D+E+F+G)
Packaging: Cardboard								
Packaging: Boxes								
Packaging: Plastic Sheet or Film								
Packaging: Polystyrene								
Packaging: Pallets or Skids								
Packaging: Crates								
Packaging: Paint Cans								
Packaging: Plastic Pails								
Site-Clearing Waste								
Masonry or CMU								
Lumber: Cut-Offs								
Lumber: Warped Pieces								
Plywood or OSB (scraps)								
Wood Forms								
Wood Waste Chutes								
Wood Trim (cut-offs)								
Metals								
Insulation								
Roofing								
Joint Sealant Tubes								
Gypsum Board (scraps)								
Carpet and Pad (scraps)								
Piping								
Electrical Conduit								
Other:								

FORM CWM-6: COST/REVENUE ANALYSIS OF DEMOLITION WASTE REDUCTION WORK PLAN

MATERIALS	TOTAL QUANTITY OF MATERIALS (VOL. OR WEIGHT) (A)	EST. COST OF DISPOSAL (B)	TOTAL EST. COST OF DISPOSAL (C = A x B)	REVENUE FROM SALVAGED MATERIALS (D)	REVENUE FROM RECYCLED MATERIALS (E)	LANDFILL TIPPING FEES AVOIDED (F)	HANDLING AND TRANSPORTATION COSTS AVOIDED (G)	NET COST SAVINGS OF WORK PLAN (H = D+E+F+G)
Asphaltic Concrete Paving								
Concrete								
Brick								
CMU								
Lumber								
Plywood and OSB								
Wood Paneling								
Wood Trim								
Miscellaneous Metals								
Structural Steel								
Rough Hardware								
Insulation								
Roofing								
Doors and Frames								
Door Hardware								
Windows								
Glazing								
Acoustical Tile								
Carpet								
Carpet Pad								
Demountable Partitions								
Equipment								
Cabinets								
Plumbing Fixtures								
Piping								
Supports and Hangers								
Valves								
Sprinklers								
Mech. Equipment								
Electrical Conduit								
Copper Wiring								
Light Fixtures								
Lamps								
Lighting Ballasts								
Electrical Devices								
Switchgear and Panelboards								
Transformers								

FORM CWM-7: CONSTRUCTION WASTE REDUCTION PROGRESS REPORT

MATERIAL CATEGORY	GENERATION POINT	TOTAL QUANTITY OF WASTE TONS (TONNES) (A)	QUANTITY OF WASTE SALVAGED		QUANTITY OF WASTE RECYCLED		TOTAL QUANTITY OF WASTE RECOVERED TONS (TONNES) (D = B + C)	TOTAL QUANTITY OF WASTE RECOVERED % (D / A x 100)
			ESTIMATED TONS (TONNES)	ACTUAL TONS (TONNES) (B)	ESTIMATED TONS (TONNES)	ACTUAL TONS (TONNES) (C)		
Packaging: Cardboard								
Packaging: Boxes								
Packaging: Plastic Sheet or Film								
Packaging: Polystyrene								
Packaging: Pallets or Skids								
Packaging: Crates								
Packaging: Paint Cans								
Packaging: Plastic Pails								
Site-Clearing Waste								
Masonry or CMU								
Lumber: Cut-Offs								
Lumber: Warped Pieces								
Plywood or OSB (scraps)								
Wood Forms								
Wood Waste Chutes								
Wood Trim (cut-offs)								
Metals								
Insulation								
Roofing								
Joint Sealant Tubes								
Gypsum Board (scraps)								
Carpet and Pad (scraps)								
Piping								
Electrical Conduit								
Other:								

FORM CWM-8: DEMOLITION WASTE REDUCTION PROGRESS REPORT

MATERIAL CATEGORY	GENERATION POINT	TOTAL QUANTITY OF WASTE TONS (TONNES) (A)	QUANTITY OF WASTE SALVAGED		QUANTITY OF WASTE RECYCLED		TOTAL QUANTITY OF WASTE RECOVERED TONS (TONNES) (D = B + C)	TOTAL QUANTITY OF WASTE RECOVERED % (D / A x 100)
			ESTIMATED TONS (TONNES)	ACTUAL TONS (TONNES) (B)	ESTIMATED TONS (TONNES)	ACTUAL TONS (TONNES) (C)		
Asphaltic Concrete Paving								
Concrete								
Brick								
CMU								
Lumber								
Plywood and OSB								
Wood Paneling								
Wood Trim								
Miscellaneous Metals								
Structural Steel								
Rough Hardware								
Insulation								
Roofing								
Doors and Frames								
Door Hardware								
Windows								
Glazing								
Acoustical Tile								
Carpet								
Carpet Pad								
Demountable Partitions								
Equipment								
Cabinets								
Plumbing Fixtures								
Piping								
Supports and Hangers								
Valves								
Sprinklers								
Mechanical Equipment								
Electrical Conduit								
Copper Wiring								
Light Fixtures								
Lamps								
Lighting Ballasts								
Electrical Devices								
Switchgear and Panelboards								
Transformers								

SECTION 01 77 00 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Substantial Completion procedures.
2. Final completion procedures.
3. Warranties.
4. Final cleaning.
5. Repair of the Work.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for additional operation and maintenance manual requirements.
2. Section 01 78 39 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
3. Section 01 79 00 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements to train the Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain products, equipment, and systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of cleaning agent.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.5 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.

B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect Construction Manager. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.

    a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Construction Manager’s signature for receipt of submittals.

5. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records.
6. Submit sustainable design submittals not previously submitted.
7. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."
6. Advise Owner of changeover in utility services.
7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
9. Complete final cleaning requirements.
10. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect and Construction Manager will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.6 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 01 29 00 "Payment Procedures."
2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.
5. Submit final completion photographic documentation.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect and Construction Manager will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.7 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Include the following information at the top of each page:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name of Architect and Construction Manager.
    d. Name of Contractor.
    e. Page number.

4. Submit list of incomplete items in one of the following formats:

    a. MS Excel electronic file. Architect, through Construction Manager, will return annotated file.

b. PDF electronic file. Architect, through Construction Manager, will return annotated file.
c. Web-based project software upload. Utilize software feature for creating and updating list of incomplete items (punch list).

1.8 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.

B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.

C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.

D. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.

1. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.

E. Warranties in Paper Form:

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.

F. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:

a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
c. Rake grounds that are not planted, mulched, or paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
m. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
n. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
o. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.

1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA ACR. Provide written report on completion of cleaning.

p. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
q. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.

D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

B. Repair, or remove and replace, defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

    a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.

3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 01 77 00

SECTION 01 78 23 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory manuals.
2. Emergency manuals.
3. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
5. Product maintenance manuals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
2. Section 01 91 13 "General Commissioning Requirements" for verification and compilation of data into operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.

B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics like a system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.

1. Architect and Commissioning Authority will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.
2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.

B. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals in the following format:

1. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect. Enable reviewer comments on draft submittals.

C. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect and Commissioning Authority will return copy with comments.

1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's and Commissioning Authority's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's and Commissioning Authority's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

D. Comply with Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

1.5 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.

1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

1.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Organization of Manuals: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.
2. Table of contents.
3. Manual contents.

B. Title Page: Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of submittal.
5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
7. Name and contact information for Architect.
8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.

9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY MANUAL

A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. List items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include the following:

1. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
2. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
3. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

1.8 EMERGENCY MANUALS

A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.

B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:

1. Type of emergency.
2. Emergency instructions.
3. Emergency procedures.

C. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:

1. Fire.
2. Flood.

3. Gas leak.
4. Water leak.
5. Power failure.
6. Water outage.
7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
8. Chemical release or spill.

D. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.

E. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Instructions on stopping.
2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

1.9 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT OPERATION MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Operation Manual: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

B. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor have delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

C. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.

6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

D. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

E. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

F. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed and identify color coding where required for identification.

1.10 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventive maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, lists of spare parts, and warranty information.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

B. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranties and bonds as described below.

C. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

D. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Include the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins; include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify

each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

a. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

E. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

1. Test and inspection instructions.
2. Troubleshooting guide.
3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.

F. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.

G. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

H. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.

I. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

J. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1. Do not use original project record documents as part of maintenance manuals.

1.11 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

C. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

D. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

E. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

F. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 78 23

SECTION 01 78 39 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:

1. Record Drawings.
2. Record Specifications.
3. Record Product Data.
4. Miscellaneous record submittals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 73 00 "Execution" for final property survey.
2. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
3. Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:

1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:

a. Initial Submittal:
1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints.
2) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.

b. Final Submittal:
1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints.

B. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

C. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.

D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

E. Reports: Submit written report weekly indicating items incorporated into project record documents concurrent with progress of the Work, including revisions, concealed conditions, field changes, product selections, and other notations incorporated.

1.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.

    a. Give attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
    b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
    c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
    d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
    e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.

2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
    b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
    c. Depths of foundations.
    d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
    e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
    f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
    g. Actual equipment locations.
    h. Duct size and routing.
    i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
    j. Changes made by Change Order or Work Change Directive.
    k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
    l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
    m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
    n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:

1. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file.
2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
3. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
4. Architect will furnish Contractor with one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.

    a. See Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements related to use of Architect's digital data files.
    b. Architect will provide data file layer information. Record markups in separate layers.

C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file.
2. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
3. Identification: As follows:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
    d. Name of Architect.
    e. Name of Contractor.

1.5 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.

1. Give attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
5. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Specifications as annotated PDF electronic file or scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Specifications.

1.6 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

B. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

1. Give attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.

C. Format: Submit record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file or scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Product Data.

1. Include record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

1.7 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file or scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up miscellaneous record submittals.

1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

1.8 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store record documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION 01 78 39

SECTION 01 79 00 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:

1. Instruction in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
2. Demonstration and training video recordings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.

1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.

B. Qualification Data: For facilitator and instructor.

C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.

D. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.

B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

C. Pre-construction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
3. Review required content of instruction.
4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.

B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.

C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data have been reviewed and approved by Architect.

1.6 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.

B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:

    a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
    b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
    c. Operating standards.
    d. Regulatory requirements.
    e. Equipment function.
    f. Operating characteristics.
    g. Limiting conditions.
    h. Performance curves.

2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:

    a. Emergency manuals.
    b. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
    c. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
    d. Product maintenance manuals.
    e. Project Record Documents.

f. Identification systems.
g. Warranties and bonds.
h. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:

a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
b. Instructions on stopping.
c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
f. Special operating instructions and procedures.

4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:

a. Startup procedures.
b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
d. Regulation and control procedures.
e. Control sequences.
f. Safety procedures.
g. Instructions on stopping.
h. Normal shutdown instructions.
i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
m. Special operating instructions and procedures.

5. Adjustments: Include the following:

a. Alignments.
b. Checking adjustments.
c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.

6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:

a. Diagnostic instructions.
b. Test and inspection procedures.

7. Maintenance: Include the following:

a. Inspection procedures.
b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
d. Procedures for routine cleaning.
e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
g. Instruction on use of special tools.

8. Repairs: Include the following:

a. Diagnosis instructions.

b. Repair instructions.
c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

1.7 PREPARATION

A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

1.8 INSTRUCTION

A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.

B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.

1. Architect will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
2. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
3. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.

C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.

1. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, , through Construction Manager, with at least seven days' advance notice.

D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.

E. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION 01 79 00

SECTION 01 91 13 - GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. OPR and BoD documentation are included by reference for information only.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to specific systems, assemblies, or components.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 230800 "Commissioning of HVAC" for commissioning process activities for HVAC&R systems, assemblies, equipment, and components.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BoD: Basis of Design. A document that records concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the OPR and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines. The document includes both narrative descriptions and lists of individual items that support the design process.

B. Commissioning Plan: A document that outlines the organization, schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process.

C. CxA: Commissioning Authority.

D. OPR: Owner's Project Requirements. A document that details the functional requirements of a project and the expectations of how it will be used and operated. These include Project goals, measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information.

E. Systems, Subsystems, Equipment, and Components: Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean "as-built" systems, subsystems, equipment, and components.

1.4 COMMISSIONING TEAM

A. Members Appointed by Contractor(s): Individuals, each having the authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated action. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of Contractor, including Project superintendent and subcontractors, installers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the CxA.

B. Members Appointed by Owner:

1. CxA: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process. Owner will engage the CxA under a separate contract.
2. Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
3. Architect and engineering design professionals.

1.5 OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Provide the OPR documentation to the CxA and Contractor for information and use.

B. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities.

C. Provide the BoD documentation, prepared by Architect and approved by Owner, to the CxA and Contractor for use in developing the commissioning plan, systems manual, and operation and maintenance training plan.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Contractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on its behalf and shall schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning process activities including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Evaluate performance deficiencies identified in test reports and, in collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
2. Cooperate with the CxA for resolution of issues recorded in the Issues Log.
3. Attend commissioning team meetings held on a monthly basis.
4. Integrate and coordinate commissioning process activities with construction schedule.
5. Review and accept construction checklists provided by the CxA.
6. Complete electronic construction checklists as Work is completed and provide to the Commissioning Authority on a weekly basis.
7. Review and accept commissioning process test procedures provided by the Commissioning Authority.
8. Complete commissioning process test procedures.

1.7 CxA'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.

B. Provide commissioning plan.

C. Convene commissioning team meetings.

D. Provide Project-specific construction checklists and commissioning process test procedures.

E. Verify the execution of commissioning process activities using random sampling. The sampling rate may vary from 1 to 100 percent. Verification will include, but is not limited to, equipment submittals, construction checklists, training, operating and maintenance data, tests, and test

reports to verify compliance with the OPR. When a random sample does not meet the requirement, the CxA will report the failure in the Issues Log.

F. Prepare and maintain the Issues Log.

G. Prepare and maintain completed construction checklist log.

H. Witness systems, assemblies, equipment, and component startup.

I. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates; include them in the systems manual and commissioning process report.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 91 13

SECTION 02 41 19 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 10 00 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
2. Division 01 sections for cutting and patching procedures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to a location designated by the District.

C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.

D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

1.5 PREDEMOLITION MEETINGS

A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Pre-demolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by demolition operations.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of the campus and buildings immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

D. Hazardous Materials:

1. Hazardous materials if present will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
2. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.

F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Maintain fire-protection facilities and fire department access ways in service during selective demolition operations.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding.

B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

1.11 COORDINATION

A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

B. Obtain owner’s approval of the selective demolition schedule prior to proceeding with the work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards:
1. Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.
2. Comply with Title 24, Part 9, California Fire Code Fire Safety.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Utilities serving the site and buildings outside of the scope of Work or phase are to be maintained in full and continuous operation unless prior written approval of the Owner is obtained.

B. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

C. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.

D. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.

1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

E. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.

F. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs or video.

1. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs or video of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.
2. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.

B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.

1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
2. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building and site.
4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.

    a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
    b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
    c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.

d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Division 01 sections.

B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.

4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 72 hours after flame-cutting operations.
6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
10. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.

B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

C. Removed and Salvaged Items:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.

B. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.

C. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.

D. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and recycle or dispose of them according to requirements in Division 01 and in a manner complying with 2016 CAL Green.

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 02 41 19

SECTION 03 10 00 - CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Form-facing material for cast-in-place concrete.
2. Form liners.
3. Shoring, bracing, and anchoring.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 32 16 00 "Concrete Paving" for formwork related to concrete pavement and walks.

2. Section 03 30 00 “Cast In Place Concrete” for slab on-grade.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Form-Facing Material: Temporary structure or mold for the support of concrete while the concrete is setting and gaining enough strength to be self-supporting.

B. Formwork: The total system of support of freshly placed concrete, including the mold or sheathing that contacts the concrete, as well as supporting members, hardware, and necessary bracing.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at project site.
1. Review the following:
   a. Special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control.
   b. Construction, movement, contraction, and isolation joints
   c. Forms and form-removal limitations.
   d. Shoring and reshoring procedures.
   e. Anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each of the following:

1. Exposed surface form-facing material.
2. Concealed surface form-facing material.
3. Forms for cylindrical columns.
4. Pan-type forms.
5. Void forms.
6. Form liners.
7. Form ties.
8. Waterstops.
9. Form-release agent.

B. Shop Drawings: Prepared by, and signed and sealed by, a qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation, detailing fabrication, assembly, and support of forms.

1. For exposed vertical concrete walls, indicate dimensions and form tie locations.
2. Indicate dimension and locations of construction and movement joints required to construct the structure in accordance with ACI 301.

a. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.

3. Indicate location of water-stops.
4. Indicate form liner layout and form line termination details.
5. Indicate proposed schedule and sequence of stripping of forms, shoring removal, and reshoring installation and removal.
6. Indicate layout of insulating concrete forms, dimensions, course heights, form types, and details.

C. Samples:
1. For Form Liners: 12-inch by 12-inch (305-mm by 305-mm) sample, indicating texture.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing and inspection agency.

B. Research Reports: For insulating concrete forms indicating compliance with International Code Council Acceptance Criteria AC353.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing and Inspection Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Form Liners: Store form liners under cover to protect from sunlight.

B. Insulating Concrete Forms: Store forms off ground and under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

C. Water-stops: Store water-stops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Concrete Formwork: Design, engineer, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, shores, and reshores in accordance with ACI 301 (ACI 301M), to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads, so that resulting concrete conforms to the required shapes, lines, and dimensions.

1. Design wood panel forms in accordance with APA's "Concrete Forming Design/Construction Guide."
2. Design formwork to limit deflection of form-facing material to 1/240 of center-to-center spacing of supports.

B. Design, engineer, erect, shore, brace, and maintain insulating concrete forms in accordance with ACI 301 (ACI 301M), to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads, so that resulting concrete conforms to the required shapes, lines, and dimensions.

1. Design cross ties to transfer the effects of the following loads to the cast-in-place concrete core:

a. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

1) Horizontal Deflection Limit: Not more than 1/240 of the wall height.

2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. As-Cast Surface Form-Facing Material:

1. Provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces.
2. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
3. Acceptable Materials: As required to comply with Surface Finish designations specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-In-Place Concrete, and as follows:
   a. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
   b. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:
      1) APA HDO (high-density overlay).

2) APA MDO (medium-density overlay); mill-release agent treated, and edge sealed.
3) APA Structural 1 Plyform, B-B or better; mill oiled, and edge sealed.
4) APA Plyform Class I, B-B or better; mill oiled, and edge sealed.

B. Concealed Surface Form-Facing Material: Lumber, plywood, metal, plastic, or another approved material.

1. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

C. Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that produce surfaces without spiral or vertical seams not exceeding specified formwork surface class.

1. Provide forms with enough wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.

D. Pan-Type Forms: Glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or formed steel, stiffened to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation, with straight end forms.

E. Void Forms: Biodegradable paper surface, treated for moisture resistance, structurally enough to support weight of plastic concrete and other superimposed loads.

2.3 WATERSTOPS

A. Flexible Rubber Waterstops: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers CRD-C 513, with factory-installed metal eyelets, for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints, with factory fabricated corners, intersections, and directional changes.

2.4 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Reglets: Fabricate reglets of not less than 0.022-inch- (0.55-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel sheet. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of reglet to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

B. Dovetail Anchor Slots: Hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet, not less than 0.034 inch (0.85 mm) thick, with bent tab anchors. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of slots to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

C. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch (19 by 19 mm), minimum.

D. Rustication Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, kerfed for ease of form removal.

E. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
2. Form release agent for form liners shall be acceptable to form liner manufacturer.

F. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or metal form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.

1. Furnish units that leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch (25 mm) to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
2. Furnish ties that, when removed, leave holes no larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in diameter in concrete surface.
3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FORMWORK

A. Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M).

B. Construct formwork, so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117 (ACI 117M) and to comply with the Surface Finish designations specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-In-Place Concrete" for as-cast finishes.

C. Limit concrete surface irregularities as follows:

1. Surface Finish-1.0: ACI 117 Class D, 1 inch (25 mm).
2. Surface Finish-2.0: ACI 117 Class B, 1/4 inch (6 mm).
3. Surface Finish-3.0: ACI 117 Class A, 1/8 inch (3.0 mm).

D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.

1. Minimize joints.
2. Exposed Concrete: Symmetrically align joints in forms.

E. Construct removable forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces.

1. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast-concrete surfaces.
2. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
3. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and other accessories, for easy removal.

F. Do not use rust-stained, steel, form-facing material.

G. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces.

1. Provide and secure units to support screed strips
2. Use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.

H. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible.

1. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
2. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.

I. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

J. At construction joints, overlap forms onto previously placed concrete not less than 12 inches (305 mm).

K. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work.

1. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
2. Obtain written approval of Architect prior to forming openings not indicated on Drawings.

L. Construction and Movement Joints:

1. Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
2. Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
3. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.
4. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans.

    a. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.

5. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
6. Space vertical joints in walls [as indicated on Drawings] <Insert spacing>.

    a. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.

M. Provide temporary ports or openings in formwork where required to facilitate cleaning and inspection.

1. Locate ports and openings in bottom of vertical forms, in inconspicuous location, to allow flushing water to drain.
2. Close temporary ports and openings with tight-fitting panels, flush with inside face of form, and neatly fitted, so joints will not be apparent in exposed concrete surfaces.

N. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.

O. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

P. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete.

1. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC 303.
3. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.
4. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures, as indicated on Drawings.
5. Clean embedded items immediately prior to concrete placement.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WATERSTOPS

A. Flexible Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other joints indicated to form a continuous diaphragm.

1. Install in longest lengths practicable.
2. Locate water stops in center of joint unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
3. Allow clearance between waterstop and reinforcing steel of not less than 2 times the largest concrete aggregate size specified in Section 033000 "Cast-In-Place Concrete."
4. Secure water stops in correct position at 12 inches (305 mm) on center.
5. Field fabricate joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions using heat welding.

    a. Miter corners, intersections, and directional changes in water stops.
    b. Align center bulbs.

6. Clean water stops immediately prior to placement of concrete.
7. Support and protect exposed water stop during progress of the Work.

B. Self-Expanding Strip Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other locations indicated on Drawings, according to manufacturer's written instructions, by adhesive bonding, mechanically fastening, and firmly pressing into place.

1. Install in longest lengths practicable.
2. Locate water stops in center of joint unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
3. Protect exposed water stops during progress of the Work.

3.4 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

A. Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete must be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.

1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that support weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.
2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.

B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work.

1. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material are unacceptable for exposed surfaces.
2. Apply new form-release agent.

C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints.

1. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets.
2. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.5 SHORING AND RESHORING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with ACI 318 (ACI 318M) and ACI 301 (ACI 301M) for design, installation, and removal of shoring and reshoring.

1. Do not remove shoring or reshoring until measurement of slab tolerances is complete.

B. In multistory construction, extend shoring or reshoring over an enough story to distribute loads in such a manner that no floor or member will be excessively loaded or will induce tensile stress in concrete members without enough steel reinforcement.

C. Plan sequence of removal of shores and reshore to avoid damage to concrete. Locate and provide adequate reshoring to support construction without excessive stress or deflection.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.

C. Inspections:

1. Inspect formwork for shape, location, and dimensions of the concrete member being formed.
2. Inspect insulating concrete forms for shape, location, and dimensions of the concrete member being formed.

END OF SECTION 03 10 00

SECTION 03 20 00 - CONCRETE REINFORCING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete steel reinforcement.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 01 45 29: Testing Lab Services.
3. Section 03 10 00: Concrete Forming and Accessories.
4. Section 03 30 00: Cast-In-Place Concrete.
5. Section 32 16 00: Concrete Paving Curbs and Walks

1.02 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Fabrication and placement of reinforcing shall be in accordance with requirements of CBC, Chapter 19A.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. ASTM A184 - Standard Specification for Welded Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement.
2. ASTM A615 - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
3. ASTM A706 - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Low-Alloy Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
4. ASTM A1064 – Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.

B. American Concrete Institute (ACI) Publication:

1. ACI SP-66 – ACI Detailing Manual.
2. ACI 301 – Specifications for Structural Concrete.
3. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete, as modified by CBC.

C. American Welding Society (AWS):

1. AWS D1.4 – Structural Welding Code – Reinforcing Steel.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit steel reinforcement Shop Drawings in accordance with ACI 315R. Include assembly diagrams, bending charts and slab plans. Indicate lengths and location of splices, size and lengths of reinforcing steel.

B. Closeout Submittals: Record exact locations of reinforcing that vary from Shop Drawings.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the following as a minimum requirement:

1. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI) Manual of Standard Practice.

2. American Welding Society (AWS).

3. American Concrete Institute (ACI).

4. CBC, Chapter 19A, Concrete.

B. Source Quality Control: Refer to Division 01 Sections for general requirements and to the following paragraphs for specific procedures. Testing laboratory retained by the OWNER shall select test Samples of bars, ties, and stirrups from the material at the Project Site or from the place of distribution, with each Sample consisting of not less than two 18 inch long pieces, and perform the following tests according to ASTM A615, or ASTM A706, as applicable:

1. Identified Bars: If Samples are obtained from bundles as delivered from the mill, identified as to heat number, accompanied by mill analyses and mill test reports, and properly tagged with the identification certificate so as to be readily identified, perform one tensile and one bend test for each 10 tons or fraction thereof of each size of bars. Submit mill reports when Samples are selected.

2. Unidentified Bars: When positive identification of reinforcing bars cannot be performed and when random Samples are obtained; perform tests for each 2.5 tons or fraction thereof, one tensile and one bend test from each size of bars.

C. Certification of Welders: Shop and Project site welding shall be performed by welding operators certified by AWS.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Avoid exposure to dirt, moisture or conditions harmful to reinforcing.

B. Reinforcing steel bars, wire, and wire fabric shall be stored on the Project site to permit easy access for examination and identification of each shipment. Material of each shipment shall be separated for size and shape.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Provide reinforcing of sizes, gages and lengths indicated, bent to indicated shapes.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615, or ASTM A706 deformed grade 60 billet steel unless otherwise specified or indicated.

B. Bars or Rod Mats: ASTM A184.

C. Welded Wire Fabric for Reinforcement: ASTM A1064.

D. Tie Wire: ASTM A1064, fully annealed, copper-bearing steel wire, 16 gauge minimum.

E. Chairs, Spacers, Supports, and Other Accessories: Standard manufacture conforming to ACI 315R fabricated from steel wire of required types and sizes. For reinforcement supported from grade, provide properly sized dense precast blocks of concrete.

2.03 FABRICATION OF REINFORCING BARS

A. Comply with CRSI Manual of Standard Practice for Reinforced Concrete Construction for fabrication of reinforcing steel.

B. Bending and Forming: Fabricate bars of the indicated sizes and bend and form to required shapes and lengths by methods not injurious to materials. Do not heat reinforcement for bending. Bend bars No. 6 size and larger in the shop only. Bars with unscheduled kinks or bends are not permitted. Provide only tested and permitted bar materials.

C. Welding: Provide only ASTM A706 steel where welding is indicated. Perform welding by the direct electric arc process in accordance with AWS D1.4 and specified low-hydrogen electrodes. Preheat 6 inches each side of joint. Protect joints from drafts during the cooling process; accelerated cooling is not permitted. Do not tack weld bars. Clean metal surfaces to be welded of loose scale and foreign material. Clean welds each time electrode is changed, and chip burned edges before placing welds. When wire brushed, the completed welds must exhibit uniform section, smooth welded metal, feather edges without undercuts or overlays, freedom from porosity and clinkers, and good fusion and penetration into the base metal. Cut out welds or parts of welds deemed defective, using chisel, and replace with proper welding. Prequalification of welds shall be in accordance with CBC requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Bars shall be bent cold. Bars partially embedded in concrete shall not be field bent except as indicated on reviewed Shop Drawings.

B. Before installation and just prior to placing concrete, clean reinforcing of loose scale, rust, oil, dirt and any coating that could reduce bond.

C. Accurately position, install, and secure reinforcing to prevent displacement during the placement of concrete.

D. Provide metal chairs to hold reinforcement the required distance above form bottoms. In beams and slab construction, provide chairs under top slab reinforcement as well as under bottom reinforcement. Space chairs so that reinforcement will not be displaced during installation. Provide metal spacers to secure proper spacing. Stirrups shall be accurately and securely wired to bars at both top and bottom. At slabs, footings, and beams in contact with earth, provide concrete blocks to support reinforcement at required distance above grade.

E. Install and secure reinforcement to maintain required clearance between parallel bars and between bars and forms. Lapped splices shall be installed wherever possible in a manner to provide required clearance between sets of bars. Stagger lapped splices. Dowels and bars extending through construction joints shall be secured in position against displacement before concrete is installed and subsequently cleaned of concrete encrustations while they are still soft.

F. Do not install reinforcing in supported slabs and beams until walls and columns have been installed to underside of slabs and beams or until construction joints have been thoroughly cleaned. Reinforcing shall be inspected before placement of concrete and cleaned as required.

G. Use deformed bars unless otherwise indicated.

3.02 CLEAN UP

A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 03 20 00

SECTION 03 30 00 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cast-in-place normal weight and lightweight concrete, placement and finishing.
2. Landscape site walls.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 – General Requirements.
2. Section 32 16 00: Site Concrete Work.
3. Section 03 10 00: Concrete Forming and Accessories.
4. Section 03 20 00: Concrete Reinforcing.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. American Concrete Institute (ACI) Publication:

1. ACI 117 – Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.
2. ACI 301 – Specifications for Structural Concrete.
3. ACI 302.1R – Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction.
4. ACI 305R – Guide to Hot Weather Concreting.
5. ACI 306.1 – Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting.
6. ACI 308R – Guide to External Curing of Concrete.
7. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete, as modified by CBC Sections 1903A and 1905A.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Standards:

1. ASTM C31 – Standard Specification for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field.
2. ASTM C33 – Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.
3. ASTM C39 – Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
4. ASTM C42 – Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete.
5. ASTM C88 – Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by use of Sodium Sulphate or Magnesium Sulphate.
6. ASTM C94 – Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
7. ASTM C143 – Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete.
8. ASTM C150 – Standard Specification for Portland Cement.

9. ASTM C156 – Standard Test Method for Water Loss (from a Mortar Specimen) Through Liquid Membrane-Forming Curing Compounds for Concrete.
10. ASTM C171 – Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete.
11. ASTM C172 – Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete.
12. ASTM C173 – Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method.
13. ASTM C260 – Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
14. ASTM C289 – Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Aggregates (Chemical Method).
15. ASTM C309 – Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.
16. ASTM C330 – Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete.
17. ASTM C494 – Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
18. ASTM C567 – Standard Test Method for Determining Density of Structural Lightweight Concrete.
19. ASTM C618 – Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete.
20. ASTM C845 – Standard Specification for Expansive Hydraulic Cement
21. ASTM C989 – Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars.
22. ASTM C1017 – Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete.
23. ASTM C1107 – Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink).
24. ASTM C1064 – Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly Mixed Hydraulic-Cement Concrete.
25. ASTM C1240 – Standard Specification for Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures.
26. ASTM C1315 – Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for Curing and Sealing Concrete.
27. ASTM D1308 – Standard Test Method for Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes.
28. ASTM C1567 – Standard Specification for Determining the Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Combinations of Cementitious Materials and Aggregate (Accelerated Mortar-Bar Method).
29. ASTM D1751 – Standard Test Method for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types).
30. ASTM D7234 – Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Adhesion Strength of Coatings on Concrete Using Portable Pull-Off Adhesion Testers.
31. ASTM E96 – Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.

32. ASTM E1155 – Standard Test Method for Determining F_F Floor Flatness and F_L Floor Levelness Numbers.

33. ASTM E1643 – Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs.

34. ASTM E1745 – Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs.

35. ASTM F710 – Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring.

36. ASTM F1869 – Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.

37. ASTM F2170 – Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes.

38. ASTM F3010 – Standard Practice for Two-Component Resin Based Membrane-Forming Moisture Mitigation Systems for Use Under Resilient Floor Coverings.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings indicating locations of cast-in-place concrete Work and accessory items such as vapor barriers. Include details and locations of reinforcing, embedded items, and interfacing with other Work.

B. Mix Design Data: Submit concrete mix designs as specified herein and in Article 2.02.

1. Submit name, address and telephone number of the concrete production facility which the contractor intends to engage to design the concrete mixes. Submit name and qualifications of the proposed concrete technologist.

2. Mix Design: Submit a concrete mix design for each strength and type of concrete indicated in the drawings or specified. Include water/cement ratio, source, size, amount of coarse aggregate and admixtures, and intended application. Predict minimum compressive strength, maximum slump and air content percentage. Clearly indicate locations where each mix design will be used.

a. Water/cement ration for concrete slabs on grade shall be 0.50 maximum.

3. Test Reports: Submit copies of test reports showing that the proposed mixes produce concrete with the strengths and properties specified. Include tests for cement, aggregates and admixtures. Provide gradation analysis.

C. Material Samples: Submit Samples illustrating concrete finishes and hardeners, minimum 12-inch by 12-inch.

D. Certificates: Submit certification that each of the following conforms to the standards indicated:

1. Portland cement: ASTM C150, Type II.

2. Normal weight concrete aggregates: ASTM C33.

3. Lightweight concrete aggregates: ASTM C330.

4. Aggregates: Submit evidence that the aggregate is not reactive in the presence of cement alkalis. In the absence of evidence, aggregate shall be tested by one of the methods in ASTM C33 Appendix XI, Methods for Evaluating Potential for Deleterious Expansion Due to Alkali Reactivity of an Aggregate. Aggregates deemed to be

deleterious or potentially deleterious may be used with the addition of a material that has been shown to prevent harmful expansion in accordance with Appendix XI of ASTM C33, when approved by the building official, in accordance to CBC Section 1903A.5.

5. Curing materials: ASTM C171.

E. Admixtures: Submit product data for proposed concrete admixtures.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Continuous inspection shall be provided at the batch plant and for transit-mixed concrete to run check sieve analysis of aggregate, check moisture content of fine aggregate, check design of mix, check cement being used with test reports, check loading of mixer trucks, and certify to quantities of materials placed in each mixer truck.

B. Inspection shall be performed by a representative of a testing laboratory selected by the OWNER. OWNER will pay for inspection costs. Notify the laboratory 24 hours in advance of time concrete is to be mixed. Notify the laboratory of postponement or cancellation of mixing within at least 24 hours of scheduling time.

C. CONTRACTOR shall assist the testing laboratory in obtaining and handling samples at the project site and at the source of materials.

D. Continuous batch plant inspection requirement may be waived in accordance with CBC Section 1705A.3.3.1. Waiver shall be in writing, including DSA approval. When batch plant inspection is waived by DSA, the following requirements shall be met:

1. Approved inspector of the testing laboratory shall check the first batching at the start of work and furnish mix proportions to the licensed weighmaster.

2. Licensed weighmaster shall positively identify materials as to quantity and certify to each load by a ticket.

3. Tickets shall be transmitted to the Inspector by a truck driver with load identified thereon. The Inspector will not accept the load without a load ticket identifying the mix and will keep a daily record of placements, identifying each truck, its load and time of receipt and approximate location of deposit in the structure and will transmit a copy of the daily record to DSA.

4. At the end of the project, the weighmaster shall furnish an affidavit to DSA certifying that all concrete furnished conforms in every particular to proportions established by mix designs.

E. Special Inspections and Tests shall be in accordance with CBC Chapter 17A, Reinforcement and Anchor testing per CBC Section 1910A and Specification Section 01 45 29.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store cement and aggregate materials to prevent their deterioration or intrusion by foreign matter. Deteriorated or contaminated materials shall not be furnished.

B. Packaged materials shall bear the manufacturers and brand name label and shall be stored in their original unbroken package in a weather tight place until ready for use in the work.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Cold Weather Requirements: Batching, mixing, delivering and placing of concrete in cold weather shall comply with the applicable requirements of ACI 306.1.

B. Hot Weather Requirements: Batching, mixing, delivering and placing of concrete in hot weather shall comply with the applicable requirements of ACI 305R.

C. Concrete temperature of freshly mixed concrete shall be determined per ASTM C1064.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Cement: ASTM C150. Portland Cement.

B. Aggregates: Conform to the following standards:

1. Normal weight concrete: ASTM C33.

2. Lightweight concrete: ASTM C330, with fine aggregates per ASTM C33.

3. Aggregate shall be tested for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Cement-Aggregate Combinations per ASTM C289.

4. Nominal maximum size of coarse aggregate shall be no larger than:

a. 1/5 the narrowest dimension between sides of forms, nor

b. 1/3 the depth of slabs, nor

c. 3/4 the clear spacing between individual reinforcing bars or wires, bundles of bars, individual tendons, or ducts.

d. CONTRACTOR may request the ARCHITECT and DSA waiver of the above limitations reported per ACI 318, provided that the workability and methods of consolidation are such that the concrete can be placed without honeycombs or voids.

C. Water: ASTM C1602, Water for concrete mixes, curing and cleaning shall be potable and free from deleterious matter.

D. Admixtures: Shall be shown capable of maintaining essentially the same composition and performance throughout the work as the product used in establishing concrete proportions in accordance with ACI 318, Section 26.4.1.4.

1. Admixtures containing chlorides or sulfides are not permitted.

2. Air-entraining admixtures shall comply with ASTM C260. Air-entrained admixtures shall not be used for floor slabs to receive steel trowel finish.

3. Admixtures for water reduction and setting time modification shall conform to ASTM C494.

4. Admixtures for producing flowing concrete shall conform to ASTM C1017.

5. Fly ash or other pozzolans, silica fume, and slag cement in concrete, may be used provided the mix design is proportioned per ACI 318, Section 26.4.3. The individual and total limits shall apply regardless of the number of cementitious materials in a concrete mixture, as indicated below:

Cementitious Materials	Maximum percent of total cementious materials by mass

Fly ash or other pozzolans conforming to ASTM C618	25
Slag cement conforming to ASTM C989	50
Silica fume conforming to ASTM C1240	10
Total of fly ash or other pozzolans, and silica fume	35
Total of fly ash or other pozzolans, slag cement, and silica fume	50

6. Admixtures containing ASTM C845 expansive cements shall be compatible with the cement and produce no deleterious effects.

E. Reinforcement Fibers: Chop strands of alkali-resistant polypropylene or nylon fibers added to the concrete mix for protection against shrinkage cracks.

F. Expansion Joint Fillers: Preformed strips, non-extruding and resilient bituminous type, of thickness indicated, conforming to ASTM D1751.

G. Curing:

1. Curing Paper: Shall conform to ASTM C171 and consist of two sheets of Kraft paper cemented together with a bituminous material in which are embedded cords or strands of fiber running in both directions. The paper shall be light in color, shall be free of visible defects, with uniform appearance.

2. Elevated slabs and slabs on grade may be cured at CONTRACTOR's option with curing and proactive water vapor emission and alkalinity control system. Products shall be approved by OWNER's Office of Environmental Health and Safety.

a. "Vapor Seal 309" by Floor Seal Technology, Inc., or equal.

1) ASTM C156: 0.39 kg/m^2.

2) ASTM C309: Exceeds requirements.

3) ASTM C1315: Exceeds requirements.

4) ACI 308R-01 Compliant.

b. Remedial Treatment: Water vapor emission and alkalinity control treatment, "MES 100" by Floor Seal Technology, Inc. or equal.

1) ASTM E96: <0.1 Perms.

2) ASTM D1308: 14pH Resistant.

3) ASTM D7234: 500+psi 100% concrete failure.

4) ASTM F2170: 100%RH resistant.

5) VOC Content: <100 g/L, meets SCAQMD Rule #1113.

6) ASTM F3010: Meets Requirements.

c. Self-leveling Compounds: "K 15" by Ardex Americas, "CM 720" by Combimix, "S-194" by Armstrong, or equal.

H. Floor Hardener: Water soluble, inorganic, silicate-based curing, hardening, sealing and dustproofing compound. "Aquaseal W20" by Monopole Inc., "Masterkure HD 200WB" by BASF, "L&M Chem Hard" by Laticrete, "Liqui-Hard" by W. R. Meadows, or equal.

I. Underlayment: Two component latex underlayment for filling low spots in concrete for both interior and exterior applications, from featheredge to a maximum of 3/8 inch in thickness. Underlayment shall be non-shrink and suitable for repairing exposed concrete surfaces and for underlayment of carpet, resilient, tile and quarry floor coverings. La-O-Tex by TexRite, "Underlay C" or "Underlay RS" by Merkrete, "Latex Underlayment Regular 962" by C-Cure, or equal.

J. Grout: ASTM C1107, non-shrink type, pre-mixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing additives, capable of developing a minimum compressive strength of 7,000 psi at 7 days; of consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.02 CONCRETE MIX

A. Mix shall be signed and sealed by a Civil or Structural Engineer currently registered in the State of California.

B. Strength of Concrete: Strengths and types of concretes shall be as indicated in the Drawings. Unless otherwise indicated or specified, concrete shall be provided with minimum 28-day strength of 3000 psi (f'c).

C. Concrete mix shall meet the durability requirements of ACI 318, Section 4.8.

D. Concrete proportioning shall be determined based on field experience and/or trial mixtures in accordance with ACI 301, Section 4.2.3. Proportions of materials shall provide workability and consistency to permit concrete to be placed readily into forms and around reinforcement under conditions of placement to be employed, without segregation or excessive bleeding.

E. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Mix and deliver in accordance with requirements of ASTM C94.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Surfaces to receive concrete shall be free of debris, standing water, and any other deleterious substances before start of concrete placing.

B. Time of Placing: Do not place concrete until reinforcement, conduits, outlet boxes, anchors, hangers, sleeves, bolts, and other embedded materials are securely fastened in place. Contact the Inspector at least 24 hours before placing concrete; do not place concrete until inspected by the Project Inspector.

C. Pouring Record: A record shall be kept on the Project site of time and date of placing concrete in each portion of structure. Such record shall be maintained on the Project site until Substantial Completion and shall be available for examination by the ARCHITECT and DSA.

3.02 TOLERANCES

A. Concrete construction tolerances shall be as specified in ACI 117 and as modified herein.

B. Floor Flatness (F_F) and Floor Levelness (F_L) shall be as indicated below:

	Specified Overall Value	Minimum Local Value

	F_F	F_L	F_F	F_L
Slabs on ground: mechanical and electrical rooms, and mortar bed set tile and quarry flooring.	20	15	15	10
Slab on ground: carpet.	25	20	17	15
Slab on ground: thin set tile and resilient flooring.	35	25	24	17
Slab on top of metal deck: mechanical and electrical rooms, and mortar bed set tile and quarry flooring.	20	N/A	15	N/A
Slab on top of metal deck: carpet.	25	N/A	21	N/A
Slab on top of metal deck: thin set tile and resilient flooring.	35	N/A	21	N/A

C. Refer to ACI 302.1R, Tables 8.1 and 8.2 Slab on Ground and Suspended Flatness/Levelness Construction Guide, for recommended concrete placing and finishing methods.

D. Floor Flatness and Floor Levelness shall be tested in accordance to ASTM E1155. Floor measurements shall be made within 48 hours after slab installation and shall precede removal of shores and forms.

3.03 PREPARATION

A. For installation of vapor barrier refer to Section 07 26 00, Vapor Barriers.

B. Reglets and Rebates:

1. Form reglets and rebates in concrete to receive flashing, frames and other equipment as detailed and required. Coordinate dimensions and locations required with other related Work.

2. If concrete slabs on grade adjoin a wall or other perpendicular concrete surface, form a reglet in wall to receive and carry horizontal concrete Work. Reglet shall be full thickness of the slab and shall be 3/4 inch wide, unless otherwise indicated. Requirement does not apply to exterior walks, unless specifically indicated.

C. Screeds: Install screeds accurately and maintain at required grade or slab elevations after steel reinforcement has been installed, but before starting to place concrete. Install screeds adjacent to walls and in parallel rows not to exceed 8 feet on centers.

3.04 INSTALLATION

A. Conveying and Placing:

1. Concrete shall be placed only under direct observation of the Project Inspector. Do not place concrete outside of regular working hours, unless the Inspector has been notified at least 48 hours in advance.

2. Concrete shall be conveyed from mixer to location of final placement by methods that will prevent separation or loss of materials.

3. Concrete shall be placed as nearly as practicable to its final position to avoid segregation due to re-handling or flowing. No concrete that has partially hydrated or has been contaminated by foreign materials shall be placed, nor shall re-tempered concrete or concrete which has been remixed after initial set be placed.

4. In placing concrete in columns, walls or thin sections, provide openings in forms, elephant trunks, tremies or other recognized devices, to prevent segregation and accumulation of partially hydrated concrete on forms or metal reinforcement above level of concrete being placed. Such devices shall be installed so that concrete will be dropped vertically. Unconfined vertical drop of concrete from end of such devices to final placement surface shall not exceed 6 feet.

5. Concrete shall be placed as a continuous operation until placing of panel or section is completed. Top surfaces of vertically formed lifts shall be level.

6. Concrete shall be thoroughly consolidated by suitable means during placement and shall be thoroughly worked around reinforcement and embedded fixtures and into corners of forms.

7. Where conditions make consolidation difficult or where reinforcement is congested, batches of mortar containing same proportions of cement, sand, and water as provided in the concrete, shall first be deposited in the forms to a depth of at least one inch.

B. Cold Weather:

1. Provide adequate equipment for heating concrete materials and protecting concrete during freezing or near-freezing weather. All ground with which concrete is to come in contact shall be free from frost. No frozen materials or materials containing ice shall be used.

2. The temperature of concrete at the time of placement shall not be below the minimum temperatures given in Table 3.1 of ACI 306.1.

3. Concrete shall be maintained at a temperature of at least 50° F. for not less than 72 hours after placing or until it has thoroughly hardened. Cover concrete and provide enough heat as required. When necessary, aggregates shall be heated before mixing. Special precautions shall be taken for protection of transit-mixed concrete.

C. Hot Weather:

1. Concrete to be placed during hot weather shall comply with the requirements of ACI 318, Section 26.5.5.

2. Maintain concrete temperatures indicated in Table 2.1.5 of ACI 305R to prevent the evaporation rate from exceeding 0.2 pound of water per square feet of exposed concrete per hour.

3. Cool concrete using methods indicated in ACI 305R Appendix B.

4. Place and cure concrete as specified in ACI 305R Chapter 4.

D. Compaction and Screeding:

1. Tamp freshly placed concrete with a heavy tamper until at least 3/8 inch of mortar is brought to surface. Concrete shall then be tamped with a light tamper and screeded with a heavy straightedge until depressions and irregularities are eliminated, and surface is true to finish grades or elevations. Remove excess water and debris.

2. Where slabs are to receive separate cement finish or mortar setting bed, continued tamping to raise mortar to surface is not performed. Laitance shall be removed by brushing with a stiff brush or by light sandblasting to expose clean top surface of coarse aggregate.

E. Floating and Troweling:

1. When concrete has hydrated sufficiently, it shall be floated to a compact and smooth surface. After floating, wait until concrete has reached proper consistency before troweling. Top surfaces shall receive at least 2 troweling operations with steel hand trowel. Prior to and during final troweling, apply a fine mist of water frequently with an atomizing type fog sprayer. Omit troweling for slabs to receive a separate cement finish.

2. For interior finish slabs, final troweling shall provide a hard, impervious, and non-slip surfaces, free from defects and blemishes. Finished surface shall be within tolerances indicated in Article 3.02. Avoid burnishing. Do not add cement or sand to absorb excess moisture.

   a. Floor of Walk-In Refrigerator: Finish as specified above, to a smooth finish.

   b. Floor of Gymnasium Locker Rooms: After floating, and while the surface is still plastic, provide a fine textured finish by drawing a fine fiber bristle broom uniformly over the surface in one direction only. Floors sloped for drainage should be brushed in the direction of flow.

3. Exterior Paving and Cement Walks: Finish as specified above, except surface shall be as indicated in the Construction Drawings to match Sample reviewed by the ARCHITECT.

4. Vertical concrete surfaces shall be finished smooth and free from marks or other surface defects.

3.05 CURING

A. Length of time, temperature and moisture conditions for curing concrete shall be in accordance with ACI 318, Section 26.5.3.

B. Forms containing concrete, top of concrete between forms, and exposed concrete surfaces after removal of forms shall be maintained in a thoroughly wet condition for at least 7 consecutive days after placing.

C. If weather is hot or surface has dried out, spray surface of concrete slabs and paving with fine mist of water, starting not later than 2 hours after final troweling and continuing until sunset. Surface of finish shall be kept continuously wet until curing medium has been installed.

D. Immediately after finishing, monolithic floor slabs shall be covered with curing paper. Paper shall be lapped 4 inches at joints and sealed with waterproof sealer. Edges shall be cemented to finish. Repair or replace paper damaged during construction operations.

E. When curing slabs with proactive water vapor emission and alkalinity control system:

1. Coordinate and schedule application of curing compound with concrete pour schedule, while conforming to manufacturer’s application instructions.

2. When the surface of the concrete has hardened sufficiently to sustain foot traffic pre-cure slabs with liquefied product application following manufacturer’s written instructions. Application shall be by trained applicators.

3. Monitor Environmental Conditions: Set up weather station 20 to 30 inches above freshly placed concrete. Record temperature, humidity and wind velocity measurements at 15-minute maximum intervals.

4. Calculate Evaporation Rate: Use recorded weather information in combination with nomograph per ACI 308R, Figure 4.1, Guide to Curing Concrete, to evaluate relevant evaporation rate.

5. When the bleed water rate of the concrete is approximately equal to the surface water evaporation rate, spray curing compound material throughout surface of slabs and decks, following manufacturer's written instructions. Application shall be by trained applicators.

6. Perform the following tests at least 28 days after placement of concrete and prior to floor covering installation. Submit to AOR test results indicating locations that do not comply with scheduled flooring installation requirements.

   a. Calcium chloride testing per ASTM F1869.

   b. Relative humidity testing per ASTM F2170.

   c. Alkalinity testing per ASTM F710.

   d. Perform concrete bond layer humidity meter testing to determine substrate surface acceptability.

7. Areas emitting moisture and alkalinity at rates exceeding floor covering manufacturer's published ASTM F1869 limits, shall receive a corrective coating, at no cost to the OWNER, as follows:

   a) Mask and protect adjacent walls and floor surfaces from effects of scarification and application of remedial treatment.

   b) Scarify slab surface in area of application by shot blasting or other method acceptable to corrective coating manufacturer.

   c) Prepare and fill cracks, control joints and cold joints.

   d) Apply two-component modified epoxy penetrant and coating with roller and squeegee over required treatment area; saturate surfaces to ensure a through mechanical bond.

   e) Clean and fill divots, chips, voids and other surface irregularities with one hundred percent Portland cement-based patching compound or cementitious fill.

   f) Apply cementitious surfacing over coating in areas to receive resilient and wood floor coverings to facilitate adhesion; apply to a thickness of 1/8 inch.

3.06 FILLING, LEVELING AND PATCHING

A. Concrete slabs exhibiting high or low spots and indicated to receive resilient floor covering or soft floor covering, shall have surfaces repaired. High spots shall be honed, or ground with power-driven machines to required tolerances. Low spots shall be filled with latex underlayment, installed in strict accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. Holes resulting from form ties or sleeve nuts shall be solidly packed, through exterior walls, by pressure grouting with cement grout, as specified. Grouted holes on exposed surfaces shall be screeded flush and finished to match adjoining surfaces.

C. Cement Base: Cement base shall be of the height, thickness, and shape detailed. Base shall be reinforced with one-inch mesh, 18 gage, zinc-coated wire fabric. Base finish mixture shall

be one-part Portland cement, 2 parts of fine aggregate and one-part pea gravel. Colored cement base shall include a chemically inert mineral oxide pigment in the mix.

3.07 FINISHING

A. Soda and Acid Wash: Concrete surfaces to receive plaster, paint or other finish, and which have been formed by oil coated forms, shall be scrubbed with a solution of 1-1/2 pounds of caustic soda to one gallon of water. Surfaces where smooth wood or waste molds have been furnished shall be scrubbed with a solution of 20 percent muriatic acid. Wash with clean water after scrubbing.

B. Sacking: Where indicated on the Construction Drawings, exposed concrete curbs, walls, and other surfaces shall be sacked by an application of Portland cement grout, floated, and rubbed. Sacking shall not be performed until patching and filling of holes has been completed. Entire sacking operation for any continuous area shall be started and completed within the same day.

1. Mix one-part Portland cement and 1-1/2 parts fine sand with enough water to produce a grout having consistency of thick paint. Wet surface of concrete sufficiently to prevent absorption of water from grout. Apply grout uniformly with a brush or spray gun, then immediately float surface with a cork or other suitable float, scouring wall vigorously.

2. While grout is still plastic, finish surface with a sponge-rubber float, removing excess grout. Allow surface to dry thoroughly, then rub vigorously with dry burlap to completely remove dried grout. No visible film or grout shall remain after rubbing with burlap.

C. Sandblasting: Exterior concrete surfaces to receive stucco dash coat finish, where plywood or other smooth forms have been furnished, shall be uniformly sand-blasted with sharp quartz sand under sufficient air pressure to remove dirt, form oil and other foreign materials, and roughen surface to provide a proper bond. Such surfaces shall be thoroughly washed with clean water after sandblasting.

D. Cement Grout and Dry-Pack Concrete: Cement grout shall be mixed at the Project site and shall be composed of one volume of Portland cement and 2-1/2 volumes of fine aggregate. Materials shall be mixed dry with enough water added to make mixture flow under its own weight. When grout is used as a dry pack concrete, add enough water to provide a stiff mixture, which can be molded into a sphere.

E. Broom Finish: Exterior stair treads and landings shall be provided with a non-slip broom finish in addition to abrasive finish specified.

3.08 EXPANSION AND CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

A. Construction Joints: Details and proposed location of construction joints shall be as indicated on the Drawings, located to least impair strength of structure, in accordance with the following:

1. Thoroughly clean contact surface by sand blasting entire surface not earlier than 5 days after initial placement.

2. A mix containing same proportion of sand and cement provided in concrete plus a maximum of 50 percent of coarse aggregate shall be placed to a depth of at least one inch on horizontal joints. Vertical joints shall be wetted and coated with a neat cement grout immediately before placing of new concrete.

3. Should contact surface become coated with earth, sawdust, or deleterious material of any kind after being cleaned, entire surface shall be re-cleaned before applying mix.

B. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints where indicated in walks and exterior slabs. Space approximately 20 feet apart, unless otherwise indicated. Joints shall extend entirely through slab with joint filler in one piece for width of walk or slab. Joint filler shall be 3/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Tooled Joints: Slabs, walks and paving shall be marked into areas as indicated with markings made with a V-grooving tool. Marks shall be round-edged, free from burrs or obstructions, with clean cut angles and shall be straight and true. Walks, if not indicated, shall be marked off into rectangles of not more than 12 square feet and shall have a center marking where more than 5 feet wide.

3.09 TESTING

A. Molded Cylinder Tests:

1. Inspector or testing lab personnel will prepare cylinders and perform slump tests. Samples for concrete strength shall be taken in accordance to ASTM C172. Each cylinder shall be dated, given a number, point in structure from which sample was obtained, mix design number, mix design strength and result of accompanying slump test noted.

2. Separate tests of molded concrete cylinders obtained at same place and time shall be made at age of three days, seven days, and 28 days. A strength test shall be the average of the compressive strength of two cylinders, obtained from the same sample of concrete and tested at 28 days or at test age designated for determination of f'c.

3. Test cylinders shall be prepared at the Project site and stored in testing laboratory in accordance with ASTM C31, and tested in accordance with ASTM C39.

B. Core Test: At request of the ARCHITECT, cores of hardened concrete shall be cut from portions of hydrated structures for testing, in accordance with CBC and ASTM C42.

1. Provide 4-inch diameter cores at representative places throughout the structure as designated by the ARCHITECT.

2. In general, provide enough cores to represent concrete placed with at least one core for each 4,000 square feet of building area, and at least 3 cores total for each Project.

3. Where cores have been removed, fill voids with dry pack, and patch the finish to match the adjacent existing surfaces.

C. Concrete Consistency: Measure consistency according to ASTM C143. Test twice each day or partial day's run of the mixer.

D. Adjustment of Mix: If the strength of any grade of concrete for any portion of Work, as indicated by molded test cylinders, falls below minimum 28 days compressive strength specified or indicated, adjust mix design for remaining portion of construction so that resulting concrete meets minimum strength requirements.

E. Air Content Testing: Measure in accordance to ASTM C173 or ASTM C231, for each composite sample taken in accordance to ASTM C172.

F. Defective Concrete:

1. Should strength of any grade of concrete, for any portion of Work indicated by tests of molded cylinders and core tests, fall below minimum 28 days strength specified or

indicated, concrete will be deemed defective Work and shall be replaced or adequately strengthened in a manner acceptable to the ARCHITECT and DSA.

2. Concrete Work that is not formed as indicated, is not true within 1/250 of span, not true to intended alignment, not plumb or level where so intended, not true to intended grades and levels, contains sawdust shavings, wood or embedded debris, or does not fully conform to Contract provisions, shall be deemed to be defective Work and shall be removed and replaced.

G. Concrete for Equipment Pads, Mechanical and Electrical Work: Unless otherwise indicated, strength shall have a minimum f'c = 3,000 psi. Exposed concrete shall be provided with a hand trowel finish with radius corners and edges. Form and place concrete where necessary as described in Section 03 10 00 Concrete Forming and Accessories and reinforced as described in Section 03 20 00 Concrete Reinforcing. Calcium chloride shall not be furnished in any concrete mix provided for the installation of underground electrical conduits. For concrete encasement of more than one conduit, furnish 3/4-inch maximum aggregate.

3.10 CLEAN UP

A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.11 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 03 30 00

SECTION 03 35 00 – CONCRETE FLOOR FINISHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Finishing of concrete slabs.
   2. Surface treatment with concrete combination hardener/sealer at all exposed concrete floors.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 03 30 00 Cast in Place Concrete.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Conform to current adopted reference standards by date of issue of the current code cycle and the date of the Contract Documents.

B. ACI 117-90, ACI 302.1R and ASTM E1155 - Determining Floor Flatness and Floor Levelness using the F Number System.

C. Local AQMD Air Quality Management District.

D. ASTM C779.

E. ADA - Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, as amended
   1. ADA Standards - ADA Title II Regulations and the 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include manufacturer's technical data, application instructions, and recommendations for each resinous flooring component required.

B. Samples for Verification: For each resinous flooring system required, 6 inches square, applied to a rigid backing by Installer for this Project.

C. Installer Certificates: Signed by manufacturer certifying that installers comply with specified requirements.

D. Material Test Reports: For each flooring system, by a qualified testing agency.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For flooring to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Engage an installer who is certified in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer as qualified to apply resinous flooring systems indicated.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original packages and containers, with seals unbroken, bearing manufacturer's labels indicating brand name and directions for storage and mixing with other components.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting resinous flooring application.

B. Lighting: Provide permanent lighting or, if permanent lighting is not in place, simulate permanent lighting conditions during resinous flooring application.

C. Close spaces to traffic during flooring application and for 24 hours after application unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FINISHES

A. Combination Hardener and Sealer: ASTM C779.
   1. ASHFORD FORMULA by Curecrete Chemical Co., Springville, UT.
   2. SHUR-SEAL by Paul M. Wolff Co, Orange, CA.
   3. Chemprobe CT Densifier 629 by Tnemec Company.

4. LIQUI-HARD by W.R, Meadows.
5. Or equal in accordance with Division 01 for Substitutions.
6. Remove all curing compounds before installation.

B. Combination Hardener, and Sealer: ASTM C779, Ashford Formula by Curecrete Chemical Co., Springville, UT; Shure-Seal by Paul M. Wolff Co., Orange, CA; Chemprobe CT Densifier 629 by Tnemec Company; LIQUI-HARD by W.R, Meadows, or equal.

2.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Slip Resistant: Surfaces shall be stable, firm and slip resistant compliant with CBC 11B-302.1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINIATION

A. Verify site conditions.

B. Verify that floor surfaces are acceptable to receive Work of this Section.

C. Commencement of Work means acceptance of existing conditions.

D. Remove all curing compounds before installation.

3.2 FLOOR FINISHING

A. Comply with recommendations in ACI 302.1R for screeding, floating, straight edging, restraightening (with Modified Highway Straightedge) operations and troweling and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if areas are small or inaccessible to power-driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth granular texture.

C. Trowel Finish: After float finish, minimum 2 trowel operations, apply first trowel finish and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue trowel passes and restraightening (with Modified Highway Straightedge) operations until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.

D. Install concrete floors and slabs in Levelness and Flatness in accordance with ASTM E1155, random traffic floors, and the following below: (SOV = Specified Overall Value and MLV = Minimum Local Value)
1. Finish floor slabs: FF = 35 and FL = 25 SOV; FF = 24 MLV and FL = 17 MLV for slabs-on-grade.
2. Finish floors slab on grade: FF = 45 and FL = 35 SOV; FF = 30 and FL = 24 MLV; for and treated Exposed Concrete Floors.

3. Finish floor slabs: FF = 20 and FL = 15 SOV; FF = 14 MLV and FL = 10 MLV; to receive concrete floor toppings, mortar setting beds for tile, bonded applied cementitious finish flooring material.

E. Steel trowel surfaces that will receive carpeting, resilient flooring, thinset ceramic tile, thin set quarry tile, floor sealer or elastomeric coatings, minimum of two trowelings.
1. Exposed concrete surfaces with hardener/sealer: slip resistant surface. Static Coefficient of Friction: ASTM D2047, minimum 0.6 COF for level surface conditions, CBC 11B-302.
2. Surfaces scheduled to receive elastomeric coatings: Fine-hair broom surface.

F. Steel trowel surfaces scheduled to be exposed.

G. In areas with floor drains, maintain floor elevation at walls; pitch surfaces uniformly to drains.

3.3 FLOOR SURFACE TREATMENT

A. Apply combination hardener and sealer to interior concrete slab surfaces as scheduled in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Apply minimum two coats after first coat is dry and acceptable to manufacturer.
1. For Wet Concrete:
a. Apply hardener sealer per manufacturer’s instructions immediately following the finishing operations and as soon as surface is firm enough to walk on.
b. Keep the entire surface wet with hardener and sealer for 30 minutes.
c. Lightly mist the surface with water when hardener sealer begins to dry and becomes slippery,
d. As hardener-sealer begins to dry into the surface and becomes slippery underfoot, flush the surface with water and squeegee surface totally dry to remove any excess material.
2. For Cured Concrete:
a. Thoroughly clean surfaces sweep areas to be treated with fine bristle broom. Hose floor to remove dust and dirt.
b. Clean concrete surfaces with manufacturer's recommended remover.
c. Apply material to dry surfaces or damp per manufacturer's instructions. Dispose of standing puddles.
d. Uniformly distribute material at a minimum rate of 200 square feet per gallon.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Measure floor and slab Flatness (FF) and Levelness (FL) according to ASTM E 1155 (ASTM E 1155M) within 48 hours of finishing or slabs on grade and before removal of shoring and forms for suspended slabs.

B. Repair for slabs-on-grade failing to meet specified tolerances (out-of-tolerance): surface repair, grinding, planing, retopping, cementitious self-leveling underlayment; at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect treated concrete surfaces from damage by construction activities with durable temporary coverings offering floor protection until acceptance by the Architect. Damaged to floor finishes shall be repaired by the Contractor at no cost to the Owner.

B. Flooring shall be protected as follows:
   1. Protect entire floor where area anticipated to be affected. Submit layout of protected area to Architect for approval.
   2. Loose lay rosin-sized building paper over floor area; tape all seams; do not tape or otherwise attach to floor.
   3. Over building paper, loose lay 10 mil polyethylene sheets; tape all seams. Do not tape or otherwise attach to floor.
   4. Take other precautions as necessary to prevent damage in addition to requirements above. Submit to Architect for approval.

END OF SECTION 03 35 00

SECTION 03 35 43 - POLISHED CONCRETE FINISHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes polished concrete finishing, including staining.
   1. This Section includes polished concrete finish in accordance with concept for interior concrete flatwork
   2. Applying densifying impregnator/sealer and polishing to specified sheen level and aggregate exposure.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete not designated as polished concrete.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
   1. ACI302.1R-89, Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials:
   1. ASTM C779, Standard Test Method for Abrasion of Horizontal Concrete Surfaces.
   2. ASTM C805, Impact Strength.
   3. ASTM G23-81, Ultraviolet Light & Water Spray.
   4. ASTM C 150, Type I, II Portland cement conformity, depending on soil conditions.
   5. ASTM C 33, Aggregate conformity.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
   1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with polished concrete to attend, including the following:

      a. Contractor's superintendent.
      b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
      c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
      d. Cast-in-place concrete subcontractor.
      e. Polished concrete finishing Subcontractor.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: for each grinding machine, including all types of grinding heads, dust extraction system, joint filler, concrete densifying impregnator, penetrating sealer, and any other chemicals used in the process.

B. Polishing Schedule: Submit plan showing polished concrete surfaces and schedule of polishing operations for each area of polished concrete before start of polishing operations. Include locations of all joints, including construction joints.

C. Samples: For each type of product requiring color selections (minimum 12 by 12 inches).

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Provide a two year warranty of the polishing system and products.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualification: Minimum five years of experience working on polished concrete on projects with a minimum of 5000 sq. ft.

B. Field Sample Panels: After approval of verification sample and before casting concrete, produce field sample panels to demonstrate the approved range of selections made under Sample submittals. Produce a minimum of three sets of full-scale panels, approximately 48 by 48 inches minimum, to demonstrate the expected range of finish, color, and appearance variations.

1. Locate panels as indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Maintain field sample panels during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved field sample panels may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POLISHED CONCRETE FINISHING PRODUCTS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Retro Plate 99 by Advanced floor Products or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Retroplate 99
2. L.M. Scofield Company.
3. Prosoco, Inc.
4. Ameripolish

5. Or equal.

B. Hardener, Sealer, Densifier: Water based, odorless liquid, VOC compliant environmentally safe chemical hardening solution leaving no surface film.
   1. Acceptable Material: Retroplate 99

C. Joint Filler: Semi-rigid, 2-components, self-leveling, 100% solids, rapid curing, polyurea control joint and crack filler with Shore A 65-67 or higher hardness.
   1. Acceptable Material: Velobond Velo85 Polyurea Joint Fill Material

D. Concrete Dyes: Fast drying dye, packaged in premeasured units ready for mixing with VOC compliant solvent, formulated for application to polished cementitious surfaces.
   1. Acceptable Material: Prosoco GemTone Stain
   2. Color: As selected by architect.

E. Floor Finish: Mild, highlt concentrated liquid concrete cleaner and conditioner containing wetting and emulsifying agents; biodegradable, environmentally safe and certified High Traction by National Floor Safety Institute (NFSI)
   1. Acceptable Material: Retroplate 99 – RetroGuard

F. Final Finish: Dyed 800 grit and higher.

G. Colors:
   1. Polished Concrete Color One (PC-1): Natural grey cement.
   2. Polished Concrete Color Two (PC-2): Concrete Dye 50% dilution, two coats, Standard Color Palette, medium shade.
   3. Polished Concrete Color Three (PC-3): Concrete Dye 50% dilution, two coats, Standard Color Palette, dark shade with seeded aggregate.

2.2 FLOOR POLISH AND CONDITIONER

A. Manufacturer: Retroplate Crete Clean
   1. Anti-slip polish and conditioner protection designed for concrete surfaces per UL-193S.
      a. Acceptable Material: Retroplate Crete Clean
      b. Provide four (4) gallons of material to Owner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUFACTURES INSTRUCTIONS

A. Compliance: Comply with manufacturer's written data, including product technical bulletins, product catalog instructions, product carton installation instructions and SPEC-DATA sheets.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Site Verification of Conditions:
   1. Verify that the concrete substrate conditions, which have been previously installed under other sections or contracts, are acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions prior to installation of concrete finishing materials.

2. Verify Concrete Slab Performance Requirements:
   a. Verify concrete is cured to 14-21 days.
   b. Verify concrete surfaces received a hard teel-trowel finish during placement.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Ensure surfaces are clean and free of dirt and other foreign matter harmful to the performance of concrete finishing materials.

B. Examine the surface to determine soundness of concrete for polishing.

C. General Contractor to remove surface contamination.

3.4 POLISHED CONCRETE APPLICATON

A. For cost savings consider reducing to Class B fine aggregate, salt and pepper finish. For more exposed aggregate require Class D large aggregate. For additional information refer to https://www.concretenetwork.com/concrete/polishing/levels.htmlLevel 3 Gloss - High gloss reading of 56 and higher and Class C medium aggregate exposure.
   1. Clean out control joints and fill with Velobonf 85 Joint Fill color to be chosen by architect.
   2. Cut score joints between all changes in floor color and fill with Velobond 85 Joint Fill after color application.
   3. GRIND/POLISH #1: 30/40 Grit Metal Bonded Diamonds.
   4. Broom and vacuum the floor to remove all residual dust and patch floor with ARDEX SDM patching compound. Color to be mixed 3 parts grey 1 part white.
   5. GRIND/POLISH #2: 60/80 Grit Metal Boned Diamonds.
   6. Broom and vacuum the floor to remove all residual dust.
   7. GRIND/POLISH #3: 30 Grit Copper based Hybrid Resin.
   8. Broom and vacuum the floor to remove all residual dust.
   9. GRIND/POLISH #4: 100 Grit Resin boned Diamonds
   10. GRIND/POLISH #5: 200 Grit Resin Bonded Diamonds.
   11. GRIND/POLISH #6: 400 Grit Resin Bonded Diamonds.
   12. Power Scrub floor to clean and remove any residual dust
   13. Apply Prosoco GemTone Stain according to the technical data guidelines at the rate of 400-500 square feet per gallon. Allow to dry completely before continuing to the next step, (a minimum time of 1 hour) where required per plans.
   14. Apply Retroplate 99 Densifier per application instructions at a rate of 250-300 square feet per gallon. Allow 30 minutes for densifier to react and then remove with fresh water and an auto scrubber
   15. GRIND/POLISH #7: 800 Grit Resin Bonded Diamonds.
   16. Broom and vacuum the floor to remove all residual dust.
   17. Apply Retroplate RetroGuard (High Gloss) per application instructions at a rate of 2,500-3,000 square feet per gallon.
   18. MICROPOLISH/BURNISH #1: 1500 Diamond Impregnated Pad.
   19. Apply Retroplate RetroGuard (High Gloss) per application instructions at a rate of 2,500-3,000 square feet per gallon.
   20. Allow to dry a minimum of 15-30 minutes.

END OF SECTION 03 35 43

SECTION 04 20 00 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete masonry units.
2. Decorative concrete masonry units.
3. Clay face brick.
4. Mortar and grout.
5. Steel reinforcing bars.
6. Masonry-joint reinforcement.
7. Ties and anchors.
8. Embedded flashing.
9. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.

B. Products Installed but not Furnished under This Section:

1. Steel lintels in unit masonry.
2. Steel shelf angles for supporting unit masonry.
3. Cavity wall insulation.
4. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames for installation in unit masonry openings.
5. Cast-stone trim in unit masonry.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installing dovetail slots for masonry anchors.
2. Section 047200 “Cast Stone Masonry” for stone trim secured with stone anchors.
3. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for installing anchor sections of adjustable masonry anchors for connecting to structural steel frame.
4. Section 061053 “Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry” for wood nailers and blocking built into unit masonry.
5. Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation" for cavity wall insulation.
6. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for exposed sheet metal flashing and for furnishing manufactured reglets installed in masonry joints.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).

B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For the following:

1. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
2. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending, lap lengths, and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315. Show elevations of reinforced walls.
3. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.
4. Drawing indicating locations of control and expansion joints of masonry walls. Drawing to include precast walls, stud walls and openings in the background for verification of joints relative to other components.
5. Stone Trim Units: Show sizes, profiles, and locations of each stone trim unit required.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:

1. Masonry units.

a. Include material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.
b. For brick, include size-variation data verifying that actual range of sizes falls within specified tolerances.
c. For exposed brick, include test report for efflorescence according to ASTM C 67.
d. For masonry units used in structural masonry, include data and calculations establishing average net-area compressive strength of units.

2. Integral water repellent used in CMUs.
3. Cementitious materials. Include name of manufacturer, brand name, and type.
4. Mortar admixtures.
5. Pre-blended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
6. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
7. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.

B. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C 109 for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91 for air content.
2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

C. Statement of Compressive Strength of Masonry: For each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type, provide statement of average net-area compressive strength of masonry units, mortar type, and resulting net-area compressive strength of masonry determined according to TMS 60.

D. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

E. Field quality-control and special inspection reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1093 for testing indicated.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.
2. Build mockups for typical exterior wall in sizes approximately 72 inches (1800 mm) long by 72 inches (1800 mm) high by full thickness, including face and backup wythes and accessories.

    a. Include a sealant-filled joint at least 48 inches long in exterior wall mockup.
    b. Include lower corner of window opening at upper corner of exterior wall mockup. Make opening approximately 12 inches wide by 24 inches high.
    c. Include through-wall flashing installed for a 24-inch length in corner of exterior wall mockup approximately 16 inches up from bottom of mockup, with a 12-inch length of flashing left exposed to view (omit masonry above half of flashing).
    d. Include metal studs, sheathing, air and water-resistive barrier, sheathing, insulation, veneer anchors, flashing, cavity drainage material, and weep holes in exterior masonry-veneer wall mockup.

3. Where masonry is to match existing, erect mockups adjacent and parallel to existing surface.
4. Clean exposed faces of mockups with masonry cleaner as indicated.
5. Protect accepted mockups from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
6. Approval of mockups is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; and aesthetic qualities of workmanship.

    a. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

7. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on grout and mortar mixtures.

B. Field test one baseline sample of each mortar mix per ASTM C 780 for comparison with required field testing during construction. Test mortar for mortar air content and compressive strength.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.

B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

D. Deliver pre-blended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers. Store pre-blended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.

E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.

1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls, and hold cover securely in place.
2. Where one wythe of multiwythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches down face next to unconstructed wythe, and hold cover in place.

B. Do not apply uniform roof or floor loading until the masonry has cured to the extent that it will safely support the intended load, a minimum of 12 hours after building masonry walls or columns.

C. Do not apply concentrated loads until the masonry has cured to the extent that it will safely support the intended load, a minimum of 3 days after building masonry walls or columns.

D. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.

1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.

1.11 COLD AND HOT WEATHER PROTECTION

A. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen subgrade or setting beds. Remove and replace unit masonry

damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602.

B. Remove masonry damaged by freezing conditions.

C. Cold Weather Construction: When the ambient temperature is within the limits indicated, use the following procedures:
1. 40 to 32 deg F: Heat mixing water or sand to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F.
2. 32 to 25 deg F: Heat mixing water and sand to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F. Heat grout materials to produce grout temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F. Maintain mortar and grout above freezing until used in masonry.
3. 25 to 20 deg F: Heat mixing water and sand to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F. Heat grout materials to produce grout temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F. Maintain mortar and grout above freezing until used in masonry. Heat masonry units to 40 deg F if grouting. Use heat on both sides of walls under construction.
4. 20 deg F and Below: Heat mixing water and sand to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F. Heat grout materials to produce grout temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F. Maintain mortar and grout above freezing until used in masonry. Heat masonry units to 40 deg F. Provide enclosures and use heat on both sides of walls under construction to maintain temperatures above 32 deg F within the enclosures.

D. Cold-Weather Protection: When the mean daily temperature is within the limits indicated, provide the following protection:
1. 40 to 25 deg F: Cover masonry with a weather-resistant membrane for 48 hours after construction.
2. 25 to 20 deg F: Cover masonry with insulating blankets or provide enclosure and heat for 48 hours after construction to prevent freezing. Install wind breaks when wind velocity exceeds 15 mi./h.
3. 20 deg F and Below: Provide enclosure and heat to maintain temperatures above 32 deg F within the enclosure for 48 hours after construction.

E. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and above and will remain so until masonry has dried out, but not less than 7 days after completion of cleaning.

F. Hot-Weather Requirements: Protect unit masonry work when temperature and humidity conditions produce excessive evaporation of water from mortar and grout. Provide artificial shade and wind breaks and use cooled materials as required.
1. Comply with hot weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602.
2. When ambient temperature exceeds 100 deg F, or 90 deg F with a wind velocity greater than 8 mph, do not spread mortar beds more than 48 inches ahead of masonry. Set masonry units within one minute of spreading mortar.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.

B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide structural unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths at 28 days.

1. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry from average net-area compressive strengths of masonry units and mortar types (unit-strength method) according to TMS 602.

2.3 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602, except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work and will be within 20 feet vertically and horizontally of a walking surface.

C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated.

1. Where fire-resistance-rated construction is indicated, units shall be listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
2. Provide square-edged and/or bullnose units for outside corners to match existing building unless otherwise indicated. Provide square-edged where covered with ceramic tile. Provide bullnose units at sill conditions unless otherwise indicated.

B. CMUs: ASTM C 90.

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength as indicated in Drawings.
2. Density Classification: Normal weight unless otherwise indicated.
3. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less than nominal dimensions.
4. Exposed Faces: Provide color and texture matching the range represented by Architect's sample.

2.5 MASONRY LINTELS

A. General: Provide one of the following:

B. Masonry Lintels: See Structural Drawings for lintel schedule and provide lintels complying with these general requirements: Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam CMUs matching adjacent CMUs in color, texture, and density classification, with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Cure precast lintels before handling and installing. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.

2.6 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Coordinate requirements in this article with those in "Mortar and Grout Mixes" Article.

B. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.

1. Alkali content shall not be more than 0.1 percent when tested according to ASTM C 114.

C. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

D. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of Portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.

E. Mortar Cement: ASTM C 1329.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Lafarge North America Inc.
b. Spec Mix, Inc.

F. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.

1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
2. For joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.
3. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
4. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.

G. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.

H. Epoxy Pointing Mortar: ASTM C 395, epoxy-resin-based material formulated for use as pointing mortar for glazed or pre-faced masonry units (and approved for such use by manufacturer of units); in color indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's colors.

I. Refractory Mortar Mix: Ground fireclay or nonwater-soluble, calcium aluminate, medium-duty refractory mortar that passes ASTM C 199 test; or an equivalent product acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

J. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements.

K. Water: Potable.

2.7 REINFORCEMENT

A. Uncoated-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615 or ASTM A 996, Grade 60.

B. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and to hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

C. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951.

1. Interior Walls: Mill galvanized carbon steel.
2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
5. Wire Size for Veneer Ties: 0.148-inch diameter.
6. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
7. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet, with prefabricated corner and tee units.

D. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Ladder or truss type with single pair of side rods.

2.8 TIES AND ANCHORS

A. General: Ties and anchors shall extend at least half-way into veneer but with at least a 5/8-inch cover on outside face. Outer ends of wires are bent 90 degrees and extend 2 inches parallel to face of veneer.

B. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, with ASTM A 153, Class B-2 coating.

C. Individual Wire Ties: Rectangular units with closed ends and not less than 4 inches wide.

1. Z-shaped ties with ends bent 90 degrees to provide hooks not less than 2 inches long may be used for masonry constructed from solid units.
2. Where wythes do not align and/or are of different materials, use adjustable ties with pintle-and-eye connections having a maximum adjustment of 1-1/4 inches.
3. Wire: Fabricate from 3/16-inch-diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire. Mill-galvanized wire ties may be used in interior walls unless otherwise indicated.

D. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structural Steel Framing: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.

1. Anchor Section for Welding to Steel Frame: Crimped 1/4-inch-diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire. Mill-galvanized wire may be used at interior walls unless otherwise indicated.
2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie made from 0.187-inch-diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire. Mill-galvanized wire may be used at interior walls unless otherwise indicated.

E. Partition Top Anchors: 0.105-inch- thick metal plate with a 3/8-inch- diameter metal rod 6 inches long welded to plate and with closed-end plastic tube fitted over rod that allows rod to move in and out of tube. Fabricate from steel, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

F. Rigid Anchors: Fabricate from steel bars 1-1/2 inches wide by 1/4 inch thick by 24 inches long, with ends turned up 2 inches or with cross pins unless otherwise indicated or bent to configuration indicated.

1. Corrosion Protection: Hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153.

G. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors:

1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist a 100-lbf load in both tension and compression perpendicular to plane of wall without deforming or developing play in excess of 1/16 inch.
2. Fabricate sheet metal anchor sections and other sheet metal parts from 0.105-inch- thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication. Fabricate wire ties from 0.187-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized-steel wire unless otherwise indicated.
3. Contractor's Option: Unless otherwise indicated, provide any of the adjustable masonry-veneer anchors specified.
4. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a rib-stiffened, sheet metal anchor section with screw holes top and bottom, with a projecting vertical tab having a slotted hole for inserting wire tie.

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements.

5. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a rib-stiffened, sheet metal anchor section with screw holes top and bottom, with projecting tabs having holes for inserting vertical legs of wire tie formed to fit anchor section.

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements.

6. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a sheet metal anchor section, 1-1/4 inches wide by 9 inches long, with screw holes top and bottom and with raised rib-stiffened strap, 5/8 inch wide by 5-1/2 inches long, stamped into center to provide a slot between strap and base for inserting wire tie.

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements.

7. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a sheet metal anchor section, 1-1/4 inches wide by 6 inches long, with screw holes top and bottom and with raised rib-stiffened strap, 5/8 inch wide by 3-5/8 inches long, stamped into center to provide a slot between strap and base for inserting wire tie.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements.

8. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a gasketed sheet metal anchor section, 1-1/4 inches wide by 6 inches long, with screw holes top and bottom; top and bottom ends bent to form pronged legs of length to match thickness of insulation or sheathing; and raised rib-stiffened strap, 5/8 inch wide by 6 inches long, stamped into center to provide a slot between strap and base for inserting wire tie. Self-adhering, modified bituminous gasket fits behind anchor plate and extends beyond pronged legs.

   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements.

9. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a corrosion-resistant, self-drilling, eye-screw designed to receive wire tie. Eye-screw has spacer that seats directly against framing and is same thickness as sheathing and has gasketed washer head that covers hole in sheathing.

   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements.

2.9 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" and as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 240 or ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.016 inch thick.
2. Fabricate continuous flashings in sections 96 inches long minimum, but not exceeding 12 feet. Provide splice plates at joints of formed, smooth metal flashing.
3. Fabricate through-wall metal flashing embedded in masonry from stainless steel, with ribs at 3-inch intervals along length of flashing to provide an integral mortar bond.

   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements.

4. Fabricate through-wall flashing with drip edge unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate by extending flashing 1/2 inch out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.
5. Fabricate metal drip edges from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches into wall and 1/2 inch out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.
6. Fabricate metal expansion-joint strips from stainless steel to shapes indicated.
7. Solder metal items at corners. All outside corners adjacent to sidewalks or other walking surfaces shall be rounded with no sharp edges.

B. Flexible Flashing: Use one of the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Rubberized-Asphalt Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a pliable, adhesive rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.040 inch.

   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements.

   b. Accessories: Provide preformed corners, end dams, other special shapes, and seaming materials produced by flashing manufacturer.

2. Butyl Rubber Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.040 inch.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements.

b. Accessories: Provide preformed corners, end dams, other special shapes, and seaming materials produced by flashing manufacturer.

3. Elastomeric Thermoplastic Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a polyester-reinforced ethylene interpolymer alloy.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements.

b. Monolithic Sheet: Elastomeric thermoplastic flashing, 0.040 inch thick.
c. Self-Adhesive Sheet: Elastomeric thermoplastic flashing, 0.025 inch thick, with a 0.015-inch- thick coating of adhesive.
d. Self-Adhesive Sheet with Drip Edge: Elastomeric thermoplastic flashing, 0.025 inch thick, with a 0.015-inch- thick coating of rubberized-asphalt adhesive. Where flashing extends to face of masonry, rubberized-asphalt coating is held back approximately 1-1/2 inches from edge.

1) Color: Black.

e. Accessories: Provide preformed corners, end dams, other special shapes, and seaming materials produced by flashing manufacturer.

4. EPDM Flashing: Sheet flashing product made from ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer, complying with ASTM D 4637, 0.040 inch thick.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements.

C. Application: Unless otherwise indicated, use the following:

1. Where flashing is indicated to receive counterflashing, use metal flashing.
2. Where flashing is indicated to be turned down at or beyond the wall face, use metal flashing.
3. Where flashing is partly exposed and is indicated to terminate at the wall face, use metal flashing with a drip edge.
4. Where flashing is fully concealed, use metal flashing or flexible flashing.

D. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings:

1. Solder for Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn60, with acid flux of type recommended by stainless-steel sheet manufacturer.
2. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, chemically curing urethane sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and remain watertight.

E. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

F. Termination Bars for Flexible Flashing: Aluminum or Stainless-steel bars 1/8 inch by 1 inch.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Pre-molded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene.

B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.

C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

D. Weep/Cavity Vent Products: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Wicking Material: Absorbent rope, made from cotton, 1/4 to 3/8 inch in diameter, in length required to produce 2-inch exposure on exterior and 18 inches in cavity. Use only for weeps.

E. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements.

2. Configuration: Provide one of the following:

a. Strips, full depth of cavity and 10 inches high, with dovetail-shaped notches 7 inches deep that prevent clogging with mortar droppings.

2.11 MASONRY CLEANERS

A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements.

2.12 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
2. Use Portland cement-lime mortar unless otherwise indicated.
3. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.

B. Pre-blended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a pre-blended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.

C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Property Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated or needed to provide required compressive strength of masonry.

1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type M.
2. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.
3. For interior non-load-bearing partitions, Type O may be used instead of Type N.

D. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.

1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with TMS 602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C 476, Table 1.
3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C 143.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
4. Verify that substrates are free of substances that impair mortar bond.

B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.

B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.

C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match construction immediately adjacent to opening.

D. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, un-chipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.

F. Matching Existing Masonry: Match coursing, bonding, color, and texture of existing masonry.

G. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested according to ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch. Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch.
5. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch from one masonry unit to the next.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 4 inches. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by stepping back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.

E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

F. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.

G. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below, and rod mortar or grout into core.

H. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

I. Build nonload-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above unless otherwise indicated.

1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.
2. Fasten partition top anchors to structure above and build into top of partition. Grout cells of CMUs solidly around plastic tubes of anchors and push tubes down into grout to provide 1/2-inch clearance between end of anchor rod and end of tube. Space anchors 48 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
3. At fire-rated partitions, treat joint between top of partition and underside of structure above to comply with Division 7 "Joint Firestopping."

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay hollow brick and CMUs as follows:

1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
4. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.

5. Fully bed units and fill cells with mortar at anchors and ties as needed to fully embed anchors and ties in mortar.

B. Lay solid masonry units and hollow brick with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

D. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.

E. Cut joints flush where indicated to receive cavity wall insulation, air barriers or other components unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 CAVITY WALLS

A. Bond wythes of cavity walls together using one of the following methods:

1. Individual Metal Ties: Provide ties as shown installed in horizontal joints, but not less than one metal tie for 2.67 sq. ft. of wall area spaced not to exceed 24 inches o.c. horizontally and 16 inches o.c. vertically. Stagger ties in alternate courses. Provide additional ties within 12 inches of openings and space not more than 36 inches apart around perimeter of openings. At intersecting and abutting walls, provide ties at no more than 24 inches o.c. vertically.

    a. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) ties.
    b. Where one wythe is of clay masonry and the other of concrete masonry, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) ties to allow for differential movement regardless of whether bed joints align.

2. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement: Installed in horizontal mortar joints.

    a. Where bed joints of both wythes align, use ladder-type reinforcement extending across both wythes.
    b. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) reinforcement with continuous horizontal wire in facing wythe attached to ties.
    c. Where one wythe is of clay masonry and the other of concrete masonry, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) reinforcement with continuous horizontal wire in facing wythe attached to ties to allow for differential movement regardless of whether bed joints align.

3. Header Bonding: Provide masonry unit headers extending not less than 3 inches into each wythe. Space headers not more than 12 inches clear horizontally and 16 inches clear vertically.
4. Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Comply with requirements for anchoring masonry veneers.

B. Bond wythes of cavity walls together using bonding system indicated on Drawings.

C. Keep cavities clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from cavity, to minimize mortar protrusions into cavity. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into cavity.

D. Installing Cavity Wall Insulation: Place small dabs of adhesive, spaced approximately 12 inches o.c. both ways, on inside face of insulation boards, or attach with plastic fasteners designed for this purpose. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other confining obstructions in cavity, with edges butted tightly both ways. Press units firmly against inside wythe of masonry or other construction as shown.

1. Fill cracks and open gaps in insulation with crack sealer compatible with insulation and masonry.

E. Apply air barrier to face of backup wythe to comply with Section 072726 "Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers."

3.7 MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.

1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.

B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.

D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

E. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at corners, returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

3.8 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete, where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete, to comply with the following:

1. Provide an open space not less than 1 inch wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches o.c. vertically and 36 inches o.c. horizontally.

3.9 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. General: Install control- and expansion-joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.

B. Form control joints in concrete masonry as follows:

1. Install preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.

C. Form expansion joints in brick as follows:

1. Build flanges of metal expansion strips into masonry. Lap each joint 4 inches in direction of water flow. Seal joints below grade and at junctures with horizontal expansion joints if any.
2. Build flanges of factory-fabricated, expansion-joint units into masonry.
3. Build in compressible joint fillers where indicated.
4. Form open joint full depth of brick wythe and of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

D. Provide horizontal, pressure-relieving joints by either leaving an airspace or inserting a compressible filler of width required for installing sealant and backer rod specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," but not less than 3/8 inch.

1. Locate horizontal, pressure-relieving joints beneath shelf angles supporting masonry.

3.10 LINTELS

A. Install masonry or steel lintels where indicated.

B. Provide concrete lintels where shown and where openings of more than 12 inches for brick-size units and 24 inches for block-size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels.

C. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

3.11 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, AND CAVITY VENTS

A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
2. At multiwythe masonry walls, including cavity walls, extend flashing through outer wythe, turned up a minimum of 12 inches and through inner wythe to within 1/2 inch of the interior face of wall in exposed masonry. Where interior face of wall is to receive furring or framing, carry flashing completely through inner wythe and turn flashing up approximately 2 inches on interior face.
3. At masonry-veneer walls, extend flashing through veneer, across airspace behind veneer, and up face of sheathing at least 8 inches; with upper edge tucked under water-resistive barrier and/or air barrier, lapping at least 4 inches. Fasten upper edge of flexible flashing to sheathing through termination bar.
4. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.
5. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.

B. Install single-wythe CMU flashing system in bed joints of CMU walls where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install CMU cell pans with upturned edges located below face shells and webs of CMUs above and with weep spouts aligned with face of wall. Install CMU web covers so that they cover upturned edges of CMU cell pans at CMU webs and extend from face shell to face shell.

C. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are shown to be built into masonry.

D. Install weep holes in exterior wythes and veneers in head joints of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing.

1. Use specified weep/cavity vent products to form weep holes.
2. Use wicking material to form weep holes above flashing under brick sills. Turn wicking down at lip of sill to be as inconspicuous as possible.
3. Space weep holes formed from wicking material 16 inches o.c.
4. Trim wicking material flush with outside face of wall after mortar has set.

E. Place cavity drainage material in airspace behind veneers to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in "Miscellaneous Masonry Accessories" Article.

3.12 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.

1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and that of other loads that may be placed on them during construction.

B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 602.

C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.

1. Comply with requirements in TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 48 inches.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner may engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.

B. Inspections: Special inspections according to Level 2 in TMS 402.

1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement for each lift.
3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.

C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.

D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5,000 sq. ft. of wall area or portion thereof.

E. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780. Test mortar for mortar air content and compressive strength.

F. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 1019.

3.14 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.

B. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

C. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
3. Protect non-masonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
5. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.
6. Clean concrete masonry by applicable cleaning methods indicated in NCMA TEK 8-4A.

3.15 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.

END OF SECTION 042000

SECTION 05 12 00 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural steel.
2. Field-installed shear connectors.
3. Non-shrink Grout.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 053100 "Steel Decking" for field installation of shear connectors through deck.
2. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel lintels and shelf angles not attached to structural-steel frame miscellaneous steel fabrications and other steel items not defined as structural steel.
3. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" and Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings" for surface-preparation and priming requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural frame indicated on Drawings and as described in AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

B. Seismic-Load-Resisting System: Elements of structural-steel frame designated as "SFRS" or along grid lines designated as "SFRS" on Drawings, including columns, beams, and braces and their connections.

C. Heavy Sections: Rolled and built-up sections as follows:

1. Shapes included in ASTM A 6 with flanges thicker than 1-1/2 inches.
2. Welded built-up members with plates thicker than 2 inches.
3. Column base plates thicker than 2 inches.

D. Protected Zone: Structural members or portions of structural members indicated as "Protected Zone" on Drawings. Connections of structural and nonstructural elements to protected zones are limited.

E. Demand Critical Welds: Those welds, the failure of which would result in significant degradation of the strength and stiffness of the Seismic-Load-Resisting System and which are indicated as "Demand Critical" or "Seismic Critical" on Drawings.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.

1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
2. Include embedment Drawings.
3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain.
4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical, high-strength bolted connections.

C. Welding Procedure Specifications (WPSs) and Procedure Qualification Records (PQRs): Provide according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for each welded joint whether prequalified or qualified by testing, including the following:

1. Power source (constant current or constant voltage).
2. Electrode manufacturer and trade name, for demand critical welds.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For structural-steel connections indicated to comply with design loads, include analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and fabricator.

1. Fabricator Qualifications: Reference section 1.8A, “Quality Assurance”.
   a. AISC Quality Certification Program: Submit documentation with initial shop drawing submittal as follows:
      1) Copy of AISC Certification Certificate.
   b. In-Plant Special Inspections: Submit documentation with initial shop drawing submittal as follows:
      1) Name of special inspection agency and personnel performing inspections.

2) Name and qualifications of “Engineer of Record” for In-Plant Special Inspections responsible for review and submission of final signed and sealed inspection report.
3) Distribution list for inspection reports.

2. Installer Qualifications: Reference section 1.8B, “Quality Assurance”.
   a. AISC Quality Certification Program: Submit documentation with initial shop drawing submittal as follows:
      1) Copy of AISC Certification Certificate.
      2) Documentation that erector has completed a minimum of (5) projects of similar size and scope.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

D. Product Test Reports: For the following:

1. Non-shrink grout.

E. Survey of existing conditions.

F. Field quality-control and special inspection reports.

G. Erection plan sequence and procedures.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category BU at time of bid,

-or-

Special Inspection shall be conducted on the premises of the steel fabricator in accordance with 1704.3 of the IBC.

-or-

The fabricator is an “Approved Fabricator” in accordance with section 1704.2.5.2 of the IBC.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Erector, Category CSE at time of bid.

-or-

The installer has experience completing a minimum of (5) projects of similar in scope and scale.

C. Shop-Painting Applicators: Qualified according to AISC's Sophisticated Paint Endorsement P1 or to SSPC-QP 3, "Standard Procedure for Evaluating Qualifications of Shop Painting Applicators."

D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1. Welders and welding operators performing work on bottom-flange, demand-critical welds shall pass the supplemental welder qualification testing, as required by AWS D1.8. FCAW-S and FCAW-G shall be considered separate processes for welding personnel qualification.

E. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:

1. AISC 303.
2. AISC 341 and AISC 341s1.
3. AISC 360.
4. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.

1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.

1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided Owner's testing and inspecting agency observes repackaging and seals containers.
2. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
3. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F 1852 fasteners and for retesting fasteners after lubrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with the applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents

1. ANSI/AISC 303
2. ANSI/AISC 341
3. ANSI/AISC 360
4. RCSC’s “Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts.”

B. Option 1: Connection designs have been completed and connections indicated on the Drawings.

C. Moment Connections: Type FR, fully restrained as Indicated.

D. Construction: Moment frame and shear walls.

2.2 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

A. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992.

B. Channels, Angles, M, S-Shapes: ASTM A 36/ Materials complying with first option in "Plate and Bar" Paragraph below are widely available; those complying with second option are less so. Third option is a specialty-steel material; verify availability if required.

C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36, or as Indicated.

D. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500, Grade B, structural tubing.

E. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.3 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125, Grade A325, Type 1 heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade C, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.

1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 325, compressible-washer type with plain finish.

B. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125 Grade A490, Type 1 heavy-hex steel structural bolts or tension-control, bolt-nut-washer assemblies with splined ends; ASTM A 563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers with plain finish.

1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 490, compressible-washer type with plain finish.

C. Zinc-Coated High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125, Grade A325, Type 1 heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade DH heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.

1. Finish: Hot-dip or mechanically deposited zinc coating.
2. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 325, compressible-washer type with mechanically deposited zinc coating finish.

D. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F 1852, Type 1, heavy-hex head assemblies consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts, and hardened carbon-steel washers.

1. Finish: Mechanically deposited zinc coating.

E. Shear Connectors: ASTM A 108, Grades 1015 through 1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1, Type B.

F. Unheaded Anchor Rods: as Indicated.

1. Configuration: Straight.
2. Nuts: ASTM A 563 hex carbon steel.
3. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36 carbon steel.
4. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
5. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153, Class C or Mechanically deposited zinc coating, ASTM B 695, Class 50.

G. Headed Anchor Rods: as Indicated.

1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 hex carbon steel.
2. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36 carbon steel.
3. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
4. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C or Mechanically deposited zinc coating, ASTM B 695, Class 50.

H. Threaded Rods: as Indicated.

1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 hex carbon steel.
2. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
3. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C or Mechanically deposited zinc coating, ASTM B 695, Class 50.

I. Clevises and Turnbuckles: Made from cold-finished carbon steel bars, ASTM A 108, Grade 1035.

J. Eye Bolts and Nuts: Made from cold-finished carbon steel bars, ASTM A 108, Grade 1030.

K. Sleeve Nuts: Made from cold-finished carbon steel bars, ASTM A 108, Grade 1018.

L. Structural Slide Bearings: Low-friction assemblies, of configuration indicated, that provide vertical transfer of loads and allow horizontal movement perpendicular to plane of expansion joint while resisting movement within plane of expansion joint.

1. Mating Surfaces: PTFE and PTFE.
2. Coefficient of Friction: Not more than 0.06.
3. Design Load: Not less than 5,000 psi.
4. Total Movement Capability: 2 inches.

2.4 PRIMER

A. Shop Primers: Comply with Section 099123 "Interior Painting," and Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."

B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI#18, MPI#19, or SSPC-Paint 20.

2.5 GROUT

A. Metallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, metallic aggregate grout, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

B. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," and to AISC 360.

1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
2. Fabricate beams with rolling camber up.
3. Identify high-strength structural steel according to ASTM A 6 and maintain markings until structural steel has been erected.
4. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
5. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.

B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.

1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1.

C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.

D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.

E. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted according to SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning."

F. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1 and manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Steel Wall-Opening Framing: Select true and straight members for fabricating steel wall-opening framing to be attached to structural-steel frame. Straighten as required to provide uniform, square, and true members in completed wall framing. Build up welded framing, weld exposed joints continuously, and grind smooth.

H. Welded Door Frames: Build up welded door frames attached to structural-steel frame. Weld exposed joints continuously and grind smooth. Plug-weld fixed steel bar stops to frames. Secure removable stops to frames with countersunk machine screws, uniformly spaced not more than 10 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.

I. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel members.

1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.
2. Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.7 SHOP CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened, Pretensioned or Slip critical As Indicated.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303 for mill material.

2.8 SHOP PRIMING

A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:

1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches.
2. Surfaces to be field welded.
3. Surfaces of high-strength bolted, slip-critical connections.
4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing).
5. Galvanized surfaces.

B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Clean surfaces to be painted per primer manufacturer’s written instructions. Remove loose rust and mill scale and other spatter, slag, flux deposits, and any other potential bond-breaking materials.

C. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:

1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
2. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
3. SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning."
4. SSPC-SP 11, "Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal."
5. SSPC-SP 14/NACE No. 8, "Industrial Blast Cleaning."
6. SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
7. SSPC-SP 10/NACE No. 2, "Near-White Blast Cleaning."
8. SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning."
9. SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."

D. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
2. Apply two coats of shop paint to surfaces that are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

E. Painting: Prepare steel and apply a one-coat, nonasphaltic primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide 7.00, "Painting System Guide 7.00: Guide for Selecting One-Coat Shop Painting Systems," to provide a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.

2.9 GALVANIZING

A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel according to ASTM A 123.

1. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work unless they function as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
2. Galvanize lintels, shelf angles and welded door frames attached to structural-steel frame and located in exterior walls.

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform shop tests and inspections.

1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.

B. Bolted Connections: Inspect and test shop-bolted connections according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

C. Welded Connections: Visually inspect shop-welded connections according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:

1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
3. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
4. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

D. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect shop-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1 for stud welding and as follows:

1. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
2. Conduct tests according to requirements in AWS D1.1 on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify, with certified steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.

1. Prepare a certified survey of existing conditions. Include bearing surfaces, anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction until cast-in-place concrete has attained its design compressive strength.

3.3 ERECTION

A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.

B. Baseplates, Bearing Plates and Leveling Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.

1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.

C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

D. Align and adjust various members that form part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that are in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.

1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.

E. Splice members only where indicated.

F. Do not use thermal cutting during erection unless approved by Architect. Finish thermally cut sections within smoothness limits in AWS D1.1.

G. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

H. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened, Pre-tensioned or Slip Critical, as indicated.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Comply with AISC 303 and AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," for mill material.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

1. Verify structural-steel materials and inspect steel frame joint details.
2. Verify weld materials and inspect welds.
3. Verify connection materials and inspect high-strength bolted connections.

B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Bolted Connections: Inspect and test bolted connections according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

D. Welded Connections: Visually inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1.

1. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:

a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

E. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1 for stud welding and as follows:

1. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.

2. Conduct tests according to requirements in AWS D1.1 on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested.

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean areas where galvanizing is damaged or missing and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

B. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean exposed areas where primer is damaged or missing and paint with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.

C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Section 099600 High Performance Coatings" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

D. Touchup Priming: Cleaning and touchup priming are specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."

END OF SECTION 051200

SECTION 05 12 13 - ARCHITECTURALLY EXPOSED STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Architecturally exposed structural steel (AESS).
2. Section 05 12 00 "Structural Steel Framing" requirements that also apply to AESS.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting," Section 099123 "Interior Painting" and Section 09 96 00 "High-Performance Coatings" for surface preparation and priming requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AESS: Architecturally exposed structural steel.

B. Category AESS 1: Structural steel that is categorized by ANSI/AISC 303, Section 10, as AESS 1 and may be designated AESS 1 or Category AESS 1 in the Contract Documents.

C. Category AESS 2: Structural steel that is categorized by ANSI/AISC 303, Section 10, as AESS 2 and is designated as AESS 2 or Category AESS 2 in the Contract Documents.

D. Category AESS 3: Structural steel that is categorized by ANSI/AISC 303, Section 10, as AESS 3 and is designated as AESS 3 or Category AESS 3in the Contract Documents.

E. Category AESS 4: Structural steel that is categorized by ANSI/AISC 303, Section 10, as AESS 4 and is designated as AESS 4 or Category AESS 4 in the Contract Documents.

F. Category AESS C: Structural steel with custom characteristics that is categorized by ANSI/AISC 303, Section 10, as AESS C and is designated as AESS C or Category AESS C in the Contract Documents.

G. SEAC/RMSCA Guide Specification: SEAC/RMSCA's "Sample Specification, Section 05 02 13: Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel."

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate surface preparation requirements for shop-primed items.

B. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at [Project site] <Insert location>.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Tension-control, high-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
2. Corrosion-resisting (weathering steel), tension-control, high-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
3. Filler.
4. Primer.
5. Galvanized-steel primer.
6. Etching cleaner.
7. Galvanized repair paint.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of AESS components. Shop Drawings for structural steel may be used for AESS.

1. Identify AESS category for each steel member and connection, including transitions between AESS categories and between AESS and non-AESS.
2. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
3. Include embedment Drawings.
4. Indicate orientation of mill marks and HSS seams.
5. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain. Indicate grinding, finish, and profile of welds.
6. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical, high-strength bolted connections. Indicate orientation and location of bolt heads.
7. Indicate exposed surfaces and edges and surface preparation being used.
8. Indicate special tolerances and erection requirements.
9. Indicate weep holes for HSS and vent holes for galvanized HSS.
10. Indicate surface preparation, primer, and coating requirements, including systems specified in other Sections.

C. Samples: Submit Samples to set quality standards for AESS.

1. Two steel plates, 3/8 by 8 by 4, with long edges joined by a groove weld and with weld ground smooth.

2. Steel plate, 3/8 by 8 by 8 inches with one end of a short length of rectangular steel tube, 4 by 6 by 3/8 inches welded to plate with a continuous fillet weld and with weld ground smooth and blended.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer, fabricator and shop-painting applicator.

B. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category BU, or is accredited by the IAS Fabricator Inspection Program for Structural Steel (AC 172) and is experienced in fabricating AESS similar to that indicated on this Project.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified Installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program, is designated an AISC-Certified Erector, Category ACSE, and is experienced in erecting AESS similar to that indicated on this Project.

C. Shop-Painting Applicators: Qualified according to AISC's Sophisticated Paint Endorsement P1 or SSPC-QP 3.

D. Mockups: Build mockups of AESS to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockup of typical portion of AESS as shown on Drawings.
2. Coordinate painting requirements with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
3. Coordinate high-performance coatings requirements with Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Use special care in handling AESS to prevent twisting, warping, nicking, and other damage during fabrication, delivery, and erection. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep AESS members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect AESS members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.

1. Do not store AESS materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Where AESS is indicated to fit against other construction, verify actual dimensions by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements of ANSI/AISC 303, Sections 1 through 9 and as modified in Section 10, "Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel."

2.2 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

A. Tension-Control, High-Strength, Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F3125, Grade F1852, Type 1, round-head assemblies consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.

1. Finish: Plain

B. Corrosion-Resisting (Weathering) Steel, Tension-Control, High-Strength, Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade F1852, Type 3, round-head assemblies consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends; ASTM A563, Grade DH3, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436, Type 3, hardened carbon-steel washers.

2.3 FILLER

A. Polyester filler intended for use in repairing dents in automobile bodies.

2.4 PRIMER

A. Steel Primer:

1. Shop Primers: Provide product compatible with system as required per Sections 09 9113 “Exterior Painting,” 09 9123 “Interior Painting,” or 09 9601 “High-Performance Coatings” as appropriate for location and painting system indicated.
2. Comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting," Section 099123 "Interior Painting," and Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."
3. SSPC-Paint 23, latex primer.
4. Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

B. Galvanized-Steel Primer: MPI#80.

1. Etching Cleaner: MPI#25, for galvanized steel.

2. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI#18, MPI#19, or SSPC-Paint 20.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Shop fabricate and assemble AESS to the maximum extent possible. Locate field joints at concealed locations if possible. Detail assemblies to minimize handling and to expedite erection.

1. Use special care handling and fabricating AESS before and after shop painting to minimize damage to shop finish.

B. Category AESS 1:

1. Comply with overall profile dimensions of AWS D1.1 for welded built-up members. Keep appearance and quality of welds consistent. Maintain true alignment of members without warp exceeding specified tolerances.
2. Prepare surfaces according to Part 2 "Shop Priming" Article and SSPC-SP 6 (WAB)/NACE WAB-3.
3. Grind sheared, punched, and flame-cut edges to remove burrs and provide smooth surfaces and eased edges.
4. Make intermittent welds appear continuous, using filler or additional welding.
5. Seal weld open ends of hollow structural sections with 3/8-inch closure plates.
6. Limit butt and plug weld projections to 1/16 inch.
7. Install bolt heads on the same side of each connection and maintain orientation consistently from one connection to another.
8. Remove weld spatter, slivers, and similar surface discontinuities.
9. Remove blemishes and surface irregularities resulting from temporary braces or fixtures by filling or grinding, before cleaning, treating, and shop priming.
10. Grind tack welds smooth unless incorporated into final welds.
11. Remove backing and runoff tabs, and grind welds smooth.

C. Category AESS 2:

1. Comply with overall profile dimensions of AWS D1.1 for welded built-up members. Keep appearance and quality of welds consistent. Maintain true alignment of members without warp exceeding specified tolerances.
2. Prepare surfaces according to Part 2 "Shop Priming" Article and SSPC-SP 6 (WAB)/NACE WAB-3.
3. Grind sheared, punched, and flame-cut edges to remove burrs and provide smooth surfaces and eased edges.
4. Make intermittent welds appear continuous, using filler or additional welding.
5. Seal weld open ends of hollow structural sections with 3/8-inch closure plates.
6. Limit butt and plug weld projections to 1/16 inch.
7. Install bolt heads on the same side of each connection and maintain orientation consistently from one connection to another.
8. Remove weld spatter, slivers, and similar surface discontinuities.
9. Remove blemishes and surface irregularities resulting from temporary braces or fixtures by filling or grinding, before cleaning, treating, and shop priming.
10. Grind tack welds smooth unless incorporated into final welds.
11. Remove backing and runoff tabs, and grind welds smooth.

12. Limit as-fabricated straightness tolerance to one-half that permitted for structural-steel materials in ANSI/AISC 303.
13. Limit as-fabricated curved structural steel tolerance to that permitted for structural-steel materials in ANSI/AISC 303.
14. Limit as-fabricated straightness tolerance of welded built-up members to one-half that permitted by AWS D1.1.
15. Conceal fabrication and erection markings from view in the completed structure.
16. Make welds uniform and smooth.

D. Category AESS 3:

1. Comply with overall profile dimensions of AWS D1.1 for welded built-up members. Keep appearance and quality of welds consistent. Maintain true alignment of members without warp exceeding specified tolerances.
2. Prepare surfaces according to Part 2 "Shop Priming" Article and SSPC-SP 6 (WAB)/NACE WAB-3.
3. Grind sheared, punched, and flame-cut edges to remove burrs and provide smooth surfaces and eased edges.
4. Make intermittent welds appear continuous, using filler or additional welding.
5. Seal weld open ends of hollow structural sections with 3/8-inch closure plates.
6. Limit butt and plug weld projections to 1/16 inch.
7. Install bolt heads on the same side of each connection and maintain orientation consistently from one connection to another.
8. Remove weld spatter, slivers, and similar surface discontinuities.
9. Remove blemishes and surface irregularities resulting from temporary braces or fixtures by filling or grinding, before cleaning, treating, and shop priming.
10. Grind tack welds smooth unless incorporated into final welds.
11. Remove backing and runoff tabs, and grind welds smooth.
12. Limit as-fabricated straightness tolerance to one-half that permitted for structural-steel materials in ANSI/AISC 303.
13. Limit as-fabricated curved structural steel tolerance to that permitted for structural-steel materials in ANSI/AISC 303.
14. Limit as-fabricated straightness tolerance of welded built-up members to one-half that permitted by AWS D1..
15. Conceal fabrication and erection markings from view in the completed structure.
16. Make welds uniform and smooth.
17. Cut out mill marks from mill material or hide these markings from view in the completed structure. Where neither method is possible, remove mill marks by grinding and filling surfaces as approved by Architect.
18. Grind butt and plug welds smooth or fill, removing weld splatter exposed to view.
19. Orient HSS seams as indicated or away from view.
20. Align and match abutting member cross sections.
21. At visible open joints of copes, miters, and cuts, maintain uniform clear gaps of 1/8 inch (3.2 mm). At closed joints, maintain uniform contact within 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
22. Fabricate with exposed surfaces smooth, square, and of surface quality approved by Architect.

E. Category AESS 4:

1. Comply with overall profile dimensions of AWS D1.1 for welded built-up members. Keep appearance and quality of welds consistent. Maintain true alignment of members without warp exceeding specified tolerances.

2. Prepare surfaces according to Part 2 "Shop Priming" Article and SSPC-SP 6 (WAB)/NACE WAB-3.
3. Grind sheared, punched, and flame-cut edges to remove burrs and provide smooth surfaces and eased edges.
4. Make intermittent welds appear continuous, using filler or additional welding.
5. Seal weld open ends of hollow structural sections with 3/8-inch closure plates.
6. Limit butt and plug weld projections to 1/16 inch.
7. Install bolt heads on the same side of each connection and maintain orientation consistently from one connection to another.
8. Remove weld spatter, slivers, and similar surface discontinuities.
9. Remove blemishes and surface irregularities resulting from temporary braces or fixtures by filling or grinding, before cleaning, treating, and shop priming.
10. Grind tack welds smooth unless incorporated into final welds.
11. Remove backing and runoff tabs, and grind welds smooth.
12. Limit as-fabricated straightness tolerance to one-half that permitted for structural-steel materials in ANSI/AISC 303.
13. Limit as-fabricated curved structural steel tolerance to that permitted for structural-steel materials in ANSI/AISC 303.
14. Limit as-fabricated straightness tolerance of welded built-up members to one-half that permitted by AWS D1.1.
15. Conceal fabrication and erection markings from view in the completed structure.
16. Make welds uniform and smooth.
17. Cut out mill marks from mill material or hide these markings from view in the completed structure. Where neither method is possible, remove mill marks by grinding and filling surfaces as approved by Architect.
18. Grind butt and plug welds smooth or fill, removing weld splatter exposed to view.
19. Orient HSS seams as indicated or away from view.
20. Align and match abutting member cross sections.
21. At visible open joints of copes, miters, and cuts, maintain uniform clear gaps of 1/8 inch. At closed joints, maintain uniform contact within 1/16 inch.
22. Fabricate with exposed surfaces smooth, square, and of surface quality approved by Architect.
23. Treat HSS seams to appear seamless.
24. Contour and blend welds and weld transitions between members, removing splatter exposed to view.
25. Fill surface imperfections with filler and sand smooth to achieve surface quality approved by Architect.
26. Minimize weld show-through and distortion on the opposite side of exposed connections by grinding to a smooth profile aligned with adjacent material.

F. Cleaning Corrosion-Resisting (Weathering) AESS: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted according to SSPC-SP 6 (WAB)/NACE WAB-3.

2.6 SHOP CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened unless noted otherwise.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

2.7 GALVANIZING

A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel according to ASTM A123.

1. Do not quench or apply post-galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
2. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
3. Galvanize AESS located in exterior walls.

2.8 SHOP PRIMING

A. Shop prime steel surfaces, except the following:

1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches.
2. Surfaces to be field welded.
3. Surfaces to be high-strength bolted with slip-critical connections.
4. Corrosion-resisting (weathering) steel surfaces.
5. Galvanized surfaces unless indicated to be painted.

B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Clean surfaces to be painted per primer manufacturer's written instructions. Remove loose rust and mill scale and other spatter, slag, flux deposits, and any other potential bond-breaking materials.

C. Surface Preparation: Clean nongalvanized surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:

1. SSPC-SP 2.
2. SSPC-SP 3.
3. SSPC-SP 7 (WAB)/NACE WAB-4.
4. SSPC-SP 14 (WAB)/NACE WAB-8.
5. SSPC-SP 11.
6. SSPC-SP 6 (WAB)/NACE WAB-3.
7. SSPC-SP 10 (WAB)/NACE WAB-2.
8. SSPC-SP 5 (WAB)/NACE WAB-1.
9. SSPC-SP 8.

D. Preparing Galvanized Steel for Shop Priming: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean steel of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with etching cleaner.

E. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and eased edges.
2. Apply two coats of shop paint to surfaces that are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify, with steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.

1. Prepare a certified survey of bearing surfaces, anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments, showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.

B. Examine AESS for twists, kinks, warping, gouges, and other imperfections before erecting.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep AESS secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 ERECTION

A. Take special care during erection to avoid marking or distorting the AESS and to minimize damage to shop painting. Set AESS accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to ANSI/AISC 303 and ANSI/AISC 360.

1. Remove welded tabs that were used for attaching temporary bracing and safety cabling and that are exposed to view in the completed Work. Take care to avoid any blemishes, holes, or unsightly surfaces resulting from the use or removal of temporary elements.
2. Grind tack welds smooth.
3. Remove backing and runoff tabs, and grind welds smooth.
4. Orient bolt heads on the same side of each connection and maintain orientation consistently from one connection to another.
5. Remove erection bolts in Category AESS 3 or better, fill holes with weld metal or filler, and grind or sand smooth to achieve surface quality approved by Architect.
6. Fill weld access holes in Category AESS 3 or better with weld metal or filler and grind, or sand smooth to achieve surface quality as approved by Architect.
7. Conceal fabrication and erection markings from view in the completed structure.

B. In addition to ANSI/AISC 303, Section 10 requirements, comply with the following.

1. Erection of Category AESS 1 and Category AESS 2:

a. Erect AESS to the standard frame tolerances specified in ANSI/AISC 303 for non-AESS.
b. Comply with AWS D1.1. Keep appearance and quality of welds consistent. Maintain true alignment of members without warp exceeding specified tolerances.
c. Remove weld spatter, slivers, and similar surface discontinuities.
d. Grind off butt and plug weld projections larger than 1/16 inch.
e. Continuous welds shall be of uniform size and profile.
f. Ream holes that must be enlarged. Use of drift pins or burning is not permitted. Replace misaligned connection plates where holes cannot be aligned with acceptable appearance.
g. Splice members only where indicated on Drawings.
h. No torch cutting or field fabrication is permitted.

2. Erection of Category AESS 3:

a. Erect AESS to the standard frame tolerances specified in ANSI/AISC 303 for non-AESS.
b. Comply with AWS D1.1. Keep appearance and quality of welds consistent. Maintain true alignment of members without warp exceeding specified tolerances.
c. Remove weld spatter, slivers, and similar surface discontinuities.
d. Grind off butt and plug weld projections larger than 1/16 inch.
e. Continuous welds shall be of uniform size and profile.
f. Ream holes that must be enlarged. Use of drift pins or burning is not permitted. Replace misaligned connection plates where holes cannot be aligned with acceptable appearance.
g. Splice members only where indicated on Drawings.
h. No torch cutting or field fabrication is permitted.
i. Weld profiles, quality, and finish shall be as approved by Architect.
j. Make joint welds, including tack welds, appear continuous by filling intermittent welds.

3. Erection of Category AESS 4:

a. Erect AESS to the standard frame tolerances specified in ANSI/AISC 303 for non-AESS.
b. Comply with AWS D1.1. Keep appearance and quality of welds consistent. Maintain true alignment of members without warp exceeding specified tolerances.
c. Remove weld spatter, slivers, and similar surface discontinuities.
d. Grind off butt and plug weld projections larger than 1/16 inch.
e. Continuous welds shall be of uniform size and profile.
f. Ream holes that must be enlarged. Use of drift pins or burning is not permitted. Replace misaligned connection plates where holes cannot be aligned with acceptable appearance.
g. Splice members only where indicated on Drawings.
h. No torch cutting or field fabrication is permitted.
i. Weld profiles, quality, and finish shall be as approved by Architect.
j. Make joint welds, including tack welds, appear continuous by filling intermittent welds.
k. Grind welds smooth.
l. Minimize weld show-through and distortion on the opposite side of exposed connections by grinding to a smooth profile aligned with adjacent material.

m. Oversize welds where ground, contoured, or blended, and grind to provide a smooth transition, matching profile approved by Architect.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened unless noted otherwise.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to inspect AESS as specified in Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing." The testing agency is not responsible for enforcing requirements relating to aesthetic effect.

B. Architect will observe AESS in place to determine acceptability relating to aesthetic effect.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and touchup galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780.

B. Touchup Painting:

1. Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop painting, to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

a. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.

2. Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

C. Touchup Priming: Cleaning and touchup priming are specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."

END OF SECTION 05 12 13

SECTION 05 31 00 - STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof deck.
2. Cellular roof deck.
3. Acoustical roof deck.
4. Acoustical cellular roof deck.
5. Composite floor deck.
6. Electrified cellular floor deck.
7. Noncomposite form deck.
8. Noncomposite vented form deck.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight and lightweight structural concrete fill over steel deck.
2. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for shop- and field-welded shear connectors.
3. Section 052100 “Steel Joists” for open web steel bar joists.
4. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for framing deck openings with miscellaneous steel shapes.
5. Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings" for repair painting of primed deck and finish painting of deck.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of deck, accessory, and product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.

C. Delegated Design: Provide gravity and lateral load calculations for all deck accessories to meet load requirements stated on Drawings. Calculations to include attachments to supporting structural steel and accessory to decking. Calculations shall be signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for its preparation. Accessory calculations should be submitted at the same time as deck shop drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck.

B. Product Test Reports: For tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that each of the following complies with requirements:

1. Power-actuated mechanical fasteners.
2. Acoustical roof deck.

C. Evaluation Reports: For steel deck, from ICC-ES.

D. Field quality-control and special inspection reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

C. FM Global Listing: Provide steel roof deck evaluated by FM Global and listed in its "Approval Guide, Building Materials" for Class 1 fire rating and Class 1-90 windstorm ratings.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

B. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.

1. Protect and ventilate acoustical cellular roof deck with factory-installed insulation to maintain insulation free of moisture.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design deck accessories.

B. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."

C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 ROOF DECK

A. Manufacturers

1. ASC Profiles, Inc.
2. Canam Steel Corporation, Canam Group, Inc.
3. CMC Joist & Deck
4. Consolidated Systems, Inc.
5. Cordeck
6. DACS, Inc.
7. Epic Metals Corporation
8. New Millennium Building Systems, LLC
9. Nucor Corporation
10. Verco Decking Inc., A Nucor Company

B. Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, and with the following:

1. Prime-Painted Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 50 minimum, shop primed with manufacturer's standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.

    a. Color: Manufacturer's standard

2. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 50 G60 zinc coating.
3. Galvanized and Shop-Primed Steel Sheet: ASTM A 65, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 50 G60 zinc coating; cleaned, pretreated, and primed with manufacturer's standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.

    a. Color: Manufacturer's standard

4. Deck Profile: As indicated.
5. Cellular Deck Profile: As indicated.
6. Profile Depth: As indicated.
7. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.
8. Design Uncoated-Steel Thicknesses; Deck Unit/Bottom Plate: As indicated.
9. Span Condition: Triple span or more.
10. Side Laps: Overlapped.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL ROOF DECK

A. Manufacturers

1. ASC Profiles, Inc.
2. Canam Steel Corporation, Canam Group, Inc.
3. CMC Joist & Deck
4. Consolidated Systems, Inc.
5. Cordeck
6. DACS, Inc.
7. Epic Metals Corporation
8. New Millennium Building Systems, LLC
9. Nucor Corporation
10. Verco Decking Inc., A Nucor Company

B. Acoustical Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, and with the following:

1. Prime-Painted Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 50 minimum, shop primed with manufacturer's standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.

    a. Color: Manufacturer's standard.

2. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 50 G60 zinc coating.
1. Galvanized and Shop-Primed Steel Sheet: ASTM A 65, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 50 G60 zinc coating; cleaned, pretreated, and primed with manufacturer's standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.

    a. Color: Manufacturer's standard

2. Deck Profile: As indicated with bottom plate.
3. Profile Depth: As indicated.
4. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.
5. Design Uncoated-Steel Thicknesses; Deck Unit/Bottom Plate: As indicated.
6. Span Condition: Triple span or more.
7. Side Laps: Overlapped.
8. Acoustical Perforations: Deck units with manufacturer's standard perforated vertical webs or cellular deck units with manufacturer's standard perforated flat-bottom plate welded to ribbed deck as indicated.
9. Sound-Absorbing Insulation: Manufacturer's standard premolded roll or strip of glass or mineral fiber as indicated.

    a. Factory install sound-absorbing insulation into cells of cellular deck.

2.4 COMPOSITE FLOOR DECK

A. Manufacturers

1. ASC Profiles, Inc.
2. Canam Steel Corporation, Canam Group, Inc.
3. CMC Joist & Deck
4. Consolidated Systems, Inc.
5. Cordeck
6. DACS, Inc.
7. Epic Metals Corporation
8. New Millennium Building Systems, LLC
9. Nucor Corporation
10. Verco Decking Inc., A Nucor Company

B. Composite Floor Deck: Fabricate panels, with integrally embossed or raised pattern ribs and interlocking side laps, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Composite Steel Floor Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, with the minimum section properties indicated, and with the following:

1. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 50, G60 zinc coating.
2. Profile Depth: As indicated.
3. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.

4. Span Condition: Triple span or more.

2.5 CELLULAR ACOUSTICAL FLOOR DECK

A. Manufacturers

1. ASC Profiles, Inc.
2. Canam Steel Corporation, Canam Group, Inc.
3. CMC Joist & Deck
4. Consolidated Systems, Inc.
5. Cordeck
6. DACS, Inc.
7. Epic Metals Corporation
8. New Millennium Building Systems, LLC
9. Nucor Corporation
10. Verco Decking Inc., A Nucor Company

B. Composite Floor Deck: Fabricate steel-sheet cellular floor-deck panels, consisting of a ribbed top section welded to a lower flat-bottom sheet with interlocking side laps, to comply with with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Composite Steel Floor Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, with the minimum section properties indicated, and with the following:

1. Cellular Deck Type: Composite.
2. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 50, G60 zinc coating.
3. Profile Depth: As indicated.
4. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.
5. Span Condition: As indicated.
6. Side Laps: Interlocked.
7. Factory punch holes, of size and arrangement indicated, into each deck cell at preset inserts and header duct locations.

2.6 NONCOMPOSITE FORM DECK

A. Manufacturers

1. ASC Profiles, Inc.
2. Canam Steel Corporation, Canam Group, Inc.
3. CMC Joist & Deck
4. Consolidated Systems, Inc.
5. Cordeck
6. DACS, Inc.
7. Epic Metals Corporation
8. New Millennium Building Systems, LLC
9. Nucor Corporation
10. Verco Decking Inc., A Nucor Company

B. Noncomposite Form Deck: Fabricate ribbed-steel sheet noncomposite form-deck panels to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Noncomposite Steel Form Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, with the minimum section properties indicated, and with the following:

1. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 50, G60 zinc coating.

2. Profile Depth: As indicated.
3. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.
4. Span Condition: Triple span or more.
5. Side Laps: Overlapped.

2.7 POWDER ACTUATED FASTENERS

A. Manufacturers

1. Hilti, Inc.
2. Other approved alternative

B. Materials

a. Material: AISI 1070 modified
b. Hardness: Minimum Rockwell Hardness C 54.5
c. Strength: Minimum tensile strength 285 ksi; minimum shear strength 175 ksi
d. Design and Manufacture: Knurled shank with forged ballistic point. Manufacturing process shall ensure steel ductility and prevent development of hydrogen embrittlement.
e. Washers:

1) For steel bar joist framing: Minimum 12 mm (0.472 in.) steel washers.
2) For structural steel framing: Minimum 15 mm (0.591 in.) steel washers.

f. Corrosion Resistance:

1) For steel roof decks with waterproofing membrane: 5 micron zinc electroplated in accordance with ASTM B 633 SC1 Type III.
2) For exposed steel roof decks: Minimum AISI 304 stainless steel sealing caps with bonded neoprene washer shall be installed over each fastener .

g. Design Requirements:

1) ICC-ES AC43 or SDI method for diaphragm shear strength and stiffness.
2) FM wind uplift resistance.
3) UL fire classification.

h. Approved Types

1) For use with steel bar joist and light structural steel framing supports with top chord or flange thickness 1/8 in. to 3/8 in.:

a) Hilti X-HSN24 (1/8 in. up to and including 3/8 in.)
b) Other approved alternative

2) For use with structural steel framing supports with top flange thickness 1/4 in. or thicker:

a) Hilti X-ENP-19 L15 (1/4 in. or thicker)
b) Other approved alternative

2.8 SCREW FASTENERS

A. Manufacturers

1. Hilti, Inc.
2. Other approved alternative

B. Materials

a. Material: Carbon Steel; ASTM A 510 Grade 1022
b. Design and Manufacture: Hex washer head self-drilling screw
c. Design Requirements:

1) ICC-ES AC43 or SDI method for diaphragm shear strength and stiffness
2) FM wind uplift resistance

d. Approved Types

1) For use with structural steel framing supports with top flange thickness 0.0598 in. to 1/4 in.:

a) Hilti (Racing Tip 5) S-MD 12-24 x 1-5/8 M HWH5
b) Other approved alternative

2.9 WELDS

a. Material: Electric shielded arc process using minimum E60XX electrodes in accordance with AWS D1.3 procedures
b. Weld Quality: All welds uniform size and appearance and free of pinholes, porosity, undercutting or other defects
c. Weld Size: Minimum 5/8 in. effective diameter
d. Weld Washers: Use on steel roof deck thinner than 22 gauge.

2.10 SIDELAP CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers

1. Hilti, Inc.
2. Other approved alternative

B. Materials

1. Acceptable types of sidelap connectors, As indicated:

a. Top or side seam welds

1) 1-1/2 in. long fillet welds in accordance with AWS D1.3 procedures.

b. Mechanical sidelap connectors

1) Drive mechanical sidelap connectors completely through adjacent lapped roof deck sheets to achieve positive engagement of adjacent sheets with a minimum of three thread penetration.
2) Material: ASTM A 510 Grade 1022
3) Hardness: Minimum Vickers Surface Hardness of 450 HV0.3
4) Design and Manufacture: Hex washer head undercut with reverse serrations; self-piercing or stitch point at center
5) Design Requirements:

    a) ICC-ES AC43 or SDI method for diaphragm shear strength and stiffness
    b) FM wind uplift resistance

6) Approved Types

    a) Hilti S-SLC01 M HWH Sidelap Connector
    b) Hilti S-SLC02 M HWH Sidelap Connector
    c) Hilti S-MD 10-16 x 3/4 HWH #3 Stainless Steel Screw
    d) Other approved alternative

C. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.

D. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, not less than 0.0359-inch design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.

E. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, of same material and finish as deck, and of thickness and profile as recommended by SDI Publication No. 31 for overhang and slab depth.

F. Column Closures, End Closures, Z-Closures, and Cover Plates: Steel sheet, of same material, finish, and thickness as deck unless otherwise indicated.

G. Piercing Hanger Tabs: Piercing steel sheet hanger attachment devices for use with floor deck.

H. Weld Washers: Uncoated steel sheet, shaped to fit deck rib, 0.0747 inch thick, with factory-punched hole of 3/8-inch minimum diameter.

I. Flat Sump Plates: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch thick, of same material and finish as deck. For drains, cut holes in the field.

J. Recessed Sump Pans: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch thick, of same material and finish as deck, with 3-inch- wide flanges and recessed pans of 1-1/2-inch minimum depth. For drains, cut holes in the field.

K. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780.

L. Repair Paint: Manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive primer of same color as primer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 31, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

B. Install temporary shoring before placing deck panels if required to meet deflection limitations.

C. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.

D. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.

1. Align cellular deck panels over full length of cell runs and align cells at ends of abutting panels.

E. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.

F. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.

G. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.

H. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.

I. Mechanical fasteners may be used in lieu of welding to fasten deck. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to deck manufacturer's written instructions.

3.1 ROOF-DECK INSTALLATION

A. Fasten roof-deck panels to steel supporting members as indicated.

B. All mechanical fastener installers certified or licensed by the fastener and tool system manufacturer on the project site in accordance with ANSI A10.3 requirements. Certification or licensing includes all training necessary for proper tool operation, fastener selection, maintenance and troubleshooting.

C. Bring steel deck units into direct contact with structural steel supporting members or steel bar joists prior to and during powder-actuated mechanical fastening. Moisture may be present on deck surface during powder-actuated mechanical fastening.

D. Fasten steel deck units to structural steel supports or steel bar joists as noted in the Drawings. Powder-actuated mechanical fasteners shall achieve adequate penetration of the steel deck and supporting member in accordance with manufacturer instructions. Powder-actuated mechanical fasteners shall be appropriately gauged to the base material thickness and hardness prior to final fastening. Mechanical shear connectors placed on mechanical fastener locations may be considered to replace those fasteners.

E. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals as indicated.

F. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches, with end joints as follows:

1. End Joints: Lapped 2 inches minimum.

G. Roof Sump Pans and Sump Plates: Install over openings provided in roof deck and mechanically fasten flanges to top of deck. Space mechanical fasteners not more than 12 inches apart with at least one fastener at each corner.

1. Install reinforcing channels or zees in ribs to span between supports and mechanically fasten.

H. Miscellaneous Roof-Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, end closures, and reinforcing channels according to deck manufacturer's written instructions. Mechanically fasten to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.

1. Weld cover plates at changes in direction of roof-deck panels unless otherwise indicated.

I. Flexible Closure Strips: Install flexible closure strips over partitions, walls, and where indicated. Install with adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure complete closure.

J. Sound-Absorbing Insulation: Installation into topside ribs of deck as specified in Section 072100 Thermal Insulation. Rigid roof insulation by Section 075113 Built-Up Asphalt Roofing.

3.2 FLOOR-DECK INSTALLATION

A. Fasten floor-deck panels to steel supporting members as indicated.

B. All mechanical fastener installers certified or licensed by the fastener and tool system manufacturer on the project site in accordance with ANSI A10.3 requirements. Certification or licensing includes all training necessary for proper tool operation, fastener selection, maintenance and troubleshooting.

C. Bring steel deck units into direct contact with structural steel supporting members or steel bar joists prior to and during powder-actuated mechanical fastening. Moisture may be present on deck surface during powder-actuated mechanical fastening.

D. Fasten steel deck units to structural steel supports or steel bar joists as noted in the Drawings. Powder-actuated mechanical fasteners shall achieve adequate penetration of the steel deck and supporting member in accordance with manufacturer instructions. Powder-actuated mechanical fasteners shall be appropriately gauged to the base material thickness and

hardness prior to final fastening. Mechanical shear connectors placed on mechanical fastener locations may be considered to replace those fasteners.

E. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of one-half of the span or 36 inches, and as indicated.
   1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 12 diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.
   2. Mechanically clinch or button punch.
   3. Fasten with a minimum 1-1/2 inch long welds.

F. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches, with end joints as follows:

   1. End Joints: Lapped.

G. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Weld steel sheet pour stops and girder fillers to supporting structure according to SDI recommendations unless otherwise indicated.

H. Floor-Deck Closures: Weld steel sheet column closures, cell closures, and Z-closures to deck, according to SDI recommendations, to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of ribs and sides of deck.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Welds: Perform project specific test welds prior to final installation per AWS D1.3. Test welds are considered examples of representative work. Examination and qualification of puddle and fillet welds shall be in accordance with AWS D1.3 criteria. Ensure steel roof deck is clamped to the supporting steel framing.

C. Mechanical fasteners: Gauge powder-actuated tool systems to the base material steel type, steel deck type and thickness prior to final installation. Confirm appropriate power regulation and powder-actuated cartridge type prior to final installation. Examine fastener placement location and washer condition. Ensure steel deck is clamped to the supporting steel framing.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780/A 780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Repair Painting: Wire brush and clean rust spots, welds, and abraded areas on both surfaces of prime-painted deck immediately after installation, and apply repair paint.

   1. Apply repair paint, of same color as adjacent shop-primed deck, to bottom surfaces of deck exposed to view.
   2. Wire brushing, cleaning, and repair painting of bottom deck surfaces are included in Section 099600 High Performance Coatings and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

END OF SECTION 053100

SECTION 05 40 00 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Load-bearing wall framing.
2. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.
3. Interior non-load-bearing wall framing exceeding height limitations of standard, nonstructural metal framing.
4. Floor joist framing.
5. Roof rafter framing.
6. Ceiling joist framing.
7. Soffit framing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel shapes, masonry shelf angles, and connections used with cold-formed metal framing.
2. Division 07 Section "Metal Wall Panels" for structural steel stud support/backup required for installation of metal panels.

    a. Shall be installed within manufacturer’s panel installation tolerances
    b. Shall include bearing support behind vertical joints at horizontal panel systems and horizontal points of vertical panel systems – width and gauge at supports as required by manufacturer.

3. Division 08 Section “Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls” for exterior curtain wall systems / assemblies.
4. Section 092116 "Gypsum Board Shaft Wall Assemblies" for interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud-framed, shaft-wall assemblies, with height limitations.
5. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for standard, interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud framing, with height limitations and ceiling-suspension assemblies.

1.3 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
2. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Evaluation Reports: For nonstandard cold-formed steel framing post-installed anchors and power-actuated fasteners, from ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Field quality-control and special inspection reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

B. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency, or in-house testing with calibrated test equipment, indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.

C. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified according to the product-certification program of the Certified Steel Stud Association the Steel Framing Industry Association or the Steel Stud Manufacturers Association.

D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design cold-formed steel framing.

B. Cold-Formed Steel Framing Standards: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, framing shall comply with AISI S100, AISI S200, and the following:

1. Floor and Roof Systems: AISI S210.
2. Wall Studs: AISI S211.
3. Headers: AISI S212.
4. Lateral Design: AISI S213.

C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.3 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating designation as follows:

1. Grade: As indicated.
2. Coating: G90 (Z275) or equivalent.

B. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection or Drift Clips: ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:

1. Grade: As indicated.
2. Coating: G90 (Z275) or equivalent.

C. Steel Single- or Double-L Headers: Manufacturer's standard L-shapes used to form header beams, of web depths indicated and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness, Top Flange Width and Section Properties: As indicated.

2.4 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness, Flange Width and Section Properties: As indicated.

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness and Flange Width: As indicated.

C. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass and/or head clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements.

D. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness and Flange Width: As indicated.

E. Double Deflection Tracks: Manufacturer's double, deep-leg, U-shaped steel tracks, consisting of nested inner and outer tracks; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges.

1. Outer Track: Of web depth to allow free vertical movement of inner track, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:
   a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness and Flange Width: As indicated.

2. Inner Track: Of web depth indicated, and as follows:
   a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness and Flange Width: As indicated.

F. Drift Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of isolating wall stud from upward and downward vertical displacement and lateral drift of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web and structure.

2.5 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated steel sheet, of same grade and coating designation used for framing members.

B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:

1. Supplementary framing.
2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
3. Web stiffeners.
4. Anchor clips.
5. End clips.
6. Foundation clips.
7. Gusset plates.
8. Stud kickers and knee braces.
9. Joist hangers and end closures.
10. Hole-reinforcing plates.
11. Backer plates.

2.6 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36/A 36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.

B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Threaded carbon-steel bolts of Grade No. and with head-type; carbon-steel nuts, and flat, hardened-steel washers to be determined by Delegated Design Engineer and reviewed by the Structural Engineer and to be zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.

C. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with bolts of same basic metal as fastened metal, if visible, unless otherwise indicated; with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01, ICC-ES AC193, ICC-ES AC58 or ICC-ES AC308 as appropriate for the substrate.

1. Uses: Securing cold-formed steel framing to structure.
2. Type: Torque-controlled expansion anchor or Torque-controlled adhesive anchor as indicated.
3. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

E. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drill screws.

1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing; manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780/A 780M.

B. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I; and clean, natural sand, ASTM C 404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.

C. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Factory-packaged, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout, complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, and with a fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.

D. Shims: Load-bearing, high-density, multimonomer, nonleaching plastic; or cold-formed steel of same grade and metallic coating as framing members supported by shims.

E. Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members as required.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
3. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening; clinch fastening, pneumatic pin fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screws penetrating joined members by no fewer than three exposed screw threads.

4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed steel framing by welding, bolting, pneumatic pin fastening, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.

B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies by means that prevent damage or permanent distortion.

C. Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:

1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed steel framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch (3 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, conditions, and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach continuous angles, supplementary framing, or tracks to structural members indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.

B. After applying sprayed fire-resistive materials, remove only as much of these materials as needed to complete installation of cold-formed framing without reducing thickness of fire-resistive materials below that required to obtain fire-resistance ratings indicated. Protect remaining fire-resistive materials from damage.

C. Install load-bearing shims or grout between the underside of load-bearing wall bottom track and the top of foundation wall or slab at locations with a gap larger than 1/4 inch (6 mm) to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.

D. Install sealer gaskets at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.

B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S200, AISI S202, and manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.

1. Screw, bolt, or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).

D. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.

1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
2. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
b. Locate mechanical fasteners, install according to Shop Drawings, and comply with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.

E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.

F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads equal to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.

G. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed steel framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.

H. Install insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," in framing-assembly members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.

I. Fasten hole-reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings.

3.4 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure.

B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track unless otherwise indicated for deflection. Space studs as follows:

1. Stud Spacing: 16 inches (406 mm) unless noted otherwise.

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.

D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.

1. Install single deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.
2. Install double deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor outer track to building structure.
3. Connect vertical deflection clips to bypassing or infill studs and anchor to building structure as indicated.
4. Connect drift clips to cold-formed steel framing and anchor to building structure.

E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches (1220 mm) apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.

1. Channel Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
2. Strap Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
3. Bar Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within 12 inches (305 mm) or 18 inches (450 mm) of single deflection track as indicated.

F. Install a combination of bridging and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs, secured to stud webs or flanges.

1. Install solid blocking at centers indicated on Shop Drawings.

G. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:

1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.

C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

D. Cold-formed steel framing will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

F. Periodic Special Inspection for seismic resistance of exterior cladding and architectural components attached to it shall be provided per IBC section 1705.11.5.

3.7 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780/A 780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to Manufacturer and Installer that ensure that cold-formed steel framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 054000

SECTION 05 50 00 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel framing and supports for overhead doors and stage curtains.
2. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
3. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
4. Metal ladders.
5. Loose bearing and leveling plates for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.
6. Pipe rack in Cafetorium.

B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:

1. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.
2. Steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installing anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, wedge-type inserts, and other items cast into concrete.
2. Section 05 12 00 "Structural Steel Framing."

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Nonslip aggregates and nonslip-aggregate surface finishes.
2. Metal nosings and treads.
3. Paint products.
4. Grout.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide Shop Drawings for the following:

1. Steel framing and supports for overhead doors and stage curtains.
2. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
3. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
4. Metal ladders.
5. Pipe rack in scene shop.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type and finish of extruded nosing.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For ladders, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

B. Mill Certificates: Signed by stainless-steel manufacturers, certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

E. Research/Evaluation Reports: For post-installed anchors.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.6/D1.6M, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Abrasive nosings shall comply with California Title 24.

B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design ladders.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 METALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, and Plate: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304.

D. Stainless-Steel Bars and Shapes: ASTM A 276, Type 304.

E. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 786/A 786M, rolled from plate complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 283/A 283M, Grade C or D.

F. Rolled-Stainless-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 793.

G. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M, cold-formed steel tubing.

H. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.

I. Aluminum Plate and Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 6061-T6.

J. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T6.

K. Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate: ASTM B 632/B 632M, Alloy 6061-T6.

L. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 443.0-F.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

1. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum.
2. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening stainless steel.

B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

C. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 325, Type 3; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563, Grade C3; and, where indicated, flat washers.

D. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593; with hex nuts, ASTM F 594; and, where indicated, flat washers; Alloy Group 1.

E. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

1. Hot dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.

F. Anchors, General: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

G. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded type or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot dip galvanized per ASTM F 2329.

H. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Shop Primers: Provide product compatible with system as required per Sections 09 9113 “Exterior Painting,” 09 9123 “Interior Painting,” or 09 9601 “High-Performance Coatings” as appropriate for location and painting system indicated.

B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

C. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

D. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

E. Concrete: Comply with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

J. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.

B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.

C. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.

2.7 METAL LADDERS

A. General:

1. Comply with ANSI A14.3, except for elevator pit ladders.
2. For elevator pit ladders, comply with ASME A17.1/CSA B44.

B. Steel Ladders:

1. Space siderails 18 inches apart unless otherwise indicated.
2. Siderails: Continuous, 3/8-by-2-1/2-inch steel flat bars, with eased edges.
3. Rungs: 3/4-inch-diameter steel bars.
4. Fit rungs in centerline of siderails; plug-weld and grind smooth on outer rail faces.
5. Provide nonslip surfaces on top of each rung by coating with abrasive material metallically bonded to rung.

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

        1) Harsco Industrial IKG, a division of Harsco Corporation.
        2) ROSS TECHNOLOGY CORP.
        3) SlipNOT Metal Safety Flooring; W.S. Molnar Company.

6. Support each ladder at top and bottom and not more than 60 inches o.c. with welded or bolted steel brackets.
7. Galvanize exterior ladders, including brackets.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.

B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.

1. Provide with integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete or masonry construction.

C. Galvanize exterior miscellaneous steel trim.

2.9 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.

B. Galvanize plates.

2.10 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.11 PIPE RACK IN CAFETORIUM

A. Fabricate pipe rack from 1-1/2 inch NPS Schedule 40 steel pipe. Provide configuration as detailed on drawings.

2.12 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

B. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.13 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanizing: Hot dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.

1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.

B. Preparation for Shop Priming Galvanized Items: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with metallic phosphate process.

C. Shop prime iron and steel items unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.

1. Shop prime with primers specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and primers specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting" unless zinc-rich primer is indicated.

D. Preparation for Shop Priming: Clean surfaces to be painted per primer manufacturer’s written instructions. Remove loose rust and mill scale and other spatter, slag, flux deposits, and any other potential bond-breaking materials.

E. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

2.14 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. As-Fabricated Finish: AA-M12.

B. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, Class I, AA-M12C22A41.

C. High-Performance Organic Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70percentPVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.

E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with the following:

1. Cast Aluminum: Heavy coat of bituminous paint.
2. Extruded Aluminum: Two coats of clear lacquer.

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

B. Anchor supports for overhead doors and stage curtains securely to, and rigidly brace from, building structure.

3.3 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.

B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with nonshrink grout. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

END OF SECTION 05 50 00

SECTION 05 51 13 - METAL PAN STAIRS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel stairs with concrete-filled treads.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete fill for stair treads and platforms.
2. Section 055213 "Pipe and Tube Railings" for pipe and tube railings.
3. Section 057300 "Decorative Metal Railings" for decorative railings.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written instructions to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal stairs.

1. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry.
2. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

C. Coordinate locations of hanger rods and struts with other work so they do not encroach on required stair width and are within fire-resistance-rated stair enclosure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For metal pan stairs and the following:

1. Abrasive nosings.
2. Shop primer products.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
2. Indicate sizes of metal sections, thickness of metals, profiles, holes, and field joints.
3. Include plan at each level.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type and finish of nosing.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

C. Regulatory Requirements:
1. Interior stairs shall have the upper approach and lower tread marked by a stripe providing clear visual contrast. Exterior stairs shall have the upper approach and all treads marked by a stripe providing clear visual contrast.
2. The stripe providing clear visual contrast shall be a minimum of 2 inches wide to a maximum of 4inches wide placed parallel to, and not more than 1inch from, the nose of the step or upper approach. The stripe shall extend the full width of the step or upper approach and shall be of material that is at least as slip resistant as the other treads of the stair. A painted stripe shall be acceptable. Grooves shall not be used to satisfy this requirement.
3. The radius of curvature at the leading edge of the tread shall be no greater than ½ inch. Nosings that project beyond risers shall have the underside of the leading edge curved or beveled. The maximum angle for a riser to slope under the tread shall be 30 degrees from vertical. Nosings shall extend 1 ¼ inch maximum over the tread below.
4. Treads shall be 11 inches deep minimum. Risers shall be 7inches high maximum and 4 inches high minimum. All steps on a flight of stairs shall have uniform riser heights and uniform tread depths. Open risers are not permitted.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification.

1. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers.
2. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.

3. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures.

    a. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For components exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

C. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500 (cold formed).

D. Uncoated, Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, either commercial steel, Type B, or structural steel, Grade 30, unless another grade is required by design loads.

2.2 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 12 for exterior use, and Class Fe/Zn 5 where built into exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

B. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

C. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
    1. Provide hot-dip, zinc-coated anchor bolts for exterior stairs.

D. Post-Installed Anchors: As indicated.

E. Machine Screws: ASME B18.6.3.

F. Plain Washers: Round, carbon steel, ASME B18.22.1.

G. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer compatible with topcoat.
   1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.

C. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Primer formulated for exterior use over zinc-coated metal and compatible with finish paint systems indicated.

D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

2.4 ABRASIVE NOSINGS

A. Extruded Units: Aluminum units with abrasive filler consisting of aluminum oxide, silicon carbide, or a combination of both, in an epoxy-resin binder. Fabricate units in lengths necessary to accurately fit openings or conditions.

   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

      a. Armstrong Products, Inc.
      b. Balco; a CSW Industrials Company.
      c. Nystrom.

   2. Provide solid-abrasive bars for recessed installation.

   3. Finishes: As selected by Architect from manufacturer’s full range color selection.

B. Provide anchors for embedding units in concrete, either integral or applied to units, as standard with manufacturer.

C. Provide factory-applied coating to all surfaces in contact with concrete.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Provide complete stair assemblies, including metal framing, hangers, struts, clips, brackets, bearing plates, and other components necessary to support and anchor stairs and platforms on supporting structure.

   1. Join components by welding unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

B. Assemble stairs in shop to greatest extent possible.

   1. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations.
   2. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately.

1. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated.
2. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

D. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

E. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

F. Weld connections to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Finish # 4 - Good quality, uniform undressed weld with minimal splatter.

G. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible.

1. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts unless otherwise indicated.
2. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
3. Fabricate joints that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water.
4. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate internally.

2.6 FABRICATION OF STEEL-FRAMED STAIRS

A. NAAMM Stair Standard: Comply with NAAMM AMP 510, "Metal Stairs Manual," for Commercial Class, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

B. Stair Framing:

1. Stringers.

a. Stringer Size: As required to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article or as indicated on Drawings as feature stair.
b. Provide closures for exposed ends of channel and rectangular tube stringers.
c. Finish: Shop primed.

2. Construct platforms of steel as required to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article or as indicated on Drawings at feature stair.

a. Provide closures for exposed ends of channel and rectangular tube framing.
b. Finish: Shop primed.

3. Where stairs are enclosed by gypsum board shaft-wall assemblies, provide hanger rods or struts to support landings from floor construction above or below.

a. Locate hanger rods and struts where they do not encroach on required stair width and are within the fire-resistance-rated stair enclosure.

4. Where masonry walls support metal stairs, provide temporary supporting struts designed for erecting steel stair components before installing masonry.

C. Metal Pan Stairs: Form risers, subtread pans, and subplatforms to configurations shown from steel sheet of thickness needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than 0.067 inch.

1. Fabricate treads and landing subplatforms of exterior stairs so finished walking surfaces slope to drain.
2. Steel Sheet: Uncoated, cold or hot-rolled steel sheet unless otherwise indicated.
3. Steel Sheet: Galvanized-steel sheet, where indicated.
4. Directly weld metal pans to stringers; locate welds on top of subtreads where they will be concealed by concrete fill. Do not weld risers to stringers.
5. Attach risers and subtreads to stringers with brackets made of steel angles or bars. Weld brackets to stringers and attach metal pans to brackets by welding, riveting, or bolting.
6. Shape metal pans to include nosing integral with riser.
7. Attach abrasive nosings in accordance to manufacturer’s instructions.
8. At Contractor's option, provide stair assemblies with metal pan subtreads filled with reinforced concrete during fabrication.
9. Provide subplatforms of configuration indicated or, if not indicated, the same as subtreads. Weld subplatforms to platform framing.

a. Smooth Soffit Construction: Construct subplatforms with flat metal under surfaces to produce smooth soffits.

2.7 FABRICATION OF STAIR RAILINGS

A. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 05 52 13 "Pipe and Tube Railings." and Section 05 73 00 "Decorative Metal Railings."

2.8 FINISHES

A. Finish metal stairs after assembly.

B. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A153/A153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A123/A123M for other steel and iron products.

1. Do not quench or apply post-galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
2. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.

C. Preparation for Shop Priming: Clean surfaces to be painted per primer manufacturer’s written instructions. Remove loose rust and mill scale and other spatter, slag, flux deposits, and any other potential bond-breaking materials.

D. Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal stair components, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete or masonry unless otherwise

indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify elevations of floors, bearing surfaces and locations of bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLING METAL PAN STAIRS

A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing metal stairs to in-place construction.

1. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, through-bolts, lag bolts, and other connectors.

B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal stairs. Set units accurately in location, alignment, and elevation, measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

C. Install metal stairs by welding stair framing to steel structure or to weld plates cast into concrete unless otherwise indicated.

1. Grouted Baseplates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates.

a. Clean bottom surface of plates.
b. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts.
c. Tighten anchor bolts after supported members have been positioned and plumbed.
d. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
e. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain.

1) Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure.
2) Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.

D. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

E. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints.

1. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

2. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
3. Comply with requirements for welding in "Fabrication, General" Article.

F. Place and finish concrete fill for treads and platforms to comply with Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.3 ADJUSTING, CLEAING AND REPAIR

A. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting," Section 099123 "Interior Painting," and Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

END OF SECTION 05 51 13

SECTION 05 52 13 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel pipe and tube railings.
2. Stainless steel pipe and tube railings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 05 73 00 "Decorative Metal Railings" for ornamental railings fabricated from pipes and tubes and guard-infill metals.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

B. Schedule installation so wall attachments are made only to completed walls. Do not support railings temporarily by any means that do not satisfy structural performance requirements.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Railing brackets.
2. Grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For railings, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Mill Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of stainless-steel products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

D. Product Test Reports: For pipe and tube railings, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency, according to ASTM E894 and ASTM E935.

E. Evaluation Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.6/D1.6M, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with California Building Code Section 11B-505.

1. Top of gripping surfaces of handrails shall be 34 inch minimum and 38 inch maximum vertically above walking surfaces, stair nosings, and ramp surfaces. Handrails shall be at a consistent height above such surfaces.
2. Clearance between handrail gripping surfaces and adjacent surfaces shall be 11/2 inches (38 mm) minimum. Handrails may be located in a recess if the recess is 3 inches (76 mm) maximum deep and 18 inches (457 mm) minimum clear above the top of the handrail.
3. Handrail gripping surfaces shall be continuous along their length and shall not be obstructed along their tops or sides. The bottoms of handrail gripping surfaces shall not be obstructed for more than 20 percent of their length. Where provided, horizontal

projections shall occur 11/2 inches (38 mm) minimum below the bottom of the handrail gripping surface.

4. Handrail gripping surfaces with a circular cross section shall have an outside diameter of 11/4 inches (32 mm) minimum and 2 inches (51 mm) maximum.
5. Handrail gripping surfaces with a non-circular cross section shall have a perimeter dimension of 4 inches (102 mm) minimum and 61/4 inches (159 mm) maximum, and a cross-section dimension of 21/4 inches (57 mm) maximum.
6. Handrail gripping surfaces and any surfaces adjacent to them shall be free of sharp or abrasive elements and shall have rounded edges.
7. Handrails shall not rotate within their fittings.
8. Handrail gripping surfaces shall extend beyond and the same direction of stair flights and ramp runs in accordance with CBC section 11B-505.10. Such extensions are not required for continuous handrails at the inside turn of switchback or dogleg stairs and ramps.
9. The orientation of at least one handrail shall be in the direction of the stair run, perpendicular to the direction of the stair nosing, and shall not reduce the minimum required width of the stair. CBC Section 11B-505.2.1
10. A curb or barrier shall be provided that prevents the passage of a 4-inch (102 mm) diameter sphere, where any portion of the sphere is within 4 inches (102 mm) of the finish floor or ground surface. To prevent wheel entrapment, the curb or barrier shall provide a continuous and uninterrupted barrier along the length of the ramp. CBC Section 11B-405.9.2

B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design railings, including attachment to building construction.

C. Structural Performance: Railings, including attachment to building construction, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:

   a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
   b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
   c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2. Infill of Guards:

   a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft..
   b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C),material surfaces.

2.2 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.

B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 STEEL RAILINGS

A. Tubing: ASTM A500 (cold formed).

B. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.

1. Provide galvanized finish for exterior installations and where indicated.

C. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

2.4 STAINLESS STEEL RAILINGS

A. Tubing: ASTM A554, Grade MT 304.

B. Pipe: ASTM A312/A312M, Grade TP 304.

C. Plate and Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.

2.5 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide the following:

1. Hot-Dip Galvanized Railings: Type 304 stainless-steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel fasteners complying with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329 for zinc coating.
2. Provide exposed fasteners with finish matching appearance, including color and texture, of railings.
3. Stainless Steel Railing Components: Type 304 stainless steel fasteners.

B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.

C. Fasteners for Interconnecting Railing Components:

1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless exposed fasteners are unavoidable or are the standard fastening method for railings indicated.
3. Provide tamper-resistant flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

D. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and 4 times the

load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E488/E488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F593, and nuts, ASTM F594.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

B. Etching Cleaner for Galvanized Metal: Complying with MPI#25.

C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

E. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

F. Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound.

1. Water-Resistant Product: At exterior locations and where indicated provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating and that is recommended by manufacturer for exterior use.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.

B. Shop assemble railings to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

1. Field welding will not be accepted where connections could have been made in the factory and shipped to the site as a single piece.

C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.

E. Fabricate connections that are exposed to weather in a manner that excludes water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

G. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections unless otherwise indicated.

H. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.

I. Form Changes in Direction as Follows:

1. As detailed.
2. By bending.

J. For changes in direction made by bending, use jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required. Maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.

K. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.

L. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch or less.

M. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.

1. At brackets and fittings fastened to plaster or gypsum board partitions, provide crush-resistant fillers or other means to transfer loads through wall finishes to structural supports and prevent bracket or fitting rotation and crushing of substrate.

N. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.

O. For railing posts set in concrete, provide stainless steel sleeves not less than 6 inches long with inside dimensions not less than 1/2 inch greater than outside dimensions of post, with metal plate forming bottom closure.

P. Toe Boards: Where indicated, provide toe boards at railings around openings and at edge of open-sided floors and platforms. Fabricate to dimensions and details indicated.

2.8 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanized Railings:

1. Hot-dip galvanize exterior steel railings, including hardware, after fabrication.
2. Comply with ASTM A123/A123M for hot-dip galvanized railings.
3. Comply with ASTM A153/A153M for hot-dip galvanized hardware.
4. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.

B. For galvanized railings, provide hot-dip galvanized fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous components.

C. For nongalvanized-steel railings, provide nongalvanized ferrous-metal fittings, brackets, fasteners, and sleeves; however, galvanize anchors to be embedded in exterior concrete or masonry.

2.9 STAINLESS STEEL FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.

B. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.

1. Run grain with long dimension of each piece.
2. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces.
3. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

C. Stainless Steel Pipe and Tubing Finishes:

1. 320-Grit Polished Finish: Oil-ground, uniform, fine, directionally textured finish.

D. Stainless Steel Sheet and Plate Finishes:

1. Directional Satin Finish: ASTM A480/A480, No. 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine plaster and gypsum board assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements are clearly marked for Installer. Locate reinforcements and mark locations if not already done.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.

B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that are coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.

C. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

1. Coat, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint, concealed surfaces of aluminum that are in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals.

D. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.

E. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.3 RAILING CONNECTIONS

A. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.

B. Expansion Joints: Install expansion joints at locations indicated but not farther apart than required to accommodate thermal movement. Provide slip-joint internal sleeve extending 2 inches beyond joint on either side, fasten internal sleeve securely to one side, and locate joint within 6 inches of post.

3.4 ANCHORING POSTS

A. Use metal sleeves preset and anchored into concrete for installing posts. After posts are inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Form or core-drill holes not less than 5 inches deep and 3/4 inch larger than OD of post for installing posts in concrete. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Cover anchorage joint with flange of same metal as post, welded to post after placing anchoring material or attached to post with set screws.

D. Anchor posts to metal surfaces with oval flanges, angle type, or floor type as required by conditions, connected to posts and to metal supporting members as follows:

1. For steel pipe railings, weld flanges to post and bolt to metal supporting surfaces.
2. For stainless steel railings, weld flanges to post and bolt to supporting surfaces.

3.5 ATTACHING RAILINGS

A. Anchor railing ends at walls with round flanges anchored to wall construction and welded to railing ends.

B. Anchor railing ends to metal surfaces with flanges bolted to metal surfaces and welded to railing ends.

C. Attach railings to wall with wall brackets, except where end flanges are used. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.

D. Secure wall brackets and railing end flanges to building construction as follows:

1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
3. For steel-framed partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into fire-retardant-treated wood backing between studs. Coordinate with stud installation to locate backing members.

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

B. Clean stainless steel by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap and rinsing with clean water.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 05 52 13

SECTION 05 70 00 - DECORATIVE METAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Laser-cut metal panels for railings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 057300 "Decorative Metal Railings" for decorative metal railings.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for decorative metal items. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including finishing materials.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for decorative metal.

1. Include plans, elevations, component details, and attachment details.
2. Indicate materials and profiles of each decorative metal member, fittings, joinery, finishes, fasteners, anchorages, and accessory items.

C. Patterns, Models, or Plaster Castings: Made from proposed patterns for each design of custom casting required.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockups for the decorative metal panel.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store decorative metal in a well-ventilated area, away from uncured concrete and masonry, and protected from weather, moisture, soiling, abrasion, extreme temperatures, and humidity. Store in location to avoid damage from job-site traffic, stacking or other job-site contaminates. Store in a completely supported flat position. Edge storage is not recommended.

B. Deliver and store cast-metal products in wooden crates surrounded by enough packing material to ensure that products are not cracked or otherwise damaged.

C. Deliver laser-cut metal panels to the project site in manufacturer's original packaging, properly labeled for identification and installation purposes.

D. Do not use markers on protective PVC film. Some types of ink will permeate the film and mark the material surface.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain a constant temperature range of 65°F to 85°F (18°C to 24°C), with stable relative humidity, for at least 48 hours prior to, throughout the installation period and maintained consistently thereafter.

B. Installation locations must be enclosed, weatherproofed and climate controlled prior to commencing installation.

C. Do not install if relative humidity is greater than 80%.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with decorative metal by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Provide manufacturer’s warranty against defects in material and workmanship.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Use materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. Use materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.

2.2 LASER-CUT METAL PANELS

A. Basis of Design: Panels manufactured by Morin, A Kingspan Group Company. 10707 Commerce Way, Fontana, CA 92337; 1-800-700-6410.

B. Description:

1. Laser cut 3/16” thick Aluminum: Type 5052 alloy complying with ASTM B209
2. Pattern: 1/8” hole, 3/16” spacing and 40% open area.
3. Finish: Manufacturer’s standard powder coated finish, double sided.
4. Color and Gloss: As indicated on drawings, or if not indicated, as selected by the architect from manufacturer’s full range.
5. Mounting: Manufacturer’s standard Stand-offs system with painted fasteners to match color of panels, concealed fastening, unless indicated otherwise on drawings.

C. Installation: Install the work of this section in strict accordance with manufactures written Technical Information and workability guidelines

2.3 FASTENERS

A. Fastener Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:

1. Aluminum Items: Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners.
2. Dissimilar Metals: Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners.

B. Fasteners for Anchoring to Other Construction: Unless otherwise indicated, select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring indicated items to other types of construction indicated.

C. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting components and for attaching decorative metal items to other work unless otherwise indicated.

D. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC193 or ICC-ES AC308.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5 unless otherwise indicated.
2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Assemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

B. Form decorative metal to required shapes and sizes, true to line and level with true curves and accurate angles and surfaces. Finish exposed surfaces to smooth, sharp, well-defined lines and arris.

C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

D. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Cope or miter corner joints. Fabricate connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water.

2.5 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

B. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of decorative metal.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Prior to installation, clean surface to remove dirt, debris and loose particles. Perform additional preparation procedures as required per the manufacturer's instructions.

B. Protection: Take all necessary precautions to prevent damage to materials during installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install the work of this section in strict accordance with manufactures written Technical Information and workability guidelines

B. Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where needed to secure decorative metal to in-place construction.

C. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required to install decorative metal. Set products accurately in location, alignment, and elevation, measured from established lines and levels. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

D. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form tight, hairline joints or, where indicated, uniform reveals and spaces for sealants and joint fillers. Where cutting, welding, and grinding are required for proper shop fitting and jointing of decorative metal, restore finishes to eliminate evidence of such corrective work.

E. Do not cut or abrade finishes that cannot be completely restored in the field. Return items with such finishes to the shop for required alterations, followed by complete refinishing, or provide new units as required.

F. Restore protective coverings that have been damaged during shipment or installation. Remove protective coverings only when there is no possibility of damage from other work yet to be performed at same location.

1. Retain protective coverings intact; remove coverings simultaneously from similarly finished items to preclude nonuniform oxidation and discoloration.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Unless otherwise indicated, clean metals by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap, rinsing with clean water, and drying with soft cloths.

B. Protect finishes of decorative metal from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by decorative metal fabricator. Remove protective covering at time of Substantial Completion.

C. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

END OF SECTION 05 70 00

SECTION 06 10 00 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Framing with dimension lumber.
2. Wall and roof sheathing.
3. Wood furring, blocking and nailers.
4. Preservative and fire-retardant treatment of wood.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal size in least dimension.

B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal size or greater but less than 5 inches nominal size in least dimension.

C. Exposed Framing: Framing not concealed by other construction.

D. OSB: Oriented strand board.

E. Timber: Lumber of 5 inches nominal size or greater in least dimension.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664.
4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

B. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
3. Engineered wood products.
4. Shear panels.
5. Power-driven fasteners.
6. Post-installed anchors.
7. Metal framing anchors.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Lumber Grading Agency: Certified by ALSC.

B. Plywood Grading Agency: Certified by APA.

C. Accredited certification bodies shall be one of the following:
1. Scientific Certification Systems, www.scscertified.com.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to CBC, California Building Code, (CCR) California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part 2, Chapter 23.

B. Allowable stress design values shall follow the CBC, California Building Code, (CCR) California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part 2, Section 2306, ANSI/AWC NDS-2018 - National Design Specifications for Wood Construction, and ANSI/AWS SDPWS-2015 - Special Design Provisions for Wind and Seismic.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack wood products flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect wood products from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER MATERIALS

A. Lumber Grading Rules: WCLIB and WWPA. Lumber shall bear WCLIB grade stamp.

B. Structural Framing, Studs, Plate and Blocking: Douglas Fir Species, No. 1 grade.

C. Non-structural Light Framing Studs, Plate and Blocking: Douglas Fir species, No. 2 grade.

D. Plank and Decking: Douglas Fir species, Com Dex.

2.2 MOISTURE CONTENT

A. 2x and 3x material, 19 percent moisture content, S-Dry. Structural and non-structural framing, beam, rafters, joists, studs, plates and blocking.

B. 4x and 6x material, 19 percent moisture content at time of application of Architectural finishes. 22 percent maximum moisture content at time of delivery to project site. Materials to be air dried as required to achieve

C. 22 percent moisture content prior to delivery to site. Structural and non-structural faming, beam, rafters, joists, studs, plates and blocking.

D. Lumber materials with a moisture content above 19 percent and less than 22 percent at the time of installation shall be tested for moisture content prior to covering with Architectural finishes. Moisture tests shall be performed under the provisions of Section 01 45 29.

E. No lumber shall be covered with an Architectural finish until the moisture content of the lumber is 19 percent or below.

2.3 PLYWOOD MATERIALS

A. Roof Sheathing: APA Structural I, Grade C-D, Exposure 1 minimum 5-ply construction, meeting product Standard PS-1-09.

B. Wall Sheathing: APA Structural I, Grade C-D, Exposure 1 minimum 5-ply construction, meeting product standard PS-1-09.

C. Underlayment: APA Underlayment, Exposure 1, 3/8-inch-thick, sanded; minimum 3-ply construction.

D. Telephone and Electrical Panel Boards: APA Grade C-D with exterior glue, minimum 5 ply, 3/4-inch-thick, meeting PS-1-09.

2.4 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

A. Preservative Treatment: Where lumber or plywood is indicated as treated or is specified herein to be treated, comply with applicable requirements of AWPA Standards for Lumber and Plywood.

B. Pressure treat all lumber in contact with ground. After treatment kiln-dry lumber to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent.

C. Pressure treat above ground items as indicated. After treatment, kiln-dry lumber and plywood to a maximum moisture content, respectively, of 19 percent and 15 percent. Treat indicated items and the following:
   1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers and waterproofing.

2. Horizontal wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
3. Horizontal wood framing members less than 18 inches above grade.
4. Wood floor plates installed over concrete slabs directly in contact with earth.
5. Ends of wood girders entering masonry or concrete walls.
6. Framing members used in exterior door, window, or louver openings.

D. Complete fabrication of treated items prior to treatment, where possible. If cut or drilled after treatment, coat cut or drilled surfaces with heavy brush coat of same chemical used for treatment and to comply with AWPA M4. Inspect each piece of lumber or plywood after drying and discard damaged or defective pieces.

2.5 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, materials shall comply with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Treatment shall not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
2. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D 2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
3. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
4. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber shall be tested according to ASTM D 5664 and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D 6841. For enclosed roof framing, framing in attic spaces, and where high temperature fire-retardant treatment is indicated, provide material with adjustment factors of not less than 0.85 modulus of elasticity and 0.75 for extreme fiber in bending for Project's climatological zone.

C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Kiln-dry plywood after treatment to maximum moisture content of 15 percent.

D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.

1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece or omit marking and provide certificates of treatment compliance issued by testing agency.

E. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, chemical formulations shall not bleed through, contain colorants, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.

F. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Concealed blocking.
2. Framing for non-load-bearing partitions.
3. Framing for non-load-bearing exterior walls.
4. Roof construction.
5. Plywood backing panels.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.
3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
4. Cants.
5. Furring.
6. Grounds.

B. Dimension Lumber Items: Douglas Fir, No. 2 grade lumber.

C. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, No. 2 grade lumber of any species may be used if it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.

D. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

E. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Hot-dipped galvanized steel for exterior, high humidity, and treated wood locations; plain finish elsewhere; size and type to suit condition.

B. Connectors: As indicated.

C. Anchors: Thru bolt or anchor bolt to concrete or masonry unless otherwise noted. Bolt for anchorage to steel unless otherwise noted.

D. Building Paper: No. 15 asphalt felt. Plain untreated cellulosic building paper.

E. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

F. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

G. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01, ICC-ES AC58, ICC-ES AC193 or ICC-ES AC308 as appropriate for the substrate.

1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
2. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.

B. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber or rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch.

C. Adhesives for Gluing Furring to Concrete or Masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.

D. Water-Repellent Preservative: NWWDA-tested and -accepted formulation containing 3-iodo-2-propynyl butyl carbamate, combined with an insecticide containing chloropyrifos as its active ingredient.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Framing Standard: Comply with ANSI/AWC NDS-2018, “National Design Specification (NDS) for Wood Construction – with 2018 NDS Supplement,” unless otherwise indictated.

B. Framing with Engineered Wood Products: Install engineered wood products to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

D. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant-treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.

E. Install shear wall panels to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.

G. Install sill sealer gasket to form continuous seal between sill plates and foundation walls.

H. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.

I. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.

J. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:

1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
2. Fire block concealed spaces of wood-framed walls and partitions at each floor level, at ceiling line of top story, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. Where fire blocking is not inherent in framing system used, provide closely fitted solid wood blocks of same width as framing members and 2-inch nominal thickness.
3. Fire block concealed spaces between floor sleepers with same material as sleepers to limit concealed spaces to not more than 100 sq. ft. and to solidly fill space below partitions.
4. Fire block concealed spaces behind combustible cornices and exterior trim at not more than 10 feet o.c.

K. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

L. Comply with AWPA U1 and M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.

M. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.

N. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. Table 2304.10.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the 2019 California Building Code.
2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

O. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

P. For exposed work, arrange fasteners in straight rows parallel with edges of members, with fasteners evenly spaced, and with adjacent rows staggered.

1. Comply with approved fastener patterns where applicable. Before fastening, mark fastener locations, using a template made of sheet metal, plastic, or cardboard.
2. Use finishing nails unless otherwise indicated. Countersink nail heads and fill holes with wood filler.
3. Use common nails unless otherwise indicated. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads.

3.2 FRAMING

A. Erect wood framing members level and plumb.

B. Place horizontal members laid flat, crown side-up.

C. Construct framing members full length without splices.

D. Double members at openings over 1 sq. ft. Space short stud over and under opening to stud spacing.

E. Construct double joist headers at floor and ceiling openings. Frame rigidly into joists.

F. Construct double joists under wall studding.

3.3 WOOD FURRING, BLOCKING, AND GROUNDS

A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

B. Item locations include but are not limited to toilet accessories, toilet partitions, door frames, window frames, hardware, access doors and ladders, cabinetry, miscellaneous equipment locations and mechanical, plumbing and electrical item locations and all other locations of wall mounted items.

C. Install plywood backboards for telephone, data and other electrical equipment.

D. Form to shapes as shown and cut as required for true line and level of work to be attached. Coordinate location with other work involved.

E. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loading. Countersink bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Build into masonry during installation of masonry work. Where possible, anchor to formwork before concrete placement.

G. Install plumb and level with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finished work.

H. Firestop all concealed spaces of wood stud walls, ceilings and floor levels at 10-foot intervals both vertically and horizontally.

I. Firestop all concealed vertical and horizontal spaces as occur at soffits, vents, stair stringers, pipes and similar openings in compliance with CBC, (CCR) Title 24, Part 2, Section 717.

J. Fire stopping shall consist of closely fitted wood blocks of 2-inch nominal thickness lumber of same width as framing members.

K. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

3.4 SHEATHING

A. Secure roof sheathing perpendicular to framing members with ends staggered. Secure sheet edges over firm bearing. Provide solid edge blocking between sheets. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at ends and edges.

B. Secure wall sheathing perpendicular to wall studs, with ends staggered, over firm bearing.

C. Install telephone and electrical panel back boards where required. Size of backboards to be 12 inches beyond size of electrical panel boards.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet enough that moisture content exceeds that specified, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

3.6 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

A. Recycle lumber waste under the provisions of Division 01 specifications.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field inspection and testing will be performed under provisions of Division 01 specifications.

B. Lumber materials will be inspected for compliance with material grading rules, limitations for moisture content and pest infestation prior to any materials being concealed from view or being covered with an architectural finish.

3.8 TOLERANCES

A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch maximum from true position.

B. Surface Flatness of Floor: 1/4 inch in 10 feet maximum.

END OF SECTION 06 10 00

SECTION 061533 – COMPOSITE WOOD FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. The work includes the fabrication and installation of composite planter boxes.

B. Related work specified elsewhere includes:
   1. Section 323300: SITE FURNISHINGS

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Contractor shall submit shop drawings and manufacturer literature prior to installation. Approved shop drawings shall become the basis for acceptance of the work.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates:

   1. For composite wood specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate type and grade selected for each use and design values approved by ALSC's Board of Review.

   2. The contractor must be certified and demonstrate experience with the construction methods and materials involved in composite structure construction.

B. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
   1. Composite plastic decking.
   2. Expansion anchors.
   3. Metal framing anchors.
   4. Decking fasteners.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPOSITE WOOD

A. Plastic Lumber, General: Products acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction with current model code evaluation reports that show compliance with building code in effect for Project for indicated type of construction.

1. Allowable loads and spans, as documented in evaluation reports or in information referenced in evaluation reports, shall not be less than design loads and spans indicated.

B. Composite Plastic Lumber: Solid shapes made from a mixture of cellulose fiber and polyethylene or polypropylene.

1. Manufacturer and product per plans.
2. Surface Texture: Woodgrain
3. Color: As indicated per plan

2.2 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture. Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length, to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into plastic composite wood substrate.

1. Use stainless-steel fasteners where fasteners are exposed to view.

B. Post installed Anchors: Stainless-steel, chemical anchors with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.

1. Stainless-steel bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Set work to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit work to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Footings, beams, boards, and post caps shall be of the sizes indicated on the Plans and in the approved shop drawings. All connections shall be as indicated on the Plans and in the approved shop drawings.

B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA WCD1 unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install composite lumber to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Secure composite to framing with screws.

E. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.

END OF SECTION 061533

SECTION 06 16 00 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wall sheathing.
2. Roof sheathing.
3. Parapet sheathing.
4. Subflooring.
5. Underlayment.
6. Sheathing joint and penetration treatment.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Wood-preservative-treated plywood.
2. Fire-retardant-treated plywood.

B. Wood treatment data as follows, including chemical treatment manufacturer's instructions for handling, storing, installing, and finishing treated materials:

1. For each type of preservative-treated wood product, include certification by treating plant stating type of preservative solution and pressure process used, net amount of preservative retained, and compliance with applicable standards.

2. For waterborne-treated products, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels indicated before shipment to Project site.

3. For fire-retardant-treated wood products, include certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with specified standard and other requirements as well as data relative to bending strength, stiffness, and fastener-holding capacities of treated materials.

C. Material test reports from a qualified independent testing agency indicating and interpreting test results relative to compliance of fire-retardant-treated wood products with requirements indicated.

D. Field quality-control and special inspection reports.

E. Warranty of chemical treatment manufacturer for each type of treatment.

F. Research or evaluation reports of the model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that evidence the following products' compliance with building code in effect for Project.

1. Fire-retardant-treated plywood

a. National Evaluation Service, Inc. or approved substitution.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: To qualify for approval, an independent testing agency must demonstrate to Owner’s Representative satisfaction, based on evaluation of agency-submitted criteria conforming to ASTM E699, that it has the experience and capability to satisfactorily conduct the testing indicated without delaying the Work.

B. Single-Source Responsibility for Fire-Retardant-Treated Plywood: Obtain each type of fire-retardant-treated wood product from one source and by a single producer.

C. Product Identification: All plywood shall be clearly marked with manufacturer’s name, product series, plant identification, date of manufacture, and code compliance.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Keep materials under cover and dry. Protect from weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Stack lumber, plywood, and other panels. Provide for air circulation within and around stacks and under temporary coverings.

B. For lumber and plywood pressure treated with waterborne chemicals, place spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: As tested according to ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS

A. Emissions: Products shall meet the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.3 PRESERVATIVE-TREATED PLYWOOD

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground.

B. Mark plywood with appropriate classification marking of an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings and plywood in contact with masonry or concrete or used with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.

2.4 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED PLYWOOD

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D 2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
2. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201/D 3201M at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
3. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber plywood shall be tested according to ASTM D 5516 and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D 6305. Span ratings after treatment shall be not less than span ratings specified. For roof sheathing and where high-temperature fire-retardant treatment is indicated, span ratings for temperatures up to 170 deg F shall be not less than span ratings specified.

C. Kiln-dry material after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent.

D. Identify fire-retardant-treated plywood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency. Plywood shall be labeled with the following items:
1. Identification mark of the approved agency.
2. Identification of the treating manufacturer.
3. Name of the fire retardant treatment.
4. Species of the wood treated.
5. Flame spread and smoke-developed index.
6. Method of drying after treatment.
7. Conformance with appropriate standards.
8. Exterior or interior application.

E. Application: Treat plywood indicated on Drawings, and as required by Code.

2.5 WALL SHEATHING

A. Plywood Sheathing: DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, Structural I sheathing.

B. Oriented-Strand-Board Sheathing: DOC PS 2, Exposure 1, Structural I sheathing.

C. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: ASTM C 1177/1177M.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corporation.
b. Continental Building Products, LLC.
c. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
d. National Gypsum Company.

2. Type and Thickness: Type X, 5/8 inch thick.

2.6 ROOF SHEATHING

A. General: Roof sheathing material and thickness should be coordinated with roofing material warranty requirements. Roof sheathing substrate shall meet required pull tests loads as specified by the roofing system manufacturer.

1. Plywood Sheathing: DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, Structural I sheathing.
2. Oriented-Strand-Board Sheathing: DOC PS 2, Exposure 1, Structural I sheathing.

2.7 PARAPET SHEATHING

A. General: Parapet sheathing material and thickness should be coordinated with roofing material warranty requirements. Parapet sheathing substrate shall meet required pull tests loads as specified by the roofing system manufacturer.

1. Plywood Sheathing: DOC PS 1 Exterior, Structural I sheathing.
2. Oriented-Strand-Board Sheathing: DOC PS 2, Exposure 1, Structural I sheathing.
3. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: ASTM C 1177/1177M.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1) CertainTeed Corporation.
2) Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
3) National Gypsum Company.
4) United States Gypsum Company.

b. Type and Thickness: Type X, 5/8 inch thick.

2.8 SUBFLOORING AND UNDERLAYMENT

A. Plywood Combination Subfloor-Underlayment: DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, Structural I, Underlayment single-floor panels.

B. Plywood Subflooring: DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, Structural I single-floor panels or sheathing.

C. Underlayment: Provide underlayment in nominal thicknesses indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 1/4 inch over smooth subfloors and not less than 3/8 inch over board or uneven subfloors.

1. Plywood Underlayment for Resilient Flooring: DOC PS 1, Exterior A-C Exterior B-C Exterior, C-C Plugged Exposure 1 Underlayment with fully sanded face.
2. Plywood Underlayment for Carpet: DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, Underlayment.

2.9 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. For roof, parapet and wall sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M or Type 304 stainless steel.
2. For roof, parapet and wall sheathing, provide fasteners with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B 117.

2.10 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. Sealant for Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: Silicone emulsion sealant complying with ASTM C 834, compatible with sheathing tape and sheathing and recommended by tape and sheathing manufacturers for use with glass-fiber sheathing tape and for covering exposed fasteners.

1. Sheathing Tape: Self-adhering glass-fiber tape, minimum 2 inches wide, 10 by 10 or 10 by 20 threads/inch, of type recommended by sheathing and tape manufacturers for use with silicone emulsion sealant in sealing joints in glass-mat gypsum sheathing and with a history of successful in-service use.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.

B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.

C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the ICC's International Building Code.
2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

D. Coordinate wall, parapet and roof sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.

E. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.

3.2 WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30, "Engineered Wood Construction Guide," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.

B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:

1. Combination Subfloor-Underlayment:

   a. Glue and nail to wood framing.
   b. Screw to cold-formed metal framing.
   c. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.

2. Subflooring:

   a. Glue and nail to wood framing.
   b. Screw to cold-formed metal framing.
   c. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.

3. Wall and Roof Sheathing: Coordinate Roof sheathing fastening with roofing material warranty requirements. Roof sheathing substrate shall meet required pull tests loads as specified by the roofing system manufacturer.

   a. Nail to wood framing.
   b. Screw to cold-formed metal framing.
   c. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.

4. Underlayment:

   a. Nail to subflooring.
   b. Space panels 1/32 inch apart at edges and ends.
   c. Fill and sand edge joints of underlayment receiving resilient flooring immediately before installing flooring.

3.3 GYPSUM SHEATHING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with GA-253 and with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Fasten gypsum sheathing to wood framing with nails or screws.
2. Fasten gypsum sheathing to cold-formed metal framing with screws.
3. Install panels with a 3/8-inch gap where non-load-bearing construction abuts structural elements.
4. Install panels with a 1/4-inch gap where they abut masonry or similar materials that might retain moisture, to prevent wicking.

B. Seal sheathing joints according to sheathing manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Apply elastomeric sealant to joints and fasteners and trowel flat. Apply sufficient amount of sealant to completely cover joints and fasteners after troweling. Seal other penetrations and openings.
2. Apply glass-fiber sheathing tape to glass-mat gypsum sheathing joints and apply and trowel sealant to embed entire face of tape in sealant. Apply sealant to exposed fasteners with a trowel so fasteners are completely covered. Seal other penetrations and openings.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner may engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.

B. Periodic Inspections:
1. Verify wall sheathing type and thickness, nailing, spacing and connectors specified in the shear wall schedule are installed per the drawings. Only applicable for walls with edge nailing less than or equal to 4 inches. Additionally, the special inspector shall verify nominal size of framing members at adjoining panel edges meet specified requirements.
2. Verify floor and roof sheathing type and thickness, nailing, spacing and connectors specified. Only applicable for floor and roof diaphragms with edge nailing less than or equal to 4 inches. Additionally, the special inspector shall verify nominal size of framing members at adjoining panel edges meet specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 06 16 00

SECTION 06 40 23 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior standing and running trim.
2. Flush wood paneling.
3. Interior woodwork (collaboration areas tiered seating, media lounge bench niche and tiered seating, wall paneling, stairs and other items as indicated on Drawings)
4. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing interior architectural woodwork items that are not concealed within other construction.
5. Shop finishing of interior architectural woodwork.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing interior architectural woodwork that are concealed within other construction before interior architectural woodwork installation.
2. Section 12 36 61.16 "Solid Surfacing Countertops" for solid surface facing material applied to interior architectural woodwork.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. The North American Architectural Woodwork Standards (NAAWS), latest edition. Jointly published by Woodwork Institute and the Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections, to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Anchors.
2. Adhesives.
3. Shop finishing materials.
4. Wood-Preservative Treatment:

a. Include data and warranty information from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.
b. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
c. Include chemical-treatment manufacturer's written instructions for finishing treated material and manufacturer's written warranty.

5. Fire-Retardant Treatment: Include data and warranty information from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.
6. Waterborne Treatments: For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include the following:

a. Dimensioned plans, elevations, and sections.
b. Attachment details.

2. Show large-scale details.
3. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including blocking and reinforcement concealed by construction and specified in other Sections.
4. Apply WI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each shop-applied color and finish specified.

1. Size:

a. Panel Products: 12 inches by 12 inches.
b. Lumber Products: Not less than 5 inches wide by 12 inches long, for each species and cut, finished on one side and one edge.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For [architectural woodwork manufacturer] [and] [Installer].

B. Product Certificates: For the following:

1. Composite wood and agrifiber products.
2. Adhesives.

C. Evaluation Reports: For [preservative-treated] [and] [fire-retardant-treated] wood materials, from ICC-ES.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTLAS

A. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: WI Quality Certification Program certificates.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1. Manufacturer's Certification: Licensed participant in WI's Quality Certification Program.
2. Installer Qualifications: Licensed participant in WI's Quality Certification Program.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with the North American Architectural Woodwork Standards for delivery, storage and handling.

B. Do not deliver interior architectural woodwork until painting and similar finish operations that might damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas.

C. Store woodwork in installation areas or in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1. Handle and store fire-retardant-treated wood to comply with chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions.

1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install interior architectural woodwork until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels designed for building occupants for the remainder of the construction period.

B. Field Measurements: Where interior architectural woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being concealed by construction, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

C. Established Dimensions: Where interior architectural woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where woodwork is to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.12 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK, GENERAL

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "North American Architectural Woodwork Standards (NAAWS)" for grades of interior architectural woodwork indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

1. Provide labels and certificates from WI certification program indicating that woodwork and installation complies with requirements of grades specified.
2. The Contract Documents contain requirements that are more stringent than the referenced quality standard. Comply with requirements of Contract Documents in addition to those of the referenced quality standard.

2.2 INTERIOR STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Grade: Premium.

B. Hardwood Lumber:

1. Wood Species and Cut: As indicated in Finish Schedule on Drawings.
2. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.
3. For trim items other than base wider than available lumber, use veneered construction. Do not glue for width.
4. For base wider than available lumber, glue for width. Do not use veneered construction.
5. For rails thicker than available lumber, use veneered construction. Do not glue for thickness.

2.3 FLUSH WOOD PANELING (WOOD-VENEER WALL SURFACING)

A. Grade: Premium.

B. Wood Species and Cut: As indicated in Interior Finish Schedule.

C. Veneer Matching Method:

1. Adjacent Veneer Leaves: Book match, unless noted otherwise.
2. Within Panel Face: Balance match, unless noted otherwise.
3. Adjacent Veneer Leaves and within Panel Face: Slip, center-balance, or book match.

D. Panel-Matching Method:

1. No matching is required between adjacent panels. Select and arrange panels for similarity of grain pattern and color between adjacent panels.

E. Panel Core Construction: Fire-retardant particleboard or fire-retardant MDF.

1. Thickness: As indicated.

F. Exposed Panel Edges: Inset solid-wood or wood-veneer matching faces.

G. Fire-Retardant-Treated Paneling: Panels shall consist of wood-veneer and fire-retardant particleboard or fire-retardant, medium-density fiberboard (MDF). Panels shall have a flame-spread index of 25 or less and a smoke-developed index of 450 or less per ASTM E 84, and be listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

H. Assemble panels by gluing and concealed fastening.

2.4 HARDWOOD SHEET MATERIALS

A. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of the North American Architectural Woodwork Standards for each type of interior architectural woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Medium-Density Fiberboard (MDF): ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.
2. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.
3. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1, medium-density overlay.
4. Veneer-Faced Panel Products (Hardwood Plywood): HPVA HP-1.

2.5 PRESERVATIVE-TREATED-WOOD MATERIALS

A. Preservative-Treated-Wood Materials: Provide with water-repellent preservative treatment complying with AWPA N1 (dip, spray, flood, or vacuum-pressure treatment).

1. Preservative Chemicals: 3-iodo-2-propynyl butyl carbamate (IPBC), combined with a compatible EPA-registered insecticide.
2. Use chemical formulations that do not bleed through or otherwise adversely affect finishes. Do not use colorants in solution to distinguish treated material from untreated material.

B. Extent of Preservative-Treated Wood Materials: Treat interior architectural woodwork in contact with concrete or masonry.

1. Items fabricated from the following wood species need not be treated:

a. All-heart redwood.
b. All-heart western red cedar.
c. White oak.
d. African mahogany.
e. Honduras mahogany.
f. Ipe.
g. Dark red meranti.
h. Teak.

2.6 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED WOOD MATERIALS

A. Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood Materials: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products according to test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

1. Use treated materials that comply with requirements of the North American Architectural Woodwork Standards. Do not use materials that are warped, discolored, or otherwise defective.
2. Use fire-retardant-treatment formulations that do not bleed through or otherwise adversely affect finishes. Do not use colorants to distinguish treated materials from untreated materials.
3. Identify fire-retardant-treated materials with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency in the form of removable paper label or imprint on surfaces that will be concealed from view after installation.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E84, with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Kiln-dry lumber and plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 and 15 percent, respectively.
2. For items indicated to receive a stained, transparent, or natural finish, use organic resin chemical formulation.
3. Mill lumber after treatment within limits set for wood removal that do not affect listed fire-test-response characteristics, using a woodworking shop certified by testing and inspecting agency.
4. Mill lumber before treatment, and implement procedures during treatment and drying processes that prevent lumber from warping and developing discolorations from drying sticks or other causes, marring, and other defects affecting appearance of treated woodwork.

C. Fire-Retardant Particleboard: Made from softwood particles and fire-retardant chemicals mixed together at time of panel manufacture, to achieve flame-spread index of 25 or less and smoke-developed index of 25 or less according to ASTM E84.

1. For panels 3/4 inch thick and less, comply with ANSI A208.1 for Grade M-2, except for the following minimum properties: modulus of rupture, 1600 psi; modulus of elasticity, 300,000 psi; internal bond, 80 psi; and screw-holding capacity on face and edge, 250 and 225 lbf, respectively.

2. For panels 13/16 to 1-1/4 inches thick, comply with ANSI A208.1 for Grade M-1, except for the following minimum properties: modulus of rupture, 1300 psi; modulus of elasticity, 250,000 psi; linear expansion, 0.50 percent; and screw-holding capacity on face and edge, 250 and 175 lbf, respectively.

D. Fire-Retardant Fiberboard: Medium-density fiberboard (MDF) panels complying with ANSI A208.2, made from softwood fibers, synthetic resins, and fire-retardant chemicals mixed together at time of panel manufacture, to achieve flame-spread index of 25 or less and smoke-developed index of 200 or less according to ASTM E84.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Nailers: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

1. Preservative Treatment: Provide softwood lumber treated by pressure process, AWPA U1; Use Category UC3b.

a. Provide where in contact with concrete or masonry.
b. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
c. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
d. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the American Lumber Standards Committee's (ALSC) Board of Review.

2. Fire-Retardant Treatment: Complying with requirements; provide where indicated.

B. Provide self-drilling screws for metal-framing supports, as recommended by metal-framing manufacturer.

C. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage.

1. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors.
2. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.

D. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.

E. Adhesives: Use adhesives that meet the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

F. Installation Adhesive: Product recommended by fabricator for each substrate for secure anchorage.

1. Verify adhesives have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less.
2. Verify adhesive complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Sand fire-retardant-treated wood lightly to remove raised grain on exposed surfaces before fabrication.

B. Fabricate interior architectural woodwork to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.

1. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:

a. Edges of Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members: 1/16 inch unless otherwise indicated.
b. Edges of Rails and Similar Members More Than 3/4 Inch Thick: 1/8 inch.

C. Complete fabrication, including assembly, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site.

1. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation.
2. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times interior architectural woodwork fabrication will be complete.
4. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled.

a. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting.
b. Verify that parts fit as intended, and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements indicated on approved Shop Drawings before disassembling for shipment.

2.9 SHOP FINISHING

A. Finish interior architectural woodwork with transparent finish at fabrication shop. Defer only final touchup, cleaning, and polishing until after installation.

B. Preparation for Finishing: Comply with North American Architectural Woodwork Standards for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces, and similar preparations for finishing interior architectural woodwork, as applicable to each unit of work.

1. Backpriming: Apply one coat of sealer or primer, compatible with finish coats, to concealed surfaces of interior architectural woodwork. Apply two coats to end-grain surfaces.

C. Transparent Finish:

1. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Premium.
2. Finish: System - 11, Polyurethane, Catalyzed.
3. Wash Coat for Closed-Grain Woods: Apply wash-coat sealer to woodwork made from closed-grain wood before staining and finishing.
4. Staining: Match approved sample for color.
5. Filled Finish for Open-Grain Woods: After staining, apply wash-coat sealer and allow to dry. Apply paste wood filler and wipe off excess. Tint filler to match stained wood.
6. Sheen: Satin, 31-45 gloss units measured on 60-degree gloss meter according to ASTM D523.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition interior architectural woodwork to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours prior to beginning of installation.

B. Before installing interior architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming of concealed surfaces.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install all work in conformance with the North American Architectural Woodwork Standards, latest edition.

B. Grade: Install interior architectural woodwork to comply with same grade as item to be installed.

C. Assemble interior architectural woodwork and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed during shop fabrication.

D. Install interior architectural woodwork level, plumb, true in line, and without distortion.

1. Shim as required with concealed shims.
2. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.

E. Scribe and cut interior architectural woodwork to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

F. Preservative-Treated Wood: Where cut or drilled in field, treat cut ends and drilled holes according to AWPA M4.

G. Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood: Install fire-retardant-treated wood to comply with chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions, including those for adhesives used to install woodwork.

H. Anchor interior architectural woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates.

1. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing.
2. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with interior architectural woodwork.
3. For shop-finished items, use filler matching finish of items being installed.

I. Standing and Running Trim:

1. Install with minimum number of joints possible, using full-length pieces (from maximum length of lumber available) to greatest extent possible.
2. Do not use pieces less than 36 inches long, except where shorter single-length pieces are necessary.
3. Scarf running joints and stagger in adjacent and related members.

4. Fill gaps, if any, between top of base and wall with plastic wood filler; sand smooth; and finish same as wood base if finished.
5. Install standing and running trim with no more variation from a straight line than 1/8 inch in 96 inches.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspections: Provide inspection of installed Work through WI's Quality Certification Program certifying that woodwork, including installation, complies with requirements of the North American Architectural Woodwork Standards for the specified grade.

1. Inspection entity shall prepare and submit report of inspection.

3.4 REPAIR

A. Repair damaged and defective interior architectural woodwork, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects and to result in interior architectural woodwork being in compliance with requirements of North American Architectural Woodwork Standards for the specified grade.

B. Where not possible to repair, replace defective woodwork.

C. Shop Finish: Touch up finishing work specified in this Section after installation of interior architectural woodwork.

1. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed.
2. Apply specified finish coats, including stains and paste fillers if any, to exposed surfaces where only sealer/prime coats are shop applied.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean interior architectural woodwork on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 06 40 23

SECTION 06 41 16 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets.
2. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets unless concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 06 10 00 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing cabinets and concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.
2. Section 12 36 23.13 “Plastic-Laminate Clad Countertops”
3. Section 12 36 61.16 “Solid Surfacing Countertops”

1.3 REFERENCES

A. WI - Woodwork Institute of California: Architectural Woodwork Standards.

B. ASTM A167 - Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.

C. ASTM A653 - Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated, (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot- Dip Process.

D. ASTM A924 - General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process.

E. ASTM C615 – Standard Specification for Granite Dimension Stone.

F. ASTM E84 – Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

G. CBC – California Building Code, (CCR) California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part 2.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.

1. Show details full size.
2. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
3. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for electrical switches and outlets and other items installed in architectural plastic-laminate cabinets.
4. Provide WI Certified Compliance Label on first page of shop drawings. Include WI inspector's signature.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, in manufacturer's or fabricator's standard size.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Provide WI certificates of compliance and inspection reports.

1.6 REGULATORY RQUIREMENTS

A. Operable parts for all accessible casework shall comply with CBC Section 11B-309.

B. Conform to CBC requirements for flame spread classification in accordance with CBC Section 803 and Table 803.5.

C. Conform to Flame Spread Classifications for Interior Millwork for flame spread ratings as tested according to ASTM E84.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE - MONITORED COMPLIANCE PROGRAM

A. Manufacture casework items in accordance with quality standards of the Architectural Woodwork Standards of the Woodwork Institute.

B. All millwork and the installation of millwork shall be monitored for compliance under the scope of the WI Monitored Compliance Program (MCP).

C. Fees charged by the Woodwork Institute for their monitored compliance service are the responsibility of the casework manufacturer.

D. Provide WI Inspection Service at the millwork fabricator. Provide to Architect a written report showing the results of the inspection.

E. Provide WI Certified Compliance Labels on all items of casework and countertops.

F. Provide WI Inspection Service at the job site. Provide to Architect a written report showing the results of the inspection.

G. Self-Certification by the millwork fabricator or inspection by other than an authorized representative of The Woodwork Institute is not acceptable.

H. Upon completion of the installation, provide a WI Monitored Compliance Certificate.

1.8 MOCKUPS

A. Prepare mockup under provisions of Division 01 specifications.

B. Provide full size base cabinet and upper cabinet of each type indicated, in specified finish with hardware installed.

C. Units will be examined to ascertain quality and conformity to WI standards.

D. Units will establish a minimum standard of quality for this work.

E. Approved units may be used as part of the Work.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver cabinets until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If cabinets must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Area of casework installation shall be fully enclosed, well ventilated, and protected from direct sunlight, excessive heat, rain or moisture.
2. Relative humidity of the area of casework installation shall be maintained between 45 percent and 65 percent with a temperature range of between 60 degrees F to 90 degrees F.
3. Casework shall be acclimated to the area of installation for a minimum of 72 hours prior to installation.

B. Field Measurements: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support cabinets by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

C. Established Dimensions: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where cabinets are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.11 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that cabinets can be supported and installed as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Active member of the Woodwork Institute licensed by WI to provide WI Certified Compliance Certificates and Labels for the products and materials specified in this section www.woodworkinstitute.com.

2.2 CABINET DESIGN

A. Individual cabinets are indicated on the drawings by the WI Cabinet Design Series (CDS) numbering system, Appendix A.

2.3 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

A. Fabricate in accordance with Section 10 of the Manual of Millwork:

1.	WI Grade:	Custom.
2.	Core Material:	MDF or Particle board www.columbiaforestproducts.com.
3.	Type:	Type A.
4.	Construction:	Style A-Frameless.
5.	Joinery:	Doweled Joints.
6.	Cabinet Backs:	Blind Dadoed.
7.	Cabinet Door Type:	Interface Style 1, Type A, flush overlay.
8.	Shelves:	1-M-2 particle board, 1 inch thick, MOE of 950, capable of supporting 50 lb./sq. ft load with deflection of L/144.
9.	Shelf Edge Bands:	1mm PVC in color to match shelf. All 4 edges of adjustable shelves to receive banding.

10. Door and Drawer Edge Bands: 3mm PVC radiused 1/8 inch at edge. Solid color as selected by Architect.

11. Exposed Surfaces (Including shelves and interior of open front cabinets): 0.028-inch-high pressure plastic laminate, color and pattern as selected by Architect. A maximum of 5 colors and patterns to be selected. A minimum of 3 color combinations per room may be selected.

12. Semi-Exposed Surfaces (Behind doors and inside drawers): Low pressure decorative polyester or melamine laminate ALA-85.

13. Security and Dust Panels: Particle board, 3/4-inch-thick at all lockable drawers.

2.4 HARDWARE

A. Finish: Satin Aluminum.

B. Silencer: Provide as required of cabinet doors.

C. Shelf Supports: Metal or molded polycarbonate clips set in drilled holes spaced 32 mm on center. Clips to have vertical locating pin for retention of shelf.

D. Drawer and Door Pulls: Extruded aluminum, Satin Stainless Steel, refer to Finish schedule for additional detail.

E. Cabinet Locks: Provide cylinder deadbolt; Olympus 4 pin keyway 100/200 series at small doors/drawers. Use Olympus 700/800 series at large cabinet doors such as trophy cases, etc. Use 4 separate keys in alternating rooms, all casework in a room keyed alike.

F. Drawer Slides: full extension; side mounting; 100 pounds rated; wide paper drawers use 200 lb. rated; refer to finish schedule for additional detail.

G. File Drawer Slide: Model No. 3640; full extension; side mounting; 200 pounds rated; manufactured by Accuride; (310) 903-0200, or approved equivalent.

H. Hinges: Rocker B-Series heavy duty wrap-around tight pin butts of steel 2-1/2” minimum width with companion magnetic door catch; or approved equivalent, refer to finish schedule for additional info on concealed hinges.

I. Sliding Door Track Assemblies: Grant 2023N sheaves and Grant 2011 track.

J. Grommets: Mockett TG3, 2-1/2” diameter plastic grommet at countertops; color to match countertop.

K. Hanger Rods: 1-1/16-inch diameter tubing, stainless steel.

L. Seismic Shelf Lip: 1/4-inch-thick x 3-inch-high acrylic plastic or PVC edging of color selected by Architect. Ease all edges of plastic.

M. Remainder of hardware required shall meet requirements of ANSI/BHMA Grade P.

N. Substitutions: Under the provisions of Division 01.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Fire-retardant-treated softwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.

C. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.

D. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Unpigmented contact cement.

1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Shop assemble casework for delivery to site in units easily handled and to permit passage through building openings.

B. When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide trim for scribing and site cutting.

C. Provide cutouts for plumbing fixtures, inserts, appliances, outlet boxes, and other fixtures and fittings. Verify locations of cutouts from on-site dimensions. Seal contact surfaces of cut edges.

D. Provide all supports and required inserts for laboratory type sink units.

E. Install plastic grommets in the field in plastic laminate casework and Owner furnished furniture as directed by the Owner's Representative and/or Architect.

F. Install seismic shelf lips on all exposed edges of open shelving with flathead countersunk wood screws spaced 6 inches on center. Finish exposed screw heads to match color of shelf lip.

G. Install one adjustable shelf for each 1'-0" of height for all wall mounted cabinets.

H. Provide stretcher at top face of all door and drawer fronts.

I. Provide locks on all doors and drawers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition cabinets to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.

B. Before installing cabinets, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Set and secure casework in place rigid, plumb, and level.

B. Install casework in accordance with Section 10 and Appendix B of the Architectural Woodwork Standards.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Adjust doors, drawers, hardware, fixtures and other moving or operating parts to function smoothly and correctly.

C. Clean casework, counters, shelves, hardware, fittings and fixtures.

END OF SECTION 06 41 16

SECTION 070150.19 - PREPARATION FOR REROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Partial tear-off of roof system at locations as indicated on drawings for new work.
2. Removal of flashings and counterflashings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EPS: Molded (expanded) polystyrene.

B. Full Roof Tear-off: Removal of existing roofing system down to existing roof deck.

C. OSB: Oriented strand board.

D. Partial Roof Tear-off: Removal of selected components and accessories from existing roofing system.

E. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems" apply to work of this Section.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preliminary Roofing Conference: Before starting removal Work, conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing tear-off, including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Reroofing preparation, including roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
b. Temporary protection requirements for existing roofing system components that are to remain.
c. Existing roof drains and roof drainage during each stage of reroofing, and roof-drain plugging and plug removal.

d. Construction schedule and availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
e. Existing roof deck conditions requiring Architect notification.
f. Existing roof deck removal procedures and Owner notifications.
g. Condition and acceptance of existing roof deck and base flashing substrate for reuse.
h. Structural loading limitations of roof deck during reroofing.
i. Base flashings, special roofing details, drainage, penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect reroofing.
j. HVAC shutdown and sealing of air intakes.
k. Shutdown of fire-suppression, -protection, and -alarm and -detection systems.
l. Asbestos removal and discovery of asbestos-containing materials.
m. Governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
n. Existing conditions that may require Architect notification before proceeding.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1. Include certificate that Installer is approved by warrantor of existing roofing system.
2. Include certificate that Installer is licensed to perform asbestos abatement.

B. Field Test Reports:

1. Fastener pull-out test report.

C. Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including exterior and interior finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as having been damaged by reroofing operations.

1. Submit before Work begins.

D. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of demolished roofing materials and hazardous wastes, such as asbestos-containing materials, by a landfill facility licensed to accept them.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning roofing removal.
2. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Owner will not occupy portions of building immediately below reroofing area.

B. Protect building to be reroofed, adjacent buildings, walkways, site improvements, exterior plantings, and landscaping from damage or soiling from reroofing operations.

C. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.

D. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

E. Weather Limitations: Proceed with reroofing preparation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit Work to proceed without water entering existing roofing system or building.

1. Remove only as much roofing in one day as can be made watertight in the same day.

F. Hazardous Materials: hazardous materials, such as asbestos-containing materials, may be encountered in the Work.

1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
2. Existing roof will be left no less watertight than before removal.
3. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner.

a. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY PROTECTION MATERIALS

A. EPS Insulation: ASTM C578.

B. Plywood: DOC PS 1, Grade CD, Exposure 1.

C. OSB: DOC PS 2, Exposure 1.

2.2 INFILL AND REPLACEMENT MATERIALS

A. Use infill materials matching existing roofing system materials unless otherwise indicated.

B. Plywood roof sheathing, wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are specified in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

C. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners with metal or plastic plates listed in FM Approvals' RoofNav, and acceptable to new roofing system manufacturer.

2.3 AUXILIARY REROOFING MATERIALS

A. General: Use auxiliary reroofing preparation materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with components of existing and new roofing system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protection of In-Place Conditions:

1. Protect existing roofing system that is not to be reroofed.
2. Loosely lay 1-inch- minimum thick, EPS insulation over existing roofing in areas not to be reroofed.

    a. Loosely lay 15/32-inch plywood or OSB panels over EPS. Extend EPS past edges of plywood or OSB panels a minimum of 1 inch.

3. Limit traffic and material storage to areas of existing roofing that have been protected.
4. Maintain temporary protection and leave in place until replacement roofing has been completed. Remove temporary protection on completion of reroofing.
5. Comply with requirements of existing roof system manufacturer's warranty requirements.

B. Seal or isolate windows that may be exposed to airborne substances created in removal of existing materials.

C. Shut off rooftop utilities and service piping before beginning the Work.

D. Test existing roof gutters to verify that they are not blocked or restricted.

1. Immediately notify Architect of any blockages or restrictions.

E. Coordinate with Owner to shut down air-intake equipment in the vicinity of the Work.

1. Cover air-intake louvers before proceeding with reroofing work that could affect indoor air quality or activate smoke detectors in the ductwork.

F. During removal operations, have sufficient and suitable materials on-site to facilitate rapid installation of temporary protection in the event of unexpected rain.

G. Maintain roof drains in functioning condition to ensure roof drainage at end of each workday.

1. Prevent debris from entering or blocking roof drains and conductors.

    a. Use roof-drain plugs specifically designed for this purpose.
    b. Remove roof-drain plugs at end of each workday, when no work is taking place, or when rain is forecast.

2. If roof drains are temporarily blocked or unserviceable due to roofing system removal or partial installation of new roofing system, provide alternative drainage method to remove water and eliminate ponding.

a. Do not permit water to enter into or under existing roofing system components that are to remain.

3.2 ROOF TEAR-OFF

A. Notify Owner each day of extent of roof tear-off proposed for that day.

B. Lower removed roofing materials to ground and onto lower roof levels, using dust-tight chutes or other acceptable means of removing materials from roof areas.

C. Remove loose aggregate from aggregate-surfaced, built-up bituminous roofing using a power broom.

D. Remove pavers and accessories from roofing.

1. Store and protect pavers and accessories for reuse in manner not to exceed structural loading limitations of roof deck.
2. Discard cracked pavers.

E. Partial Roof Tear-off: Remove existing roofing and other roofing system components down to the existing roof deck, unless indicated otherwise on drawings. Existing roof gutters shall remain.

1. Remove substrate board, vapor retarder roof insulation and cover board.
2. Remove base flashings and counter flashings.
3. Remove perimeter edge flashing and gravel stops.
4. Remove expansion-joint covers.
5. Remove flashings at pipes, curbs, mechanical equipment, and other penetrations.
6. Remove roof drains indicated on Drawings to be removed.
7. Remove wood blocking, curbs, and nailers.
8. Bitumen and felts that are firmly bonded to concrete decks are permitted to remain if felts are dry.

    a. Remove unadhered bitumen, unadhered felts, and wet felts.

9. Remove fasteners from deck.
10. Provide temporary support of pipes and conduit supported by or over the roof assembly.

3.3 DECK PREPARATION

A. Inspect deck after tear-off of roofing system.

B. If broken or loose fasteners that secure deck panels to one another or to structure are observed, or if deck appears or feels inadequately attached, immediately notify Architect.

1. Do not proceed with installation until directed by Architect.

C. If deck surface is unsuitable for receiving new roofing or if structural integrity of deck is suspect, immediately notify Architect.

1. Do not proceed with installation until directed by Architect.

D. Provide additional deck securement as indicated on Drawings.

E. Replace plywood roof sheathing at damaged areas and as indicated on Drawings.

3.4 BASE FLASHING REMOVAL

A. Remove existing base flashings.

1. Clean substrates of contaminants, such as asphalt, sheet materials, dirt, and debris.

B. Do not damage metal counterflashings that are to remain.

1. Replace metal counterflashings damaged during removal with counterflashings specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

3.5 FASTENER PULL-OUT TESTING

A. Retain independent testing and inspecting agency to conduct fastener pull-out tests according to SPRI FX-1, and submit test report to Architect and roofing manufacturer before installing new roofing system.

1. Obtain roofing manufacturer's approval to proceed with specified fastening pattern.

a. Roofing manufacturer may furnish revised fastening pattern commensurate with pull-out test results.

3.6 DISPOSAL

A. Collect demolished materials and place in containers.

1. Promptly dispose of demolished materials.
2. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
3. Storage or sale of demolished items or materials on-site is not permitted.

B. Transport and legally dispose of demolished materials off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 070150.19

SECTION 07 13 26 - SELF-ADHERING SHEET WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Modified bituminous sheet waterproofing, fabric reinforced – install at all locations where water can infiltrate through wall surface. This includes planters and retaining walls.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review waterproofing requirements including surface preparation, substrate condition and pretreatment, minimum curing period, forecasted weather conditions, special details and sheet flashings, installation procedures, testing and inspection procedures, and protection and repairs.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, and tested physical and performance properties of waterproofing.
2. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by waterproofing manufacturer.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Apply waterproofing within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by waterproofing manufacturer. Do not apply waterproofing to a damp or wet substrate.

1. Do not apply waterproofing in snow, rain, fog, or mist.

B. Maintain adequate ventilation during preparation and application of waterproofing materials.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard materials-only warranty in which manufacturer agrees to furnish replacement waterproofing material for waterproofing that does not comply with requirements or that fails to remain watertight within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Installer's Special Warranty: Specified form,signed by Installer, covering Work of this Section, for warranty period of two years.

1. Warranty includes removing and reinstalling protection board, drainage panels, insulation, pedestals, and pavers on plaza decks.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Source Limitations for Waterproofing System: Obtain waterproofing materials, protection course, and drainage panels from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET WATERPROOFING

A. Modified Bituminous Sheet: Minimum 60-mil nominal thickness, self-adhering sheet consisting of 56 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated on one side to a 4-mil- thick, polyethylene-film reinforcement, and with release liner on adhesive side.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc; CCW MiraDRI 860/861.
b. GCP Applied Technologies Inc.; Bituthene 3000.
c. Henry Company; Blueskin WP 200.
d. W.R. Meadows, Inc; Mel-Rol.
e. York Manufacturing, Inc; HydroGard.

2. Physical Properties:

a. Tensile Strength, Membrane: 250 psi minimum; ASTM D 412, Die C, modified.
b. Ultimate Elongation: 300 percent minimum; ASTM D 412, Die C, modified.
c. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Pass at minus 20 deg F; ASTM D 1970/D 1970M.
d. Crack Cycling: Unaffected after 100 cycles of 1/8-inch movement; ASTM C 836/C 836M.
e. Puncture Resistance: 40 lbf minimum; ASTM E 154/E 154M.

f. Water Absorption: 0.2 percent weight-gain maximum after 48-hour immersion at 70 deg F; ASTM D 570.
g. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.05 perm maximum; ASTM E 96/E 96M, Water Method.
h. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: 200 feet minimum; ASTM D 5385.

3. Sheet Strips: Self-adhering, rubberized-asphalt strips of same material and thickness as sheet waterproofing.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Furnish auxiliary materials recommended by waterproofing manufacturer for intended use and compatible with sheet waterproofing.

1. Furnish liquid-type auxiliary materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Primer: Liquid waterborne primer recommended for substrate by sheet-waterproofing material manufacturer.

C. Surface Conditioner: Liquid, waterborne surface conditioner recommended for substrate by sheet-waterproofing material manufacturer.

D. Liquid Membrane: Elastomeric, two-component liquid, cold fluid applied, of trowel grade or low viscosity.

E. Substrate Patching Membrane: Low-viscosity, two-component, modified asphalt coating.

F. Metal Termination Bars: Aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch thick, predrilled at 9-inch centers.

G. Protection Course: Extruded-polystyrene board insulation, unfaced, ASTM C 578, Type X, 1/2 inch thick or as indicated on drawings.

2.4 MOLDED-SHEET DRAINAGE PANELS

A. Nonwoven-Geotextile-Faced, Molded-Sheet Drainage Panel: Composite subsurface drainage panel consisting of a studded, nonbiodegradable, molded-plastic-sheet drainage core; with a nonwoven, needle-punched geotextile facing with an apparent opening size not exceeding No. 70 sieve laminated to one side of the core; and with a vertical flow rate of 9 to 15 gpm per ft..

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. American Hydrotech, Inc.
b. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
c. GCP Applied Technologies Inc.
d. Protecto Wrap Company.

2.5 INSULATION

A. Insulation, General: Comply with Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the waterproofing.

1. Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time period recommended in writing by waterproofing manufacturer.
2. Verify that substrate is visibly dry and within the moisture limits recommended in writing by manufacturer. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
3. Verify that compacted subgrade is dry, smooth, sound, and ready to receive waterproofing sheet.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrates for waterproofing application.

B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not receiving waterproofing to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.

C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.

D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids.

E. Prepare, fill, prime, and treat joints and cracks in substrates. Remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks according to ASTM D 4258.

1. Install sheet strips of width according to manufacturer's written instructions and center over treated construction and contraction joints and cracks exceeding a width of 1/16 inch.

F. Bridge and cover isolation joints, expansion joints and discontinuous deck-to-wall and deck-to-deck joints with overlapping sheet strips of widths according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Invert and loosely lay first sheet strip over center of joint. Firmly adhere second sheet strip to first and overlap to substrate.

G. Corners: Prepare, prime, and treat inside and outside corners according to ASTM D 6135.

1. Install membrane strips centered over vertical inside corners. Install 3/4-inch fillets of liquid membrane on horizontal inside corners and as follows:

    a. At footing-to-wall intersections, extend liquid membrane in each direction from corner or install membrane strip centered over corner.

H. Prepare, treat, and seal vertical and horizontal surfaces at terminations and penetrations through waterproofing and at drains and protrusions according to ASTM D 6135.

3.3 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET-WATERPROOFING APPLICATION

A. Install modified bituminous sheets according to waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in ASTM D 6135.

B. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by sheet waterproofing in same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.

C. Apply and firmly adhere sheets over area to receive waterproofing. Accurately align sheets and maintain uniform 2-1/2-inch- minimum lap widths and end laps. Overlap and seal seams, and stagger end laps to ensure watertight installation.

1. When ambient and substrate temperatures range between 25 and 40 deg F, install self-adhering, modified bituminous sheets produced for low-temperature application. Do not use low-temperature sheets if ambient or substrate temperature is higher than 60 deg F.

D. Two-Ply Application: Install sheets to form a membrane with lap widths not less than 50 percent of sheet widths, to provide a minimum of two thicknesses of sheet membrane over areas to receive waterproofing.

E. Horizontal Application: Apply sheets from low to high points of decks to ensure that laps shed water.

F. Apply continuous sheets over already-installed sheet strips, bridging substrate cracks, construction, and contraction joints.

G. Seal edges of sheet-waterproofing terminations with mastic.

H. Install sheet-waterproofing and auxiliary materials to tie into adjacent waterproofing.

I. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in waterproofing not complying with requirements. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with sheet waterproofing extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in all directions.

J. Immediately install protection course with butted joints over waterproofing membrane.

1. Molded-sheet drainage panels may be used in place of a separate protection course to vertical applications when approved by waterproofing manufacturer and installed immediately.

3.4 MOLDED-SHEET DRAINAGE-PANEL INSTALLATION

A. Place and secure molded-sheet drainage panels, with geotextile facing away from wall or deck substrate, according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use adhesives or other methods that do not penetrate waterproofing. Lap edges and ends of geotextile to maintain continuity. Protect installed molded-sheet drainage panels during subsequent construction.

1. For vertical applications, install protection course before installing drainage panels.

3.5 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Install one or more layers of board insulation to achieve required thickness over waterproofed surfaces. Cut and fit to within 3/4 inch of projections and penetrations.

B. On vertical surfaces, set insulation units in adhesive or tape applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Engage a site representative qualified by waterproofing membrane manufacturer to inspect substrate conditions, surface preparation, membrane application, flashings, protection, and drainage components, and to furnish daily reports to Architect.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 PROTECTION, REPAIR, AND CLEANING

A. Do not permit foot or vehicular traffic on unprotected membrane.

B. Protect waterproofing from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.

C. Protect installed board insulation and insulation drainage panels from damage due to UV light, harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

D. Correct deficiencies in or remove waterproofing that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates, reapply waterproofing, and repair sheet flashings.

E. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 07 13 26

SECTION 07 18 00 - TRAFFIC COATINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes traffic coatings for the following applications:

1. Pedestrian traffic areas at all exterior stairs, landings and 2nd floor balconies.

2. Provide all labor, materials, equipment and supervision as necessary to install a fluid-applied, polymer-modified, cementitious pedestrian traffic topping over concrete surfaces, as shown on the project drawings and as outlined in this specification.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data, application instructions, shop drawings and general recommendations for the waterproof co-polymer composition traffic topping waterproof surfacing system specified herein.

B. Samples for initial selection purposes in form of manufacturer's recommended installation procedures for specific application parameters.

C. Material certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that the waterproof co-polymer composition traffic topping waterproof surfacing system complies with requirements specified herein.

D. Maintenance Instructions: Submit manufacturer's written instructions for recommended maintenance practices.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For traffic coatings to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain waterproof co-polymer composition traffic topping waterproof surfacing system materials, including primers, resins, hardening agents, and finish or sealing coats, from a single manufacturer.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup for each traffic coating and substrate to receive traffic coatings.
2. Size: 200 sq. ft. of each substrate to demonstrate surface preparation, joint and crack treatment, thickness, texture, color, and standard of workmanship.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Apply traffic coatings within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended in writing by manufacturer. Do not apply traffic coatings to damp or wet substrates, when temperatures are below 40 deg F, when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, or when temperatures are less than 5 deg F above dew point.

1. Do not apply traffic coatings in snow, rain, fog, or mist, or when such weather conditions are imminent during the application and curing period. Apply only when frost-free conditions occur throughout the depth of substrate.

B. Do not install traffic coating until items that penetrate membrane have been installed.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace traffic coating that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Adhesive or cohesive failures.
b. Abrasion or tearing failures.
c. Surface crazing or spalling.
d. Intrusion of water, oils, gasoline, grease, salt, deicer chemicals, or acids into deck substrate.

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations:

1. Obtain traffic coatings from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Material Compatibility: Provide primers; base coat, intermediate coat, and topcoat; and accessory materials that are compatible with one another and with substrate under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

2.3 TRAFFIC COATING

A. Traffic Coating: Manufacturer's standard, Troweled waterproof co-polymer composition traffic topping waterproof surfacing system, traffic-bearing, seamless, high-solids-content, cold liquid-applied, elastomeric, water-resistant membrane system with integral wearing surface for pedestrian traffic; according to ASTM C957/C957M.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Dex-O-Tex Dex-Flex as manufactured by Crossfield Products Corp.
2. Neogard; a division of Jones-Blair, Inc. Peda-Gard Aliphatic T.
3. Advanced Polymer Technology Corporation
4. or approved equal.

B. Materials:
1. The trowel applied waterproof co-polymer composition traffic topping waterproof surfacing system shall be composed of a co-polymer bondcoat, Synthetic rubber waterproof membrane, and cementitious co-polymer traffic topping surfacing.
   a. All resin binders and all rubber emulsions shall be compounded with neoprene or polyacrylate co-polymer liquids and shall have a minimum synthetic rubber content of 35% when tested by the dry cup method.
   b. Aggregate for traffic surface coating shall be suitably graded, fine trap-rock passing a #20 mesh sieve and retained on a #40 mesh sieve.
   c. Fabric used as reinforcement for waterproof membrane shall be 7-1/2 oz. Woven polypropylene fabric.

2.4 PROPERTIES

A. Colors: As indicated, or if not otherwise indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

B. Physical Properties:
1. Provide a waterproof membrane system that meets or exceeds the listed minimum physical property requirements when tested according to the referenced standard test method in parentheses.
   a. Thickness Minimum 1/8”

b.	Weight	1.5 lbs. psf.	
c.	Bond Shear Strength (ASTM C482)	Dry	77 psi.
		Wet	62 psi.
d.	Coefficient of Static Friction	Dry Rubber	1.03
		Wet Rubber	0.99
		Oily Rubber	1.09
e.	Fire Resistance (MIL-PRF-23003)	Complies	
f.	Resistance to Oil (MIL-PRF-23003)	Complies	
g.	Bacteria and Fungus Resistance (ASTM G22)	No Growth/ no water penetration	
h.	Hydrostatic Pressure Resistance (ASTM D751)	240 psi.	
i.	Ozone Resistance (ASTM D1149) (72 hrs. @ 100ppm 90ºF)	No cracking, orating or water penetration	
j.	Dimensional Stability (ASTM D12040)	<0.5%	
k.	Elongation (ASTM D751)	1,1250%	
l.	(membrane only unreinforced)		
m.	Chloride Ion Penetration (15% NaC1 @ 21 days)	None	

2.5 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Joint Sealants: Single-component polyurethane; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT, A and M.

B. Flashing Tape: 100 percent solids of synthetic resins, thermoplastics, and non-curing rubber with a built-in primer, bonded to a woven polyester backing.

1. Thickness: Minimum 30 mils.

C. Reinforcing Fabric: Stitchbond polyester fabric recommended in writing by traffic-coating manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the areas and conditions where the waterproof co-polymer composition traffic topping waterproof surfacing system is to be installed and notify the Architect of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected by the Contractor in a manner acceptable to the Architect.

B. Verify that substrates are visibly dry and free of moisture.

1. Test for moisture content by method recommended in writing by traffic-coating manufacturer.

C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of traffic-coating work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Begin coating application only after substrate construction and penetrating work have been completed.
2. Begin coating application only after minimum concrete-curing and -drying period recommended in writing by traffic-coating manufacturer has passed and after substrates are dry.
3. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

E. Moisture Content: Evaluate level and emission of moisture in the substrate in accordance with ASTM D 7954, ASTM E 1869, and ATM E 2170 or any other acceptable means to determine that moisture levels and emission rate are acceptable for application of specified waterproof deck covering system.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean and prepare substrates according to ASTM C1127 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce clean, dust-free, dry substrate for traffic-coating application. Remove projections, fill voids, and seal joints if any, as recommended in writing by traffic-coating manufacturer.

B. Shot-blast, power scarify, grind, sand or clean as required to obtain optimum bond of traffic topping to concrete. Remove sufficient material to provide a sound surface free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, and any bond-inhibiting curing compounds or form release agents. Remove grease, oil, and other penetrating contaminates. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete to acceptable condition. Leave surface free of dust, dirt, laitance, and efflorescence. Provide clean, dry and neutral substrate for application of the traffic topping waterproof surfacing system in accordance with SSPC SP 13.

C. Priming: Unless manufacturer recommends in writing against priming, prime substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by traffic-coating material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more time than recommended by manufacturer.

D. Schedule preparation work so dust and other contaminants from process do not fall on wet, newly coated surfaces.

E. Mask adjoining surfaces not receiving traffic coatings to prevent overspray, spillage, leaking, and migration of coatings. Prevent traffic-coating materials from entering deck substrate penetrations and clogging weep holes and drains.

F. Concrete Substrates: Mechanically abrade surface to a uniform profile acceptable to manufacturer, according to ASTM D4259. Do not acid etch.

1. Remove grease, oil, paints, and other penetrating contaminants from concrete.
2. Remove concrete fins, ridges, and other projections.
3. Remove laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, concrete hardeners, form-release agents, and other incompatible materials that might affect coating adhesion.
4. Remove remaining loose material to provide a sound surface, and clean surfaces according to ASTM D4258.

G. Materials: Mix aqueous emulsions and aggregate when required as per manufacturer’s instructions. Prepare materials according to waterproof membrane system manufacturer’s instructions.

3.3 TERMINATIONS AND PENETRATIONS

A. Prepare vertical and horizontal surfaces at terminations and penetrations through traffic coatings and at expansion joints, drains, and sleeves according to ASTM C1127 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Terminate edges of deck-to-deck expansion joints with preparatory base-coat strip.

3.4 JOINT AND CRACK TREATMENT

A. Prepare, treat, rout, and fill joints and cracks in substrates according to ASTM C1127 and manufacturer's written recommendations. Before coating surfaces, remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks according to ASTM D4258.

1. Comply with recommendations in ASTM C1193 for joint-sealant installation.

B. Apply reinforcing strip in traffic-coating system where recommended in writing by traffic-coating manufacturer.

3.5 TRAFFIC-COATING APPLICATION

A. Apply traffic coating according to ASTM C1127 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Apply coats of specified compositions for each type of traffic coating at locations as indicated on Drawings.

C. Start traffic-coating application in presence of manufacturer's technical representative.

D. Verify that wet-film thickness of each coat complies with requirements every 100 sq. ft..

E. Apply traffic coatings to prepared wall terminations and vertical surfaces to height indicated.

F. Cure traffic coatings. Prevent contamination and damage during coating application and curing.

G. General: Apply each component of waterproof co-polymer composition traffic topping waterproof surfacing system according to manufacturer’s directions to produce a uniform, monolithic surface of thickness indicated.

H. Apply latex co-polymer bonding coat over entire area.

I. Apply reinforced membrane at all vertical junctures. Embed polypropylene fabric into neoprene membrane liquid. up all vertical surfaces a minimum of 4”. Treat all details and prepare for application of waterproof membrane.

J. Apply aqueous neoprene rubber waterproof membrane solution with fabric reinforcement to entire area to be coated. Overlap all seams a minimum of 2 inches.

K. Trowel apply two coats of polyacrylate co-polymer and fine aggregate composition to achieve a smooth, protective coat.

L. Apply finish texture coat to desired finish. Apply additional texture coat to ramps and high use areas.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Final Traffic-Coating Inspection: Arrange for traffic-coating manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect membrane installation on completion.

1. Notify Architect or Owner 48 hours in advance of date and time of inspection.

B. Waterproofing will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Cure waterproof neoprene co-polymer composition traffic bearing roof waterproof surfacing materials according to manufacturer's directions, taking care to prevent contamination during application stages and before completing curing process. Close application area for a minimum of 24 hours.

B. Protect traffic coatings from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.

C. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 07 18 00

SECTION 07 21 00 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Extruded polystyrene foam-plastic board.
2. Glass-fiber blanket.
3. Batt Sound (acoustical) insulation.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 09 29 00 "Gypsum Board"
2. Section 07 54 19 "Polyvinyl-chloride (PVC) Roofing" for insulation specified as part of roofing construction.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

B. Evaluation Reports: For foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURES

A. Products of the following manufactures form basis for design and quality intended.
1. Johns Manville Insulations, Denver, CO.
2. Certainteed Corporation, Valley Forge, PA.
3. Owens-Corning, Toledo, OH.
4. Thermafiber Division of USG Corp, Wabash, IN.

2.2 EXTRUDED POLYSTYRENE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD

A. Extruded Polystyrene Board, Type IV: ASTM C 578, Type IV, 25-psi minimum compressive strength; unfaced; maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

1. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.

2.3 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET

A. Formaldehyde-Free Glass-Fiber Blanket, Reinforced-Foil Faced: ASTM C 665, Type III (reflective faced), Class A (faced surface with a flame-spread index of 25 or less); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier), faced with foil scrim, foil-scrim kraft, or foil-scrim polyethylene.
1. Basis of Design: Johns Manville FSK-25, or equal conforming to the following:
2. Thermal Resistance: R values to achieve overall assembly U-Factor no greater than applicable value in Table 140.3-B CEC unless noted otherwise in T-24 Energy report.
3. Batt Size: As required to fully fill cavity width and height or length
4. Thickness: As required to meet specified R-value without compression.
5. Facing: Faced on one side with flame resistant foil facing.
6. Flame Spread: Less than 25, ASTM E84
7. Permeance: 0.05 perms, ASTM E 96.

2.4 BATT SOUND (ACOUSTICAL) INSULATION

A. Sound Attenuation Insulation: ASTM C665, Type I; preformed glass fiber, formaldehyde-free, “Sound Control Batts”, acoustical fiber glass insulation, by Johns Manville or equal. Conforming to the following:
1. Size: As required to fully fill cavity width and height.
2. Thickness: 3-5/8” for 4” walls and 5-1/2” for 6” walls, minimum 10” thick between floors.
3. Facing: Unfaced.
4. Flame Spread: Less than 25, ASTM E84.
5. Smoke Developed Rating: Maximum 50.
6. Location: At **all** interior walls.

2.5 INSULATION FASTENERS

A. Adhesively Attached, Spindle-Type Anchors: Plate welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of specified thickness securely in position with self-locking washer in place.

1. Plate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
2. Spindle: Copper-coated, low-carbon steel; fully annealed; 0.105 inch in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation.

B. Adhesively Attached, Angle-Shaped, Spindle-Type Anchors: Angle welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of specified thickness securely in position with self-locking washer in place.

1. Angle: Formed from 0.030-inch- thick, perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet with each leg 2 inches square.
2. Spindle: Copper-coated, low-carbon steel; fully annealed; 0.105 inch in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation.

C. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge for increased stiffness, sized as required to hold insulation securely in place, but not less than 1-1/2 inches square or in diameter.

1. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in the following locations:

a. Crawl spaces.
b. Ceiling plenums.
c. Attic spaces.

D. Insulation Standoff: Spacer fabricated from galvanized mild-steel sheet for fitting over spindle of insulation anchor to maintain air space as indicated between face of insulation and substrate to which anchor is attached.

E. Anchor Adhesive: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation anchors securely to substrates without damaging insulation, fasteners, or substrates.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Insulation for Miscellaneous Voids:

1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 764, Type II, loose fill; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 5, per ASTM E 84.
2. Spray Polyurethane Foam Insulation: ASTM C 1029, Type II, closed cell, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of puncturing insulation or vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.

C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

D. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SLAB INSULATION

A. On vertical slab edge and foundation surfaces, set insulation units using manufacturer's recommended adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

A. Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
4. Attics: Install eave ventilation troughs between roof framing members in insulated attic spaces at vented eaves.
5. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.

6. Vapor-Retarder-Faced Blankets: Tape joints and ruptures in vapor-retarder facings, and seal each continuous area of insulation to ensure airtight installation.
   a. Exterior Walls: Set units with facing placed as indicated on Drawings.
7. Batts Under Wood Roof Decks: Install foil-faced flanged-type insulation batts secured with spindle anchors. Staple flanges together at maximum 4” centers and seal joints at abutting vertical surfaces with a pressure-sensitive plastic tape. Provide 16 gauge galvanized string wires under batts wherever necessary to prevent sagging, stretched taut.

B. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:

1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft..
2. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 07 21 00

SECTION 07 25 00 - WEATHER BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Building wrap.
2. Flexible flashing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For building wrap, include data on air and water-vapor permeance based on testing according to referenced standards.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For water-resistive barrier and flexible flashing, from ICC-ES.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER

A. Building Wrap: ASTM E 1677, Type I air barrier; with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, when tested according to ASTM E 84; UV stabilized; and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide DuPont Safety & Construction; Tyvek CommercialWrap or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Dorken Systems Inc.
b. Dow Chemical Company (The).
c. Kingspan Insulation Limited.
d. Ludlow Coated Products.
e. Raven Industries, Inc.
f. Reemay, Inc.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Not less than 20 perms per ASTM E 96/E 96M, Desiccant Method (Procedure A).
3. Air Permeance: Not more than 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. at 0.3-inch wg when tested according to ASTM E 2178.
4. Allowable UV Exposure Time: Not less than three months.
5. Flame Propagation Test: Materials and construction shall be as tested according to NFPA 285.

B. Building-Wrap Tape: Pressure-sensitive plastic tape recommended by building-wrap manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in building wrap.

2.2 FLEXIBLE FLASHING

A. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber compound or rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. DuPont (E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company); DuPont Flashing Tape.
    b. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Vycor Butyl Self Adhered Flashing.
    c. Protecto Wrap Company; BT-25 XL.
    d. Raven Industries Inc.; Fortress Flashshield.
    e. Advanced Building Products Inc.; Wind-o-wrap.
    f. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing; CCW-705-TWF Thru-Wall Flashing.
    g. Fiberweb, Clark Hammerbeam Corp.; Aquaflash 500.
    h. Fortifiber Building Systems Group; Fortiflash 25.
    i. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Vycor Plus Self-Adhered Flashing.
    j. MFM Building Products Corp.; Window Wrap.
    k. Polyguard Products, Inc.; Polyguard JT-20 Tape.
    l. Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc.; Presto-Seal.

2. Flame Propagation Test: Materials and construction shall be as tested according to NFPA 285.

B. Primer for Flexible Flashing: Product recommended in writing by flexible flashing manufacturer for substrate.

C. Nails and Staples: Product recommended in writing by flexible flashing manufacturer and complying with ASTM F 1667.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER INSTALLATION

A. Cover exposed exterior surface of sheathing with water-resistive barrier securely fastened to framing immediately after sheathing is installed.

B. Cover sheathing with water-resistive barrier as follows:

1. Cut back barrier 1/2 inch on each side of the break in supporting members at expansion- or control-joint locations.
2. Apply barrier to cover vertical flashing with a minimum 4-inch overlap unless otherwise indicated.

C. Building Wrap: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1. Seal seams, edges, fasteners, and penetrations with tape.
2. Extend into jambs of openings and seal corners with tape.

3.2 FLEXIBLE FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Apply flexible flashing where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Prime substrates as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
2. Lap seams and junctures with other materials at least 4 inches except that at flashing flanges of other construction, laps need not exceed flange width.
3. Lap flashing over water-resistive barrier at bottom and sides of openings.
4. Lap water-resistive barrier over flashing at heads of openings.
5. After flashing has been applied, roll surfaces with a hard rubber or metal roller to ensure that flashing is completely adhered to substrates.

END OF SECTION 07 25 00

SECTION 07 26 00 - VAPOR RETARDERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Polyethylene vapor retarders.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POLYETHYLENE VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Polyethylene Vapor Retarders: ASTM D4397, 6-mil-thick sheet, with maximum permeance rating of 0.1 perm.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Vapor-Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.

B. Vapor-Retarder Fasteners: Pancake-head, self-tapping steel drill screws; with fender washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDERS ON FRAMING

A. Place vapor retarders on side of construction indicated on Drawings.

B. Extend vapor retarders to extremities of areas to protect from vapor transmission. Secure vapor retarders in place with adhesives, vapor retarder fasteners, or other anchorage system as recommended by manufacturer. Extend vapor retarders to cover miscellaneous voids in insulated substrates, including those filled with loose-fiber insulation.

C. Seal vertical joints in vapor retarders over framing by lapping no fewer than two studs and sealing with vapor-retarder tape according to vapor-retarder manufacturer's written instructions. Locate all joints over framing members or other solid substrates.

D. Seal joints caused by pipes, conduits, electrical boxes, and similar items penetrating vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape to create an airtight seal between penetrating objects and vapor retarders.

E. Repair tears or punctures in vapor retarders immediately before concealment by other work. Cover with vapor-retarder tape or another layer of vapor retarders.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect vapor retarders from damage until concealed by permanent construction.

END OF SECTION 07 26 00

SECTION 07 41 13 - STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF AND WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
   1. Metal roofing, including flashing and accessories.
   2. Metal wall and fascia panels.
   3. Metal soffit panels.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedure”
   2. Section 07 13 26 - Self Adhering Sheet Waterproofing
   3. Section 07 25 00 - Weather Barriers
   4. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
   5. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealers

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM A 653/A 653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2001a.

B. ASTM A792 / A792M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55 percent Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.

C. ASTM B 209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2001.

D. ASTM E 283 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen; 1991 (Reapproved 1999).

E. ASTM E 331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2000.

F. ASTM E 408/C - 1371: "Standard Test Method for Total Normal Emittance of Surfaces Using inspection - Meter Techniques.

G. ASTM E 903/C - 1549: Standard Test Method for Solar Absorbtance, using Integrating Spheres.

H. ASTM E 1646 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Metal Roof Panel Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 1995.

I. ASTM E 1680 - Standard Test Method for Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Metal Roof Panel Systems; 1995.

J. Dade County County (Florida) Acceptance Report Numbers: 01-1106-01 and 01-1106-02.

K. FM - Tests Requirements for Class 1 Panel roofs, Factory Mutual Research Corporation.

L. UL 580 - Standard for Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies; 1994.

M. UL2218: Class 4 Impact Resistance Rating.

N. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association; 1993.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
3. Installation methods.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings showing layout, profiles and product components, including anchorage, accessories, finish colors and textures.

D. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

E. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 6 inches (150 mm) square, representing actual product, color, and patterns.

F. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include methods for maintaining installed products and precautions relating to cleaning materials and methods that might be detrimental to finishes and performance.

H. Close Out: Warranty documents specified herein.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Installer with documented experienced in performing work of this section who has specialized in the installation of work similar to that required for this project.

B. Pre-Installation Meeting: Conduct pre-installation meeting to acquaint installers of roofing and related work with project requirements, substrate conditions, manufacturer's installation instructions and manufacturer's warranty requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.

B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

B. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Applicator shall furnish written warranty for a two (2) year period from date of substantial completion of building covering repairs required to maintain roof and flashings in watertight condition.

B. Finish warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace standing seam metal roof panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finish within specified warranty period
1. Exposed Panels Finish - deterioration includes the following:
   a. Color fading more than 5 hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244
   b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214
   c. Cracking, checking, peeling or failure of a paint to adhere to a bare metal.
2. Warranty Period: 30 Years from the date of substantial completion

C. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide manufacturer's standard warranty document executed by authorized company official covering finish, including color, fade, chalking and film integrity.
1. Warranty Period: 20 years commencing on Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURES

A. Recycled content: 50% percent post-consumer recycled content, calculated according to LEED Credit MR 4.

B. Energy Performance: Provide roof panels that are listed on the EPA/DOE's ENERGY STAR "Roof Product List" for low-slope roof products.

C. Energy Performance: Provide roof panels according to one of the following when tested according to CRRC-1:
1. Three-year, aged solar reflectance of not less than 0.55 and emissivity of not less than 0.75.
2. Three-year, aged Solar Reflectance Index of not less than **64** when calculated according to ASTM E 1980.

D. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:
1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings. (Structural)
2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings. (Structural)
3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/180 of the span.

E. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM E 168 at the following test-pressure difference:
   1. Test-Pressure Difference: 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.

F. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 1646 at the following test-pressure difference:
   1. Test-Pressure Difference: 2.86 lbf/sq. ft.

G. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 2140.

H. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.
   1. Uplift Rating: UL 90.

I. FM Global Listing: Provide metal roof panels and component materials that comply with requirements in FM Global 4471 as part of a panel roofing system and that are listed in FM Global's "Approval Guide" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Global markings.
   1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A-90.

J. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
   1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 MANUFACTURES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufactures offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. AEP Span
   2. Metal Sales Manufacturing
   3. Taylor Metal Products
   4. Petersen Aluminum Corp – Basis of Design.

2.3 SHEET METAL ROOFING AND WALL PANELS

A. General: Factory fabricated panels; panels fabricated on site using portable roll former are prohibited.
   1. Performance Requirements: Provide sheet metal roofing that has been manufactured, fabricated and installed to achieve the following performance without defects, damage, failure or infiltration of water.
      a. Wind Uplift: Provide UL 580 Class 90 rated assembly.
      b. FM: Test Requirements for Class 1 panel roofs.
      c. Static Air Infiltration: 0.06 cu ft/min/sq ft (1.1 cu m/h/sq m) at 6.24 lb/sq ft (300 Pa) air pressure differential, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 or ASTM E 1680.
      d. Water Infiltration: No evidence of water penetration at inward static air pressure differential of 12.0 lb/sq ft (575 kPa), when tested in accordance with ASTM E 331 or ASTM E 1646.
      e. Thermal Movement: Accommodate movement expected due to ambient and surface temperature ranges likely to occur at project site.
   2. Panel Lengths: As indicated on drawings; panels 55 feet (16.76 m) and less fabricated in one continuous length.
   3. Texture: Smooth texture, dull matte specular gloss 25 to 35 percent at 60 degrees F (15.5 degrees C).

4. Texture: Standard E-5 stucco embossed pattern.
5. Texture: Striated.
6. Finish: Factory applied PAC-CLAD finish:
   a. Topside: Full-strength fluoropolymer, 70 percent Kynar 500 or Hylar resin, 1.0 mil (0.025 mm) total dry film thickness.
   b. Underside: Wash coat of 0.3 to 0.4 mil (0.076 to 0.1 mm) dry film thickness.
   c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
7. Panel Fasteners: Non-penetrating type, as required to achieve wind uplift rating or otherwise as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Roof Panels: Petersen Aluminum PAC-CLAD SNAP-CLAD Panels; panels with continuously interlocked standing seam; one-piece design without separate seam cover.
1. Seam Height: 1-3/4 inches (44 mm) minimum.
2. Material: 22 gage, 0.03 inch (0.76 mm) ASTM A792 /A792M Galvalume steel, structural quality.
3. Panel Width: 10 inch (254 mm), center to center.
4. Panel Width: 12 inch (305 mm), center to center.
5. Panel Width: 16 inch (406 mm), center to center.
6. Panel Width: 18 inch (457 mm), center to center.
7. Eave Notching: Factory produced eave notching for trimmed eave panels.
8. Sealant Bead: Factory applied sealant bead (tbd)

C. Wall, Fascia, and Soffit Panels: Petersen Aluminum PAC-CLAD Flush Panels; flat panels with interlocking 1 inch (25 mm) high legs. (MT-1)
1. Type: Flush seam.
2. Type: Reveal seam.
3. Stiffening Bead: One, manufacturer's standard.
4. Stiffening Beads: Two, manufacturer's standard.
5. Material: 22 gage, 0.03 inch (0.76 mm) ASTM A792 /A792M Galvalume steel, structural quality.
6. Panel Width: 7 inches (178 mm), center to center.
7. Panel Width: 12 inches (279 mm), center to center.

D. Soffit Panels: Petersen Aluminum Soffit Panels; V-grooved.
1. Type: PAC-850 (Hook and Grab Interlock Profile).
2. Style: Solid.
3. Style: Perforated, half of width.
4. Style: Perforated, entire panel.
5. Material: 0.032 inch (0.8 mm) aluminum, ASTM B 209 3105-H14 alloy.
6. Panel Width: 12 inches (305 mm), center to center.

E. Flashing and Trim: Manufacturer's standard flashing and trim profiles, factory formed; fabricated as recommended in SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
1. Material: Same as roof panels.
2. Finish: To match roof panels.
3. Color: To match roof panels.

2.4 UNDERLAYMENT AND ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Underlayment: Provide self-adhering, cold-applied, sheet underlayment, a minimum of 30 mils thick, consisting of slip-resistant, polyethylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
1. Thermal Stability: Stable after testing at 240 deg F; ASTM D 1970.
2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Passes after testing at minus 20 deg F; ASTM D 1970.

3. Grace Ultra, W.R. Grace, Ice and Water. Shield height.

B. Felt Underlayment: ASTM D 226/D 22M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felts.

C. Slip Sheet: Manufacturer's recommended slip sheet, of type required for application.

D. Plywood Deck: 5/8 inch (16 mm) nominal thickness; as specified in Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry.

E. Nailable Insulation: 1 inch (25 mm) minimum to 3-1/2 inch (89 mm) maximum nominal thickness classified polyisocyanurate foamed plastic, 2 pcf (32 kg/cu m) density, factory laminated to 7/16 inch (11 mm) thick APA rated oriented strand board (OSB).

F. Sealant: Elastomeric.

G. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphaltic mastic, free of asbestos fibers, sulfur, and other harmful impurities.

H. Touch-Up Paint: Approved by panel manufacturer.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C 645; cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation or ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.

B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.
1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch-thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.

C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.

D. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads.

E. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.
1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C 1311.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.

C. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.

D. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
   1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
   2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
   3. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
   4. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
   5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
   6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
      a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.7 FINISHES

A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. Steel Panels and Accessories:
   1. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
   2. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.
   3. Exposed Anodized Finish:
      a. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm AA- or thicker.

b. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
   1. Examine primary and secondary roof framing to verify that rafters, purlins, angles, channels, and other structural panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
   2. Examine solid roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
      a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Apply primer if required by manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation. Apply at locations indicated **below**, wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.
   1. Apply over the entire roof surface.

B. Felt Underlayment: Apply at locations indicated below in shingle fashion to shed water, and with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches.
   1. Apply over the entire roof surface.

C. Slip Sheet: Apply slip sheet over underlayment before installing metal roof panels.

D. Flashings: Install flashings to cover underlayment to comply with requirements specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

3.4 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
   1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
   2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
   3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.

4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
7. Align bottoms of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
8. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.

B. Fasteners:
1. Steel Panels: Use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.

C. Anchor Clips: Anchor metal roof panels and other components of the Work securely in place, using manufacturer's approved fasteners according to manufacturers' written instructions. Unless otherwise indicated on details at specific locations.

D. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

E. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panel Installation: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended in writing by manufacturer.
1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
3. Snap Joint: Nest standing seams and fasten together by interlocking and completely engaging factory-applied sealant.
4. Seamed Joint: Crimp standing seams with manufacturer-approved, motorized seamer tool so clip, metal roof panel, and factory-applied sealant are completely engaged.
5. Watertight Installation:
   a. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant or tape to seal joints of metal panels, using sealant or tape as recommend in writing by manufacturer as needed to make panels watertight.
   b. Provide sealant or tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
   c. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch end lap, sealed with sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.

F. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal roof panel manufacturers; or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.

G. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and achieve waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing

hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

H. Pipe Flashing: Form flashing around pipe penetration and metal roof panels. Fasten and seal to metal roof panels as recommended by manufacturer.

3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal panel units within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect metal roof panel installation, including accessories. Report results in writing.

B. Remove and replace applications of metal roof panels where tests and inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

C. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, are performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

B. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

C. Protect installed products until completion of project.

D. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 07 41 13

SECTION 07 42 13.13 - FORMED METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exposed-fastener, lap-seam metal wall panels for roof equipment screen.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, metal panel Installer, metal panel manufacturer's representative, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects metal panels, including installers of doors, windows, and louvers.
2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
3. Review methods and procedures related to metal panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Examine support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
5. Review flashings, special siding details, wall penetrations, openings, and condition of other construction that affect metal panels.
6. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and tests and inspections if applicable.
7. Review temporary protection requirements for metal panel assembly during and after installation.
8. Review of procedures for repair of metal panels damaged after installation.
9. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:

1. Metal Panels: 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, closures, and other metal panel accessories.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. UL-Certified, Portable Roll-Forming Equipment: UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment capable of producing metal panels warranted by manufacturer to be the same as factory-formed products. Maintain UL certification of portable roll-forming equipment for duration of work.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.

B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of

water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/180 of the span.

B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces Insert temperature range.

2.2 EXPOSED-FASTENER, LAP-SEAM METAL WALL PANELS (MT-3)

A. General: Provide factory-formed metal panels designed to be field assembled by lapping side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching panels to supports using exposed fasteners in side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.

B. Basis of Design Product: As indicated on Drawings.

1. Other Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering comparable products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Berridge Manufacturing Company.
b. CENTRIA Architectural Systems.
c. Metal Sales Manufacturing Corporation.

2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

a. Nominal Thickness: 22 gauge.
b. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
c. Color: Match Architect’s control sample.

3. Trapezoidal Rib Spacing: 7.2 inches o.c.
4. Panel Coverage: 36 inches.
5. Panel Height: 1-1/2 inch.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C 645, cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation or ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 aluminum-zinc-alloy coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.

B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets,

fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.

1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and rakes, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch-thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
4. Prefabricated Mitered Corners: Provide shop assembled mitered corner panels at all inside and outside corner conditions.

C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, bases, drips, sills, jambs, corners, endwalls, framed openings, rakes, fasciae, parapet caps, soffits, reveals, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.

D. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners.

E. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.

1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C 1311.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. On-Site Fabrication: Subject to compliance with requirements of this Section, metal panels may be fabricated on-site using UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment if panels are of same profile and warranted by manufacturer to be equal to factory-formed panels. Fabricate according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with details shown.

C. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.

D. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.

E. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.

1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
3. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
4. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal wall panel manufacturer for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. Steel Panels and Accessories:

1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Examine wall framing to verify that girts, angles, channels, studs, and other structural panel support members and anchorage have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.
2. Examine wall sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.

    a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
7. Align bottoms of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
8. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.

B. Fasteners:

1. Steel Panels: Use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.

C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

D. Lap-Seam Metal Panels: Fasten metal panels to supports with fasteners at each lapped joint at location and spacing recommended by manufacturer.

1. Lap ribbed or fluted sheets one full rib. Apply panels and associated items true to line for neat and weathertight enclosure.
2. Provide metal-backed washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal panels.
3. Locate and space exposed fasteners in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment. Use proper tools to obtain controlled uniform compression for positive seal without rupture of washer.
4. Install screw fasteners with power tools having controlled torque adjusted to compress washer tightly without damage to washer, screw threads, or panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.
5. Flash and seal panels with weather closures at perimeter of all openings.

E. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal wall panel manufacturer; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal panel manufacturer.

F. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight.

1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and achieve waterproof performance.
2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect completed metal wall panel installation, including accessories.

B. Remove and replace metal wall panels where tests and inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

C. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, are performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

B. After metal panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.

C. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 074213.13

SECTION 074213.16 - METAL PLATE WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes metal plate wall panels.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
   1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, metal panel Installer, metal panel manufacturer's representative, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects metal panels, including installers of doors, windows, and louvers.
   2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
   3. Review methods and procedures related to metal panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
   4. Examine support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
   5. Review flashings, special siding details, wall penetrations, openings, and condition of other construction that affect metal panels.
   6. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and tests and inspections if applicable.
   7. Review temporary protection requirements for metal panel assembly during and after installation.
   8. Review procedures for repair of metal panels damaged after installation.
   9. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.
   2.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment assembly, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
1. Metal Panels: 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, closures, and other metal panel accessories.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For each product, tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
1. Build mockup of typical metal panel assembly as directed by the architect, including corner, supports, attachments, and accessories.
2. Water-Spray Test: Conduct water-spray test of mockup of metal panel assembly, testing for water penetration according to AAMA 501.2.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer’s original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying product name and manufacturer.

B. Storage and Handling: Store materials in clean, dry, interior area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Deliver panels, components, and other manufactured items without damage or deformation.

D. Protect panels during transportation, handling, and installation from weather, excessive temperatures and construction operations.

E. Handle panels in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
   1. Store panels vertically with top of panel down, storage of panels horizontally is not permitted.

F. Store panels covered with suitable weather tight and ventilated covering.

G. Provide storage of panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of moisture.

H. Do not store panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

I. Remove strippable protective covering from aluminum panel prior to installation.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

B. Field Measurements: Verify locations of structural members and wall opening dimensions by field measurements before panel fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
   1. Coordinate with construction schedule.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
      b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
   2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Warranty on Painted Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
   1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
      a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
      b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D4214.
      c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
   2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E330:
   1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
   2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
   3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/180 of the span.

B. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM E283 at the following test-pressure difference:
   1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..

C. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E331 at the following test-pressure difference:
   1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
   1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 METAL PLATE WALL PANELS (MT-2)

A. Metal Plate Wall Panels: Provide factory-formed, metal plate wall panels fabricated from single sheets of metal formed into profile for installation method indicated. Include attachment assembly components, and accessories required for weathertight system.

B. Products: Dri-Design – Aluminum Wall Panel System, or approved equal.

C. Panel Depth: 1-1/4 inch, nominal.

D. Aluminum Sheet: Tension-leveled, smooth aluminum sheet, ASTM B209, 0.080 inch thick.
   1. Exterior Finish:
   2.
      a. Two-coat fluoropolymer, where indicated on drawings.
      b. Colors: Match Architect’s control samples.

3. Perforated Panels: provide perforated panels where indicated on drawings.
   a. Perforation Pattern: As indicated.
4. Panel size: as indicated on drawings.

E. Attachment Assembly: Rainscreen-principle system.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C645, cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation or ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 aluminum-zinc-alloy coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.

B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, bases, drips, sills, jambs, corners, endwalls, framed openings, rakes, fasciae, parapet caps, soffits, reveals, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.

D. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.

C. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
3. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.

4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
5. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
    a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal wall panel manufacturer for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. Aluminum Panels and Accessories:
1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
1. Examine wall framing to verify that girts, angles, channels, studs, and other structural panel support members and anchorage have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.
2. Examine wall sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.
    a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
   1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
   2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
   3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
   4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
   5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
   6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
   7. Align bottoms of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
   8. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.
   9.

B. Fasteners:
   1. Aluminum Panels: Use aluminum or stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use aluminum or galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.

C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

D. Attachment Assembly, General: Install attachment assembly required to support metal plate wall panels and to provide a complete weathertight wall system, including subgirts, perimeter extrusions, tracks, drainage channels, panel clips, and anchor channels.
   1. Include attachment to supports, panel-to-panel joinery, panel-to-dissimilar-material joinery, and panel-system joint seals.

E. Installation: Attach metal plate wall panels to supports at locations, spacings, and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer to achieve performance requirements specified.
   1. Rainscreen Systems: Do not apply sealants to joints unless otherwise indicated.

F. Install wall panels in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions, including pressure equalized rainscreen installation method and installation guidelines.
   1. Wall panels consist of single sheets of metal formed with interlocking gutter and drainage system integral to the panel with single horizontal attachment for dry-joint rainscreen assembly.
   2. Use of secondary drainage channels, brackets, support pins, joint sealants or gaskets to manage the drainage of wall panel system is not permitted.

3. Attach wall panels using progressive interlocking method, engaging bottom of panel in top of previous panel working bottom up, and left to right.
4. Install wall panels with single top attachment in pre-punched holes to allow individual panels to move due to thermal expansion.
5. Do not compromise internal gutter.

G. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal panel manufacturer; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

H. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight.
1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof performance.
2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal plate wall panel units within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet, non-accumulative, on level, plumb, and location lines as indicated, and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform field tests and inspections.

B. Water-Spray Test: After installation, test area of assembly as directed by Architect for water penetration according to AAMA 501.2.

C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect completed metal wall panel installation, including accessories.

D. Remove and replace metal wall panels where tests and inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

E. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, are performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

B. After metal panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.

C. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 074213.16

SECTION 07 46 46 - FIBER-CEMENT SIDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Exterior, panelized fiber cement cladding system and accessories to complete a drained and backventilated rainscreen.

B. Related Sections
1. Section 05 40 00 - Structural Metal Stud Framing
2. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry
3. Section 06 16 00 - Sheathing
4. Section 07 20 00 - Thermal Protection
5. Section 07 25 00 - Weather Barriers
6. Section 07 60 00 - Flashing and Sheet Metal
7. Section 07 92 00 – Joint Sealants

1.3 REFERENCES

A. A. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
1. AAMA 509-14 – Voluntary Test and Classification Method of Drained and Back Ventilated Rain Screen Wall Cladding Systems

B. ASTM International (ASTM):
1. ASTM C 518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus.
2. ASTM C 1185 - Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Non-Asbestos Fiber Cement.
    a. ASTM C 1186 – Standard Specification for Flat Fiber-Cement Sheets.
3. ASTM E-84 - Standard Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
4. ASTM E 119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
5. ASTM E 228 - Standard Test Method for Linear Thermal Expansion of Solid Materials with a Vitreous Silica Dilatometer.
6. ASTM E 330 - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
7. ASTM E 331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
1. NFPA 285 - Fire Test Method for Exterior Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Material.
2. NFPA 268 – Ignition Resistance of Exterior Wall Assemblies.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate siding installation with flashings and other adjoining construction to ensure proper sequencing.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type, color, texture, and pattern required.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of fiber-cement siding.

B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for fiber-cement siding.

C. Research/Evaluation Reports: For each type of fiber-cement siding required, from ICC-ES.

D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of product, including related accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
   1. All fiber cement panels specified in this section must be supplied by a manufacturer with a minimum of 10 years of experience in fabricating and supplying fiber cement cladding systems.
      a. Products covered under this section are to be manufactured in an ISO 9001 certified facility.
   2. Provide technical and design support as needed regarding installation requirements and warranty compliance provisions.

B. Installer Qualifications: All products listed in this section are to be installed by a single installer trained by manufacturer or representative.

C. Mock-Up Wall: Provide a mock-up wall as evaluation tool for product and installation workmanship.

D. Pre-Installation Meetings: Prior to beginning installation, conduct conference to verify and discuss substrate conditions, manufacturer’s installation instructions and warranty requirements, and project requirements.

1.9 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Furnish full lengths of fiber-cement siding including related accessories, in a quantity equal to 2 percent of amount installed.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with labels intact until time of use.

B. Store materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

C. Panels must be stored flat and kept dry before installation. A waterproof cover over panels and accessories should be used at all times prior to installation. Do not stack pallets more than two high. Refer to the information included on each pallet.

D. If panels are exposed to water or water vapor prior to installation, allow to completely dry before installing. Failure to do so may result in panel shrinkage at ship lap joints, and such action may void warranty.

E. Panels MUST be carried on edge. Do not carry or lift panels flat. Improper handling may cause cracking or panel damage.

F. Direct contact between the panels and the ground should be avoided at all times. It is necessary to keep panels clean during installation process

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including cracking and deforming.
b. Deterioration of materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain products, including related accessories, from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

A. Fiber Cement Cladding –comply with ASTM C-1186, Type A, Grade II requirements:

B. Wet Flexural Strength, lower limit: 1015 psi.

C. Surface Burning (CAN-ULC S102/ASTM E-84): Flame Spread: 0, Smoke Developed: 0.

D. Water Penetration (ASTM E-331): No water leakage observed into wall cavity.

E. Weather Resistant (ASTM G-23): No cracking, checking, crazing, erosion, or other detrimental effects observed.

F. Steady-State Heat Flux and Thermal Transmission Properties Test (ASTM C-518): thermal resistance R Value of 1.23.

G. Fire Resistant (ASTM E-119): The wall assembly must successfully endure 60-minute fire exposure without developing excessive unexposed surface temperature or allowing flaming on the unexposed side of the assembly.

H. Ignition Resistance (NFPA 268): No sustained flaming of panels, assembly when subjected to a minimum radiant heat flux of 12.5 kW/m2 ± 5% in the presence of a pilot ignition source for a 20-minute period.

2.3 FIBER-CEMENT SIDING

A. General: ASTM C 1186, Type A, Grade II, fiber-cement board, noncombustible when tested according to ASTM E 136; with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Nichiha Fiber Cement; VintageWood AWP-1818 or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corporation.
b. GAF.
c. James Hardie Building Products, Inc.

B. Labeling: Provide fiber-cement siding that is tested and labeled according to ASTM C 1186 by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Profile colors: As indicated on drawings.

D. Profiles: Wood plank texture with three, 3/8” grooves running lengthwise, spaced 5-5/8” apart.

E. Nominal Thickness: 5/8 inch.

F. Panel Dimensions: 17-1/8 by 71-9/16 inch.

G. Weight: AWP-1818: 35.27 lbs. per panel

H. Coverage: 8.88 sq. ft. per panel

I. Factory sealed on six sides.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Fiber cement panels manufactured from a pressed, stamped, and autoclaved mix of Portland cement, fly ash, silica, recycled rejects, and wood fiber bundles.

B. Panel surface pre-finished and machine applied.

C. Panels profiled along 3030mm edges so that the long joints between the installed panels are ship lapped.

D. Factory-applied sealant gasket added to top panel edge; all 3030mm edge joints contain a factory sealant.

2.5 INSTALLATION COMPONENTS

A. Ultimate Clip System:
1. Starter Track:
a. Horizontal Panel Installations - FA 700 – 3,030mm (l) galvalume coated steel.
2. Panel Clips: JEL 778 “Ultimate Clip II” (10mm rainscreen for 16mm AWP) – Zinc-Aluminum-Magnesium alloy coated steel.
a. Joint Tab Attachments (included) – used at all AWP-1818 panel to panel vertical joints.
3. Corner Clips: JE 777C (10mm rainscreen for 5/8” AWP Manufactured Corners) -- Zinc-Aluminum-Magnesium alloy coated steel.
4. Single Flange Sealant Backer – FHK 1015 R (10mm) – 6.5’ (l) fluorine coated galvalume.
5. Double Flange Sealant Backer – FH 1015 R (10mm) – 10’ (l) fluorine coated galvalume.
6. Corrugated Spacer – FS 1005 (5mm), FS 1010 (10mm) – 4’ (l).

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Siding Accessories, General: Provide starter strips, edge trim, outside and inside corner caps, and other items as recommended by siding manufacturer for building configuration.

1. Provide accessories matching color and texture of adjacent siding unless otherwise indicated.

B. Decorative Accessories: Provide the following fiber-cement decorative accessories as indicated:
1. Manufactured Corners with 3-1/2” returns for each profile color.

C. Flashing: Provide aluminum flashing complying with Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" at window and door heads and where indicated.

1. Finish for Aluminum Flashing: High-performance organic finish.

D. Factory-applied sealant gasket added to top panel edge.

E. Sealant: Sealant shall comply with ASTM C920, Class 35.

F. Fasteners: Corrosion resistant fasteners, such as hot-dipped galvanized screws appropriate to local building codes and practices must be used. Do not use aluminum fasteners, staples or fasteners that are not rated or designed for intended use. See manufacturer’s instructions for appropriate fasteners for construction method used.

1. For fastening to wood, use siding nails or ribbed bugle-head screws of sufficient length to penetrate a minimum of 1 inch into substrate.
2. For fastening to metal, use ribbed bugle-head screws of sufficient length to penetrate a minimum of 1/4 inch, or three screw-threads, into substrate.
3. For fastening fiber cement, use hot-dip galvanized fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of fiber-cement siding and related accessories.
   1. Fiber cement panels can be installed over braced wood, steel studs and sheathing including plywood, OSB, plastic foam (1” or less) or fiberboard sheathing. Fiber cement panels can also be installed over Structural Insulated Panels (SIP’s), Concrete Masonry Units (CMU’s) and Concrete Block Structures (CBS’s) with furring strips, and Pre-Engineered Metal Construction.
   2. Allowable stud spacing: 16” o.c. maximum.
   3. A weather resistive barrier is required when installing fiber cement panels. Use an approved weather resistive barrier (WRB) as defined by 07 25 00.
   4. Appropriate metal flashing should be used to prevent moisture penetration around all doors, windows, wall bottoms, material transitions and penetrations. Refer to local building codes for best practices.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.

B. Wall surface plane must be plumb and level within +/- ¼ inch in 20 feet in any direction.
   1. One layer of Nichiha 5mm (~3/16”) Spacer may be used as shim or equal.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.

   1. Do not install damaged components.
   2. Install fasteners no more than 24 inches o.c.

B. Install joint sealants as specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" and to produce a weathertight installation.

C. Vertical Control/Expansion Joints are required with AWP-1818, for walls wider than 30 feet, within 2-12 feet of outside corners finished with metal trim and approximately every 30 feet thereafter.
   1. Vertical Control/Expansion Joints are required at each AWP-3030 vertical joint, or H-Mold trim may be used instead.

D. Horizontal/Compression Joints are required for multi-story installations of AWP. Locate joints at floor lines. Joints are flashed minimum ½" breaks. Do not caulk. Refer to installation guide(s).
   1. Wood framed buildings of three or more floors require a compression joint at each floor.
   2. Steel framed buildings (including reinforced concrete core with LGMF exterior walls) of more than three floors (or 45 feet) require a compression joint every 25 feet at a floor line.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove damaged, improperly installed, or otherwise defective materials and replace with new materials complying with specified requirements.

B. Clean finished surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions and maintain in a clean condition during construction.

END OF SECTION 074646

SECTION 07 54 30 – ADHERED THERMOPLASTIC (PVC) FELTBACK MEMBRANE ROOFING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Summary:

Install an adhered thermoplastic (PVC) feltback membrane roof system, including, but not limited to, primed gypsum cover board, PVC membrane flashings, PVC metal edge flashing, and other components to comprise a weathertight roof system. The roof system shall comply with the herein specified roofing manufacturer's standard written and detail requirements. Note: Sika Sarnafil products and system installation requirements have been utilized as the basis of design for this project.

B. System Description:

1. Remove and dispose of existing roof system; including all vertical flashings, penetration flashings and applicable sheet metal down to the structural plywood deck. All removal, hauling, and disposal procedures must be performed by a certified contractor and must meet or exceed all applicable Local and State requirements.

2. As applicable, remove asbestos containing materials (ACM) present in those components and areas of the building subject to the work of this project. The scope of the asbestos removal work shall be as required to comply with Local, State, and Federal regulations and standards. The Applicator shall obtain and pay for all licenses and permits associated with all asbestos work. The Applicator shall provide to the El Monte Union High School District (EMUHSD) Representative copies of all permits, certificates, and other related documents pertaining to the asbestos removal work.

3. As identified by the EMUHSD Representative, remove and dispose of all non-usable roof vents, roof top equipment and applicable curbs. Repair and/or replace plywood decking in accordance with Local building code requirements. Deck replacement shall match the same size and type as that of existing deck. 10 sheets of 4'x8' plywood replacement shall be included in the Base Bid price. Any required deck replacement beyond the included 10 sheets shall be reimbursed at the rate included on the project bid form. All deck replacement shall be verified by EMUHSD prior to replacement.

4. Over the properly prepared plywood roof deck areas install a single layer of 1/4" thick pre-primed gypsum cover board with fiberglass mat facer. The cover board shall be installed directly over the plywood roof deck and shall be secured to the wood deck using Factory Mutual approved heavy duty fasteners and high field strength plates at a rate of 12 attachment plates and fasteners per 4'x8' board (one (1) every 2.667 square feet). Perimeter and corner attachment rates must be increased in accordance with Factory Mutual Data Sheets 1-28/29 requirements.

5. Install a layer of 60-mil thermoplastic (PVC) feltback membrane (EnergySmart White). The membrane shall be installed directly over the gypsum cover board and shall be adhered using VOC compliant, water-based adhesive. The membrane shall meet or exceed Cool Roof Rating Council (CRRC) requirements for Title 24 compliance.

6. Install new PVC clad metal at perimeter edge locations. The new clad metal shall have a minimum four-inch (4") attachment flange, three-inch (3") minimum vertical face with addi-

tional one-half inch (1/2") hemmed "kick" at bottom edge. The vertical face dimension in all cases shall be equal to or greater that the existing metal flashing. The edge metal shall be secured to the structural plywood deck using approved galvanized-steel angular ring-shank nails at a spacing of four-inch (4") on-center, staggered. Install a continuous metal cleat (hook strip) and PVC membrane cover strip in accordance with the Roofing Manufacturer's standard written and detail requirements. Note: Install PVC clad metal covers at all vertical joints in accordance with Roofing Manufacturer's standard requirements. Color of PVC clad metal shall be "White" unless indicated otherwise.

7. Install new 24-Ga. "Kynar" coated GSM gutters and downspouts to match existing (color and dimension) at all existing gutter locations. The new gutters shall have a three-inch (3") wide flange for attachment to the structural plywood deck using galvanized-steel angular ring-shank nails at a spacing of six-inch (6") on-center. The face dimension of gutter shall be one inch (1") less the back dimension of gutter. One-inch (1") wide, 16-gauge GSM spacing straps are to be installed at 36" on-center. The straps are to provide a locking hook strip at face of gutter and shall be attached at the back, top edge of gutter using metal capped grommeted fasteners set in approved urethane sealant. The strap is to be configured in a "U" shape to provide clearance for the clad metal edge without modification (refer to Item #8 below). Gutter end-laps are to be two-inch (2") minimum in direction of flow, sealed with approved urethane sealant and pre-painted pop-riveted to match color of gutter. Rivets are to be installed at two-inch (2") on-center spacing. The new gutters shall be fabricated with a four-inch (4") long vertical down shot sleeve which shall be tight-fitted into the new downspouts and internally sealed using Sikaflex 1a, or pre-approved equal one-part urethane sealant. Outside diameter of gutter down shot sleeve shall be 1/16 inch less inside diameter of the new downspout. Downspouts shall be 4"x 4" minimum with 16-gauge attachment straps at top, bottom and no greater than every 5' on-center attached with painted to match metal cap grommitted fasteners.

8. Install new PVC membrane expansion-joint (EJ) flashing to replace existing EJ flashing between roof areas. Install new G410 adhered roof deck membrane fastened on both sides of expansion joint with membrane attachment bar and fasteners at 12" on-center. Roof deck membrane shall be carried through expansion joint with membrane bellied between membrane attachment bar and fasteners on either side of expansion joint. Place foam rod into membrane bellows and cover with flashing membrane carried past membrane attachment on both sides of foam rod and hot-air weld providing watertight assembly.

9. Install new PVC membrane expansion-joint (EJ) flashing to replace existing EJ flashing at base of upper gym roof. Install new G459 asphalt resistant flashing membrane over top of properly prepared existing parapet wall with membrane bellows between the roof and onto adjacent parapet wall carried up to the base of existing counter-flashing receiver. Wall flashing to include required membrane attachment on both sides of bellied membrane bellows between the roof and parapet wall. Terminate top of membrane wall flashing at the highest extent possible below the new or existing reglet and counter-flashing. Membrane bellows shall be sized to accommodate compatible and compressible foam rod with diameter one-and-a-half times larger than the EJ gap. Place foam rod into membrane bellows and cover with flashing membrane carried past flashing membrane attachment on both sides of foam rod and hot-air weld providing watertight assembly. Top of vertical wall flashing shall be fastened at top edge with manufacturer approved fastener and attachment bar at six inches (6") on-center prior to re-installing existing GSM counter-flashing skirt

10. Existing fiberglass reinforced aluminum coated parapet walls at the upper gymnasium roof are to remain in place above the existing sheet metal counterflashing. Any loose wall flashing is to be fastened in place using Factory Mutual approved board plates and concrete anchors to secure sufficiently to the concrete wall. Apply acrylic to asphalt primer over existing surface prior to any repairs or acrylic roof coating. Repair any voids, tears or deficiencies with 3-course treatment of Acrylic Flashing with Polyester Reinforcement. Install 3 gallons of

Acrylic Elastomeric Reflective Coating (2 passes at 1.5 gallons per 100 square foot each) up and over the existing parapet wall. At the newly installed and sealed sheet metal counter-flashing, install 3-course treatment of Acrylic Flashing with Polyester Reinforcement. Color acrylic base coat shall be gray, top-coat shall be white. Upon Completion, install new pre-finished, “Kynar” coated sheet metal coping at top of parapet wall (standard color selected by Architect) as outlined below.

11. Install adhered 60 mil PVC flashing membrane up and over the top of the perimeter parapet walls where indicated. Adhere new asphalt/oil resistant PVC flashing membrane to properly prepared parapet wall surface. At top outside edge of parapet wall, install new PVC clad metal edge flashing. The new clad metal shall have a minimum four-inch (4") attachment flange, four-inch (4.0") vertical face with three-quarter inch (3/4") hemmed "kick" at bottom edge. The edge metal shall be secured to the wood substrate using approved fastener screws at a spacing of six-inch (6") on-center, staggered. Install a continuous metal cleat (hook strip) and PVC membrane cover-strip in accordance with the Roofing Manufacturer's standard written and detail requirements and as indicated on project drawings. Membrane flashings color shall be white, clad metal color shall be “Lead Gray” or color selected by District from manufacturer’s PVC clad metal color chart.

12. Install adhered 60 mil PVC flashing membrane at interior parapet wall. Remove existing GSM skirt flashings at existing reglet. Adhere new asphalt/oil resistant PVC flashing membrane over the properly prepared parapet wall surface carried up to the base of the existing reglet flashing. Terminate adhered membrane flashing with one-inch (1”) wide extruded aluminum attachment bar fastened 12” on-center maximum spacing fastened through top of membrane and approved sealant. Install new 24 gauge GSM skirt flashing matching existing profile and attachment method. All exposed fasteners shall include metal-capped grommitted heads. Note: New GSM counter-flashing will be required at bottom of sloped metal roofing transitions to vertical wall flashing.

13. Install adhered, fiberglass reinforced, 60-mil PVC flashing membrane at equipment and/or piping support curbs. Adhere new asphalt/oil resistant PVC flashing membrane encapsulating the equipment curb. Install new 24 gauge galvanized sheet metal (GSM) cap flashing over top of flashed support curb. Re-attach unistrut piping anchorage. Apply approved urethane sealant into pilot hole, install new anchors and reseal above GSM cap.

14. Install adhered 60 mil PVC flashing membrane at metal curbed ducting and exhaust fans. Adhered new asphalt/oil resistant flashing membrane over the properly prepared metal curb substrate carried up within one-half inch (1/2”) of the duct joint or integral louver vents on side of curb. Terminate membrane flashing with 2-1/4” wide extruded aluminum termination bar with integral sealant shelf. Termination bar shall be fastened eight-inches on-center (8”o.c.) through the top portion of membrane and urethane sealant between the membrane and metal curb substrate with metal-capped grommitted fasteners. Install approved and tooled urethane sealant at properly prepared and clean metal curb surface and top of termination bar sealant shelf.

15. At removable equipment curbs, install adhered 60-mil “asphalt-oil” resistant flashing membrane. Flashing membrane to be adhered to the properly prepared vertical substrate with approved flashing adhesive and carried up, over the top and down one and a half inches (1.5”) on inside of existing curb. Membrane shall be fastened 12” on center at inside of curb. Reinstall equipment to top of curb set in approved urethane sealant and secure to curb using increased diameter, metal-capped grommeted fasteners at a spacing of eight inches (8”) on-center. Where possible, use existing fastener holes when installing new fasteners. Seal any exposed fastener holes using approved urethane sealant.

16. At all non-removable equipment curbs, install adhered “asphalt-oil” resistant flashing membrane. Flashing membrane shall be adhered to properly prepared vertical substrate to the

highest extent possible and terminated with 22-gauge GSM extender piece set in approved urethane sealant and fastened at 12” on center with metal-capped grommitted fasteners.

17. Install 60-mil asphalt-oil resistant PVC flashing membrane at existing roof hatch curbs. The flashing membrane shall be adhered to the properly prepared vertical substrate using V.O.C. compliant adhesive. Membrane termination shall be performed using Roofing Manufacturer approved termination reglet with one-part urethane sealant as indicated and in accordance with manufacturer’s requirements.

18. Replace all existing roof drain clamping rings, bolts and debris strainers with new matching components. Existing drain bowl and clamping ring flange shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to installing PVC flashing membrane and sealant. All primary and overflow roof drains to receive new asphalt/oil resistant flashing membrane target with one full tube of manufacturer approved urethane sealant between the new flashing membrane and drain bowl receiver flange. Flashing membrane target shall be hot-air welded to roof membrane and installed in accordance with manufacturer’s “Clamping Ring Drain” flashing.

19. At all scupper locations, install new PVC clad metal inserts. The inserts shall extend continuous through the wall opening and shall terminate two-inches (2”) beyond the outside face of wall, using approved urethane sealant to seal gap at outside edge of insert. Scupper insert installation shall be in accordance with Manufacturer, SMACNA, and local building code requirements. Existing GSM leader-head and downspouts shall remain and be reused. Install stainless steel wire mesh over top of leader-head to prevent debris from entering top of leader-head.

20. All open (soil, vent, etc.) pipes shall be flashed utilizing "Vent Stack" detail with PVC membrane cap carried into top of vent pipe. Note: The use of clamps for membrane termination will not be accepted at open (non-connected) pipes.

21. All connected (conduit, gas, etc.) pipes will be flashed utilizing PVC membrane pipe flashing detail with additional 60 mil fiberglass reinforced PVC membrane storm collar set in approved sealant and clamped in place with stainless steel pipe clamp covering the primary pipe flashing.

22. Remove and dispose of all existing low-profile vents. At the existing openings, install new, 24-Ga. GSM “China Vent” and perform PVC membrane flashing as required. Note: The top (cap) of the new China Vent shall extend a minimum of three-inches (3") below the opening at the top of the vent and include wire mesh at open vent top to prevent wildlife entry.

23. All “Hot-Pipe” penetrations shall be flashed in accordance with the Roofing Manufacturer’s temperature separation requirements. An acceptable metal sleeve, insulation, and rain collar are required to separate PVC flashing membrane from hot pipe, minimum two-inch (2”) separation. Use high temperature sealant at rain collar and hot pipe location.

24. All angle-iron support legs shall receive a 60-mil PVC flashing membrane, fully encapsulated 45-degree top-angled wood block. The encapsulated block shall be installed at the inside base of angle-iron and shall be set in a full “bed” application of one-part urethane sealant. Install PVC flashing membrane over block and angle-iron in accordance with Roofing Manufacturer’s written and detail requirements. Note: Pitch-pans will not be allowed on this project.

25. Only at locations where membrane flashing is not possible, install liquid flashing. Surface preparation includes cleaning the surface of penetration to clean bright steel and/or void of any surface contamination. Apply primer, base coat, reinforcement fleece and topcoat of liquid flashing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

26. Reseal existing equipment anchors on sheet metal covered equipment platforms. Remove existing anchors, install approved urethane caulking/sealant in pilot hole and install new threaded anchors (oversize when possible). Seal top of anchors with approved sealant.

27. At all inside and outside corner locations, install prefabricated membrane flashings only.

28. At all rooftop electrical conduit, condensate piping, gas piping, etc., install new, prefabricated thermoplastic pipe supports as manufactured by Miro Industries, or pre-approved equal. The pipe supports shall be positioned at a maximum spacing as required allowing for continuous four-inch (4") clearance above the finished roof surface. Properly secure the conduit/piping to the pipe support using approved metal straps.

29. At parapet wall locations that include sheet metal wall coping terminating against plaster, install new GSM saddle. Remove existing plaster sufficiently to allow installation of new GSM saddle tucked under existing underlayment and carrying over top of parapet wall. Following installation of new saddle, install new self-adhered bituminous flashing membrane and plaster surface blended and painted to match existing adjacent plaster surface.

30. Replace existing GSM sheet metal coping with new "Kynar" coated GSM coping. Install adhered PVC flashing membrane over areas without new roof flashing or acrylic wall coating. New coping shall be secured with continuous 22-gauge GSM hook strip at outside face. Inside face of coping shall be secured with metal cap grommitted fasteners at 12"o.c. maximum spacing. Color of new coping shall be selected by Architect from standard "Kynar" color chart.

31. At locations with ladder, piping or unistrut is attached to the wall, remove existing anchors and perform flashing work as indicated above. Install additional membrane protection layer, add sealant at fastener pilot hole prior to resetting the equipment and seal the fastener upon completion.

32. Replace existing eyebolts at guy-wire piping supports with welded watertight stanchion with eye loop. Flash new stanchion with membrane pipe flashing at indicated in item #20 above.

33. Install 79-mil PVC walkway tread (Dark Grey color) at locations matching existing walkway layout, two serviceable sides of regularly maintained HVAC equipment, under ballast secured satellite dishes and three open sides of roof hatches. The walkway tread shall be installed in accordance with the Roofing Manufacturer's standard written and detail requirements.

34. Perform all flashing and detail work in strict accordance with the roofing manufacturer's standard written and detail requirements (as indicated within the project detail drawings and/or specification requirements, those specific project requirements shall supersede any corresponding minimum/standard requirements).

C. Work Included:

The work includes but is not necessarily limited to the installation of:

1. Existing Roof Removal
2. Substrate Preparation.
3. Gypsum Cover Board.
4. Cover Board Attachment Plates and Fasteners
5. Flashing Membrane Adhesive.
6. Roof Membrane Adhesive.
7. Membrane Attachment Bars & Fasteners.

8. Thermoplastic (PVC) Feltback Roof Membrane.
9. Thermoplastic (PVC) Flashing Membrane.
10. Metal Flashings.
11. Acrylic Primer and Roof Coating.
12. Sealants.
13. Roof Drains.
14. Sheet metal coping, counterflashing, gutter and downspouts.
15. Equipment Access/Walkway Tread.
16. Prefabricated Pipe Supports (Miro Industries).
17. Plaster wall repair.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Request for Information (RFI): To resolve conflicts or lack of definition that may create construction problems, Bidders for the Work of Section 07543 shall submit a written RFI to Architect/EMUHSD at least 15 days before Bids are due for any conflicts or omissions regarding the Work of this Section should they exist.

B. Pre-Roofing Conference and Inspection: After approval of submittals but prior to beginning installation of Work of this Section, the Owner's Representative shall hold a meeting at the site attended by the Roofing Applicator, Sheet Metal, Painting, and related Subcontractors, and the Roofing Material Manufacturer to describe in detail the roof system(s) to be installed and to establish agreement, coordination, and responsibilities among the involved trades.

C. The roofing system shall be applied only by an Applicator authorized by the specified Roofing Manufacturer prior to bid. The Applicator shall have a minimum of five (5) years documented experience with the Roofing Manufacturer. The Owner's Representative reserves the right to request a list of reference projects to verify Applicator's performance/work history. All references must be of similar size and scope, and must be within 100 miles of this project.

D. The Roofing Manufacturer shall have directly produced the specified field and flashing membranes for the number of years equal to, or greater than that of the warranty term (20 years). The membrane shall have also maintained a consistent base formulation for the same number of years.

E. The Roofing Manufacturer shall have a *Sustainable Product Certification* conforming to the requirements of *NSF/ANSI 347 – Sustainability Assessment for Single Ply Roofing Membranes*. Minimum certification level established for this project is: *Platinum*.

F. Use only a Manufacturer who has initiated a post consumer recycling program and can demonstrate a minimum of five projects where the existing PVC membrane has been removed and recycled into new roofing membrane or PVC components.

G. Membrane Manufacturer must have *Recycled Content Certification* from UL (Underwriters Laboratories) Environment.

H. Membrane thickness stated in this document refers to waterproofing membrane PVC polymer thickness. Polyester felt backing is always in addition to the required membrane thickness and is measured in weight per square yard. The required weight for felt backing is nine ounces per square yard (9-Oz./Yd2). This is a non-negotiable minimum requirement.

I. Unreinforced or polyester reinforced membranes are prohibited.

J. Re-labeled / re-packaged ("Private-labeled") primary and flashing membranes will not be accepted.

K. Membrane Manufacturer must have ISO 14001 Certification and a Responsible Care Program in-place with current good standing status.

L. Membrane Manufacturer must not require the use of membrane cut edge sealant at any location. This is a maintenance item that the Owner does not accept.

M. The Manufacturer shall provide interim and final roof inspection from a directly employed dedicated team of experienced inspectors. Sales personnel may not be used for onsite inspection of installations.

1.3 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

A. Arrange for a Pre-Installation Meeting between the Applicator, Owner's Representative, General Contractor, Roofing Manufacturer's Representative, and related trades to be held at least two (2) weeks prior to the beginning of roof system installation.

B. Review contract documents, manufacturer's instructions, project conditions, and proposed methods and procedures related to installation.

1. Identify conditions that would be detrimental to proper installation.

2. Review special details, corner conditions, drainage patterns, penetrations and similar conditions of adjacent construction that will affect or impact surface preparation and installation operations.

3. Review substrates and surfaces to receive materials in order to verify compliance with specified requirements, and with manufacturer's substrate tolerance recommendations and surface preparation requirements, including flatness, levelness, damage and imperfections, and quality of attachment to structure.

4. Review limitations of floor and roof decks for structural loading both during and after installation.

C. Review governing regulations and specified requirements for certificates, inspection, reports and closeout submittals.

D. Review sequence of installation, finalize construction schedule, and verify availability of materials, installer's personnel, equipment and facilities necessary to make progress and avoid delays.

E. Review temporary protection procedures required to be followed to provide protection of stored and installed products and accessories both during and after installation.

F. Owner’s Representative shall record significant meeting discussions, agreements and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions to be taken before work begins. Distribute copy of minutes to Owner's Authorized Representative, to each party present, and to parties who should have been present no later than 3 business days following the meeting.

G. Do not proceed with installation until all attendees, including all parties who should have been present, provide written acknowledgement of receipt and agreement to the conditions and requirements as described in the "Meeting Minutes". If disagreements cannot be successfully resolved, initiate necessary actions to remove impediments to execution of the Work and reconvene meeting at earliest available date to resolve outstanding disagreements.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A General: Provide installed roofing membrane and base flashings that remain watertight; do not permit the passage of water; and resist specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure.

B. Material Compatibility: Provide roofing materials that are compatible with one another under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roofing membrane manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

C. The applicator shall submit evidence that the proposed roof system meets local building code requirements and has been tested and approved or listed by the following test organizations.

1. ASCE/SEI 7 and SPRI's "Wind Load Design Guide for Fully Adhered and Mechanically Fastened Roofing Systems".

a.	Corner Design Uplift Pressure:	100 lbs. / Ft2
b.	Perimeter Design Uplift Pressure:	70 lbs. / Ft2
c.	Field-of-Roof Design Uplift Pressure:	40 lbs. / Ft2
d.	Safety Factor	2.0

2. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.: Class A assembly

D. Energy Performance:

Low-Slope Roofs: Provide roof system with an initial Solar Reflectance Index (SRI) of not less than 100 when calculated according to ASTM E 1980 based on testing identical products by a qualified testing agency. Roof membrane (not post installation applied finish) shall comply with current California Title 24 Part 6 minimum 3-year aged solar reflectance of 0.63 and a minimum thermal emittance of 0.75 requirements.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submittals following award of project (utilizing the base specified system: Sika Sarnafil)

1. A list of each primary component to be used in the roof system and the Manufacturer's current product data and safety data for each component.

2. Sample copy of Roofing Manufacturer's warranty.

3. Sample copy of Contractor's warranty.

4. Letter from Roofing Manufacturer confirming that the Contractor is an authorized applicator of the specified roof system and confirmation of specified Quality Assurance and Performance Requirements.

5. Shop drawings for any deviations to project specification or construction details with written approval from Technical Department of Roof System Manufacturer. Deviations must be approved by Architect and Owner prior to installation.

B. Submittals of equals (15 days prior to bid date)

Submit proposed equals to be considered for use on this project no less than fifteen (15) days prior to bid date. Proposed roof systems which have been reviewed and accepted will be listed in an addendum prior to bid date; only then will roof systems be accepted at bidding. All below referenced letters must be original, wet-ink signed by the proposed Roofing Manufacturer's Technical Director/Manager. Submittals shall include the following:

1. Two 12 inch x 12 inch membrane samples and two samples of each component to be used in the roofing system.

2. Manufacturer's specification matching the herein specified requirements for all Sub-Sections as described. The Manufacturer shall also provide written confirmation that all detail and flashing conditions will be installed in strict accordance with the OWNER'S Standards as indicated within this specification and otherwise stated within the Contract Documents. Acceptance of any other, non-specified manufacturer's material(s) will not be deemed as acceptance for use of said manufacturer's minimum detail and/or installation requirements.

3. Letter from the proposed Roofing Manufacturer stating that the Manufacturer has a minimum of 20 years consistent experience in directly producing the proposed roof system. The letter shall also state that the proposed Manufacturer's membrane has maintained a consistent formulation for a minimum of 20 years.

4. Letter from the Cool Roof Rating Council (CRRC) stating that the proposed PVC membrane demonstrates the required Solar Reflectance Index requirements as stated in Section 1.4 D above. Submit listing as an approved product by the CRRC.

5. Letter from proposed Roofing Manufacturer describing the specified certified polymer thickness program. Included shall be a sample copy of the proposed Manufacture's certificate for polymer thickness as specified.

6. Letter from the proposed Roofing Manufacturer confirming that it has been engaged in a post-consumer recycling program in compliance with the requirements as started in Section 1.2 F above. The proposed Roofing Manufacturer shall provide written proof that its post-consumer recycling program has achieved *UL Environmental* certification.

7. Complete list of material physical and mechanical properties for each membrane and component including; weights and thicknesses; ultimate elongation; puncture resistance; seam peel strength; breaking strength; tear strength; dimensional stability; low temperature bend; and post-consumer recycle content.

8. Sample copy of specified warranties.
   a. Manufacturer's 20-Year System Warranty (with no ponding/standing water exclusions).
   b. Contractor's Two (2) Year Warranty

9. Letter from the proposed Roofing Manufacturer confirming that the Contractor is an authorized applicator of the proposed roof system per the requirements of Section 1.2 C listed above.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, and HANDLING:

All products delivered to the job-site shall be in the original unopened containers or wrappings bearing all seals and approvals. Handle all materials to prevent damage. Place all materials on pallets and fully protect from moisture.

1.7 JOB CONDITIONS

A. PVC materials may be installed under certain adverse weather conditions but only after consultation with the Roofing Manufacturer, as installation time and system integrity may be affected.

B. Uninterrupted waterstops shall be installed at the end of each day’s work and shall be completely removed before proceeding with the next day’s work.

C. The Applicator shall conduct adhesion tests for cover board securement in accordance with the latest revision of the SPRI/ANSI pull test requirements to verify condition of deck and to confirm expected pull test values. Pull tests shall be performed a minimum of one (1) week prior to roof installation (Building M only).

D. Arrange work sequence to avoid use of newly constructed roofing as a walking surface or for equipment movement and storage. Where such access is absolutely required, the General Contractor shall provide all necessary protection and barriers to segregate the work area and to prevent damage to adjacent areas. A substantial protection layer consisting of 1/2" plywood over polyester felt or 1/2" plywood over insulation board shall be provided for all new and existing roof areas which receive rooftop traffic during construction.

E. The Applicator shall verify that all roof drain lines are functioning correctly (not clogged or blocked) before starting work. Applicator shall report any such blockages to the Owner's Representative for corrective action prior to beginning roof system installation.

1.8 BIDDING REQUIREMENTS

A. Bidders Responsibility

Bidders must have held their Roofing Contractors License (C39) for a minimum of five (5) years, with a continuous "Good-Standing" status to qualify to bid on this project. Any discrepancy between measurements and conditions listed within this specification, roof plans, and details, and those actually incurred on the job will be the responsibility of the Applicator.

1.9 WARRANTIES

A. Roofing Manufacturer's 20-Year Full System Warranty: 60 MPH Windspeed Coverage

Upon successful completion of all the work to the Roofing Manufacturer's and Owner's Representative's satisfaction, the 20 Year Full System Warranty shall be issued. The System warranty shall provide Non-Penal Sum (replacement cost) coverage for the roof membrane, all associated accessories that comprise the roof system, and all contractor labor for 20 years. The warranty shall be non-prorated, and shall not exclude ponding/standing water and no time limit shall be assigned for any such ponding/standing water during the warranty term. The warranty shall not exclude regular foot traffic on the roof membrane surface. Warranty shall not obligate the Owner to perform manufacturer defined maintenance work as a condition of continued warranty coverage.

B. Roofing Applicator/Contractor Two (2) Year Warranty

The Applicator/Contractor shall supply the Owner with a separate two year workmanship warranty. In the event any work related to roofing, flashing, or metal is found to be within the Applicator/Contractor warranty term, defective or otherwise not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Applicator/Contractor shall repair that defect at no cost to the Owner.

C. "Early Bird" warranties are not to be issued as they will not be accepted by the Owner. The above specified Warranty will be issued only upon acceptance by the Roofing Manufacturer's Technical Department and the Owner's Representative's final approval.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. The components of the adhered PVC feltback membrane roof system are to be products of Sika Sarnafil and/or products utilized by Sika Sarnafil to designate type, quality, and performance standards for this project.

B. Substitutions: Upon pre-approval in accordance with Section 1.5 B above.

2.2 MANUFACTURER AND MEMBRANE

A. Sika Sarnafil: G410 60-mil Guaranteed Thickness PVC with 9 oz. integral felt backing (Western Region Contact: (909) 942-0079.

B. G410-60: Fiberglass reinforced membrane with an integral lacquer coating to repel dirt and sustain long-term solar reflectivity.

C. Membrane shall be manufactured by Extrusion/Spread Coating process only, producing a monolithic membrane with fully encapsulated fiberglass reinforcement layer and a minimum of 27- mils of "weathering" polymer above the fiberglass reinforcement layer.

D. Membrane shall conform to ASTM D4434 (latest revision), “Standard for Polyvinyl Chloride Sheet Roofing”. Classification: Type II Grade I (fiberglass reinforcement).

E. Roofing Manufacturer shall certify in writing that the product supplied for this project has a minimum polymer thickness of 60 mils. ASTM +/- tolerance for membrane thickness is not accepted.

F. Membrane shall comply with California Building Code (CBC) Title 24, Section 118 requirements for solar reflectivity and emissivity. Manufacturer and membrane shall be listed in the Cool Roof Rating Council (CRRC) product listing as outlined by the Department of Energy (DOE) and the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

G. As manufactured, membrane shall conform to the following physical properties:

1. Color to be “EnergySmart” White.
2. Thickness to be 60-mil (1.50 mm).

Property	ASTM Test Method	Minimum Physical Properties Requirements
Overall Thickness, mil	D751	60
Thickness Over Scrim, mil	--	27
Reinforcing Material	--	Fiberglass
Felt Weight, oz/yd2 (feltback membrane only)	--	9
Breaking Strength, lbf/in (N)	D751	80 (356)
Elongation at Break, % M.D.(1) & C.M.D. (1)	D751	250 & 220
Seam Strength, % of original (2)	D751	Pass
Retention of Properties After Heat Aging	D3045	--
Breaking Strength, % of original	D751	Pass
Elongation, % of original	D751	Pass
Tearing Resistance, lbf (N)	D1004	17.5 (78)
Low Temperature Bend, -40F(-40C)	D2136	Pass
Accelerated Weather Test (Florescent Light UV Exposure),Hours	G154	10,000

Cracking (7x magnification)		None
Discoloration (by observation)		Negligible
Crazing (7x magnification)		None
Linear Dimensional Change, %	D1204	-0.02
Weight Change After Immersion in Water, %	D570	1.9
Static Puncture Resistance, lbf (kg)	D5602	Pass
Dynamic Puncture Resistance, ft-lbf (J)	D5635	Pass
Recycle Content	9% Pre-consume, 1% Post-consumer	

*Results may differ based upon statistical variations depending upon mixing methods and equipment, temperature, application methods, test methods, actual site conditions, and curing conditions.
(1) M.D. = Machine Direction, C.M.D. = Cross Machine Direction
(2) Failure occurs through membrane rupture not seam failure.

2.3 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Wall/Curb Flashing

1. G410 Membrane: Fiberglass reinforced membrane adhered to approved substrate using Stabond adhesive. Consult Sarnafil Product Data Sheets for additional information.
2. S327 Membrane: Polyester reinforced membrane for mechanically-attached flashings to approved substrate using Sarnastop.
3. Sarnaclad: PVC-coated, heat-weldable sheet metal. Sarnaclad is a 24 gauge, G90 galvanized metal sheet with a 20 mil (1 mm) unsupported PVC membrane laminated on one side. Consult Sarnafil Product Data Sheet for additional information.

B. Perimeter Flashing:

1. PVC Clad Metal Edge: PVC coated, heat-weldable sheet metal with continuous 22-gauge galvanized metal cleat. Sarnaclad is a 24 gauge, G90 galvanized metal sheet with a 20 mil (1 mm) unsupported PVC membrane laminated on one side.

C. Miscellaneous Flashing;

1. Aluminum Membrane Attachment Bar (Sarnastop)
2. Termination Reglet (Sarnareglet)
3. Pipe Boots (Sarnastack)
4. Universal Corners (Sarnacorners)
5. Flashing Membrane Adhesive (Stabond)

2.4 COVER BOARD

A. Georgia-Pacific DensDeck® Prime with EONIC Technology Cover Board or pre-approved equal: Impact and mold resistant, gypsum core fire barrier board with pre-coated glass-mat facers. Manufactured to meet the following requirements:

1. ASTM C 1177 (Consensus Standard).
2. Board Size: 1/4” x 4' x 8' or 1/2" x 4’ x 8’ as indicated or specified.
3. Weight (nominal): 1/4" = 1.2 Lbs./Ft2.
4. Surfacing: Primed Fiberglass Mat.
5. Flexural Strength, Parallel (ASTM C473): 100 lbf, minimum.
6. Flute Span (ASTM E661): 1/4" = 2-5/8 inches.
7. Permeance (ASTM E96): Greater than 17 perms.
8. R-Value (ASTM C518): 1/4" = 0.28.
9. Water Absorption (ASTM C473): Less than 5 percent of weight.

10. Surface Water Absorption (ASTM C473): Nominal 1.0 grams.
11. Compressive Strength (Applicable Sections of ASTM C472): Nominal 900 pounds per square inch.
12. Flame Spread/ Smoke Development (ASTM E84): Not more than 0 Flame Spread, 0 Smoke Development
13. Combustibility (ASTM E136): Noncombustible
14. Fire resistance rating (UL 790 and ASTM E108): Class A
15. Mold Resistance (ASTM D3273): Maximum Rating 10 of 10
16. Bending Radius: 1/4" = 4'.

B. Tapered Insulation (Crickets Only): 1/2" min. x 4' x 4' sloped rigid roof insulation panels composed of polyisocyanurate closed-cell foam core with coated glass facer laminated to both sides. Manufactured to meet the following requirements:

1. ASTM C1289-11, Type II, Class 2, Grade 2 (20 psi)
2. Zero Ozone Depletion Potential (ODP) from blowing agent (HCFC-free).
3. Long-Term Thermal Resistance (LTTR) R-Value based on ASTM 1303-11 and/or CAN/ULC-S770-09: Regardless of published values.
4. Facer Type: Black matt, fiber reinforced on both sides.
5. Board Size: 1/2" min. x 4' x 4'.
6. Tapered Insulation Slope: 1/2" per foot (double the primary slope) or as indicated.

2.5 ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Membrane Adhesive

1. V.O.C. Compliant Water Based Adhesive (Sarnacol 2121 Adhesive): Water-based adhesive used to attach the membrane to the horizontal or near-horizontal substrate. Consult Product Data Sheets for additional information.

B. Sarnafastener #12: Corrosion-resistant #12 fastener used with attachment plate to attach cover board to wood roof deck.

C. Sarnaplate: Used with Sarnafasteners to attach cover board to roof deck. Sarnaplate is a 3 inch square or round, 26 gauge stamping of SAE 1010 steel with an AZ 55 Galvalume coating.

D. Flashing Membrane Adhesive (Stabond Adhesive): Solvent-based reactivating-type adhesive used to attach the membrane to the flashing substrate. Consult Product Data Sheets for additional information.

E. Sarnafastener-XP: Corrosion-resistant #15 fastener used with membrane attachment bar to attach membrane to wood roof deck or curbed penetrations.

F. Membrane Attachment Bar (Sarnastop): One (1) inch wide, pre-punched aluminum membrane attachment bar. Used to attach PVC membrane at all perimeter and base-angle transitions. Consult Sarnafil Product Data Sheet for additional information.

2.6 WALKWAY PROTECTION

A. Equipment Access/Walkway Tread (Sikaplan Walkway-20): Polyester reinforced, 79 mil/2.0 mm), weldable membrane with surface embossment. Used as a protection layer from rooftop traffic. Sarnatred is supplied in rolls of 3.25 feet wide and 32.8 feet long. Consult Sarnafil Product Data Sheet for additional information.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS ACCESSORIES

A. Sealing Tape: Compressible foam with pressure-sensitive adhesive on one side. Used with metal flashings as a preventive measure against air and wind blown moisture entry.

B. Sarnasolv: Solvent cleaner used for the general cleaning of scuff marks, etc., from the Membrane surface.

2.8 SEALANTS

A. Depending on substrates, the following sealants are options for temporary overnight tie-ins:

1. Multiple layers of roofing cement and felt.
2. Mechanical attachment with rigid bars and compressed sealant.

2.9 EQUIPMENT / PIPING SUPPORTS

A. Miro Industries, Inc.: Pillow Block or Strut Series piping supports installed over protection membrane to support roof top equipment or piping and protect new PVC Roof System.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS FASTENERS AND ANCHORS:

A. All fasteners, anchors, nails, straps, bars, etc. shall be post-galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel. Mixing metal types and methods of contact shall be assembled in such a manner as to avoid galvanic corrosion. Fasteners for attachment of metal to masonry shall be expansion type fasteners with stainless steel pins. All concrete fasteners and anchors must have a minimum embedment of 1-1/4 inch and must be approved by the fastener manufacturer. All miscellaneous wood fasteners and anchors used for flashings must have a minimum embedment of 1 inch and shall be approved by fastener manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

Report to Owner in writing all conditions that interfere with or prevent correct installation of work of this Section.

3.2 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

A. Refer to Section 1.3 of this specification for meeting agenda requirements.

Discuss the following additional project aspects:

1. Safety
2. Set up
3. Construction schedule
4. Contract conditions
5. Coordination of the work
6. Structural Loading Limitations/Requirements
7. Review of Deck and/or Substrate Conditions

3.3 SUBSTRATE CONDITION

A. Applicator shall be responsible for acceptance or provision of proper substrate to receive new roofing materials.

B. Applicator shall verify that the work done under related sections meets the following conditions:

1. Roof drains and/or scuppers have been installed and function properly.
2. Roof curbs, equipment supports, vents and other roof penetrations are properly secured and prepared to receive new roofing materials.
3. All surfaces are smooth and free of dirt, debris and incompatible materials.
4. All roof surfaces shall be free of water.

3.4 SUBSTRATE PREPARATION

The roof deck and existing roof construction must be structurally sound to provide support for the new roof system. The Applicator shall load materials on the rooftop in such a manner to eliminate risk of deck overload due to concentrated weight. The Owner's Representative shall ensure that the roof deck is secured to the structural framing according to local building code and in such a manner as to resist all anticipated wind loads in that location.

3.5 SUBSTRATE INSPECTION

A. A dry, clean and smooth substrate shall be prepared to receive the new PVC membrane roof system.

B. The Applicator shall inspect the substrate for defects such as excessive surface roughness, contamination, structural inadequacy, or any other condition that will adversely affect the quality of work.

C. The substrate shall be clean, smooth, dry, free of flaws, sharp edges, loose and foreign material, oil and grease. Roofing shall not start until all defects have been corrected.

D. All roof surfaces shall be free of water.

E. PVC membrane shall be applied over compatible and accepted substrates only.

3.6 COVER BOARD INSTALLATION

A. Cover board shall be fastened to the wood deck with manufacturer approved plate and heavy duty fastener at a rate according to ASCE 7-10, Factory Mutual Class 1-90 and the Roofing Manufacturer's requirements for attachment rates and patterns.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF PVC ROOF MEMBRANE:

A. General

1. Roof membrane is to be adhered according to the Roofing Manufacturer and Factory Mutual's requirements.
2. Membrane overlaps shall be shingled with the flow of water where possible.
3. Lay membrane rolls perpendicular to the direction of the roof slope.
4. Tack welding of membrane full or half-width rolls for purposes of temporary restraint during installation on windy days is not permitted. Consult Roofing Manufacturer's Technical Department for further information.
5. Hot-air weld overlaps according to roofing manufacturer's Take test cuts at least 3 times per day.
6. Membrane flashings shall extend 2-1/2 inches past the membrane attachment bar and shall be hot-air welded to the field membrane as required.

3.8 HOT-AIR WELDING OF SEAM OVERLAPS :

A. All field seams shall be hot-air welded using robotic welding equipment only (no hand-held welders). Seam overlaps should be 3 inches wide except for certain details.

3.9 MEMBRANE FLASHINGS:

A. All flashings shall be installed concurrently with the roof membrane as the job progresses.

B. Stabond Adhesive for Membrane Flashings: Stabond adhesive shall be applied according to instruction found on the Product Data Sheets. The bonded sheet shall be pressed firmly in place with a hand roller.

C. All flashings shall extend a minimum of eight (8) inches above roofing level unless otherwise accepted in writing. No bitumen shall be in contact with the PVC membrane. All flashing membranes shall be mechanically fastened along the counter-flashed top edge with Sarnareglet or Sarnastop at eight or twelve inches (8”/12”) on-center respectively.

3.10 PVC CLAD METAL BASE FLASHINGS:

A. All metal flashings shall be fastened into metal or wood stud nailers or metal stud backing plates with manufacturer approved fasteners. Fasteners shall penetrate the nailer a minimum of 1 inch. Metal shall be installed to provide adequate resistance to bending and allow for normal thermal expansion and contraction.

B. Adjacent sheets of PVC clad metal shall be spaced 1/4 inch apart. The joint shall be covered with two (2) inch wide aluminum tape. A four (4) inch minimum wide strip of PVC flashing membrane shall be hot-air welded over the joint.

3.11 METAL FLASHINGS

A. Metal details, fabrication practices and installation methods shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following:

1. Factory Mutual Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 (latest issue).
2. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc. (SMACNA) – latest issue.

B. Metal joints shall be watertight. Metal flashings shall be securely fastened into metal stud or lumber backing. Fasteners shall penetrate the metal studs or lumber a minimum of one-inch (1”). Counter flashings shall overlap base flashings at least four (4) inches. Hook strips shall extend past metal studs and shall be securely sealed from air entry.

3.12 WALKWAY INSTALLATION

A. Sikaplan Walkway-20: Apply a continuous coat of Stabond adhesive to the deck sheet and the back of Walkway in accordance with Sika Sarnafil’s Technical requirements and press Walkway into place with a water-filled, foam-covered roller. Hot-air weld the entire perimeter of the Walkway to the field membrane. Walkway shall be installed at roof access points and two serviceable sides of regularly maintained HVAC equipment.

3.13 TEMPORARY CUT-OFF

A. Flashings shall be installed concurrently with the roof membrane in order to maintain a watertight condition as the work progresses:

1. Temporary waterstops shall be constructed to provide a 100% watertight seal.

2. Stagger of the insulation joints shall be made even by installing partial panels of insulation.
3. New membrane shall be carried into the waterstop sealant.
4. Waterstop shall be sealed to the deck and/or substrate so that water will not be allowed to travel under the new or existing roofing.
5. When work resumes, the contaminated membrane shall be cut out.
6. Sealant, contaminated membrane, insulation fillers, etc. shall be removed from work area and properly disposed of offsite. These materials shall not be used in new work.

B. If inclement weather occurs while temporary waterstop is in place, Applicator shall provide the labor necessary to monitor the situation to maintain a watertight condition.

C. If water is allowed to enter under the newly-completed roofing, the affected area shall be removed and replaced at the Applicator's expense.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion and submit report to Owner’s Representative.

B Repair or remove and replace components of membrane roofing system where test results or inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

3.15 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. Protect membrane roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction will not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, provide written report, with copies to the Owner’s Representative.

B. Correct deficiencies in or remove membrane roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall membrane roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Contract Completion and according to warranty requirements.

END OF SECTION 07 54 30

SECTION 07 62 00 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manufactured reglets with counterflashing.
2. Formed roof-drainage sheet metal fabrications.
3. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
4. Formed wall sheet metal fabrications.
5. Formed equipment support flashing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 06 10 00 "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
2. Section 07 72 00 "Roof Accessories" for set-on-type curbs, equipment supports, roof hatches, vents, and other manufactured roof accessory units.
3. Section 07 54 30 - “Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Roofing” for installation of sheet metal flashing and trim integral with roofing.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.

B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review construction schedule. Verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review special roof details, roof drainage, roof-penetration flashing, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect sheet metal flashing and trim.
3. Review requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
4. Review sheet metal flashing observation and repair procedures after flashing installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each of the following

1. Underlayment materials.
2. Elastomeric sealant.
3. Butyl sealant.
4. Epoxy seam sealer.

B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled Work.
3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
7. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.
8. Include details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, flashings, and counterflashings.
9. Include details of special conditions.
10. Include details of connections to adjoining work.
11. Detail formed flashing and trim at scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish.

1. Sheet Metal Flashing: 12 inches long by actual width of unit, including finished seam and in required profile. Include fasteners, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.
2. Trim, Metal Closures, Expansion Joints, Joint Intersections, and Miscellaneous Fabrications: 12 inches long and in required profile. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
3. Unit-Type Accessories and Miscellaneous Materials: Full-size Sample.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

B. Special warranty.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim like that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1. For copings and roof edge flashings that are ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 tested and FM Approvals approved, shop shall be listed as able to fabricate required details as tested and approved.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

1. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.
2. Protect stored sheet metal flashing and trim from contact with water.

B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Delta units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies, including cleats, anchors, and fasteners, shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.

B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Architectural Metal Flashing, Condensation and Air Leakage Control, and Reroofing" and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. FM Approvals Listing: Manufacture and install copings that are listed in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" and approved for windstorm classification, Class 1-90. Identify materials with name of fabricator and design approved by FM Approvals.

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

B. Exterior visible sheet metal flashings: Semi-gloss acrylic over factory primed sheet metal.

C. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304, dead soft, fully annealed; with smooth, flat surface.

1. Finish: ASTM A480/A480M, No. 2D (dull, cold rolled).

D. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Provide zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation; prepainted by coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.

1. Surface: Smooth, flat.
2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:

a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
4. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet Underlayment: Minimum 30 mils thick, consisting of a slip-resistant polyethylene- or polypropylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl- or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; specifically designed to withstand high metal temperatures beneath metal roofing. Provide primer in accordance with underlayment manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Source Limitations: Obtain underlayment from single source from single manufacturer.

2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D1970/D1970M; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F or lower.

B. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3 lb./100 sq. ft. minimum.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.

1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.

a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.

2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
3. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.
4. Fasteners for Zinc Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.

C. Solder:

1. For Stainless Steel: ASTM B32, Grade Sn60, with acid flux of type recommended by stainless steel sheet manufacturer.

D. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2-inch-wide and 1/8 inch thick.

E. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

F. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

G. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.

H. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion in accordance with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

I. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

J. Reglets: Units of type, material, and profile required, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, and compatible with flashing indicated with factory-mitered and -welded corners and junctions and with interlocking counterflashing on exterior face, of same metal as reglet.

1. Source Limitations: Obtain reglets from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Material: Galvanized steel, 0.028 inch (24 ga) thick minimum.
3. Surface-Mounted Type: Provide with slotted holes for fastening to substrate, with neoprene or other suitable weatherproofing washers, and with channel for sealant at top edge.
4. Stucco Type: Provide with upturned fastening flange and extension leg of length to match thickness of applied finish materials.
5. Concrete Type: Provide temporary closure tape to keep reglet free of concrete materials, special fasteners for attaching reglet to concrete forms, and guides to ensure alignment of reglet section ends.
6. Masonry Type: Provide with offset top flange for embedment in masonry mortar joint.
7. Accessories:

    a. Flexible-Flashing Retainer: Provide resilient plastic or rubber accessory to secure flexible flashing in reglet where clearance does not permit use of standard metal counterflashing or where Drawings show reglet without metal counterflashing.
    b. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of counterflashing's lower edge.

8. Finish: mill finish unless noted otherwise.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required.

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.
2. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
3. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered and obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
4. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.

B. Fabrication Tolerances:

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
2. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to tolerances specified.

C. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal in accordance with cited sheet metal standard to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant.

E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard and by FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

G. Seams:

1. Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.

H. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.6 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Roof Edge Flashing (Gravel Stop): Fabricate in minimum 96-inch-long, but not exceeding 12-foot-long sections. Furnish with 6-inch-wide, joint cover plates. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.

1. Joint Style: Overlapped, 4 inches wide.
2. Fabricate from the following materials:
   a. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch thick, prefinished.

B. Copings: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch-long, but not exceeding 12-foot-long, sections. Fabricate joint plates of same thickness as copings. Furnish with continuous cleats to support edge of external leg and interior leg. Miter corners weld watertight. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.

1. Coping Profile: As indicated on drawings.
2. Joint Style: Butted with expansion space and 6-inch-wide, concealed backup plate.
3. Fabricate from the following materials:

   a. Galvanized Steel: 0.040 inch thick, prefinished.

C. Counterflashing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch (24 ga) thick minimum.

D. Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch (24 ga) thick minimum.

2.7 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Through-Wall Flashing: Fabricate continuous flashings in minimum 96-inch-long, but not exceeding 12-foot-long, sections, under copings, and at shelf angles. Fabricate discontinuous lintel, sill, and similar flashings to extend 6 inches beyond each side of wall openings; and form with 2-inch-high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch thick.

B. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Fabricate head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings. Form head and sill flashing with 2-inch-high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch thick.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Equipment Support Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch (0.71 mm) thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF UNDERLAYMENT

A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet Underlayment:

1. Install self-adhering, high-temperature sheet underlayment; wrinkle free.
2. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
3. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures.
4. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses.
5. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps and edges with roller.
6. Roll laps and edges with roller.
7. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

B. Install slip sheet, wrinkle free, over underlayment before installing sheet metal flashing and trim.

1. Install in shingle fashion to shed water.
2. Lapp joints not less than 4 inches.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations of cited sheet metal standard that apply to installation characteristics required unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

1. Install fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder and welds.
3. Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
4. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance.
5. Install continuous cleats with fasteners spaced not more than 12 inches o.c.
6. Space individual cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
7. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil-canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
8. Do not field cut sheet metal flashing and trim by torch.
9. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.

1. Coat concealed side of uncoated-aluminum and stainless-steel sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.

C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.

1. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.
2. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
3. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.

E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.

F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.

G. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter.

1. Pretin edges of sheets with solder to width of 1-1/2 inches; however, reduce pretinning where pretinned surface would show in completed Work.
2. Do not solder metallic-coated steel and aluminum sheet.
3. Do not use torches for soldering.
4. Heat surfaces to receive solder, and flow solder into joint.

a. Fill joint completely.
b. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.

5. Stainless Steel Soldering:

a. Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for stainless steel and acid flux.
b. Promptly remove acid-flux residue from metal after tinning and soldering.
c. Comply with solder manufacturer's recommended methods for cleaning and neutralization.

H. Rivets: Rivet joints in uncoated aluminum where necessary for strength.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ROOF-DRAINAGE SYSTEM

A. Install sheet metal roof-drainage items to produce complete roof-drainage system in accordance with cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-drainage system.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF ROOF FLASHINGS

A. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and cited sheet metal standard.

1. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes.

2. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.

B. Roof Edge Flashing:

1. Install roof edge flashings in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1.
2. Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces in accordance with recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at staggered 3-inch centers.
3. Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces in accordance with recommendations in FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for FM Approvals' listing for required windstorm classification.

C. Copings:

1. Install roof edge flashings in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1.

2. Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces in accordance with recommendations in FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for specified FM Approvals' listing for required windstorm classification.

D. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending minimum of 4 inches over base flashing. Install stainless steel draw band and tighten.

E. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing.

1. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing.
2. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing.
3. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches.
4. Secure in waterproof manner by means of snap-in installation and sealant or lead wedges and sealant unless otherwise indicated.

F. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF WALL FLASHINGS

A. Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture in accordance with cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.

B. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Install continuous head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS FLASHING

A. Equipment Support Flashing:

1. Coordinate installation of equipment support flashing with installation of roofing and equipment.
2. Weld or seal flashing with elastomeric sealant to equipment support member.

3.8 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.9 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.

C. Clean off excess sealants.

3.10 PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended in writing by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer.

C. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.

D. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures, as determined by Architect.

END OF SECTION 07 62 00

SECTION 07 72 00 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof curbs.
2. Roof hatches.
3. Pipe and duct support.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for metal vertical ladders, ships' ladders, and stairs for access to roof hatches.
2. Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for shop- and field-formed metal flashing, roof-drainage systems, roof expansion-joint covers, and miscellaneous sheet metal trim and accessories.
3. Section 23 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" for special curbs designed to accommodate seismic and vibration controls.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of roof accessories with roofing membrane and base flashing and interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, weathertight, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

B. Coordinate dimensions with rough-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For roof accessories.

1. Include plans, elevations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Indicate dimensions, loadings, and special conditions. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work.

C. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For roof accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Roof accessories shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

2.2 ROOF CURBS

A. Roof Curbs: Internally reinforced roof-curb units capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads, including equipment loads and other construction indicated on Drawings, bearing continuously on roof structure, and capable of meeting performance requirements; with welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, straight sides, and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom.

B. Size: Coordinate dimensions with roughing-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

C. Supported Load Capacity: Coordinate load capacity with information on Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

D. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet, 0.052 inch thick.

E. Construction:

1. Curb Profile: Manufacturer's standard compatible with roofing system.
2. Fabricate curbs to minimum height of 12 inches above roofing surface unless otherwise indicated.
3. Top Surface: Level top of curb, with roof slope accommodated by sloping deck-mounting flange or by use of leveler frame.
4. Insulation: Factory insulated with 1-1/2-inch-thick glass-fiber board insulation.
5. Nailer: Factory-installed wood nailer under top flange on side of curb, continuous around curb perimeter.
6. Metal Counterflashing: Manufacturer's standard, removable, fabricated of same metal and finish as curb.

2.3 ROOF HATCHES

A. Roof Hatches: Metal roof-hatch units with lids and insulated single-walled curbs, welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, continuous lid-to-curb counterflashing and weathertight perimeter gasketing, straight sides, and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Babcock-Davis; a Cierra Products Inc. Company.
b. Bilco Company (The).
c. Bristolite Skylights.
d. J. L. Industries, Inc.
e. Milcor Inc.; a Gibraltar Company.
f. Nystrom, Inc.
g. O'Keeffe's Inc.
h. Wasco Products, Inc.

B. Type and Size: Single-leaf lid, size as indicated on drawings.

C. Loads: Minimum 40-lbf/sq. ft. external live load and 20-lbf/sq. ft. internal uplift load.

D. Hatch Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.

1. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard thickness for hatch size indicated.
2. Finish: Factory prime coating.

E. Construction:
1. Insulation: 1-inch-thick, glass-fiber board.
2. Nailer: Factory-installed wood nailer continuous around hatch perimeter.
3. Hatch Lid: Opaque, insulated, and double walled, with manufacturer's standard metal liner of same material and finish as outer metal lid.
4. Fabricate curbs to minimum height of 12 inches above roofing surface unless otherwise indicated.

F. Hardware: Spring operators, hold-open arm, stainless steel spring latch with turn handles, stainless steel butt- or pintle-type hinge system, and padlock hasps inside and outside.

1. Provide two-point latch on lids larger than 84 inches.

G. Ladder-Assist Post: Roof-hatch manufacturer's standard device for attachment to roof-access ladder.

1. Operation: Post locks in place on full extension; release mechanism returns post to closed position.
2. Height: 42 inches above finished roof deck.
3. Material: Steel tube.
4. Post: 1-5/8-inch-diameter pipe.
5. Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked enamel or powder coat.

a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 PIPE AND DUCT SUPPORTS

A. Adjustable-Height Roller-Bearing Pipe Supports: Polycarbonate pipe stand base, pipe support, and roller housing, with stainless steel threaded rod designed for adjusting support height, accommodating up to 18 inch diameter pipe or conduit; with provision for pipe retainer and with manufacturer's support pad or deck plate as recommended for penetration-free installation over roof membrane type; as required for quantity of pipe runs and sizes.

2.5 METAL MATERIALS

A. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation and mill phosphatized for field painting where indicated.

1. Mill-Phosphatized Finish: Manufacturer's standard for field painting.
2. Factory Prime Coating: Where field painting is indicated, apply pretreatment and white or light-colored, factory-applied, baked-on epoxy primer coat, with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.2 mil.

B. Stainless Steel Sheet and Shapes: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.

C. Steel Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M, hot dip galvanized according to ASTM A123/A123M unless otherwise indicated.

D. Steel Tube: ASTM A500/A500M, round tube.

E. Galvanized-Steel Tube: ASTM A500/A500M, round tube, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A123/A123M.

F. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, galvanized.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.

B. Glass-Fiber Board Insulation: ASTM C726, nominal density of 3 lb./cu. ft., thermal resistivity of 4.3 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75 deg F, thickness as indicated.

C. Wood Nailers: Softwood lumber, pressure treated with waterborne preservatives for aboveground use, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, containing no arsenic or chromium, and complying with AWPA C2; not less than 1-1/2 inches thick.

D. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

E. Underlayment:

1. Slip Sheet: Building paper, 3 lb./100 sq. ft. minimum, rosin sized.
2. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 to 40 mils thick, consisting of slip-resisting polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.

3. Fasteners: Roof accessory manufacturer's recommended fasteners suitable for application and metals being fastened. Match finish of exposed fasteners with finish of material being fastened. Provide nonremovable fastener heads to exterior exposed fasteners. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:

F. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant as recommended by roof accessory manufacturer for installation indicated; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints and remain watertight.

G. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for expansion joints with limited movement.

H. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.

C. Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install roof accessories level; plumb; true to line and elevation; and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
2. Anchor roof accessories securely in place so they are capable of resisting indicated loads.
3. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete installation of roof accessories and fit them to substrates.
4. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, or loosening of fasteners and seals.

B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.

1. Underlayment: Where installing roof accessories directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of underlayment and cover with manufacturer's recommended slip sheet.
2. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof accessories for waterproof performance.

C. Roof Curb Installation: Install each roof curb so top surface is level.

D. Roof-Hatch Installation:
1. Verify that roof hatch operates properly. Clean, lubricate, and adjust operating mechanism and hardware.
2. Attach safety railing system to roof-hatch curb.
3. Attach ladder-assist post according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Pipe Support Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-89. Install supports and attachments as required to properly support piping. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Space supports for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.

F. Seal joints with elastomeric sealant as required by roof accessory manufacturer.

3.3 REPAIR AND CLEANING

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing according to ASTM A780/A780M.

B. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Clean off excess sealants.

D. Replace roof accessories that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 07 72 00

SECTION 07 84 13 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
2. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.
3. Penetrations in smoke barriers.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.

1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping system, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly. Obtain approval of authorities having jurisdiction prior to submittal.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

B. Regulatory Requirements: Conform to CBC for fire resistance ratings and surface burning characteristics.

C. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of materials used.

D. Coordinating Work: Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that designated through penetration firestop systems are installed per specified requirements.

E. A manufacturer's direct representative (not distributor or agent) to be on-site during initial installation of firestop systems to train appropriate contractor personnel in proper selection and installation procedures. This will be done per manufacturer's written recommendations published in their literature and drawing details.

F. Through Penetration Firestopping of Fire Rated Assemblies: UL 1479 or ASTM E814 with 0.10 inch water gage minimum positive pressure differential to achieve fire F-Ratings and temperature T-Ratings as indicated on Drawings, but not less than 1-hour.

1. Wall Penetrations: Fire F-Ratings as indicated on Drawings, but not less than 1- hour.
2. Floor and Roof Penetrations: Fire F-Ratings and temperature T-Ratings as indicated on Drawings, but not less than 1-hour.
    a. Floor Penetrations Within Wall Cavities: T-Rating is not required.

G. Through Penetration Firestopping of Non-Fire Rated Floor and Roof Assemblies: Materials to resist free passage of flame and products of combustion.

1. Noncombustible Penetrating Items: Noncombustible materials for penetrating items connecting maximum of three stories.
2. Penetrating Items: Materials approved by authorities having jurisdiction for penetrating items connecting maximum of two stories.

H. Fire Resistant Joints in Fire Rated Floor, Roof, and Wall Assemblies: ASTM E1966 or UL 2079 to achieve fire resistant rating as indicated on Drawings for assembly in which joint is installed.

1. Smoke Barrier Joints Air Leakage: Maximum 5 cfm per foot at 0.30 inches water gage pressure differential.

I. Fire Resistant Joint Between Floor Slabs and Exterior Walls: ASTM E119 with 0.10 inch water gage minimum positive pressure differential to achieve fire resistant rating as indicated on Drawings for floor assembly.

J. Surface Burning Characteristics: Maximum 25/450 flame spread/smoke developed index when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

K. Proposed firestop materials and methods shall conform to applicable governing codes having local jurisdiction.

L. Firestop Systems do not reestablish the structural integrity of load bearing partitions/assemblies, or support live loads and traffic. Installer shall consult the structural engineer prior to penetrating any load bearing assembly.

M. For those firestop applications that exist for which no UL tested system is available through a manufacturer, an engineering judgment derived from similar UL system designs or other tests will be submitted to local authorities having jurisdiction for their review and approval prior to

installation. Engineering judgment drawings must follow requirements set forth by the International Firestop Council.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:

1. Perform penetration firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Penetration Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:

a. Penetration firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.

1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
2) Intertek Group in its "Directory of Listed Building Products."
3) FM Global in its "Building Materials Approval Guide."

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Penetration Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.

B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.

1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.

C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.

1. F-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
2. T-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.
3. W-Rating: Provide penetration firestopping systems showing no evidence of water leakage when tested according to UL 1479.

D. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.30-inch wg.

1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. of penetration opening at and no more than 50-cfm cumulative total for any 100 sq. ft. at both ambient and elevated temperatures.

E. Exposed Penetration Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

1. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.

F. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. General: Install penetration firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications.

C. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings.

1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not forming permanent components of firestopping.

D. Install fill materials by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories and penetrating items to achieve required fire-resistance ratings.
2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Wall Identification: Permanently label walls containing penetration firestopping systems with the words "FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS," using lettering not less than 3 inches high and with minimum 0.375-inch strokes.

1. Locate in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling, or attic space at 15 feet from end of wall and at intervals not exceeding 30 feet.

B. Penetration Identification: Identify each penetration firestopping system with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of penetration firestopping system edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping systems. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
4. Date of installation.
5. Manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E 2174.

B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping system is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping system to comply with requirements.

C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

END OF SECTION 07 84 13

SECTION 07 92 00 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.
3. Urethane joint sealants.
4. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
5. Latex joint sealants.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.

B. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch-wide joints formed between two 6-inch-long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants. Provide cured samples of materials to be installed in colors selected by the Architect. Printed images will not be accepted in lieu of physical samples.

C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.

1. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:

1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. VOC Content: Sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the following:

1. Architectural sealants shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
2. Sealants and sealant primers for nonporous substrates shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
3. Sealants and sealant primers for porous substrates shall have a VOC content of 775 g/L or less.

C. Acceptable Products: See Joint Sealant Schedule.

D. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range. Color should match adjacent finishes.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS (FOODSERVICE AREAS)

A. Single component silicone sealant chemically acceptable for application to surfaces and equipment that may contact edible products in establishments operating under the USDA federal meat and poultry inspection program

2.3 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Nonstaining Joint Sealants: No staining of substrates when tested according to ASTM C1248.

B. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT, A, G, O.

C. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 100/50, T, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.

2.4 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Urethane, S, NS, 35, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 35, Uses T and NT.

B. Urethane, M, P, 25, T, NT: Multicomponent, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.

2.5 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.

B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

2.6 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C834, Type OP, Grade NF.

2.7 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin) or any other type, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Concrete.
    b. Masonry.
    c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Metal.
    b. Glass.
    c. Porcelain enamel.
    d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C1193 unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:

1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:

a. Perform one test for each kind of sealant and joint substrate

2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.

a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.

3. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:

a. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
b. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
c. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion complies with sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.

4. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant material, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.

5. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.

B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.7 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior metal surfaces, including surrounds of windows and skylights.
   1. Joint Sealant: Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT
   2. Acceptable products: Provide one of the following or approved equal.
      a. GE Silicones SCS 2000 Series
      b. Dow Corning 795
      c. Tremco Spectrem 2

B. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior concrete, concrete masonry and plaster walls.
   1. Joint Sealant: Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 100/50, T, NT
   2. Acceptable products: Provide one of the following or approved equal.
      a. Dow Corning 790
      b. GE Silicones Silpruf
      c. Tremco Spectrem 1 or Spectrem 3

C. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior galvanized steel
   1. Joint Sealant: Urethane, S, NS, 35, T, NT
   2. Acceptable products: Provide one of the following or approved equal.
      a. Sika Corporation Sika-Flex 1A
      b. Sonneborn Building Products Div., ChemRex Inc. NP 1

D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior building sealant
   1. Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex
   2. Acceptable products: Provide the following or approved equal.

a. Pecora Corp "AC 20",
b. Sonneborn "Sonolac",
c. Tremco "Tromco Acrylic Latex 834"

E. Joint-Sealant Application: Horizontal surfaces, including floor slabs and paving, and under door thresholds.
1. Joint Sealant: Urethane, M, P, 25, T, NT
2. Acceptable products: Provide one of the following or approved equal.
a. Sonneborn SL 2
b. Tremco THC 900/901

F. Joint-Sealant Application: Sanitary sealant.
1. Joint Sealant: Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT
2. Acceptable products: Provide the following or approved equal.
a. Dow Corning Corp 786 Mildew Resistant
b. Sonneborn Sonolalastic Omniplus

END OF SECTION 07 92 00

SECTION 07 95 00 – EXPANSION CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Interior expansion control systems.

B. Exterior wall expansion control systems.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For each expansion control system specified. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, splices, blockout requirement, attachments to other work, and line diagrams showing entire route of each expansion control system. Where expansion control systems change planes, provide isometric or clearly detailed drawing depicting how components interconnect.

B. Samples: For each exposed expansion control system and for each color and texture specified, full width by 6 inches long in size.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of expansion control system indicated.
   1. Include manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors and finishes available for each exposed metal and elastomeric seal material.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of expansion control system indicated, full width by 6 inches long in size.

E. Product Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of the supplier. Include the following information in tabular form:
   1. Manufacturer and model number for each expansion control system.
   2. Expansion control system location cross-referenced to Drawings.
   3. Nominal joint width.
   4. Movement capability.
   5. Classification as thermal or seismic.
   6. Materials, colors, and finishes.
   7. Product options.
   8. Fire-resistance ratings.

F. Product Test Reports: For each fire barrier provided as part of an expansion control system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

A. General: Provide expansion control systems of design, basic profile, materials, and operation indicated. Provide units with capability to accommodate variations in adjacent surfaces.
   1. Furnish units in longest practicable lengths to minimize field splicing. Install with hairline mitered corners where expansion control systems change direction or abut other materials.
   2. Include factory-fabricated closure materials and transition pieces, T-joints, corners, curbs, cross-connections, and other accessories as required to provide continuous expansion control systems.

B. Coordination: Coordinate installation of exterior wall and soffit expansion control systems with roof expansion control systems to ensure that wall transitions are watertight. Roof expansion joint assemblies are specified elsewhere.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide expansion control systems with fire barriers identical to those of systems tested for fire resistance per UL 2079 or ASTM E 1966 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Hose Stream Test: Wall-to-wall and wall-to-ceiling systems shall be subjected to hose stream testing.

B. Seismic Performance: Expansion control systems shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

~~2.3 INTERIOR EXPANSION CONTROL SYSTEMS~~

~~A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated or a comparable product by one of the following or equal:~~
   ~~1. Construction Specialties, Inc.~~
   ~~2. MM Systems Corporation.~~

~~B. Source Limitations: Obtain expansion control systems from single source from single manufacturer.~~

~~C. Floor-to-Floor Interior Expansion Joint - (IEJ-1) :~~
   ~~1. Basis-of-Design Product: Construction Specialties, Inc.; PC-800.~~
   ~~2. Design Criteria:~~
      ~~a. Nominal Joint Width: 8 inches.~~

~~D. Floor-to-Wall Interior Expansion Joint - (IEJ-2) :~~
   ~~1. Basis-of-Design Product: Construction Specialties, Inc.; PCW-800 with OFX8F (2HR)~~
   ~~2. Design Criteria:~~
      ~~a. Nominal Joint Width: 8 inches.~~
      ~~b. Fire-Resistance Rating: Provide expansion control system and fire-barrier assembly with a rating not less than 2 hour per UL No. FF-D-2006~~

~~E. Wall-to-Wall Interior Expansion Joint - (IEJ-3) :~~
~~1. Basis-of-Design Product: Construction Specialties, Inc.; SFW-800.~~
~~2. Design Criteria:~~
~~a. Nominal Joint Width: 8 inches.~~

~~F. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following or equal:~~
~~1. Construction Specialties, Inc.~~
~~2. MM Systems Corporation.~~

~~G. Source Limitations: Obtain expansion control systems from single source from single manufacturer.~~

2.4 EXTERIOR EXPANSION CONTROL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following or equal:
1. Construction Specialties, Inc.
2. MM Systems Corporation.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain expansion control systems from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Floor-to-Wall Exterior Expansion Joint:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Construction Specialties, Inc.; SSRW-1000
2. Design Criteria:
a. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated on drawings.
b. Exposed Metal: Aluminum.
1) Finish: Clear Anodic, Class I.
c. Cover-Plate Design: Recessed to accept field-applied finish materials
1) Recess Depth: 1” minimum.

D. Wall-to-Wall Exterior Expansion Joint:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Construction Specialties, Inc.; XLP2G-1200
2. Design Criteria:
a. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated on drawings.
b. Exposed Metal: Aluminum.
1) Finish: Clear Anodic, Class I.
c. Cover-Plate Design: Recessed to accept field-applied finish materials.
d. Moisture Barrier: 7-ply laminate reinforced Polyethylene.

E. Wall-to-Wall Exterior Expansion Joint:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Construction Specialties, Inc.; XLPC2G-1200
2. Design Criteria:
a. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated on drawings.
b. Exposed Metal: Aluminum
1) Finish: Clear Anodic, Class I.
c. Cover-Plate Design: Recessed to accept field-applied finish materials.
d. Moisture Barrier: 7-ply laminate reinforced Polyethylene.

F. Roof-to-Roof Exterior Expansion Joint:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Construction Specialties, Inc.; LSRW-1000

2. Design Criteria:
   a. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated on drawings.
   b. Exposed Metal: Aluminum
      1) Finish: Clear Anodic, Class I.
   c. Moisture Barrier: 7-ply laminate reinforced Polyethylene.
   d. Cover plate thickness shall be determined by the performance requirements of the roof, but shall be no less than .090” thick.
   e. Factory Fabricated Transitions: all end caps, transitions and miters to be factory fabricated to ensure weather integrity. Field fabrication is not acceptable.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Moisture Barriers: Manufacturer's standard moisture barrier consisting of a continuous, waterproof membrane within joint and attached to substrate on sides of joint below the primary cover.

2.6 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5 for extrusions; ASTM B 209, Alloy 6061-T6 for sheet and plate.
   1. Apply manufacturer's standard protective coating on aluminum surfaces to be placed in contact with cementitious materials.

B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304 for plates, sheet, and strips.
   1. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines or blend into finish.

C. Cellular Foam Seals: Extruded, compressible foam designed to function under compression.

D. Elastomeric Concrete: Modified epoxy or polyurethane extended into a prepackaged aggregate blend, specifically designed for bonding to concrete substrates.

E. Fire Barriers: Any material or material combination, when fire tested after cycling, designated to resist the passage of flame and hot gases through a movement joint and to meet performance criteria for required fire-resistance rating.

F. Moisture Barrier: Flexible elastomeric material.

G. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

H. Accessories: Manufacturer's standard anchors, clips, fasteners, set screws, spacers, and other accessories compatible with material in contact, as indicated or required for complete installations.

2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

2.9 STAINLESS STEEL FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.

B. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
   1. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
   2. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
   3. Directional Satin Finish: No. 4.

C. Bright, Cold-Rolled, Unpolished Finish: No. 2B.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces where expansion control systems will be installed for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
   1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to expansion control system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Coordinate and furnish anchorages, setting drawings, and instructions for installing expansion control systems. Provide fasteners of metal, type, and size to suit type of construction indicated and to provide for secure attachment of expansion control systems.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for storing, handling, and installing expansion control systems and materials unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

B. Foam Seals: Install with adhesive recommended by manufacturer.

C. Terminate exposed ends of expansion control systems with field- or factory-fabricated termination devices.

D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Coordinate installation of expansion control system materials and associated work so complete assemblies comply with assembly performance requirements.
   1. Fire Barriers: Install fire barriers to provide continuous, uninterrupted fire resistance throughout length of joint, including transitions and field splices.

E. Moisture Barrier: Provide at all exterior joints and where indicated on Drawings. Provide drainage fittings at a maximum of 50 feet.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Do not remove protective covering until finish work in adjacent areas is complete. When protective covering is removed, clean exposed metal surfaces to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Protect the installation from damage by work of other Sections. Where necessary due to heavy construction traffic, remove and properly store cover plates or seals and install temporary protection over expansion control systems. Reinstall cover plates or seals prior to Substantial Completion of the Work.

END OF SECTION 07 95 00

SECTION 08 11 13 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Standard and custom hollow metal doors and frames.
2. Steel sidelight, borrowed lite and transom frames.
3. Louvers installed in hollow metal doors.
4. Light frames and glazing installed in hollow metal doors.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 Section “Flush Wood Doors”.
2. Division 08 Section "Glazing" for glass view panels in hollow metal doors.
3. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
4. Division 09 Sections "Exterior Painting" and "Interior Painting" for field painting hollow metal doors and frames.

C. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
2. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames, Frames Anchors and Hardware Reinforcing.
3. ANSI/SDI A250.6 - Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
4. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames.
5. ANSI/SDI A250.11 - Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames.
6. ASTM A1008 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
7. ASTM A653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
8. ASTM A924 - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
9. ASTM C 1363 - Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus.
10. ANSI/BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames.
11. ANSI/SDI 122 - Installation and Troubleshooting Guide for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.

12. ANSI/NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows; National Fire Protection Association.
13. ANSI/NFPA 105: Standard for the Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
14. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; National Fire Protection Association.
15. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
16. UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, hardware reinforcements, profiles, anchors, fire-resistance rating, and finishes.

B. Door hardware supplier is to furnish templates, template reference number and/or physical hardware to the steel door and frame supplier in order to prepare the doors and frames to receive the finish hardware items.

C. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each door design.
2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
6. Details of accessories.
7. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
8. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal doors and frames through one source from a single manufacturer wherever possible.

B. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, furnish SDI-Certified manufacturer products that comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8, latest edition, "Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames".

C. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to UL10C (neutral pressure at 40” above sill) or UL 10C.

1. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies Construction: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, attach construction label certifying doors are built to standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire rated door assemblies except for size.
2. Temperature-Rise Limit: Where indicated and at vertical exit enclosures (stairwell openings) and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F (250 deg C) above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.
3. Smoke Control Door Assemblies: Comply with NFPA 105.

a. Smoke "S" Label: Doors to bear “S” label and include smoke and draft control gasketing applied to frame and on meeting stiles of pair doors.

D. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257. Provide labeled glazing material.

E. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier, Installer, and Contractor to review proper methods and procedures for installing hollow metal doors and frames and to verify installation of electrical knockout boxes and conduit at frames with electrified or access control hardware.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project site storage. Do not use non-vented plastic.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.

1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation. Door and frames to be stacked in a vertical upright position.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty includes installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide steel doors and frames from a SDI Certified manufacturer:

1. CECO Door Products (C).
2. Curries Company (CU).
3. Security Metal Products (SMP).

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

C. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

2.3 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

A. General: Provide 1-3/4 inch doors of design indicated, not less than thickness indicated; fabricated with smooth surfaces, without visible joints or seams on exposed faces unless otherwise indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and ANSI/NAAMM HMMA 867.

B. Exterior Doors (Energy Efficient): Face sheets fabricated of commercial quality hot-dipped zinc coated steel that complies with ASTM A924 A60. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model, and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level.

1. Design: Flush panel.
2. Core Construction: Foamed in place polyurethane and steel reinforced core with no stiffener face welds.
    a. Provide 18-gauge steel vertical reinforcements 6 inches apart and welded in place. Foamed in place polyurethane core is chemically bonded to all interior surfaces. No face welding is permitted.
    b. Thermal properties to rate at a fully operable minimum U-Factor 0.374 and R-Value 2.53, including insulated door, Mercury thermal-break frame and threshold.
3. Level/Model: Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A (Extra Heavy Duty), Minimum 16 gauge (0.053-inch - 1.3-mm) thick steel, Model 2.
4. Vertical Edges: Vertical edges to be mechanically interlocked with hairline seam. Beveled Lock Edge, 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3 mm in 50 mm).
5. Top and Bottom Edges: Reinforce tops and bottoms of doors with a continuous steel channel not less than 16 gauge, extending the full width of the door and welded to the face sheet. Doors with an inverted top channel to include a steel closure channel, screw

attached, with the web of the channel flush with the face sheets of the door. Plastic or composite channel fillers are not acceptable.

6. Hinge Reinforcement: Minimum 7 gauge (3/16") plate 1-1/4" x 9".
7. Hardware Reinforcements: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.

C. Interior Doors: Face sheets fabricated of commercial quality cold rolled steel that complies with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:

1. Design: Flush panel.

    a. Fire Door Core: As required to provide fire-protection and temperature-rise ratings indicated.

2. Level/Model: Level 2 and Physical Performance Level B (Heavy Duty), Minimum 18 gauge (0.042-inch - 1.0-mm) thick steel, Model 2.
3. Top and Bottom Edges: Reinforce tops and bottoms of doors with a continuous steel channel not less than 16 gauge, extending the full width of the door and welded to the face sheet.
4. Hinge Reinforcement: Minimum 7 gauge (3/16") plate 1-1/4" x 9" or minimum 14 gauge continuous channel with pierced holes, drilled and tapped.
5. Hardware Reinforcements: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.

D. Manufacturers Basis of Design:

1. Curries Company (CU) - Polystyrene Core - 707 Series.
2. Curries Company (CU) - Energy Efficient - 797 Mercury Series.

2.4 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.

B. Exterior Frames: Fabricated of hot-dipped zinc coated steel that complies with ASTM A 653/A 653M, Coating Designation A60.

1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners. Profile as indicated on drawings.
2. Frames: Minimum 16 gauge (0.053-inch -1.3-mm) thick steel sheet.
3. Manufacturers Basis of Design:

    a. Curries Company (CU) – M Series.

C. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet that complies with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.

1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners. Profile as indicated on drawings.
2. Frames: Minimum 16 gauge (0.053-inch -1.3-mm) thick steel sheet.
3. Manufacturers Basis of Design:

a. Curries Company (CU) - M Series.

D. Fire rated frames: Fabricate frames in accordance with NFPA 80, listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated.

E. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 Table 4 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
2. Stud Wall Type: Designed to engage stud and not less than 0.042 inch thick.
3. Compression Type for Drywall Slip-on (Knock-Down) Frames: Adjustable compression anchors.

B. Floor Anchors: Floor anchors to be provided at each jamb, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inches thick.

C. Mortar Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

2.6 LOUVERS

A. Metal Louvers: Door manufacturer's standard metal louvers unless otherwise indicated.

1. Blade Type: Vision proof inverted V or inverted Y.
2. Metal and Finish: Galvanized steel, 0.040 inch thick, factory primed for paint finish with baked enamel or powder coated finish. Match pre-finished door paint color where applicable.

B. Louvers for Fire Rated Doors: Metal louvers with fusible link and closing device, listed and labeled for use in doors with fire protection rating of 1-1/2 hours and less.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide door manufacturers standard louver to meet rating indicated.
2. Metal and Finish: Galvanized steel, 0.040 inch thick, factory primed for paint finish with baked enamel or powder coated finish. Match pre-finished door paint color where applicable.

2.7 LIGHT OPENINGS AND GLAZING

A. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints at fabricator’s shop. Fixed and removable stops to allow multiple glazed lites each to be removed independently. Coordinate frame rabbet widths between fixed and removable stops with the type of glazing and installation indicated.

B. Moldings for Glazed Lites in Doors and Loose Stops for Glazed Lites in Frames: Minimum 20 gauge thick, fabricated from same material as door face sheet in which they are installed.

C. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with hollow metal frames, a minimum of 5/8 inch (16 mm) high unless otherwise indicated. Provide fixed frame moldings and stops on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.

D. Preformed Metal Frames for Light Openings: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch-thick, cold rolled steel sheet; with baked enamel or powder coated finish; and approved for use in doors of fire protection rating indicated. Match pre-finished door paint color where applicable.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.

B. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

2.9 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. When shipping limitations so dictate, frames for large openings are to be fabricated in sections for splicing or splining in the field by others.

B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in ANSI/SDI A250.8.

C. Hollow Metal Doors:

1. Exterior Doors: Provide optional weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape where specified.
2. Glazed Lites: Factory cut openings in doors with applied trim or kits to fit. Factory install glazing where indicated.
3. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragals as noted in door hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted.
4. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide welded continuous 12 gauge strap for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".

D. Hollow Metal Frames:

1. Shipping Limitations: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
2. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.

    a. Welded frames are to be provided with two steel spreaders temporarily attached to the bottom of both jambs to serve as a brace during shipping and handling.

Spreader bars are for bracing only and are not to be used to size the frame opening.

3. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
4. High Frequency Hinge Reinforcement: Provide high frequency hinge reinforcements at door openings 48-inches and wider with mortise butt type hinges at top hinge locations.
5. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide welded continuous 12 gauge straps for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
6. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated for removable stops, provide security screws at exterior locations.
7. Mortar Guards: Provide guard boxes at back of hardware mortises in frames at all hinges and strike preps regardless of grouting requirements.
8. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
9. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:

    a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:

        1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
        2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
        3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
        4) Four anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.

    b. Stud Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:

        1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
        2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
        3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
        4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
        5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches wide and mounted in metal stud partitions.
10. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped or gasketed doors, drill stops to receive door silencers. Silencers to be supplied by frame manufacturer regardless if specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".

E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive template mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."

1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised and surface mounted door hardware.
3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.

4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.

2.10 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finishes: Doors and frames to be cleaned, and chemically treated to insure maximum finish paint adhesion. Surfaces of the door and frame exposed to view to receive a factory applied coat of rust inhibiting shop primer.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead and chromate free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; and compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. General Contractor to verify the accuracy of dimensions given to the steel door and frame manufacturer for existing openings or existing frames (strike height, hinge spacing, hinge back set, etc.).

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for square, level, twist, and plumb condition.

C. Tolerances shall comply with SDI-117 "Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames."

D. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11 and NFPA 80 at fire rated openings.

1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, leveled, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete and frames properly set and secured, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with post-installed expansion anchors.
3. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with mortar.
4. Grout Requirements: Do not grout head of frames unless reinforcing has been installed in head of frame. Do not grout vertical or horizontal closed mullion members.

C. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.

1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:

a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.
d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.

2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.

D. Field Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and with hollow metal manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.

C. Prime-Coat and Painted Finish Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat, or painted finishes, and apply touchup of compatible air drying, rust-inhibitive primer, zinc rich primer (exterior and galvanized openings) or finish paint.

END OF SECTION 08 11 13

SECTION 08 14 16 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-core doors with wood-veneer faces.
2. Factory finishing flush wood doors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 08 80 00 "Glazing" for glass view panels in flush wood doors.
2. Section 08 11 13 “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames” for frames for wood doors.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of door. Include factory-finishing specifications.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:

1. Dimensions and locations of blocking.
2. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
3. Dimensions and locations of cutouts.
4. Undercuts.
5. Requirements for veneer matching.
6. Doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
7. Fire-protection ratings for fire-rated doors.

C. Samples: For factory-finished doors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eggers Industries.
2. V.T. Industries.
3. Marshfield DoorSystems, Inc.
4. Approved Equal.

2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A.

B. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.

C. Composite Wood Products: Products shall be made without urea formaldehyde.

D. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade:

1. Extra Heavy Duty: Unless otherwise indicated.

E. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to UL 10C.

1. Cores: Provide core specified or mineral core as needed to provide fire-protection rating indicated.
2. Edge Construction: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
3. Pairs: Provide fire-retardant stiles that are listed and labeled for applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals. Provide stiles with concealed intumescent seals. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

F. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Listed and labeled for smoke and draft control, based on testing according to UL 1784.

G. Structural-Composite-Lumber-Core Doors:

1. Structural Composite Lumber: WDMA I.S.10.

a. Screw Withdrawal, Face: 700 lbf.
b. Screw Withdrawal, Edge: 400 lbf.

H. Mineral-Core Doors:

1. Core: Noncombustible mineral product complying with requirements of referenced quality standard and testing and inspecting agency for fire-protection rating indicated.
2. Blocking: Provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire-protection ratings indicated as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.
3. Edge Construction: At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

2.3 VENEER-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:

1. Grade: Premium, with Grade AA faces.
2. Cut and species: White birch veneer finish.

3. Core: Structural composite lumber.
4. Construction: Five plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit is abrasive planed before veneering.
5. Door thickness: 1-3/4 inches.

2.4 LIGHT FRAMES AND LOUVERS

A. Wood-Veneered Beads for Light Openings in Fire-Rated Doors: Manufacturer's standard wood-veneered noncombustible beads matching veneer species of door faces and approved for use in doors of fire-protection rating indicated. Include concealed metal glazing clips where required for opening size and fire-protection rating indicated.

B. Metal Frames for Light Openings in Fire-Rated Doors: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch- thick, cold-rolled steel sheet; with baked-enamel- or powder-coated finish; and approved for use in doors of fire-protection rating indicated.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.

1. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.

B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied.

C. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.

1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."

2.6 FACTORY FINISHING

A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.

1. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted on top and bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.

B. Factory finish doors that are indicated to receive transparent finish.

C. Transparent Finish:

1. Grade: Premium.
2. Finish: WDMA TR-6 catalyzed polyurethane.
3. Staining: Clear factory finish – match existing wood doors if possible.
4. Effect: Filled finish.
5. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware."

B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

1. Install fire-rated doors according to NFPA 80.
2. Install smoke- and draft-control doors according to NFPA 105.

C. Job-Fitted Doors: Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below; do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors. Machine doors for hardware. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.

1. Clearances: Provide 1/8 inch at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors. Provide 1/8 inch from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4 inch from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.

a. Comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.

D. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

E. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

END OF SECTION 08 14 16

SECTION 08 31 13 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes access doors and frames for walls and ceilings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Samples: For each type of access door and frame and for each finish specified, complete assembly minimum 6 by 6 inches in size.

C. Product Schedule: For access doors and frames.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Access Doors and Frames: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, according to NFPA 252 or UL 10B.

2.2 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Acudor Products, Inc.
2. Babcock-Davis.
3. Elmdor/Stoneman Manufacturing Company; a division of Acorn Engineering Company.
4. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
5. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
6. Maxam Metal Products Limited.
7. Milcor; Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

8. Nystrom, Inc.

B. Flush Access Doors with Exposed Flanges:

1. Description: Face of door flush with frame, with exposed flange and concealed hinge.
2. Locations: Wall.
3. Door Size: Minimum 30 by 30 inches and as required to access and service hidden component.
4. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.060 inch, 16 gage, factory primed.
5. Frame Material: Same material, thickness, and finish as door.
6. Latch and Lock: Latch bolt, key operated with interior release.

C. Flush Access Doors with Exposed Flanges (Tiled walls):

1. Description: Face of door flush with frame, with exposed flange and concealed hinge.
2. Locations: Wall.
3. Door Size: Minimum 30 by 30 inches and as required to access and service hidden component.
4. Stainless-Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.062 inch, 16 gage, No. 4 finish.
5. Frame Material: Same material, thickness, and finish as door.
6. Latch and Lock: Latch bolt, key operated with interior release.

D. Recessed Access Doors with Concealed Flanges:

1. Description: Door face recessed 5/8 inch for gypsum board infill; with concealed flange for gypsum board installation and concealed hinge.
2. Locations: Ceiling.
3. Door Size: Minimum 30 by 30 inches and as required to access and service hidden component.
4. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.060 inch, 16 gage, factory primed.
5. Latch and Lock: Latch bolt, key operated with interior release.

2.3 FIRE-RATED ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Fire-Rated, Flush Access Doors with Exposed Flanges:

1. Description: Door face flush with frame, with a core of mineral-fiber insulation enclosed in sheet metal; with exposed flange, self-closing door, and concealed hinge.
2. Locations: Wall.
3. Door Size: Minimum 30 by 30 inches and as required to access and service hidden component.
4. Fire-Resistance Rating: Not less than that of adjacent construction.
5. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.036 inch, 20 gage, factory primed.
6. Frame Material: Same material, thickness, and finish as door.
7. Latch and Lock: Self-latching door hardware, operated by key.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

B. Steel Sheet: Uncoated or electrolytic zinc coated, ASTM A 879/A 879M, with cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bars: ASTM A 666, Type 304. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.

D. Frame Anchors: Same material as door face.

E. Inserts, Bolts, and Anchor Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.

B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.

C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish mounting holes, attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.

1. For concealed flanges with drywall bead, provide edge trim for gypsum panels securely attached to perimeter of frames.
2. For concealed flanges with plaster bead for full-bed plaster applications, provide zinc-coated expanded-metal lath and exposed casing bead welded to perimeter of frames.

D. Recessed Access Doors: Form face of panel to provide recess for application of applied finish. Reinforce panel as required to prevent buckling. Provide access sleeves for each latch operator and install in holes cut through finish.

1. For recessed doors with plaster infill, provide self-furring expanded-metal lath attached to door panel.

E. Latch and Lock Hardware:

1. Quantity: Furnish number of latches and locks required to hold doors tightly closed.
2. Keys: Furnish two keys per lock and key all locks alike.

2.6 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

D. Painted Finishes: Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

1. Factory Primed: Apply manufacturer's standard, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.

E. Stainless-Steel Finishes:

1. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
2. Polished Finish: No. 4 finish. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.

a. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
b. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.

END OF SECTION 08 31 13

SECTION 08 41 13 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Exterior and interior storefront framing.
   2. Storefront framing for punched openings
   3. Exterior and interior manual-swing entrance doors and door-frame units.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.

   1. Include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the assembly to the exterior.
   2. Include full-size isometric details of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, showing the following:

      a. Joinery, including concealed welds.
      b. Anchorage.
      c. Expansion provisions.
      d. Glazing.
      e. Flashing and drainage.

   3. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.

C. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final entrance door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of entrance door hardware.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and field testing agency.

B. Energy Performance Certificates: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: NFRC-certified energy performance values for each aluminum-framed entrance and storefront.

C. Product Test Reports: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 699 for testing indicated.

C. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.

1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
b. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
d. Water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas.

e. Failure of operating components.

2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Finish Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

1. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand movements of supporting structure including, but not limited to, story drift, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
2. Failure also includes the following:

a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
b. Glass breakage.
c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
e. Failure of operating units.

B. Structural Design: Comply with DSA IR 24-2.

C. Structural: Test according to ASTM E 330 as follows:

1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.

D. Air Infiltration: Test according to ASTM E 283 for infiltration as follows:

1. Fixed Framing and Glass Area:

a. Maximum air leakage of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..

2. Entrance Doors:

a. Pair of Doors: Maximum air leakage of 1.0 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..
b. Single Doors: Maximum air leakage of 0.5 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..

E. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test according to ASTM E 331 as follows:

1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 10 lbf/sq. ft..

F. Seismic Performance: Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7 and California Building Code.

1. Seismic Drift Causing Glass Fallout: Complying with criteria for passing based on building occupancy type when tested according to AAMA 501.6 at design displacement and 1.5 times the design displacement.

G. Energy Performance: Certify and label energy performance according to NFRC as follows:

1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor): Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have U-factor of not more than 0.60 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F as determined according to NFRC 100.
2. Condensation Resistance: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have an NFRC-certified condensation resistance rating of no less than 59 as determined according to NFRC 500.

H. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes:

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
2. Thermal Cycling: No buckling; stress on glass; sealant failure; excess stress on framing, anchors, and fasteners; or reduction of performance when tested according to AAMA 501.5.

a. High Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: That which produces an exterior metal-surface temperature of 180 deg F.
b. Low Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: 0 deg F.
c. Interior Ambient-Air Temperature: 75 deg F.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain all components of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront system, including framing spandrel panels and accessories, from single manufacturer.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Arcadia, Inc.
2. EFCO Corporation.

3. Kawneer North America, an Arconic company.

2.3 FRAMING

A. Basis-of-Design: Arcadia AFG451T Series, 2” x 4-1/2” Thermally broken; offset glazed system, screw spline, shear block, compensating stick or punched opening fabrication for 1” glass.

B. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

1. Construction:
   a. Exterior: Thermally broken.
   b. Interior: Nonthermal.
2. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
3. Glazing Plane: Front.
4. Finish: High performance organic finish.
5. Fabrication Method: Field-fabricated stick system.

C. Backer Plates: Manufacturer's standard, continuous backer plates for framing members, if not integral, where framing abuts adjacent construction.

D. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

E. Materials:

1. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.

   a. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.
   b. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.
   c. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429/B 429M.
   d. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.

2. Steel Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM, and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.

   a. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
   b. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
   c. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

2.4 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

A. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing operation.

1. Basis-of-Design: Arcadia WS512HD Heavy Duty Door, or approved equal.

2. Door Construction: 1-3/4-inch overall thickness, with minimum 0.125-inch- thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with

reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.

3. Door Design: Wide Stile; 5-inch nominal width. Provide 100inch bottom rail for ADA compliance.

4. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Square, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.

   a. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door.

2.5 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

A. Entrance Door Hardware: Hardware not specified in this Section is specified in Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware."

2.6 GLAZING

A. Glazing: Comply with Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."

B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard sealed-corner pressure-glazing system of black, resilient elastomeric glazing gaskets, setting blocks, and shims or spacers.

C. Glazing Sealants: As recommended by manufacturer.

1. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
3. Use exposed fasteners with countersunk Phillips screw heads, finished to match framing system.

B. Anchors: Three-way adjustable anchors with minimum adjustment of 1 inch that accommodate fabrication and installation tolerances in material and finish compatible with adjoining materials and recommended by manufacturer.

1. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M requirements.

C. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.

D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil thickness per coat.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.

B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.

C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:

1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from interior for vision glass and exterior for spandrel glazing or metal panels.
6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.

D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.

E. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.

1. At exterior doors, provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops.
2. At interior doors, provide silencers at stops to prevent metal-to-metal contact. Install three silencers on strike jamb of single-door frames and two silencers on head of frames for pairs of doors.

F. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.

1. At pairs of exterior doors, provide sliding-type weather stripping retained in adjustable strip and mortised into door edge.
2. At exterior doors, provide weather sweeps applied to door bottoms.

G. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.

H. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.9 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. High-Performance Organic Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2604 and containing not less than 70percentPVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Structural Sealant: Perform quality-control procedures complying with ASTM C 1401 recommendations including, but not limited to, assembly material qualification procedures, sealant testing, and assembly fabrication reviews and checks.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare surfaces that are in contact with structural sealant according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions to ensure compatibility and adhesion. Preparation includes, but is not limited to, cleaning and priming surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Do not install damaged components.
3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
6. Seal perimeter and other joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Protection:

1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with materials recommended by manufacturer for this purpose or by installing nonconductive spacers.
2. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

C. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.

D. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.

E. Install operable units level and plumb, securely anchored, and without distortion. Adjust weather-stripping contact and hardware movement to produce proper operation.

F. Install glazing as specified in Section 08 8000 "Glazing."

G. Install weatherseal sealant according to Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants" and according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions to produce weatherproof joints. Install joint filler behind sealant as recommended by sealant manufacturer.

H. Entrance Doors: Install doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.

1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware according to entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Erection Tolerances: Install aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to comply with the following maximum tolerances:

1. Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
2. Level: 1/8 inch in 20 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
3. Alignment:

    a. Where surfaces abut in line or are separated by reveal or protruding element up to 1/2 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch.
    b. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element from 1/2 to 1 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/8 inch.
    c. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element of 1 inch wide or more, limit offset from true alignment to 1/4 inch.

4. Location: Limit variation from plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet; 1/2 inch over total length.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Field Quality-Control Testing: Perform the following test on representative areas of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.

1. Water-Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, areas designated by Architect shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2 and shall not evidence water penetration.

    a. Perform a minimum of two tests in areas as directed by Architect.
    b. Perform tests in each test area as directed by Architect. Perform at least three tests, prior to 10, 35, and 70 percent completion.

C. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Entrance Door Hardware:

1. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of entrance door hardware.

END OF SECTION 08 4113

SECTION 08 45 00 TRANSLUCENT WALL ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Translucent structural polycarbonate wall assemblies including aluminum framing, battens, closures, trim, and flashings.

B. Flashed and weather sealed.
   1. Aluminum Sill flashing (walls).

C. Related Sections:
   1. Section 07 62 00 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.
   2. Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealants.
   3. Section 08 80 00 Glazing.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Conform to currently adopted reference standards by the date of issue of the current code cycle and the date of the Contract Documents.

B. ASTM B221 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bar, Rod, Wire, Shape and Tube.

C. ASTM D2244 - Calculation of Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates.

D. UL 723 (ASTM E84) - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

E. ASTM E283 - Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors.

F. ASTM E331 - Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.

G. Chapter 24 and 26, California Building Code, 2019.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. System shall provide for expansion and contraction within system components without causing detrimental effects to system or components.

B. System shall accommodate, without damage to system or components, or deterioration of perimeter seal: movement with system; movement between system and perimeter framing components; dynamic loading and release of loads; and deflection of structural support framing.

C. Not Permitted: Vibration harmonics; wind whistles; noises caused by thermal movement; thermal movement transmitted to other building elements; loosening, weakening, or fracturing of attachments or components of the system.

D. Performance Testing
1. Provide assemblies that comply with test-performance requirements indicated, as evidenced by reports of tests performed on the manufacturer's standard assemblies by a qualified independent testing agency.
2. Structural-Performance Test: ASTM E 330.
   a. Performance at Design Load: When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
   b. Performance at Maximum Test Load: When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, and permanent deformation of main supporting members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
   c. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity but not less than 10 seconds.
3. Air-Infiltration Test: ASTM E 283.
   a. Minimum Static-Air-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.
   b. Maximum Air Leakage: 0.01 cfm/sq. ft. [0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.30 L/s per sq. m]).
4. Test for Water Penetration under Static Pressure: ASTM E 331.
   a. Minimum Static-Air-Pressure Difference: 25 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 15lbf/sq. ft.
   b. Water Leakage: None.

E. Design thrust and loading of the framing system including translucent glazing material to support the following load requirements:
1. As required by Local and State codes.
2. Dead Load: 25 PSF
3. Live Load: 20 PSF
4. Snow Load: 30 PSF
5. Wind Load (positive and negative): 25 PSF
6. Seismic load as required by applicable code earthquake zone for projectlocation.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Deferred Approval Item

1. In accordance with Part 1, Title 24, Section 4-317, California Code of Regulations, where certain items, equipment or portions of their installation cannot be fully detailed or structurally calculated before selection of specific manufacturer, items or portions thereof may be indicated in Documents as "Deferred Approval".
2. Items noted or listed in Contract Documents as "Deferred Approval" shall not be fabricated or installed until they have been approved by Office of Regulation Services, Division of the State Architect (DSA).
3. Submittals for approval shall be submitted within 30 days after Notice to Proceed to Architect for his review and signature before submitting to DSA.
4. For Deferred Approval items provided by Contractor, Contractor shall be responsible for providing details, structural calculations and other necessary data or material as required to complete installation of items and equipment without extra cost to Owner.
5. It should be noted no fixed time frame can be established for agencies' approval. However, Contractor shall be responsible for time delays caused by his own late scheduling or incomplete drawings for deferred items.

B. Shop drawings showing, system and component dimensions; components within assembly; framed opening requirements and tolerances; anchorage and fasteners; anticipated deflection under load; affected related work; expansion and contraction joint locations and details. Shop drawings shall indicate the following:
1. Plan View
2. Sections
3. Elevations
4. Connection Details
5. Member Sizes and Profiles
6. Section Properties of Supporting Members

C. Product data.

D. Engineering calculations, test results of previous testing meeting performance criteria, and other supportive data. Calculations shall be provided and signed by a Structural Engineer licensed in California. Provide related ICC approval numbers for system for specified design loads.

E. Three samples illustrating panel thickness, color and core type.

F. Manufacturer's installation instructions.

G. Preconstruction Test Reports: For assemblies.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in insulated skylight systems specified herein with ten years experience. Manufacturer must be listed by the International Code Council - Evaluation Service (ICC-ES) which requires quality control inspections and fire, structural and water infiltration testing of sandwich panel systems by an approved agency.

1. Quality control inspections shall be conducted at least once each year and shall include manufacturing facilities, sandwich panel components and production sandwich panels for conformance with AC05 "Sandwich Panels" and AC 177 "Translucent Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP) Faced Panel Wall, Roof, and Skylight Systems" as regulated by the ICC-ES.

B. Installer: Company with five years of experience in installing the specified systems and can show evidence of satisfactory completion of projects of similar size, scope, and type. Company must be recommended by the local manufacturer's distributor.

C. Regulatory Requirements
1. Installation shall meet requirements of State Fire Marshal.
2. Installation shall conform to deferred-approval requirements specified in Special Conditions and in accordance with Part 1, Section 4-317, Title 24 California Code of Regulations.
3. Do not install insulated panels until detailed plans, specifications, and engineering calculations have been accepted and signed by the Architect or Structural Engineer in general charge of design and signed by the Architect or professional engineer who has been delegated responsibility covering the work indicated on a particular plan or specification approved.

D. Pre-Installation Conference: Schedule and convene a pre-installation conference prior to commencement of field operations with installer and installation crew, establish procedures to maintain optimum working conditions and to coordinate this work with related and adjacent work.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Provide wrapping or strippable coating to protect prefinished aluminum surfaces. Do not use adhesive papers or spray coatings that bond when exposed to sunlight or weather.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Provide under provisions of Division 01, General Requirements.

B. Provide one year installer's warranty covering installed assembly from moisture penetration.

C. Provide ten (10) year manufacturer's limited warranty against reinforcing fiber exposure, separation of faces from grid core, and abnormal color change of the exterior face sheets. Material and workmanship, and against fiberbloom.

D. Provide ten (10) year manufacturer's warranty on Manufacturer's factory applied aluminum finish, covering cracking, peeling, and adhesion failure. Finish must have clear topcoat

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products of following manufacturers form the basis for design and quality intended.
1. Kalwall Corporation, Fiberglass panels.
2. Skywall, Inc., Terrel, TX.
3. Major Industries, Wausau, WI. Polycarbonate panels.
4. CPI International Inc., Lake Forest, IL. Polycarbonate Panels
5. Extech Exterior Technologies, Inc., Pittsburgh, PA. Polycarbonate Panels.

B. GSI Glazed Structures Inc, Grayslake, IL. Polycarbonate Panels.
1. Or equal, approved in accordance with Division 01 requirements for substitutions.

2.02 PRODUCTS

A. Polycarbonate Panels
1. Dry glazed insulated panel system, 2-3/4" or 4" thick translucent polycarbonate panels with extruded "H" or "U" connector.
2. Panels shall be uniform in color with an integral honeycomb tight cell core and shall consist of a polycarbonate resin with permanent co-extruded ultra violet protection layer.
3. Required face sheet combination shall be a minimum 0.47" for single panel, or 0.63" for single panel or 0.39" and 0.31" double panel.
4. Panel width shall not exceed 2’ 0" for best performance
5. Panels shall be in one single formable length, transverse connections not permitted
6. Panels shall have grip lock double tooth up-stands that are integral with the unit.
7. Panels shall be hermetically heat sealed at the sill

2.03 PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

A. Fire Rating: UL 723; Class II flame-spread rating of not more than 75 and a smoke-developed rating of not more than 450. CBC Section 2603.3.
1. Exterior Face Impact Resistance: 70 foot pounds minimum per UL 972.
2. Water Penetration: ASTM E331, zero at 15 PSF
3. Air Infiltration: ASTM E283, maximum 0.01 cu. ft./sq.ft. of surface area with a minimum static air pressure differential of 6.24/lb/sq.ft.
4. Color Stability: ASTM D2244, maximum 3.0 CIE Units Delta E after 5 years. [3 years for Class A roof assembly]

B. Thermal and solar performance:
1. Insulation Value ("U") according to ASTM C236 configured for/or NFRC 100 test conditions: 0.48.
2. Light Transmission (L.T., Percent) according to ASTM E1175 or E972.
3. Solar Transmission (S.T.) according to ASTM E1084 at "normal" (90 degree) incidence angle.
4. Color: As selected by Architect.
5. Flammability:

a. Exterior and interior faces shall be approved light transmitting panel with CC1 fire rating classification according to ASTM D-635. Smoke density no greater than 70 according to ASTM D2843 and self-ignition temperature of 1120-degree F according to ASTM 1929.
b. Interior flame spread classification of Class I according to ASTM E84.

2.04 FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 6063-T5 or 6063-T6, thermally broken, I-Beam grid with provisions for mechanically interlocking of muntin-mullion and perimeter. Width of I-beam shall not be less than 7/16".

B. Sheet Aluminum: Compatible with specified finish, minimum 0.040 inches thick.

C. Fasteners: 300 Series Stainless steel.

2.05 PANEL CONSTRUCTION

A. Grid Pattern: Symmetrical about the horizontal and vertical centerline of each panel.

B. Deflection: Maximum 1.9 inches at 30 lbs. per sq. ft. in 10 feet span without a supporting frame by ASTM E72.

C. Panel size as indicated on drawings.

2.06 COMPONENTS

A. Flashings: 0.032 inch thick aluminum, same finish as for system components.

B. Sealants: Dow-795 silicone seals or approved equal by manufacturer, applied to all joints, flashing, and closures as required in the skin system to provide seal of expansion joints, Section 07 92 00.

2.07 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate components allowing for expansion and contraction.

B. Rigidly fit and secure joints and corners. Make joints and connections flush, hairline and weatherproof.

C. Drain condensation or migrating moisture occurring within system to exterior.

D. Maintain continuous air and vapor barrier throughout assembly.

E. Prepare components to receive anchor devices. Fabricate anchorage items.

F. Arrange fasteners, attachments and jointing to ensure concealment from view.

G. Before shipping, shop-assemble, mark and disassemble components that cannot be permanently shop assembled.

2.08 FACTORY FINISHING

A. Fluoropolymer Coating minimum 70% PVDF, minimum total thickness of 1.8 mils, AA-M12C42R1X, AAMA 2605. Provide minimum Three-coat System, primer, color coat, clear topcoat. Color as selected by Architect from entire range of manufacturer standards.

2.09 PERIMETER CLOSURE SYSTEM, BATTENS AND ALUMINUM FINISHES:

A. Closure system shall be extruded 6063-T6 and 6063-T5 aluminum, Clamp-Tite Screw for Polycarbonate panels. Curved closure system may be roll formed. Thermal break system for walls.

B. Aluminum closures to be supplied with 300 Series stainless steel screws factory sealed to the panels. Aluminum battens and cap plates shall be field installed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that openings are ready to receive work of this Section.

B. Verify framing and curbs are installed and ready to receive units.

C. Beginning of installation means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate dimensions, tolerances and method of attachment with other work.

B. Coordinate installation with adjacent work such as roofing, sheet metal and other work to ensure creation of a complete weatherproof assembly. Anchor work securely to supporting structure, but allow for differential and thermal movement.

C. Isolate between aluminum and dissimilar metals with a protective coating or plastic strip to prevent electrolytic corrosion.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Use method of attachment to structure permitting sufficient adjustment to accommodate construction tolerances and irregularities.

C. Provide alignment attachments and shims required to permanently fasten system to building structure.

D. Align assembly free of warp or twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances, aligning with adjacent work.

E. Install flashings.

F. Install perimeter type sealant, backing materials and installation requirements in accordance with Section 07 92 00.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
   1. Water-Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, panel assemblies shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2 and shall not show evidence of water penetration.
   2. Perform a minimum of [two] [three] tests in areas as directed by Architect.

B. Repair or remove work where test results and inspections indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

C. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.05 TOLERANCES

A. Variation from Panel: 1/2 inch every 3 ft maximum.

B. Alignment of Two Adjoining Members Abutting in Plane: Within 1/8 inch.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Remove protective material from pre-finished aluminum surfaces.

B. Wash down exposed surfaces using a solution of mild detergent in warm water, applied with soft, clean wiping cloths. Take care to remove dirt from corners. Wipe surfaces clean.

C. Touch-up damaged coatings and finishes and repair minor damage to eliminate all evidence of repair. Remove and replace work, which cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

D. Remove excess sealant with materials acceptable to sealant manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 51 13 - ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes interior aluminum windows.

B. Related Sections:
1. Section 08 80 00 "Glazing"
2. Section 07 92 00 “Joint Sealants”
3. Section 06 41 16 “Plastic Laminate Faced Architectural Cabinets”

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, hardware, accessories, insect screens, operational clearances, and details of installation, including anchor, flashing, and sealant installation.

C. Sample warranties.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA)

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

C. Aluminum Association (AA)

D. National Wood Window & Door Association (NWWDA)

E. California Association of Window Manufacturers (CAWM)

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. General: In addition to requirements shown or specified, comply with:
1. Applicable provisions of AAMA Aluminum Storefront and Entrance Manual for design, materials, fabrication and installation of component parts.

B. Design Requirements: Arcadia T200 Series (thermal) Heavy Commercial Fixed, Casement, Awning and Hopper Windows 2-inch depth. Hinged compression sealed aluminum windows. Suitable for outside or inside glazing.

C. Performance Requirements: Each assembly shall be tested by a recognized testing laboratory or agency in accordance with specified test methods.
   1. Conformance to F-AW55, C-AW80, AP-AW80 specifications in AAMA/NWWDA 101/I.S. 2/A440-8.
      a. Air Infiltration: Accordance with ASTM E 283 at a static air pressure difference of 6.24 psf. Air infiltration shall not exceed .30 cfm per square foot.
      b. Water Resistance: Accordance with ASTM E 331/ASTM E 547 at a static air pressure difference of 12 psf. No water leakage.
      c. Uniform Load Structural: Aluminum window systems comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-08, Voluntary specifications for aluminum windows. Guidelines for specified AW rated product.
      d. Component testing: Accordance with procedures described in AAMA/NWWDA 101/I.S. 2/A440-08.
      e. Forced Entry Resistance: All windows shall conform to CAWM 301-90.
      f. Condensation Resistance Test: (CRF) when tested in accordance with AAMA 1503.1-88, the condensation resistance factor shall not be less than 51.
      g. Thermal Transmittance Test: Accordance with AAMA 1503.1-88, (U-Value) not more than .59 BTU/hr/sf/ºF.
      h. Thermal Movements: Allow thermal movement resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient temperature.
         1) 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single Source Responsibility:
   1. Obtain entrances, storefronts, ribbon walls, window walls, curtain walls, window systems, and finish through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Provide test reports from AAMA accredited laboratories certifying the performances as specified in 1.4.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 699 for testing indicated.

D. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.
   1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace aluminum windows that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

   1. Warranty Period:

      a. System shall be warranted against failure and/or deterioration of metals due to manufacturing process for a period of two (2) years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOW PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Product Standard: Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for definitions and minimum standards of performance, materials, components, accessories, and fabrication unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

B. Each assembly shall be tested by a recognized testing laboratory or agency in accordance with specified test methods.

1. Resistance to corner racking shall be tested by the dual moment corner joint strength test.
2. Structural uniform load shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E 330.

2.2 ALUMINUM WINDOWS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
1. Arcadia, Inc., 3225 East Washington Blvd., Vernon, CA. Telephone 323/269-7300, Fax 323/269-7390.
2. Or approved equal.

B. Basis-of-Design:

1. Arcadia, Inc., T200 Series (thermal)

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Extruded aluminum profiles 6063-T6 alloy and temper (ASTM B221 G.S. 10A-T6).

B. All framing members .125 minimum wall thickness.

C. At Casement, Awning, and Hopper windows provide heavy-duty four bar hinges shall be stainless steel only, with asymmetric end caps, and adjustable limit stops. Lock and latches cast white bronze, US-25D finish.

D. Weatherstrip EPDM bulb type conforming to ASTM D2000 AA515 and shall be keyed into extruded grooves.

E. Back glazing two-sided adhesive, 15 lbs./ft.3 density, polyethylene tape. Glazing wedges shall be EPDM or Santoprene.

F. Thermal barrier material poured-in-place two part polyurethane.

G. Glass: Clear annealed glass, ASTM C 1036, Type 1, Class 1, q3.

1. Kind: Fully tempered.

H. Glazing System: Manufacturer's standard factory-glazing system that produces weathertight seal.

I. Fasteners: Noncorrosive and compatible with window members, trim, hardware, anchors, and other components.

1. Exposed Fasteners: Do not use exposed fasteners to greatest extent possible. For application of hardware, use fasteners that match finish hardware being fastened.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate aluminum windows in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for assembling components and anchoring windows.

B. Glaze aluminum windows in the factory.

C. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work in the factory to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation.

D. Frame components mitered, reinforced extruded corner key, hydraulically crimped, and “cold welded.”

E. All ventilator extensions tubular, each corner mitered, reinforced extruded corner key, hydraulically crimped, and “cold welded.”

F. All corners weather sealed with an elastomeric sealant.

2.5 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

B. Class I, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M12C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: nonspecular as fabricated; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions and verify substrate conditions are acceptable for product installation.

B. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing windows, hardware, accessories, and other components. For installation procedures and requirements not addressed in manufacturer's written instructions, comply with installation requirements in ASTM E 2112.

B. Install windows level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion or impeding thermal movement, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction to produce weathertight construction.

C. Separate aluminum and other corrodible surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials.

D. Adjust operating sashes and hardware for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure.

E. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installing windows. Avoid damaging protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.

F. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Contractors responsibility to make all necessary final adjustments to attain normal operation of each Window and its mechanical hardware.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 08 51 13

SECTION 08 71 00 – DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Mechanical and electrified door hardware for:

    a. Swinging doors.

2. Electronic access control system components, including:

    a. Electronic access control devices.

3. Field verification, preparation and modification of existing doors and frames to receive new door hardware.

B. Exclusions: Unless specifically listed in hardware sets, hardware is not specified in this section for:

1. Windows
2. Cabinets (casework), including locks in cabinets
3. Signage
4. Toilet accessories
5. Overhead doors

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section “Alternates” for alternates affecting this section.
2. Division 07 Section “Joint Sealants” for sealant requirements applicable to threshold installation specified in this section.
3. Division 09 sections for touchup finishing or refinishing of existing openings modified by this section.
4. Division 13 Section “Radiation Protection” for requirements for lead-lining for door hardware at openings indicated to receive radiation protection.
5. Division 26 sections for connections to electrical power system and for low-voltage wiring.
6. Division 28 sections for coordination with other components of electronic access control system.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. UL - Underwriters Laboratories

1. UL 10B - Fire Test of Door Assemblies
2. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Test of Fire Door Assemblies
3. UL 1784 - Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies
4. UL 305 - Panic Hardware

B. ANSI - American National Standards Institute

1. ANSI/BHMA A156.1 - A156.29, and ANSI/BHMA A156.31 - Standards for Hardware and Specialties

C. California Code of Regulations

1. Title 24: 2019 California Building Standards Code Chapter 11B-404.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General:

1. Submit in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 01 requirements.
2. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify on submittals deviations from Contract Documents, issues of incompatibility or other issues which may detrimentally affect the Work.
3. Prior to forwarding submittal, comply with procedures for verifying existing door and frame compatibility for new hardware, as specified in PART 3, “EXAMINATION” article, herein.

B. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: Product data including manufacturers’ technical product data for each item of door hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements.
2. Riser and Wiring Diagrams: After final approval of hardware schedule, submit details of electrified door hardware, indicating:

    a. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring and including:
        1) Details of interface of electrified door hardware and building safety and security systems.
        2) Schematic diagram of systems that interface with electrified door hardware.
        3) Point-to-point wiring.
        4) Risers.

3. Samples for Verification: If requested by Architect, submit production sample or sample installations of each type of exposed hardware unit in finish indicated, and tagged with full description for coordination with schedule.

    a. Samples will be returned to supplier in like-new condition. Units that are acceptable to Architect may, after final check of operations, be incorporated into Work, within limitations of key coordination requirements.

4. Door Hardware Schedule: Submit schedule with hardware sets in vertical format as illustrated by Sequence of Format for the Hardware Schedule as published by the Door and Hardware Institute. Indicate complete designations of each item required for each door or opening, include:

a. Door Index; include door number, heading number, and Architects hardware set number.
b. Opening Lock Function Spreadsheet: List locking device and function for each opening.
c. Type, style, function, size, and finish of each hardware item.
d. Name and manufacturer of each item.
e. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
f. Location of each hardware set cross-referenced to indications on Drawings.
g. Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
h. Mounting locations for hardware.
i. Door and frame sizes and materials.
j. Name and phone number for local manufacturer's representative for each product.
k. Operational Description of openings with any electrified hardware (locks, exits, electromagnetic locks, electric strikes, automatic operators, door position switches, magnetic holders or closer/holder units, and access control components). Operational description should include how door will operate on egress, ingress, and fire and smoke alarm connection.
    1) Submittal Sequence: Submit door hardware schedule concurrent with submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule.

5. Key Schedule:

    a. After Keying Conference, provide keying schedule listing levels of keying as well as explanation of key system's function, key symbols used and door numbers controlled.
    b. Use ANSI/BHMA A156.28 “Recommended Practices for Keying Systems” as guideline for nomenclature, definitions, and approach for selecting optimal keying system.
    c. Provide 3 copies of keying schedule for review prepared and detailed in accordance with referenced DHI publication. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key to unique door designations.
    d. Index keying schedule by door number, keyset, hardware heading number, cross keying instructions, and special key stamping instructions.
    e. Provide one complete bitting list of key cuts and one key system schematic illustrating system usage and expansion.
        1) Forward bitting list, key cuts and key system schematic directly to Owner, by means as directed by Owner.

    f. Prepare key schedule by or under supervision of supplier, detailing Owner’s final keying instructions for locks.

6. Templates: After final approval of hardware schedule, provide templates for doors, frames and other work specified to be factory prepared for door hardware installation.

C. Informational Submittals:

1. Qualification Data: For Supplier and Installer.
2. Product Certificates for electrified door hardware, signed by manufacturer:

    a. Certify that door hardware approved for use on types and sizes of labeled fire-rated doors complies with listed fire-rated door assemblies.

3. Certificates of Compliance:

a. Certificates of compliance for fire-rated hardware and installation instructions if requested by Architect or Authority Having Jurisdiction.
b. Installer Training Meeting Certification: Letter of compliance, signed by Contractor, attesting to completion of installer training meeting specified in “QUALITY ASSURANCE” article, herein.
c. Electrified Hardware Coordination Conference Certification: Letter of compliance, signed by Contractor, attesting to completion of electrified hardware coordination conference, specified in “QUALITY ASSURANCE” article, herein.

4. Product Test Reports: For compliance with accessibility requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by qualified testing agency, for door hardware on doors located in accessible routes.
5. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

D. Closeout Submittals:

1. Operations and Maintenance Data : Provide in accordance with Division 01 and include:

a. Complete information on care, maintenance, and adjustment; data on repair and replacement parts, and information on preservation of finishes.
b. Catalog pages for each product.
c. Name, address, and phone number of local representatives for each manufacturer.
d. Parts list for each product.
e. Final approved hardware schedule edited to reflect conditions as-installed.
f. Final keying schedule
g. Copies of floor plans with keying nomenclature
h. As-installed wiring diagrams for each opening connected to power, both low voltage and 110 volts.
i. Copy of warranties including appropriate reference numbers for manufacturers to identify project.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Substitutions: Comply with product requirements stated in Division 01 and as specified herein.

1. Where specific manufacturer’s product is named and accompanied by “No Substitute,” including make or model number or other designation, provide product specified. (Note: Certain products have been selected for their unique characteristics and particular project suitability.)

a. Where no additional products or manufacturers are listed in product category, requirements for “No Substitute” govern product selection.

2. Where products indicate “acceptable manufacturers” or “acceptable manufacturers and products”, provide product from specified manufacturers, subject to compliance with specified requirements and “Single Source Responsibility” requirements stated herein.

B. Supplier Qualifications and Responsibilities: Recognized architectural hardware supplier with record of successful in-service performance for supplying door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this Project.

1. Warehousing Facilities: In Project's vicinity.
2. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedules.

3. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for electrified door hardware, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.
4. Coordination Responsibility: Coordinate installation of electronic security hardware with Architect and electrical engineers and provide installation and technical data to Architect and other related subcontractors.

    a. Upon completion of electronic security hardware installation, inspect and verify that all components are working properly.

C. Installer Qualifications: Qualified tradesmen, skilled in application of commercial grade hardware with record of successful in-service performance for installing door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this Project.

D. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of door hardware from single manufacturer.

1. Provide electrified door hardware from same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Manufacturers that perform electrical modifications and that are listed by testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction are acceptable.

E. Fire-Rated Door Openings: Provide door hardware for fire-rated openings that complies with NFPA 80 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide only items of door hardware that are listed and are identical to products tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Intertek Testing Services, or other testing and inspecting organizations acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on types and sizes of doors indicated, based on testing at positive pressure and according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C and in compliance with requirements of fire-rated door and door frame labels.

F. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Where smoke- and draft-control door assemblies are required, provide door hardware that meets requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.

1. Air Leakage Rate: Maximum air leakage of 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. (3 cu. m per minute/sq. m) at tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg (75 Pa) of water.

G. Electrified Door Hardware: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

H. Means of Egress Doors: Latches do not require more than 5 lbf (67 N) to release latch. Locks do not require use of key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.

I. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with governing accessibility regulations cited in “REFERENCES” article, herein.

1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of wrist and that operate with force of not more than 5 lbf (22.2 N).
2. Maximum opening-force requirements:

    a. Interior, Non-Fire-Rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf (22.2 N) applied perpendicular to door.
    b. Sliding or Folding Doors: 5 lbf (22.2 N) applied parallel to door at latch.
    c. Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.

3. Bevel raised thresholds with slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) high.
4. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that, from open position of 70 degrees, door will take at least 3 seconds to move to 3 inches (75 mm) from latch, measured to leading edge of door.

J. Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01.

1. Attendees: Owner, Contractor, Architect, Installer, **Owner's Security Consultant,** and Supplier.
2. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including:

    a. Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area, degree of security required, and plans for future expansion.
    b. Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
    c. Requirements for key control system.
    d. Requirements for access control.
    e. Address for delivery of keys.

K. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01.

1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Inspect and discuss preparatory work performed by other trades.
3. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in for electrified door hardware.
4. Review sequence of operation for each type of electrified door hardware.
5. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.

L. Coordination Conferences:

1. Installation Coordination Conference: Prior to hardware installation, schedule and hold meeting to review questions or concerns related to proper installation and adjustment of door hardware.

    a. Attendees: Door hardware supplier, door hardware installer, Contractor.
    b. After meeting, provide letter of compliance to Architect, indicating when meeting was held and who was in attendance.

2. Electrified Hardware Coordination Conference: Prior to ordering electrified hardware, schedule and hold meeting to coordinate door hardware with security, electrical, doors and frames, and other related suppliers.

    a. Attendees: electrified door hardware supplier, doors and frames supplier, electrified door hardware installer, electrical subcontractor, Owner, **Owner's security consultant,** Architect and Contractor.
    b. After meeting, provide letter of compliance to Architect, indicating when coordination conference was held and who was in attendance.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for hardware delivered to Project site.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.

1. Deliver each article of hardware in manufacturer's original packaging.

C. Project Conditions:

1. Maintain manufacturer-recommended environmental conditions throughout storage and installation periods.
2. Provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project, but not yet installed. Control handling and installation of hardware items so that completion of Work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.

D. Protection and Damage:

1. Promptly replace products damaged during shipping.
2. Handle hardware in manner to avoid damage, marring, or scratching. Correct, replace or repair products damaged during Work.
3. Protect products against malfunction due to paint, solvent, cleanser, or any chemical agent.

E. Deliver keys to manufacturer of key control system for subsequent delivery to Owner.

F. Deliver keys **and permanent cores** to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of floor-recessed door hardware with floor construction. Cast anchoring inserts into concrete. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

B. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

C. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's security consultant.

D. Electrical System Roughing-In: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies and building safety and security systems.

E. Existing Openings: Where hardware components are scheduled for application to existing construction or where modifications to existing door hardware are required, field verify existing conditions and coordinate installation of door hardware to suit opening conditions and to provide proper door operation.

F. Direct shipments not permitted, unless approved by Contractor.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Years from date of Substantial Completion, for durations indicated.

a. Closers:
1) Mechanical: 10 years. **30 years for LCN 4000**

b. Exit Devices:
1) Mechanical: 3 years.
2) Electrified: 1 year.

c. Locksets:
1) Mechanical: 3 years
2) Electrified: 1 year.

d. Continuous Hinges: Lifetime warranty.
e. Key Blanks: Lifetime

2. Warranty does not cover damage or faulty operation due to improper installation, improper use or abuse.

1.9 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**:**

A. Locate latching hardware between 34 inches to 44 inches above the finished floor, per 2019 California Building Code, Section 11B-404.2.7.

1. Panic hardware: locate between 36 inches to 44 inches above the finished floor.

B. Handles, pull, latches, locks, other operable parts**:**

1. Readily openable from egress side with one hand and without tight grasping, tight pinching, or twisting of the wrist to operate. 2019 California Building Code Section 11B-309.4.
2. Force required to activate the operable parts: 5.0 pounds maximum, per 2019 California Building Code Section 11B-309.4.

C. Adjust doors to open with not more than 5.0-pounds pressure to open at exterior doors and 5.0-pounds at interior doors. As allowed per 2019 California Building Code Section 11B-404.2.9, local authority may increase the allowable pressure for fire doors to achieve positive latching, but not to exceed 15-pounds.

1. Exception: exterior doors' pressure-to-open may be increased to 8.5-pounds if: at a single location, and one of a bank of eight leafs or fraction of eight, and one leaf of this bank is fitted with a low- or high-energy operator.

D. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that from an open position of 90 degrees, the door will take at least 5 seconds to move to a point 12 degrees from the latch, measured to the landing side of the door, per 2019 California Building Code Section 11B-404.2.8.

1. Spring hinges: adjust for 1.5 seconds minimum for 70 degrees to fully-closed.

E. Smooth surfaces at bottom 10 inches of push sides of doors, facilitating push-open with wheelchair footrests, per 2019 California Building Code Section 11B-404.2.10.

1. Applied kickplates and armor plates: bevel the left and right edges; free of sharp or abrasive edges.
2. Tempered glass doors without stiles: bottom rail may be less than 10 inches if top leading edge is tapered 60 degrees minimum.

F. Door opening clear width no less than 32 inches, measured from face of frame stop, or edge of inactive leaf of pair of doors, to door face with door opened to 90 degrees. Hardware projection not a factor in clear width if located above 30 inches and below 80 inches, and the hardware projects no more than 4 inches. 2019 California Building Code Section 11B-404.2.3.

1. Exception: In alterations, a projection of 5/8 inch (15.9 mm) maximum into the required clear width shall be permitted for the latch side stop.
2. Door closers and overhead stops: not less than 78 inches above the finished floor or ground, per 2019 California Building Code 11B-307.4.

G. Thresholds**:** floor or landing no more than 0.50 inches below the top of the threshold of the doorway, per 2019 California Building Code Section 11B-404.2.5. Vertical rise no more than 0.25 inches, change in level between 0.25 inches and 0.50 inches**:** beveled to slope no greater than 1**:**2 (50 percent slope). 2019 California Building Code Section 11B-303.2 & ~.3.

H. Floor stops**:** Do not locate in path of travel. Locate no more than 4 inches from walls, per DSA Policy #99-08 (Access).

I. Pairs of doors with independently-activated hardware both leafs**:** limit swing of right-hand or right-hand-reverse leaf to 90 degrees to protect persons reading wall-mounted tactile signage, per 2019 California Building Code Section 11B-703.4.2.

J. Door and door hardware encroachment**:** when door is swung fully-open into means-of-egress path, the doo may not encroach/project more than 7 inches into the required exit width, with the exception of door release hardware such as lockset levers or panic hardware. These hardware items must be located no less than 34-inches and no more than 44-inches above the floor/ground. 2019 California Building Code, Section 1005.7.1.

K. In I-2 occupancies, latch release hardware is not permitted to project in the required exit width, regardless of its mounting height, per 2019 California Building Code, Section 1005.7.1 at Exception 1.

1.10 MAINTENANCE

A. Extra Materials:

B. Maintenance Tools:

1. Furnish complete set of special tools required for maintenance and adjustment of hardware, including changing of cylinders.
2.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Where “No Substitute” is noted, submittals and substitution requests for other products will not be considered.

B. Approval of manufacturers and/or products other than those listed as “Scheduled Manufacturer” or “Acceptable Manufacturer” in the individual article for the product category shall be in accordance with QUALITY ASSURANCE article, herein.

C. Approval of products from manufacturers indicated in “Acceptable Manufacturers” is contingent upon those products providing all functions and features and meeting all requirements of scheduled manufacturer’s product.

D. Hand of Door: Drawings show direction of slide, swing, or hand of each door leaf. Furnish each item of hardware for proper installation and operation of door movement as shown.

E. Where specified hardware is not adaptable to finished shape or size of members requiring hardware, furnish suitable types having same operation and quality as type specified, subject to Architect's approval.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Fasteners

1. Provide hardware manufactured to conform to published templates, generally prepared for machine screw installation.
2. Furnish screws for installation with each hardware item. Finish exposed (exposed under any condition) screws to match hardware finish, or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work including prepared for paint surfaces to receive painted finish.
3. Provide concealed fasteners for hardware units exposed when door is closed except when no standard units of type specified are available with concealed fasteners. Do not use thru-bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed in other work unless thru-bolts are required to fasten hardware securely. Review door specification and advise Architect if thru-bolts are required.
4. Install hardware with fasteners provided by hardware manufacturer.

B. Modification and Preparation of Existing Doors: Where existing door hardware is indicated to be removed and reinstalled.

1. Provide necessary fillers, Dutchmen, reinforcements, and fasteners, compatible with existing materials, as required for mounting new opening hardware and to cover existing door and frame preparations.
2. Use materials which match materials of adjacent modified areas.
3. When modifying existing fire-rated openings, provide materials permitted by NFPA 80 as required to maintain fire-rating.

C. Provide screws, bolts, expansion shields, drop plates and other devices necessary for hardware installation.

1. Where fasteners are exposed to view: Finish to match adjacent door hardware material.

D. Cable and Connectors: Hardwired Electronic Access Control Lockset and Exit Device Trim:

1. Data: 24AWG, 4 conductor shielded, Belden 9843, 9841 or comparable.
2. DC Power: 18 AWG, 2 conductor, Belden 8760 or comparable.
3. Provide type of data and DC power cabling required by access control device manufacturer for this installation.
4. Where scheduled in the hardware sets, provide each item of electrified hardware and wire harnesses with sufficient number and wire gauge with standardized Molex plug connectors to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Provide Molex connectors that plug directly into connectors from harnesses, electric locking and power transfer devices. Provide through-door wire harness for each electrified locking device installed in a door and wire harness for each electrified hinge, electrified continuous hinge, electrified pivot, and electric power transfer for connection to power supplies.

2.3 HINGES

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Ives 5BB series
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Hager BB series, McKinney TA/T4A series, Stanley FBB Series

B. Requirements:

1. Provide five-knuckle ball bearing hinges conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.1.
2. 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors, up to and including 36 inches (914 mm) wide:

    a. Exterior: Standard weight, bronze or stainless steel, 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) high
    b. Interior: Standard weight, steel, 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) high

3. 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors over 36 inches (914 mm) wide:

    a. Exterior: Heavy weight, bronze/stainless steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
    b. Interior: Heavy weight, steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high

4. 2 inches or thicker doors:

    a. Exterior: Heavy weight, bronze or stainless steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
    b. Interior: Heavy weight, steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high

5. Provide three hinges per door leaf for doors 90 inches (2286 mm) or less in height, and one additional hinge for each 30 inches (762 mm) of additional door height.
6. Where new hinges are specified for existing doors or existing frames, provide new hinges of identical size to hinge preparation present in existing door or existing frame.
7. Hinge Pins: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hinge pins as follows:

    a. Steel Hinges: Steel pins
    b. Non-Ferrous Hinges: Stainless steel pins
    c. Out-Swinging Exterior Doors: Non-removable pins
    d. Out-Swinging Interior Lockable Doors: Non-removable pins
    e. Interior Non-lockable Doors: Non-rising pins

8. Width of hinges: 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) at 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors, and 5 inches (127 mm) at 2 inches (51 mm) or thicker doors. Adjust hinge width as required for door, frame, and wall conditions to allow proper degree of opening.
9. Doors 36 inches (914 mm) wide or less furnish hinges 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) high; doors greater than 36 inches (914 mm) wide furnish hinges 5 inches (127 mm) high, heavy weight or standard weight as specified.
10. Provide hinges with electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with sufficient number and wire gage to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Locate electric hinge at second hinge from bottom or nearest to electrified locking component.
11. Provide mortar guard for each electrified hinge specified.

2.4 CONTINUOUS HINGES

A. Aluminum Geared

1. Manufacturers:

   a. Scheduled Manufacturer: Ives.
   b. Acceptable Manufacturers: Markar, Stanley.

2. Requirements:

   a. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.26, Grade 1.
   b. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges, where specified in the hardware sets, fabricated from 6063-T6 aluminum, with 0.25-inch (6 mm) diameter Teflon coated stainless steel hinge pin.
   c. Provide split nylon bearings at each hinge knuckle for quiet, smooth, self-lubricating operation.
   d. Provide hinges capable of supporting door weights up to 450 pounds, and successfully tested for 1,500,000 cycles.
   e. On fire-rated doors, provide aluminum geared continuous hinges that are classified for use on rated doors by testing agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.
   f. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges with electrified option scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with sufficient number and wire gage to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.
   g. Install hinges with fasteners supplied by manufacturer.
   h. Provide hinges 1 inch (25 mm) shorter in length than nominal height of door, unless otherwise noted or door details require shorter length and with symmetrical hole pattern.

2.5 FLUSH BOLTS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Ives
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Rockwood, Trimco

B. Requirements:

1. Provide automatic, constant latching, and manual flush bolts with forged bronze or stainless steel face plates, extruded brass levers, and with wrought brass guides and strikes. Provide 12 inch (305 mm) steel or brass rods at doors up to 90 inches (2286 mm) in height. For doors over 90 inches (2286 mm) in height increase top rods by 6 inches (152 mm) for each additional 6 inches (152 mm) of door height. Provide dust-proof strikes at each bottom flush bolt.

2.6 COORDINATORS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Ives
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Rockwood, Trimco

B. Requirements:

1. Where pairs of doors are equipped with automatic flush bolts, an astragal, or other hardware that requires synchronized closing of the doors, provide bar-type coordinating device, surface applied to underside of stop at frame head.
2. Provide filler bar of correct length for unit to span entire width of opening, and appropriate brackets for parallel arm door closers and surface vertical rod exit device strikes. Factory-prep coordinators for vertical rod devices if required.

2.7 MORTISE LOCKS

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Schlage L9000 series

B. Requirements:

1. Provide mortise locks conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.13 Series 1000, Grade 1 Operational, Grade 1 Security, and manufactured from heavy gauge steel, containing components of steel with a zinc dichromate plating for corrosion resistance. Provide lock case that is multi-function and field reversible for handing without opening case. Cylinders: Refer to “KEYING” article, herein.
2. Provide locks with standard 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) backset with full 3/4 inch (19 mm) throw stainless steel mechanical anti-friction latchbolt. Provide deadbolt with full 1 inch (25 mm) throw, constructed of stainless steel.
3. Provide standard ASA strikes unless extended lip strikes are necessary to protect trim.
4. Provide electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Where scheduled, provide a request to exit (RX) switch that is actuated with rotation of inside lever.
5. Provide motor based electrified locksets with electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets and comply with the following requirements:

    a. Universal input voltage – single chassis accepts 12 or 24V DC to allow for changes in the field without changing lock chassis.
    b. Fail Safe/Fail Secure – changing mode between electrically locked (fail safe) and electrically unlocked (fail secure) is field selectable without opening the lock case
    c. Low maximum current draw – maximum 0.4 amps to allow for multiple locks on a single power supply.

d. Low holding current – maximum 0.01 amps to produce minimal heat, eliminate “hot levers” in electrically locked applications, and to provide reliable operation in wood doors that provide minimal ventilation and air flow.
e. Request to Exit Switch (RX) –
   1) Modular Design – provide electrified locks capable of using, adding, or changing a modular RX switch without opening the lock case.
   2) Monitoring – where scheduled, provide a request to exit (RX) switch that detects rotation of the inside lever.

f. Connections – provide quick-connect Molex system standard.
g. UL Listed – 3 hour fire door

6. Lever Trim: Solid brass, bronze, or stainless steel, cast or forged in design specified, with wrought roses and external lever spring cages. Provide thru-bolted levers with 2-piece spindles.

   a. Lever Design: Schlage **06A**.
   b. Tactile Warning (Knurling): Where required by authority having jurisdiction. Provide on levers on exterior (secure side) of doors serving rooms considered to be hazardous.

2.8 CYLINDRICAL LOCKS – GRADE 1

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Schlage ND Series

B. Requirements:

1. Provide cylindrical locks conforming to the following standards and requirements:

   a. ANSI/BHMA A156.2 Series 4000, Grade 1.
   b. UL 10C for 4’-0” x 10’-0” 3-hour fire door.

2. Cylinders: Refer to “KEYING” article, herein.
3. Provide cylindrical locksets exceeding the ANSI/BHMA A156.2 Grade 1 performance standards for strength, security, and durability in the categories below:

   a. Abusive Locked Lever Torque Test – minimum 3,100 inch-pounds without gaining access
   b. Cycle life - tested to minimum 10 million cycles per ANSI/BHMA A156.2 Cycle Test with no visible lever sag or use of performance aids such as set screws or spacers.

4. Provide locks with standard 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) backset, unless noted otherwise, with 1/2 inch latch throw. Provide proper latch throw for UL listing at pairs.
5. Provide locksets with separate anti-rotation thru-bolts, and no exposed screws.
6. Provide independently operating levers with two external return spring cassettes mounted under roses to prevent lever sag.
7. Provide standard ASA strikes unless extended lip strikes are necessary to protect trim.
8. Provide electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets.
9. Lever Trim: Solid cast levers without plastic inserts, and wrought roses on both sides.

   a. Lever Design: Schlage Rhodes.

b. Tactile Warning (Knurling): Where required by authority having jurisdiction. Provide on levers on exterior (secure side) of doors serving rooms considered to be hazardous.

2.9 AUXILIARY LOCKS

A. Deadlocks:

1. Manufacturers and Products:

a. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Schlage L9000 series

2. Requirements:

a. Provide mortise deadlock series conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156 and function as specified. Cylinders: Refer to “KEYING” article, herein.
b. Provide deadlocks with standard 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) backset. Provide deadbolt with full 1 inch (25 mm) throw, constructed of stainless steel.
c. Provide manufacturer’s standard strike.

B. Deadbolts:

1. Manufacturers and Products:

a. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Schlage B600 series
b. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Arrow N series, Best T series, Corbin-Russwin DL3000 series, Falcon D100 series, Sargent 480 series.

2. Requirements:

a. Provide deadbolt series conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156 and function as specified. Cylinders: Refer to “KEYING” article, herein.
b. Provide deadbolts with standard 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) backset. Provide 2-3/8 inches (60 mm) where noted or if door or frame detail requires. Provide deadbolt with full 1 inch (25 mm) throw, constructed of steel alloy.
c. Provide manufacturer’s standard strike.

2.10 EXIT DEVICES:

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Von Duprin 99/33 series

B. Requirements:

1. Provide exit devices tested to ANSI/BHMA A156.3 Grade 1, and UL listed for Panic Exit or Fire Exit Hardware. Cylinders: Refer to “KEYING” article, herein.
2. Provide touchpad type exit devices, fabricated of brass, bronze, stainless steel, or aluminum, plated to standard architectural finishes to match balance of door hardware.
3. Touchpad: Extend minimum of one half of door width. Match exit device finish, stainless steel for US26, US26D, US28, US32, and US32D finishes; and for all other finishes, provide compatible finish to exit device. No plastic inserts are allowed in touchpads.

4. Provide exit devices with dead-latching feature for security and for future addition of alarm kits and/or other electrified requirements.
5. Provide flush end caps for exit devices.
6. Provide exit devices with manufacturer's approved strikes.
7. Provide exit devices cut to door width and height. Install exit devices at height recommended by exit device manufacturer, allowable by governing building codes, and approved by Architect.
8. Mount mechanism case flush on face of doors, or provide spacers to fill gaps behind devices. Where glass trim or molding projects off face of door, provide glass bead kits.
9. Removable Mullions: 2 inches (51 mm) x 3 inches (76 mm) steel tube. Where scheduled as keyed removable mullion, provide type that can be removed by use of a keyed cylinder, which is self-locking when re-installed.
10. Where lever handles are specified as outside trim for exit devices, provide heavy-duty lever trims with forged or cast escutcheon plates. Provide vandal-resistant levers that will travel to 90-degree down position when more than 35 pounds of torque are applied, and which can easily be re-set.

    a. Lever Style: Match lever style of locksets.
    b. Tactile Warning (Knurling): Where required by authority having jurisdiction. Provide on levers on exterior (secure side) of doors serving rooms considered to be hazardous.

11. Provide UL labeled fire exit hardware for fire rated openings.
12. Provide factory drilled weep holes for exit devices used in full exterior application, highly corrosive areas, and where noted in hardware sets.
13. Provide electrified options as scheduled.

2.11 ELECTRONIC ACCESS CONTROL LOCKSETS AND EXIT DEVICE TRIM

A. See Division 28:

2.12 CYLINDERS:

A. Requirements:

1. Provide permanent interchangeable Small format interchangeable core SFIC. cylinders, compliant with ANSI/BHMA A156.5; latest revision, Section 12, Grade 1; permanent cylinders; cylinder face finished to match lockset, manufacturer's series as indicated. Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
2. Replaceable Construction Cores. OPTION if using temporary construction cores in IC core cylinder in either F/S or S/F.

    a. Provide temporary construction cores replaceable by permanent cores, furnished in accordance with the following requirements.
        1) 3 construction control keys
        2) 12 construction change (day) keys.

    b. Owner or Owner's Representative will replace temporary construction cores with permanent cores.

2.13 KEYING

A. Provide cylinders/cores keyed into Owner's existing factory registered keying system, complying with guidelines in ANSI/BHMA A156.28, incorporating decisions made at keying conference.

B. Manufacturer:

1. Best Lock Co. Provide permanent cores keyed int the existing key system

C. Requirements:

1. Provide permanent cylinders/cores keyed by the manufacturer according to the following key system.

a. Master Keying system as directed by the Owner.
b. Option: No Master Keying: Cylinders/cores only operated by change (day) keys.

2. Forward bitting list and keys separately from cylinders, by means as directed by Owner. Failure to comply with forwarding requirements shall be cause for replacement of cylinders/cores involved at no additional cost to Owner.
3. Provide keys with the following features:

a. Material: Nickel silver; minimum thickness of .107-inch (2.3mm)

4. Identification:

a. Mark permanent cylinders/cores and keys with applicable blind code per DHI publication "Keying Systems and Nomenclature" for identification. Blind code marks shall not include actual key cuts.
b. Identification stamping provisions must be approved by the Architect and Owner.
c. Stamp cylinders/cores and keys with Owner's unique key system facility code as established by the manufacturer; key symbol and embossed or stamped with "DO NOT DUPLICATE".
d. Failure to comply with stamping requirements shall be cause for replacement of keys involved at no additional cost to Owner.
e. Forward permanent cylinders/cores to Owner, separately from keys, by means as directed by Owner.

5. Quantity: Furnish in the following quantities.

a. Change (Day) Keys: 3 per cylinder/core.
b. Option for LFIC or SFIC: Permanent Control Keys: 3.
c. Master Keys: 6.

2.14 DOOR CLOSERS OPTION:

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: LCN 4040XP series.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: No Substitute.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide door closers conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.4 Grade 1 requirements by BHMA certified independent testing laboratory. ISO 9000 certify closers. Stamp units with date of manufacture code.
2. Provide door closers with fully hydraulic, full rack and pinion action with high strength cast iron cylinder, and full complement bearings at shaft.
3. Cylinder Body: 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) diameter with 3/4 inch (19 mm) diameter double heat-treated pinion journal.
4. Hydraulic Fluid: Fireproof, passing requirements of UL10C, and requiring no seasonal closer adjustment for temperatures ranging from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F.
5. Spring Power: Continuously adjustable over full range of closer sizes, and providing reduced opening force as required by accessibility codes and standards.
6. Hydraulic Regulation: By tamper-proof, non-critical valves, with separate adjustment for latch speed, general speed, and backcheck.
7. Provide closers with solid forged steel main arms and factory assembled heavy-duty forged forearms for parallel arm closers.
8. Pressure Relief Valve (PRV) Technology: Not permitted.
9. Finish for Closer Cylinders, Arms, Adapter Plates, and Metal Covers: Powder coating finish which has been certified to exceed 100 hours salt spray testing as described in ANSI Standard A156.4 and ASTM B117, or has special rust inhibitor (SRI).
10. Provide special templates, drop plates, mounting brackets, or adapters for arms as required for details, overhead stops, and other door hardware items interfering with closer mounting.

2.15 DOOR TRIM

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Ives
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Rockwood, Trimco

B. Requirements:

1. Provide push plates 4 inches (102 mm) wide by 16 inches (406 mm) high by 0.050 inch (1 mm) thick and beveled 4 edges. Where width of door stile prevents use of 4 inches (102 mm) wide plate, adjust width to fit.
2. Provide push bars of solid bar stock, diameter and length as scheduled. Provide push bars of sufficient length to span from center to center of each stile. Where required, mount back to back with pull.
3. Provide offset pulls of solid bar stock, diameter and length as scheduled. Where required, mount back to back with push bar.
4. Provide flush pulls as scheduled. Where required, provide back-to-back mounted model.
5. Provide pulls of solid bar stock, diameter and length as scheduled. Where required, mount back to back with push bar.
6. Provide pull plates 4 inches (102 mm) wide by 16 inches (406 mm) high by 0.050 inch (1 mm) thick, beveled 4 edges, and prepped for pull. Where width of door stile prevents use of 4 inches (102 mm) wide plate, adjust width to fit.
7. Provide wire pulls of solid bar stock, diameter and length as scheduled.
8. Provide decorative pulls as scheduled. Where required, mount back to back with pull.

2.16 PROTECTION PLATES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Ives
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Rockwood, Trimco

B. Requirements:

1. Provide kick plates, mop plates, and armor plates minimum of 0.050 inch (1 mm) thick, beveled four edges as scheduled. Furnish with sheet metal or wood screws, finished to match plates.
2. Sizes of plates:

a. Kick Plates: 10 inches (254 mm) high by 2 inches (51 mm) less width of door on single doors, 1 inch (25 mm) less width of door on pairs
b. Mop Plates: 4 inches (102 mm) high by 2 inches (51 mm) less width of door on single doors, 1 inch (25 mm) less width of door on pairs
c. Armor Plates: 36 inches (914 mm) high by 2 inches (51 mm) less width of door on single doors, 1 inch (25 mm) less width of door on pairs

2.17 OVERHEAD STOPS AND OVERHEAD STOP/HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturers: Glynn-Johnson
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Rixson, Sargent

B. Requirements:

1. Provide heavy duty concealed mounted overhead stop or holder as specified for exterior and interior vestibule single acting doors.
2. Provide heavy duty concealed mounted overhead stop or holder as specified for double acting doors.
3. Provide heavy or medium duty and concealed or surface mounted overhead stop or holder for interior doors as specified. Provide medium duty surface mounted overhead stop for interior doors and at any door that swings more than 140 degrees before striking wall, open against equipment, casework, sidelights, and where conditions do not allow wall stop or floor stop presents tripping hazard.
4. Where overhead holders are specified provide friction type at doors without closer and positive type at doors with closer.

2.18 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Ives
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Rockwood, Trimco

B. Provide door stops at each door leaf:

1. Provide wall stops wherever possible. Provide convex type where mortise type locks are used and concave type where cylindrical type locks are used.
2. Where a wall stop cannot be used, provide universal floor stops for low or high rise options.

3. Where wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide medium duty surface mounted overhead stop.

2.19 THRESHOLDS, SEALS, DOOR SWEEPS, AUTOMATIC DOOR BOTTOMS, AND GASKETING

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Zero International
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: National Guard, Pemko

B. Requirements:

1. Provide thresholds, weather-stripping (including door sweeps, seals, and astragals) and gasketing systems (including smoke, sound, and light) as specified and per architectural details. Match finish of other items.
2. Size of thresholds:

   a. Saddle Thresholds: 1/2 inch (13 mm) high by jamb width by door width
   b. Bumper Seal Thresholds: 1/2 inch (13 mm) high by 5 inches (127 mm) wide by door width

3. Provide door sweeps, seals, astragals, and auto door bottoms only of type where resilient or flexible seal strip is easily replaceable and readily available.

2.20 SILENCERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Ives
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Rockwood, Trimco

B. Requirements:

1. Provide "push-in" type silencers for hollow metal or wood frames.
2. Provide one silencer per 30 inches (762 mm) of height on each single frame, and two for each pair frame.
3. Omit where gasketing is specified.

2.21 LATCH PROTECTORS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Ives
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Rockwood, Trimco

B. Provide stainless steel latch protectors of type required to function with specified lock.

2.22 COAT HOOKS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Ives.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Rockwood, Trimco

B. Provide coat hooks as specified.

2.23 FINISHES

A. Finish: BHMA 626/652 (US26D); except:

1. Hinges at Exterior Doors: BHMA 630 (US32D)
2. Continuous Hinges: BHMA 630 (US32D)
3. Continuous Hinges: BHMA 628 (US28)
4. Push Plates, Pulls, and Push Bars: BHMA 630 (US32D)
5. Protection Plates: BHMA 630 (US32D)
6. Overhead Stops and Holders: BHMA 630 (US32D)
7. Door Closers: Powder Coat to Match
8. Wall Stops: BHMA 630 (US32D)
9. Latch Protectors: BHMA 630 (US32D)
10. Weatherstripping: Clear Anodized Aluminum
11. Thresholds: Mill Finish Aluminum

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Prior to installation of hardware, examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Existing Door and Frame Compatibility: Field verify existing doors and frames receiving new hardware and existing conditions receiving new openings. Verify that new hardware is compatible with existing door and frame preparation and existing conditions.

C. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Where on-site modification of doors and frames is required:

1. Carefully remove existing door hardware and components being reused. Clean, protect, tag, and store in accordance with storage and handling requirements specified herein.
2. Field modify and prepare existing door and frame for new hardware being installed.
3. When modifications are exposed to view, use concealed fasteners, when possible.
4. Prepare hardware locations and reinstall in accordance with installation requirements for new door hardware and with:

a. Steel Doors and Frames: For surface applied door hardware, drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI/SDI A250.6.
b. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.5 "Recommended Hardware Reinforcement Locations for Mineral Core Wood Flush Doors."
c. Doors in rated assemblies: NFPA 80 for restrictions on on-site door hardware preparation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following, unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: HMMA 831.
3. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."

B. Install each hardware item in compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, using only fasteners provided by manufacturer.

C. Do not install surface mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrate. Protect all installed hardware during painting.

D. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.

E. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.

F. Install operating parts so they move freely and smoothly without binding, sticking, or excessive clearance.

G. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than quantity recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches (750 mm) of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.

H. Intermediate Offset Pivots: Where offset pivots are indicated, provide intermediate offset pivots in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than one intermediate offset pivot per door and one additional intermediate offset pivot for every 30 inches (750 mm) of door height greater than 90 inches (2286 mm).

I. Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.

1. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as indicated in keying section.

J. Key Control System: Tag keys and place them on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule.

K. Door Closers: Mount closers on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors from corridors. Closers shall not be visible in corridors, lobbies and other public spaces unless approved by Architect.

L. Closer/Holders: Mount closer/holders on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors.

M. Thresholds: Set thresholds in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

N. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they may impede traffic or present tripping hazard.

O. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.

P. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.

Q. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

1. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately three months after date of Substantial Completion, Installer shall examine and readjust each item of door hardware, including adjusting operating forces, as necessary to ensure function of doors, door hardware, and electrified door hardware.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.

C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Provide training for Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain door hardware and door hardware finishes. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

3.7 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

A. Locksets, exit devices, and other hardware items are referenced in the following hardware sets for series, type and function. Refer to the above-specifications for special features, options, cylinders/keying, and other requirements.

B. Hardware Sets:

HW SET: 01

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW SH 4.5 X 4.5 NRP		630	IVE
1	EA	ELEC OFFICE LOCK	*AD-400-MS-50-MTK-RHO-B	✓	626	SCE
1	EA	SFIC CONST. CORE	80-035			SCH
1	EA	SFIC PERM CORE	MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM		626	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP EDA TBSRT		689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	FS18S		BLK	IVE
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA (OMIT @ OVERHANG)		AA	ZER
1	SET	GASKETING	429AA-S (HEAD & JAMBS)		AA	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A		A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	103A-223 (OR PER SILL DETAIL)		A	ZER

INSTALL SEAL BEFORE CLOSER.
*AD-400 LOCK/TRIM IS LISTED FOR TEMPLATING PURPOSES ONLY. TO BE PROVIDED, INSTALLED, AND COMMISSIONED BY THE SECURITY CONTRACTOR (DIV 28).

HW SET: 02

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	224XY		628	IVE
1	EA	ELEC OFFICE LOCK	*AD-400-MS-50-MTK-RHO-B	✓	626	SCE
1	EA	SFIC CONST. CORE	80-035			SCH
1	EA	SFIC PERM CORE	MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM		626	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP EDA TBSRT		689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	FS18S		BLK	IVE
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA (OMIT @ OVERHANG)		AA	ZER
1	SET	DOOR SEALS	PROVIDED BY ALUMINUM DOOR/FRAME MFG			B/O
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A		A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	103A-223 (OR PER SILL DETAIL)		A	ZER

*AD-400 LOCK/TRIM IS LISTED FOR TEMPLATING PURPOSES ONLY. TO BE PROVIDED, INSTALLED, AND COMMISSIONED BY THE SECURITY CONTRACTOR (DIV 28).

HW SET: 03

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	224XY		628	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	PA-AX-99-EO		626	VON
1	EA	ELEC EXIT DEVICE TRIM	*AD-400-993R-70-MTK-RHO-B	✓	626	SCE
1	EA	SFIC CONST. CORE	80-035			SCH
1	EA	SFIC PERM CORE	MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM		626	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP EDA TBSRT		689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	FS18S		BLK	IVE
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA (OMIT @ OVERHANG)		AA	ZER
1	SET	DOOR SEALS	PROVIDED BY ALUMINUM DOOR/FRAME MFG			B/O
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A		A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	103A-223 (OR PER SILL DETAIL)		A	ZER

*AD-400 LOCK/TRIM IS LISTED FOR TEMPLATING PURPOSES ONLY. TO BE PROVIDED, INSTALLED, AND COMMISSIONED BY THE SECURITY CONTRACTOR (DIV 28).

HW SET: 04

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	224XY	628	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	CDSI-PA-AX-99-NL-OP-110MD	626	VON
1	EA	SFIC MORTISE CYL.	80-132 X XQ11-948 (DOGGING)	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC RIM CYLINDER	80-159	626	SCH
2	EA	SFIC PERM CORE	MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP EDA TBSRT	689	LCN
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	FS18S	BLK	IVE
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA (OMIT @ OVERHANG)	AA	ZER
1	SET	DOOR SEALS	PROVIDED BY ALUMINUM DOOR/FRAME MFG		B/O
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A	A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	103A-223 (OR PER SILL DETAIL)	A	ZER

HW SET: 05

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	224XY	628	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	CDSI-PA-AX-99-NL-OP-110MD	626	VON
1	EA	SFIC MORTISE CYL.	80-132 X XQ11-948 (DOGGING)	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC RIM CYLINDER	80-159	626	SCH
2	EA	SFIC PERM CORE	MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	BES
1	EA	DOOR PULL	VR910 NL SNB	630	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP EDA TBSRT	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	FS18S	BLK	IVE
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA (OMIT @ OVERHANG)	AA	ZER
1	SET	DOOR SEALS	PROVIDED BY ALUMINUM DOOR/FRAME MFG		B/O
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A	A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	103A-223 (OR PER SILL DETAIL)	A	ZER

HW SET: 06

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	224XY	628	IVE
1	EA	REMOVABLE MULLION	KR4954 STAB	689	VON
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	CDSI-PA-AX-99-EO	626	VON
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	CDSI-PA-AX-99-NL-OP-110MD	626	VON
1	EA	MULLION STORAGE KIT	MT54	689	VON
1	EA	SFIC MORTISE CYL	80-132 (MULLION)	626	SCH
2	EA	SFIC MORTISE CYL.	80-132 X XQ11-948 (DOGGING)	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC RIM CYLINDER	80-159	626	SCH
4	EA	SFIC PERM CORE	MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	BES
1	EA	DOOR PULL	VR910 DT SNB	630	IVE
1	EA	DOOR PULL	VR910 NL SNB	630	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH TBSRT	689	LCN
1	EA	MULLION SEAL	8780NBK PSA	BK	ZER
1	SET	DOOR SEALS	PROVIDED BY ALUMINUM DOOR/FRAME MFG		B/O
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A	A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	103A-223 (OR PER SILL DETAIL)	A	ZER

HW SET: 07

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 SH 4.5 X 4.5 NRP		630	IVE
1	EA	ELEC LOCK	*AD-400-MS-70-MTK-RHO-B	✓	626	SCE
1	EA	SFIC CONST. CORE	80-035			SCH
1	EA	SFIC PERM CORE	MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM		626	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP EDA TBSRT		689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	FS18S		BLK	IVE
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA (OMIT @ OVERHANG)		AA	ZER
1	SET	GASKETING	429AA-S (HEAD & JAMBS)		AA	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A		A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	103A-223 (OR PER SILL DETAIL)		A	ZER

INSTALL SEAL BEFORE CLOSER.
*AD-400 LOCK/TRIM IS LISTED FOR TEMPLATING PURPOSES ONLY. TO BE PROVIDED, INSTALLED, AND COMMISSIONED BY THE SECURITY CONTRACTOR (DIV 28).

HW SET: 08

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW SH 5 X 4.5 NRP		630	IVE
1	EA	ELEC LOCK	*AD-400-MS-70-MTK-RHO-B	✓	626	SCE
1	EA	SFIC CONST. CORE	80-035			SCH
1	EA	SFIC PERM CORE	MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM		626	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP EDA TBSRT		689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	FS18S		BLK	IVE
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA (OMIT @ OVERHANG)		AA	ZER
1	SET	GASKETING	429AA-S (HEAD & JAMBS)		AA	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A		A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	103A-223 (OR PER SILL DETAIL)		A	ZER

INSTALL SEAL BEFORE CLOSER.
*AD-400 LOCK/TRIM IS LISTED FOR TEMPLATING PURPOSES ONLY. TO BE PROVIDED, INSTALLED, AND COMMISSIONED BY THE SECURITY CONTRACTOR (DIV 28).

HW SET: 09

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5		652	IVE
1	EA	ELEC LOCK	*AD-400-MS-70-MTK-RHO-B	✓	626	SCE
1	EA	SFIC CONST. CORE	80-035			SCH
1	EA	SFIC PERM CORE	MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM		626	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP TBSRT		689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	FS436/FS438 (AS REQ'D)		626	IVE
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA (OMIT @ OVERHANG)		AA	ZER
1	SET	GASKETING	328AA-S (HEAD & JAMBS)		AA	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A		A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	103A-223 (OR PER SILL DETAIL)		A	ZER

INSTALL SEAL BEFORE CLOSER.
*AD-400 LOCK/TRIM IS LISTED FOR TEMPLATING PURPOSES ONLY. TO BE PROVIDED, INSTALLED, AND COMMISSIONED BY THE SECURITY CONTRACTOR (DIV 28).

HW SET: 10

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM SEC LOCK	L9071HD 06A L283-711	626	SCH
2	EA	SFIC PERM CORE	MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP TBSRT	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	FS436/FS438 (AS REQ'D)	626	IVE
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA (OMIT @ OVERHANG)	AA	ZER
1	SET	GASKETING	328AA-S (HEAD & JAMBS)	AA	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A	A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	103A-223 (OR PER SILL DETAIL)	A	ZER

HW SET: 11

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	SFIC PERM CORE	MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	BES
1	EA	PUSH PLATE	8200 8" X 16" CFC	630	IVE
1	EA	PULL PLATE	8302 10" 4" X 16" CFT	630	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4041 DEL TBSRT	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	MOP PLATE	8400 4" X 1" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA (HEAD & JAMBS)	BK	ZER

SIGNAGE AS REQUIRED

HW SET: 12

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	STAFF PRIVACY	L9485L 06A L583-363 L283-722	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	1E74 X SCHLAGE CAM	626	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4041 DEL TBSRT	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	MOP PLATE	8400 4" X 1" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA (HEAD & JAMBS)	BK	ZER
1	EA	COAT AND HAT HOOK	582	626	IVE

SIGNAGE AS REQUIRED

HW SET: 13

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PRIVACY LOCK	L9040 06A L583-363 L283-722	626	SCH
1	EA	OH STOP	100S	630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4041 DEL ST-1630 TBSRT	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	MOP PLATE	8400 4" X 1" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA (HEAD & JAMBS)	BK	ZER
1	EA	COAT AND HAT HOOK	582	626	IVE

SIGNAGE AS REQUIRED

HW SET: 14

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PRIVACY LOCK	L9040 06A L583-363 L283-722	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4041 DEL EDA TBSRT	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA (HEAD & JAMBS)	BK	ZER
1	EA	COAT AND HAT HOOK	582	626	IVE

SIGNAGE AS REQUIRED

HW SET: 15

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PRIVACY LOCK	L9040 06A L583-363 L283-722	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4041 DEL EDA TBSRT	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	FS436/FS438 (AS REQ'D)	626	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA (HEAD & JAMBS)	BK	ZER
1	EA	COAT AND HAT HOOK	582	626	IVE

SIGNAGE AS REQUIRED

HW SET: 16

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PRIVACY LOCK	L9040 06A L583-363 L283-722	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4041 DEL TBSRT	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	MOP PLATE	8400 4" X 1" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA (HEAD & JAMBS)	BK	ZER
1	EA	COAT AND HAT HOOK	582	626	IVE

SIGNAGE AS REQUIRED

HW SET: 17

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PRIVACY LOCK	L9040 06A L583-363 L283-722	626	SCH
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	MOP PLATE	8400 4" X 1" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA (HEAD & JAMBS)	BK	ZER
1	EA	COAT AND HAT HOOK	582	626	IVE

HW SET: 18

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM SECURITY	ND75HD RHO XN12-035	626	SCH
2	EA	SFIC PERM CORE	MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP EDA TBSRT	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	FS436/FS438 (AS REQ'D)	626	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA (HEAD & JAMBS)	BK	ZER

HW SET: 19

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	ENTRANCE LOCK	ND53HD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC PERM CORE	MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	BES
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	FS436/FS438 (AS REQ'D)	626	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64/SR65	GRY	IVE

HW SET: 20

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM SECURITY	ND75HD RHO XN12-035	626	SCH
2	EA	SFIC PERM CORE	MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP TBSRT	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	FS436/FS438 (AS REQ'D)	626	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA (HEAD & JAMBS)	BK	ZER

HW SET: 21

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM SECURITY	ND75HD RHO XN12-035	626	SCH
2	EA	SFIC PERM CORE	MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP TBSRT	689	LCN
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	FS436/FS438 (AS REQ'D)	626	IVE
1	SET	DOOR SEALS	PROVIDED BY ALUMINUM DOOR/FRAME MFG		B/O

HW SET: 22

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
4	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM SECURITY	ND75HD RHO XN12-035	626	SCH
2	EA	SFIC PERM CORE	MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP EDA TBSRT	689	LCN
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	FS436/FS438 (AS REQ'D)	626	IVE
1	SET	DOOR SEALS	PROVIDED BY ALUMINUM DOOR/FRAME MFG		B/O

HW SET: 23

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM SECURITY	ND75HD RHO XN12-035	626	SCH
2	EA	SFIC PERM CORE	MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP H TBSRT	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	FS436/FS438 (AS REQ'D)	626	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA (HEAD & JAMBS)	BK	ZER

HW SET: 24

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	ND70HD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC PERM CORE	MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	BES
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	FS436/FS438 (AS REQ'D)	626	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64/SR65	GRY	IVE

HW SET: 25

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	ENTRANCE LOCK	ND53HD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC PERM CORE	MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	BES
1	EA	OH STOP	100S	630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4041 DEL ST-1630 TBSRT	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	FS436/FS438 (AS REQ'D)	626	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64/SR65	GRY	IVE

HW SET: 26

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	224XY	628	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	CDSI-PA-AX-99-NL-OP-110MD	626	VON
1	EA	SFIC MORTISE CYL.	80-132 X XQ11-948 (DOGGING)	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC RIM CYLINDER	80-159	626	SCH
2	EA	SFIC PERM CORE	MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	BES
1	EA	DOOR PULL	VR910 NL SNB	630	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4041 DEL TBSRT	689	LCN
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	FS436/FS438 (AS REQ'D)	626	IVE
1	SET	DOOR SEALS	PROVIDED BY ALUMINUM DOOR/FRAME MFG		B/O

HW SET: 27

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	ND70HD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC PERM CORE	MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	BES
1	EA	OH STOP	90S	630	GLY
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64/SR65	GRY	IVE

HW SET: 28

ALL HARDWARE PROVIDED BY DOOR MANUFACTURER

HW SET: 29

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
6	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW SH 4.5 X 4.5 NRP		630	IVE
1	EA	REMOVABLE MULLION	KR4954 STAB		689	VON
2	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	PA-AX-99-EO		626	VON
1	EA	MULLION STORAGE KIT	MT54		689	VON
1	EA	ELEC EXIT DEVICE TRIM	*AD-400-993R-70-MTK-RHO-B	✓	626	SCE
1	EA	SFIC MORTISE CYL	80-132 (MULLION)		626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC CONST. CORE	80-035			SCH
2	EA	SFIC PERM CORE	MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM		626	BES
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP EDA TBSRT		689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
2	EA	FLOOR STOP	FS18S		BLK	IVE
1	SET	GASKETING	429AA-S (HEAD & JAMBS)		AA	ZER
1	EA	MULLION SEAL	8780NBK PSA		BK	ZER
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A		A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	103A-223 (OR PER SILL DETAIL)		A	ZER

INSTALL SEAL BEFORE CLOSER.
*AD-400 LOCK/TRIM IS LISTED FOR TEMPLATING PURPOSES ONLY. TO BE PROVIDED, INSTALLED, AND COMMISSIONED BY THE SECURITY CONTRACTOR (DIV 28).
VERIFY ALL HARDWARE IS COMPATIBLE WITH EXISTING DOOR/FRAME CONDITIONS PRIOR TO ORDERING HARDWARE.

HW SET: E01

EXISTING HARDWARE TO REMAIN

HW SET: E02

EXISTING HARDWARE TO REMAIN

HW SET: E03

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
1	EA	REMOVABLE MULLION	KR4954 STAB		689	VON
2	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	PA-AX-99-EO		626	VON
1	EA	MULLION STORAGE KIT	MT54		689	VON
1	EA	ELEC EXIT DEVICE TRIM	*AD-400-993R-70-MTK-RHO-B	✓	626	SCE
1	EA	SFIC MORTISE CYL	80-132 (MULLION)		626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC CONST. CORE	80-035			SCH
2	EA	SFIC PERM CORE	MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM		626	BES

ADD PANIC HARDWARE AS REQUIRED. COVER/PATCH EXPOSED HOLES AS NEEDED.
VERIFY ALL HARDWARE IS COMPATIBLE WITH EXISTING DOOR/FRAME CONDITIONS PRIOR TO

ORDERING HARDWARE.
BALANCE OF HARDWARE IS EXISTING.
*AD-400 LOCK/TRIM IS LISTED FOR TEMPLATING PURPOSES ONLY. TO BE PROVIDED, INSTALLED, AND COMMISSIONED BY THE SECURITY CONTRACTOR (DIV 28).

END OF SCETION 08 71 00

SECTION 08 80 00 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Glass for doors, windows and storefront framing.
2. Glazing sealants and accessories.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.

B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C1036.

C. CBC: California Building Code.

D. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; 12 inches square.

C. Glazing Accessory Samples: For sealants, in 12-inch lengths.

D. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications for Insulating-Glass Units with Sputter-Coated, Low-E Coatings: A qualified insulating-glass manufacturer who is approved and certified by coated-glass manufacturer.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.

C. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: A qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.

D. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Test each glass product, tape sealant, gasket, glazing accessory, and glass-framing member for adhesion to and compatibility with elastomeric glazing sealants.

1. Testing is not required if data are submitted based on previous testing of current sealant products and glazing materials matching those submitted.
2. Use ASTM C1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint-preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of glazing sealants to glass, tape sealants, gaskets, and glazing channel substrates.
3. Test no fewer than eight Samples of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
4. Schedule enough time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
5. For materials failing tests, submit sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including the use of specially formulated primers.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written instructions for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Guardian Glass; SunGuard.
2. Pilkington North America.
3. Viracon, Inc.
4. Vitro Architectural Glass.

B. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.

C. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design glazing.

C. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined according to the CBC and ASTM E1300.

1. Design Wind Pressures: Determine design wind pressures applicable to Project according to ASCE/SEI 7, based on heights above grade indicated on Drawings.

D. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II and CBC 2406.
1. Identification of Safety Glazing: Each pane of glazing shall be identified by a manufacturer’s designation specifying who applied the designation, the manufacturer or installer and the safety glazing standard as required by CBC 2403.1. The identification shall be acid etched or sand blasted.
2. Impact Test: Comply with CBC 2406.2.

E. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:

1. For monolithic glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6 mm thick.
2. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
3. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
4. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
5. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. GANA Publications: "Glazing Manual."
2. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."

B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction or manufacturer. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.

D. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than the thickness indicated.

1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: 6 mm.
2. Thickness of Tinted Glass: Provide same thickness for each tint color indicated throughout Project.

2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Clear Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.

B. Tinted Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 2 (tinted), Quality-Q3.

C. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

2.5 INSULATING GLASS

A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E2190.

1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary sealants.
2. Perimeter Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.

a. Spacer color: Black, unless noted otherwise.

3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or a blend of both.

2.6 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
3. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
4. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

C. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

D. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

E. Glazing Sealant: Acid-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

2.7 GLAZING TAPES

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:

1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, with requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

C. Setting Blocks:
1. Elastomeric material with a Shore A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
2. Type recommended by sealant or glass manufacturer.

D. Spacers:
1. Neoprene blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
2. Type recommended by sealant or glass manufacturer.

E. Edge Blocks:

1. Elastomeric material with a Shore A durometer hardness per manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Type recommended by sealant or glass manufacturer.

F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

2.9 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.

a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.

C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:

1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.

C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.

D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.
   1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
   2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.

G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

H. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.

I. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.

J. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.

D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.

F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.

G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.

B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.

B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.

C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.
   1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do meet glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.

C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.

D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

3.8 MONOLITHIC GLASS SCHEDULE

A. Glass Type: Clear annealed float glass.

   1. Minimum Thickness: 6 mm.

B. Glass Type: Clear fully tempered float glass.

   1. Minimum Thickness: 6 mm.
   2. Safety glazing required.

3.9 INSULATING GLASS SCHEDULE

A. Glass Type: At all Exterior locations, tempered where indicated.

   1. Basis-of-Design: Vitro Solarban 72 (2) Acuity + Acuity
   2. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
   3. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm.
   4. Outdoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
   5. Interspace Content: Air.
   6. Indoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
   7. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on second surface.
   8. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.28 maximum.
   9. Visible Light Transmittance: 67 percent minimum.
   10. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.28 maximum.

END OF SECTION 08 80 00

SECTION 08 91 19 - FIXED LOUVERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fixed extruded-aluminum louvers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 08 11 13 "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames" for louvers in hollow-metal doors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Louver Terminology: Definitions of terms for metal louvers contained in AMCA 501 apply to this Section unless otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

B. Horizontal Louver: Louver with horizontal blades (i.e., the axis of the blades is horizontal).

C. Vertical Louver: Louver with vertical blades (i.e., the axis of the blades is vertical).

D. Drainable-Blade Louver: Louver with blades having gutters that collect water and drain it to channels in jambs and mullions, which carry it to bottom of unit and away from opening.

E. Wind-Driven-Rain-Resistant Louver: Louver that provides specified wind-driven-rain performance, as determined by testing according to AMCA 500-L.

F. Windborne-Debris-Impact-Resistant Louver: Louver that provides specified windborne-debris-impact resistance, as determined by testing according to AMCA 540.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For louvers specified to bear AMCA seal, include printed catalog pages showing specified models with appropriate AMCA Certified Ratings Seals.

B. Shop Drawings: For louvers and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Show frame profiles and blade profiles, angles, and spacing.

1. Show weep paths, gaskets, flashings, sealants, and other means of preventing water intrusion.
2. Show mullion profiles and locations.

C. Samples: For each type of metal finish required.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed according to AMCA 500-L by a qualified testing agency or by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of louver and showing compliance with performance requirements specified.

B. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fixed louvers from single source from a single manufacturer where indicated to be of same type, design, or factory-applied color finish.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Louvers shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of louver components, noise or metal fatigue caused by louver-blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors. Wind pressures shall be considered to act normal to the face of the building.

1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on pressures as indicated on Drawings.

B. Louver Performance Ratings: Provide louvers complying with requirements specified, as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's stock units identical to those provided, except for length and width according to AMCA 500-L.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.3 FIXED EXTRUDED-ALUMINUM LOUVERS

A. Horizontal, Drainable-Blade Louver:

1. Louver Depth: 4 inches.
2. Frame and Blade Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.080 inch.
3. Mullion Type: Exposed.
4. Louver Performance Ratings:

a. Free Area: Not less than 8.0 sq. ft. for 48-inch-wide by 48-inch-high louver.
b. Point of Beginning Water Penetration: Not less than 850 fpm.
c. Air Performance: Not more than 0.2-inch wg static pressure drop at 1000-fpm free-area exhaust or intake velocity.

5. AMCA Seal: Mark units with AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.

2.4 LOUVER SCREENS

A. General: Provide screen at each exterior louver.

1. Screen Location for Fixed Louvers: Interior face.
2. Screening Type: Bird screening, unless insect screening is indicated

B. Secure screen frames to louver frames with machine screws with heads finished to match louver, spaced a maximum of 6 inches from each corner and at 12 inches o.c.

C. Louver Screen Frames: Fabricate with mitered corners to louver sizes indicated.

1. Metal: Same type and form of metal as indicated for louver to which screens are attached. Reinforce extruded-aluminum screen frames at corners with clips.
2. Finish: Same finish as louver frames to which louver screens are attached.

D. Louver Screening for Aluminum Louvers:
1. Insect Screening: Stainless steel, 18-by-18 (1.4-by-1.4-mm) mesh, 0.009-inch (0.23-mm) wire.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5, T-52, or T6.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, Alloy 3003 or 5005, with temper as required for forming, or as otherwise recommended by metal producer for required finish.

C. Fasteners: Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.

1. Use Phillips flat-head screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
2. For fastening aluminum, use aluminum or 300 series stainless-steel fasteners.
3. For color-finished louvers, use fasteners with heads that match color of louvers.

D. Post installed Fasteners for Concrete and Masonry: Torque-controlled expansion anchors, fabricated from stainless-steel components, with allowable load or strength design capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing according to ASTM E488/E488M conducted by a qualified testing agency.

E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Factory assemble louvers to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Maintain equal louver blade spacing, including separation between blades and frames at head and sill, to produce uniform appearance.

C. Fabricate frames, including integral sills, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.

1. Frame Type: Channel unless otherwise indicated.

D. Include supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.

E. Provide vertical mullions of type and at spacings indicated, but not more than is recommended by manufacturer, or 72 inches o.c., whichever is less.

1. Semi recessed Mullions: Where indicated, provide mullions partly recessed behind louver blades, so louver blades appear continuous. Where length of louver exceeds fabrication and handling limitations, fabricate with interlocking split mullions and close-fitting blade splices designed to permit expansion and contraction.
2. Exposed Mullions: Where indicated, provide units with exposed mullions of same width and depth as louver frame. Where length of louver exceeds fabrication and handling limitations, provide interlocking split mullions designed to permit expansion and contraction.

F. Provide subsills made of same material as louvers or extended sills for recessed louvers.

G. Join frame members to each other and to fixed louver blades with fillet welds concealed from view, threaded fasteners, or both, as standard with louver manufacturer unless otherwise indicated or size of louver assembly makes bolted connections between frame members necessary.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Finish louvers after assembly.

B. High-Performance Organic Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect – to match adjacent paint finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Locate and place louvers level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.

B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.

C. Form closely fitted joints with exposed connections accurately located and secured.

D. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.

E. Protect unpainted galvanized- and nonferrous-metal surfaces that are in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals from corrosion and galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint or by separating surfaces with waterproof gaskets or nonmetallic flashing.

F. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as louver installation progresses, where weathertight louver joints are required. Comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealants applied during louver installation.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Clean exposed louver surfaces that are not protected by temporary covering, to remove fingerprints and soil during construction period. Do not let soil accumulate during construction period.

B. Before final inspection, clean exposed surfaces with water and a mild soap or detergent not harmful to finishes. Thoroughly rinse surfaces and dry.

C. Restore louvers damaged during installation and construction, so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Architect, remove damaged units and replace with new units.

1. Touch up minor abrasions in finishes with air-dried coating that matches color and gloss of, and is compatible with, factory-applied finish coating.

END OF SECTION 08 91 19

SECTION 09 05 61.13 - MOISTURE VAPOR EMISSION CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fluid-applied, resin-based, membrane-forming systems that control the moisture-vapor-emission rate of high-moisture, interior concrete to prepare it for floor covering installation.
    a. Install at all ground level concrete to receive new flooring finish.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MVE: Moisture vapor emission.

B. MVER: Moisture vapor emission rate.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For each MVE-control system, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Preinstallation testing reports.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Employs factory-trained personnel who are available for consultation and Project-site inspection.

B. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original packages and containers, with seals unbroken, bearing manufacturer's labels indicating directions for storage and mixing with other components.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with MVE-control system manufacturer's written instructions for substrate and ambient temperatures, humidity, ventilation, and other conditions affecting system installation.

1. Store system components in a temperature-controlled environment and protected from weather and at ambient temperature of not less than 65 deg F and not more than 85 deg F at least 48 hours before use.
2. Maintain ambient temperature and relative humidity in installation areas within range recommended in writing by MVE-control system manufacturer, but not less than 65 deg F or more than 85 deg F and not less than 40 or more than 60 percent relative humidity, for 48 hours before installation, during installation, and for 48 hours after installation unless longer period is recommended in writing by manufacturer.
3. Install MVE-control systems where concrete surface temperatures will remain a minimum of 5 deg F higher than the dew point for ambient temperature and relative humidity conditions in installation areas for 48 hours before installation, during installation, and for 48 hours after installation unless longer period is recommended in writing by manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. MVE-Control System Capabilities: Capable of suppressing MVE without failure where installed on concrete that exhibits the following conditions:

1. MVER: Maximum 25 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM F1869.
2. Relative Humidity: Maximum 100 percent when tested according to ASTM F2170 using in situ probes.

B. Water-Vapor Transmission: Through MVE-control system, maximum 0.06 perm when tested according to ASTM E96/E96M.

C. Tensile Bond Strength: For MVE-control system, greater than 200 psi with failure in the concrete according to ASTM D7234.

D. VOC limits < 100g/l.

2.2 MVE-CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Floor Seal Technology, Inc.
2. KOSTER American Corporation.
3. Madewell Products Corporation.

B. MVE-Control System: ASTM F3010-qualified, fluid-applied, two-component, epoxy-resin, membrane-forming system; formulated for application on concrete substrates to reduce MVER to level required for installation of floor coverings indicated and acceptable to manufacturers of floor covering products indicated, including adhesives.

1. Substrate Primer: Provide MVE-control system manufacturer's concrete-substrate primer if required for system indicated by substrate conditions.
2. Cementitious Underlayment Primer: If required for subsequent installation of cementitious underlayment products, provide MVE-control system manufacturer's primer to ensure adhesion of products to MVE-control system.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Patching and Leveling Material: Moisture-, mildew-, and alkali-resistant product recommended in writing by MVE-control system manufacturer and with minimum of 3000-psi compressive strength after 28 days when tested according to ASTM C109/C109M.

B. Crack-Filling Material: Resin-based material recommended in writing by MVE-control system manufacturer for sealing concrete substrate crack repair.

C. Cementitious Underlayment: If required to maintain manufacturer's warranty, provide MVE-control system manufacturer's recommended hydraulic cement-based underlayment.
1. Basis-of-Design: K-15 by Ardex Engineered Cements, Inc., or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Installation of system indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Preinstallation Testing:

1. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests.
   a. For testing, use systems of Vaprecision Professional Emission Testing Systems, or Sealflex Industries, Inc., or equal.
2. Alkalinity Testing: Perform pH testing according to ASTM F710. Install MVE-control system in areas where pH readings are less than 7.0 and in areas where pH readings are greater than 8.5.
3. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft., and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.

   a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F1869. Install MVE-control system in locations where concrete substrate MVER exceeds 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
   b. Internal Relative Humidity Test: Using in situ probes, ASTM F2170. Install MVE-control system in locations where concrete substrates exhibit relative humidity level greater than 75 percent.

4. Tensile-Bond-Strength Testing: For typical locations indicated to receive installation of MVE-control system, install minimum 100-sq. ft. area of MVE-control system to prepared concrete substrate and test according to ASTM D7234.

   a. Proceed with installation only where tensile bond strength is greater than 200 psi with failure in the concrete.

B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare and clean substrates according to MVE-control system manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of system to concrete.

1. Remove coatings and other substances that are incompatible with MVE-control system and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended in writing by MVE-control system manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
2. Provide concrete surface profile complying with ICRI 310.2R CSP 3 by shot blasting using apparatus that abrades the concrete surface with shot, contains the dispensed shot within the apparatus, and recirculates the shot by vacuum pickup.
3. After shot blasting, repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to MVE-control system manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Protect substrate voids and joints to prevent resins from flowing into or leaking through them.
5. Fill surface depressions and irregularities with patching and leveling material.
6. Fill surface cracks, grooves, control joints, and other nonmoving joints with crack-filling material.
7. Allow concrete to dry, undisturbed, for period recommended in writing by MVE-control system manufacturer after surface preparation, but not less than 24 hours.
8. Before installing MVE-control systems, broom sweep and vacuum prepared concrete.

C. Protect walls, floor openings, electrical openings, door frames, and other obstructions during installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install MVE-control system according to ASTM F3010 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform, monolithic surface free of surface deficiencies such as pin holes, fish eyes, and voids.

1. Install primers as required to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Do not apply MVE-control system across substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints.

C. Apply system, including component coats if any, in thickness recommended in writing by MVE-control system manufacturer for MVER indicated by preinstallation testing.

D. Cure MVE-control system components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination or other damage during installation and curing processes.

E. After curing, examine MVE-control system for surface deficiencies. Repair surface deficiencies according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Install cementitious underlayment over cured membrane if required to maintain manufacturer's warranty and in thickness required to maintain the warranty.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform installation inspections.

B. Installation Inspections: Inspect substrate preparation and installation of system components to ensure compliance with manufacturer's written instructions and to ensure that a complete MVE-control system is installed without deficiencies.

1. Verify that surface preparation meets requirements.
2. Verify that component coats and complete MVE-control-system film thicknesses comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Verify that MVE-control-system components and installation areas that evidence deficiencies are repaired according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. MVE-control system will be considered defective if it does not pass inspections.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect MVE-control system from damage, wear, dirt, dust, and other contaminants before floor covering installation. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary coverings, recommended in writing by MVE-control system manufacturer.

B. Do not allow subsequent preinstallation examination and testing for floor covering installation to damage, puncture, or otherwise compromise the MVE-control system membrane.

END OF SECTION 09 05 61.13

SECTION 09 24 00 - CEMENT PLASTERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior plasterwork (stucco).

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations and installation of control and expansion joints, including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of factory-prepared finish coat and for each color and texture specified, 12 by 12 inches, and prepared on rigid backing.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic, and other causes.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Comply with ASTM C926 requirements.

B. Exterior Plasterwork:
1. Substrate Temperature: Do not apply stucco system materials to substrates whose temperature are below 40ºF or contain frost or ice.
2. Inclement Weather: Do not apply stucco system materials during inclement weather, unless appropriate protection is employed.
3. Sunlight Exposure: Avoid, when possible, installation of the stucco system materials in direct sunlight. Application of finishes in direct sunlight in hot weather may adversely affect aesthetics.
4. Do not apply stucco base coats or finishes if ambient temperature falls below 40ºF (4ºC) within 24 hours of application. Protect stucco materials from uneven and excessive evaporation during dry weather and strong blasts of dry air.

5. Prior to installation, the substrate shall be inspected for surface contamination, or other conditions that may adversely affect the performance of the stucco system materials and shall be free of residual moisture.

C. Factory-Prepared Finishes: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for environmental conditions for applying finishes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Stucco application shall be to vertical substrates or to substrates sloped for positive drainage according to ASTM C926. Substrates sloped for drainage shall have additional protection from weather exposure that might be harmful to material performance.

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide cement plaster assemblies identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance according to ASTM E119 by a qualified testing agency.

C. Substrate Conditions:

1. Substrates shall be sound, dry and free of dust, dirt, laitance, efflorescence and other harmful contaminants.
2. Substrate Dimensional Tolerances: Flat with 1/4 in (6.4 mm) within any 10 ft (3 m) radius.
3. Maximum deflection of substrate system under positive or negative design loads shall not exceed L/360 of span.

D. Expansion and Control Joints: Continuous expansion and control joints shall be installed at locations in accordance with ASTM C1063 and ASTM C926.

1. Substrate movement, and expansion and contraction of stucco and adjacent materials shall be considered in design of expansion joints, with proper consideration given to sealant properties, installation conditions, temperature range, coefficients of expansion of materials, joint width to depth ratios, and other material factors. Minimum width of expansion joints shall be as specified by the designer or shown on the project drawings.
2. In accordance with ASTM C1063, expansion or control joints shall be installed in walls not more than 144 ft² (13.4 m²) in area, and not more than 100 ft² (9.3 m²) in area for all non-vertical applications. The distance between joints shall not exceed 18 ft (5.5 m) in either direction or a length-to-width ratio of 2-½ to 1.

2.2 METAL LATH

A. Expanded-Metal Lath: ASTM C847, cold-rolled carbon-steel sheet with ASTM A653/A653M, G60, hot-dip galvanized-zinc coating.

1. Diamond-Mesh Lath: Flat and Self-furring, 3.4 lb./sq. yd.
2. Flat-Rib Lath: Rib depth of not more than 1/8-inch, 3.4 lb./sq. yd.

B. Paper Backing: FS UU-B-790a, Type I, Grade D, Style 2 vapor-permeable paper.

1. Provide paper-backed lath at exterior locations and at locations indicated on Drawings.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Comply with ASTM C1063, and coordinate depth of trim and accessories with thicknesses and number of plaster coats required.

B. Metal Accessories:

1. Foundation Weep Screed: Fabricated from hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, G60 zinc coating.
2. Cornerite: Fabricated from metal lath with ASTM A653/A653M, G60, hot-dip galvanized-zinc coating.
3. External- (Outside-) Corner Reinforcement: Fabricated from metal lath with ASTM A653/A653M, G60, hot-dip galvanized-zinc coating.
4. Cornerbeads: Fabricated from zinc or zinc-coated (galvanized) steel.

    a. Smallnose cornerbead with expanded flanges; use unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Smallnose cornerbead with perforated flanges; use on curved corners.
    c. Smallnose cornerbead with expanded flanges reinforced by perforated stiffening rib; use on columns and for finishing unit masonry corners.

5. Casing Beads: Fabricated from zinc or zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; square-edged style; with expanded flanges.
6. Control Joints: Fabricated from zinc or zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; one-piece-type, folded pair of unperforated screeds in M-shaped configuration; with perforated flanges and removable protective tape on plaster face of control joint.
7. Expansion Joints: Fabricated from zinc or zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; folded pair of unperforated screeds in M-shaped configuration; with expanded flanges.
8. Extruded Aluminum Parapet Screed: Mill finish extruded aluminum screed. Basis-of-Design as indicated on drawings.

C. Soffit vents:

1. Provide continuous soffit vents designed to be used with cement plaster finish.

2. Basis-of-Design:

    a. Bugstop Soffit Vent by Stockton Products (Product code SBS).
    b. Emberstop Soffit Vent by Stockton Products (Product code SES). At all locations except where bugstop is indicated.

3. Materials: Galvanized steel with aluminum screen.
4. Size: 4”. Height per cement plaster thickness.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Water for Mixing and Finishing Plaster: Potable and free of substances capable of affecting plaster set or of damaging plaster, lath, or accessories.

B. Fiber for Base Coat: Alkaline-resistant glass or polypropylene fibers, 1/2-inch-long, free of contaminants, manufactured for use in cement plaster.

C. Bonding Compound: ASTM C932.

D. Fasteners for Attaching Metal Lath to Substrates: #10 Pan Wafer screws at 7” O.C. maximum; ASTM C1063.

E. Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, not less than 0.0475-inch diameter unless otherwise indicated.

F. Seals, Sealants and Bond Breakers: Sealants shall conform to ASTM C 920, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT. Backer rod shall be closed-cell polyethylene foam.

2.5 PLASTER MATERIALS

A. Factory Blended Portland Cement Plaster Basecoats and Finish: Products as fabricated by California Stucco, La Habra, Shamrock Stucco, Merlex, Omega Stucco, Inc., Expo Stucco, Spec Mix, Quikrete or other manufacturer member of the Stucco Manufacturer’s Association (SMA).

1. Material Standards:

a. Portland Cement: ASTM C150.
b. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C206.
c. Sand: ASTM C897.
d. Fibers: ASTM C1116.

2. Three Coat Systems:

a. Scratch and Brown Coats: Factory blended fiber reinforced plaster and sand mix conforming to ASTM C926, and requiring only the addition of water. Total thickness of coats: 7/8 inch.
b. Finish Coat: Factory blended cementitious stucco color coat, integrally colored with fade-resistant pigments. Coat thickness 1/8 inch.
c. Color and Texture: As indicated on drawings, or if not indicated, as selected by the architect from manufacturer’s full range.

B. Water: Clean, cool, potable water.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Substrate Examination: Examine prior to stucco base installation as follows:

1. Substrate shall be of a type approved by stucco system manufacturer and the building code having jurisdiction. Plywood and OSB substrates shall be gapped 1/8 in (3.2 mm) at all edges.
2. Substrate shall be examined for soundness, and other harmful conditions.
3. Substrate shall be free of dust, dirt, laitance, efflorescence, and other harmful contaminants.

4. Substrate construction in accordance with substrate material manufacturer's specifications and applicable building codes.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protect adjacent work from soiling, spattering, moisture deterioration, and other harmful effects caused by plastering.

B. Prepare smooth, solid substrates for plaster according to ASTM C926.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Install components according to requirements for design designations from listing organization and publication indicated on Drawings.

3.4 INSTALLING METAL LATH

A. Metal Lath: Install according to ASTM C1063.

1. Partition Framing and Vertical Furring: Install flat-diamond-mesh lath.
2. Flat-Ceiling and Horizontal Framing: Install flat-diamond-mesh or flat-rib lath.
3. On Solid Surfaces, Not Otherwise Furred: Install self-furring, diamond-mesh lath.

3.5 INSTALLING ACCESSORIES

A. Install according to ASTM C1063 and at locations indicated on Drawings.

B. Reinforcement for External (Outside) Corners:

1. Install cornerbead at exterior locations.
2. Install cornerbead at interior locations.

C. Control Joints: Locate as approved by Architect for visual effect and as follows:

1. As required to delineate plasterwork into areas (panels) of the following maximum sizes:

   a. Vertical Surfaces: 144 sq. ft.
   b. Horizontal and Other Nonvertical Surfaces: 100 sq. ft.

2. At distances between control joints of not greater than 18 feet o.c.
3. As required to delineate plasterwork into areas (panels) with length-to-width ratios of not greater than 2-1/2:1.
4. Where control joints occur in surface of construction directly behind plaster.
5. Where plasterwork areas change dimensions, to delineate rectangular-shaped areas (panels) and to relieve the stress that occurs at the corner formed by the dimension change.

3.6 PLASTER APPLICATION

A. Mix proprietary products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, including the applicable stucco system product data sheets and application guidelines.

B. General: Comply with ASTM C926 and manufacturer’s application guide.

1. Do not deviate more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in 10 feet from a true plane in finished plaster surfaces when measured by a 10-foot straightedge placed on surface.
2. Finish plaster flush with metal frames and other built-in metal items or accessories that act as a plaster ground unless otherwise indicated. Where casing bead does not terminate plaster at metal frame, cut base coat free from metal frame before plaster sets and groove finish coat at junctures with metal.
3. Provide plaster surfaces that are ready to receive field-applied finishes indicated.

C. Walls; Base-Coat Mixes for Use over Metal Lath: For scratch and brown coats, for three-coat plasterwork with 3/4-inch total thickness, as follows:

1. Portland cement mixes.

D. Ceilings; Base-Coat Mixes for Use over Metal Lath: For scratch and brown coats, for three-coat plasterwork and having 1/2-inch total thickness, as follows:

1. Portland cement mixes.

E. Plaster Finish Coats: As selected by the architect from manufacturer’s full range.

F. Concealed Exterior Plasterwork: Where plaster application is used as a base for adhered finishes, omit finish coat.

3.7 PLASTER REPAIRS

A. Repair or replace work to eliminate cracks, dents, blisters, buckles, crazing and check cracking, dry outs, efflorescence, sweat outs, and similar defects and where bond to substrate has failed.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protection and enclosure of other work after plastering is complete. Promptly remove plaster from door frames, windows, and other surfaces not indicated to be plastered. Repair floors, walls, and other surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during plastering.

END OF SECTION 09 24 00

SECTION 09 29 00 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Tile backing panels.
3. Texture finishes.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For the following products:

1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch-long length for each trim accessory indicated.
2. Textured Finishes: Manufacturer's standard size for each textured finish indicated and on same backing indicated for Work.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.

B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet, or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.

2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E90 and classified according to ASTM E413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
2. National Gypsum Company.
3. USG Corporation.
4. Approved equal.

B. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C1396/C1396M.

1. Thickness: As indicated.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

C. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C1396/C1396M.

1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

D. Abuse-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M gypsum board, tested according to ASTM C1629/C1629M.

1. Core: 5/8-inch, Type X.
2. Surface Abrasion: ASTM C1629/C1629M, meets or exceeds Level 3 requirements.
3. Indentation: ASTM C1629/C1629M, meets or exceeds Level 1 requirements.
4. Soft-Body Impact: ASTM C1629/C1629M, meets or exceeds Level 1 requirements.
5. Long Edges: Tapered.
6. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.

E. Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.

1. Core: As indicated.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.

2.4 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C1288 or ASTM C1325, with manufacturer's standard edges.

1. Thickness: As indicated.
2. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.

2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized-steel sheet.
2. Shapes:

a. Cornerbead.
b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
c. Expansion (control) joint.

B. Aluminum Trim: Extruded accessories of profiles and dimensions indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Fry Reglet Corp.
b. Gordon, Inc.
c. Pittcon Industries.

2. Aluminum: Alloy and temper with not less than the strength and durability properties of ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5.
3. Finish: Corrosion-resistant primer compatible with joint compound and finish materials specified.

2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C475/C475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
2. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.

3. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.

a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.

3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.

D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:

1. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.

2.7 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C1002 unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.

D. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.

1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.

E. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 07 21 00 "Thermal Insulation."

F. Vapor Retarder: As specified in Section 07 26 00 "Vapor Retarders."

2.8 TEXTURE FINISHES

A. Primer: As recommended by textured finish manufacturer.

B. Non-Aggregate Finish: Premixed, vinyl texture finish for spray application.

a. Texture: Orange peel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C840.

B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.

F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.

1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch-wide joints to install sealant.

G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch-wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

I. Wood Framing: Install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.

J. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C919 and with manufacturer's written instructions for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

K. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:

1. Wallboard Type: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Type X: As indicated on Drawings and where required for fire-resistance-rated assembly.
3. Abuse-Resistant Type: High traffic interior corridors and as indicated on Drawings.
4. Mold-Resistant Type: Wet areas not scheduled to receive wall tiles.

B. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.

    a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
    b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

C. Multilayer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.

3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

D. Laminating to Substrate: Where gypsum panels are indicated as directly adhered to a substrate (other than studs, joists, furring members, or base layer of gypsum board), comply with gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions and temporarily brace or fasten gypsum panels until fastening adhesive has set.

3.4 APPLYING TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A108.11, at locations indicated to receive tile.

B. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

3.5 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:

1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.

D. Aluminum Trim: Install in locations indicated on Drawings.

3.6 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C840:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.

2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
3. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.

    a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

E. Glass-Mat Faced Panels: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 APPLYING TEXTURE FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation and Primer: Prepare and apply primer to gypsum panels and other surfaces receiving texture finishes. Apply primer to surfaces that are clean, dry, and smooth.

B. Texture Finish Application: Mix and apply finish using powered spray equipment, to produce a uniform texture free of starved spots or other evidence of thin application or of application patterns.

C. Prevent texture finishes from coming into contact with surfaces not indicated to receive texture finish by covering them with masking agents, polyethylene film, or other means. If, despite these precautions, texture finishes contact these surfaces, immediately remove droppings and overspray to prevent damage according to texture-finish manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet, or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 09 29 00

SECTION 09 30 13 - CERAMIC TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ceramic mosaic tile.
2. Glazed wall and floor tile.
3. Stone thresholds.
4. Waterproof membrane for thin-set applications.
5. Crack isolation membrane.
6. Metal edge strips.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.
2. Section 09 29 00 "Gypsum Board" for cementitious backer units.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.

B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in its "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."

C. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.

D. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site Insert location.

1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
2. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color and finish required.
3. Stone thresholds in 6-inch lengths.
4. Metal edge strips in 6-inch lengths.
5. Grout in color(s) selected by the architect in minimum 3-inch lengths.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer is a Five-Star member of the National Tile Contractors Association or a Trowel of Excellence member of the Tile Contractors' Association of America.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.

B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained, and contamination can be avoided.

D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.10 PERFROMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with California Building Code, Section 11B-302.1.
1. Tiles shall be stable, firm and slip resistant.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from single source or producer.

B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from single manufacturer and each aggregate from single source or producer.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.

1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.

B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.

C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.

D. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

1. Where tile is indicated for installation in wet areas, do not use back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies unless tile manufacturer specifies in writing that this type of mounting is suitable for installation indicated and has a record of successful in-service performance.

2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

A. Ceramic Tile Type [T-6, T-9]: Ceramic Floor Tile.

1. Basis-of-Design: As indicated on the drawings.
2. Composition: Porcelain.
3. Certification: Porcelain tile certified by the Porcelain Tile Certification Agency.
4. Module Size: As indicated on the drawings.
5. Thickness: 7/16 inch.
6. Face: Plain with cushion edges.
7. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction: Not less than 0.42.
8. Tile Color and Pattern: As indicated on the drawings.
9. Grout Color: As indicated on the drawings.
10. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as indicated on drawings.

B. Ceramic Tile Type [T-1 thru T-5, T-6B thru T-8]: Porcelain wall tile.

1. Basis-of-Design: As indicated on the drawings.
2. Type: through body porcelain.
3. Module Size: As indicated on the drawings.
4. Tile Color and Pattern: As indicated on the drawings.
5. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
6. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as indicated on drawings.

C. Brick Tile Type [BR-1]: Modular Brick Tile by Brick-It

1. Basis-of-Design: As indicated on the drawings.
2. Type: through body porcelain.
3. Module Size: As indicated on the drawings.
4. Tile Color and Pattern: As indicated on the drawings.
5. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
6. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as indicated on drawings.

2.4 THRESHOLDS

A. General: Fabricate to sizes and profiles indicated or required to provide transition between adjacent floor finishes.

1. Bevel edges at 1:2 slope, with lower edge of bevel aligned with or up to 1/16 inch above adjacent floor surface. Finish bevel to match top surface of threshold. Limit height of threshold to 1/2 inch or less above adjacent floor surface.

B. Marble Thresholds: ASTM C503/C503M, with a minimum abrasion resistance of 10 according to ASTM C1353 or ASTM C241/C241M and with honed finish.

1. Description: As indicated on the drawings.

2.5 WATERPROOF MEMBRANE

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.10 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

2.6 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.12 for standard performance and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

2.7 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Modified Dry-Set Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.4.

1. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4.

B. Medium-Bed, Modified Dry-Set Mortar: Comply with requirements in ANSI A118.4. Provide product that is approved by manufacturer for application thickness of 5/8 inch.

2.8 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Sand-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10, consisting of white or gray cement and white or colored aggregate as required to produce color indicated.

B. High-Performance Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7.

1. Polymer Type: Ethylene vinyl acetate or acrylic additive, in dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients.
2. Polymer Type: Acrylic resin or styrene-butadiene rubber in liquid-latex form for addition to prepackaged dry-grout mix.

C. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3, with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less.

1. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 140 and 212 deg F, respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.

B. Vapor-Retarder Membrane: Polyethylene sheeting, ASTM D4397, 4.0 mils thick.

C. Metal Edge Strips: Cove and edge profiles as indicated on drawings, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base, designed specifically for tiling applications; anodized aluminum exposed-edge material.

D. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

2.10 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.

C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thin set mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

    a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
    b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.

3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thin set mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.

B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproof membrane by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains.

C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not, factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CERAMIC TILE

A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.

1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:

a. Exterior tile floors.
b. Tile floors in wet areas.
c. Tile floors consisting of tiles 8 by 8 inches or larger.
d. Tile floors consisting of rib-backed tiles.

B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.

E. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting-bed thickness so that tiles are flush.

F. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.

1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.

2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.

G. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:

1. Ceramic Mosaic Tile: 1/16 inch.
2. Quarry Tile: 1/4 inch.
3. Glazed Wall Tile: 1/16 inch.

H. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.

I. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.

1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.

J. Stone Thresholds: Install stone thresholds in same type of setting bed as adjacent floor unless otherwise indicated.

1. At locations where mortar bed (thickset) would otherwise be exposed above adjacent floor finishes, set thresholds in modified dry-set mortar (thin set).
2. Do not extend waterproof membrane or crack isolation membrane under thresholds set in modified dry-set mortar. Fill joints between such thresholds and adjoining tile set on waterproof membrane or crack isolation membrane with elastomeric sealant.

K. Metal Edge Strips: Install at any location where tile edges end not at wall joints or where tile has exposed edges.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF WATERPROOF MEMBRANE

A. Install waterproof membrane to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

B. Allow waterproof membrane to cure and verify by testing that it is watertight before installing tile or setting materials over it.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

A. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

B. Allow crack isolation membrane to cure before installing tile or setting materials over it.

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.

1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed tile work with Kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.

B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.

C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.8 INTERIOR CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:

1. Ceramic Tile Installation: TCNA F125-Full; thin set mortar on crack isolation membrane.

a. Ceramic Tile Type: See finish schedule in drawings.
b. Thin set Mortar: Medium-bed, modified dry-set mortar.
c. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout.

B. Interior Wall Installations, Wood Studs or Furring:

1. Ceramic Tile Installation: TCNA W244C or TCNA W244F; thin set mortar on cementitious backer units or fiber-cement backer board over vapor-retarder membrane.

a. Ceramic Tile Type: See finish schedule in drawings.
b. Thin set Mortar: Modified dry-set mortar.
c. Grout: High-performance unsanded grout, unless indicated otherwise.

END OF SECTION 09 30 13

SECTION 09 51 13 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for interior ceilings.

B. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6 inches in size.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size panels equal to 5 percent of quantity installed.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical panel ceiling installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products of the following manufactures form the basis for design and quality intended.
1. Armstrong World Industries, Lancaster, PA
2. USG Interiors, Chicago, IL.
3. Or approved equal.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Provide acoustical panel ceilings designed and installed to withstand the effects of earthquake motions according to the following:

1. California Building Code (CBC) requirements, Seismic Design Category D, including the following:
a. ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures," including Section 13, "Seismic Design Requirements for Nonstructural Components."
1) Comply with the additional requirements of CBC Section 1617A.1.21.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: Class A according to ASTM E 1264.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

D. Urea Formaldehyde: Acoustical panel products shall contain no urea formaldehyde. Low-content products (less than 13.5 ppb urea formaldehyde) shall be evaluated on an individual case basis.

E. Low-Emitting Material: Provide acoustical ceiling panels that are third-party certified to have been tested and passed the following indoor air quality standard:
   1. Comply with the volatile organic compound emissions requirements of California Section 01350 as described in CA Department of Health Services Standard Practice CA/DHS/EHLB/R-174.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

A. Manufacturers:

   1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc; Products as indicated on drawings: www.armstrong.com.
      a. Basis of Design Product other mfgs will be considered if equal products are available.
   2. Arktura, LLC; Products as indicated on drawings.
   3. Or approved equal.
   4. Provide components of each system from one manufacturer.

B. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels according to ASTM E 1264 and designated by type, form, pattern, acoustical rating, and light reflectance unless otherwise indicated.

C. Product General Requirements

   1. Repair cut units to match uncut units including tegular edges.

D. Refer to Finish Schedule for ACP ceiling tile information for tags ACP-1, -2, -3, -4 and -5.

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Basis-of-Design: Heavy-Duty Armstrong Prelude XL Grid System (ICC-ES ESR-1308).

B. Suspension Systems - General: ASTM C 635; die cut and interlocking components, with stabilizer bars, clips, splices, perimeter moldings, and hold down clips as required.

C. Color: white.

D. Edge Trim and Molding: Provide reveal edge "shadow mold" trim where ceiling meets vertical surfaces.; avoid joints in runs under 4'-0" long; miter corners where moldings intersect.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application, seismic requirements, and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.

B. Perimeter Moldings: Same material and finish as grid.

C. Acoustical Insulation: Specified in Section 09 29 00 (Sound Attenuating Blankets).
1. Thickness: 2 inches.
2. Size: To fit acoustical suspension system.
3. Location: Above all offices and conference rooms where walls / insulation do not extend full height to underside of deck.

D. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.

E. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires as follows:

1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
2. Stainless-Steel Wire: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Type 304, nonmagnetic.
3. Nickel-Copper-Alloy Wire: ASTM B 164, nickel-copper-alloy UNS No. N04400.
4. Size: Wire diameter enough for its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but not less than 0.106-inch- diameter wire.

F. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8-inch-wide; formed with 0.04-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch- diameter bolts.

G. Seismic Clips: Manufacturer's standard seismic clips designed to secure acoustical panels in place during a seismic event.

H. Seismic Stabilizer Bars: Manufacturer's standard perimeter stabilizers designed to accommodate seismic forces.

I. Seismic Struts: Manufacturer's standard compression struts designed to accommodate seismic forces.

2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

A. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.

1. Edge moldings shall fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and match width and configuration of exposed runners unless otherwise indicated.

B. Extruded-Aluminum Edge Moldings and Trim: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's extruded-aluminum edge moldings and trim of profile indicated or referenced by manufacturer's designations, including splice plates, corner pieces, and attachment and other clips, complying with seismic design requirements.

1. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with ASTM C 635/C 635M and coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.

B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders unless otherwise indicated and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

B. Layout openings for penetrations centered on the penetrating items.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install acoustical panel ceilings according to ASTM C 636/C 636M, seismic design requirements, manufacturer's written instructions and the following:
   1. DSA IR 25-2.13.

B. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or post installed anchors.

C. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.

   1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
   2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
   3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

D. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

E. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide precise fit.

1. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Suspended Ceilings: Install main and cross runners' level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet, non-cumulative.

B. Moldings and Trim: Install moldings and trim to substrate and level with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet, non-cumulative.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

1. Periodic inspection during the installation of suspended ceiling grids according to ASCE/SEI 7.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Perform the following tests and inspections of completed installations of acoustical panel ceiling hangers and anchors and fasteners in successive stages and when installation of ceiling suspension systems on each floor has reached 20 percent completion, but no panels have been installed. Do not proceed with installations of acoustical panel ceiling hangers for the next area until test results for previously completed installations of acoustical panel ceiling hangers show compliance with requirements.

1. Within each test area, testing agency will select one of every 10 power-actuated fasteners and post installed anchors used to attach hangers to concrete and will test them for 200 lbf200 lbf (890 N) of tension; it will also select one of every two post installed anchors used to attach bracing wires to concrete and will test them for 440 lbf440 lbf (1957 N) of tension.
2. When testing discovers fasteners and anchors that do not comply with requirements, testing agency will test those anchors not previously tested until 20 passes consecutively and then will resume initial testing frequency.

D. Acoustical panel ceiling hangers, anchors, and fasteners will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage.

B. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 09 51 13

SECTION 09 53 00 – WOOD BAFFLE CEILING AND WALL SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes wood baffle system for interior ceilings and walls.

B. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices.

C. Related Sections:
1. Sections 09 51 13 – Acoustical Panel Ceilings
2. Division 23 – Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning
3. Division 26 – Electrical

1.3 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
1. E 84 – “Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials”
2. E 488 – “Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Elements”
3. B 209 – “Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate”
4. C 423 – “Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by Reverberation Room Method”
5. E 580 – “Standard Practice for Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint”
6. C 635 – “Standard Specification for Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings”
7. C 636 – “Recommended Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspensions Systems for Acoustical and Lay-in Panels”
8. A 641 – “Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire”
9. A 653 – “Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip process.
10. E 1264 – Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products”
11. E 1477 – Standard Test Method for Luminous Reflectance factor of Acoustical Materials by use of Integrating-Sphere Reflectometers”
12. D 1002 – Practice for Adhesion Resistance

B. California Building Code, current edition requirements.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6 inches in size.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings showing all areas involved, attachment conditions and perimeter circumstances.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Design Criteria: Manufacture of Wood Baffles shall be installed true and plumb to within manufacturing tolerance of 1/8” within 8’ of length.

B. Product Construction: Wood shall be kiln dried to 10%. Cracking, checking and warpage of members will not be acceptable.

C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Class 1, or A flame spread rating, when tested according to ASTM E-84.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size panels equal to 5 percent of quantity installed.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing wood baffles, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

C. Material must be stored and installed only in secured ambient environment (humidity min. 25% - max. 55%, temperature not to exceed 86 degrees).

D. Windows, doors and all wet-work must be completed before unpacking and installation. Handle carefully to avoid damage.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. The contractor shall warranty for one year all work from final acceptance of completed work. Changes in finish or dimensions due to ultra violet light, excessive temperature or humidity conditions and/or abuse of any kind shall void any warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Provide acoustical panel ceilings designed and installed to withstand the effects of earthquake motions according to the following:
   1. California Building Code (CBC) requirements, Seismic Design Category D, including the following:
      a. ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures," including Section 13, "Seismic Design Requirements for Nonstructural Components."
      b. Comply with the additional requirements of CBC Section 1617A.1.21.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products of the following manufactures form the basis for design and quality intended.
   1. Architectural Components Group a division of Armstrong World Industries, Lancaster, PA
   2. Or approved equal.

2.3 PRODUCT TYPE

A. Product Configuration: Wood Baffle Series 1, product: WB1-2400-E
   1. Nomenclature for WB1-2400-E:
   2. WB1 = Wood Baffle Series 1
   3. 2 = 2 members per foot
   4. 400 = 4” deep baffles
   5. E = 1” thick

B. Baffle panels width shall be 1, 1.5, or 2’ wide as required for installation.

C. Panel Length:
   1. Veneered members shall be provided in fixed panel lengths of 8’ or 10’ lengths.

D. Specie: System shall consist of:
   1. Veneer; wood specie
   2. Veneered blades shall have matching edge banding on one long edge.

E. Finish: refer to finish schedule for custom match.

F. Fire Rating: Baffles shall achieve a Class I(A) fire rating.

G. Wood Baffle System: Factory assembled with black notched backers at 12” on center. Wood Baffle shall have optional dowels.

H. Attachment System: Baffle System shall be suspended according to manufacturers suggested method of suspension as per the design details provided in the plans.

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Basis-of-Design: Heavy-Duty Armstrong Prelude XL Grid System (ICC-ES ESR-1308).

B. Suspension Systems - General: ASTM C 635; die cut and interlocking components, with stabilizer bars, clips, splices, perimeter moldings, and hold down clips as required.

C. Color: white.

D. Edge Trim and Molding: Provide reveal edge "shadow mold" trim where ceiling meets vertical surfaces.; avoid joints in runs under 4'-0" long; miter corners where moldings intersect.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application, seismic requirements, and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.

B. Perimeter Moldings: Same material and finish as grid.

C. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.

D. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires as follows:

1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
2. Stainless-Steel Wire: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Type 304, nonmagnetic.
3. Nickel-Copper-Alloy Wire: ASTM B 164, nickel-copper-alloy UNS No. N04400.
4. Size: Wire diameter enough for its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but not less than 0.106-inch- diameter wire.

E. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8-inch-wide; formed with 0.04-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch- diameter bolts.

F. Seismic Clips: Manufacturer's standard seismic clips designed to secure acoustical panels in place during a seismic event.

G. Seismic Stabilizer Bars: Manufacturer's standard perimeter stabilizers designed to accommodate seismic forces.

H. Seismic Struts: Manufacturer's standard compression struts designed to accommodate seismic forces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which wood baffle ceilings and walls attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling or wall installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of wood baffles.

B. Examine wood baffles before installation. Reject baffles that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling and wall area and establish layout of baffles to balance widths at opposite edges of each ceiling and wall.

B. Layout openings for penetrations centered on the penetrating items.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install wood baffle ceilings according to ASTM C 636/C 636M, seismic design requirements, manufacturer's written instructions and the following:
   1. DSA IR 25-2.13.

B. Wood Baffle System shall be handled and installed with care in order to prevent surface and structure damage. Field cutting shall be kept to a minimum and performed as recommended by manufacturer.

C. The Baffle ceiling system shall be suspended by HD T-grid with main runners on 2’ centers and cross T’s every 4’.

D. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or post installed anchors.

E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

F. Install wood baffles with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide precise fit.

   1. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Suspended Ceilings: Install main and cross runners' level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet, non-cumulative.

B. Moldings and Trim: Install moldings and trim to substrate and level with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet, non-cumulative.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

1. Periodic inspection during the installation of suspended ceiling grids according to ASCE/SEI 7.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Perform the following tests and inspections of completed installations of acoustical panel ceiling hangers and anchors and fasteners in successive stages and when installation of ceiling suspension systems on each floor has reached 20 percent completion, but no panels have been installed. Do not proceed with installations of acoustical panel ceiling hangers for the next area until test results for previously completed installations of acoustical panel ceiling hangers show compliance with requirements.

1. Within each test area, testing agency will select one of every 10 power-actuated fasteners and post installed anchors used to attach hangers to concrete and will test them for 200 lbf200 lbf (890 N) of tension; it will also select one of every two post installed anchors used to attach bracing wires to concrete and will test them for 440 lbf440 lbf (1957 N) of tension.
2. When testing discovers fasteners and anchors that do not comply with requirements, testing agency will test those anchors not previously tested until 20 passes consecutively and then will resume initial testing frequency.

D. Acoustical panel ceiling hangers, anchors, and fasteners will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage.

B. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 09 53 00

SECTION 09 65 13 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Thermoset-rubber base.
2. Rubber molding accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, not less than 12 inches long.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Furnish 20 linear feet of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.

3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.

C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMOSET-RUBBER BASE (RB-1 thru RB-5)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Burke Mercer Flooring Products; a division of Burke Industries Inc.
2. Johnsonite; a Tarkett company (Basis-of-Design).
3. Roppe Corporation, USA.
4. Approved Equal.

B. Product Standard: ASTM F 1861, Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset), Group I (solid, homogeneous).

1. Style and Location:

a. Style A, Straight: Provide in all areas with carpet.
b. Style B, Cove: Provide in all areas with resilient floor coverings or sealed concrete.

C. Thickness: 0.125 inch.

D. Height: 4 inches.

E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.

F. Outside Corners: Preformed.

G. Inside Corners: Preformed.

H. Colors: As indicated on drawings.

I. Tested in accordance ASTM E648 or NFPA 253 and shall be not less than Class II.

2.2 RUBBER MOLDING ACCESSORY

A. Description: Rubber cap for cove carpet, cap for cove resilient floor covering, carpet edge for glue-down applications, nosing for carpet, nosing for resilient floor covering, reducer strip for resilient floor covering, joiner for tile and carpet, transition strips.

B. Profile and Dimensions: As indicated.

C. Locations: Provide rubber molding accessories in areas indicated.

D. Colors and Patterns: As selected by the architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, Portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

C. Do not install resilient products until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.

1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

D. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.

B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

C. Install resilient base in lengths if practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.

G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.

B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09 65 13

SECTION 09 65 19 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid vinyl floor tile.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 09 05 61.13 "Moisture vapor Emissions Control".

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of resilient floor tile.

1. Include floor tile layouts, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.
2. Show details of special patterns.

C. Samples: Full-size units of each color, texture, and pattern of floor tile required.

D. Product Schedule: For floor tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Floor Tile: Furnish one box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation and seaming method indicated.

1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by floor tile manufacturer for installation techniques required.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F. Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.

C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.

D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.

E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with California Building Code, Section 11B-302.1.
1. Resilient flooring shall be stable, firm and slip resistant.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient floor tile, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

2.2 LUXURY VINYL FLOOR TILE (RF-5 and RF-6)

A. Basis-of-Design: As indicated on drawings.

B. Tile Standard: ASTM F 1700.

1. Class: Class III, Printed Film Vinyl Tile.

C. Thickness: 4.5mm.

D. Size: 9 in x 59 in, unless noted otherwise.

E. Colors and Patterns: As indicated on drawings.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, Portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.

C. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by floor tile manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.

3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 ph.
4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 1000 sq. ft. and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.

    a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb. of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
    b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in-situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.

C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

D. Do not install floor tiles until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.

1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.

B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.

C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.

D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.

E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.

F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.

G. Install floor tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in installation areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between

pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.

H. Adhere floor tiles to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting floor tile.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect floor tile from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, adhesive, and blemishes from floor tile surfaces before applying liquid floor polish.

E. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09 65 19

SECTION 09 65 20 - RUBBER FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Proved Rubber sheet flooring in areas designated on the drawings.

B. Section Includes:
   1. Rubber floor sheet.
   2. Resilient stair treads (one-piece nosing, tread and riser).

C. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 03 30 00 “Cast-In-Place Concrete”

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of floor sheet. Include floor layouts, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.
   1. Show details of special patterns.

C. Samples for Verification: Full size units of each color and pattern of floor sheet required.
   1. For heat welding bead, manufacturer's standard size Samples, but not less than 9 inches long, of each color required.

D. Welded Seam Samples: For seamless-installation technique indicated and for each flooring product, color, and pattern required; with seam running lengthwise and in center of 6 x 9 inch Sample applied to a rigid backing and prepared by Installer for this Project.

E. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor sheet to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Provide resilient flooring manufactured by a firm with a minimum of 10 years’ experience with resilient flooring of type equivalent to those specified.
   1. Manufacturer’s quality management system must have ISO 9001:2000 approval.
   2. Provide resilient flooring products and accessories from one manufacturer to ensure compatibility.
   3. Manufacturer shall be capable of providing technical training and technical field service representation.

B. Installer Qualifications: Acceptable to manufacturer of resilient flooring or INSTALL (International Standards & Training Alliance) resilient certified for the requirements of the project with a minimum of 4 years' experience with resilient flooring of type equivalent to those specified.
   1. It is recommended to have a minimum of one installer per working party with the ability to provide proof of current credentials at request.
   2. Has obtained and maintained current credentials from manufacturer's training program.
   3. Installers shall be able to exhibit proficient skills with flash cove detailing, both hot and cold-welding techniques, adhesives, specialty adhesive systems and seam cutting.
   4. The installing parties shall provide a submittal of their skills in the form of mock-ups of the specified material. These mock-ups will be accepted as proof of their skills and benchmarking for the proposed project.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in labeled packages. Store and handle in strict compliance with manufacturer's recommendations. Protect from damage due to weather, excessive temperatures, and construction operations.

B. Deliver materials sufficiently in advance of installation to condition materials to the required temperature for 48-hours prior to installation.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. The General Contractor or Construction Manager shall be responsible for ensuring all site conditions meet the requirements of the Manufacturer, as referenced herein at parts 3.2 and 3.3.

B. Concrete subfloors, on or below grade, must be installed over a permanent effective vapor retarder, respecting current versions of the standard practice ASTM E1643 and the standard ASTM E1745. The vapor retarder must be placed directly underneath the concrete slab, above the granular fill, as per Manufacturer's instructions. The vapor retarder must have a perm rating of 0.1 or less and must have a minimum thickness of 10 mil (0.010in).

C. The installation area must be fully enclosed, weather tight, and climate controlled between 63°F and 75°F and 40% to 60% ambient relative humidity (RH) for at least 48 hours prior, during and 72 hours after installation (do not use gas fueled blowers). Dew point must be avoided. The substrate must be at least 5°F above dew point to be considered acceptable.

D. Installation of the resilient flooring to be carried out no sooner than the specified curing time of concrete subfloor (normal density concrete curing time is approximately 28 days for development of design strength). Refer to current version of ASTM F710.

E. The subfloor surface must be free of any paint, wax, oil, grease, sealer, curing compound, solvent or any other contaminants that may inhibit bond. All contaminants must be removed from the surface via mechanical abatement. Use of abatement chemicals is not recommended.

F. Concrete to have smooth, dense finish, and be highly compacted with a tolerance of 1/8'' in a 10ft radius (3.2mm in 3.05m radius). Floor Flatness (FF) and Floor Levelness (FL) numbers are not recognized.

G. Moisture and alkalinity tests must be performed on all concrete substrates, under in-service conditions. It is recommended to turn on the HVAC unit prior to performing moisture testing, in order to ensure stable testing conditions and accurate results. The concrete's surface pH should be between 7 and 10. Relative humidity of the concrete slab must not exceed 85%, in accordance with ASTM F2170 (in situ probes). Moisture vapor emissions from the concrete slab must not exceed the tolerance of the adhesive specified, in accordance with ASTM F1869

(anhydrous calcium chloride).

H. Installation of rubber flooring will not commence until the building is enclosed and all other trades have completed their work. It is the General Contractor or Construction Manager's responsibility to maintain a secure and clean working area before, during and after the installation of the resilient flooring.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Provide manufacturer's standard limited warranty for wear, defect, bond, and conductivity.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

B. Comply with California Building Code, Section 11B-302.1.
   1. Resilient flooring shall be stable, firm and slip resistant.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient tile flooring, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
   1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

2.3 RUBBER SHEET FLOORING [RF-1 and RF-2]:

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
   1. Mohawk Group (basis of Design)
   2. Or Equal

B. Product Name: TRS2 TRUE Medi-Flex Sheet

1.	Product Type:	Rubber
2.	Overall Thickness:	2mm
3.	Size:	5'W x 50'L
4.	Construction Type:	Homogeneous
5.	Installation Method:	Glue Down
6.	Classification:	ASTM F1859 – Rubber Sheet, Type 1
7.	Hardness:	ASTM D2240 – Shore A >85
8.	Smoke Density:	ASTM E 662 <450
9.	Resistance to Chemicals:	ASTM F 925 – Exceeds
10.	Adhesive:	Mohawk Ad-777 Adhesive – Regular Traffic, AD-590 Epoxy – Heavy Rolling Loads

2.4 RESILIENT STAIRTREADS (ONE-PIECE NOSING, TREAD AND RISER) [RF-4]:

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
   1. Nora Systems (Basis of Design)
   2. Or Approved Equal.

B. Product Name: norament® round stairtreads, Articles 465 (4 foot), 466 (5 foot) and 467 (6 foot) (visually impaired strips available)
   1. ASTM Specification: ASTM F2169 Standard Specification for Resilient Stair Treads Type TS, Class 2, can be Group 1 and/or 2 and Grade 2
   2. Limited Wear Warranty: 15 years
   3. Material: nora vulcanized rubber compound 926 with environmentally compatible color pigments that are free of toxic heavy metals like lead, cadmium, or mercury
   4. Composition: Homogeneous
   5. Color: 16 standard colors
   6. Surface: Round pastille and smooth
   7. Back of Stair Tread: Double-sanded smooth
   8. Material Dimensions (ASTM F2169):
      a. Length: as required.
      b. Depth: as required.
      c. Height 1.77 inches (45mm)
      d. Thickness 0.18 inches (4.5mm)
   9. Flammability (E648/NFPA 253): ≥ 0.45 watts/sq. cm for Class 1 is required NBSIR 75 950, 1.1
   10. Smoke Density (ASTM E662/NFPA 258): < 450 is required NBS, 380 (flaming) and 230 (non-flaming)
   11. Burn Resistance: Resistant to cigarette and solder burns
   12. Slip Resistance (ASTM D2047): ≥ 0.5 is required Static coefficient of friction, Neolite dry 0.85, Neolite wet 0.76
   13. Bacteria Resistance (ASTM E2180/ASTM G21): Resistant to bacteria, fungi, and micro-organism activity
   14. Indoor Air Quality: Greenguard Gold Certified for low VOC Emissions in compliance with CDPH 01350
   15. Oil & Grease Resistance (EN/ISO 26987): Yes
   16. Static Generation (AATCC 134): < 2000 Volts at 20% RH
   17. Cleaning: Cleaned and maintained effectively using water, nora pads and a suitable cleaning machine, without the use of any factory and/or field-applied coatings. Also, without using any chemicals that may be hazardous or containing any teratogenic, mutagenic or any other ingredients known to be carcinogenic. Refer to nora Maintenance Guidelines for product specific details.
   18. Shine: Higher shine achieved by buffing without any artificial topical applied coatings.
   19. Stain Removal: Samples of the product must be provided for stain removal testing by the owner. Sample size must be 24 inches by 24 inches, pre-cleaned by manufacture per published recommendations. Samples must have no coatings, sealers, floor finish or other manually or mechanically applied finish on the surface of the product. Stain testing must consist of application of common healthcare related disinfectants and chemicals to include, but not limited to, Betadine, Methylene Blue, Silver Nitrate, and alcohol-based hand sanitizer. Duration of test period must be no less than one week. Removal of chemicals must be in accordance with manufacturers published cleaning and maintenance recommendations.
   20. Substrate Preparation: Per ASTM F710 and the nora Installation Instructions

2.5 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.

C. Seamless-Installation Accessories:

1. Heat-Welding Bead: Manufacturer's solid-strand product for heat welding seams.
   a. Color: Match floor tile
2. Chemical-Bonding Compound: Manufacturer's product for chemically bonding seams.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Coordinate requirements specified in other Sections for substrate construction and tolerances to ensure that they are appropriate for floor tile.

B. Ensure that concrete subfloors, on or below grade, are installed over a permanent effective vapor retarder, respecting current versions of the standard practice ASTM E1643 and the standard specification ASTM E1745. The vapor retarder must be placed directly underneath the concrete slab, above the granular fill, as per Manufacturer’s instructions. The vapor retarder must have a perm rating of 0.1 or less and must have a minimum thickness of 10 mil (0.010in).

C. Installation of the rubber flooring to be carried out no sooner than the specified curing time of concrete subfloor (normal density concrete curing time is approximately 28 days for development of design strength). Refer to current version of ASTM F710.

D. Ensure that no concrete sealers or curing compounds have been applied to or mixed into the concrete.

E. Subfloor surface must be free of any paint, wax, oil, grease, sealer, curing compound, solvent or any other contaminants that may inhibit bond. All contaminants must be removed from the surface via mechanical abatement. Use of abatement chemicals is not recommended.

F. Confirm concrete has smooth, dense finish, and is highly compacted with a tolerance of 1/8’’ in a 10ft radius (3.2mm in 3.05m radius). Floor Flatness (FF) and Floor Levelness (FL) numbers are not recognized.

G. Moisture and alkalinity tests must be performed on all concrete substrates, under in-service conditions. It is recommended to turn on the HVAC unit prior to performing moisture testing, in order to ensure stable testing conditions and accurate results. The concrete’s surface pH should be between 7 and 10. Relative humidity of the concrete slab must not exceed 85%, in accordance with ASTM F2170 (in situ probes). Moisture vapor emissions from the concrete slab must not exceed the tolerance of the adhesive specified, in accordance with ASTM F1869 (anhydrous calcium chloride).

H. Maintain a stable room and subfloor temperature within the recommended range of 65oF to 86oF (18oC to 30oC), 48 hours prior to installation, during the installation, and 48 hours after the installation. Recommended ambient humidity control level is between 35 to 55%.

I. Installation of rubber flooring will not commence until the building is enclosed and all other trades have completed their work. Ensure a secure and clean working area before, during and after the installation of the resilient flooring.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
   1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
   2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by

floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.

3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 10 pH.
4. Moisture Testing: Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing according to floor tile manufacturer's written recommendations, but not less stringent than the following:
   a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test according to ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
   b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes according to ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a 75 percent relative humidity level.

C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

D. Do not install floor tiles until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
2. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile

3.3 FLOOR SHEET INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.

B. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.

C. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.

D. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.

E. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.

F. Seamless Installation: Provide seamless installation per manufacturer’s written instructions.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting floor sheet.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor sheet installation:
1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect floor sheet from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Joint Sealant: Apply sealant to resilient floor sheet perimeter and around columns, at door frames, and at other joints and penetrations.

E. Cover floor until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09 65 20

SECTION 09 65 36 - STATIC-DISSIPATIVE RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Static-dissipative, floor tile.
2. Flooring and accessories as shown on the drawings and schedules and as indicated by the requirements of this section.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 09 65 13 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient base, reducer strips, and other accessories installed with static-control resilient flooring.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International:
1. ASTM E 648 Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
2. ASTM E 662 Standard Test Method for Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials
3. ASTM F 710 Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring
4. ASTM F 1066 Standard Specification for Vinyl Composition Tile
5. ASTM F 1482, Standard Guide to Wood Underlayment Products Available for Use Under Resilient Flooring
6. ASTM F 1861 Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base
7. ASTM F 1869 Standard Test Method for Measuring Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
8. ASTM F 2170 Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
1. NFPA 253 Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
2. NFPA 258 Standard Test Method for Measuring the Smoke Generated by Solid Materials.

C. ANSI/ESD Standards
1. ANSI/ESD STM 7.1 :Floor Materials—Resistive Characterization of Materials

2. ANSI/ESD STM 97.1: Floor Materials and Footwear—Resistance in Combination with a Person
3. ANSI/ESD STM 97.2: Floor Materials and Footwear Voltage Measurement in Combination with a Person

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings, seaming plan, coving details, and manufacturer's technical data, installation and maintenance instructions for flooring and accessories.

B. Submit the manufacturer's standard samples showing the required colors for flooring and applicable accessories.

C. Submit Safety Data Sheets (SDS) available for adhesives, moisture mitigation systems, primers, patching/leveling compounds, floor finishes (polishes) and cleaning agents and Material Information Sheets for flooring products.

D. Closeout Submittals: Submit the following:
1. Operation and Maintenance Data: Operation and maintenance data for installed products in accordance with Division 1 Closeout Submittals (Maintenance Data and Operation Data) Section. Include methods for maintaining installed products, and precautions against cleaning materials and methods detrimental to finishes and performance.
2. Warranty: Warranty documents specified herein

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Floor Tile: Furnish one box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for static-control resilient flooring.

1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by manufacturer for installation techniques required.

B. Fire Performance Characteristics: Provide resilient vinyl composition tile flooring with the following fire performance characteristics as determined by testing material in accordance with ASTM test methods indicated below by a certified testing laboratory or other testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
1. ASTM E 648 Critical Radiant Flux of 0.45 watts per sq. cm. or greater, Class I
2. ASTM E 662 (Smoke Generation) Maximum Specific Optical Density of 450 or less

C. Provide flooring material to meet the following electrical properties when installed according to manufacturer’s instructions with the required adhesive, copper strips and SDT floor finish:

1. ANSI/ESD STM 7.1 Floor Materials—Resistive Characterization of Materials results between 106 and 109 ohms, point-to-point and point-to-ground.
2. ASTM F 150 Electrical Resistance of Flooring between 106 and 109 ohms, point-to-point and point-to-ground.
3. ANSI/ESD STM 97.1: Floor Materials and Footwear—Resistance in Combination with a Person results between 106 and 109 ohms (average) with dissipative footware and when using heel straps.
4. ANSI/ESD STM 97.2: Floor Materials and Footwear Voltage Measurement in Combination with a Person – 30 volts (average) with dissipative footwear at 12% relative humidity.
5. Static Dissipation @ 12% RH: Flooring in combination with a person wearing dissipative footwear – 1000 to 100 volts: 0.2 seconds maximum.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store static-control resilient flooring and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

1. Floor Tile: Store on flat surfaces.

B. Comply with manufacturer's ordering instructions and lead time requirements to avoid construction delays.

C. Deliver materials in good condition to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original unopened containers that bear the name and brand of the manufacturer, project identification, and shipping and handling instructions.

D. Store materials in a clean, dry, enclosed space off the ground, protected from harmful weather conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by the manufacturer. Protect adhesives from freezing. Store flooring, adhesives and accessories in the spaces where they will be installed for at least 48 hours before beginning installation.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 85 deg F, in spaces to receive static-control resilient flooring during the following time periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.

C. Close spaces to traffic during static-control resilient flooring installation.

D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after static-control resilient flooring installation.

E. Install static-control resilient flooring after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Static-Dissipative Properties: Provide static-control resilient flooring with static-control properties indicated as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by an independent testing and inspecting agency.

1. Electrical Resistance: Test per ESD-STM-7.1.

    a. Average greater than 1 megohm and less than or equal to 1000 megohms when test specimens are tested surface to ground.
    b. Average greater than 1 megohm and less than or equal to 1000 megohms when installed floor coverings are tested surface to ground.

2. Static Generation: Less than 400 V when tested per AATCC-134 at 20 percent relative humidity with conductive footwear.
3. Static Decay: 5000 to zero V in less than 0.01 seconds when tested per FED-STD-101C/4046.1.

2.2 STATIC-DISSIPATIVE RESILIENT FLOOR COVERINGS

A. Resilient tile flooring, wall base, adhesives and subfloor preparation products and accessories:
1. Armstrong Flooring Inc., 2500 Columbia Avenue, Lancaster, PA 17604, www.armstrongflooring.com/commercial
2. Or Approved Equal.

B. Static-Dissipative Floor Tile (SDT-1): ASTM F1344; except in manufacturer's standard hardness when tested per ASTM D2240 using Shore, Type A durometer.

1. Smooth-Surface Floor Tile: Class I-B (homogenous rubber, through-mottled pattern).
    a. Basis-of-Design: Excelon SDT™ Static Dissipative Tile Flooring 51956 manufactured by Armstrong Flooring Inc.
    b. Description: Static dissipative vinyl tile composed of polyvinyl chloride resin, plasticizers, fillers, pigments, and antistatic additive with colors and texture dispersed uniformly throughout its thickness.
    c. Tile shall meet size, thickness, indentation, impact, deflection, dimensional stability, resistance to chemicals, squareness, and resistance to heat requirements of ASTM F 1066 Standard Specification for Vinyl Composition Tile, Class 2, through pattern.
    d. Pattern and Color: Refer to finish schedule.
    e. Size: 12 in. x 12 in.
    f. Thickness: 1/8"/0.125 in. (3.2mm)

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Provide Armstrong S-202 Static Dissipative Tile Adhesive with 2 in. (5.08 cm) wide x 24 in. (60.96 cm) long copper ground-connection strips for under the tile and Armstrong S-725 Wall Base Adhesive at the wall base as recommended by the flooring manufacturer.

B. For top set wall base: Refer to finish schedule and specification section 09 65 13.

C. Provide Armstrong S-392 Static Dissipative Tile Polish for application as initial and on-going static dissipative maintenance finish.

D. For sealing joints between the top of wall base or integral cove cap and irregular wall surfaces such as masonry, provide plastic filler applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

E. Provide transition/reducing strips tapered to meet abutting materials.

F. Provide threshold of thickness and width as shown on the drawings.

G. Provide resilient edge strips of width shown on the drawings, of equal gauge to the flooring, homogeneous vinyl or rubber composition, tapered or bullnose edge, with color to match or contrast with the flooring, or as selected by the Architect from standard colors available.

H. Provide metal edge strips of width shown on the drawings and of required thickness to protect exposed edges of the flooring. Provide units of maximum available length to minimize the number of joints. Use butt-type metal edge strips for concealed anchorage, or overlap-type metal edge strips for exposed anchorage. Unless otherwise shown, provide strips made of extruded aluminum with a mill finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion or static-control characteristics of floor coverings.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of static-control resilient flooring and electrical continuity of floor-covering systems.

B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with floor-covering adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and as follows. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.

    a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test according to ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
    b. Perform relative-humidity test using in situ probes according to ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum 75 percent relative-humidity level measurement.

C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

D. Do not install static-control resilient flooring until it is same temperature as space where it is to be installed.

1. Move static-control resilient flooring and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.

E. Sweep and vacuum substrates to be covered by static-control resilient flooring immediately before installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install static-control resilient flooring according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Embed grounding strips in static-control adhesive. Extend grounding strips beyond perimeter of static-control resilient floor-covering surfaces to ground connections.

C. Scribe, cut, and fit static-control resilient flooring to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.

D. Extend static-control resilient flooring into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend static-control resilient flooring to center of door openings.

E. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on static-control resilient flooring as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

F. Install static-control resilient flooring on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, and similar items in installation areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern with pieces of static-control resilient flooring installed on covers. Tightly adhere static-control resilient flooring edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.

G. Adhere static-control resilient flooring to substrates using a full spread of static-control adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.4 FLOOR-TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.

B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so floor tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half floor tile at perimeter.

C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting floor tiles from cartons in same sequence as manufactured and packaged if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed floor tiles.

D. In each space where conductive, solid vinyl floor tile is installed, install maintenance floor tile identifying conductive floor tile in locations approved by Architect.

E. Apply top set wall base to walls, columns, casework, and other permanent fixtures in areas where top-set base is required. Install base in lengths as long as practical, with inside corners fabricated from base materials that are mitered or coped. Tightly bond base to vertical substrate with continuous contact at horizontal and vertical surfaces.

F. Fill voids with plastic filler along the top edge of the resilient wall base or integral cove cap on masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates.

G. Place resilient edge strips tightly butted to flooring, and secure with adhesive recommended by the edge strip manufacturer. Install edge strips at edges of flooring that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Engage a qualified testing agency to test electrical resistance of static-control resilient flooring for compliance with requirements.

1. Arrange for testing after static-control adhesives have fully cured and static-control resilient flooring has stabilized to ambient conditions and after ground connections are completed.

B. Static-control resilient flooring will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of static-control resilient flooring.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing static-control resilient flooring:

1. Remove static-control adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect static-control resilient flooring from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

1. Do not wax static-control resilient flooring.

D. Cover static-control resilient flooring until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09 65 36

SECTION 09 67 23 - RESINOUS FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes resinous flooring systems.

B. Provide all labor, materials, equipment and supervision as necessary to install a surface-applied, chemical resistant, decorative colored quartz epoxy resin broadcast system including cove base that shall consist of primer coat, and lock/seal coat on (new or existing) concrete floor slabs, as shown on the project drawings and as outlined in this specification.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 03 30 00 – Cast-in-Place Concrete

B. Section 03 35 00 – Concrete Finishing

C. Section 07 26 00 – Vapor Retarders

D. Section 07 92 00 – Joint Sealants

E. Section 09 90 00 – Painting and Coating

1.4 REFERENCES

A. ASTM C109: Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars.

B. ASTM C190: Method of Test for Tensile Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars.

C. ASTM C580: Standard Test Method for Flexural and Modulus of Elasticity of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacings, and Polymer Concretes.

D. ASTM F1869-04: Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Sub- floor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.

E. ASTM F2170-11: Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in Situ Probes.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include manufacturer's technical data, application instructions, and recommendations for each resinous flooring component required.

B. Samples for Verification: For each resinous flooring system required, 6 inches square, applied to a rigid backing by Installer for this Project.

C. Material certificates signed by the manufacturer certifying that the decorative color quartz broadcast flooring and all components of the system comply with all requirements specified herein.

D. Warranties: Submit a sample of the manufacturer’s standard material warranty and the contractor’s labor warranty.

E. Project Reference List: Contractor shall submit a minimum of 5 recently completed projects that entailed a similar scope of work and include total contract value.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For resinous flooring to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: The manufacturer of the products specified in this section shall have a minimum of 5 years’ experience in the production of these types of products.

B. Contractor Qualifications: The contractor installing the products specified in this section shall have a minimum of 3 years’ experience and have successfully completed no less than 5 projects similar in scope and complexity and is acceptable to and has been trained by the manufacturer.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original packages and containers, with seals unbroken, bearing manufacturer's labels indicating brand name and directions for storage and mixing with other components.

B. Store materials to comply with manufacturer's directions to prevent from damage and/or deterioration from moisture, heat, cold, direct sunlight, or other detrimental effects.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting resinous flooring application.

B. Lighting: Provide permanent lighting or, if permanent lighting is not in place, simulate permanent lighting conditions during resinous flooring application.

C. Close spaces to traffic during resinous flooring application and for 24 hours after application unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.

D. Protection: Protect newly installed mechanical equipment flooring system from rain or other potentially harmful climatic conditions for a minimum of 24 hours, from potential damage due foot or vehicular traffic and/or from the work of other trades.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Flammability: Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D635.

B. Comply with California Building Code, Section 11B-302.1.

1. Floor and ground surfaces shall be stable, firm, and slip resistant and shall comply with Section 11B-302.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary resinous flooring materials, including primers, resins, hardening agents, grouting coats, and topcoats, from single source from single manufacturer. Obtain secondary materials, including patching and fill material, joint sealant, and repair materials, of type and from manufacturer recommended in writing by manufacturer of primary materials.

2.3 RESINOUS FLOORING (EPX-1 and EPX-2)

A. Resinous Flooring System: Abrasion-, impact-, and chemical-resistant, aggregate-filled, and resin-based monolithic floor surfacing designed to produce a seamless floor and integral cove base.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide MiraFlor CQ Broadcast System by Miracote, Division of Crossfield Products Corp., or approved equal.

B. Materials:

1. MiraFlor CQ Broadcast System is a multi-layered, chemical resistant, decorative colored quartz broadcast flooring system consisting of a primer coat, one or two epoxy broadcast coats, colored quartz broadcast aggregate, and a lock/seal coat.

C. System Components: Manufacturer's standard components that are compatible with each other and as follows:

1. MiraPrime C – Two-component epoxy primer. (Acceptable primer substitute, MiraFlor CQ Clear)
2. MiraFlor CQ Clear – Two-component epoxy resin base, intermediate, and lock/seal coats.
3. MiraFlor Color Quartz Aggregate – Broadcast medium.

D. System Physical Properties: Provide a clear, two-component, 100% solids, low-odor, flexible, high-build epoxy resin material that meets or exceeds the listed minimum physical property requirements when tested in accordance with the referenced standard test method.

1.	Compressive Strength ASTM D579 (Resin/Hardener/Aggregate):	10,000 psi
2.	Tensile Strength ASTM C307 (Resin/Hardener/Aggregate):	1,800 psi
3.	Flexural Strength ASTM C580 (Resin/Hardener/Aggregate):	4,000 psi
4.	Surface Hardness ASTM D2240 Shore D:	85-85
5.	Adhesion ASTM D4541: (100% failure in concrete substrate)	>400 psi
6.	Water Absorption MIL-D-3134:	<1%
7.	Abrasion Resistance ASTM D4060: (CS17, 1000gr load, 1000 cycles)	0.09 gr
8.	Flammability ASTM D635: Self-extinguishing (Bonded to concrete)	
9.	Microbial Resistant ASTM G61:	Passes Rating 1
10.	VOC:	3 g/L

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Primer: Type recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer for substrate and resinous flooring system indicated.

B. Waterproofing Membrane: Type recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer for substrate and resinous flooring system indicated.

C. Patching and Fill Material: Resinous product of or approved by resinous flooring manufacturer and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine all construction substrates and conditions where the decorative color quartz broadcast flooring system is to be installed. Notify the Specifying Authority of any unsatisfactory conditions that may be detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work.

B. Do not proceed with the work until all such deficiencies have been corrected by the Contractor in an acceptable manner, and as approved by the Specifying Authority.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare and clean substrates according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated. Provide clean, dry substrate for resinous flooring application.

B. Protect all surrounding areas, walls, window glass, landscaping and other adjacent surfaces from the execution of each item of work including, but not limited to, surface preparation and all application steps involved in the installation of the decorative color quartz broadcast flooring system.

C. Concrete Substrates: Provide sound concrete surfaces free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants incompatible with resinous flooring.

1. Roughen concrete substrates as follows:

a. Shot-blast surfaces with an apparatus that abrades the concrete surface, contains the dispensed shot within the apparatus, and recirculates the shot by vacuum pickup.
b. Comply with ASTM C 811 requirements unless manufacturer's written instructions are more stringent.

2. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Verify that concrete substrates are dry and moisture-vapor emissions are within acceptable levels according to manufacturer's written instructions.

a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F 1869. Proceed with application of resinous flooring only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 7 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. of slab area in 24 hours.
b. Relative Humidity Test: Use in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 85 percent relative humidity level measurement.
c. Perform additional moisture tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with application only after substrates pass testing.

4. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Verify that concrete substrates have pH within acceptable range. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with application only after substrates pass testing.

D. Perform surface and crack repairs as necessary to re-profile, re-level or to restore the integrity of the concrete substrate or other surfaces in general, as directed by the specifying authority. Concrete surface repair products shall be from the same manufacturer, or as approved by the manufacturer of the decorative color quartz broadcast flooring system specified herein. Provide letter from the manufacturer of the surface repair materials verifying compatibility with the specified decorative color quartz broadcast flooring system.

E. Patching and Filling: Use patching and fill material to fill holes and depressions in substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Control Joint Treatment: Treat control joints and other nonmoving substrate cracks to prevent cracks from reflecting through resinous flooring according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Resinous Materials: Mix components and prepare materials according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. General: Follow all manufacturers' directions, as published in their product technical data sheets and/or available installation guidelines regarding the application of the decorative color quartz broadcast flooring system, as specified herein.

B. Joint Sealants: At the direction of the specifying authority, install backer rod and polyurethane sealant at joints, transitions, and penetrations. Detail all existing concrete slab cracks in accordance with manufacturer's installation guidelines.

C. Mixing: MiraFlor CQ Broadcast System clear epoxy resin components must be mixed mechanically using a low-speed drill (300-450 rpm) until blended with a "Jiffy-type" or similar Miracote-approved mixing paddle. Empty entire contents of component A and component B into a clean mixing vessel. Mix for approximately 3 minutes keeping the mixing head fully immersed at all times. At least once when mixing, stop to scrape down the sides and bottom of the pail to ensure thorough blending of both components. If not mixing full units, each component must be pre-mixed individually ensuring uniformity prior to use. Once completely mixed and in observance of pot life, dispense material immediately from the pail to the substrate.

D. Priming Coat: When mixed pour out (MiraPrime C or MiraFlor CQ) or other suitable primer in a ribbon across the concrete surface to receive broadcast. Using a flat squeegee, spread the material at a rate of 200- 250 SF per gallon evenly left to right, and back-roll using only a 3/16" or ¼" maximum nap roller. Allow the primer to dry until it is completely tack free.

E. Broadcast Coat: Pour out mixed epoxy broadcast coat in a large ribbon across the primed concrete surface as soon as it becomes tack free. Spread evenly at a rate of 160 SF per gallon with a notched squeegee, and back-roll epoxy with a high quality 1/4" nap roller to achieve millage consistency of the wet film and broadcast aggregate immediately. Repeat in the same manner when installing a double broadcast system, with a spread rate of 65 SF per gallon.

F. Broadcast Aggregate: Immediately broadcast quartz aggregate in a rainfall pattern over the epoxy base coat at a rate of 1 LB per square foot until refusal ensuring a smooth and even quartz surface. Continue to broadcast color quartz to excess until there are no visible areas of glistening resin. Allow broadcasted epoxy base coat to cure then sweep and vacuum excess quartz aggregate. Repeat in the same manner when installing a double broadcast system.

G. Lock/Seal Coat: When mixed pour out epoxy or other resinous lock/seal coat of choice in a ribbon across the broadcast quartz surface, and spread the material evenly with a flat squeegee at a rate of 65 – 120 SF per gallon to ensure consistent millage uniformity. Finish with a back-roll using a 1/4" maximum nap roller.

H. Allow completed decorative color quartz broadcast flooring system to cure for 24 hours before subjecting to foot traffic.

3.4 TERMINATIONS

A. Chase edges to "lock" the flooring system into the concrete substrate along lines of termination.

B. Penetration Treatment: Lap and seal the flooring system onto the perimeter of the penetrating item by bridging over compatible elastomer at the interface to compensate for possible movement.

C. Trenches: Continue flooring system into trenches to maintain monolithic protection. Treat cold joints to assure bridging of potential cracks.

D. Treat floor drains by chasing the flooring system to lock in place at point of termination.

3.5 JOINTS AND CRACKS

A. Treat control joints to bridge potential cracks and to maintain monolithic protection.

B. Treat cold joints and construction joints to bridge potential cracks and to maintain monolithic protection on horizontal and vertical surfaces as well as horizontal and vertical interfaces.

C. Discontinue floor coating system at vertical and horizontal contraction and expansion joints by installing backer rod and compatible sealant after coating installation is completed. Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer for traffic conditions and chemical exposures to be encountered.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Material Sampling: Owner may, at any time and any number of times during resinous flooring application, require material samples for testing for compliance with requirements.

1. Owner will engage an independent testing agency to take samples of materials being used. Material samples will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
2. Testing agency will test samples for compliance with requirements, using applicable referenced testing procedures or, if not referenced, using testing procedures listed in manufacturer's product data.
3. If test results show applied materials do not comply with specified requirements, pay for testing, remove noncomplying materials, prepare surfaces coated with unacceptable materials, and reapply flooring materials to comply with requirements.

3.7 CLEANING, PROTECTING, AND CURING

A. Cure resinous flooring materials in compliance with manufacturer's directions, taking care to prevent contamination during stages of application and prior to completion of curing process. Close area of application for a minimum of 18 hours.

B. Protect resinous flooring materials from damage and wear during construction operation. Where temporary covering is required for this purpose, comply with manufacturer's recommendations for protective materials and method of application. General Contractor is responsible for protection and cleaning of surfaces after final coats.

C. Cleaning: Remove temporary covering and clean resinous flooring just prior to final inspection. Use cleaning materials and procedures recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer. Clean work area and remove/discard all debris resulting from the application of the decorative color quartz broadcast flooring system to the acceptance of the specifying authority or the owner.

END OF SECTION 09 67 23

SECTION 09 68 13 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Modular carpet tile.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 09 65 13 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet tile.
2. Section 09 05 61.13 "Moisture Vapor Emissions Control".
3. Section 12 48 13 “Entrance Floor Mats” for carpet type walk-of-mats.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to carpet tile installation including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Review delivery, storage, and handling procedures.
b. Review ambient conditions and ventilation procedures.
c. Review subfloor preparation procedures.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
2. Include manufacturer's written installation recommendations for each type of substrate.

B. Shop Drawings: For carpet tile installation, plans showing the following:

1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
2. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.

3. Type of subfloor.
4. Type of installation.
5. Pattern of installation.
6. Pattern type, location, and direction.
7. Pile direction.
8. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.
9. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
10. Transition details to other flooring materials.

C. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch-long Samples.

D. Product Schedule: For carpet tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

E. Sustainable Product Certification: Provide ANSI/NSF 140 certification for carpet products.

F. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:

1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd..

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
2. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. More than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, and runs.
b. Dimensional instability.
c. Excess static discharge.
d. Loss of tuft-bind strength.
e. Loss of face fiber.
f. Delamination.

3. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with California Building Code, Section 11B-302.2.

1. Carpet or carpet tile shall be securely attached and shall have a firm cushion, pad, or backing or no cushion or pad. Carpet or carpet tile shall have a level loop, textured loop, level cut pile, level cut/uncut pile texture. Pile height shall be 1/2-inch (12.7 mm) maximum.
2. Exposed edges of carpet shall be fastened to floor surfaces and shall have trim on the entire length of the exposed edge. Carpet edge trim shall comply with CBC Section 11B-303.

2.2 CARPET TILE (CPT-1 thru CPT-5)

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated in Interior Finish Schedule, or approved equal.

B. Color and Pattern: As indicated on drawings.

C. Primary Backing/Backcoating: Synthetic.

D. Size: As indicated.

E. Applied Treatments:

1. Soil-Resistance Treatment: Manufacturer's standard treatment.

F. Performance Characteristics:

1.	Antimicrobial Assessment	Passes (AATCC-174)
2.	Methenamine Pill Test	Passes (DOCFF-1-70)
3.	Critical Radiant Flux	Not less than Class II (ASTM E-648)
4.	NBS Smoke	< 450 (ASTM-E-662)
5.	Electrostatic Propensity	Less than 3.5 kV (AATCC-134)

2.3 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that comply with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile, and are recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance.

B. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.

C. Concrete Slabs: Verify that finishes comply with requirements specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" and that surfaces are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.

1. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 1000 sq. ft., and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas. Where moisture emissions are above manufacturer's recommendations, provide products as indicated in Section 09 0561.13 "Moisture vapor Emissions Control" and re-test the substrate.

    a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb. of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
    b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
    c. Perform additional moisture tests recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104 and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile.

B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Concrete Substrates: Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers.

D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104, Section 10, "Carpet Tile," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

C. Maintain dye-lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.

D. Maintain pile-direction patterns recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

E. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

F. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

G. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet tile as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

H. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:

1. Remove excess adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.

B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104, Section 13.7.

C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 09 68 13

SECTION 09 72 00 - WALL COVERINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vinyl wall covering.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include data on physical characteristics, durability, fade resistance, and fire-test-response characteristics.

B. Shop Drawings: Show location and extent of each wall-covering type. Indicate pattern placement, seams and termination points.

C. Samples: For each type of wall covering and for each color, pattern, texture, and finish specified, full width by 36-inch-long in size.

D. Product Schedule: For wall coverings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Product Test Reports: For each wall covering, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For wall coverings to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Wall-Covering Materials: For each type, color, texture, and finish, full width by length to equal to 5 percent of amount installed.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install wall coverings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at levels intended for occupants after Project completion during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Lighting: Do not install wall covering until lighting that matches conditions intended for occupants after Project completion is provided on the surfaces to receive wall covering.

C. Ventilation: Provide continuous ventilation during installation and for not less than the time recommended by wall-covering manufacturer for full drying or curing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wall materials shall comply with the requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical wall coverings applied with identical adhesives to substrates according to test method indicated below by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.2 VINYL WALL COVERING (WC-1)

A. Basis-of-Design Products: As indicated in Interior Finish Schedule, or approved equal.

B. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: As indicated.

C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: Class A (25 or less).
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesive: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining adhesive, for use with specific wall covering and substrate application indicated and as recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for levelness, wall plumbness, maximum moisture content, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation.

B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of wall covering, including dirt, oil, grease, mold, mildew, and incompatible primers.

C. Prepare substrates to achieve a smooth, dry, clean, structurally sound surface free of flaking, unsound coatings, cracks, and defects.

1. Moisture Content: Maximum of 5 percent on new plaster, concrete, and concrete masonry units when tested with an electronic moisture meter.
2. Gypsum Board: Prime with primer as recommended in writing by primer/sealer manufacturer and wall-covering manufacturer.

    a. Provide level 5 finish on gypsum board substrate for custom printed vinyl wallcovering.

3. Painted Surfaces: Treat areas susceptible to pigment bleeding.

D. Check painted surfaces for pigment bleeding. Sand gloss, semigloss, and eggshell finish with fine sandpaper.

E. Remove hardware and hardware accessories, electrical plates and covers, light fixture trims, and similar items.

F. Acclimatize wall-covering materials by removing them from packaging in the installation areas not less than 24 hours before installation.

3.3 WALL-COVERING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with wall-covering manufacturers' written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.

B. Cut wall-covering strips in roll number sequence. Change the roll numbers at partition breaks and corners.

C. Install strips in same order as cut from roll.

1. For solid-color, even-texture, or random-match wall coverings, reverse every other strip.

D. Install wall covering without lifted or curling edges and without visible shrinkage.

E. Install seams vertical and plumb at least 6 inches from outside corners and 3 inches from inside corners unless a change of pattern or color exists at corner. Horizontal seams are not permitted.

F. Trim edges and seams for color uniformity, pattern match, and tight closure. Butt seams without overlaps or gaps between strips.

G. Fully bond wall covering to substrate. Remove air bubbles, wrinkles, blisters, and other defects.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive at seams, perimeter edges, and adjacent surfaces.

B. Use cleaning methods recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer.

C. Replace strips that cannot be cleaned.

D. Reinstall hardware and hardware accessories, electrical plates and covers, light fixture trims, and similar items.

END OF SECTION 09 72 00

SECTION 09 72 16 – CUSTOM DIGITIAL WALL COVERING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Custom Digital Wall Covering

1.02 REFERENCES

A. Conform to current adopted reference standards by date of issue of the current code cycle and the date of the contract documents.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. E84 - Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials. Tested on re-enforced cement board. Flame Spread Index 0-25.

2. G21 - Recommended Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.

C. EPA Pesticide Regulations, 40 C.F.R. 152.25

D. Chemical Fabrics and Film Association (CFFA):

1. CFFA - W - 101-D - Quality Standard for Vinyl Coated Fabric Wall Covering.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit samples of all materials specified. Do not order materials until approval is received.

1. Submit "mini-mural" of complete finished image printed on actual substrate specified.

2. Submit sample section of final image at 100% resolution printed on actual substrate specified.

B. Submit full size miniature strike-off for approval prior to the manufacturing of full size mural.

C. Submit Installer’s qualifications and certification of experience.

D. Manufacturer’s Data: For each type of digital wall covering proposed for use. Submit certified copies of reports of tests specified, together with complete description of each wall covering, including: patter, total weight, fabric backing, tensile strength, tear strength, and fire hazard classification.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Imperfections such as engraving roller die marks, roller repeat marks or other features deemed not in conformance with the specified materials, are not acceptable.

B. Tests: All tests shall be performed in accordance with Federal Specification CCC-T-408A, except as follows:

1. Adhesion of vinyl coating to the fabric backing shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 751.

2. Materials shall have a zone of inhibition rating of “0” on face, and “1" on backing to resist the growth of mildew and bacteria, as determined by test method ASTM G 21.

C. Applicators Qualifications: Work of this section shall be performed by a firm regularly engaged in the installation of vinyl wall coverings of the types and qualities specified. Minimum experience 3 years.

1.05 PROJECT SITE CONDITIONS

A. Lighting: Provide not less than 80-foot candles per square foot minimum, on the surfaces to receive wall coverings.

B. Wall Condition:

1. The wall surface should be clean, dry, structurally sound, and free of mildew, grease, dust, or other stains.

2. Existing wall covering and adhesive should be completely removed from the wall.

3. Plaster and masonry wall surfaces should not exceed 5.5% moisture when measured by a moisture meter. Gypsum board wall surfaces should not exceed 16% moisture.

4. Room humidity should not exceed 90%.

5. Wall surfaces should be primed with a good quality wall covering primer. Wall surfaces with significant color variation should be primed with a good quality pigmented wall covering primer.

6. New plaster should cure for 60-90 days before painting or installing wall covering.

C. Temperatures

1. Maintain substrate surface and ambient temperatures above 65 degrees F,

2. unless required otherwise by manufacturer’s instructions.

3. Do not apply adhesive when substrate surface temperature or ambient temperature is below 65 degrees F.

4. Maintain these conditions 72 hours before, during, and after installation of vinyl wall covering.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Submit manufacturer’s written five-year warranty against manufacturing defects.

1. All wall covering materials when adhered to a sound surface with the manufacturer’s recommended procedures and adhesive, shall be warranted free of manufacturing defects for a period of 5 years from the date of acceptance of the project.

2. Assuming no deterioration in the subsurface, if such manufacturing defects are claimed in writing during the warranty period, and proper documentation is

presented to the manufacturer with regard to date of sale, plus adhesive used and surface applied to the manufacturer, as its option, will either replace the vinyl wall covering or refund the purchase price.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. MDC Wall Coverings, Elk Grove, IL.

B. Koroseal Interior Products, LLC.

C. Or equal in accordance with Division 01 for Substitutions.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Basis of Design: MDC Digital Wall Covering: Printed on 54" vinyl wall covering substrate using piezo drop-on-demand technology incorporating eight colors. CYMK (cyan, magenta, yellow, black) and half density CYMK. Printed image shall be dried from both front and back using combinations or IR and platen heaters to prevent media distortion.

a. Type II Vinyl Wallcovering - Smooth finish

b. Total Weight: 20 ounces per linear yard min.

c. Fabric Weight: 3 ounces per linear yard min.

d. Vinyl Weight: 17 ounces per linear yard min.

e. Fabric backing and content: Poly-Cotton Woven

f. Thickness: 0.017 to 0.027 in. depending on texture

B. Adhesive: Heavy Duty Clay or Heavy Duty Clear or brands approved as equals by the manufacturer.

C. Substrate Primer/Sealer: Alky or acrylic/latex approved by manufacturer.

D. Topcoat Protection: Stain protection applied to surface to minimize migration of stains into vinyl. Clear coating:

a. Dream Guard Protex 3, or equal.

b. Manufacturer's standard coating.

c. Finish: Matte Finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Examine surface for any imperfections. Repair surfaces acceptable to manufacturers.

B. Install digital wall covering in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions using heavy-duty vinyl wall covering adhesive recommended by the manufacturer (Wheat paste shall not be used).

C. Before cutting, lay out panels in numeric order and examine each panel for color consistency, accuracy and proper image dimension.

D. Install each panel in numerical sequence hanging first panel to a vertical line. Overlap subsequent panels to match crop lines and double cut on the wall. Salvage (excess trimmed edge) should be removed from the wall and the seam closed within one hour.

E. Re-inspect after the application of each panel. Request inspection by the Architect if there are variations in color or pattern that are excessive. The wall covering manufacturer's representative shall then be notified for their inspection, before any further wall covering is installed.

F. The wall covering shall be smoothed to the hanging surface, using a stiff bristled sweep brush or a flexible broad knife to eliminate air bubbles.

G. Remove excess adhesive along finished seams immediately after each wall-covering strip is applied. Use clean warm water, a natural sponge, and clean towels. Change water often to maintain water cleanliness.

H. Apply protection coat per manufacturer's instructions. Apply with low nap (1/4) latex paint roller, follow manufacturer's recommendations for even coat.

I. If wallcovering does not end at a corner – provide walltalkers J-Cap trim piece.

3.02 CLEAN UP

A. Upon completion of the work, remove surplus materials, rubbish and debris resulting from the wall covering installation. Leave areas in neat, clean and orderly condition.

END OF SECTION 09 72 16

SECTION 09 72 17 – FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PLASTIC PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic Wall Panels.
   2. Components and moldings.
   3. Sealants

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Conform to reference standards by date of issue current on date of Contract Documents.

B. USDA - United States Department of Agriculture.

C. ASME E84 - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

D. AQMD, Local Regulations.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product data.

B. Manufacturer's current recommended method of installation.

C. Three (3) sets of samples of panels and molding illustrating color, texture, thickness and physical characteristics.

D. Certification of USDA approval for use of material in food handling facilities.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified herein with minimum ten years' experience.

B. Applicator: Company specializing in installation of specified products with minimum five years' experience.

C. Flame spread classification requirements

1. ASTM E84, Class I/A flame spread less than 25, smoke density less than 450.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to the project site with manufacturer's labels intact and legible.

B. Handle materials with care to prevent damage.

C. Deliver materials bearing USDA accepted label and required classification numbers.

D. Store materials under cover, stacked flat, off floor.

E. Stack panels so that long lengths are not over short lengths.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperature range between 55 degrees F. to 70 degrees F. for 24 hours before, during and after gypsum wallboard and joint treatment applications.

B. Provide ventilation during and following sealing of joints.

C. Adhesives shall conform to AQMD, Local Regulations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products of the following manufacturers form the basis for design and quality intended.
1. Marlite Inc., Dover, OH.
2. Kemlite/Crane Co., Joliet, IL.
3. Nudo Products, Inc., Springfield, IL.
4. Glasteel, Division of Stabilit America, Inc., Collierville, TN.
5. Parkland Plastics, Middlebury, IN.

B. Or equal as approved in accordance with Division 01, General Requirements for substitutions.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. MARLITE FRP PANELS; Class A, 3/32-inch-thick, interior liner panels, chemical, stain, odor, moisture and impact resistant. Panels shall not support mold or mildew. Surface: Pebble.

B. Colors and Materials: Pebbled - P140 Ivory.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Moldings: Aluminum Designs and thickness shall match panels. Provide at all edges, divider joints, interior corners and exterior corners.

B. Sealant: MS250 clear, one-part silicone, conforming to requirements of Section 07 92 00.

C. Adhesive: C375 neoprene based or C551 latex based construction adhesive, VOC Compliant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive the work of this section.

B. Verify that gypsum board substrate has been taped and sanded, all joints.

C. Beginning of installation means installer accepts existing surfaces.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install panels plumb, level and with all vertical joints on bearing.

B. Verify location and install all trim required. Install all trim and sealant in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Do not allow the accumulation of debris, immediately remove spilled or splashed material and all trace of residues.

END OF SECTION 09 72 17

SECTION 09 77 23 - FABRIC-WRAPPED PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes shop-fabricated, fabric-wrapped wall panels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for acoustical / tackable wall panels, including plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other Work.

C. Samples for Verification: 8 by-11 inch units of each type of acoustical / tackable wall panel indicated; in sets for each color, texture, and pattern specified for facing materials, showing the full range of variations expected in these characteristics. Include samples of installation devices and accessories.

D. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of acoustical wall panels certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

E. Maintenance Data: For acoustical wall panels and facings to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 01.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials from same production run that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fabric: For each fabric, color, and pattern installed, provide length equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 10 sq. yd., full width of bolt.
2. Mounting Devices: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than five devices, including unopened adhesives.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing acoustical / tackable wall panels similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Source Limitations for Acoustical Wall Panels: Obtain acoustical wall panels from one source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with fabric and panel manufacturers' written instructions for minimum and maximum temperature and humidity requirements for shipment, storage, and handling.

B. Deliver materials and panels in unopened bundles and store in a temperature-controlled dry place with adequate air circulation.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install panels until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work at and above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

B. Lighting: Do not install panels until a lighting level of not less than 50 fc is provided on surfaces to receive the panels.

C. Air-Quality Limitations: Protect panels from exposure to airborne odors such as tobacco smoke, and install panels under conditions free from odor contamination of ambient air.

D. Field Measurements: Verify panel locations and actual dimensions of openings and penetrations by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate them on Shop Drawings.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace panels and components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Fabric sagging, distorting, or releasing from panel edge.
   b. Warping of core.

2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fabric-wrapped wall panels from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Panels shall comply with "Surface-Burning Characteristics" or "Fire Growth Contribution" or both, as determined by testing identical products by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:

1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84 or UL 723; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

2. Fire Growth Contribution: Comply with acceptance criteria of local code and authorities having jurisdiction when tested according to NFPA 265 Method B Protocol or NFPA 286.

2.3 FABRIC-WRAPPED WALL PANELS

A. Fabric-Wrapped Acoustical Wall Panel (AC-5 thru AC-7): Manufacturer's standard construction with facing material stretched over core.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: As indicated in Interior Finish Schedule or approved equal.
2. Panel Shape: Flat.
3. Core Materials: 100% PET
4. Edge Construction: Chemically hardened core.
5. Reveals between Panels: As indicated.
6. Facing Material: As indicated.
7. Nominal Thickness: 1/2” as indicated.
8. Panel Size and layout: As indicated.

B. Fabric-Wrapped Tackable Wall Panel (FWP-1): Manufacturer's standard construction with facing material stretched over core.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: As indicated in Interior Finish Schedule or approved equal.
2. Panel Shape: Flat.
3. Core Materials: Mineral-fiber board
4. Edge Construction: Chemically hardened core.
5. Corner Detail in Elevation: As indicated.
6. Reveals between Panels: As indicated.
7. Facing Material: As indicated.
8. Nominal Thickness: 1” as indicated.
9. Panel Size and layout: As indicated.

C. Acoustical Tackable Wall Panel (AC-1 thru AC-4; and AC-8, AC-9):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: As indicated in Interior Finish Schedule or approved equal.
2. Panel Shape: Flat.
3. Core Materials: Mineral-fiber board
4. Edge Construction: Chemically hardened core.
5. Corner Detail in Elevation: As indicated.
6. Reveals between Panels: As indicated.
7. Facing Material: As indicated.
8. Nominal Thickness: 1/2” as indicated.
9. Panel Size and layout: As indicated.

D. Rigid Urethane Foam Board (HDU-1):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: As indicated in Interior Finish Schedule or approved equal.
2. Panel Shape: Flat.
3. Core Materials: Closed-cell
4. Corner Detail in Elevation: As indicated.
5. Reveals between Panels: As indicated.
6. Facing Material: As indicated.
7. Nominal Thickness: 3” as indicated.
8. Panel Size and layout: As indicated.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Core Materials: Manufacturer's standard.

1. Glass-Fiber Board: ASTM C 612; of type standard with manufacturer; nominal density of 6 to 7 lb/cu. ft., unfaced, and dimensionally stable, molded rigid board; and with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: Maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 10, respectively.

B. Facing Material: Fabric from same dye lot; color and pattern as indicated.

C. Mounting Devices: Concealed on back of panel, recommended by manufacturer to support weight of panel, and as follows:

1. Metal Clips or Bar Hangers: Manufacturer's standard two-part metal "Z" clips, with one part of each clip mechanically attached to back of panel and the other part to substrate, designed to permit unit removal.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Standard Construction: Use manufacturer's standard construction unless otherwise indicated; with facing material applied to face, edges, and back border of dimensionally stable core; and with rigid edges to reinforce panel perimeter against warpage and damage.

B. Edge Hardening: For glass-fiber board cores, chemically harden core edges and areas of core where mounting devices are attached.

C. Facing Material: Apply fabric fully covering visible surfaces of panel; with material stretched straight, on the grain, tight, square, and free from puckers, ripples, wrinkles, sags, blisters, seams, adhesive, or other visible distortions or foreign matter.

1. Square Corners: Tailor corners.
2. Radius and Other Nonsquare Corners: Attach material so there are no seams or gathering of material.
3. Fabrics with Directional or Repeating Patterns or Directional Weave: Mark fabric top and attach fabric in same direction so pattern or weave matches in adjacent panels.

D. Dimensional Tolerances of Finished Panels: Plus or minus 1/16 inch for the following:

1. Thickness.
2. Edge straightness.
3. Overall length and width.
4. Squareness from corner to corner.
5. Chords, radii, and diameters.

E. Back Mounting Accessories: Manufacturer's standard or recommended accessories for securely mounting panels, of type and size indicated, to substrates provided.

F. Sound Absorption Performance: Provide acoustical / tackable wall panels with minimum noise reduction coefficients of NRC 0.85, as determined by testing per ASTM C 423 for mounting type specified under individual product requirements. The fabric used to wrap the panel should not compromise the acoustical performance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine fabric, fabricated panels, substrates, areas, and conditions for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting panel performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install panels in locations indicated. Unless otherwise indicated, install panels with vertical surfaces and edges plumb, top edges level and in alignment with other panels, faces flush, and scribed to fit adjoining work accurately at borders and at penetrations.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installation of panels using type of mounting devices indicated. Mount panels securely to supporting substrate.

C. Align fabric pattern and grain with adjacent panels and as indicated on Drawings.

3.3 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Install acoustical wall panels in locations indicated with vertical surfaces and edges plumb, top edges level and in alignment with other panels, and scribed to fit adjoining work accurately at borders and at penetrations. Comply with panel manufacturer's written instructions for installation of panels using type of mounting accessories indicated or, if not indicated, as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Variation from Plumb and Level: Plus or minus 1/16 inch in 48 inches, noncumulative.

C. Variation of Joint Width: Not more than 1/16 inch wide from reveal line in 48 inches, noncumulative.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clip loose threads; remove pills and extraneous materials.

B. Clean panels on completion of installation to remove dust and other foreign materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Remove surplus materials, rubbish, and debris resulting from acoustical wall panel installation, on completion of the Work, and leave areas of installation in a neat and clean condition.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure acoustical wall panels are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Replace panels that cannot be cleaned and repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 097723

SECTION 09 91 13 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on exterior substrates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

B. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

C. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

D. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

E. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

F. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

1. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
2. Indicate VOC content.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.

C. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Dunn-Edwards Corporation (a Nippon Paint Holdings Co. Ltd. company).
2. Frazee, Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
3. Vista Paint Corporation.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include but are not limited to products listed in the finish schedule on drawings.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. Colors: As indicated on drawings.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:

1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Concrete: 12 percent.
2. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
3. Wood: 15 percent.
4. Portland Cement Plaster: 12 percent.
5. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

C. Portland Cement Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured.

D. Exterior Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.

E. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.

F. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.

F. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

G. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Exterior galvanized steel items shall not be painted unless noted otherwise.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
4. Paint entire exposed surface of window frames and sashes.
5. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
6. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

B. Tint undercoats same color as topcoat but tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Provide enough difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:

1. Paint the following work where exposed to view:

a. Equipment, including panelboards and switch gear.
b. Uninsulated metal piping.
c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
d. Pipe hangers and supports.
e. Metal conduit.
f. Plastic conduit.
g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.

1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. All items to be painted shall receive a minimum of primer and two coats of paint, typical.

B. Steel and Iron Substrates:

1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System MPI EXT 5.1N:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, epoxy, anti-corrosive MPI #101.
b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #163.

C. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Latex System:
   a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
   c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #11.

D. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:

1. Latex System MPI EXT 3.1A:

   a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based, MPI #3.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
   c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, flat (MPI Gloss Level 1), MPI #10.

E. Portland Cement Plaster Substrates (Semi-Gloss, Acrylic Paint):

1. Latex System:

   a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based, MPI #3.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
   c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #10.

END OF SECTION 09 91 13

SECTION 09 91 23 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior substrates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

B. MPI Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

C. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

D. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

E. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

F. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

G. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

1. Include Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
2. Indicate VOC content.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.

3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

C. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Dunn-Edwards Corporation (a Nippon Paint Holdings Co. Ltd. company).
2. Frazee; Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
3. PPG Industries.
4. Vista Paint Corporation.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include but are not limited to products listed in the finish schedule on drawings.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. VOC Content: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, paints and coatings shall comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:

1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 g/L.
4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
8. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
9. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.

D. Colors: As indicated in the finish schedule on drawings.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:

1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
   1. Concrete: 12 percent.
   2. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
   3. Wood: 15 percent
   4. Plaster: 12 percent.
   5. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.

D. Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured.

E. Spray-textured ceiling substrates: verify that surfaces are dry.

F. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.

G. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

   1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

   1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

   1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.

F. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

G. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

H. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.

I. Wood Substrates:
1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view and dust off.
3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat but provide enough difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:

1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:

a. Equipment, including panelboards and switch gear.
b. Uninsulated metal piping.
c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
d. Pipe hangers and supports.
e. Metal conduit.
f. Plastic conduit.
g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
h. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or another paintable jacket material.

2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:

a. Equipment, including panelboards.
b. Uninsulated metal piping.
c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
d. Pipe hangers and supports.
e. Metal conduit.
f. Plastic conduit.
g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or another paintable jacket material.
h. Other items as directed by Architect.

3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.

1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Concrete Substrates, Traffic Surfaces:

1. Water-Based Concrete Floor Sealer System MPI INT 3.2G:

a. First Coat: Sealer, water based, for concrete floors, matching topcoat.
b. Topcoat: Sealer, water based, for concrete floors, MPI #99.

B. Steel Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 5.1S:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust inhibitive, water based MPI #107.

b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #147.

C. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 5.3N:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134.

b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #147.

D. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 9.2M:

a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, MPI #50.

b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.

a. Topcoat (ceiling, typ.): Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, flat (MPI Gloss Level 1), MPI #143.

b. Topcoat (walls): Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, eggshell (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #147.

E. Masonry:

1. Eggshell finish:

a. One Coat: SW Preprite Block Filler.

b. Two Coats: SW ProMar 200 Zero VOC Eggshell.

2. Semigloss Finish:

    a. Clean the sufaces. Repair cracks and loose mortar.

    b. One coat Tnemec 1254 Epoxoblock WB Filler or Sherwin-Williams Heavy Duty Block Filler, B42W00150.

    c. Two coats Tnemec Series 1029 Enduratone Acrylic Polymer at 2-3 mils DFT or Sherwin-Williams ProIndustrial Acrylic Semigloss at 3-4 mils DFT.

END OF SECTION 09 91 23

SECTION 10 11 00 - VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Porcelain Enamel Steel Markerboards and Chalkboards
2. Porcelain Sliding Units

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. American Society for Testing Materials
1. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics for Building Materials
2. ASTM B221 Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wires, Profiles and Tubes

B. Porcelain Enamel Institute
1. PEI-1002 Manual and Performance Specifications for Porcelain Enamel Writing Surfaces

C. GREENGUARD Certification from UL Environment
1. Meets GREENGUARD Gold Standard for Chemical Emissions for Building Materials, Finishes and Furnishings

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, finishes, and accessories for visual display units.

B. Shop Drawings: For visual display units.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachment to other work.
2. Show locations of panel joints.
3. Include sections of typical trim members.

C. Samples: For each type of visual display unit indicated.

1. Visual Display Panel: Not less than 8-1/2 by 11 inches, with facing, core, and backing indicated for final Work. Include one panel for each type, color, and texture required.
2. Trim: 6-inch-long sections of each trim profile.
3. Accessories: Full-size Sample of each type of accessory.

D. Product Schedule: For visual display units.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For visual display units to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
1. Manufacturer shall be a firm engaged in the manufacture of visual display boards in the United States.
2. Manufacturer shall have a minimum of 5 years experience in the manufacture of visual display boards.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Conforms to applicable code for flame/smoke rating in tackboards in accordance with ASTM E84.

C. Product Certifications: Provide GREENGUARD Gold certificate for markerboards, as applicable.

D. Operation and Maintenance: Include data on regular cleaning, stain removal, and precautions.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver factory-fabricated visual display units completely assembled in one piece. If dimensions exceed maximum manufactured unit size, or if unit size is impracticable to ship in one piece, provide two or more pieces with joints in locations indicated on approved Shop Drawings.

B. Schedule delivery of visual display boards with spaces sufficiently complete so that visual display boards can be installed upon delivery.

C. Store products in manufacturer’s unopened packaging until ready for installation.

D. Store materials protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions and at temperatures and humidity conditions recommended by manufacturer.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install visual display units until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of construction contiguous with visual display units by field measurements before fabrication.

1. Allow for trimming and fitting where taking field measurements before fabrication might delay the Work.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for projection marker boards: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace marker boards that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 5 years.

B. Special Warranty for graphic marker boards: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace marker boards that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 5 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of visual display unit from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

2.3 VISUAL DISPLAY BOARD ASSEMBLY AND VERTICAL SLIDING WALLS

A. Visual Display Board Manufacturer: Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc., Harrison, Arkansas 72601; Toll Free: 800-434-4610; Telephone: 870-743-2200; Fax: 870-743-1908; E-mail: claridge@claridgeproducts.com; website: www.claridgeproducts.com; or approved equal.

2.4 MATERIALS FOR MARKERBOARD

A. Writing Surface Face Sheet – Manufactured in accordance with Porcelain Enamel Institute's specification.
1. Shall be enameling grade cold rolled steel manufactured from a minimum of 30 percent post-consumer and post-industrial waste.
2. Enameling grade steel shall be coated with LCS³ Porcelain Enamel by Claridge Products and Equipment.

a. 3-Coat process shall include:
1) Bottom Ground Coat – 1.5 to 2.2 mils
2) Top Ground Coat – 2.0 to 2.8 mils
3) Top Cover (Color) Coat – 3.0 to 4.0 mils

3. Firing Temperature: Enamel shall be fired at lowest possible temperatures to reduce steel and porcelain stresses and achieve superior enamel and hardness.
4. Color: As selected by architect from manufacturer's standards. Color charts furnished on request. NOTE: LCS³ No. 100 White can be used as a projection surface.

B. Writing Surface Core
1. 7/16" Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF) composed of approximately 90% post- industrial waste.

C. Writing Surface Backing
1. Steel Back

D. Factory Framed Markerboards and Chalkboards
1. Face Sheet: Specify LCS³ porcelain enamel steel Markerboard.
2. Core Material: 7/16" MDF
3. Backing: Steel Back
4. Series: Series 3
5. Typical Arrangement: as indicated on drawings.
6. Panel Size: as indicated on drawings.
7. Color: White.

2.4 ALUMINUM TRIM

A. Trim shall be 6063 alloy grade aluminum with T5 tempering in accordance with ASTM B221, and shall have 201-R1 satin anodize finish. (Color Anodize and Powder Coat finishes optional)
1. Factory Built Trim
a. Series: 3

B. Accessories:
1. Marker Tray/Chalktrough
a. Standard continuous, solid, blade-type aluminum tray with ribbed section and injection molded end closures at bottom of each markerboard or chalkboard

2.5 PORCELAIN SLIDING WALLS

A. Porcelain Sliding Walls
1. Series: two-track
a. Sliding Panels and/or Back Panel - Writing surface:
1) Porcelain enamel steel Markerboard
2) Porcelain enamel steel Chalkboard
2. Sizes: as indicated on drawings.
3. Typical Arrangements: as indicated on drawings.

B. Metal Trim and Accessories: Provide aluminum extrusions as manufactured by Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc. Frame and exposed members shall be heavy gauge extruded aluminum and shall meet or exceed ASTM B221 Alloy Standards.
1. Finish: Etched and anodized satin finish.

C. Colors: As selected from manufacturer's standard colors. Color charts furnished on request.

D. Adhesive: As recommended by manufacturer.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Shop assembly: Provide Horizontal Sliding Units with all corners reinforced with angles to strengthen frame. Nylon ball bearing rollers at top of unit and nylon guide rollers at bottom of unit to be of sufficient size and number to eliminate vibration and provide smooth and quiet operation of the panels
   1. Porcelain Markerboard or Chalkboard:
      a. Sliding Panels:
         1) Face Sheet: Porcelain Enamel Steel
         2) Core: 1/2" honeycomb
         3) Backing: steel
      b. Back Panels:
         1) Face Sheet: Porcelain Enamel Steel
         2) Core: 7/16” MDF (Medium Density Fiberboard)
         3) Backing: Moisture Barrier Back

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, surface conditions of wall, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine walls and partitions for proper preparation and backing for visual display units.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

D. Verify before installation that interior moisture and temperature approximate normal occupied conditions and HVAC is in place and working.

E. Verify that wall surfaces are true and plumb and are prepared and ready to receive boards.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation.

B. Clean substrates of substances, such as dirt, mold, and mildew, that could impair the performance of and affect the smooth, finished surfaces of visual display boards.

C. Prepare surfaces to achieve a smooth, dry, clean surface free of flaking, unsound coatings, cracks, defects, projections, depressions, and substances that will impair bond between visual display units and wall surfaces.

D. Prime wall surfaces indicated to receive visual display units and direct-applied floor-to-ceiling visual display assemblies and as recommended in writing by primer/sealer manufacturer and visual display unit manufacturer.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install visual display surfaces in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, at heights indicated below. Keep perimeter lines straight, level, and plumb. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories necessary for complete installation.

B. Factory-Fabricated Visual Display Board Assemblies: Attach concealed clips, hangers, and grounds to wall surfaces and to visual display board assemblies with fasteners at not more than 16 inches o.c. Secure tops and bottoms of boards to walls.

C. Visual Display Board Assembly Mounting Heights: Install visual display units at mounting heights indicated on Drawings.

D. Deliver factory built units completely assembled and of dimensions shown in details and in accordance with manufacturer’s shop drawings as approved by the architect.

E. Follow manufacturer’s instructions for storage and handling of units before installation.

F. Do not install boards on damp walls or in damp and humid weather without heat in the building.

G. Install level and plumb, keeping perimeter trim straight in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean visual display units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Attach one removable cleaning instructions label to visual display unit in each room.

B. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

C. Cover and protect visual display units after installation and cleaning.

END OF SECTION 10 11 00

SECTION 10 14 00 – SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Room identification signs.

B. Building identification signs.

C. Interior directional and informational signs.

D. Traffic Signs

E. Dimensional Lettering

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines; current edition.

B. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

C. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; International Code Council; 2009(ANSI).

D. California Building Code (CBC) 2019- Chapter 11B.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Raised characters shall comply with CBC Section 11B-703.2:

1. Depth: It shall be 1/32-inch (0.8 mm) minimum above their background and shall be sans serif uppercase and be duplicated in Braille.

2. Height: It shall be 5/8-inch (15.9 mm) minimum and 2 inches (51 mm) maximum based on the height of the uppercase letter ‘I’. CBC Section 11B-703.2.5

3. Finish and contrast: Characters and their background shall have a non-glare finish. Characters shall contrast with their background with either light characters on a dark background or dark characters on a light background. CBC Section 11B-703.5.1

4. Proportions: It shall be selected from fonts where the width of the uppercase letter ‘O’ is 60% minimum and 100% maximum of the height of the uppercase letter ‘I’. Stroke thickness of the uppercase letter ‘I’ shall be 15% maximum of the height of the character. CBC Sections 11B-703.2.4 and 11B-703.2.6

5. Character Spacing: Spacing between individual raised characters shall comply with CBC Section 11B-703.2.7 and 11B-703.2.8

6. Format: Text shall be in a horizontal format. CBC Section 11B-703.2.9

7. Braille: It shall be contracted (Grade 2) and shall comply with CBC Section 11B-703.3 and 11B-703.4. Braille dots shall have a domed or rounded shape and shall comply with CBC Table and Figure 11B-703.3.1.

8. Mounting Height: Tactile characters on signs shall be located 48 inches minimum to the baseline of the lowest Braille cells and 60 inches maximum to the baseline of the highest line of raised characters above the finish floor or ground surface. CBC Section and Figure 11B-703.4.1.

9. Mounting location: A tactile sign shall be located per CBC Section and Figure 11B-703.4.2 as follows:
   a. Alongside a single door at the latch side.
   b. On the inactive leaf at double door with one active leaf.
   c. To the right of the right-hand door at double doors with two active leafs.
   d. On the nearest adjacent wall where there is no wall space at the latch side of a single door or at the right side of double doors with two active leafs.
   e. So that a clear floor space of 18 by 18 inches minimum, centered on the tactile characters, is provided beyond the arc of any door swing between the closed position and 45-degree open position.

B. Visual characters shall comply with CBC Section 11B-703.5 and shall be 40 inches minimum above finish floor or ground.

C. Pictograms shall comply with CBC Section 11B-703.6.

D. Symbols of accessibility shall comply with CBC Section 11B-703.7

E. Variable message signs shall comply with CBC Section 11B-703.8

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's printed product literature for each type of sign, indicating sign styles, font, foreground and background colors, locations, overall dimensions of each sign.

B. Signage Schedule: Provide information enough to completely define each sign for fabrication, including room number, room name, other text to be applied, sign and letter sizes, fonts, and colors.

1. When room numbers to appear on signs differ from those on the drawings, include the drawing room number on schedule.

2. When content of signs is indicated to be determined later, request such information from Owner through Architect at least 2 months prior to start of fabrication; upon request, submit preliminary schedule.

3. Submit for approval by Owner through Architect prior to fabrication.

C. Samples: Submit two samples of each type of sign, of size like that required for project, illustrating sign style, font, and method of attachment.

D. Selection Samples: Where colors are not specified, submit two sets of color selection charts or chips.

E. Verification Samples: Submit samples showing colors specified. Printed material will not be accepted in lieu of physical samples.

F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include installation templates and attachment devices.

G. Maintenance instructions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package signs as required to prevent damage before installation.

B. Package room and door signs in sequential order of installation, labeled by floor or building.

C. Store tape adhesive at normal room temperature.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install tape adhesive when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

B. Maintain this minimum temperature during and after installation of signs.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Restroom Signs:

1. ASI Sign Systems https://asisignage.com

2. Mohawk Sign Systems, Inc: www.mohawksign.com.

3. Vomar http://vomarproducts.com/

B. Room and Door Signs:

1. Architectural Sign Identity, www.architecturalsignidentity.com.
2. ASI - Modulex, www.asimodulex.com.
3. Best Manufacturing, www.bestsigns.com.
4. Bravo Sign and Design, www.bravosign.com.
5. CA Signs, www.casigns.com.
6. Mohawk Sign Systems, www.mohawksign.com.
7. Neiman and Company, www.neimanandco.com.
8. Signs and Lucite Products, Inc., www.signscalifornia.com
9. Southwell Company, www.southwellco.com.
10. Vomar Products, Inc., www.vomarproducts.com.

C. Metal and Traffic Signs:

1. Four S Company, (877) 597-1288.
2. Signs and Lucite Products, Inc., www.signscalifornia.com
3. Traffic Control Service Inc., www.trafficmanagement.com.

D. Dimensional Lettering

1. ASI – Modulex, www.asimodulex.com
2. A.R.K. Ramos, Oklahoma City, OK
3. Mohawk Sign Systems, www.mohawksign.com

2.2 SIGNAGE APPLICATIONS

A. Accessibility Compliance: Signs are required to comply with ADA Standards and ICC A117.1 and applicable building codes, unless otherwise indicated; in the event of conflicting requirements, comply with the most comprehensive and specific requirements.

1. Refer to the drawings for additional requirements.

2.3 SIGN TYPES

A. Refer to drawings for signage types, fonts, colors and mounting details.

B. Room and Door Signs: Provide a sign for every doorway, whether it has a door or not, not including corridors, lobbies, and similar open areas.

1. Sign Type: Photopolymer face sheet with raised graphics laminated over subsurface graphics to acrylic backing sheet to produce composite sheet.

2. Provide "tactile" signage, with letters raised minimum 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) and Grade II braille.

3. Character Height: As indicated on drawings.

4. Sign Height: As indicated on drawings.

C. Interior Directional and Informational Signs:

1. Sign Type: Same as room and door signs.

2. Sizes: As indicated on the drawings.

3. Wording of signs is scheduled on the drawings.

D. Exterior Signs: Exterior signs mounted on posts or walls to be 0.125-inch aluminum panel
   a. Finish: Baked enamel finish
   b. Mounted to 3-inch galvanized steel post set in 36-inch by 12-inch, 2500 PSI concrete footing.
   c. Obtain tow away phone numbers from District.

E. Dimensional Letters: Precision cut metal letters; furnish ASI-Modulex, LPG Series or equal. Characters with uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles, and as follows:

1. Metal: Aluminum casting.

2. Finish: Brushed, satin.

3. Size, Fonts and Mounting: As indicated on drawings.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Concealed Screws: Stainless steel, galvanized steel, chrome plated, or other non-corroding metal.

B. Tape Adhesive: Double sided tape, permanent adhesive.

C. Blank panel of matching color and size where signs are mounted on glazing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

B. All signage to be mechanically fastened. Double sided tape may only be used as reinforcement.

C. Install dimensional letter signage out of the reach of students.

D. Install neatly, with horizontal edges level.

E. Locate signs where indicated:

1. Room and Door Signs: Locate as indicated on drawings.

2. If no location is indicated obtain Owner's instructions.

F. Protect from damage until Substantial Completion; repair or replace damage items.

END OF SECTION 10 14 00

SECTION 10 14 16 - PLAQUES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes metal plaques.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.

C. Shop Drawings: For plaques.
   1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
   2. Show plaque mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by other installers, and accessories.
   3. Show typestyles, graphic elements, including raised characters and Braille, and layout for each plaque.
   4. Furnish full-size rubbings for metal plaques.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of plaque, exposed component, and exposed finish.
   1. Include representative Samples of available typestyles and graphic symbols.

E. Samples for Verification: For each type of plaque showing all components and with the required finish(es), in manufacturer's standard size.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For plaques to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain plaques from one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of plaques that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
      b. Deterioration of embedded graphic image.
   2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and California Building Code for signs.

2.2 PLAQUES

A. Cast Plaque: Plaque with background texture, border, and characters having uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; and as follows:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Gemini Incorporated.
      b. Metal Arts.
      c. Metallic Arts.
      d. Or equal.
   2. Plaque Material: Cast bronze.
   3. Plaque Thickness: 0.625 inch.
   4. Finishes:
      a. Integral Metal Finish: BR -400.
   5. Background Texture: Pebble.
   6. Integrally Cast Border Style: As indicated.
   7. Mounting: Concealed studs.
   8. Text and Typeface: Raised letters, sans serif, as selected by Architect from standard line. Base contract on 50% upper and 50% lower case, two separate letter sizes and two separate letter styles.
   9. Message: As shown on drawings. Base contract on 30 letters for each Board member name.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Bronze Castings: ASTM B 584, lead-free alloy recommended by manufacturer and finisher for finish indicated.

B. Bronze Plate: ASTM B 36/B 36M, lead-free alloy recommended by manufacturer and finisher for finish indicated.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of plaques, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:
   1. Use concealed fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed.
   2. For exterior exposure, furnish stainless-steel devices unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Exposed Metal-Fastener Components, General:
      a. Fabricated from same basic metal and finish of fastened metal unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Plaque Mounting Fasteners:
      a. Concealed Studs: Concealed (blind), threaded studs welded or brazed to back of plaque, screwed into back of plaque, or screwed into tapped lugs cast integrally into back of plaque, unless otherwise indicated.

b. Through Fasteners: Exposed metal fasteners matching plaque finish, with type of head indicated, installed in predrilled holes.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard plaques according to requirements indicated.
1. Preassemble plaques in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble plaques only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.
2. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
3. Comply with AWS for recommended practices in welding and brazing. Provide welds and brazes behind finished surfaces without distorting or discoloring exposed side. Clean exposed welded and brazed connections of flux, and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
4. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
5. Provide rabbets and lugs necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match plaque finish.
6. Castings: Fabricate castings free of warp, cracks, blowholes, pits, scale, sand holes, and other defects that impair appearance or strength. Grind, wire brush, sandblast, and buff castings to remove seams, gate marks, casting flash, and other casting marks before finishing. Comply with requirements specified for metal, border style, background texture, finish, and with requirements shown for thickness, size, shape, and copy. Hand-tool and buff borders and raised copy to produce the manufacturers standard satin polished finish.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Comply with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual• for finish designations and application recommendations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of Work.

B. Verify that plaque-support surfaces are within tolerances to accommodate plaques without gaps or irregularities between backs of plaques and support surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install plaques using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install plaques level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with plaque surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
2. Install plaques so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard.
3. Before installation, verify that plaque surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
4. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of exterior aluminum in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

B. Mounting Methods:
1. Concealed Studs: Using a template, drill holes in substrate aligning with studs on back of plaque. Remove loose debris from hole and substrate surface.
   a. Masonry Substrates: Fill holes with adhesive. Leave recess space in hole for displaced adhesive. Place plaque in position and push until flush to surface, embedding studs in holes. Temporarily support plaque in position until adhesive fully sets.
   b. Thin or Hollow Surfaces: Place plaque in position and flush to surface, install washers and nuts on studs projecting through opposite side of surface, and tighten.
2. Through Fasteners: Drill holes in substrate using predrilled holes in plaque as template. Countersink holes in plaque if required. Place plaque in position and flush to surface. Install through fasteners and tighten.
3. Adhesive: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply linear beads or spots of adhesive symmetrically to back of plaque and of suitable quantity to support weight of plaque after cure without slippage. Keep adhesive away from edges to prevent adhesive extrusion as plaque is applied and to prevent visibility of cured adhesive at plaque edges. Place plaque in position, and push to engage adhesive. Temporarily support plaque in position until adhesive fully sets.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

D. Remove and replace damaged or deformed plaques and plaques that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace plaques with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

E. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as plaques are installed.

F. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of plaques according to manufacturer's written instructions and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain plaques in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by District.

END OF SECTION 10 14 16

SECTION 10 21 13.19 - PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-plastic toilet compartments configured as toilet enclosures and urinal screens.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 10 28 00 "Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories" for toilet tissue dispensers, grab bars, purse shelves, and similar accessories mounted on toilet compartments.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for toilet compartments.

B. Shop Drawings: For toilet compartments.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachment details.
2. Show locations of cutouts for compartment-mounted toilet accessories.
3. Show locations of centerlines of toilet fixtures.
4. Show locations of floor drains.
5. Show overhead support or bracing locations.

C. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in manufacturer's standard sizes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Each type of material, color, and finish required for toilet compartments, prepared on 6-inch- square Samples of same thickness and material indicated for Work.
2. Each type of hardware and accessory.

D. Product Schedule: For toilet compartments, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing location and selected colors for toilet compartment material.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of toilet compartment.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For toilet compartments to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents and source.

1. Door Hinges: One hinge(s) with associated fasteners.
2. Latch and Keeper: One latch(es) and keeper(s) with associated fasteners.
3. Door Bumper: One bumper(s) with associated fasteners.
4. Door Pull: One door pull(s) with associated fasteners.
5. Fasteners: Ten fasteners of each size and type.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of toilet fixtures, walls, columns, ceilings, and other construction contiguous with toilet compartments by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the California Building Code for toilet compartments designated as accessible.

1. Wheelchair accessible compartment shall comply with Section 11B-604.8.1.
2. Door and door hardware for accessible compartments shall be self-closing and shall comply with CBC Section 11B-404 except that if the approach is to the latch side of an ambulatory compartment door, clearance between the door side of the compartment and any obstruction shall be 44” minimum. CBC Figure 11b-604.8.2.
3. A door pull complying with CBC Section 11B-404.2.7 shall be placed on both sides of the door near the latch.
4. Toe clearance for at least one side portion of a wheelchair accessible compartment shall comply with CBC Section and Figure 11B-604.8.1.4. It shall be 9 inches high minimum above the finish floor and 6 inches deep minimum beyond the compartment side face of the partition, exclusive of partition support members. It shall be 12 inches high minimum

above the finish floor for children's use. Partition components at toe clearance shall be smooth without sharp edges or abrasive surfaces. Toe clearance at the side partition is not required in a compartment greater than 66 inches wide.

2.2 SOLID-PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Accurate Partitions Corp.; ASI Group
2. Bobrick, Duraline Series (basis of Design)
3. Bradley Corporation.
4. Marlite.
5. Scranton Products.

B. Toilet-Enclosure Style: Overhead braced.

C. Urinal-Screen Style: Wall hung.

D. Door, Panel, and Pilaster Construction: Solid, high-density polyethylene (HDPE) panel material, not less than 1 inch thick, seamless, with eased edges, no-sightline system, and with homogenous color and pattern throughout thickness of material. Partitions to be fabricated from polymer resins compounded under high pressure, forming a single component which is waterproof, nonabsorbent and has a self-lubricating surface that resists marks from pens, pencils, markers and other writing instruments. All plastic components shall be covered with a protective plastic coating.

1. Heat-Sink Strip: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum or stainless-steel strip fastened to exposed bottom edges of solid-plastic components to hinder malicious combustion.
2. Doors and panels to be 55 inch high and mounted 14 inches above finished floor
3. Color and Pattern: Black Paisley

E. Pilaster Shoes and Sleeves (Caps): Manufacturer's standard design; 3 inch high polymer shoe with stainless steel tamper resistant torx head sex bolt.

1. Polymer Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

F. Brackets (Fittings):

1. Full-Height (Continuous) Type: Manufacturer's standard design; satin stainless steel.

2.3 HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. Hardware and Accessories: Manufacturer's heavy-duty operating hardware and accessories.

1. Hinges: heavy-duty extruded aluminum wrap-around hinges through-bolted to pilasters and doors with stainless steel tamper resistant Torx head sex bolts.
2. Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's heavy-duty surface-mounted cast-stainless-steel latch unit designed to resist damage due to slamming, with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper, and with provision for emergency access. Provide units that comply

with regulatory requirements for accessibility at compartments designated as accessible. Mount with through-bolts.

3. Coat Hook: Manufacturer's heavy-duty combination cast-stainless-steel hook and rubber-tipped bumper, sized to prevent in-swinging door from hitting compartment-mounted accessories. Mount with through-bolts.
4. Door Bumper: Manufacturer's heavy-duty rubber-tipped cast-stainless-steel bumper at out-swinging doors. Mount with through-bolts.
5. Door Pull: Manufacturer's heavy-duty cast-stainless-steel pull at out-swinging doors that complies with regulatory requirements for accessibility. Provide units on both sides of doors at compartments designated as accessible. Mount with through-bolts.

B. Overhead Bracing: Heavy-duty extruded aluminum (6463 - T5 alloy) with anti-grip design. The head rail is to have a clear anodized finish. Fasten to head rail bracket with stainless steel tamper resistant torx head sex bolts and fasten to the pilasters with stainless steel tamper resistant torx head screws.

C. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel, finished to match the items they are securing, with theft-resistant-type heads. Provide sex-type bolts for through-bolt applications. For concealed anchors, use stainless-steel, hot-dip galvanized-steel, or other rust-resistant, protective-coated steel compatible with related materials.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M.

B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304, stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.

D. Stainless-Steel Castings: ASTM A 743/A 743M.

E. Colors: To match existing partitions or as selected by Architect from MFR’s full range.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabrication, General: Fabricate toilet compartment components to sizes indicated. Coordinate requirements and provide cutouts for through-partition toilet accessories where required for attachment of toilet accessories.

B. Overhead-Braced Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports, leveling mechanism, and anchors at pilasters to suit floor conditions. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism.

C. Door Size and Swings: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 24-inch- wide, in-swinging doors for standard toilet compartments and 36-inch- wide, out-swinging doors with a minimum 32-inch-wide, clear opening for compartments designated as accessible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for fastening, support, alignment, operating clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Confirm location and adequacy of blocking and supports required for installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.

1. Maximum Clearances:

a. Pilasters and Panels: 1/2 inch.
b. Panels and Walls: 1 inch.

2. Full-Height (Continuous) Brackets: Secure panels to walls and to pilasters with full-height brackets.

a. Locate bracket fasteners so holes for wall anchors occur in masonry or tile joints.
b. Align brackets at pilasters with brackets at walls.

B. Overhead-Braced Units: Secure pilasters to floor and level, plumb, and tighten. Set pilasters with anchors penetrating not less than 1-3/4 inches into structural floor unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written instructions. Secure continuous head rail to each pilaster with no fewer than two fasteners. Hang doors to align tops of doors with tops of panels, and adjust so tops of doors are parallel with overhead brace when doors are in closed position.

C. Urinal Screens: Attach with anchoring devices to suit supporting structure. Set units level and plumb, rigid, and secured to resist lateral impact.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors to return doors to fully closed position.

END OF SECTION 10 21 13.19

SECTION 10 21 23 - CUBICLE CURTAINS AND TRACK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cubicle-curtain tracks and carriers.
2. Cubicle curtains.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 06 10 00 "Rough Carpentry" for supplementary wood framing and blocking for mounting items requiring anchorage.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For each type of curtain fabric indicated, include durability, laundry temperature limits, fade resistance, applied curtain treatments, and fire-test-response characteristics.

B. Shop Drawings: For curtains and tracks.

1. Show layout and types of cubicles, sizes of curtains, number of carriers, anchorage details, and conditions requiring accessories. Indicate dimensions taken from field measurements.
2. Include details of blocking for track support.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 10 inches in size.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For curtains, tracks, and hardware to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Curtain Carriers and Track End Caps: Full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each size indicated, but no fewer than 10 units.
2. Curtains: Full-size units equal to 10 percent of amount installed for each size indicated, but no fewer than two units.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Cubicle Curtains: Provide curtain fabrics with the following characteristics:

1. Laundering: Launderable to a water temperature of not less than 160 deg F.
2. Flame Resistance: Provide fabrics identical to those that have passed NFPA 701 when tested by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

a. Identify fabrics with appropriate markings of a qualified testing agency.

2.2 CUBICLE-CURTAIN SUPPORT SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. A. R. Nelson Co.
2. Construction Specialties, Inc.
3. Cubicle Curtain Factory, Inc.
4. Inpro Corporation (basis of design).

B. Extruded-Aluminum Curtain Track: Not less than 5/8 inch wide by 1/2 inch high.

1. Track Minimum Wall Thickness: Manufacturer's standard.
2. Curved Track: Factory-fabricated, 12-inch-radius bends.
3. Finish: Clear anodized.

C. Curtain Track Accessories: Fabricate splices, end caps, connectors, end stops, coupling and joining sleeves, wall flanges, brackets, ceiling clips, and other accessories from same material and with same finish as track.

D. Curtain Roller Carriers: Two nylon rollers and nylon axle with chrome-plated steel, nylon or aluminum hook.

E. Exposed Fasteners: Stainless steel.

F. Concealed Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized or Stainless steel.

2.3 CURTAINS (CT-1 and CT-2)

A. Basis-of-Design: As indicated in Interior Finish Schedule, or approved equal.

B. Fabric: Curtain manufacturer's standard, 100 percent polyester; inherently and permanently flame resistant, stain resistant, and antimicrobial.

1. Color: As indicated.

C. Curtain Grommets: Two-piece, rolled-edge, rustproof, nickel-plated brass; spaced not more than 6 inches o.c.; machined into top hem.

D. Mesh Top: Not less than 20-inch-high mesh top.

1. Mesh: No. 50 nylon mesh.

E. Snap Attachments: Provide manufacturer's standard nickel-plated brass snap attachments for modular panels.

F. Curtain Tieback: Nickel-plated brass chain; one at each curtain termination.

2.4 CURTAIN FABRICATION

A. Continuous Curtain Panels:

1. Width: Equal to track length from which curtain is hung plus 10 percent of added fullness, but not less than 12 inches of added fullness.
2. Length: Equal to floor-to-ceiling height, minus depth of track and carrier at top, and minus clearance above the finished floor of 12 inches, unless indicated otherwise on Drawings.
3. Top Hem: Not less than 1 inch and not more than 1-1/2 inches wide, triple thickness, reinforced with integral web, and double lockstitched.
4. Mesh Top: Top hem of mesh not less than 1 inch and not more than 1-1/2 inches wide, triple thickness, reinforced with integral web, and double lockstitched. Double lockstitch bottom of mesh directly to 1/2-inch triple thickness, top hem of curtain fabric.
5. Vertical Seams: Not less than 1/2 inch wide, double turned and double stitched.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install tracks level and plumb, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install curtain track secure and rigid, true to ceiling line.

C. Install end cap, stop device, splices and curved track sections.

D. Secure track to suspended ceiling system.

E. Protect units so they will be operable and undamaged at completion of project.

F. Repair or replace damaged or defective units.

END OF SECTION 10 21 23

SECTION 10 26 00 - WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Corner guards.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for metal protective trim units, according to BHMA A156.6, used for armor, kick, mop, and push plates.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, impact strength, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of wall and door protection showing locations and extent.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish on the following products, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:

1. Corner Guards: 12 inches long. Include example top caps.

D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of wall and door protection product to include in maintenance manuals.

1. Include recommended methods and frequency of maintenance for maintaining best condition of plastic covers under anticipated traffic and use conditions. Include precautions against using cleaning materials and methods that may be detrimental to finishes and performance.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store door protection in original undamaged packages and containers inside well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, extreme temperatures, and humidity.

1. Maintain room temperature within storage area at not less than 70 deg F during the period plastic materials are stored.
2. Keep plastic materials out of direct sunlight.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door-protection units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including detachment of components from each other or from the substrates, delamination, and permanent deformation beyond normal use.
b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, plastics, and other materials beyond normal use.

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain wall- and door-protection products from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84 or UL 723; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

2.3 CORNER GUARDS

A. Surface-Mounted, Metal Corner Guards: Fabricated as one piece from formed or extruded metal with formed edges; with 90- or 135-degree turn to match wall condition.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Construction Specialties, Inc.

b. Fry Reglet (basis of design).
c. Korogard Wall Protection Systems; a division of RJF International Corporation.

2. Material: Stainless-steel sheet, Type 304.

a. Thickness: Minimum 0.0625 inch, unless indicated otherwise on drawings.
b. Finish: Directional satin, No. 4. Refer to finish schedule.

3. Wing Size: As indicated on drawings.
4. Corner Radius: 1/8 inch.
5. Mounting: Adhesive; unless fastener mounting is indicated on drawings.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Plastic Materials: Chemical- and stain-resistant, high-impact-resistant plastic with integral color throughout; extruded and sheet material as required, thickness as indicated.

B. Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless-steel, or other noncorrosive metal screws, bolts, and other fasteners compatible with items being fastened. Use security-type fasteners where exposed to view.

C. Adhesive: As recommended by protection product manufacturer.

1. Verify adhesives have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less.
2. Verify adhesive complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate door protection according to requirements indicated for design, performance, dimensions, and member sizes, including thicknesses of components.

B. Factory Assembly: Assemble components in factory to greatest extent possible to minimize field assembly. Disassemble only as necessary for shipping and handling.

C. Quality: Fabricate components with uniformly tight seams and joints and with exposed edges rolled. Provide surfaces free of wrinkles, chips, dents, uneven coloration, and other imperfections. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, and rigid hairline joints.

2.6 FINISHES

A. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and wall areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, fire rating, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine walls to which door protection will be attached for blocking, grounds, and other solid backing that have been installed in the locations required for secure attachment of support fasteners.

1. For door protection attached with adhesive, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Complete finishing operations, including painting, before installing wall and door protection.

B. Before installation, clean substrate to remove dust, debris, and loose particles.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Installation Quality: Install wall and door protection according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and true to line without distortions. Do not use materials with chips, cracks, voids, stains, or other defects that might be visible in the finished Work.

B. Mounting Heights: Install wall and door protection in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings.

C. Accessories: Provide splices, mounting hardware, anchors, trim, joint moldings, and other accessories required for a complete installation.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Immediately after completion of installation, clean plastic covers and accessories using a standard ammonia-based household cleaning agent.

B. Remove excess adhesive using methods and materials recommended in writing by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 10 26 00

SECTION 10 28 00 – TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Public-use washroom accessories.
2. Warm-air dryers.
3. Changing Stations.
4. Under lavatory guards.
5. Custodial accessories.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.

B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Include anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
3. Include electrical characteristics.

B. Samples: Full size, for each exposed product and for each finish specified.

1. Approved full-size Samples will be returned and may be used in the Work.

C. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.

1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.

2. Identify accessories using designations indicated.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Mirrors: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace mirrors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, visible silver spoilage defects.
2. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OWNER-FURNISHED MATERIALS

A. Owner-Furnished Materials (Installed by contractor):

1. Paper towel dispensers
2. Soap dispensers
3. Toilet paper dispensers (except at accessible toilets/stalls).

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. California Building Code:

1. Elements of sanitary facilities shall be mounted at location in compliance with CBC Sections 11B-602 through 11B-612
2. Grab bars in toilet facilities and bathing facilities shall comply with CBC Section 11B-609. Grab bars and any wall or other surfaces adjacent to grab bars shall be free of sharp or abrasive elements and shall have rounded edges. The space around the grab bars shall be as follows:
   a. 1-1/2 inch between the grab bar and wall.
   b. 1-1/2-inch minimum between the grab bar and projecting objects below and at the ends.
   c. 12 inch minimum between the grab bar and projecting objects above.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in CEC, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Bobrick (Basis-of-Design)
   2. Approved Equal

B. Source Limitations: Obtain public-use washroom accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser (accessible stall):
   1. Basis-of-Design: Bobrick B-3888
   2. Double roll, recessed, continuous flow, stainless steel unit with tumbler lock.

D. Toilet Seat Cover Dispenser:
   1. Basis-of-Design: Bobrick B221
   2. Satin-finish stainless steel. Dispense 250 single- or half-fold toilet seat covers or one box.

E. Combination Towel (Folded) Dispenser/Waste Receptacle:
   1. Basis-of-Design: Bobrick B369
   2. Description: Combination unit for dispensing C-fold or multifold towels, with removable waste receptacle.
   3. Mounting: Recessed.
   4. Minimum Towel-Dispenser Capacity: 350 C-fold or 475 multifold paper towels.
   5. Minimum Waste-Receptacle Capacity: 2 gal..
   6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

F. Grab Bar:
   1. Basis-of-Design: Bobrick B05806 series.
   2. Standard Duty Grab Bars:
      a. Push/Pull Point Load: 250 pound-force, minimum.
      b. Dimensions: 1-1/4 inch outside diameter, minimum 0.05-inch wall thickness, exposed flange mounting, 1-1/2-inch clearance between wall and inside of grab bar.
      c. Length and Configuration: As indicated on drawings.

G. Sanitary-Napkin Disposal Unit:
   1. Basis-of-Design: Bobrick B-254
   2. Stainless steel, surface-mounted or recessed as indicated, self-closing door, locking bottom panel with full-length stainless-steel piano-type hinge, removable receptacle.

H. Mirror Unit:
   1. Basis-of-Design: Bobrick B-165 series.
   2. One-piece roll-formed, type 304 stainless steel angle framed mirror with continuous stiffener on all sides. No. 1 quality, ¼ inch select float glass mirror with type 430 stainless steel channel frame with bright polished finish.
   3. Size: As indicated on Drawings.

I. Coat Hook:
   1. Basis-of-Design: Bobrick B-212
   2. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

2.4 WARM-AIR DRYERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain warm-air dryers from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Warm-Air Dryer:

1. Basis of Design: Low Voltage Airblade V HU02

2. Description: Standard-speed, vandal resistant, ADA compliant warm-air hand dryer.
3. Mounting: Recessed or Surface depending on application – refer to drawings.
4. Operation: Electronic sensor activated with timed power cut-off switch.
5. Cover Material and Finish: Sprayed Nickel
6. Electrical Requirements: 11.5 amps, 1370 Watts at 120 Vac Nominal.

2.5 CHIDCARE ACCESSORIES

A. Source Limitations: Obtain childcare accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Surface-Mounted Adjustable Height Changing Station :
1. Basis of Design: Model KB3000-AHL as manufactured by Koala Kare Products, a Division of Bobrick.
2. Safety: Unit tested to meet ISO 60601 and ISO 17966 Unit shall have a battery backup system to safely operate changing bed in the event of a power interruption.
3. Unit designed to have redundancy by being equipped with two chains for height adjustability.
4. Emergency Stop: Unit is equipped with emergency stop to break power to actuator in an emergency
5. Powered-Height Adjustability: Electronically adjustable from 12” (300mm) to 41” (1041mm). Unit has two sets of electronic controls: located on face of wall cover; and, on front of changing bed in open, down position. Optional control pendant available for height adjustment
6. Front Safety Guard: One-hand operation. Guard shall lock in raised position along front side of changing bed. Guard shall have dip in top edge to facilitate caregiver reaching over guard to change patient. Guard shall rotate and lock under changing bed in stored position.
7. Weight Capacity: Tested to support 500 lbs (227 Kg). static load.
8. Durability: Cycle tested through range of motion 28,000 times at 500lbs. Stress tested to 100,000 cycles with 500lbs. bounce load test. Meets IK10 impact rating.
9. Cleaning: The unit shall be designed and tested to meet IPX4 rating and shall have no exposed wiring/cables for disinfecting and cleaning. Unit can be hosed without compromising the electronics
10. Frame: Shall be constructed of 2” powder coated steel tubing.
11. Changing Bed: Surface shall be 75-1/4”(1911mm) long, 31-1/2”(800mm) wide. Can be raised and lowered with one-hand. Produced from UHMW PE 1000 to be cut resistant while providing hammock for comfort. Surface shall be designed to be replaceable in the field.
12. Warranty: Three year limited warranty on parts; one year on labor.
13. Electrical: The unit shall operate at 24V / via 120V wall outlet. It shall include a grounded power cord and have a splash proof control system rated at IPX4.
14. Optional security lap strap.

2.6 UNDERLAVATORY GUARDS

A. Under lavatory Guard:

1. Description: Insulating pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies that prevents direct contact with and burns from piping; allow service access without removing coverings.
2. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded plastic, white.

2.7 CUSTODIAL ACCESSORIES

A. Source Limitations: Obtain custodial accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Utility Shelf:

1. Description: With exposed edges turned down not less than 1/2 inch and supported by two triangular brackets welded to shelf underside.
2. Size: 16 inches long by 6 inches deep.
3. Material and Finish: Not less than nominal 0.05-inch-thick stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

C. Mop and Broom Holder:

1. Description: Unit with shelf, hooks, holders, and rod suspended beneath shelf.
2. Length: 36 inches.
3. Hooks: Four.
4. Mop/Broom Holders: Three, spring-loaded, rubber hat, cam type.
5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

    a. Shelf: Not less than nominal 0.05-inch-thick stainless steel.
    b. Rod: Approximately 1/4-inch-diameter stainless steel.

2.8 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.031-inch minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.

B. Brass: ASTM B19, flat products; ASTM B16/B16M, rods, shapes, forgings, and flat products with finished edges; or ASTM B30, castings.

C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.036-inch minimum nominal thickness.

D. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, with G60 hot-dip zinc coating.

E. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A153/A153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

F. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.

G. Chrome Plating: ASTM B456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).

H. Mirrors: ASTM C1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

2.9 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.

B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units’ level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.

B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to ASTM F446.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.

B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.

C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 10 28 00

SECTION 10 44 13 - FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fire-protection cabinets for the following:

a. Portable fire extinguisher.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 10 44 16 "Fire Extinguishers" for portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers accommodated by fire-protection cabinets

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Show door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style. Include roughing-in dimensions and details showing recessed-, semi recessed-, or surface-mounting method and relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction.
2. Show location of knockouts for hose valves.

B. Product Schedule: For fire-protection cabinets. Indicate whether recessed, semi recessed, or surface mounted. Coordinate final fire-protection cabinet schedule with fire-extinguisher schedule to ensure proper fit and function.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For fire-protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire-protection cabinets with wall depths.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fire-protection cabinets, accessories, and fire extinguishers from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire Extinguisher Cabinets: Comply with California Building Code Sections 11B-307, 11B-308, 11B-309 and 11B-403.

B. Fire-Rated Fire-Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements in ASTM E814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET

A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.

B. Cabinet Construction: Nonrated, fire rated (to match partition fire rating).

C. Cabinet Material: Cold-rolled steel sheet.

1. Shelf: Same metal and finish as cabinet.

D. Semi recessed Cabinet: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface, with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).

1. Square-Edge Trim: 1-1/4- to 1-1/2-inch backbend depth.
2. Projection from wall surface must meet ADA and California Building Code requirements.

E. Cabinet Trim Material: Same material and finish as door.

F. Door Material: Steel sheet.

G. Door Style: Vertical duo panel with frame.

H. Door Glazing: Tempered float glass (clear).

I. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.

1. Provide recessed door pull and friction latch.
2. Provide manufacturer's standard hinge, permitting door to open 180 degrees.

J. Accessories:

1. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire-protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
2. Door Lock: Cam lock that allows door to be opened during emergency by pulling sharply on door handle.
3. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as directed by Architect.

    a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire-protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER."

        1) Location: Applied to location indicated on Drawings.
        2) Application Process: Decals or Pressure-sensitive vinyl letters.
        3) Lettering Color: As indicated by the Architect.
        4) Orientation: Vertical.

K. Materials:

1. Cold-Rolled Steel: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

    a. Finish: Baked enamel, TGIC polyester powder coat, HAA polyester powder coat, epoxy powder coat, or polyester/epoxy hybrid powder coat, complying with AAMA 2603.
    b. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
    c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2. Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Quality q3, 3 mm thick, Class 1 (clear).

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.

1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
2. Miter corners and grind smooth.
3. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
4. Prepare doors and frames to receive locks.
5. Install door locks at factory.

B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles.

1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch thick.
2. Fabricate door frames of one-piece construction with edges flanged.
3. Miter and weld perimeter door frames and grind smooth.

C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's AMP 500, "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products," for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of fire-protection cabinets from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Finish fire-protection cabinets after assembly.

D. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where recessed and semi recessed cabinets will be installed.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare recesses for recessed and semi recessed fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire-protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide recessed fire-protection cabinets. If wall thickness is inadequate for recessed cabinets, provide semi recessed fire-protection cabinets.
2. Provide inside latch and lock for break-glass panels.
3. Fasten mounting brackets to inside surface of fire-protection cabinets, square and plumb.
4. Fire-Rated Cabinets:

    a. Install cabinet with not more than 1/16-inch tolerance between pipe OD and knockout OD. Center pipe within knockout.
    b. Seal through penetrations with firestopping sealant as specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

C. Identification:

1. Apply decals or vinyl lettering at locations indicated.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire-protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.

C. On completion of fire-protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Touch up marred finishes or replace fire-protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.

E. Replace fire-protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 10 44 13

SECTION 10 44 16 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 10 44 13 "Fire Protection Cabinets."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher and mounting brackets.

B. Product Schedule: For fire extinguishers. Coordinate final fire-extinguisher schedule with fire-protection cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and function.

C. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire-protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10 when testing interval required by NFPA 10 is within the warranty period.
b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.

2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire Extinguishers must comply with requirements from California Code of Regulations (CCR), Title 19, CBC Sections 11B-207, 11B-308, 11B-309, and 11B-403.

B. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."

C. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Provide fire extinguishers approved, listed, and labeled by FM Global.

2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.

1. Source Limitations: Obtain fire extinguishers, fire-protection cabinets, and accessories, from single source from single manufacturer; Amerex.
2. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
3. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
4. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B.

B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container: UL-rated 4-A:60-B:C, 10-lb nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container.

2.3 MOUNTING BRACKETS

A. Mounting Brackets (where shown): Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or red or black baked-enamel finish.

1. Source Limitations: Obtain mounting brackets and fire extinguishers from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.

1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.

    a. Orientation: Vertical.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.

1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

END OF SECTION 10 44 16

SECTION 10 80 00 – MISCELLANEOUS SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Miscellaneous specialty items applicable to Work and not specified under individual technical sections.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop drawings and product data for all components, hardware and accessories under provisions of Division 01, General Requirements. Show construction and fabrications details, procedures, layout and erection diagrams, anchorages and pertinent information for specified specialty item.

B. Manufacturer's installation instructions and maintenance recommendations under provisions of Division 01, General Requirements.

C. Samples sufficiently sized to illustrate clearly all sizes, available colors, materials, patterns and finishes.

1.3 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Verify site conditions. Obtain accurate dimensions of openings, levels, locations and arrangements of embedded and concealed anchorages. Report discrepancies between drawings and field dimensions to Architect before commencing work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SPECIALTY ITEMS

A. LOCK BOX - INDIVIDUAL SECURITY LOCKER
1. Heavy Duty 3200 Knox-Box surface-mounted. Furnish separate boxes for fire and sheriff's departments at each location shown. Confirm installation locations with local authorities prior to installation.
2. Capacity: 10 keys and access cards.
3. Finish: Polyester powder coat, dark bronze.
4. Manufacturer: The Knox Co., Newport Beach, CA, or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. Install with wall and floor anchors per manufacturer’s recommendations.

B. Provide electrical and mechanical connections to building systems. Wire internal connections when part of unit’s functionality.

C. Install equipment specialties according to manufacturer’s recommended procedures.

END OF SECTION 10 80 00

SECTION 11 31 00 - RESIDENTIAL AND SKILLS LAB APPLIANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cooking appliances.
2. Kitchen exhaust ventilation.
3. Refrigeration appliances.
4. Electric Fireplace.
5. Washer and Dryers.
6. Cash Register
7. Shelving at Skills Lab
8. Woven baskets

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
1. Product Data: For indicated products, indicating compliance with requirements for ENERGY STAR product labeling.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product certificates.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Sample warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranties: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace residential appliances or components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: minimum two year from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Refrigerator/Freezer, Sealed System: Full warranty, including parts and labor, for on-site service on the product.

1. Warranty Period for Sealed Refrigeration System: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Warranty Period for Other Components: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Appliances: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Accessibility: Where residential appliances are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with applicable provisions in the DOJ's 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design and CBC 2019.

2.2 SCHEDULE OF APPLIANCES – Refer to Drawings for Additional Information:

2.3 MICROWAVE

A. Microwwave MW-1:

1. Basis-of-Design: Kenmore 22-80333
2. Power Requirements: 1000 watts
3. Material: Stainless Steel
4. Capacity:
   a. Microwave: 1.7 cu.ft.

2.4 OVENS

A. Slide-in Electric Oven OV-1:

1. Basis-of-Design: Kenmore 42533 DWWF58CT
2. Mounting: Slide-In
3. Capacity:
   a. Oven: 4.6 cu.ft.
4. Material: Stainless steel.
5. Controls shall be within 48 inches from finished floor to comply with accessibility requirements.

2.5 KITCHEN EXHAUST VENTILATION

A. Overhead Exhaust Hood HD-1:

1. Basis of Design: Futuro 48" Positano Island Range Hood IS48 Positano

2.6 UNDER COUNTER FRIDGE

A. Under Counter Fridge UF:

1. Basis-of-Design: Uline U-ADA24RS-13B ADA Series
2. Material: Stainless Steel.
3. Electrical: 115V / 60Hz
4. Weight: 123 lbs.

2.7 UNDER COUNTER DISHWASHER

A. Under Counter Dishwasher DW-1:

1. Basis-of-Design: Asko DB 16631S
2. Material: Stainless Steel
3. Electrical: 120V, 60 Hz, 15 Amps
4. ADA Compliant
5. Energy Star Rated

2.8 REFRIGERATOR/FREEZERS

A. Refrigerator/Freezer RF-1: Bottom-Freezer Refrigerator

1. Basis-of-Design: Kenmore Elite 79023
2. Type: Freestanding.
3. Height and Side Reach accessibility Compliant.
4. Storage Capacity: 22.1 cu. ft.

5. General Features:
   a. Interior light in refrigeration compartment.
   b. Automatic defrost.
   c. Interior light in freezer compartment.
   d. Automatic icemaker and storage bin.
   e. Adjustable interior storage.

6. Front Panel(s): Stainless steel.

2.9 ELECTRIC FIREPLACE

A. Electric Fireplace FR-1:
1. Basis-of-Design: Modern Flames Landscape Fullview 2 Series - LFV2-60/15
2. Dimensions: 77 1/4"W x 15"H
3. Electrical: 120V, 60 Hz, 1,530 W

2.10 WASHER AND DRYER

A. Washer WA-1:
1. Basis-of-Design: Whirlpool 4.3 CU Front Load Washer WFW560CH
2. Material: White
3. Dimensions: H38-5/8” x W27" x D31 9/16"
4. Electrical: 120V

5. ADA Compliant
6. Energy Star Rated

B. Dryer DR-1:
1. Basis-of-Design: Whirlpool 7.4 CU Front Load Electric Dryer WED5620H
2. Material: White
3. Dimensions: H38-1/8” x W27" x D30 5/8"
4. Electrical: 240V, 60 Hz, 5400 W
5. ADA Compliant
6. Energy Star Rated

2.11 CHECKOUT COUNTERS

A. Basis-of-Design: RW Rogers Company Non-Belted Express
1. Colors: As selected from MFR full range
2. Size: Per MFR.

2.12 GROCERY STORE SHELVING UNIT

A. Basis-of-Design: Allen Display CS-I-KIT-ZZ-WST4-1654-Peg Starter Wall Shelving Unit
1. Size: 48" Long x 54" High x 19" Deep
2. Shelves: 3
3. Construction: Steel
4. 7” High black kick plate
5. Perforated pegboard back panels, color will match shelving frame
6. Color: As selected by Architect

2.13 WOVEN BASKETS

A. Tiered Wicker Basket with Tapered Design:
1. Basis-of-Design: Displays2go PP913TBN
2. Size: 13.5" x 7.0" x 20.0"
3. Color: Brown
4. Material: Polypropylene
5. Tapered Design, Dishwasher Safe, Plastic Construction
6. Location: Skills Lab

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Freestanding Equipment: Place units in final locations after finishes have been completed in each area. Verify that clearances are adequate to properly operate equipment.

B. Range Anti-Tip Device: Install at each range according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Perform visual, mechanical, and electrical inspection and testing for each appliance according to manufacturers' written recommendations. Certify compliance with each manufacturer's appliance-performance parameters.
2. Leak Test: After installation, test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After installation, start units to confirm proper operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and components.

B. An appliance will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 11 31 00

SECTION 11 40 00 - FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes equipment for foodservice facilities indicated on the Drawings.

B. Foodservice Equipment Contractor furnished equipment.

1. Furnish and install includes the work as follows, but not limited to:

C. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for equipment supports.
2. Division 06 Section "Interior Architectural Woodwork" for custom casework and countertops.
3. Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for roof curbs and equipment supports.
4. Division 21, 22, and 23 Sections for supply and exhaust fans; exhaust ductwork; service roughing-ins; drain traps; atmospheric vents; valves, pipes, and fittings; fire-extinguishing systems; and other materials required to complete foodservice equipment installation.
5. Division 23 Section "Air Curtains" for air curtains protecting foodservice facility entranceways.
6. Division 26 Sections for connections to fire alarm systems, wiring, disconnect switches, and other electrical materials required to complete foodservice equipment installation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Provide Shop Drawings and Foodservice Equipment Contractor Rough-In Drawings.

C. Coordination Drawings: For foodservice facilities.

1. Indicate locations of foodservice equipment and connections to utilities.
2. Key equipment using same designations as indicated on Drawings.
3. Include plans and elevations; clearance requirements for equipment access and maintenance; wall backing, details of support for equipment; and utility service characteristics.
4. Include details of seismic bracing for equipment as required by local authority.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

E. Samples for Verification: For each factory-applied color finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For foodservice equipment to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 include the following:

G. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. NSF Standards: Provide equipment that bears NSF Certification Mark or UL Classification Mark, permanently affixed to the device or equipment, certifying compliance with applicable NSF/ANSI standards.

B. BISSC Standards: Provide bakery equipment that complies with BISSC's "Sanitation Standards for the Design and Construction of Bakery Equipment and Machinery."

1. Provide BISSC-certified equipment.

C. UL Certification: Provide electric and fuel-burning equipment and components that are evaluated by UL for fire, electric shock, and casualty hazards according to applicable safety standards and that are UL certified for compliance and labeled for intended use.

D. Check and confirm that drawings and specifications meet all Federal, State and local government body regulations. The drawings and specifications govern wherever they have larger sizes or higher standards than required by such regulations. Applicable regulations will govern when they are more restrictive or require higher standards than requested by the Contract Documents. All costs for compliance with said regulations shall be borne by the Foodservice Equipment Contractor regardless of what is contained in the Contract Documents

E. Regulatory Requirements: Install equipment to comply with the following:

1. ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration."
2. NFPA 54, "National Fuel Gas Code." NFPA 54, "National Fuel Gas Code."
3. NFPA 70, "National Electrical Code.
4. NFPA 96, "Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations. NFPA 96, "Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations.
5. U.S. Public Health Service
6. Local Health Department
7. O.S.H.A
8. National Sanitation Foundation (N.S.F.)
9. A.G.A
10. A.S.M.E.
11. A.S.T.M.
12. ADA (CFR Part 36)
13. Any other jurisdictional agency not listed.

F. Seismic Restraints: Comply with SMACNA's "Kitchen Ventilation Systems and Food Service Equipment Fabrication and Installation Guidelines," Appendix A, "Seismic Restraint Details," unless otherwise indicated.

1. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Indicate measurements on Coordination Drawings.

B. Foodservice Equipment Contractor will verify all building conditions and coordinate with the General Contractor proper access of large equipment to the building prior to close of bidding. Costs for any specific items or equipment required for the movement of large, heavy or bulky equipment including rigging, cartage, etc. is solely the responsibility of the Kitchen Equipment Contractor

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate foodservice equipment layout and installation with other work, including lighting fixtures, HVAC equipment, and fire-suppression system components.

B. Coordinate location and requirements of utility service connections.

C. Coordinate size, location, and requirements of the following:

1. Overhead equipment supports.
2. Equipment bases.
3. Floor depressions.
4. Floor areas with positive slopes to drains.
5. Floor sinks and drains serving foodservice equipment.

1.7 WARRANTIES

A. Minimum Warranty Period for all foodservice equipment will be parts and labor for one (1) year after substantial completion. All repairs and replacements will be made as required without charge to the owner within the warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide equipment as listed on drawings. Supplemental to the base bid for the prime equipment as specified, the Contractor may propose substitution (alternate) equipment other than that specified. The Contractor must clearly and separately state that they are offering an alternate. The Contractor shall submit a letter of explanation addressing the advantages of substitution for each piece of equipment to be substituted not less than 10 working days prior to close of bidding, one copy of an original manufacturer’s cut sheet, complete illustrations, specifications, capacities, and utilities, as well as all applicable operational data for all proposed alternates as well as applicable price differences. It is the Contractor's responsibility to prove that the item or items submitted as alternates are equal to the prime specified items. The Owner with counsel from the Food Service Consultant will be the final determining authority as to acceptability or equality of alternates. Items of standard equipment must be the latest model and new at time of

delivery. Approval prior to the bid date to submit alternates is not required. At a time requested in writing by the Owner and/or the Foodservice Consultant, the Contractor will be responsible for determining all relative costs associated with the use of alternate equipment. The net savings (gross foodservice equipment price deduct less base building/engineering modifications) resulting from the use of alternate equipment will be a factor in the evaluation of the acceptability of the alternates. Upon approval, a list of approved alternates, not requiring further approval, will be published and distributed to all bidders at least five (5) days prior to close of bidding. It is understood that the alternate equipment will be provided 'same-as' that originally specified

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Installation Accessories, General: NSF certified for end-use application indicated.

B. Elastomeric Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; Type S (single component), Grade NS (nonsag), Class 25, Use NT (nontraffic) related to exposure, and Use M, G, A, or O as applicable to joint substrates indicated.

1. Public Health and Safety Requirements:

   a. Sealant is certified for compliance with NSF standards for end-use application indicated.
   b. Washed and cured sealant complies with the FDA's regulations for use in areas that come in contact with food.
   c. Cylindrical Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type C, closed-cell polyethylene, in diameter larger than joint width.

2. Trimming and sealing of equipment:

   a. Any space between units to walls, ceilings, floors and adjoining non-portable units shall be completely sealed against entrance of food particles or vermin by means of trim strips, welding, soldering, or commercial joint material suitable to the nature of the equipment and acceptable to Architect.

2.3 OPERATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Insure quiet operation of food service and related equipment. Provide sound deadening on all tables, counters, undershelves, sinks and drainboards.

B. Insure bumper gaskets, stops, and any other protection is installed on all custom fabricated equipment as needed.

2.4 CONVENIENCE AND POWER OUTLETS

A. Make cut-outs and install appropriate boxes or outlets in custom fabricated fixtures complete with wiring conduit, outlet and cover plate.

B. All outlets and plugs shall conform to NEMA standards. Convenience (and all 120V outlets) will be NEMA 5-20R, horizontally mounted.

C. All electrical outlets and devices shall be first quality "Specification Grade."

2.5 PLUGS AND CORDS

A. Where cords and plugs are used, they must comply with National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA.) requirements.

2.6 STARTERS, SWITCHES AND CONTROLS

A. Furnish all starters, motor controls, remote controls and transformers as required.

B. Locate all switches out of heat zone.

C. All starters, switches and controls shall have white on black phenolic plastic identification plates with stainless steel screws conspicuously located on adjacent surfaces.

2.7 MANUFACTURERS' ITEMIZED EQUIPMENT

A. The following equipment is to be provided with all necessary components and accessories necessary for operation unless otherwise stated. This includes, but is not limited to; Hoses, disconnects, cords, plugs, adapters, regulators, back flow prevention devices, filters, isolation mounts, seals, closures, fillers, or restraints.

B. All fasteners will be stainless steel, and fastener heads will be burr free.

C. Each of the following items is to be complete with all factory accessories and options included in the specified model as well as options, modifications, or accessories as listed. Each item will be of the size and shape as shown on the plan. Each will meet all applicable federal, state, and local code requirement(s).

D. Equipment will be set in place per plan, and be fully operational unless otherwise directed.

E. Equipment listed as existing will be thoroughly cleaned and inspected for functional serviceability. Defects will be noted and reported to owner for disposition.

F. Equipment that attaches to walls, and has legs, will be attached to the wall under the backsplash with ‘Z’ clips every 32" or closer, and the legs pinned to the floor with stainless steel pins. All wall mounted equipment must have wall backing at the mounting points. Tables with utilities will have flanged feet (per SMACNA detail A-22.C) bolted to the floor. The General Contractor will provide suitable wall backing located by the K.E.C. on the Building Conditions Plan Sheet(s).

G. K.E.C. will provide and install wall bumpers wherever impact damage from mobile equipment is possible in addition to locations pre-designated on drawings. Wall bumpers will be by Boston Bumper.

H. Gas connections will be 3/4" rear entry unless otherwise noted. Connection will be with a properly installed, correct length, (Dormont PN 1675KITCFS48 or equal) and an approved safety restraint cable.

I. Shelving will be assembled first shelf ten inches (10") off floor, or as required by local code, with the balance of shelves equally spaced to top of post.

J. All work must meet all applicable federal, state, and local laws, rules, regulations, and codes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install foodservice equipment level and plumb, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Connect equipment to utilities.
2. Provide cutouts in equipment, neatly formed, where required to run service lines through equipment to make final connections. No cutting, notching, drilling, or altering of any kind will be done to the building by any Foodservice Equipment Contractor without first obtaining permission from the General Contractor.
3. Do all cutting and fitting required on the equipment during installation and hook up. Should any repairs to food service equipment be required due to neglect of other contractors, all extra charges are to be approved and all repairs are to be noted in writing before work is performed, stipulating the price and to whom the extra expense is to be paid. In case the Contractor does not secure such extra order, the expense will be borne by him.

B. Complete equipment assembly where field assembly is required.

1. Provide closed butt and contact joints that do not require a filler.
2. Grind field welds on stainless-steel equipment smooth, and polish to match adjacent finish.
3. Ends of hollow sections shall be closed

C. Install equipment with access and maintenance clearances that comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Foodservice Equipment Contractor will verify all building conditions and coordinate with the General Contractor proper access of large equipment to the building prior to close of bidding. Costs for any specific items or equipment required for the movement of large, heavy or bulky equipment including rigging, cartage, etc. is solely the responsibility of the Kitchen Equipment Contractor

E. Install cabinets and similar equipment on concrete or masonry bases in a bed of sealant as applicable.

F. Install closure-trim strips and similar items requiring fasteners in a bed of sealant.

G. Install joint sealant in joints between equipment and abutting surfaces with continuous joint backing, unless otherwise indicated. Produce airtight, watertight, vermin-proof, sanitary joints.

3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

A. After completing installation of equipment, repair damaged finishes. Clean and adjust equipment as required to produce ready-for-use condition. Protect equipment from damage during remainder of the construction period.

1. Contractor will be responsible during the progress of the work to protect equipment against theft and/or damage until final acceptance by the Owner. All items delivered to the job site prior to final acceptance shall be signed for, as delivered, by the Contractor. Responsibility for safekeeping will rest with the Contractor in coordination with the Contractor's requirements.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION

A. Provide factory-trained engineers for start-up and demonstration of equipment. Demonstration shall be done in two stages: one for operation and the second to maintenance personnel, Refer to Division 01 for additional requirements.

B. Return to the job site within ten (10) days after the demonstration for final adjustment and calibration of equipment.

3.4 ITEMIZED EQUIPMENT SPECIFICATIONS:

A. Refer to drawings for equipment to be provided.

END OF SECTION 11 40 00

SECTION 11 52 00 - AUDIO VISUAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes Ultra-Short-Throw Projectors including wall mount and accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

B. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of Projector that fail(s) in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion. 90 days for lamp.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product:

1. Projector: Epson BrightLink 1485Fi 1080p 3LCD Ultra Short-throw Interactive Display.
2. Mount: Epson wall mount for PowerLite/BrightLink Series – ELPMB62

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Projector:

1. Projection System: Epson 3LCD, 3-chip technology
2. Projection Method: Front/rear/wall mount/table mount

3. Driving Method: Epson Poly-silicon TFT Active Matrix
4. Pixel Number: 1,049,000 pixels (1366 x 768) x 2
5. Color Brightness – Color Light Output: 5,000 lumens
6. White Brightness – White Light Output: 5,000 lumens
7. Aspect Ratio: 16:9
8. Lamp Life: ECO Mode: Up to 30,000 hours, Normal Mode: Up to 20,000 hours
9. Throw Ratio Range: (16:10) 0.30 – 0.42, (4:3) 0.37 – 0.50, (16:9) 0.27 – 0.37
10. Size – projected distance: (16:9) 65” – 100”
11. Keystone Correction: Horizontal: +/- 3 degrees; Vertical: +/- 3 degrees
12. USB Plug n’ Play: For Mac: Mac OS 10.7/10.8/10.9/10.10/10.11/macOS 10.12.x
13. For Windows: Windows Vista/Windows 7/Windows 8/Windows 10
14. Contrast Ratio: Up to 2,500,000:1
15. Color Reproduction: Up to 1.07 billion colors
16. Dimensions: 18.1” x 14.3” x 8.3” (W x D x H)
17. Weight: 21.4 lb.
18. Security: Kensington lock provision, security anchor bar, Password Protection function
19. Operating Temperature: 41 degrees to 104 degrees Fahrenheit (5 to 40 degrees Celsius)
20. Projection Lens Type: Manual focus
21. Projection Lens F-number: 1.50
22. Projection Lens Focal Length: 3.9 mm
23. Projection Lens Zoom Ratio: Digital zoom: 1.0 – 1.35x

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Wall Plate – 3221827 C2G 3.5mm – Aluminum.

B. Coax High Resolution Monitor VGA Cable with Audio – 2409607 StarTech.com 25 ft.

C. High Speed HDMI Cable – 1855142 Belkin 25 ft.

D. USB 2.0 A-A Extension / Booster Cable – 698500 IOGEAR 16 ft.

E. Provide fittings, attachment hardware, and anchor components as required for installation.

F. Interactive Touch Module for BrightLink Interactive Projectors ELPFT01 model #: V12H007A23. Provide at all short-throw projector locations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that site conditions are ready to receive work and dimensions are as instructed by the manufacturer, or as shown on Drawings.

B. Verify internal wall reinforcement prior to installation of items.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install Short-throw Projector Mounts in accordance with manufacturers' instructions, in locations shown on Drawings.
   1. Mount base plate to wall.
   2. Mount the Mounting plate and Switcher to the base plate.
   3. Run cables.
   4. Cable the Switcher.
   5. Attach the Boom Arm, Power Supply, and Projector.
   6. Complete the Installation.

B. Install plumb and level, securely and rigidly anchored to substrate.

C. Install Short-throw Projectors in the wall-mounted projector mounts.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

END OF SECTION 11 52 00

SECTION 117300 - PATIENT CARE EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ceiling-mounted patient-lift systems.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for above-ceiling supplementary framing for support and anchorage of patient-lift systems.
2. Section 09 22 16 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for supplementary metal framing and blocking for mounting items requiring anchorage.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.
2. Include details of components. Indicate location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for service connections and power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of product required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:

1. Ceiling-Mounted Patient-Lift Systems: Not less than 10-inch- (254-mm-) long, track sections.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For products to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup of typical installation of the following:

a. Ceiling-mounted patient-lift system.

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design above-ceiling supplementary framing for support and anchorage of patient-lift systems.

2.2 CEILING-MOUNTED PATIENT-LIFT SYSTEMS

A. Ceiling-Mounted Patient Lift: Consisting of a motor-driven lift unit that traverses on a ceiling-mounted track system.

1. Basis of Design: Hillrom Likorall 250ES
   a. Or Equal.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Track System: High-strength extruded aluminum in manufacturer's standard profile and thickness to support lifting capacity indicated for lift unit. Provide track shapes and accessories as required to provide a complete system in layout indicated on Drawings.

C. Lift Unit: Steel frame system with separate 24-V dc lifting and horizontal-drive motors secured to chassis.

1. Lifting Capacity: 550 lbs (250 kg)
2. Maximum Lift Range: 80 inches (2050 mm)
3. Safety Features:

a. Emergency stop.
b. Emergency lowering device, mechanical and electrical.

c. Control of lift strap.
d. Cut-off Angle: 45 degrees along the rail; 10 degrees across the rail.

4. Electronics:

a. Control Unit: Walk-along, hand-held control unit.
b. On/Off Control: Soft start and stop with overload protection.
c. Battery Power: 24V rechargeable nickel-metal hydride batteries in quantity required for lifting capacity indicated. Provide with electric battery charging station that provides maximum charge time of two hours per battery.

1) Provide wall-mounted charging station at end of track. Provide supplemental clip-on charging station with indicator lights.

d. Battery Protection: Low-battery light illuminates when battery voltage is below 22 V; hoist disabled when battery voltage is below 20 V.
e. Motors: Provide in quantity required by lifting capacity indicated.

1) Lift Motors: 2.0 inches per second lift speed at maximum capacity load.
2) Horizontal-Drive Motors: 5.9 inches per second horizontal traverse at maximum capacity load.

D. Accessories:

1. Threaded nylon straps and polyester/nylon-net sling to support and cradle patient.
2. Room-to-room carry bar.
3. Two-point carry bar with locking clips

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 CEILING-MOUNTED PATIENT-LIFT SYSTEMS

A. Install tracks level and plumb, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Support track directly from structure or overhead supplementary framing using manufacturer's standard supports, anchors, and fasteners at intervals required by lifting capacity indicated, but not less than 36 inches o.c.
2. Brace direct-to-structure track supports where distance between suspended ceiling and anchors is more than 18 inches (457 mm).
3. Provide supports at each track end, splice, and tangent point of each corner.
4. Install track accessories, splices, end caps, connectors, coupling and joining devices, and other accessories as required for a secure and operational installation.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Services: For patient-bed service walls, perform periodic installation inspections to ensure that products are installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Installation Inspections: Inspect product installations when installation work is 25, 60, and 100 percent complete.
2. Installation Inspection Reports: Indicate if product installations comply with manufacturer's written instructions and corrective actions required if any.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust products for proper function and operation to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage for the remainder of the construction period.

B. Repair damaged products according to manufacturer's written instructions. If damaged products cannot be successfully repaired, as determined by Architect, remove and replace damaged products.

END OF SECTION 11 73 00

SECTION 12 24 13 - ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manually operated roller shades with single rollers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 06 10 00 "Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking and grounds for mounting roller shades and accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, features, finishes, and operating instructions for roller shades.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for roller shades, including shadeband materials, their orientation to rollers, and their seam and batten locations.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 10 inches long.

D. Product Schedule: For roller shades.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For roller shades to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Roller Shades: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of quantity installed for each size, color, and shadeband material indicated, but no fewer than two units.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver roller shades in factory packages, marked with manufacturer, product name, and location of installation using same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install roller shades until construction and finish work in spaces, including painting, is complete and dry and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

B. Field Measurements: Where roller shades are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Allow clearances for operating hardware of operable glazed units through entire operating range. Notify Architect of installation conditions that vary from Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain roller shades from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Basis-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following or approved equal:
1. Manual shades: Mecho/5 with silver snaploc fascia by Mechoshade Systems, Inc.
2. Shadeband material:

a. WS-1: Light-filtering fabric: ThermoVeil Basket Weave 1500 Series 3% open 2 by 2 dense basket-weave pattern.
1) Color: Silver Birch.
b. WS-2: Equinox Blackout 0100 Series (Opaque)
1) Color: As Selected by Architect

2.2 MANUALLY OPERATED SHADES WITH SINGLE ROLLERS

A. Chain-and-Clutch Operating Mechanisms: With continuous-loop bead chain and clutch that stops shade movement when bead chain is released; permanently adjusted and lubricated.

1. Bead Chains: Manufacturer's standard.

a. Loop Length: Full length of roller shade.
b. Limit Stops: Provide upper and lower ball stops.

c. Chain-Retainer Type: Clip, jamb mount.

2. Spring Lift-Assist Mechanisms: Manufacturer's standard for balancing roller shade weight and for lifting heavy roller shades.

a. Provide for shadebands that weigh more than 10 lb or for shades as recommended by manufacturer, whichever criterion is more stringent.

B. Rollers: Corrosion-resistant steel or extruded-aluminum tubes of diameters and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms and weights and widths of shadebands indicated without deflection. Provide with permanently lubricated drive-end assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shadebands for service.

C. Mounting Hardware: Brackets or endcaps, corrosion resistant and compatible with roller assembly, operating mechanism, installation accessories, and mounting location and conditions indicated.

D. Roller-Coupling Assemblies: Coordinated with operating mechanism and designed to join up to three inline rollers into a multiband shade that is operated by one roller drive-end assembly.

E. Shadebands:

1. Shadeband Material: as indicated.

2. Shadeband Bottom (Hem) Bar: Steel or extruded aluminum.

a. Type: Enclosed in sealed pocket of shadeband material.

F. Installation Accessories:

1. Front Fascia: Aluminum extrusion that conceals front and underside of roller and operating mechanism and attaches to roller endcaps without exposed fasteners.

a. Shape: L-shaped.
b. Height: Manufacturer's standard height required to conceal roller and shadeband assembly when shade is fully open, but not less than 4 inches.

2. Endcap Covers: To cover exposed endcaps.

3. Installation Accessories Color and Finish: As selected from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 SHADEBAND MATERIALS

A. Shadeband material shall comply with requirements from California Building Code Chapter 8 (CBC 806.4).

B. Shadeband Material Flame-Resistance Rating: Comply with NFPA 701. Testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.4 ROLLER SHADE FABRICATION

A. Product Safety Standard: Fabricate roller shades to comply with WCMA A 100.1, including requirements for flexible, chain-loop devices; lead content of components; and warning labels.

B. Unit Sizes: Fabricate units in sizes to fill window and other openings as follows, measured at 74 deg F:

1. Between (Inside) Jamb Installation: Width equal to jamb-to-jamb dimension of opening in which shade is installed less 1/4 inch per side or 1/2-inch total, plus or minus 1/8 inch. Length equal to head-to-sill or -floor dimension of opening in which shade is installed less 1/4 inch, plus or minus 1/8 inch.
2. Outside of Jamb Installation: Width and length as indicated, with terminations between shades of end-to-end installations at centerlines of mullion or other defined vertical separations between openings.

C. Shadeband Fabrication: Fabricate shadebands without battens or seams to extent possible, except as follows:

1. Vertical Shades: Where width-to-length ratio of shadeband is equal to or greater than 1:4, provide battens and seams at uniform spacings along shadeband length to ensure shadeband tracking and alignment through its full range of movement without distortion of the material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, operational clearances, locations of connections to building electrical system, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 ROLLER SHADE INSTALLATION

A. Install roller shades level, plumb, and aligned with adjacent units according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Opaque Shadebands: Located so shadeband is not closer than 2 inches to interior face of glass. Allow clearances for window operation hardware.

B. Roller Shade Locations: At all exterior windows.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean roller shade surfaces, after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that roller shades are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

C. Replace damaged roller shades that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Substantial Completion.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain motor-operated roller shades.

END OF SECTION 12 24 13

SECTION 12 36 23.13 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes plastic-laminate-clad countertops.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. 06 41 16 – Plastic Laminate Faced Architectural Cabinets

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

B. Shop Drawings: For plastic-laminate-clad countertops.

1. Include plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Detail fabrication and installation, including field joints.
2. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in plastic-laminate-clad countertops.
1. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.

C. Samples for Verification: As follows:

1. Plastic Laminates: For each type, color, pattern, and surface finish required, 8 by 10 inches in size.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products like those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1. Shop Certification: AWI's Quality Certification Program accredited participant.

B. Installer Qualifications: AWI's Quality Certification Program accredited participant.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver countertops only after casework and supports on which they will be installed have been completed in installation areas.

B. Store countertops in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

C. Keep surfaces of countertops covered with protective covering during handling and installation.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install countertops until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Field Measurements: Where countertops are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Established Dimensions: Where countertops are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where countertops are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD COUNTERTOPS

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of plastic-laminate-clad countertops indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

1. Provide inspections of fabrication and installation together with labels and certificates from AWI certification program indicating that countertops comply with requirements of grades specified.

B. Grade: Custom.

C. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, Grade HGS.

D. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: As indicated on drawings.

E. Edge Treatment: Same as laminate cladding on horizontal surfaces, unless indicated otherwise.

F. Core Material: Particleboard made with exterior glue.

G. Core Thickness: 3/4 inch.

H. Paper Backing: Provide paper backing on underside of countertop substrate.

I. Laminated product must comply with CBC Section 803.11, shall have a Class C flame spread index in accordance with ASTM E84. Test specimen preparation and mounting shall be in accordance with ASTM E2579.

2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Moisture Content: 8 to 13 percent.

B. Composite Wood and Agri fiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of countertop and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Composite Wood Products: Products shall be made without urea formaldehyde.
2. MDF: Medium-density fiberboard, ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.
3. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2-Exterior Glue.
4. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Wire-Management Grommets: Circular, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.

1. Outside Diameter: 2 inches.
2. Color: As selected by the architect from manufacturer’s full range.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.

B. Adhesives: Use adhesives that meet the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

C. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Unpigmented contact cement.

1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

D. Installation Adhesive:

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Sand fire-retardant-treated wood lightly to remove raised grain on exposed surfaces before fabrication.

B. Fabricate countertops to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Provide front and end overhang of 1 inch over base cabinets. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:

1. Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members: 1/16 inch unless otherwise indicated.

C. Complete fabrication, including assembly, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times countertop fabrication will be complete.
2. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended, and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.

D. Shop cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

1. Seal edges of cutouts by saturating with varnish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition countertops to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.

B. Before installing countertops, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Grade: Install countertops to comply with same grade as item to be installed.

B. Assemble countertops and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.

1. Provide cutouts for appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

2. Seal edges of cutouts by saturating with varnish.

C. Field Jointing: Where possible, make in the same manner as shop jointing, using dowels, splines, adhesives, and fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Prepare edges to be joined in shop so Project-site processing of top and edge surfaces is not required. Locate field joints where shown on Shop Drawings.

1. Secure field joints in countertops with concealed clamping devices located within 6 inches of front and back edges and at intervals not exceeding 24 inches. Tighten according to manufacturer's written instructions to exert a constant, heavy-clamping pressure at joints.

D. Scribe and cut countertops to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

E. Countertop Installation: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.

1. Install countertops level and true in line. Use concealed shims as required to maintain not more than a 1/8-inch-in-96-inchesvariation from a straight, level plane.
2. Secure backsplashes to tops with concealed metal brackets at 16 inches o.c. and to walls with adhesive.
3. Seal joints between countertop and backsplash, if any, and joints where countertop and backsplash abut walls with mildew-resistant silicone sealant or another permanently elastic sealing compound recommended by countertop material manufacturer.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective countertops, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects. Where not possible to repair, replace countertops. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean countertops on exposed and semi exposed surfaces.

C. Protection: Provide Kraft paper or other suitable covering over countertop surfaces, taped to underside of countertop at a minimum of 48 inches o.c. Remove protection at Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 12 36 23.13

SECTION 12 36 61.16 - SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid surface material countertops.
2. Solid surface material backsplashes.
3. Solid surface material end splashes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 22 40 00 "Plumbing Fixtures" for sinks and plumbing fittings.

2. Section 06 41 16 “Plastic Laminate Faced Architectural Cabinets”.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For countertop materials.

B. Shop Drawings: For countertops. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.

1. Show locations and details of joints.
2. Show direction of directional pattern, if any.

C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:

1. Countertop material, 6 inches square.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For solid surface material countertops to include in maintenance manuals. Include Product Data for care products used or recommended by Installer and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of local sources for products.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate countertops like that required for this Project, and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of countertops.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of countertops by field measurements after base cabinets are installed but before countertop fabrication is complete.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate locations of utilities that will penetrate countertops or backsplashes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOLID SURFACE COUNTERTOP MATERIALS

A. Solid Surface Material: Homogeneous-filled plastic resin complying with ICPA SS-1.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by, but not limited to, one of the following:
   a. Avonite Surfaces.
   b. Caeserstone International.
   c. E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company.
   d. Formica Corporation.
   e. Wilsonart LLC.

2. Type: Provide Standard type unless Special Purpose type is indicated.
3. Colors and Patterns: As indicated on Finish Schedule and drawings.

2.2 COUNTERTOP FABRICATION

A. Fabricate countertops according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions and to the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."

1. Grade: Custom.

B. Configuration:

1. Front: Straight, slightly eased at top; unless otherwise indicated.
2. Backsplash: Straight, slightly eased at corner; unless otherwise indicated.
3. End Splash: Matching backsplash.

C. Countertops: Thickness as indicated on drawings, or if not indicated, 1/2-inch-thick minimum, solid surface material with front edge built up with same material.

D. Backsplashes: 1/2-inch-thick, solid surface material.

E. Fabricate tops with shop-applied edges and backsplashes unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.

1. Fabricate with loose backsplashes for field assembly.
2. Install integral sink bowls in countertops in the shop.

F. Joints: Fabricate countertops without joints.

G. Cutouts and Holes:

1. Undercounter Plumbing Fixtures: Make cutouts for fixtures in shop using template or pattern furnished by fixture manufacturer. Form cutouts to smooth, even curves.

a. Provide vertical edges, slightly eased at juncture of cutout edges with top and bottom surfaces of countertop and projecting 3/16 inch into fixture opening.
b. Provide vertical edges, rounded to 3/8-inch radius at juncture of cutout edges with top surface of countertop, slightly eased at bottom, and projecting 3/16 inch into fixture opening.
c. Provide 3/4-inch full bullnose edges projecting 3/8 inch into fixture opening.

2. Counter-Mounted Plumbing Fixtures: Prepare countertops in shop for field cutting openings for counter-mounted fixtures. Mark tops for cutouts and drill holes at corners of cutout locations. Make corner holes of largest radius practical.
3. Fittings: Drill countertops in shop for plumbing fittings, undercounter soap dispensers, and similar items.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Adhesive: Product recommended by solid surface material manufacturer.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less.

B. Sealant for Countertops: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates to receive solid surface material countertops and conditions under which countertops will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of countertops.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install countertops level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet, 1/4 inch maximum. Do not exceed 1/64-inch difference between planes of adjacent units.

B. Fasten countertops by screwing through corner blocks of base units into underside of countertop. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.

C. Fasten sub tops to cabinets by screwing through sub tops into corner blocks of base cabinets. Shim as needed to align sub tops in a level plane.

D. Secure countertops to sub tops with adhesive according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.

E. Install backsplashes and end splashes by adhering to wall and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.

F. Install aprons to backing and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears. Fasten by screwing through backing. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer.

G. Complete cutouts not finished in shop. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to cutouts to prevent damage while cutting. Make cutouts to accurately fit items to be installed, and at right angles to finished surfaces unless beveling is required for clearance. Ease edges slightly to prevent snipping.

    1. Seal edges of cutouts in particleboard sub tops by saturating with varnish.

H. Apply sealant to gaps at walls; comply with Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

END OF SECTION 12 36 61.16

SECTION 12 48 13 - ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Resilient-tile entrance mats.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of recesses in concrete to receive floor mats and frames.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For the floor mat in manufacturer's standard sizes:

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For floor mats and frames to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Resilient-Tile Entrance Mats: Full-size tile units equal to 2 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 10 units.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS, GENERAL

A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in California Building Code.

B. Comply with California Building Code, Section 11B-302.2.

1. Carpet shall be securely attached and shall have a firm cushion, pad, or backing or no cushion or pad. It shall have a level loop, textured loop, level cut pile, or level cut/uncut pile texture.
2. Exposed edges shall be fastened to floor surfaces and shall have trim on the entire length. Carpet edge shall comply with CBC, Section 11B-303.

2.2 RESILIENT-TILE ENTRANCE MATS (WOM-01)

A. Basis-of-Design: Mohawk First Step II Tile.

B. Carpet-Type Tiles: 100% solution-dyed polypropylene or polyester fiber with synthetic backing with nonraveling edges.

1. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: As indicated on drawings, or if not indicated, Cobalt 955.
2. Tile Size: Single Door 4.5’x4.5’ minimum, Double Door 7.5’x9’.0 minimum

C. Performance:

1.	Slip resistance	Minimum static coefficient of friction of 0.6
2.	Methenamine Pill Test	Passes (DOCFF-1-70)
3.	Radiant Panel	Class I (ASTM E-648)
4.	NBS Smoke	Less than 450 (ASTM-E-662)
5.	Electrostatic propensity	Less than 3.5 kV (AATCC-134)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and floor conditions for compliance with requirements for location, sizes, and other conditions affecting installation of floor mats and frames.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install surface-type units to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, coordinate with entrance locations and traffic patterns.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed units after installation. Maintain protection until construction traffic has ended and Project is near Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 12 48 13

SECTION 12 62 00 - FURNISHINGS AND UPHOLSTERY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes upholstery fabrics.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples:

1. Upholstery Fabric: Full width by 36-inch- (914-mm-) long section of fabric from dye lot to be used for the Work, with specified treatments applied. Show complete pattern repeat. Mark top and face of fabric.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For each type of flame-retardant treatment of upholstery fabric.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Methods for maintaining upholstery fabric.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fabric of a single dye lot for each color and pattern of fabric required.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics of Upholstery fabrics and padding materials:

1. Fabric and Padding:

a. Fabric: Class 1 according to DOC CS 191 or 16 CFR 1610, tested according to California Technical Bulletin 117-2000.
b. Padding: Comply with California Technical Bulletin 117-2000.

2. Upholstery Assembly: Assembly shall comply with component-testing requirements of California Technical Bulletin 117-2013.
3. Full-Scale Fire Test: Comply with California Technical Bulletin 133.

2.3 UPHOLSTERY FABRICS (UPH-1 thru UPH-5)

A. Basis-of-Design: As indicated on drawings.

B. Colors and patterns: As indicated on drawings.

C. All upholstery fabrics shall be flame-retardant treated as required to meet performance requirements.

D. All upholstery fabrics shall be provided with manufacturer's standard stain resistant finish.

E. Upholstery Padding: Flexible, cellular, molded or slab polyurethane foam.

1. Pounding-Fatigue Performance: Grade AP (heavy-duty use) for seats and Grade BP (normal duty use) for backs; according to ASTM D3453.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Upholstery: Fabricate fabric-covered cushions with molded padding beneath fabric and with fabric covering free of welts, creases, stretch lines, and wrinkles. For each upholstered component, install pile and pattern run in a consistent direction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine all work where upholstery fabrics are to be installed for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Replace upholstery fabric damaged during installation or work of other trades.

END OF SECTION 12 62 00

SECTION 12 93 00 - SITE FURNISHINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bicycle racks.
2. Sport Equipment.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OUTDOOR BICYCLE RACKS

A. Basis-of-Design: 509-2043 Round Rack as manufactured by The Park Catalog.

B. Bicycle Rack Construction:

1. Frame: Steel.
    a. 1.5 inch schedule 40 pipe (1.9 inch O.D.)
2. Style: Round rack.
    a. Overall Height: 35 inches.
    b. Overall Width: 40 inches.
    c. Capacity: Designed to accommodate no fewer than two bicycles.
3. Installation Method: Surface flange anchored at finished grade to substrate indicated.

C. Steel Finish: Powder coated.

1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 INDOOR BICYCLE RACKS

A. Basis-of-Design: Classic Rack as manufactured by SteadyRack.

B. Bicycle Rack Construction:

1. Wall mounted folding rack with 180 degrees swivel. Constructed from steel and UV treated plastic.
2. Installation Method: wall mount.

C. Finish: manufacturer's standard.

2.3 SPORT EQUIPMENT

A. Sports Equipment:

1. Outdoor Basketball Backstop and Hoop

Mfr: Patterson-Williams or approved equal.
Rep: Dave Bang & Associates
Tel: (800) 669-2585

Adjustable 4.5" post, backboard and cable net assembly:
Post Style: Straight;
Backboard: Metal with Target & Perimeter graphics
Basketball Rim: Extra Heavy-Duty Double Rim
Basketball Net: Cable Net
Color: Galvanized or District approved equal

2. Outdoor Tetherball Post and Ball

Mfr: Patterson-Williams or approved equal.
Rep: Dave Bang & Associates
Tel: (800) 669-2585

Adjustable 10' high post, with plated chain and swivel snap
Model No. 2221-10-23/8" Tetherball post w/ball
Color: Galvanized or District approved equal

3. Baseball Backstop Hooded Regulation Series

Mfr: Patterson-Williams or approved equal.
Rep: Dave Bang & Associates
Tel: (800) 669-2585

12'-0" high chain link backstop
Galvanized posts and mesh

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Steel and Iron: Free of surface blemishes and complying with the following:

1. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
2. Steel Pipe: Standard-weight steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53/A 53M, or electric-resistance-welded pipe complying with ASTM A 135/A 135M.
3. Tubing: Cold-formed steel tubing complying with ASTM A 500/A 500M.

B. Plastic: Color impregnated, color and UV-light stabilized, and mold resistant.

C. Anchors, Fasteners, Fittings, and Hardware: Manufacturer's standard, corrosion-resistant-coated or noncorrodible materials; commercial quality, tamperproof, vandal and theft resistant.

D. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Premixed, factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M; recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.

E. Galvanizing: Where indicated for steel and iron components, provide the following protective zinc coating applied to components after fabrication:

1. Zinc-Coated Tubing: External, zinc with organic overcoat, consisting of a minimum of 0.9 oz./sq. ft. of zinc after welding, a chromate conversion coating, and a clear, polymer film. Internal, same as external or consisting of 81 percent zinc pigmented coating, not less than 0.3 mil thick.
2. Hot-Dip Galvanizing: According to ASTM A 123/A 123M, ASTM A 153/A 153M, or ASTM A 924/A 924M.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Metal Components: Form to required shapes and sizes with true, consistent curves, lines, and angles. Separate metals from dissimilar materials to prevent electrolytic action.

B. Welded Connections: Weld connections continuously. Weld solid members with full-length, full-penetration welds and hollow members with full-circumference welds. At exposed connections, finish surfaces smooth and blended, so no roughness or unevenness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.

C. Pipes and Tubes: Form simple and compound curves by bending members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required; maintain cylindrical cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of handrail and railing components.

D. Factory Assembly: Factory assemble components to greatest extent possible to minimize field assembly. Clearly mark units for assembly in the field.

2.6 STEEL AND GALVANIZED-STEEL FINISHES

A. Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard polyester, powder-coat finish complying with finish manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation, including pretreatment, application, baking, and minimum dry film thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LAYOUT OF SPORT EQUIPMENT

A. Layout: Layout play equipment, safety surface, and site furnishings according to the locations shown on the drawings.

B. Adjustments: The District Representative reserves the right to make adjustments in the locations of play equipment, safety surface, and site furnishings without additional cost to the City.

C. Final Layout: Notify the District Representative to approve the final layout of furnishings prior to installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Complete field assembly of site furnishings where required.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, install site furnishings after landscaping and paving have been completed.

C. Install site furnishings level, plumb, true, and securely anchored at locations indicated on Drawings.

3.3 INSPECTIONS

A. All play equipment shall be inspected by a Playground Safety Inspector with a valid certification from the National Playground Safety Institute (NPSI) for compliance in accordance with ASTM F 1487-98 and the USCPSC Handbook for Public Playground Safety. Contractor to provide a signed documentation of compliance certification.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect play equipment, safety surface, and site furnishings during the construction period to prevent damage and wear.

3.5 REPLACEMENT

A. Replace all defective or damaged play equipment, safety surface, and site furnishings prior to acceptance.

END OF SECTION 12 93 00

SECTION 14 21 00 – ELECTRIC TRACTION ELEVATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes Electric Traction Elevators.

B. Work Supplied Under Other Sections:
1. Temporary lighting, including temporary lighting in hoist way for machine space with switch located in hoist way on the strike jamb side of top landing door.
2. Main line disconnects for each elevator.
3. One fused three phase permanent power in the building electrical distribution room.
4. Hoist way ventilation shall be in accordance with local and national building code requirements.
5. Guide Rail Support shall be structurally adequate to extend from pit floor to top of hoist way, with spans in accordance with requirements of authority having jurisdiction and final layouts.
6. Removable barricades at all hoist way openings, in compliance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.502 in addition to any local code requirements.
7. Lifeline attachments capable of withstanding 5000 lb load in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.502. Provide a minimum of 2 at the top, front of each hoist way.
8. Pit lighting: Fixture with switch and guards. Provide illumination level equal to or greater than that required by ASME A17.1/CSA B44 2000, or applicable version.
9. Control space lighting with switch. Coordinate switch with lighting for machine space as allowable by code.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 50 00 – Temporary Facility and Controls

2. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete:

3. Section 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry

4. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications

5. Section 07 16 00 - Cementitious Waterproofing

6. Section 23 00 00 - Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning

7. Section 26 00 00 - Electrical

8. Section 26 30 00 - Electric Power Generating and Storing Equipment

9. Section 27 30 00 - Voice Communications

10. Section 28 31 00 - Fire Detection and Alarm

11. Section 31 00 00 – Earthwork

1.3 INDUSTRY AND GOVERNMENT STANDARDS

A. ICC/ANSI A117.1 Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

B. ADAAG - Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities

C. ANSI/NFPA 70, National Electrical Code

D. ANSI/NFPA 80, Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows

E. ASME/ANSI A17.1, Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators.

1.4 DESCRIPTION OF ELEVATOR

A. Elevator Equipment: KONE Machine Room-Less gearless traction elevator
   1. Equipment Control: KCM831
   2. Drive: Non-Regenerative
   3. Quantity of Elevators: 1 Elevator
   4. Landings: 2
   5. Openings: 2 Front Openings, 0 Back Openings
   6. Travel: 14’ 0”
   7. Rated Capacity: 2,500 lb
   8. Rated Speed: 150 FPM
   9. Clear Inside Dimensions: (W x D) 6' 4" x 4' 4"
   10. Cab Height: 8'
   11. Clear height under suspended ceiling: 7'-6"
   12. Entrance Width and Type: 42" and Center Opening
   13. Entrance Height: 7'-0"
   14. Main Power Supply: 480 V Volts + 5%, three-phase
   15. Operation: Simplex
   16. Machine Location: Inside the hoist way mounted on car guide rail.
   17. Control Space Location: Remote room
   18. Elevator Equipment shall conform to the requirements of seismic zone: Seismic.
   19. Maintenance Service Period: 12 Months

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Car Performance
   1. Car Speed ± 5% of contract speed under any loading condition or direction of travel.
   2. Car Capacity: Safely lower, stop and hold (per code) up to 125% of rated load.

B. System Performance
1. Vertical Vibration (maximum): 15 mg ISO187338/ISO 8041 system pk – pk
2. Horizontal Vibration (maximum): 12 mg ISO187338/ISO 8041 system pk – pk
3. Jerk Rate (maximum): 3.3 ft/sec3
4. Acceleration (maximum): 1.3 ft/sec2
5. In Car Noise: 55 dB(A) Maximum
6. Leveling Accuracy: ±0.2 inches
7. Starts per hour (maximum): 240.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product literature for each proposed system.
1. Cab design, dimensions, and layout.
2. Layout, finishes, accessories, and available options.
3. Controls, signals, and operating system.
4. Color selection charts for cabs and entrances.

C. Shop Drawings:
1. Clearances and travel of car.
2. Clear inside hoist way and pit dimensions.
3. Location and layout of equipment and signals.
4. Car, guide rails, buffers, and other components in hoist way.
5. Maximum rail bracket spacing.
6. Maximum loads imposed on building structure.
7. Hoist beam requirements.
8. Location and sizes of access doors.
9. Location and details of hoist way door and frames.
10. Electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

D. Operation and maintenance data:
1. Provide manufacturer's standard maintenance and operation manual.

E. Diagnostic Tools
1. Prior to seeking final acceptance for the completed project as specified by the Contract Documents, the Elevator Contractor shall deliver to the Owner any specialized tool(s) that may be required to perform diagnostic evaluations, adjustments, and/or parametric software changes and/or test and inspections on any piece of control or monitoring equipment installed.
2. This shall include any specialized tool(s) required for monitoring, inspection and/or maintenance where the means of suspension other than conventional wire ropes are furnished and installed by the Elevator Contractor. Any and all such tool(s) shall become property of the Owner. Any diagnostic tool provided to the Owner by the Elevator Contractor shall be configured to perform all levels of diagnostics, systems adjustment and parametric software changes which are available to the Elevator Contractor.
3. In those cases where diagnostic tools provided to the Owner require periodic recalibration/or re-initiation, the Elevator Contractor shall perform such tasks at no additional cost to the Owner for a period equal to the term of the maintenance agreement from the date of final acceptance of the competed project During those intervals in which the Owner might find it necessary to surrender a diagnostic tool for re-calibration, re-

initiation, or repair, the Elevator Contractor shall provide a temporary replacement for the tool at no additional cost to the Owner.

4. The Elevator Contractor shall deliver to the Owner, printed instructions for the proper use of any tool that may be necessary to perform diagnostic evaluations, system adjustment, and/or parametric software changes on any unit of microprocessor-based elevator control equipment and means of suspension other than standard elevator steel cables furnished and install by the Elevator Contractor.
5. Accompanying the printed instructions shall be any and all access codes, password, or other proprietary information that is necessary to interface with the microprocessor-control equipment.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: Minimum of fifteen years' experience in the fabrication, installation, and service of elevators of the type and performance of the specified. The manufacturer shall have a documented quality assurance program.

B. Installer: The equipment manufacturer shall install the elevator.

C. Inspection and Testing: In accordance with requirements of local jurisdiction, obtain required permits, inspections, and tests.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. If the construction site is not prepared to receive the elevator equipment at the agreed ship date, the General Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of storage at an approved facility. Additional labor costs for double handling will be the responsibility of the General Contractor.

B. Delivered elevator materials shall be stored in a protected environment in accordance with manufacturer recommendations. A minimum storage area of 10 feet by 20 feet is required adjacent to the hoist way.

1.9 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. The elevator manufacturer shall provide maintenance service consisting of regular examinations and adjustments of the elevator equipment for a period of 12 Months after date of final acceptance.
   1. Predictive maintenance shall be included for the full maintenance period. This service must be capable of using AI-based analytics to identify potential equipment issues and notifying the elevator provider via an internet connection.
   2. Replacement parts shall be produced by the original equipment manufacturer.

B. Maintenance service to be performed during regular working hours of regular working days and shall include emergency call back service during regular working hours.

C. Maintenance service shall not include adjustments, repairs or replacement of parts due to negligence, misuse, abuse or accidents.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. A. Provide manufacturer with a warranty for a period of one year. The warranty period is to begin upon final acceptance of the Contract. Warranty covers defects in materials and workmanship. Damage due to ordinary use, vandalism, improper or insufficient maintenance, misuse, or neglect do not constitute defective material or workmanship. When warranties are required, verify with Owner's counsel that warranties stated in this article are not less than remedies available to Owner under prevailing local laws.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. Provide AC gearless machine room-less elevator systems subject to compliance with the design and performance requirements of this specification. Elevator manufacturers may include but are not limited to one of the following:
   1. Basis of Design: KONE Machine Room-Less traction elevators by KONE, Inc. (www.kone.com).
   2. Other acceptable machine room-less products: manufacturer with minimum 15 years' experience in manufacturing, installing, and servicing elevators of the type required for the project.

2.2 EQUIPMENT: CONTROL COMPONENTS AND CONTROL SPACE

A. Controller: Provide microcomputer-based control system to perform all functions.
   1. All high voltage (110V or above) contact points inside the controller cabinet shall be protected from accidental contact in a situation where the controller doors are open.
   2. Controller shall be separated into two distinct halves; Motor Drive side and Control side. High voltage motor power conductors shall be routed and physically segregated from the rest of the controller.
   3. Provide a serial cardrack and main CPU board containing a non- erasable EPROM and operating system firmware.
   4. Variable field parameters and adjustments shall be contained in a non- volatile memory module.

B. Drive: Provide Variable Voltage Variable Frequency AC drive system to develop high starting torque with low starting current.

C. Controller Location: Locate controller{s} in the front wall integrated with the top landing entrance frame, machine side of the elevator. One non-fused three phase permanent power in hoist way at top landing. A separate control space should not be required.

2.3 EQUIPMENT: HOISTWAY ENTRANCES

A. Hoistway Entrances
   1. Sills: Extruded Aluminum.
   2. Doors: Hollow metal construction with vertical internal channel reinforcements.

3. Fire Rating: Entrance and doors shall be UL fire-rated for 1-1/2 hour.
4. Entrance Finish: Brushed Stainless Steel.
5. Entrance Markings Jamb Plates: Provide standard entrance jamb tactile markings on both jambs, at all floors. Plate Mounting: Refer to manufacturer drawings.

2.4 EQUIPMENT: HOISTWAY COMPONENTS

A. Machine: AC gearless machine, with permanent magnet synchronous motor, direct current electro-mechanical disc brakes and integral traction drive sheave, mounted to the car guide rail at the top of the hoist way.

B. Governor: Friction type over-speed governor rated for the duty of the elevator specified.

C. Buffers, Car, and Counterweight: Polyurethane buffer.

D. Hoist way Operating Devices:
1. Emergency stop switch in the pit.
2. Terminal stopping switches.
3. Emergency stop switch on the machine.

E. Positioning System: System consisting of magnets and proximity switches.

F. Guide Rails and Attachments: Steel rails with brackets and fasteners.

2.5 EQUIPMENT: CAR COMPONENTS

A. Car Frame: Provide car frame with adequate bracing to support the platform and car enclosure.

B. Car Safeties: Device will be provided and mounted under the car platform, securely bolted to the Car Frame. The safety will be actuated by a centrifugal governor mounted at the top of the hoistway. The Safety is designed to operate in case the car attains excessive descending speed.

C. Platform: Platform shall be all steel construction.

D. Car Guides: Provide guide-shoes mounted to top and bottom of both car and counterweight frame. Each guide-shoe assembly shall be arranged to maintain constant contact on the rail surfaces. Provide retainers in areas with Seismic design requirements.

E. Car Wall Finish:
1. Side Walls: Asian Sand Laminate (L413)
2. Rear Wall: Asian Sand Laminate (L413)
3. Car front, Door and Skirting: Brushed Stainless Steel
4. Ceiling: Rectangular, LED light panel
5. Handrails: Brushed Stainless Steel
   a. Rails to be located on Back Wall of car enclosure.
6. Sills: Aluminum extruded.

F. Cab Wall Protection Pads to be included

G. Flooring: By others. (Not to exceed 6lb/sqft and 1/2" finished depth.)

H. Emergency Car Signals
1. Emergency Siren: Siren mounted on top of cab that is activated when the alarm button in the car operating panel is engaged. Siren shall have rated sound pressure level of 80 dB(A) at a distance of three feet from device. Siren shall respond with a delay of not more than one second after activation of alarm button.
2. Emergency Car Lighting: Provide emergency power unit employing a 12- volt sealed rechargeable battery and totally static circuits shall illuminate the elevator car and provide current to the alarm bell in the event of building power failure.
3. Emergency Exit Contact: An electrical contact shall be provided on the car-top exit

I. Ventilation: Manufacturer’s standard cab fan.

2.6 EQUIPMENT: SIGNAL DEVICES AND FIXTURES

A. Car Operating Panel: Provide car operating panel with all push buttons, key switches, and message indicators for elevator operation. Fixture finish to be Brushed Stainless Steel
1. Main Flush mounted car operating panel shall contain a bank of round, mechanical, illuminated buttons marked to correspond to landings served, emergency call button, door open button, door close button, and key switches for lights, inspection, and exhaust fan. Buttons have white Dot Matrix illumination (halo). All buttons to have raised text and Braille marking on left hand side. The car operating display panel shall be 10.1” touch screen and camera for 24/7 emergency video communication. All texts, when illuminated, shall be amber Dot Matrix. The car operating panel shall have a Brushed Stainless Steel finish.
2. Additional features of car operating panel shall include:
a. Car Position Indicator within operating panel Brushed Stainless Steel
b. Elevator Data Plate marked with elevator capacity and car number on car top.
c. Help buttons with raised markings.
d. In car stop switch per local code.
e. Call Cancel Button.

B. Hall Fixtures: Wall mounted hall fixtures shall be provided with necessary push buttons and key switches for elevator operation. Wall mounted hall fixtures shall have a Brushed Stainless Steel finish.
1. Hall fixtures shall feature round, mechanical, buttons in applied mount face frame. Hall fixtures shall correspond to options available from that landing. Buttons shall be in a vertically mounted fixture.

C. Car Lantern and Chime: A directional lantern visible from the corridor shall be provided in the car entrance. When the car stops and the doors are opening, the lantern shall indicate the direction in which the car is to travel, and a chime will sound. The chime will sound once for up and twice for down. The car riding lantern face plate shall have a Brushed Stainless Steel finish.

2.7 EQUIPMENT: ELEVATOR OPERATION AND CONTROLLER

A. Elevator Operation

1. Simplex Collective Operation: Using a microprocessor-based controller, operation shall be automatic by means of the car and hall buttons. If all calls in the system have been answered, the car shall park at the last landing served.
2. Zoned Car Parking.
3. Relative System Response Dispatching.

B. Standard Operating Features to include:
1. Full Collective Operation
2. Fan and Light Control.
3. Load Weighing Bypass.
4. Ascending Car Uncontrolled Movement Protection
5. Top of Car Inspection Station.

C. Additional Operating Features to include:
1. Independent Service.
2. Hoistway Access Bottom Landing.
3. Hoistway Access Top Landing.
4. Car Wall Protection Pads
5. Provision for Card Reader in Car (Card Reader provided and Installed by others).
6. Provide provisions for coaxial cable for CCTV. CCTV by others.
7. Emergency Battery Power Supply
   a. When the main line power is lost for longer than 5 seconds the emergency battery power supply provides power automatically to the elevator controller. The elevator will rise or lower to the first available landing, open the doors, and shut down. The elevator will return to service upon the return of normal main line power. An auxiliary contact on the main line disconnect and shunt trip breaker (if required) shall be provided by others.

D. Elevator Control System for Inspections and Emergency
1. Provide devices within controller to run the elevator in inspection operation.
2. Provide devices on car top to run the elevator in inspection operation.
3. Provide within controller an emergency stop switch to disconnect power from the brake and prevents motor from running.
4. Provide the means from the controller to mechanically lift and control the elevator brake to safely bring car to nearest available landing when power is interrupted.
5. Provide the means from the controller to reset the governor over speed switch and also trip the governor.
6. Provide the means from the controller to reset the emergency brake when set because of an unintended car movement or ascending car over speed.
7. Provide the means for the control to reset elevator earthquake operation.

2.8 EQUIPMENT: DOOR OPERATOR AND CONTROL

A. Door Operator: A closed loop permanent magnet VVVF high-performance door operator shall be provided to open and close the car and hoistway doors simultaneously. Door movement shall be cushioned at both limits of travel. Electro-mechanical interlock shall be provided at each hoistway entrance to prevent operation of the elevator unless all doors are closed and locked. An electric contact shall be provided on the car at each car entrance to prevent the operation of the elevator unless the car door is closed.

B. The door operator shall be arranged so that, in case of interruption or failure of electric power, the doors can be readily opened by hand from within the car, in accordance with applicable code. Emergency devices and keys for opening doors from the landing shall be provided as required by local code.

C. Doors shall open automatically when the car has arrived at or is leveling at the respective landings. Doors shall close after a predetermined time interval or immediately upon pressing of a car button. A door open button shall be provided in the car. Momentary pressing of this button shall reopen the doors and reset the time interval.

D. Door hangers and tracks shall be provided for each car and hoistway door. Tracks shall be contoured to match the hanger sheaves. The hangers shall be designed for power operation with provisions for vertical and lateral adjustment. Hanger sheaves shall have polyurethane tires and pre-lubricated sealed-for-life bearings.

E. Electronic Door Safety Device. The elevator car shall be equipped with an electronic protective device extending the full height of the car. When activated, this sensor shall prevent the doors from closing or cause them to stop and reopen if they are in the process of closing. The doors shall remain open as long as the flow of traffic continues and shall close shortly after the last person passes through the door opening.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Field measure and examine substrates, supports, and other conditions under which elevator work is to be performed.

B. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

C. Prior to start of work, verify hoistway is in accordance with shop drawings. Dimensional tolerance of hoistway from shop drawings: -0 inches +2 inches. Do not begin work of this section until dimensions are within tolerances.

D. Prior to start of work, verify projections greater than two inches (four inches if ASME A17.1/CSA B44 2000 applies) must be beveled not less than 75 degrees from horizontal.

E. Prior to start of work, verify landings have been prepared for entrance sill installation. Traditional sill angle or concrete sill support shall not be required.

F. Prior to start of work, verify elevator pit has been constructed in accordance with requirements, is dry and reinforced to sustain vertical forces, as indicated in approved submittal. Verify that sumps or sump pumps located within pit will not interfere with installed elevator equipment.

G. Prior to start of work, verify control space has been constructed in accordance with requirements, with access coordinated with elevator shop drawings, including sleeves and penetrations.

H. Verify installation of GFCI protected 20-amp in pit and adjacent to each signal control cabinet in control space.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchors, bearing plates, brackets and other related accessories.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install equipment, guides, controls, car and accessories in accordance with manufacturer installation methods and recommended practices.

B. Properly locate guide rails and related supports at locations in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and approved shop drawings. Anchor to building structure using isolation system to minimize transmission of vibration to structure.

C. All hoistway frames shall be securely fastened to fixing angles mounted in the hoistway. Coordinate installation of sills and frames with other trades.

D. Lubricate operating system components in accordance with manufacturer recommendations.

E. Perform final adjustments, and necessary service prior to final acceptance.

3.4 CONSTRUCTION

A. Interface with Other Work:
   1. Guide rail brackets attached to steel shall be installed prior to application of fireproofing.
   2. Coordinate construction of entrance walls with installation of door frames and sills. Maintain front wall opening until elevator equipment has been installed.
   3. Ensure adequate support for entrance attachment points at all landings.
   4. Coordinate wall openings for hall push buttons, signal fixtures and sleeves. Each elevator requires sleeves within the hoistway wall.
   5. Coordinate emergency power transfer switch and power change pending signals as required for termination at the primary elevator signal control cabinet in each group.
   6. Coordinate interface of elevators and fire alarm system.
   7. Coordinate interface of dedicated telephone line.

3.5 TESTING AND INSPECTIONS

A. Perform recommended and required testing in accordance with authority having jurisdiction.

B. Obtain required permits and provide originals to Owner's Representative.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Prior to final acceptance, instruct Owner's Representative on the proper function and required daily maintenance of elevators. Instruct personnel on emergency procedures.

END OF SECTION 14 21 00

SECTION 14 24 00 - HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes hydraulic passenger elevators.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for the following:

    a. Attachment plates, angle brackets, and other structural-steel preparations for fastening guide-rail brackets.
    b. Divider beams.
    c. Hoist beams.
    d. Structural-steel shapes for subsills that are part of steel frame.

2. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for the following:

    a. Attachment plates and angle brackets for supporting guide-rail brackets.
    b. Hoist beams.
    c. Structural-steel shapes for subsills.
    d. Pit ladders.
    e. Cants made from steel sheet in hoistways.

3. Division 09 for finish flooring in elevator cars.
4. Section 221429 "Sump Pumps" for sump pumps, sumps, and sump covers in elevator pits.
5. Division 26 Sections:

    a. Providing electrical service to elevators, including fused disconnect switches.
    b. Emergency power supply, transfer switch and auxiliary contacts.
    c. Convenience outlets and illumination in machine room, hoistway and pit.

6. Division 28 – Fire Alarm System: Heat and smoke sensing devices.
7. Division 27 – Integrated Communications System: Handset in elevator cab for emergency communication system.
8. Division 31 - Earthwork for excavating well hole to accommodate cylinder assembly and for the disposition of excavated material from the cylinder well hole.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Definitions in ASME A17.1/CSA B44 apply to work of this Section.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. DSA Deferred Approval Submittal: Submit to DSA for approval per Article 1.8.

B. Product Data: Include capacities, sizes, performances, operations, safety features, finishes, and similar information. Include product data for car enclosures; hoistway entrances; and operation, control, and signal systems.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and large-scale details indicating service at each landing; machine room layout; coordination with building structure; relationships with other construction; and locations of equipment.
2. Include large-scale layout of car-control station and standby-power operation control panel.
3. Indicate maximum dynamic and static loads imposed on building structure at points of support as well as maximum and average power demands.

D. Samples for Verification: For exposed car, hoistway door and frame, and signal equipment finishes, 3-inch-square Samples of sheet materials and 4-inch lengths of running trim members.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For elevator equipment, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by elevator manufacturer, certifying that hoistway, pit, and machine room layout and dimensions, as shown on Drawings, and electrical service, as shown and specified, are adequate for elevator system being provided.

D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For elevators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. Submit manufacturer's/installer's standard operation and maintenance manual, in accordance with ASME A17.1/CSA B44 including diagnostic and repair information available to manufacturer's and Installer's maintenance personnel.

B. Inspection and Acceptance Certificates and Operating Permits: As required by authorities having jurisdiction for normal, unrestricted elevator use.

C. Continuing Maintenance Proposal: Submit a continuing maintenance proposal from Installer to Owner with terms, conditions, and obligations as set forth in, and in same form as, "Draft of Elevator Maintenance Agreement" at end of this Section, starting on date initial maintenance service is concluded.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements:

1. ASME/ANSI A17.1 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, latest edition or as required by the local building code.
2. Building Code: California Building Code.
3. Electrical Code: California Electrical Code.
4. NFPA 80 Fire Doors and Windows.
5. Section 407 in ICC A117.1, as required by local authorities.
6. Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG).

B. Installer Qualifications: Elevator manufacturer or an authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.8 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. The elevator guide rails and support bracket anchorage requires Deferred Approval from Division of the State Architect.

B. Fabrication of the elevator guiderails and support bracket anchorage shall not be started until until Contractors' Drawings, Specifications, and Engineering Calculations for the actual systems to be installed have been accepted and signed by the Architect or Structural Engineer and approved by DSA. Additional Deferred Submittal items for this project are listed on Drawing G0.02A General Notes and Project Information.

C. Changes to the approved Drawings and Specifications shall be made by an Addendum or a Construction Change Document (CCD) approved by the Division of the State Architect, as required by Section 4-338, Part 1, Title 24, CCR.

D. Elevators shall comply with all of the accessibility requirements of CBC Section 11B.

E. Comply with CCR Title 8.

F. Elevator landing requirements – 11B-407.2 and 2019 CBC Section 1009.

1. Call controls – Where elevator call buttons or keypads are provided, they shall comply with 11B-407.2.1 and 11B-309.4.

a. Height – Call buttons and keypads shall be located within one of the reach ranges specified in 11B-308, measured to the centerline of the highest operable part.
b. Size and Shape – Call buttons shall have square shoulders, be ¾ inch minimum in the smallest dimension and shall be raised 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch above the surrounding surface. The buttons shall be activated by a mechanical motion that is detectable.
c. Clear floor or ground space – A clear floor or ground space complying with 11B305 shall be provided at call controls.
d. Location – The call button that designates the up direction shall be located above the call button that designates the down direction.
e. Signals – Call buttons shall have visible signals that will activate when each call is registered and will extinguish when each call is answered. Call buttons shall be internally illuminated with a white light over the entire surface of the button.
f. Keypads – Keypads, where provided shall be in a standard telephone keypad arrangement and shall comply with 11B-407.4.7.2.

2. Hall Signals – Hall signals, including in-car signals, shall comply with 11B-407.2.2.

a. Visible and audible signals – A visible and audible signal shall be provided at each hoistway entrance to indicate which car is answering a call and the car's direction of travel. Where in-car signals are provided, they shall be visible from the floor area adjacent to the hall call buttons.
b. Visible signals – Visible signal fixtures shall be centered at 72 inches minimum above the finish floor or ground. The visible signal elements shall be minimum 2-1/2 inches high by 2-1/2 inches wide. Signals shall be visible from the floor area adjacent to the hall call button.
c. Audible signals – Audible signals shall sound once for the up direction and twice for the down direction, or shall have verbal annunciators that indicate the direction of elevator car travel. Audible signals shall have a frequency of 1500 Hz maximum. Verbal annunciators shall have a frequency of 300 Hz minimum and 3000 Hz maximum. The audible signal and verbal annunciator shall be 10dB minimum above the ambient, but shall not exceed 80dB, measured at the hall call button.

3. Hoistway signs - Signs at elevator hoistways shall comply with Section 11B-407.2.3.

a. Floor designations - Floor designations complying with Sections 11B-703.2 and 11B-703.4.1 shall be provided on both jambs of elevator hoistway entrances. Floor designations shall be provided in both raised characters and Braille. Raised characters shall be 2 inches (51 mm) high. A raised star, placed to the left of the floor designation, shall be provided on both jambs at the main entry level. The outside diameter of the star shall be 2 inches (51 mm) and all points shall be of equal length. Raised characters, including the star, shall be white on a black background. Braille complying with Section 11B-703.3 shall be placed below the corresponding raised characters and the star. The Braille translation for the star shall be "MAIN". Applied plates are acceptable if they are permanently fixed to the jamb.

4. Elevator doors - Hoistway and car doors shall comply with Section 11B-407.3.

a. Type - Elevator doors shall be the horizontal sliding type. Car gates shall be prohibited.
b. Operation - Elevator hoistway and car doors shall open and close automatically.
c. Reopening device - Elevator doors shall be provided with a reopening device complying with Section 11B-407.3.3 that shall stop and reopen a car door and

hoistway door automatically if the door becomes obstructed by an object or person.

1) Height - The device shall be activated by sensing an obstruction passing through the opening at 5 inches (127 mm) nominal and 29 inches (737 mm) nominal above the finish floor.
2) Contact - The device shall not require physical contact to be activated, although contact is permitted to occur before the door reverses.
3) Duration - Door reopening devices shall remain effective for 20 seconds minimum.

d. Door and signal timing - The minimum acceptable time from notification that a car is answering a call until the doors of that car start to close shall be calculated from the following equation:

1) T = D/(1.5 ft/s) or T = D/(457 mm/s) = 5 seconds minimum where T equals the total time in seconds and D equals the distance (in feet or millimeters) from the point in the lobby or corridor 60 inches (1524 mm) directly in front of the farthest call button controlling that car to the centerline of its hoistway door.
2) Exception - For cars with in-car lanterns, T shall be permitted to begin when the signal is visible from the point 60 inches (1524 mm) directly in front of the farthest hall call button and the audible signal is sounded.

e. Door delay - Elevator doors shall remain fully open in response to a car call for 5 seconds minimum.
f. Width - The width of elevator doors shall comply with Table 11B-407.4.1.

5. Elevator car requirements - Elevator cars shall comply with Section 11B-407.4.

a. Car dimensions - Inside dimensions of elevator cars and clear width of elevator doors shall comply with Table 11B-407.4.1.
b. Floor surfaces - Floor surfaces in elevator cars shall comply with Sections 11B-302 and 11B-303.
c. Platform to hoistway clearance - The clearance between the car platform sill and the edge of any hoistway landing shall be 1-1/4 inch (32 mm) maximum.
d. Leveling - Each car shall be equipped with a self-leveling feature that will automatically bring and maintain the car at floor landings within a tolerance of 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) under rated loading to zero loading conditions.
e. Illumination - The level of illumination at the car controls, platform, car threshold and car landing sill shall be 5 foot candles (54 lux) minimum.
f. Elevator car controls - Where provided, elevator car controls shall comply with Sections 11B-407.4.6 and 11B-309.4.

1) Location - Controls shall be located within one of the reach ranges specified in Section 11B-308.
2) Buttons - Car control buttons with floor designations shall comply with Section 11B-407.4.6.2.

a) Size and shape - Buttons shall have square shoulders, be 3/4 inch (19.1 mm) minimum in their smallest dimension and be raised 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) plus or minus 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) above the surrounding surface.

b) Arrangement - Buttons shall be arranged with numbers in ascending order. When two or more columns of buttons are provided they shall read from left to right.
c) Illumination - Car control buttons shall be illuminated.
d) Operation - Car control buttons shall be activated by a mechanical motion that is detectable.

3) Keypads - Car control keypads shall be in a standard telephone keypad arrangement and shall comply with Section 11B-407.4.7.2.
4) Emergency controls - Emergency controls shall comply with Section 11B-407.4.6.4.

a) Height - Emergency control buttons shall have their centerlines 35 inches (889 mm) minimum above the finish floor.
b) Location - Emergency controls, including the emergency alarm, shall be grouped at the bottom of the panel.

g. Designations and indicators of car controls - Designations and indicators of car controls shall comply with Section 11B-407.4.7.

1) Buttons - Car control buttons shall comply with Section 11B-407.4.7.1.

a) Type - Control buttons shall be identified by raised characters or symbols, white on a black background, complying with Section 11B-703.2 and Braille complying with Section 11B-703.3.
b) Location - Raised characters or symbols and Braille designations shall be placed immediately to the left of the control button to which the designations apply.
c) Symbols - The control button for the emergency stop, alarm, door open, door close, main entry floor, and phone, shall be identified with raised symbols and Braille as shown in Table 11B-407.4.7.1.3.
d) Visible indicators - Buttons with floor designations shall be provided with visible indicators to show that a call has been registered. The visible indication shall extinguish when the car arrives at the designated floor.
e) Button spacing - A minimum clear space of 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) or other suitable means of separation shall be provided between rows of control buttons.

2) Keypads - Keypads shall be identified by characters complying with Section 11B-703.5 and shall be centered on the corresponding keypad button. The number five key shall have a single raised dot. The dot shall be 0.118 inch (3 mm) to 0.120 inch (3.05 mm) base diameter and in other aspects comply with Table 11B-703.3.1.

h. Car position indicators - Audible and visible car position indicators shall be provided in elevator cars.

1) Visible indicators - Visible indicators shall comply with Section 11B-407.4.8.1.
a) Size - Characters shall be 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) high minimum.
b) Location – Indicators shall be located above the car control panel or above the door.

c) Floor arrival - As the car passes a floor and when a car stops at a floor served by the elevator, the corresponding character shall illuminate.

2) Audible indicators - Audible indicators shall comply with Section 11B-407.4.8.2.

a) Signal type - The signal shall be an automatic verbal annunciator which announces the floor at which the car is about to stop.
b) Exception: For elevators that have a rated speed of 200 feet per minute (1 m/s) or less, a non-verbal audible signal with a frequency of 1500 Hz maximum which sounds as the car passes or is about to stop at a floor served by the elevator shall be permitted.
c) Signal level - The verbal annunciator shall be 10 dB minimum above ambient, but shall not exceed 80 dB, measured at the annunciator.
d) Frequency - The verbal annunciator shall have a frequency of 300 Hz minimum to 3000 Hz maximum.

i. Emergency communication - Emergency two-way communication systems shall comply with Section 11B-308. Raised symbols or characters, white on a black background, and Braille shall be provided adjacent to the device and shall comply with Sections 11B-703.2 and 11B-703.3. Emergency two-way communication systems between the elevator and a point outside the hoistway shall comply with ASME A17.1.

j. Support rail - Support rails shall be provided on at least one wall of the car.

1) Location - Clearance between support rails and adjacent surfaces shall be 11/2 inches (38 mm) minimum. Top of support rails shall be 31 inches (787 mm) minimum to 33 inches (838 mm) maximum above the floor of the car. The ends of the support rail shall be 6 inches (152 mm) maximum from adjacent walls.
2) Surfaces - Support rails shall be smooth and any surface adjacent to them shall be free of sharp or abrasive elements.
3) Structural strength - Allowable stresses shall not be exceeded for materials used when a vertical or horizontal force of 250 pounds (1112 N) is applied at any point on the support rail, fastener, mounting device, or supporting structure.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle materials, components and equipment in manufacturer's protective packaging. Store materials, components, and equipment off of ground, under cover, and in a dry location.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of sleeves, block outs, elevator equipment with integral anchors, and other items that are embedded in concrete or masonry for elevator equipment. Furnish templates, sleeves, elevator equipment with integral anchors, and installation instructions and deliver to Project site in time for installation.

B. Furnish well casing and coordinate delivery with related excavation work.

C. Coordinate locations and dimensions of other work specified in other Sections that relates to hydraulic elevators, including pit ladders; sumps and floor drains in pits; entrance subsills; electrical service; and electrical outlets, lights, and switches in hoistways, pits, and machine rooms.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair, restore, or replace elevator work that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, operation or control system failure, including excessive malfunctions; performances below specified ratings; excessive wear; unusual deterioration or aging of materials or finishes; unsafe conditions; need for excessive maintenance; abnormal noise or vibration; and similar unusual, unexpected, and unsatisfactory conditions.
2. Warranty Period: 1 year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HYDRAULIC ELEVATOR MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mitsubishi Electric IDH-S-L2, or a comparable product by one of the following:
1. ThyssenKrupp Elevator
2. KONE Inc.
3. Otis Elevator Co.
4. Schindler Elevator Corp.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain elevators from single manufacturer.

1. Major elevator components, including pump-and-tank units, plunger-cylinder assemblies, controllers, signal fixtures, door operators, car frames, cars, and entrances, shall be manufactured by single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with ASME A17.1/CSA B44.

B. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with California Building Code, Section 407 in the United States Access Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and with ICC A117.1.

C. Seismic Performance: Elevator system shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7 and shall comply with elevator seismic requirements in ASME A17.1/CSA B44.

2.3 ELEVATORS

A. Elevator System, General: Manufacturer's standard elevator systems. Unless otherwise indicated, manufacturers' standard components shall be used, as included in standard elevator systems and as required for complete system.

B. Elevator Description:

1. Type: Holeless, front entrance, dual jack.
2. Rated Load: 3500 lb.
3. Rated Speed: 150 fpm.
4. Operation System: Single automatic operation.
5. Auxiliary Operations:

    a. Battery or standby-powered lowering.
    b. Automatic operation of lights and ventilation fans.

6. Security Features: Keyswitch operation.
7. Car Enclosures:

    a. Inside Width: Not less than 80 inches from side wall to side wall.
    b. Inside Depth: Not less than 65 inches from back wall to front wall (return panels).
    c. Inside Height: Not less than 93 inches to underside of ceiling.
    d. Front Walls (Return Panels): Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish with integral car door frames.
    e. Car Fixtures: Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
    f. Side and Rear Wall Panels: Plastic laminate.
    g. Door Faces (Interior): Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
    h. Door Sills: Aluminum.
    i. Ceiling: Luminous ceiling.
    j. Handrails: 1/2 by 2 inches rectangular satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish, at sides and rear of car.
    k. Floor prepared to receive flooring as scheduled on drawings.

8. Hoistway Entrances:

    a. Width: 42 inches.
    b. Height: 84 inches.
    c. Type: Single-speed side sliding.
    d. Frames: Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
    e. Frames at Other Floors: Enameled or powder-coated steel.
    f. Doors: Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
    g. Sills: Aluminum.

9. Hall Fixtures: Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
10. Additional Requirements:

    a. Provide inspection certificate in each car, mounted under acrylic cover with frame made from satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
    b. Provide hooks for protective pads in and two complete set(s) of full-height protective pads.

2.4 SYSTEMS AND COMPONENTS

A. Pump Units: Positive-displacement type with a maximum of 10 percent variation between no load and full load and with minimum pulsations.

1. Pump shall be submersible type with submersible squirrel-cage induction motor, and shall be suspended inside oil tank from vibration isolation mounts or shall be tank-top-mounted type with fan-cooled, squirrel-cage induction motor, and shall be mounted on oil tank with vibration isolation mounts and enclosed in prime-painted steel enclosure lined with 1-inch-thick, glass-fiber insulation board.
2. Motor shall have solid-state starting.

B. Hydraulic Silencers: System shall have hydraulic silencer containing pulsation-absorbing material in blowout-proof housing at pump unit.

C. Piping: Size, type, and weight of piping as recommended by elevator manufacturer, with flexible connectors to minimize sound and vibration transmissions from power unit.

1. Cylinder units shall be connected with dielectric couplings.
2. Casing for Underground Piping: Schedule 40 PVC pipe complying with ASTM D 1785, joined with PVC fittings complying with ASTM D 2466 and solvent cement complying with ASTM D 2564.

D. Hydraulic Fluid: Elevator manufacturer's standard fire-resistant fluid with additives as needed to prevent oxidation of fluid, corrosion of cylinder and other components, and other adverse effects.

E. Inserts: Furnish required concrete and masonry inserts and similar anchorage devices for installing guide rails, machinery, and other components of elevator work. Device installation is specified in another Section.

F. Protective Cylinder Casing: PVC or HDPE pipe casing complying with ASME A17.1/CSA B44, of sufficient size to provide not less than 1-inch clearance from cylinder and extending above pit floor. Casing shall have means of monitoring effectiveness to comply with ASME A17.1/CSA B44.

G. Corrosion-Protective Filler: A nontoxic, petroleum-based gel formulated for filling the space between hydraulic cylinder and protective casing. Filler shall be electrically nonconductive, displace or absorb water, and gel or solidify at temperatures below 60 deg F.

H. Car Frame and Platform: Welded steel units.

I. Guides: Manufacturer’s standard. Provide guides at top and bottom of car frame.

J. Pit Ladder: Prefabricated aluminum ladder.

2.5 OPERATION SYSTEMS

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard microprocessor operation system as required to provide type of operation indicated.

B. Auxiliary Operations:

1. Single-Car Battery-Powered Lowering: When power fails, car is lowered to the lowest floor, opens its doors, and shuts down. System includes rechargeable battery and automatic recharging system.
2. Automatic Operation of Lights and Fan: When elevator is stopped and unoccupied with doors closed, lighting, ventilation fan, and cab displays are de-energized after 5 minutes and are re-energized before car doors open.

C. Security Features: Security features shall not affect emergency firefighters' service.

2.6 DOOR-REOPENING DEVICES

A. Infrared Array: Provide door-reopening device with uniform array of 36 or more microprocessor-controlled, infrared light beams projecting across car entrance. Interruption of one or more light beams shall cause doors to stop and reopen.

B. Nudging Feature: After car doors are prevented from closing for predetermined adjustable time, through activating door-reopening device, a loud buzzer shall sound and doors shall begin to close at reduced kinetic energy.

2.7 CAR ENCLOSURES

A. Materials and Finishes: Manufacturer's standards, but not less than the following:

1. Subfloor: Exterior, underlayment-grade plywood, not less than 5/8-inch nominal thickness.
2. Floor Finish: As indicated on drawings.
3. Plastic-Laminate Wall Panels: Plastic laminate adhesively applied to 1/2-inch fire-retardant-treated particleboard or manufacturer's standard honeycomb core with plastic-laminate panel backing and manufacturer's standard protective edge trim. Panels have a flame-spread index of 25 or less, when tested according to ASTM E 84. Plastic-laminate color, texture, and pattern as selected by Architect from elevator manufacturer's full range.
4. Fabricate car with recesses and cutouts for signal equipment.
5. Fabricate car door frame integrally with front wall of car.
6. Stainless-Steel Doors: Flush, hollow-metal construction; fabricated from stainless-steel sheet or by laminating stainless-steel sheet to exposed faces and edges of enameled- or powder-coated-steel doors using adhesive that fully bonds metal to metal without telegraphing or oil-canning.
7. Sight Guards: Provide sight guards on car doors.
8. Sills: Extruded or machined metal, with grooved surface, 1/4 inch thick.
9. Luminous Ceiling: Fluorescent light fixtures and ceiling panels of translucent acrylic or other permanent rigid plastic.
10. Light Fixture Efficiency: Not less than 35 lumens/W.
11. Ventilation Fan Efficiency: Not less than 3.0 cfm/W.

2.8 HOISTWAY ENTRANCES

A. Hoistway Entrance Assemblies: Manufacturer's standard horizontal-sliding, door-and-frame hoistway entrances complete with track systems, hardware, sills, and accessories. Frame size and profile shall accommodate hoistway wall construction.

1. Where gypsum board wall construction is indicated, frames shall be self-supporting with reinforced head sections.

B. Materials and Fabrication: Manufacturer's standards, but not less than the following:

1. Stainless-Steel Frames: Formed from stainless-steel sheet.
2. Star of Life Symbol: Identify emergency elevators with star of life symbol, not less than 3 inches high, on both jambs of hoistway door frames.
3. Stainless-Steel Doors: Flush, hollow-metal construction; fabricated from stainless-steel sheet or by laminating stainless-steel sheet to exposed faces and edges of enameled- or powder-coated-steel doors using adhesive that fully bonds metal to metal without telegraphing or oil-canning.
4. Sight Guards: Provide sight guards on doors matching door edges.
5. Sills: Extruded or machined metal, with grooved surface, 1/4 inch thick.
6. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M.

2.9 SIGNAL EQUIPMENT

A. General: Provide hall-call and car-call buttons that light when activated and remain lit until call has been fulfilled. Provide buttons and lighted elements illuminated with LEDs.

B. Car-Control Stations: Provide manufacturer's standard recessed car-control stations. Mount in return panel adjacent to car door unless otherwise indicated.

1. Mark buttons and switches for required use or function. Use both tactile symbols and Braille.
2. Provide "No Smoking" sign matching car-control station, either integral with car-control station or mounted adjacent to it, with text and graphics as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Emergency Communication System: Two-way voice communication system, with visible signal, which dials preprogrammed number of monitoring station and does not require handset use. System is contained in flush-mounted cabinet, with identification, instructions for use, and battery backup power supply.

D. Car Position Indicator: Provide illuminated, digital-type car position indicator, located above car door or above car-control station. Also, provide audible signal to indicate to passengers that car is either stopping at or passing each of the floors served. Include travel direction arrows if not provided in car-control station.

E. Hall Push-Button Stations: Provide one hall push-button station at each landing.

1. Provide manufacturer's standard wall-mounted units.
2. Equip units with buttons for calling elevator and for indicating applicable direction of travel.

F. Hall Lanterns: Units with illuminated arrows; however, provide single arrow at terminal landings. Provide the following:

1. Manufacturer's standard wall-mounted units, for mounting above entrance frames.

G. Hall Annunciator: With each hall lantern, provide audible signals indicating car arrival and direction of travel. Signals sound once for up and twice for down.

1. At manufacturer's option, audible signals may be placed on cars.

H. Emergency Pictorial Signs: Fabricate from materials matching hall push-button stations, with text and graphics as required by authorities having jurisdiction, indicating that in case of fire, elevators are out of service and exits should be used instead. Provide one sign at each hall push-button station unless otherwise indicated.

2.10 FINISH MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, commercial steel, Type B, exposed, matte finish.

B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, commercial steel, Type B, pickled.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304.

D. Stainless-Steel Bars: ASTM A 276, Type 304.

E. Stainless-Steel Tubing: ASTM A 554, Grade MT 304.

F. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063.

G. Plastic Laminate: High-pressure type complying with NEMA LD 3, Type HGS for flat applications, Type HGP for postformed applications and Type BKV for panel backing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elevator areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work. Verify critical dimensions and examine supporting structure and other conditions under which elevator work is to be installed.

B. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install cylinder plumb and accurately centered for elevator car position and travel. Anchor securely in place, supported at pit floor and braced at intervals as needed to maintain alignment. Anchor cylinder guides at spacing needed to maintain alignment and avoid overstressing guides.

B. Welded Construction: Provide welded connections for installing elevator work where bolted connections are not required for subsequent removal or for normal operation, adjustment, inspection, maintenance, and replacement of worn parts. Comply with AWS workmanship and welding operator qualification standards.

C. Sound Isolation: Mount rotating and vibrating equipment on vibration-isolating mounts to minimize vibration transmission to structure and structure-borne noise due to elevator system.

D. Install piping above the floor, where possible. Install underground piping in casing.

E. Lubricate operating parts of systems as recommended by manufacturers.

F. Alignment: Coordinate installation of hoistway entrances with installation of elevator guide rails for accurate alignment of entrances with car. Where possible, delay installation of sills and frames until car is operable in shaft. Reduce clearances to minimum, safe, workable dimension at each landing.

G. Leveling Tolerance: 1/4 inch, up or down, regardless of load and travel direction.

H. Set sills flush with finished floor surface at landing. Fill space under sill solidly with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.

I. Locate hall signal equipment for elevators as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. For groups of elevators, locate hall push-button stations between two elevators at center of group or at location most convenient for approaching passengers.
2. Place hall lanterns either above or beside each hoistway entrance.
3. Mount hall lanterns at a minimum of 72 inches above finished floor.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Acceptance Testing: On completion of elevator installation and before permitting elevator use (either temporary or permanent), perform acceptance tests as required and recommended by ASME A17.1/CSA B44 and by governing regulations and agencies.

B. Advise Owner, Architect, and authorities having jurisdiction in advance of dates and times that tests are to be performed on elevators.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Use: Elevators shall not be used for temporary service or for any other purpose during the construction period before Substantial Completion and acceptance by the purchaser unless agreed upon by Elevator Contractor and General Contractor with signed temporary agreement.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to operate, adjust, and maintain elevator(s).

B. Check operation of elevator with Owner's personnel present before date of Substantial Completion and again not more than one month before end of warranty period. Determine that operation systems and devices are functioning properly.

3.6 MAINTENANCE

A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of elevator Installer. Include monthly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper elevator operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

1. Perform maintenance during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 14 24 00

SECTION 21 13 13
WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL AND SPECIAL CONDITIONS

A. Contractor to furnish all equipment, materials, tools, labor, engineering, drawings, etc. necessary for a complete fire protection system, with said system being made ready for operation in accordance with the requirements of the Division of the State Architect.

1. The purpose of the permit drawings and specifications is to convey to the Contractor the scope of work required, all of which the Contractor is responsible to furnish, install, adjust, and make operable.
2. Any omission by the District of any necessary system component as required by the Division of the State Architect in the specifications shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for providing such necessity, without additional cost to the District.
3. The Contractor shall visit the site before submitting his bid and shall examine all existing physical conditions that may be material to the performance of his work.
4. No extra payments will be allowed to the Contractor as a result of extra work made necessary by his failure to do so.
5. Any case of error, omission, discrepancy or lack of clarity shall be promptly identified to the District, Architect, and Engineer for clarification prior to the bid due date.

B. Contractor to provide all devices and equipment required by these specifications.

C. Under no circumstances will the Contractor delete any equipment or devices without an approved Change Order.

1.2 SYSTEM ABBREVIATIONS AND DEFINITIONS

A. AHJ – Authority Having Jurisdiction (Division of the State Architect [DSA]).

B. ANSI – American National Standards Institute.

C. Approved – Unless otherwise stated, materials, equipment or submittals approved by the Engineer.

D. Architect – DLR Group Inc.

E. ASTM – American Society for Testing and Materials.

F. AWS – American Welding Society.

G. AWWA – American Water Works Association.

H. Concealed – Where used in connection with installation of piping or conduit and accessories, shall mean, “Hidden from sight” as in shafts, furred spaces, in soffits or above suspended ceilings.

I. Contractor – The Company awarded the prime contract for this work and any of its subcontractors, vendors, suppliers, or fabricators.

J. Engineer – Architect's engineering consultant.

K. Exposed – Where used in connection with installation of piping or conduit and accessories, shall mean "visible" or "not concealed."

L. FM – FM Global.

M. FM Approved – Materials or equipment approved by Factory Mutual and included in the most recent edition of the FM Approval Guide.

N. Furnish – Supply materials.

O. GPM – Gallons per minute.

P. Install – Install materials, mount, and connect equipment or assemblies.

Q. IRI – Industrial Risk Insurers.

R. ISO – Insurance Services Office.

S. NFPA – National Fire Protection Association.

T. PIV – Post indicating valve.

U. Provide – Furnish, install, and connect.

V. PSI – pounds per square inch.

W. QR – Quick Response Sprinkler

X. Remove – Remove material and equipment and restore surface.

Y. UL – Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

Z. UL Listed – Materials or equipment by Underwriters Laboratories and included in the most recent edition of the UL Fire Protection Equipment Directory.

1.3 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Provide complete fire protection system as outlined in the project specifications, including all labor, materials, permits, shop drawings and hydraulic calculations needed to furnish and install complete and functional automatic sprinkler system, and all the following:

1. Wet pipe automatic sprinkler systems throughout, complete with supervised control valves, combination inspector's test and main drain assembly, vane type water flow switch, and pressure gauge.
    a. Connect to underground fire line with stainless steel riser sweep approximately 5'-0" from face of building.
    b. Earthquake bracing and flexible couplings.
    c. Furnish, install, and adjust all water flow and valve supervisory switches.
    d. Coordinate all work with other trades. Install offsets as required for coordination with other trades.
    e. Install pipe offsets as required to coordinate around other trades.
    f. Coordination and interface of alarm initiating and supervisory devices with the fire alarm system.
    g. Provide access panels where valve(s) are concealed in walls or ceilings.
    h. Shop drawings.
    i. Two (2) sets of operating instructions and valve diagrams.

j. Record drawings. The Contractor will be required to provide record drawings in AutoCAD format, in addition to required reproducible paper drawings.
k. On-site project supervision.
l. Required signs in English at all control valves, main drains, auxiliary drains and inspector's test connections, etc., including hydraulic placards, in accordance with NFPA 13 requirements as amended by the 2019 California Fire Code Chapter 80.
m. All required system testing in accordance with the 2016 editions of NFPA 13, 24 and the 2013 California edition of NFPA 25.
n. Warranty on all materials and labor.
o. All permits, taxes and fees, including AHJ inspection and testing fees necessary to complete the specified work.

1.4 RELATED WORK

A. Materials and methods specified in other sections, included but not limited to:
   1. Cutting and patching.
   2. Fire extinguishers, cabinets, and accessories.
   3. Painting of finished surfaces at pipe penetrations by other than installing sprinkler subcontractor. All exposed piping shall be painted black (Paint PT-1 per architectural finish schedule).
   4. Excavation, trenching, and backfill.
B. Materials furnished and installed in this section but wired by others:
   1. Building interior valve supervisory devices shall be furnished and installed by the sprinkler subcontractor but wired by the alarm subcontractor.
   2. Water flow switches shall be furnished and installed by the sprinkler contractor but wired by the alarm contractor.

1.5 APPLICABLE STANDARDS

A. Regulatory Requirement, see Section 01 41 00
B. DSA Policies and Guidelines.
C. ANSI A21.10 a – Gray-Iron and Ductile-Iron Fittings, 2 inch through 48 inch for Water and Other Liquids.
D. ANSI A21.11 - American National Standard for Rubber Gasket Joints For Cast Iron and Ductile Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings; current edition.
E. ANSI B16.1 – Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, 24, 125, 250, and 800 pounds.
F. ANSI B16.3 – Malleable-Iron Threaded Fitting, Class 150 and 300.
G. ANSI B16.4 – Cast-Iron Threaded Fitting, Class 125 and 250.
H. ANSI B18.2.1 – Square and Hex Bolts and Screws.
I. ANSI B18.2.2 – Square and Hex Nuts.
J. ANSI B36.10 – Welded and Seamless Wrought Steel Pipe.
K. ANSI B112.1 – Hose Valves for Fire Protection Services.

L. ASME B1.20.1 - Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch; 2013.

M. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2012.

N. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength; 2012 is current; use 2004e01 as indicated in 2013 CBC Referenced Standards.

O. AWS B2.1/B2.1M - Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification; 2014.

P. AWS D10.9 - Specification for Qualification of Welding Procedures and Welders for Piping and Tubing; 1980.

Q. AWWA C105/A21.5 - Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems; 2010 (ANSI/AWWA C105/A21.5).

R. AWWA C200 - Steel Water Pipe, 6 In. (150 mm) and Larger; 2012 (ANSI/AWWA C200).

S. AWWA C207 - Steel Pipe Flanges for Waterworks Service, Size 4 In. Through 144 In. (100 mm Through 3,600 mm); 2007 (ANSI/AWWA C205).

T. AWWA C500 - Metal-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service; 2009 (ANSI/AWWA C500).

U. FM Publications: Approval Guide.

V. FS GG-G76D – Gages, Pressure and Vacuum, Dial Indicating, (for Air, Steam, Oil, Water, Ammonia, and Chloro-Floro Hydrocarbon Gases).

W. FS WW-P-421c – Pipe, Cast Gray and Ductile Iron, Pressure (for Water and Other Liquids).

X. FS WW-P-521f – Pipe Fittings, Flange Fittings and Flanges, Steel and Malleable Iron (Threaded and Butt-Welding) 150 Pound.

Y. FS WW-V-51E – Valve, Angle, Check and Globe, Bronze (125, & Int. AM-2 150 and 200 Pound, Threaded End, Flange Ends, (GSA-FFS) – Solder Ends and Brazed End, for Land Use).

Z. FS WW-V-58B – Valves, Gate, Cast Iron; Threaded and Flanged (for Land Use).

AA. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems; 2016, as amended in 2019 CBC Referenced Standards.

BB. NFPA 24 - Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances; 2016; as amended in 2019 CBC Referenced Standards.

CC. NFPA 25 - Standard for the Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems; 2013-CA; as amended in 2019 CBC Referenced Standards.

DD. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) Publication:

1. Fire Protection Equipment List (Annually with Quarterly Supplements).

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency: All materials shall be UL listed or FM approved for their intended use.

B. Regulatory Agencies: State and local building codes and ordinances, and fire department requirements shall apply.

C. The Contractor shall be fully experienced and licensed in all aspects of the fire protections systems herein specified.

D. Similar materials shall be from a single manufacturer.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
   1. Contractor shall submit complete system packages.
   2. Partial system submittals will be rejected.

B. Manufacturer's Product Data:
   1. Provide data from manufacturer on the following devices, including installation, maintenance, and testing procedures, dimensions, wiring diagrams, etc. At a minimum, the following data sheets shall be provided:
      a. Sprinklers and escutcheons.
      b. Pipe, fittings, and hangers.
      c. Control valves.
      d. Standpipe hose valves.
      e. Fire department connection.
      f. Check valves.
      g. Water flow devices.
      h. Valve supervisory devices.
      i. Electric bell.
      j. Fire stopping materials (including installation detail). Coordinate with Section 07 84 00.
      k. Where any devices that are provided or furnished involve work by someone other than the installer sprinkler subcontractor, submit additional data copies directly to the Contractor.

C. Shop Drawings
   1. Prepare shop drawings with a minimum scale of 1/8 inch = 12 inches for plans, and 1/4 inch = 12 inches for details.
   2. All drawings shall be prepared using AutoCAD compatible software.
   3. Prepare per NFPA 13 for review and approval by Division of the State Architect. A complete submittal shall include the following:
      a. Shop drawings, coordinated with the work of other trades.
      b. Location of all switches, bells and electrical connections for alarm system, as described in this specification.
      c. Location of connections to drain receptors for test and drain discharge.
      d. Dimensioned layout of all sprinklers, including type of sprinklers used and identification numbers.
         1) Layout, diameter and schedule of all piping.
         2) Show all piping, sprinklers, hangers, type of pipe, tube connections, outlets, type of roof construction, and occupancy of each area, including ceiling and roof heights as required by NFPA 13.

e. Locations of grooved couplings and fittings, and designation of flexible couplings where required.
f. Type and location of all hangers, supports, restraints and seismic bracing.
1) Hanger and bracing locations shall be coordinated with building structure.
2) Include details of earthquake sway bracing, including the appropriate calculations.
g. Details of construction and anchorage for all system components as required by good practice, applicable codes & standards and DSA.
h. Details of underground thrust blocking/restraints.

4. When welding is planned, shop drawings shall indicate the sections to be shop welded and the type of welded fittings to be used.

D. Calculations:

1. Hydraulic calculations shall include a water supply graph and hydraulic cover sheet.
2. Include documentation of flow test data, current to within 6 months of DSA intake.
3. The cover sheet shall include:
a. Name and location of the calculated area.
b. Ceiling height.
c. Occupancy.
d. Design criteria.
e. Sprinkler spacing.
f. System type.
g. Sprinkler make, model, size, K-factor and temperature rating.
h. Flow requirements.
i. C-factor used.
j. Water supply data and source of information (to be current within 6 months of submittal).

E. Changes

1. Make no changes in installation from layout as shown on the approved drawings unless change is specifically approved by the Architect, Engineer, and after DSA final approval.
2. Any pipe fabricated and/or installed before all approvals are obtained at the Contractor's own expense and responsibility.
a. Any changes made to the approved drawings other than as stated above are at the Contractor's own expense and responsibility.

F. Samples

1. Provide one sample of each type of sprinkler and escutcheon.

G. Final Inspection and Test

1. The Contractor shall make arrangements with the District, Architect, and Engineer for final inspection and witnessing of the final acceptance tests.

a. The District, Architect, and Engineer will witness the final inspection.

2. Perform all tests and inspections required by the referenced codes and standards, the Division of the State Architect, and the District.

3. Architect and consultants are to visit the job site for final inspection and tests after being advised by the Contractor that the work is complete and ready for testing and inspections.
   a. If the work has not been completed or the final acceptance tests are unsatisfactory, the Contractor shall be responsible for the Architect's and consultant's extra time and expenses for reinspection and witnessing the retesting of the work.
   b. Such extra fees shall be deducted from payments by the District to the Contractor.

4. Upon completion of final inspections and tests, as required by appropriate NFPA Standards, submit copies of Standard Contractor's Material and Test Certificate to District, Architect, Engineer, and Division of the State Architect.

H. Record Drawings

1. Maintain at the site an up-to-date marked set of as-built drawings, which shall be corrected and delivered to the District upon completion of work.

2. Upon completion, furnish the District with 3 sets of reproducible prints, and one set in electronic PDF and AutoCAD "DWG" format of each reviewed shop drawing, revised to show "Record" conditions.

I. Operating Instructions

1. At the completion of the work, provide a small-scale plan of building indicating the locations of all control valves, low point drains, and inspector's test valves.
   a. The plan(s) shall be neatly drawn and color-coded to indicate the portion of the building protected by each system, framed under glass and permanently mounted on the wall at the sprinkler room.

2. Furnish one copy of the California NFPA 25 Edition and bound set of printed operating and maintenance instructions to the District, and adequately instruct the District's maintenance personnel in proper operation and test procedures of all fire protection components provided, furnished, or installed.

J. Spare Parts:

1. Provide and install one spare sprinkler cabinet, complete with 12 sprinklers consisting of all types and temperature ratings used throughout the installation.
   a. The cabinet shall be equipped with sprinklers and special sprinkler wrenches required for each type of sprinkler installed located in the dedicated Fire Riser Room.

2. Confer with the Architect for exact location of cabinet.

1.8 GUARANTEE

A. Guarantee all materials and workmanship for a period of one year beginning with the date of final acceptance by the District.

B. Contractor shall be responsible during the design, installation, testing and guarantee periods for any damage caused by themselves or his/her subcontractors' work, materials, or equipment.

1.9 PRODUCT DELIVERY

A. Delivery of Materials: Delivery of all materials and equipment to the job site shall be scheduled to assure compliance with the predetermined construction schedules.

B. Storage of Materials, Equipment, and Fixtures: Contractor shall be responsible for storage of materials on job site, including furnishing of any storage facilities or structures required.

C. Handling Materials and Equipment: Contractor shall be responsible for on-site handling of materials and equipment.

1.10 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Damage: Protect all unfinished work to prevent damage and furnish protection of all surrounding areas where necessary.

B. Leak Damage: The Contractor shall be responsible during the installation and testing periods of the sprinkler system for any damage to the work of others, to the building or its contents caused by leaks in any equipment, by unplugged or disconnected pipes or fittings, or by overflow, and shall pay for the necessary replacements or repairs to work of others damaged by such leakage.

1.11 PERMITS AND FEES

A. Pay for all permit fees, and charges required for this work.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. All components shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and its UL listing and/or FM approval.

B. The naming of manufacturers in the specifications shall not be construed as eliminating the materials, products or services of other manufacturers and suppliers providing approved equivalent items.

C. The substitutions of materials or products other than those named in the specifications are subject to proper approval of the Owner or Owner's Representative in writing.

2.2 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Sprinkler System

1. Light Hazard Areas - Wet system with a K-Factor of 5.6 spaced to a maximum of 225 square feet per sprinkler or limited per hydraulic calculations, whichever is less. The system design shall provide a minimum density of .10 gallons per minute per square foot over the most remote 1,500 square feet. Where the roof/ceiling slope exceeds 2:12, a 30% increase in the most remote area shall be applied. Light Hazard

areas include classrooms, skills labs, entry, public areas, common areas, hallways, restrooms, copy rooms, stairs, IEP rooms, etc.

2. Ordinary Hazard Group I Areas - Wet system with a K-Factor of 5.6 spaced to a maximum of 130 square feet per sprinkler or limited per hydraulic calculations, whichever is less. The system design shall provide a minimum density of .15 gallons per minute per square foot over the most remote 1,500 square feet. Ordinary Hazard Group I areas include custodial rooms, electrical rooms, storage rooms, data rooms, stage areas, elevator mechanical rooms, records/testing materials, riser room, maintenance rooms, kitchen & servery rooms, dry storage areas, etc.

B. Water Supply

1. Pipe sizing shall be determined by hydraulic calculations in accordance with NFPA 13 requirements and will be based upon a current water supply test validated within six months prior to submittal to the Division of the State Architect.

2.3 ABOVEGROUND PIPE

A. Feed Mains and Branch Line Piping

1. Pipe shall be new, rated for 175 psi working pressure, conforming to ASTM specifications, and have the manufacturer's name and brand along with the applicable ASTM standard marked on each length of pipe.
   a. Pipe shall be black steel and must comply with the specifications of the American Society for Testing and Materials, ASTM A 53 for welded and seamless steel pipe.
   b. Schedule 40 piping is required for all branch lines and arm-overs.
   c. Schedule 40 piping is required for mains, regardless of pipe diameter.
   d. Schedule 7 or similar thin wall piping is not permitted.
   d. Galvanized pipe shall be used when exposed to the outside.
   e. Galvanized pipe shall be used for drain pipe.
   f. A seismic separation assembly shall be installed where sprinkler piping crosses building seismic separation joints (if present).
   g. System shall be designed to facilitate flushing of all cross mains and branch lines.

2.4 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. New fire service line pipe shall be designed for 350 psi working pressure, conforming to ASTM and AWWA specifications, and have the manufacturer's name and brand along with the applicable standard marked on each length of pipe.

1. Ductile Iron: Pipe shall be pressure class 52 (350 psi) in accordance with ANSI 21.51, with cement lining in accordance with ANSI 21.4, and mechanical/push on joints.
   a. Polyethylene encasement shall be provided on all ductile or cast iron pipe and fittings in accordance with ANSI 21.5.
2. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) shall be pressure Class 235 (DR 18) in accordance with AWWA C-900.

3. Polyethylene (PE): Pipe shall be FM approved high-density polyethylene made from raw materials meeting the requirements of ASTM D 1248 and ASTM D 3350. Pipe shall have stub-ends with slip on flanges. Dimensions shall be in accordance with ASTM F 714.

B. Changes of direction shall be accomplished by the use of fittings suitable for joining the piping to be installed and rated for expected pressure.

1. Ductile iron pipe shall be joined by rubber gasket mechanical joint/push on joint in accordance with AWWA C 110, AWWA C 111, ANSI A 21.10 and ANSI A 21.11.
   a. Fittings shall be cement lined in accordance with AWWA C 104 and ANSI A 21.4.
2. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) pipe shall be joined by rubber gasket PVC couplings.
   a. Fittings shall be push on or mechanical joint ductile iron.

C. Control valves shall be non-rising stem. Valves shall have resilient seats and open to left.

1. Butterfly valve discs shall be of symmetrical design to achieve low friction loss.

D. Supervisory Devices:

1. Valve supervisory devices on the OS&Y valves shall be installed to transmit a supervisory signal within the first two turns of the control valve handle.

E. Thrust Blocks:

1. Thrust blocks shall be used in lieu of the tie rods whenever practical.
2. The Contractor will provide calculations based on NFPA 24.

2.5 FITTINGS AND JOINTS

A. Steel Pipe:

1. Screwed fittings shall be ductile iron, 175-pound class, black, and in accordance with ANSI B 16.4 or malleable iron, 175-pound class, black and in accordance with ANSI B 16.3. Bushings shall not be used.
2. Weld fittings shall be steel, standard weights, black, and in accordance with ASME B 16.9, ASME B 16.25, ASME B 16.5, ASME B 16.11 and ASTM A 234.
3. Grooved fittings and couplings shall be produced by the same manufacturer.
4. Grooved couplings shall be dimensionally compatible with pipe.

2.6 SPRINKLERS

A. Listed lead-coated or corrosion-proof sprinklers shall be installed in all areas exposed to outside atmosphere or to corrosive conditions.

B. Sprinklers in light hazard and ordinary hazard occupancies shall be upright or pendent, quick response type with intermediate temperature rating.

C. Sprinklers in unfinished areas shall be rough brass finish. Sprinklers in finished areas shall have chrome-plated or white paint finish as selected at time of final design by the Architect.

D. Pendent sprinklers installed in areas where ceilings are located shall be of the semi-recessed type. Sprinklers shall be installed in the quarter points or center of ceiling tiles.

2.7 VALVES

A. Control valves shall be listed/approved indicating type.
   1. OS & Y valves shall be resilient seat type.
   2. Butterfly valves shall be gear operated with internal tamper switches.
   3. Ball valves shall be gear operated with full port.

B. Drain, trim, and test valves shall be approved.

C. Check Valves
   1. Check valves for water supply, fire department connections and risers shall have removable covers for maintenance without removing the valve from the system.
   2. Check valves in the trim shall be approved.

2.8 SLEEVES FOR WALL/FLOOR PENETRATIONS

A. Sleeves through walls and floors shall be of a type that can be made watertight and fire stopped.
   1. Sleeve sizes shall be as required by NFPA 13 for Earthquake Protection.
   2. Provide fire stopping penetrations per Section 07 84 00.

2.9 WATER FLOW ALARM AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES - SEE DIVISION 28

A. Devices shall be listed/approved for the intended application and compatible with the alarm system.
   1. Supervisory (Tamper) switches provided with butterfly/ball valves by the valve manufacturer shall be listed/approved as an assembly.

B. Water Flow Switches.
   1. Vane type flow switches shall be compatible with the alarm system and provided by the fire sprinkler contractor.

2.10 SIGNAGE

A. Provide standard metal signs in English in accordance with NFPA 13.

B. Provide hydraulic calculation information signs at risers in accordance with NFPA 13 and the 2019 CBC requirements.

2.11 HANGERS

A. All hanger components shall be of an approved and listed type.
   1. Earthquake bracing steel shapes listed in NFPA 13 shall be limited to maximum length indicated. The slenderness ratio shall not exceed 200.
   2. The Contractor shall submit calculations with shop drawings indicating least radius of gyration and maximum permissible length for each shape.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Product Delivery

1. Delivery of all materials and equipment to the job site shall be scheduled to assure compliance with the predetermined construction schedules.
2. Storage of Materials, Equipment, and Fixtures: Contractor shall be responsible for storage of materials on job site, including furnishing of any storage facilities or structures required.
3. Handling Materials and Equipment: Contractor shall be responsible for on-site handling of materials and equipment.

B. Clean-up

1. Maintain the premises free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by this work.
2. At the completion of the work, removed all surplus materials, tools, etc., and leave the premises clean.

C. Leak Protection

1. Damage: Protect all unfinished work to prevent damage and furnish protection of all surrounding areas where necessary.
2. Leak Damage: The Contractor shall be responsible during the installation and testing periods of the fire protection system for any damage to the work of others, to the building or its contents caused by leaks in any equipment, by unplugged or disconnected pipes or fittings, or by overflow, and shall pay for the necessary replacements or repairs to work of others damaged by such leakage.

3.2 FABRICATION

A. Pipe Ends

1. Ream and remove burrs after cutting pipe. Standard wall pipe ends shall be welded, threaded, cut grooved, or plain end.
2. Thin wall pipe ends shall be plain end, welded or roll grooved in accordance with the fitting manufactures' recommendation.
3. Threads shall be in accordance with ASME B1.20.1. Each thread on light wall pipe shall be gauged before the fitting is made-up.

B. Grooved Ends

1. Pipe minimum thickness, squareness, and out-of roundness shall be in accordance with the coupling manufacturers specifications.
2. Pipe surface shall be free of indentations, projections, or roll marks from the end of the pipe to the groove.

C. Welding

1. No field welding of sprinkler piping shall be permitted.

2. Headers risers, feed mains, cross mains and branch lines may be shop welded using acceptable welding fittings. Welding methods shall comply with all the requirements of AWS B2.1.
3. Certified records shall be maintained upon the completion of each weld, welder shall stamp an imprint of their identification into the side of the pipe adjacent to the weld.

3.3 EXCAVATION

A. General
1. Perform all excavation, including necessary shoring, and all backfilling required for the completion of work under this contract that is to be installed underground, outside, or within building walls.
2. The arrangement of shoring shall be such as to prevent any movement of the trench banks and consequent strain on the pipes.
3. Place all surplus dirt where directed by the construction manager.

B. Excavation
1. Excavate to the required depth and grade to the bottom of the trench to secure the required slope.
2. Rock or concrete, where encountered, shall be excavated to a minimum depth of 6 inches below bottom of pipe.
3. Where mud, cinders, or otherwise unstable or undesirable soil is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such soil shall be removed to firm bearing and the trench shall be backfilled with sand or bank run gravel to the proper grade and tamped to provide uniform firm support.
4. When water is encountered in the trench work, furnish and operate necessary approved pumping equipment and provide approved drainage facilities to keep excavation free of water.
5. The maximum width of the trench at a point 1 foot above the top of the pipe shall not exceed the nominal size of the pipe, plus 24 inches.

3.4 BACKFILLING

A. The pipe joints shall remain exposed until the pipe has been tested by the Contractor and test witnessed by the Owner's representative(s) and local AHJ.

B. Backfill shall be free of organic material, cinders, ash etc.
1. Remove all material used in shoring or trench banks before backfilling.
2. Backfill consisting of sand or bank run gravel shall be placed to a depth of 1 foot above the top of the pipe and compacted by hand tamping.
3. Backfill for remainder of the trench shall consist of clean excavated material free of rocks, stones, or debris.
4. Place fill in 12-inch layers and tamp to compact each layer thoroughly and evenly to 95 percent of maximum density.
5. Pavement shall match existing paving in every respect.

6. Submit certificates from a testing laboratory certifying that the backfilling and compaction thereof is in accordance with the requirements, before final pavement is installed.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. General

1. A clean set of prints or shop drawings shall be maintained at the site and marked up to show any changes.
2. Piping shall be installed above ceilings except in areas where there is no ceiling. Install piping in exposed areas as high as possible using necessary fittings and auxiliary drains to maintain maximum clear head room.

3.6 SPRINKLERS

A. General

1. Sprinklers below ceilings of exposed piping shall be listed and approved regular bronze frame upright type, in upright position.
   a. Listed and approved regular bronze pendent type may be used where necessary due to clear height requirements, duct interference, etc.
2. Sprig-ups shall be provided wherever necessary to provide proper deflector distances in accordance with NFPA 13 requirements.

B. Sprinkler Guards and Water Shields

1. Provide guards on sprinklers within 7 feet of finished floor or wherever sprinklers may be subject to mechanical damage.

C. Drains

1. Provide main drain valve at system control valve, sized in accordance with NFPA 13 and AHJ requirements that extend piping to exterior or to hub drain per plumbing documents.
2. Provide all auxiliary drains where necessary.
3. Pipe all drains and auxiliary drains to locations where water drained will not damage stock, equipment, vehicles, planted areas, etc., or injure personnel.
4. Plugs used for auxiliary drains shall be brass.
5. All piping and fittings downstream of drain valve shall be galvanized.
6. The contractor shall comply with all water discharge restrictions.

3.7 VALVES

A. General

1. Valves shall be installed with sufficient clearance for operation, testing, and maintenance.
2. Where wafer bodied valves are used, they shall be installed so that the discs do not interfere with other components.

B. Control valves shall be installed so that valve position indicator is visible.

C. Drain, test, and trim valves.

1. Valves shall be installed no more than 7 feet 0 inches above the finished floor and shall be accessible.

3.8 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION

A. Refer to Civil drawings.

3.9 PRESSURE GAUGES

A. Gauges shall be located where not subject to freezing.

B. Gauges shall be installed vertically, with three-way valve with ¼-inch plugged outlet, and as follows:

1. Above and below wet system riser check valves.
2. At each water supply and inlet of floor control valve.

3.10 HANGERS, SUPPORTS, AND EARTHQUAKE BRACING

A. General

1. All piping must be substantially supported from building structure and only approved types of hangers by the structural engineer of record are to be used.
   a. Piping lines under ducts shall not be supported from duct work, but shall be supported from building structure with trapeze hangers where necessary or from steel angles supporting duct work in accordance with NFPA 13.
2. All thread rods shall not be bent.
3. Provide rod stiffeners where rod lengths are in excess of 18” in length.
4. Hanger components shall be ferrous.
5. Powder driven studs shall be specifically listed for use in the required seismic zone.

B. Feed and Cross Mains

1. Install at least one hanger per length of pipe up to 8 feet in length joined by grooved couplings.

C. Risers

1. Risers shall be supported at lowest level and alternate levels above using riser clamp.
2. Install flexible couplings in risers.

D. System Headers

1. Install pipe saddle supports complete with flange bolted to floor with concrete anchors listed for cracked concrete installations.

E. Earthquake Protection

1. Install flexible joints and sub bracing as provided in NFPA 13 section 9.3.2.

3.11 SLEEVINGS, WALL & FLOOR PENETRATIONS - SEE SECTION 07 84 00

A. Set Schedule 40 sleeves in place for all pipes passing through openings in fire resistance rated construction when required by UL listing for fire stopping method utilized.

B. Provide clearance between the sprinkler piping and sleeves in accordance with NFPA and/or FM.

1. The space between sleeve and pipe shall be filled with noncombustible, UL listed fire- stopping materials.

2. Provide chrome wall plates at each side of wall.

C. Sleeves through floors shall be watertight.

1. Penetrations through fire rated construction shall be adequately fire stopped to maintain the fire resistance rating required.

3.12 SIGNAGE

A. Valves

1. Secure to each valve with corrosion resistant wire or chain with signage indicating the valves use.

B. Hydraulic Design Information

1. Secure to each system riser with corrosion resistant fasteners.

3.13 WATER FLOW ALARMS & SUPERVISORY DEVICES

A. Alarm Bells

1. Electric bells and wiring diagrams shall be delivered to the alarm contractor for installation and wiring.

B. Alarm and Supervisory Switches

1. Deliver wiring diagrams to alarm contractor.

2. Install alarm water flow switches in accordance with switch and valve manufacturer's instructions.

3. Install and adjust valve supervisory switches in accordance with switch manufacturer's instructions.

3.14 INSPECTOR'S TEST

A. Provide inspector's test connections, as specified in NFPA 13, at required points for testing each water flow alarm device.

1. Discharge orifice shall have same size orifice as smallest orifice sprinklers installed.

B. Provide 1-inch sight glass if inspector's test discharge cannot be readily observed while operating valve.

C. Pipe all inspector's test connections discharging to atmosphere to location where water drained will not damage stock, equipment, vehicles, planted areas, etc., or injure personnel.

D. Splash blocks shall be provided where inspector's test discharge could produce damage to surroundings.

E. All pipe and fittings downstream of inspector's test valve shall be galvanized.

3.15 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

A. Tests

1. General system test shall be coordinated with the District, Architect, and Engineer for training and witnessed by the AHJ.
   a. Problems noted during testing such as air or water leaks, difficulty in operating valves, alarm failures, etc. shall be corrected before the installing subcontractor leaves the job.
2. Hydrostatically test all piping, including fire department connections between the check valve and connection, at 200 psi for two hours.
   a. If the highest static pressure at the lowest point in the system exceeds 150 psi, the system shall be tested at 50 psi more than the highest static pressure.
3. Flow Tests
   a. Main drain shall be opened wide until pressure stabilizes then slowly closed, noting and recording flowing (residual) and static (non-flow) pressures. Test data to be affixed to riser assembly for future reference.

B. Valve Operation

1. Operate each valve through its entire range. Adjust valve packing glands.
   a. Hose valves shall be capped during the test.
2. Threads for hose valve/wall hydrant outlets and fire department inlets shall be verified to conform to those used by the AHJ.

C. Water Flow and Supervisory Devices

1. Coordinate testing of electric components with the alarm contractor.
2. Each water flow device shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 72 by opening the inspectors test or alarm test valve.
3. Each valve supervisory device shall be tested by operating the valve wheel/crank.
4. Verify all signals have been noted by the fire alarm control panel and each audible alarm device operates.

D. Contractor's material and test certificates and all required NFPA certificates shall be completed for each system/floor, signed by the Contractor, witnessed by the owner's representative/AHJ and be provided to the owner, local fire marshal, architect and DSA.

E. Training

1. General – In addition to the tests required in Parts A through C and witnessed by the owner's representative(s), conduct one/two-hour training sessions to familiarize the representatives with all operating features of the system, including control valve, drain and test valve locations and operations.
2. Provide owner's representatives with:
   a. A small-scale plan of the system/building showing locations of control, drain and test valves.

b. Component manufacturer's inspection and testing manuals.
c. Two copies of the California NFPA 25 Edition.

3. Spare Parts
   a. Provide 12 spare sprinklers consisting of all types and ratings that are installed, in a steel cabinet complete with special sprinkler wrenches. Install cabinet as directed by owner.

3.16 ADJUSTMENT AND CLEANING

A. Cleaning: Flush all piping in accordance with NFPA Standards for test procedures.

3.17 TRAINING

A. Conduct two training sessions of four hours each to familiarize the facility personnel with the features, operation and maintenance of the sprinkler systems.

B. Training sessions shall be scheduled by the District at a mutually agreeable time to the Contractor.

3.18 EMERGENCY SERVICE

A. The installing subcontractor shall provide emergency repair service for the sprinkler system within four hours of a request for such service by the District during the warranty period.

B. This service shall be available on a 24-hour per day, seven-day per week basis.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Sleeves.
5. Escutcheons.
6. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
7. Concrete bases.
8. Supports and anchorages.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than plumbing and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and plumbing equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series or BAg1, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12.

2.3 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.

D. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

E. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

2.4 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

B. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.

C. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.

D. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.5 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

G. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.6 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLUMBING DEMOLITION

A. Refer to Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" and Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.

B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove plumbing systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.

1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
3. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
4. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
5. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss,

expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

M. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

N. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

O. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

P. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.

Q. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

R. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.6 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.7 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.8 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.

B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.

C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

END OF SECTION 22 05 00

SECTION 22 05 19 - METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Thermometers.
2. Gages.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL-CASE, LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Palmer - Wahl Instruments Inc.
2. Trerice, H. O. Co.
3. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
4. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.

B. Case: Die-cast aluminum or brass, 7 inches long.

C. Tube: Red or blue reading, mercury or organic-liquid filled, with magnifying lens.

D. Tube Background: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.

E. Window: Safety Glass.

F. Connector: Adjustable type, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device.

G. Stem: Copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass for thermowell installation and of length to suit installation.

H. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range or plus or minus 1 scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range.

2.2 THERMOWELLS

A. Manufacturers: Same as manufacturer of thermometer being used.

B. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type metal fitting made for insertion into piping and of type, diameter, and length required to hold thermometer.

2.3 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Palmer - Wahl Instruments Inc.
2. Trerice, H. O. Co.
3. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
4. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
5. Winters Instruments.

B. Direct-Mounting, Dial-Type Pressure Gages: Indicating-dial type complying with ASME B40.100.

1. Case: Liquid-filled type, drawn steel or cast aluminum, 4-1/2-inch diameter.
2. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Pressure Connection: Brass, NPS 1/4, bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
4. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
5. Dial: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
6. Pointer: Red or black metal.
7. Window: Laminated Safety Glass.
8. Ring: 304 Stainless Steel.
9. Accuracy: Grade B, plus or minus 1 percent of whole scale.
10. Vacuum-Pressure Range: 30-in. Hg of vacuum to 15 psig of pressure.
11. Range for Fluids under Pressure: Two times operating pressure.

C. Pressure-Gage Fittings:

1. Valves: NPS 1/4 brass or stainless-steel needle type.
2. Snubbers: ASME B40.5, NPS 1/4 brass bushing with corrosion-resistant, porous-metal disc of material suitable for system fluid and working pressure.

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1 THERMOMETER APPLICATIONS

A. Install liquid-in-glass thermometers in the outlet of each domestic, hot-water storage tank.

B. Provide the following temperature ranges for thermometers:

1. Domestic Hot Water: 30 to 240 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.

2. Domestic Cold Water: 30 to 130 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.

3.2 GAGE APPLICATIONS

A. Install dry-case-type pressure gages for discharge of each pressure-reducing valve.

B. Install Liquid-filled-case-type pressure gages at suction and discharge of each pump.

3.3 INSTALLATIONS

A. Install direct-mounting thermometers and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

B. Install thermowells with socket extending one-third of diameter of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees where thermometers are indicated.

C. Install direct-mounting pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at most readable position.

D. Install needle-valve and snubber fitting in piping for each pressure gage.

E. Install thermometers and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance for thermometers, gages, machines, and equipment.

F. Adjust faces of thermometers and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

END OF SECTION 22 05 19

SECTION 22 05 23 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following general-duty valves:

1. Copper-alloy ball valves.
2. Bronze gate valves.

B. See Division 21 fire-suppression piping and fire pump Sections for fire-protection valves.

C. See Division 22 piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated. Include body, seating, and trim materials; valve design; pressure and temperature classifications; end connections; arrangement; dimensions; and required clearances. Include list indicating valve and its application. Include rated capacities; furnished specialties; and accessories.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance for Ferrous Valves: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for dimension and design criteria.

B. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 VALVES, GENERAL

A. Refer to Part 3 "Valve Applications" Article for applications of valves.

B. Bronze Valves: NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

D. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream pipe, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Valve Actuators:

1. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
2. Lever Handle: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller, except plug valves.

F. Extended Valve Stems: On insulated valves.

G. Valve Flanges: ASME B16.1 for cast-iron valves, ASME B16.5 for steel valves, and ASME B16.24 for bronze valves.

H. Valve Grooved Ends: AWWA C606.

1. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.

a. Caution: Use solder with melting point below 840 deg F for angle, check, gate, and globe valves; below 421 deg F for ball valves.

2. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

I. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.3 COPPER-ALLOY BALL VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Two-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves:

a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
e. NIBCO INC.
f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

B. Copper-Alloy Ball Valves, General: MSS SP-110.

C. Two-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves: Bronze body with full-port, chrome-plated bronze ball; PTFE or TFE seats; and 600-psig minimum CWP rating and blowout-proof stem.

2.4 BRONZE GATE VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Type 2, Bronze, Rising-Stem, Solid-Wedge Gate Valves:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Hammond Valve.
c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
d. NIBCO INC.

B. Bronze Gate Valves, General: MSS SP-80, with ferrous-alloy handwheel.

C. Type 2, Class 150, Bronze Gate Valves: Bronze body with rising stem and bronze solid wedge and union-ring bonnet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Refer to piping Sections for specific valve applications. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Shutoff Service: Ball or gate valves.
2. Throttling Service: Ball valves.

B. If valves with specified CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Domestic Water Piping: Use the following types of valves:

1. Ball Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Two-piece, 600-psig CWP rating, copper alloy.
2. Gate Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Type 2, Class 150, bronze.

D. Select valves, except wafer and flangeless types, with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Solder-joint or threaded ends.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged or threaded ends.
3. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged or threaded ends.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

C. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

D. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

E. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

F. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:

1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
2. Dual-Plate Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
3. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for basic piping joint construction.

B. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with keyed coupling housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling and fitting manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

END OF SECTION 22 05 23

SECTION 22 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
5. Fastener systems.
6. Equipment supports.

B. See Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.

C. See Division 21 Section "Water-Based Fire-Suppression Systems" for pipe hangers for fire-suppression piping.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design supports for multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

C. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.
3. Equipment supports.

C. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.

B. Manufacturers:

1. AAA Technology & Specialties Co., Inc.
2. Bergen-Power Pipe Supports.
3. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
4. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
5. Empire Industries, Inc.
6. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
7. Globe Pipe Hanger Products, Inc.
8. Grinnell Corp.
9. GS Metals Corp.
10. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
11. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
12. PHS Industries, Inc.

13. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
14. Tolco Inc.

C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.

B. Manufacturers:

1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. Tolco Inc.
3. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.

C. Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.5 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Description: 100-psig- minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
3. PHS Industries, Inc.
4. Pipe Shields, Inc.
5. Rilco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
6. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with vapor barrier.

D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass.

E. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

F. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

G. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.6 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers:

a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
b. Hilti, Inc.
c. ITW Ramset/Red Head.

2.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of 120 to 450 deg F pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 16, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
4. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
5. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
6. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
7. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30, from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
8. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 42, if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.

G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.

2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

8. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
9. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.

J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

K. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
2. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
3. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.

L. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

M. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

N. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

I. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

J. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

K. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

L. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.

M. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

    a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
    b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
    e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood inserts.
6. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
7. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.

4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 22 05 29

SECTION 22 05 48 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Isolation pads.
2. Isolation mounts.
3. Restrained elastomeric isolation mounts.
4. Freestanding and restrained spring isolators.
5. Housed spring mounts.
6. Elastomeric hangers.
7. Spring hangers.
8. Spring hangers with vertical-limit stops.
9. Pipe riser resilient supports.
10. Resilient pipe guides.
11. Seismic snubbers.
12. Restraining braces and cables.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic-Restraint Loading:

1. In accordance with Section 1632 of Table 126-0 of Volume 2, Title 24, 2016.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic-restraint component used.

a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated in accordance with Section 1632 of Table 126-0 of Volume 2, Title 24, 2016

b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.

3. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For vibration isolation and seismic-restraint details indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operation, seismic forces required to select vibration isolators, seismic restraints, and for designing vibration isolation bases.
2. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, spring deflection changes, and seismic loads. Include certification that riser system has been examined for excessive stress and that none will exist.
3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail overall dimensions, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, base weights, equipment static loads, power transmission, component misalignment, and cantilever loads.
4. Seismic-Restraint Details:

a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.
c. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By OSHPD an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).

C. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of seismic bracing for plumbing piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints.

D. Welding certificates.

E. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.

F. Field quality-control test reports.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-mounting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the CBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.

C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

D. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPM number from OSHPD, preapproved by ICC-ES, or preapproved by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. California Dynamics Corporation.
2. Isolation Technology, Inc.
3. Mason Industries.
4. Vibration Isolation.

B. Pads: Arranged in single or multiple layers of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.

1. Resilient Material: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.

C. Mounts: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber, hermetically sealed compressed fiberglass, or neoprene isolator elements with factory-drilled, encapsulated top plate for bolting to equipment and with baseplate for bolting to structure. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.

1. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron or welded steel housing containing two separate and opposing, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
2. Neoprene: Shock-absorbing materials compounded according to the standard for bridge-bearing neoprene as defined by AASHTO.

D. Restrained Mounts: All-directional mountings with seismic restraint.

1. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron or welded steel housing containing two separate and opposing, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
2. Neoprene: Shock-absorbing materials compounded according to the standard for bridge-bearing neoprene as defined by AASHTO.

E. Spring Isolators: Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators.

1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to 1/4-inch- thick, rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

F. Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with seismic or limit-stop restraint.

1. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch- thick, neoprene or rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
2. Restraint: Seismic or limit-stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

G. Housed Spring Mounts: Housed spring isolator with integral seismic snubbers.

1. Housing: Ductile-iron or steel housing to provide all-directional seismic restraint.
2. Base: Factory drilled for bolting to structure.
3. Snubbers: Vertically adjustable to allow a maximum of 1/4-inch travel up or down before contacting a resilient collar.

H. Elastomeric Hangers: Single or double-deflection type, fitted with molded, oil-resistant elastomeric isolator elements bonded to steel housings with threaded connections for hanger rods. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.

I. Spring Hangers: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
7. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

J. Spring Hangers with Vertical-Limit Stop: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression and with a vertical-limit stop.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
7. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
8. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

K. Pipe Riser Resilient Support: All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of 2 steel tubes separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch- thick neoprene. Include steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions. Design support for a maximum load on the isolation material of 500 psig and for equal resistance in all directions.

L. Resilient Pipe Guides: Telescopic arrangement of 2 steel tubes or post and sleeve arrangement separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch- thick neoprene. Where clearances are not readily visible, a factory-set guide height with a shear pin to allow vertical motion due to pipe expansion and contraction shall be fitted. Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

2.2 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. California Dynamics Corporation.

2. Isolation Technology, Inc.
3. Mason Industries.
4. Vibration Isolation.

B. Steel Base: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails.

1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.

a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.

2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.

C. Inertia Base: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails ready for placement of cast-in-place concrete.

1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.

a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.

2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
4. Fabrication: Fabricate steel templates to hold equipment anchor-bolt sleeves and anchors in place during placement of concrete. Obtain anchor-bolt templates from supported equipment manufacturer.

2.3 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. Hilti, Inc.
3. Mason Industries.
4. TOLCO Incorporated; a brand of NIBCO INC.
5. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.

B. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by OSHPD an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

C. Snubbers: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts, and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings.

1. Anchor bolts for attaching to concrete shall be seismic-rated, drill-in, and stud-wedge or female-wedge type.
2. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
3. Maximum 1/4-inch air gap, and minimum 1/4-inch- thick resilient cushion.

D. Channel Support System: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; and rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

E. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 492 stainless-steel cables with end connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement.

F. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod.

G. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.

H. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.

I. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

J. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488. Minimum length of eight times diameter.

K. Adhesive Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing polyvinyl or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.4 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.

B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.

1. Powder coating on springs and housings.

2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and seismic-control devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by OSHPD an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.

C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 VIBRATION-CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Restraints:

1. Install seismic snubbers on plumbing equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
2. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inches.
3. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by OSHPD an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.

B. Piping Restraints:

1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.

2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.

C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

D. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by OSHPD an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.

E. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.

F. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

G. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

H. Drilled-in Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

A. Install flexible connections in piping where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the connections terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting the connections as they approach equipment. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for piping flexible connections.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
7. Measure isolator deflection.
8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.
9. Air-Mounting System Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
10. Air-Mounting System Operational Test: Test the compressed-air leveling system.
11. Test and adjust air-mounting system controls and safeties.
12. If a device fails test, modify all installations of same type and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

C. Adjust active height of sprint isolators.

D. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

END OF SECTION 22 05 48

SECTION 22 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Equipment labels.
   2. Warning signs and labels.
   3. Pipe labels.
   4. Stencils.
   5. Valve tags.
   6. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve numbering scheme.

E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel self-tapping screws.
5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: White Yellow Insert color.
3. Background Color: Black.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: Black.

C. Background Color: Red.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
   1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
   2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.4 STENCILS

A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.
   1. Stencil Material: Fiberboard.
   2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, acrylic enamel black unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
   3. Identification Paint: Exterior, acrylic enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
   1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
   2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
   1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
   1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
   2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
   3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
   4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 9 Section "Interior Painting."

B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels, complying with ASME A13.1, on each piping system.
   1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
   2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.

C. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
   1. Near each valve and control device.
   2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
   3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
   4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.

5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

D. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
   1. Condensate Piping:
      a. Background Color: Yellow.
      b. Letter Color: Black.
   2. Natural Gas Piping:
      a. Background Color: Yellow.
      b. Letter Color: Black.
   3. Domestic Water Piping:
      a. Background Color: Black.
      b. Letter Color: Yellow.
   4. Sanitary Waste, Vent and Storm Drainage Piping:
      a. Background Color: Yellow.
      b. Letter Color: Black.

3.4 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
   1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
      a. Cold Water: 2 inches, round.
      b. Hot Water: 2 inches, round.
   2. Valve-Tag Color:
      a. Cold Water: Natural.
      b. Hot Water: Natural.
   3. Letter Color:
      a. Cold Water: Black.
      b. Hot Water: Black.

3.5 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 22 05 53

SECTION 22 07 00 - PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Insulation Materials:

    a. Mineral fiber.

2. Insulating cements.
3. Adhesives.
4. Sealants.
5. Factory-applied jackets.
6. Tapes.
7. Securements.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation."

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
3. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and

jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
   b. Knauf Insulation; 1000 Pipe Insulation.
   c. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.

2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; SmoothKote.
   b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; PK No. 127, and Quik-Cote.
   c. Rock Wool Manufacturing Company; Delta One Shot.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
    b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
    c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
    d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
    e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
    b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
    c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
    d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
    e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2.4 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76-8.
    b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
    c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
    d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
    e. Vimasco Corporation; 750.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.

B. Available ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.

2.5 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.6 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
b. Compac Corp.; 110 and 111.
c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 491 AWF FSK.
d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

2.7 SECUREMENTS

A. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

O. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.3 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping"irestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.4 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.

5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.5 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.6 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.7 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water: Insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 22 07 00

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

1.1.1 Extent of potable water systems work is indicated on drawings and schedules, and by requirements of this section.

1.1.2 Refer to Section 312300 for excavation and backfill required for potable water systems; not work of this section.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.2.1 Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of potable water systems, materials, and products, of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

1.2.2 Water Purveyor Compliance: Comply with requirements of local water agency, supplying water to project, obtain required permits and inspections.

1.2.3 Codes and Standards:

1.2.3.1 Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable portions of codes, standards, specifications, and regulations of governmental agencies having jurisdiction. Some of the other agencies having jurisdiction are Rosemead Water Department.

1.2.3.2 Rosemead Water Department will inspect and approve all work within their jurisdiction.

1.2.3.3 Pay for all water district permits in conjunction with this work.

1.2.3.1 Comply with the applicable portions of the 2019 California Building Code (CCR Title 24, Part 2) Chapter 33.

1.2.3.2 Comply with the applicable portions of the 2019 California Fire Code (CCR Title 24, Part 9) Chapters 5 and 9.

1.2.3.3 Coordinate work of this Section with Permit provisions of the State of California Water Resources Control Board Order Number 2012-0006-DWQ.

1.2.3.4 The project Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan.

1.2.3.5 2019 California Electrical Code (CCR Title 24, Part 3).

1.2.3.6 2019 California Plumbing Code (CCR Title 24, Part 5).

1.2.3.7 Cal-OSHA.

1.2.3.8 OSHA.

1.2.3.9 American National Standards Institute (ANSI) A21.10

1.2.3.10 American Society for Testing and Material (ASTM) F 477, Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe.

1.2.3.11 American Water Works Association (AWWA) Publications regarding pipe and installation:

1.2.3.11.1 AWWA C 104

1.2.3.11.2 AWWA C 110.

1.2.3.11.3 AWWA C 111.

1.2.3.11.4 AWWA C 115.

1.2.3.11.5 AWWA C 151.

1.2.3.11.6 AWWA C 600.

1.2.3.11.7 AWWA C 651.

1.2.3.11.8 AWWA C 900.

1.2.3.11.9 AWWA C 901.

1.2.3.11.10 AWWA M 23

1.2.4 Uni-Bell Plastic Pipe Association (UNI) - B - 3 with AWWA C 900.

1.2.5 National Fire Protection Association 24 - Standards for the Installation for Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances 2019 Edition (NFPA 24)

1.3 SUBMITTALS

1.3.1 Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data and installation instructions for potable water system materials and products.

1.3.2 Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for potable water systems, showing piping materials, size, locations, and elevations. Include details of underground structures, connections, thrust blocks, and anchors. Show interface and spatial relationship between piping and proximate structures.

1.3.3 Record Drawings: At project closeout, submit record drawings of installed potable water system piping and products, in accordance with requirements of Division 1.

1.3.4 Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data and parts lists for potable water system materials and products. Include this data, product data, shop drawings, and record drawings in maintenance manual in accordance with requirements of Division 1.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 IDENTIFICATION

2.2.1 Plastic Underground Warning Tapes: Polyethylene plastic tape, 6 inches wide by 4 mils thick, solid blue in color with continuously printed caption in black letters "CAUTION - WATER LINE BURIED BELOW."

2.1.2 Metallic-Lined Plastic Underground Warning Tapes: Polyethylene plastic tape with metallic core, 6 inches wide by 4 mils thick, solid blue in color with continuously printed caption in black letters "CAUTION - WATER LINE BURIED BELOW."

2.1.3 Nonmetallic Piping Label: Engraved plastic-laminate label, for installation on main electrical meter panel; not less than 1 inch by 3 inches, with captions "CAUTION - THIS STRUCTURE HAS A NONMETALLIC WATER SERVICE."

2.2 PIPES AND PIPE FITTINGS

2.2.1 General: Provide piping materials and factory-fabricated piping products of sizes, types, pressure ratings, and capacities as indicated. Where not indicated, provide proper selection as determined by Installer to comply with installation requirements. Provide sizes and types matching piping and equipment connections; provide fittings of materials, which match pipe materials used in potable water systems.

2.2.2 Piping: Provide pipes of one of the following materials, of weight/class indicated, unless otherwise indicated on plans. Provide pipe fittings and accessories of same material and weight/class as pipes.

2.2.2.1 Ductile-iron, AWWA C110; asbestos-cement couplings; rubber rings conforming to ASTM D 1869, and joints conforming to AWWA C111.

2.2.2.2 Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with cement mortar lining complying with AWWA C104; Class 51 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2.2.3 Polybutylene (PB) Pipe: AWWA C902 for sizes 1/2" through 3", and ASTM D 2662 for sizes 1/2" through 6"; SIDR 15.

2.2.2.4 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe: AWWA C900 for sizes 4" through 12"; Class 150.

2.2.2.5 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40 for sizes 1/2" through 3".

2.2.2.6 Polyethylene (PE) Pipe: AWWA C901 for sizes 1/2" through 3".

2.2.3 Fittings

2.2.3.1 Ductile Iron Fittings, AWWA C110 or C153

2.2.3.2 All fittings shall be cement-mortar lined in accordance with AWWA C104.

2.3 VALVES

2.3.1 Gate Valves: Provide as indicated, gate valves, AWWA C500, 175 psi working pressure. Provide threaded, flanged, hub, or other end configurations to suit size of valve and piping connection. Provide inside screw type for use with curb valve box, iron body, bronze-mounted, double disc, parallel seat, non-rising stem.

2.3.1.1 Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering gate valves which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide gate valves of one of the following:

2.3.1.1.1 Clow Corp; Valve Div.

2.3.1.1.2 Dresser Mfg.; Div. of Dresser Industries.

2.3.1.1.3 Cla-Val Co.

2.3.1.1.4 Kennedy Valve; Div. of ITT Grinnell Valve Co. Inc.

2.3.1.1.5 American AVK Co.

2.3.1.1.6 Waterous Co.

2.3.2 Butterfly Valves: Provide as indicated, butterfly valves, AWWA C504, 150 psi working pressure. Provide iron body, bronze disc, stainless steel stem, and metal-reinforced EPDM seat.

2.3.2.1 Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering butterfly valves which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide butterfly valves of one of the following:

2.3.2.1.1 Demco; Div. of Copper Industries, Inc.

2.3.2.1.2 ITT Grinnell Valve Co. Inc.

2.3.2.1.3 Keystone Valve; Div. of Keystone International Inc.

2.3.2.1.4 Cla-Val Co.

2.3.2.1.5 American AVK Co.

2.3.3 Check Valves: Provide as indicated, swing check valves, AWWA C508, 150 psi working pressure. Provide iron body, cast-iron disc, bolted cap.

2.3.3.1 Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering check valves which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide check valves of one of the following:

2.3.3.1.1 Clow Corp.; Valve Div.

2.3.3.1.2 Dresser Mfg.; Div. of Dresser Industries.

2.3.3.1.3 Fairbanks Co.

2.3.3.1.4 Kennedy Valve; Div. of ITT Grinnell Valve Co. Inc.

2.3.3.1.5 Stockham Valves and Fittings Inc.

2.3.3.1.6 Waterous Co.

2.3.3.1.7 American AVK Co.

2.4 FIRE HYDRANTS

2.4.1 Fire Hydrants: Wet barrel type complying with AWWA C503-88, UL listed, and local Fire Marshal approved.

2.4.2 Provide frangible section near the ground line designed to break on impact.

2.4.3 Provide one 4-inch and two 2-1/2 inch outlets. Provide cap with chain on each outlet.

2.4.4 Provide flanged, threaded, hub or sleeve type mechanical joint inlet connection designed to suit pipe or tapping sleeves connections.

2.4.5 Acceptable manufacturers or equal:

2.4.5.1 Clow Corp.

2.4.5.2 James Jones

2.4.5.3 Long Beach Iron Works

2.5 WATER METERS

2.5.1 Water Meters: Meters to be provided and installed by the local water agency.

2.5.2 Pipe, fittings, accessories, boxes, and materials complying with local water agency standards.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Anchorages: Provide anchorages for tees, wyes, crosses, plugs, caps, bends, valves, and hydrants. After installation, apply full coat of asphalt or other acceptable corrosion-retarding material to surfaces of ferrous anchorages.

2.6.1.1 Clamps, Straps, and Washers: Steel, ASTM A 506.

2.6.1.2 Rods: Steel, ASTM A 575.

2.6.1.3 Rod Couplings: Malleable-iron, ASTM A 197.

2.6.1.4 Bolts: Steel, ASTM A 307.

2.6.1.5 Cast-Iron Washers: Gray-iron, ASTM A 126.

2.6.1.6 Thrust Blocks: Concrete, 2,500 psi. Size as shown on Construction Documents.

2.6.1.7 Yard Hydrants: Provide non-freeze yard hydrants, 3/4" inlet, 3/4" hose outlet, bronze casing, cast-iron or cast-aluminum casing guard, key-operated, and tapped drain port in valve housing.

2.6.1.7.1 Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering yard hydrants which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2.6.1.7.2 Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide yard hydrants of one of the following:

2.6.1.7.2.1 Josam Mfg. Co.

2.6.1.7.2.2 Smith (Jay R.) Mfg. Co.

2.6.1.7.2.3 Tyler Pipe.

2.6.1.7.2.4 Zurn Industries, Inc.; Hydromechanics Div.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

3.1.1 General: Examine areas and conditions under which potable water system's materials and products are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.1.2 Surveyor Qualifications

3.1.2.1 Surveyor shall currently be licensed in the State of California as a Professional Land Surveyor.

3.1.2.2 Surveyor shall employ proper field procedures, instrumentation and adequate survey personnel in order to achieve accuracies as required by each section.

3.1.2.3 Cut sheets, if required, shall be provide to the Inspector of Record at the start of the following business day after completion of the work.

3.1.3 Domestic Water and Fire:

3.1.3.1 Stakes shall be located with positional accuracies of a minimum of 0.1 feet horizontally and 0.05 feet vertically.

3.1.3.2 One set of construction stakes with lath shall be set. Lath shall indicate offset, cut/fill, and reference point, i.e. “”TC”, “FL”.

3.1.3.3 Stakes shall be set at maximum intervals of 50 feet, grade breaks, angle points, valves, meters, backflow devices, fire hydrants, fire department connections, post indicator valves, and building point of connections. All construction stakes shall be offset to the side of the utility at a distance from centerline designated by contractor and agreed to by surveyor prior to commencement of staking.

3.1.3.4 Surveyor shall provide to the Inspector of Record cut sheets for all staking. The contractor shall not commence work until Inspector of Record has provided copies of said cut sheets.

3.1.3.5 All stakes shall be preserved in place until such time that the Inspector of Record has approved utility installation for backfilling.

3.1.3.6 All pressure water lines shall be verified by the Inspector of Record for minimum depth of cover as designated by the plans and specifications.

3.1.3.7 Should a dispute arise over the position of the utility in question and the stakes provided for said installation are removed, destroyed, or disturbed, the contractor assumes full responsibility for all cost associated with the resolution of the dispute.

3.1.4 Beginning of installation means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.1.5 The Contractor shall notify Underground Service Alert at least two (2) days prior to starting work and shall coordinate all work with utility company representatives. The existence and locations of existing underground facilities indicated on the plans were obtained from a search of available records. The contractor shall be responsible for the protection of all existing utilities indicated on the plans, and any other which is not of record or indicated on the plans.

3.1.6 Prior to commencing the work, the contractor shall POTHOLE THE EXISTING UTILITIES at points of connections and or crossings of the proposed utilities.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF IDENTIFICATION

3.2.1 General: During back-filling/top-soiling of potable water systems, install continuous metallic lined underground warning tape, located directly over buried line at 6" to 8" below finished grade. Tape shall be polyethylene with metallic core, 6 inches wide by 4 mils thick, solid blue color with continuously printed caption in black letters “CAUTION – WATER LINE BURIED BELOW.”

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PIPE AND PIPE FITTINGS

3.3.1 Copper Tube: Install in accordance with CDA "Copper Tube Handbook".

3.3.2 Ductile-Iron Pipe: Install in accordance with AWWA C600 "Standard for Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances".

3.3.3 Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe: Install in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.3.4 Depth of Cover: Provide minimum cover over 4” diameter and smaller piping of 24" below finished grade and 36” minimum for piping 6” and larger diameter.

3.3.5 Water Main Connection: Arrange for tap in water main of size and in location as indicated, by City of Fontana Water Company Forces.

3.3.6 Water Service Termination: Terminate potable water piping 5'-0" from building foundation in location and invert as indicated. Provide temporary pipe plug for piping extension into building, by work of Division 15.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

3.4.1 General: Install valves as indicated with stems pointing up.

3.4.2 Provide valve box over underground valves with valve covers set to finished grade and clearly marked to indicate “WATER”.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FIRE HYDRANTS

3.5.1 Comply with AWWA M17. Install with gate valve and provision for drainage as indicated.

3.5.2 Set hydrants plumb and locate 4” outlet perpendicular to fire lane.

3.5.3 Set hydrants to grade with nozzles at least 20 inches above ground.

3.5.4 Install with the face of the bottom flange of the barrel 4 to 6 inches above the adjacent ground or paving.

3.5.5 Locate control valve 24 inches away from hydrant.

3.5.6 Provide drainage pit 36 inches square by 24 inches deep filled with 2 inch washed gravel. Encase elbow of hydrant in gravel to 6 inches above drain opening. Do not connect drain opening to sewer.

3.5.7 Paint hydrants in accordance with the Fire Marshal having jurisdiction.

3.5.8 Fire hydrants shall be as approved by the Fire Marshal having jurisdiction.

3.6 INSTALLATION - BACKFLOW PREVENTORS

3.6.1 Install backflow preventer of type, size and capacity indicated for potable and irrigation point of connections. Include valves and test cocks.

3.6.2 Install according to local water agency.

3.6.3 Support backflow preventers, valves, and piping on 2,500-psi; concrete piers as indicated.

3.6.4 Double detector check for fire service point of connection shall be furnished and installed by local water agency.

3.7 TESTING OF FIRE SERVICE MAINS AND APPURTENANCES

3.7.1 Testing and acceptance of fire service mains and their appurtenances shall be in accordance with NFPA 24 2019 Edition.

3.7.2 Approval of Underground Piping: The installing contractor shall be responsible for the following:

3.7.2.1 Notifying the authority having jurisdiction and the owner's representative of the time and date testing is to be performed.

3.7.2.2 Performing all required acceptance tests.

3.7.2.3 Completing and signing the contractor's material and test certificate shown in Figure 10.10.1 of NFPA 24.

3.7.3 Acceptance Requirements

3.7.3.1 Flushing of Piping

3.7.3.1.1 Underground piping, from the water supply to the system riser, and lead-in connections to the system riser shall be completely flushed before the connection is made to downstream fire protection system piping.

3.7.3.1.2 The flushing operation shall be continued for a sufficient time to ensure thorough cleaning.

3.7.3.1.3 The minimum rate of flow shall not be less than one of the following:

3.7.3.1.3.1 Hydraulically calculated water demand flow rate of the system, including any hose requirements.

3.7.3.1.3.2 Flow necessary to provide a velocity of 10 ft/sec in accordance with Table 3.7.3.1.3.

3.7.3.1.3.3 Maximum flow rate available to the system under fire conditions.

Table 3.7.3.1.3 Flow Required to Produce a Velocity of 10 ft/sec in Pipes

Pipe Size (in)	Flow Rate (gpm)
4	390

6	880
8	1,560
10	2,440
12	3,520

3.7.3.2 Hydrostatic Test

3.7.3.2.1 All piping and attached appurtenances subjected to system working pressure shall be hydrostatically tested at 200 psi or 50 psi in excess of the system working pressure, whichever is greater, and shall maintain that pressure at +/-5 psi for 2 hours.

3.7.3.2.2 Pressure loss shall be determined by a drop in gauge pressure or visual leakage.

3.7.3.2.3 The test pressure shall be read from one of the following, located at the lowest elevation of the system or the portion of the system being tested:

3.7.3.2.3.1 A gauge located at one of the hydrant outlets

3.7.3.2.3.2 A gauge located at the lowest point where no hydrants are provided

3.7.3.2.4 Hydrostatic Testing Allowance: Where additional water is added to the system to maintain the test pressures required by 3.7.3.2.1, the amount of water shall be measured and shall not exceed the limits of Table 3.7.3.2.4 which is based on the following equation:

$$L = \frac{SD(P)^{1/2}}{148{,}000} \qquad (3.7.3.2.4)$$

Where:

L = testing allowance (makeup water), in gallons per hour

S = length of pipe tested, in feet

D = nominal diameter of the pipe, in inches

P = average test pressure during the hydrostatic test, in pounds per square inch (gauge)

Table 3.7.3.2.4 Hydrostatic Testing Allowance at 200 psi per 100 Feet of Pipe

Nominal Pipe Diameter (in)	Testing Allowance in Gallons per Hour (gph) per 100 Feet of Pipe
2	0.019

4	0.038
6	0.057
8	0.076
10	0.096
12	0.115
14	0.134
16	0.153
18	0.172
20	0.191
24	0.229

Notes:

(1) For other length, diameters, and pressures, utilize Equation 3.7.3.2.4 to determine the appropriate testing allowance.

(2) For test sections that contain various sizes and sections of pipe the testing allowance is the sum of the testing allowances for each size and section.

3.7.3.3 Other Means of Hydrostatic Tests: Where required by the authority having jurisdiction, hydrostatic tests shall be permitted to be completed in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C600, AWWA C602, AWWA C603, and AWWA C900.

3.7.3.4 Operating Test

3.7.3.4.1 Each hydrant shall be fully opened and closed under system water pressure.

3.7.3.4.2 Dry barrel hydrants shall be checked for proper drainage.

3.7.3.4.3 All control valves shall be fully closed and opened under system water pressure to ensure proper operation.

3.7.3.4.4 Where fire pumps are available, the operating tests required by 3.7.3.4 shall be completed with the pumps running.

3.7.3.5 Backflow Prevention Assemblies

3.7.3.5.1 The backflow prevention assembly shall be forward flow tested to ensure proper operation.

3.7.3.5.2 The minimum flow rate required by 3.7.3.5.1 shall be the system demand, including hose stream demand where applicable.

3.7.3.6 The trench shall be backfilled between joints before testing to prevent movement of pipe.

3.7.3.7 Where required for safety measures presented by the hazards of open trenches, the pipe and joints shall be permitted to be backfilled, providing the installing contractor takes the responsibility for locating and correcting leakage.

3.7.3.8 Provision shall be made for the proper disposal of water used for flushing or testing.

3.8 TESTING OF WATER MAINS

3.8.1 Piping Tests: Conduct piping tests before joints are covered, and after thrust blocks have sufficiently hardened. Fill pipeline 24 hours prior to testing, and apply test pressure to stabilize system. Use only potable water.

3.8.2 Hydrostatic Tests: Test at not less than 1-1/2 times working pressure for 2-hrs.

3.8.3 Test fails if leakage exceeds 2-qts per hour per 100 gaskets or joints, irrespective of pipe diameter.

3.8.4 Increase pressure in 50-psi increments and inspect each joint between increments. Hold at test pressure for one hour, decrease to 0 psi. Slowly increase again to test pressure and hold for one more hour.

3.9 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

3.9.1 Disinfection of Potable Water System: Flush pipe system with clean potable water until no dirty water appears at point of outlet. Fill system with water-chlorine solution containing at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Valve off system and let stand for 24-hrs minimum. Flush with clean potable water until no chlorine remains in water coming from system.

3.9.2 Repeat procedure if contamination is present in bacteriological examination.

3.9.3 Disinfection of Water Mains: Flush and disinfect in accordance with AWWA C601 "Standard for Disinfecting Water Mains".

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 11 16 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes domestic water piping inside the building.

B. Water meters will be furnished and installed by utility company.

C. See Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers, pressure gages, and fittings.

D. See Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for water distribution piping specialties.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9," for potable domestic water piping and components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Pipe and Fitting Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

B. Transition Couplings for Aboveground Pressure Piping: Coupling or other manufactured fitting the same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

C. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Types K and L, water tube, annealed temper.

1. Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
2. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends. Furnish Class 300 flanges if required to match piping.

3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

2.2 VALVES

A. Bronze and cast-iron, general-duty valves are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

B. Balancing and drain valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPE AND FITTING APPLICATIONS

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges may be used on aboveground piping, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.

D. Under-Building-Slab, Water-Service Piping on Service Side of Water Meter: Refer to Division 22 Section "Facility Water Distribution Piping."

E. Domestic Water Piping on Service Side of Water Meter inside the Building: Use the following piping materials for each size range:

1. NPS 4 to NPS 6: Hard copper tube, Type L; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.

F. Under-Building-Slab, Domestic Water Piping on House Side of Water Meter, NPS 4 and Smaller: Hard copper tube, Type K; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.

G. Aboveground Domestic Water Piping: Use the following piping materials for each size range:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Hard copper tube, Type L; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Shutoff Duty: Use bronze ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use cast-iron butterfly or gate valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
2. Throttling Duty: Use bronze ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use cast-iron butterfly valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Hot-Water-Piping, Balancing Duty: Calibrated balancing valves.
4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

B. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops. Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or gate valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

C. Install drain valves for equipment at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping.

1. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water mains, risers, and branches.
2. Install stop-and-waste drain valves where indicated.

D. Install calibrated balancing valves in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set calibrated balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Calibrated balancing valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

B. Install under-building-slab copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

C. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

D. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve, inside the building at each domestic water service entrance. Pressure gages are specified in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping," and drain valves and strainers are specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

E. Install domestic water piping level with 0.25 percent slope downward toward drain and plumb.

F. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.

3.5 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

B. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 ROUGHING-IN FOR WATER METERS

A. Rough-in domestic water piping for water meter installation according to utility company's requirements.

B. Water meters will be furnished and installed by utility.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Pipe hanger and support devices are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Install the following:

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:

    a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    c. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls, if indicated.

3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

B. Install supports according to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.

E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
6. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.

F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

G. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

A. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.

B. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve, and extend and connect to the following:

1. Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
2. Water Heaters: Cold-water supply and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Refer to Division 22 Section "Plumbing Fixtures."
4. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect domestic water piping as follows:

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:

    a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
    b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Test domestic water piping as follows:

1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.

2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping using purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

END OF SECTION 22 11 16

SECTION 22 11 19 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Hose bibbs.
3. Water hammer arresters.
4. Trap-seal primer valves.

B. See Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters.

C. See Division 22 Section "Drinking Fountains and Water Coolers" for water filters for water coolers.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig, unless otherwise indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. NSF Compliance:

1. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic domestic water piping components.
2. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

1.5 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Chicago Faucets
b. Arrowhead Brass Products, Inc.
c. MIFAB, Inc.
d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
3. Body: Bronze, non-removable, with manual drain.
4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
5. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.

1.6 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs HB-1 and HB-2:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following: (Refer to plans for model number)

a. Acorn Engineering
b. MIFAB, Inc.
c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Divisions of Smith Industries, Inc.
d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.

2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
3. Body Material: Bronze.
4. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
5. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet.
6. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
7. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
8. Vacuum Breaker: Integral non-removable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
9. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough chrome finish.
10. Finish for Service Areas: Rough chrome finish.
11. Finish for Finished Rooms: Polished chrome finish.
12. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Operating key.
13. Operation for Service Areas: Operating key.
14. Operation for Finished Rooms: Operating key.
15. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.

16. Include wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

1.7 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water Hammer Arresters WHA-1:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following: (Refer to plans for model number)

a. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
b. MIFAB, Inc.
c. AMTROL, Inc.
d. Josam Company.
e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation

2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
3. Type: Copper tube with piston.
4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

1.8 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER VALVES

A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Valves TP-1:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following: (Refer to plans for model number)

a. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
b. MIFAB, Inc.
c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
d. PPP. Inc.

2. Standard: ASSE 1018.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 threaded, union, or solder joint.
6. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 threaded or solder joint.
7. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

C. Install water regulators with inlet and outlet shutoff valves. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.

D. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.

1. Install thermometers and water regulators if specified.
2. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.

E. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each water pressure-reducing valve,.

F. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

G. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

H. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.

I. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:

1. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.
2. Double-check backflow-prevention assemblies.
3. Water pressure-reducing valves.
4. Primary, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
5. Supply-type, trap-seal primer valves.

J. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

2.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and prepare test reports:

1. Test each reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer and double-check backflow-prevention assembly according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

B. Remove and replace malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties and retest as specified above.

2.3 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.

B. Set field-adjustable flow of balancing valves.

C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION 22 11 19

SECTION 22 11 23 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
2. Piping specialties.
3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
4. Valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:

1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig (690 kPa) minimum unless otherwise indicated.

B. Natural-Gas System Pressure within Buildings: 0.5 psig (3.45 kPa) or less.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. The contractor shall submit complete data as hereinafter specified. Said data, assembled in individual brochures, shall be submitted in seven (7) copies. Each item shall be identified by the

paragraph number and page number as shown in the Specifications. Brochures shall be clearly labeled with project name and Architectural project number. Should corrections be necessary, the Contractor shall resubmit within fifteen (15) calendar days after the submittals are returned by the Architect

B. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Piping specialties.
2. Valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store and handle pipes and tubes having factory-applied protective coatings to avoid damaging coating, and protect from direct sunlight.

C. Protect stored PE pipes and valves from direct sunlight.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Natural-Gas Service: Do not interrupt natural-gas service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide purging and startup of natural-gas supply according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect Construction Manager Owner no fewer than five (5) working days in advance of proposed interruption of natural-gas service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of natural-gas service without Architect's Construction Manager's and Owner's written permission.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of actual equipment provided.

B. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for valves installed concealed behind finished surfaces. Comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40.

1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M for butt welding and socket welding.
3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.

4. Protective Coating for Underground Piping: Factory-applied, three-layer coating of epoxy, adhesive, and PE.

a. Joint Cover Kits: Epoxy paint, adhesive, and heat-shrink PE sleeves.

5. Corrosion Control: Refer to Soil Corrosivity Study and Report for further requirements.

B. PE Pipe: ASTM D 2513, SDR 11.

1. PE Fittings: ASTM D 2683, socket-fusion type or ASTM D 3261, butt-fusion type with dimensions matching PE pipe.
2. PE Transition Fittings: Factory-fabricated fittings with PE pipe complying with ASTM D 2513, SDR 11; and steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.

2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Appliance Flexible Connectors:

1. Indoor, Fixed-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.24.
2. Indoor, Movable-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.69.
3. Outdoor, Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.75.
4. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with polymer coating.
5. Operating-Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig (3.45 kPa).
6. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
7. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
8. Maximum Length: 72 inches ((1830 mm)).

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.

B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

A. See "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles for where each valve type is applied in various services.

B. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.

1. CWP Rating: 200 psig (862 kPa).
2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
3. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch (25 mm) and smaller.
4. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) to NPS 2 (DN 50) shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.

C. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Comply with ASME B16.38.

1. CWP Rating: 200 psig (862 kPa).
2. Flanged Ends: Comply with ASME B16.5 for steel flanges.
3. Service Mark: Initials "WOG" shall be permanently marked on valve body.

D. Bronze Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Homestead.
b. Walworth.

2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
3. Plug: Bronze.
4. Ends: Threaded, or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
5. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
6. Pressure Class: 200 psig.
7. Listing: Valves NPS 1 (DN 25) and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
8. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

E. Cast-Iron, Lubricated Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Homestead Valve; a division of Olson Technologies, Inc.
    b. Walworth.

2. Body: Cast iron, complying with ASTM A 126, Class B.
3. Plug: Bronze or nickel-plated cast iron.
4. Seat: Coated with thermoplastic.
5. Stem Seal: Compatible with natural gas.
6. Ends: Threaded or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
7. Operator: Square head or lug type.
8. Pressure Class: 200 psig.
9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 (DN 25) and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

F. Valve Boxes:

1. Cast-iron, two-section box.
2. Top section with cover with "GAS" lettering.
3. Bottom section with base to fit over valve and barrel a minimum of 5 inches (125 mm) in diameter.
4. Adjustable cast-iron extensions of length required for depth of bury.
5. Include tee-handle, steel operating wrench with socket end fitting valve nut or flat head, and with stem of length required to operate valve.

2.5 EARTHQUAKE VALVES

A. Earthquake Valves: Comply with ASCE 25.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following: (Refer to plans for model number)

    a. KOSO.
    b. Pacific Seismic Products, Inc.

3. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Maximum Operating Pressure: 0.5 psig (3.45 kPa).
5. Cast-aluminum body with stainless-steel internal parts.
6. Nitrile-rubber, reset-stem o-ring seal.
7. Valve position, open or closed, indicator.
8. Composition valve seat with clapper held by spring or magnet locking mechanism.
9. Level indicator.
10. End Connections: Threaded for valves NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged for valves NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

2.6 SLEEVES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 ESCUTCHEONS

A. General Requirements for Escutcheons: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with ID to fit around pipe or tube, and OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Escutcheons: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Escutcheons: With set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Escutcheons: With concealed hinge and set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Escutcheons: With set screw and chrome-plated finish.

F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Escutcheons: With exposed-rivet hinge, set screw, and chrome-plated finish.

G. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Escutcheons: Cast-iron floor plate.

H. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Escutcheons: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.8 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, PE film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) wide and 4 mils (0.1 mm) thick, continuously inscribed with a description of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches (750 mm) deep; colored yellow.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for natural-gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural gas to premises or piping section.

B. Inspect natural-gas piping according to NFPA 54 to determine that natural-gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.

C. Comply with NFPA 54 requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.3 OUTDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NFPA 54 for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

B. Install underground, natural-gas piping buried at least 24 inches below finished grade. Comply with requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

C. Install underground, PE, natural-gas piping according to ASTM D 2774.

D. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

E. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches (150 mm) in diameter.

3.4 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NFPA 54 for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.

D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

G. Locate valves for easy access.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install escutcheons at penetrations of interior walls, ceilings, and floors.

1. New Piping:

a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
b. Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
c. Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
d. Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
e. Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type with exposed-rivet hinge and set screw.
f. Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type.
g. Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type with set screw.
h. Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.

K. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

L. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

M. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.

N. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces and, utility spaces, above ceilings.

1. Prohibited Locations:

a. Do not install natural-gas piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.
b. Do not install natural-gas piping in solid walls or partitions.

O. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.

P. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.

Q. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment. Unions are not required at flanged connections.

R. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless-steel tubing, aluminum, or copper connector.

B. Install underground valves with valve boxes.

C. Install earthquake valves outside buildings according to listing.

D. Install anode for metallic valves in underground PE piping.

3.6 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints:

1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

D. Welded Joints:

1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.

E. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.

1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1 (DN 25) and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches (2438 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
2. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32): Maximum span, 108 inches (2743 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): Maximum span, 108 inches (2743 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 65 to DN 90): Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m); minimum rod size, 1/2 inch (13 mm).
5. NPS 4 (DN 100) and Larger: Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m); minimum rod size, 5/8 inch (15.8 mm).

3.8 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.

B. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.

C. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches (1800 mm) of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.

3.9 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for piping and valve identification.Install detectable warning tape directly above gas piping, 12 inches (300 mm) below finished grade, except 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.10 PAINTING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for painting interior and exterior natural-gas piping.

B. Paint exposed, exterior metal piping adn, valves, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.

1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.1D.

a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel (flat).
d. Color: Gray.

C. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-applied finishes with materials and by procedures to match original factory finish.

3.11 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain earthquake valves.

3.12 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Underground natural-gas piping shall be the following:

1. PE pipe and fittings joined by heat fusion; service-line risers with tracer wire terminated in an accessible location.

B. Aboveground natural-gas piping shall be the following:

1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.

3.13 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES LESS THAN 0.5 PSIG (3.45 kPa)

A. Aboveground, branch piping 2 inch and smaller shall be the following:

1. Schedule 40 Black Steel pipe with #150 Black Banded malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.

B. Aboveground, distribution piping shall be the following:

1. Schedule 40 Black Steel pipe with #150 Black Banded malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.

C. Piping Under buildings; NOT Permitted

D. Galvanized steel pipe and fittings shall NOT be used.

3.14 UNDERGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Connections to Existing Gas Piping: Use valve and fitting assemblies made for tapping utility's gas mains and listed by an NRTL.

B. Underground:

1. PE valves.
2. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Bronze plug valves.
3. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Cast-iron, lubricated plug valves.

3.15 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller at service meter shall be the following:

1. Semi-steel Lubricated plug valve.

B. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger at service meter shall be the following:

1. Semi-Steel flanged plug valve.

C. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller shall be the following:

1. Semi-Steel lubricated plug valve.

D. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger shall be the following:

1. Semi-steel flanged, lubricated plug valve.

E. Valves in branch piping for single appliance shall be the following:

1. Bronze plug valve.

END OF SECTION 22 11 23

SECTION 22 13 16 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following for soil, waste, vent and condensate piping inside the building:

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
2. Special pipe fittings.
3. Encasement for underground metal piping.

B. Video taped sanitary waste piping

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

B. Flat Work: Concrete walks, concrete driveways, and asphalt paving.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 5 P.S.I.

B. Seismic Performance: Soil, waste, and vent piping and support and installation shall be capable of withstanding the effects of seismic events determined according to ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures."

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.

B. Field quality-control inspection and test reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping; "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping; "NSF-tubular" for plastic continuous waste piping; and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

2.3 HUBLESS CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A888-13 including Annex A1 from accredited ANSI inspection agency or CISPI 301-12 including Annex A1 from accredited ANSI inspection agency.

1. Hubless Cast-Iron Soil Pipe

a. Manufacturers:

1) A, B & I Foundry.
2) Tyler Pipe & Coupling
3) Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company

2. Heavy-Duty, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings (Above Ground Use): With stainless-steel shield, stainless-steel bands and tightening devices, and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.

a. Manufacturers:

1) ANACO-HUSKY.
2) Tyler Pipe; Soil Pipe Div.
3) Mission Rubber Co.
4) Clamp-All Corp.

3. Heavy -Duty, Cast-Iron Couplings (Below Grade Use): ASTM A 48/A 48M, two-piece, cast-iron housing; stainless-steel bolts and nuts; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.

a. Manufacturers:

1) ANACO-HUSKY.

2.4 COPPER PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Types L tube, drawn temper.

1. Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings.

2.5 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS:

A. Comply with NSF 14, “Plastic Piping Systems Components and Related Materials” for plastic piping components. Include markings with “NSF-DWV” for plastic drain, waste and vent, and “NSF=sewer” for plastic sewer piping

B. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665, drain, waste and vent.

C. Cellular-Core PVC Pipe: ASTM F891, Schedule 40.

D. PCV Socket Fittings: ASTM D2665, made of ASTM D3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and fit to Schedule 40 pipe.

E. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F656.

F. Solvent Cement: ASTM D2564

2.6 SPECIAL PIPE FITTINGS

G. Shielded Nonpressure Pipe Couplings: ASTM C 1460, elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
b. Mission Rubber Co.

H. Rigid, Unshielded, Nonpressure Pipe Couplings: ASTM C 1461, sleeve-type reducing- or transition-type mechanical coupling molded from ASTM C 1440, TPE material with corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

1. Manufacturers:

a. ANACO.

I. Wall-Penetration Fittings: Compound, ductile-iron coupling fitting with sleeve and flexing sections for up to 20-degree deflection, gaskets, and restrained-joint ends complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include AWWA C111, ductile-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

1. Manufacturers:

a. SIGMA Corp.

2.7 ENCASEMENT FOR UNDERGROUND METAL PIPING

A. Description: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105, high-density, crosslaminated PE film of 0.004-inch minimum thickness.

B. Form: Sheet.

C. Color: Black.

D. Corrosion Control: Refer to Soil Corrosivity Study and Report for further requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

A. Refer to Division 31 Section for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following:

1. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.
2. Steel pipe, drainage fittings, and threaded joints.

B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger shall be the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.
3. Steel pipe, drainage fittings, and threaded joints.

C. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.
3. Steel pipe, drainage fittings, and threaded joints.

D. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 5 and larger shall be the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.
3. Steel pipe, drainage fittings, and threaded joints.

E. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following:

1. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty shielded, cast-iron couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.

F. Underground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger shall be the following:

1. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty shielded, cast-iron couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.

G. Condensate Piping: Type L hard drawn copper pipe with wrought copper solder fittings and couplings.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Sanitary sewer piping outside the building is specified in Division 33.

B. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

C. Install seismic restraints on piping. In accordance with Mason Seismic restraints guildelines.

D. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.

E. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

F. Install wall-penetration fitting at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Make installation watertight.

G. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

H. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

I. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

J. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

K. Install engineered soil and waste drainage and vent piping systems as follows:

1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.

L. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.

M. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

N. All interior condensate piping shall be insulated with closed cell foam insulation: with FHC 25/50 composite rating.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

B. Join hubless cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-coupling joints.

C. All joints of buried hubless cast iron pipe and cast iron couplings shall be field wrapped.

1. Prior to wrapping, fittings and field joints shall be washed with a non-oily solvent and then cleaned with a wire brush. After cleaning, fittings and field joints shall be coated and wrapped as follows:

a. Coat of Koppers “Jet-Set” coal tap primer, applied uniformly to dry surfaces.
b. Two layers of 2” wide 35 mils thick Polyken 931 black butyl rubber molding tape with 1” lap, covered with one layer of ¾” wide 15 mils thick Polyken 930 black polyethylene pressure sensitive tape with ¼” lap.
c. Field wrapping shall extend 3 inches beyond joint.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Seismic-restraint devices are specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Install the following:

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
2. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs according to the following:

a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
c. Longer Than 100 Feet, if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Install supports according to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

D. Support vertical piping at base and at each floor.

E. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 6: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
5. NPS 8 to NPS 12: 60 inches with 7/8-inch rod.

G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

H. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/4: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1-1/2: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 11 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 3: 12 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
6. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 12 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
7. NPS 6: 12 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
8. NPS 8 to NPS 12: 12 feet with 7/8-inch rod.

I. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet.

J. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste System: Do not interrupt Existing Sanitary Waste System to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions:

1. Notify Architect, Construction Manager, and Owner no fewer than seven (7) days in advance of proposed interruption.
2. Do not proceed with interruption without Architect’s Construction Manager’s and Owner’s written permission.

B. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

C. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.

E. Connect condensate to equipment with pipe sizes as indicated, but in no case shall the piping be smaller than the equipment condensate pipe size.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping, except outside leaders, on completion of roughing-in for not less than one hour. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 5 P.S.I.; water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.9 VIDEO TAPED SANITARY WASTE PIPING

A. Video taping shall include new and existing waste piping, and limited to the path of travel of the waste from the new construction to where the street main connection occurs.

B. All three (3) inch and larger piping shall be subjected to video taping.

C. The video taping shall occur after all testing of sanitary waste piping has been completed, and before flat work, such as concrete walks, and asphalt, has been installed.

D. Film: The taping shall be provided on high resolution color film that can be displayed on a common VHS recorder.

E. Record Drawings: The Contractor shall obtain a reproducible drawing from the Architect. The drawing shall provide accurate dimensioned record of routing of the system piping with invert elevations. Irregularities encountered such as obstructions in the pipe, broken pipe or piping that were installed differently from that shown on the drawings shall be identified, dimensioned and provided with invert elevations.

1. Encountered irregularities shall be reported to the plumbing Contractor for rectification. After encountered irregularities have been corrected the Architect shall have the right to request one additional visit from the contractor performing the video recording.
2. The video and the drawing are deemed to be complementary.
3. Before formal acceptance of the video tape and the drawing, both items shall be delivered to the On-Site Inspector for his review. The drawings will be signed by the Inspector before being delivered to the Architect.
4. If in the opinion of the Architect the record drawing is not legible or the video and the drawing are not complementary the Video Taping Contractor shall employ a satisfactory draftsman to properly perform this work.

END OF SECTION 22 13 16

SECTION 22 13 19 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following sanitary drainage piping specialties:

1. Cleanouts.
2. Floor drains.
3. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories for grease interceptors.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

A. Exposed Cast-Iron Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   b. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
   c. MIFAB, Inc.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
4. Body Material: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk, brass plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

B. Cast-Iron Floor Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    b. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
    c. MIFAB

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for threaded, adjustable housing cleanout.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Type: Threaded, adjustable housing.
5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
6. Clamping Device: Required.
7. Outlet Connection: Threaded.
8. Closure: Brass plug with tapered threads.
9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Polished bronze.
11. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
12. Top Loading Classification: Light Duty.
13. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    b. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
    c. MIFAB, Inc.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk, drilled-and-threaded plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
7. Wall Access: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel cover plate with screw.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains FD-1:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following: (Refer to plans for model number)

    a. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    b. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
    c. MIFAB, Inc.

2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
3. Pattern: Floor drain.

4. Body Material: Gray iron.
5. Seepage Flange: Required.
6. Anchor Flange: Required.
7. Clamping Device: Required.
8. Outlet: Bottom.
9. Top or Strainer Material: Nickel bronze.
10. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: Nickel bronze.
11. Top Shape: Round.
12. Top Loading Classification: Light Duty.
13. Inlet Fitting: Gray iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
14. Trap Material: Cast iron.
15. Trap Pattern: Standard P-trap.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

E. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:

a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.

c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.

3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.

1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.

G. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

C. Corrosion Control: Refer to Soil Corrosivity Study and Report for further requirements.

END OF SECTION 22 13 19

SECTION 22 14 13 - FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following storm drainage piping inside the building.

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
2. Special pipe fittings.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Storm Drainage Piping: 10-foot head of water.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control inspection and test reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 CAST -IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A888-13 including Annex A1 from accredited ANSI inspection agency or CISPI 301-12 including Annex A1 from accredited ANSI inspection agency.

1. Hubless Cast-Iron Soil Pipe

a. Manufacturers:

1) A, B & I Foundry.

2) Tyler Pipe & Coupling
3) Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company

2. Heavy-Duty, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings (Above Ground Use): With stainless-steel shield, stainless-steel bands and tightening devices, and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.

a. Manufacturers:

1) ANACO-HUSKY.
2) Tyler Pipe; Soil Pipe Div.
3) Mission Rubber Co.
4) Clamp-All Corp.

3. Heavy -Duty, Cast-Iron Couplings (Below Grade Use): ASTM A 48/A 48M, two-piece, cast-iron housing; stainless-steel bolts and nuts; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.

a. Manufacturers:

1) ANACO-HUSKY.

2.2 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS:

A. Comply with NSF 14, “Plastic Piping Systems Components and Related Materials” for plastic piping components. Include markings with “NSF-DWV” for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and “NSF-sewer” for plastic sewer piping.

B. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665, drain, waste, and vent.

C. Cellular-Core PCS Pipe: ASTM F891, Schedule 40.

D. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D2665, made of ASTM D3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.

E. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F656.

F. Solvent Cement: ASTM D2564.

2.3 ENCASEMENT FOR UNDERGROUND METAL PIPING

A. Description: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105, high-density, cross-laminated PE film of 0.004-inch minimum thickness.

B. Form: Sheet.

C. Color: Black.

D. Corrosion Control: Refer to Soil Corrosivity Study and Report for further requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Special pipe fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure ratings may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground storm drainage piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and coupled joints.
3. Steel pipe, drainage fittings, and threaded joints.

C. Underground storm drainage piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and coupled joints.
3. Steel pipe, drainage fittings, and threaded joints.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Storm sewer and drainage piping outside the building are specified in Division 33 Section "Storm Utility Drainage Piping."

B. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

C. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

D. Install wall-penetration-fitting system at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Make installation watertight.

E. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

F. Make changes in direction for storm piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

G. Lay buried building drain piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install

required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

H. Install storm drainage piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Storm Drain: 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
2. Horizontal Storm-Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.

I. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.

J. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

B. Hubless Cast-Iron Soil Piping Coupled Joints: Join according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-coupling joints.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Seismic-restraint devices are specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Install the following:

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:

a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
c. Longer Than 100 Feet, if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Install supports according to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

E. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
4. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.

G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect interior storm drainage piping to exterior storm drainage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

B. Connect storm drainage piping to roof drains and storm drainage specialties.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test storm drainage piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

END OF SECTION 22 14 13

SECTION 22 14 23 - STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following storm drainage piping specialties:

1. Roof drains.
2. Miscellaneous storm drainage piping specialties.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOF DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Roof Drains:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; or a comparable product by one of the following: (Refer to plans for model number)

a. Josam Company; Josam Div.

1) Roof Drain (RD-1): 15” diameter with hubless cast iron body with bottom outlet, flashing ring, underdeck clamp, sump receiver gravel stop and cast iron dome strainer with vandelproof mounting.
2) ASME A112.21.2M

2.2 OVERFLOW DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Overflow Drains:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Smith, Jay Mfg. Co. or a comparable product by one of the following; (Refer to plans for model number)

a. Josam Company, Josam Div.

3) Overflow Drain (OD-1): 15” diameter assembly with hubless cast iron body with bottom outlet, 2” high water dam, flashing ring, underdeck clamp, sump receiver and cast iron dome strainer with vandalproof mounting.
4) ASME A112.21.2M

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Downspout Boots:

1. Description: ASTM A 74, Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe.
2. Size: Same as or larger than connected downspout.

B. Conductor Nozzles:

1. Description: Bronze body with threaded inlet and bronze wall flange with mounting holes.
2. Size: Same as connected conductor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install roof drains at low points of roof areas according to roof membrane manufacturer's written installation instructions. Roof materials are specified in Division 07.

1. Install roof-drain flashing collar or flange so that there will be no leakage between drain and adjoining roofing. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
2. Position roof drains for easy access and maintenance.

C. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

D. Install cast-iron soil pipe downspout boots at grade with top of hub 12 inches above grade.

E. Install conductor nozzles at exposed bottom of conductors where they spill onto grade.

F. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:

1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of lead sheets 6.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness or thicker. Solder joints of lead sheets 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness or thinner.

B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.

1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.

C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.

D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

C. Corrosion Control: Refer to Soil Corrosivity Study and Report for further requirements.

END OF SECTION 22 14 23

SECTION 22 33 00 - ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. SECTION INCLUDES:

1. Commercial, light-duty, storage, electric, domestic-water heaters.
2. Domestic-water heater accessories.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product data: for each type and size of domestic-water heater indicated.

B. Shop drawings:

1. Wiring diagrams: for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Seismic qualification certificates: for commercial domestic-water heaters, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

D. Domestic-water heater labeling: certified and labeled by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Source quality-control reports.

F. Field quality-control reports.

G. Operation and maintenance data.

H. Warranty: sample of special warranty.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical components, devices, and accessories: listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 compliance: applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

C. ASME compliance: where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, domestic-water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME boiler and pressure vessel code: section viii, division 1.

D. NSF compliance: fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61, "drinking water system components - health effects."

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Special warranty: manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of electric, domestic-water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty periods: from date of substantial completion.

a. Commercial, light-duty, storage, electric, domestic-water heaters:

1) Storage tank: three years.
2) Controls and other components: two years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

A. COMMERCIAL, LIGHT-DUTY, STORAGE, ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS:

1. Manufacturers: subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-design product: subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Bradford white corporation.
b. Lochinvar corporation.
c. Smith, a. O. Water products co.; a division of a. O. Smith corporation.

3. Standard: ul 174.
4. Storage-tank construction: steel, vertical arrangement.

a. Tappings: ASME b1.20.1 pipe thread.
b. Pressure rating: 150 psig.
c. Interior finish: comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining material into tappings.

5. Factory-installed storage-tank appurtenances:

a. Anode rod: replaceable magnesium.
b. Dip tube: required unless cold-water inlet is near bottom of tank.
c. Drain valve: ASSE 1005.
d. Insulation: comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
e. Jacket: steel with enameled finish.
f. Heat-trap fittings: inlet type in cold-water inlet and outlet type in hot-water outlet.
g. Heating elements: two; electric, screw-in immersion type; wired for simultaneous operation unless otherwise indicated. Limited to 12 kw total.
h. Temperature control: adjustable thermostat.

i. Safety control: high-temperature-limit cutoff device or system.
j. Relief valve: ASME rated and stamped for combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating. Select relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

6. Special requirements: NSF 5 construction with legs for off-floor installation.

B. Capacity and characteristics:

1. Listed on schedule.

2. Electrical characteristics:

a. Listed on schedule.

2.2 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

A. Domestic-water compression tanks:

1. Manufacturers: subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-design product: subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Amtrol Inc.
b. Smith, a. O. Water products co.; a division of a. O. Smith corporation.
c. Taco, Inc.

3. Description: steel pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory-installed butyl-rubber diaphragm. Include air precharge to minimum system-operating pressure at tank.
4. Construction:

a. Tappings: factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME b1.20.1 pipe thread.
b. Interior finish: comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
c. Air-charging valve: factory installed.

5. Capacity and characteristics:

a. Listed on schedule

B. Drain pans: corrosion-resistant metal with raised edge. Comply with ANSI/CSA lc 3. Include dimensions not less than base of domestic-water heater, and include drain outlet not less than nps 3/4 with ASME b1.20.1 pipe threads or with ASME b1.20.7 garden-hose threads.

C. Pressure-reducing valves: ASSE 1003 for water. Set at 25-psig- maximum outlet pressure unless otherwise indicated.

D. Combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves: ASME rated and stamped. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating. Select relief valves with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

E. Pressure relief valves: ASME rated and stamped. Include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating.

F. Vacuum relief valves: ANSI z21.22/CSA 4.4.

G. Shock absorbers: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201, size a water hammer arrester.

H. Domestic-water heater mounting brackets: manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel bracket for wall mounting, capable of supporting domestic-water heater and water.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory tests: test and inspect domestic-water heaters specified to be ASME-code construction, according to ASME boiler and pressure vessel code.

B. Hydrostatically test commercial domestic-water heaters to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating before shipment.

C. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in division 01 section "quality requirements" for retesting and reinspecting requirements and division 01 section "execution" for requirements for correcting the work.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

A. Commercial, electric, domestic-water heater mounting: install commercial, electric, domestic-water heaters as indicated.

1. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
2. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.

B. Install electric, domestic-water heaters level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.

1. Install shutoff valves on domestic-water-supply piping to domestic-water heaters and on domestic-hot-water outlet piping. Comply with requirements for shutoff valves specified in division 22 section "general-duty valves for plumbing piping."

C. Install commercial, electric, domestic-water heaters with seismic-restraint devices. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in division 22 section "vibration and seismic controls for plumbing piping and equipment."

D. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend commercial-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.

E. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in water piping for electric, domestic-water heaters without storage. Extend commercial-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.

F. Install water-heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for electric, domestic-water heaters that do not have tank drains. Comply with requirements for hose-end drain valves specified in division 22 section "domestic water piping specialties."

G. Install thermometers on outlet piping of electric, domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in division 22 section "meters and gages for plumbing piping."

H. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of electric, domestic-water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting-type heat traps.

I. Fill electric, domestic-water heaters with water.

J. Charge domestic-water compression tanks with air.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in division 22 section "domestic water piping." drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to electric, domestic-water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance of water heaters. Arrange piping for easy removal of domestic-water heaters.

3.3 Identification

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in division 22 section "identification for plumbing piping and equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's field service: engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
2. LEAK TEST: AFTER INSTALLATION, CHARGE SYSTEM AND TEST FOR LEAKS. REPAIR LEAKS AND RETEST UNTIL NO LEAKS EXIST.
3. OPERATIONAL TEST: AFTER ELECTRICAL CIRCUITRY HAS BEEN ENERGIZED, START UNITS TO CONFIRM PROPER OPERATION.
4. TEST AND ADJUST CONTROLS AND SAFETIES. REPLACE DAMAGED AND MALFUNCTIONING CONTROLS AND EQUIPMENT.

B. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in division 01 section "quality requirements" for retesting and reinspecting requirements and division 01 section "execution" for requirements for correcting the work.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 22 33 00

SECTION 22 40 00 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Faucets for lavatories and sinks.
2. Flushometers.
3. Toilet seats.
4. Protective shielding guards.
5. Fixture supports.
6. Water closets.
7. Urinals.
8. Lavatories.
9. Sinks.
10. Showers
11. Service sinks.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 22 Section "Drinking Fountains and Water Coolers."

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.

B. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.

C. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

D. PMMA: Polymethyl methacrylate (acrylic) plastic.

E. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

F. Solid Surface: Nonporous, homogeneous, cast-polymer-plastic material with heat-, impact-, scratch-, and stain-resistance qualities.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements for fixtures for people with disabilities. 2016 CBC & 2010 ADA standards.

C. Regulatory Requirements
1. Plumbing fixtures and accessories provided in a toilet room or bathing room required to comply with CBC Section 11B-213.2 shall comply with CBC Section 11B-213.3.
2. Effective March 1, 2017, all single-user toilet facilities shall be identified as Gender Neutral facilities by a door symbol that complies with Section 11B-216.8 and 11B703.7.2.6.3. No pictogram, text or braille is required on the symbol. If tactile jamb signage is provided, the signage shall comply with the appropriate technical requirements of Section 11B-703. Examples of appropriate designations are “ALL GENDER RESTROOM”, “RESTROOM” OR ‘UNISEX RESTROOM”. DSA BU 17-01.
3. Accessible plumbing fixtures shall comply with all the requirements in CBC Division 6.
4. Clearance around accessible water closets and in toilet compartments shall be 60 inches minimum measured perpendicular from the side wall and 56 inches minimum measured perpendicular from the rear wall per CBC Section 11B-604.3.1.
5. Heights and location of all accessible fixtures shall be mounted according to CBC Section 11B-602 through 11B-612.
6. Accessible fixture controls shall comply with CBC Section 11B-602.3 for drinking fountains, 11B-604.6 for water closets, 11B-604.9.5 for children’s water closet, 11B-605.4 for urinals, 11B-606.4 for lavatories and sinks, 11B-607.5 for bathtubs, 11B-608.5 for showers, and 11B-611.3 for washing machines and clothes for dryers.
7. Accessible lavatories and sinks shall be mounted with the front of the higher rim or counter surface 34” maximum above the finish floor or ground. Depth of lavatories or sinks shall not interfere with knee and toe clearance provided in accordance with CBC Section 11B-306 when a forward approach is required. CBC Section 11B-606.3 and 11B-606.7
8. Water supply and drain pipes under accessible lavatories and sinks be insulated or otherwise configured to protect against contact. There shall be no sharp or abrasive surfaces under accessible lavatories and sinks. CBC Section 11B-606.5

D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.

E. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

F. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.

G. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures:

1. Enameled, Cast-Iron Fixtures: ASME A112.19.1M.
2. Porcelain-Enameled, Formed-Steel Fixtures: ASME A112.19.4M.
3. Solid-Surface-Material Lavatories and Sinks: ANSI/ICPA SS-1.
4. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.
5. Water-Closet, Flush Valve, Tank Trim: ASME A112.19.5.
6. Water-Closet, Flushometer Tank Trim: ASSE 1037.

H. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for lavatory and sink faucets:

1. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Side Spray: ASME A112.18.3M.
2. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Hose-Thread Outlet: ASME A112.18.3M.
3. Diverter Valves for Faucets with Hose Spray: ASSE 1025.
4. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
5. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011.
6. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
7. Integral, Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
8. NSF Potable-Water Materials: NSF 61.
9. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
10. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
11. Supply Fittings: ASME A112.18.1.
12. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.

I. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous fittings:

1. Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
2. Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1.
3. Manual-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037.
4. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.

J. Fixture controls shall comply with CBC section; 11B-608.5 for showers, 11B-606.4 for lavatories, 11B-604.6 for toilets and 11B-605.4 for Urinals.

1. Disposers: ASSE 1008 and UL 430.
2. Flexible Water Connectors: ASME A112.18.6.
3. Grab Bars: ASTM F 446.
4. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
5. Off-Floor Fixture Supports: ASME A112.6.1M.
6. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
7. Plastic Toilet Seats: ANSI Z124.5.
8. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: 2016 CBC & 2010 ADA Standards.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINK FAUCETS

A. Sink Faucets:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Chicago Faucets or a comparable product by on of the following: (Refer to plans for model number)

   a. Delta Faucet Company

2. Description: Kitchen faucet with spray, three-hole fixture Service sink faucet with stops in shanks, vacuum breaker, hose-thread outlet, and pail hook. Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture holes; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.

   a. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
   b. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
   c. Maximum Flow Rate: 1.5 gpm, unless otherwise indicated.
   d. Mixing Valve: Two-lever handle.
   e. Centers: 4 inches.
   f. Mounting:
   g. Handle(s):
   h. Spout Type: Rigid, solid brass.
   i. Spout Outlet: Aerator.
   j. Drain: Grid offset tailpiece. Just

2.2 FLUSHOMETERS

A. Flushoneters:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Sloan Optima Plus or a comparable product by one of the following: (Refer to plans for model number)

   a. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Commercial Brass Operation.

2. Description: Flushometer for water-closet-type fixture. Include brass body with corrosion-resistant internal components, non-hold-open feature, control stop with check valve, vacuum breaker, copper or brass tubing, and polished chrome-plated finish on exposed parts.

   a. Internal Design: Diaphragm operation.
   b. Style: Exposed.
   c. Inlet Size: NPS 1.
   d. Trip Mechanism: Battery Operated, Sensor Activated.
   e. Consumption: 1.28 gal./flush.

3. Tailpiece Size: NPS 1 ½ and standard

2.3 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seats:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings Beneke or a comparable product by one of the following: (Refer to plans for model number)

    a. Church Seats.

4. Description: Toilet seat for water-closet-type fixture.

    a. Material: Molded, solid plastic.
    b. Configuration: Open front without cover.
    c. Size: Elongated.
    d. Hinge Type: SS, self-sustaining.
    e. Class: Standard commercial.
    f. Color: White.

2.4 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Plumberex Specialty Products Inc.
    b. TRUEBRO, Inc.

2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ACC) requirements.

2.5 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
2. MIFAB Manufacturing Inc.
3. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

C. Urinal Supports:

1. Description: Type II, urinal carrier with hanger and bearing plates for wall-mounting, urinal-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.
2. Accessible-Fixture Support: Include rectangular steel uprights.

D. Lavatory Supports:

1. Description: Type II, lavatory carrier with concealed arms and tie rod for wall-mounting, lavatory-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.
2. Accessible-Fixture Support: Include rectangular steel uprights.

2.6 WATER CLOSETS

A. Water Closets, WC-1, WC-2 (ACC):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide American Standard “Madera” vitreous china and Acorn stainless steel as indicate on drawings or a comparable product by one of the following: (Refer to plans for model number).

   a. Kohler Co.
   b. Bradley.
   c. Or approved equal.

2. Description: Accessible, floor-mounting, floor-outlet, designed for flushometer valve operation.
3. Style: Flushometer valve.

   a. Bowl Type: Elongated with siphon-jet design. Include bolt caps matching fixture.
   b. Height: Standard and Accessible (See Drawings).
   c. Design Consumption: 1.28 gal./flush.
   d. Color: White.

2.7 URINALS

A. Urinals, UR-1 and UR-2 (ACC):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Acorn stainless steel or a comparable product by one of the following: (Refer to plans for model number).

   a. Bradley.
   b. Or approved equal.

2. Description: Accessible, wall-mounting, back-outlet, vitreous-china fixture and Stainless steel designed for .0125 gal/flush operation.

3. Style: .0125 gal/flush operation.

   a. Type: Mechanical-free.

b. Strainer or Trapway: Sealed Locking Cartridge.
c. Design Consumption: None.
d. Color: White.
e. Height: Standard and accessible (see drawings).

2.8 LAVATORIES

A. Lavatories, L-1 (ACC):

1. Basis-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements provide American Standard "Lucerne" vitreous china or a comparable product by one of the following: (Refer to plans for model number)

a. Kohler Co.
b. Or approved equal.

2. Description: Accessible Wall Type Lavatory: drilled for concealed arm assembly; furnished with wall mounted concealed lavatory arm assembly; strainer with 1¼" offset tailpiece, self closing faucet with vandal proof ½ gpm flow control, Chicago no. 1006 ½" loose key angle stop with ½" I.P.S. female inlet x 3/8" compression male outlet and brass wall escutcheon; Fluidmaster No-Burst B1F12 I.A.P.M.O. listed 3/8" x 12" braided stainless steel flexible risers with non-toxic polymer liner, 3/8" compression female inlet, ½" I.P.S. female outlet and hexagon non-ferrous nuts; 1¼" x 1½"cast brass L.A. "P" trap. Assembly shall comply with C.P.C. requirements for accessible fixtures.

2.9 SINKS

A. Commercial Sink, S-1 (ACC):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Just Manufacturing Company or a comparable product by one of the following: (Refer to plans for model number).

a. Elkay Manufacturing Co.

2. Description: 18 gauge, Type 304 stainless steel with stainless steel strainer with 1½" tailpieces; faucet vandal proof 1.5 gpm laminar flow control, Chicago angle stop fitting no. 1006 ABCP ½" inlet and outlet to slip 3/8" O.D. tubing and brass wall escutcheons, continuous brass drain and 1½" cast brass L.A. "P" trap. Assembly shall comply with C.P.C requirements for accessible fixtures.

B. Commercial Sink, S-2:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Just Manufacturing Company or a comparable product by one of the following: (Refer to plans for model number).

a. Elkay Manufacturing Co.

2. Description: 18 gauge, Type 304 stainless steel with stainless steel strainer with 1½" tailpieces; faucet vandal proof 1.5 gpm laminar flow control, Chicago angle stop fitting no. 1006 ABCP ½" inlet and outlet to slip 3/8" O.D. tubing and brass wall escutcheons, continuous brass drain and 1½" cast brass L.A. "P" trap. Assembly shall comply with C.P.C requirements for accessible fixtures.

2.10 Showers:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Commercial Enameling Company or a comparable product. (Refer to plans for model number)
2. Description: Trap-standard- and floor-mounting, enameled, cast-iron fixture with roll-rim with plain back and rim guard on front and sides.

a. Size: Refer to Architectural drawings.
b. Color: White.
c. Drain: Grid with NPS 3 outlet.
d. Trap Standard: NPS 3 enameled, cast iron with cleanout and floor flange.

2.11 SERVICE SINKS

A. Service Sinks, SS-1:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Commercial Enameling Company or a comparable product. (Refer to plans for model number)
2. Description: Trap-standard- and floor-mounting, enameled, cast-iron fixture with roll-rim with plain back and rim guard on front and sides.

a. Size: 28 by 28 inches.
b. Color: White.
c. Drain: Grid with NPS 3 outlet.
d. Trap Standard: NPS 3 enameled, cast iron with cleanout and floor flange.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Install off-floor supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounting fixtures.

1. Use carrier supports with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet fixtures.
2. Use carrier supports without waste fitting for fixtures with tubular waste piping.
3. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible fixtures.

C. Install back-outlet, wall-mounting fixtures onto waste fitting seals and attach to supports.

D. Install floor-mounting fixtures on closet flanges or other attachments to piping or building substrate.

E. Install wall-mounting fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.

F. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.

G. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.

H. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.

I. Install tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.

J. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets and urinals with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.

K. Install tanks for accessible, tank-type water closets with lever handle mounted on wide side of compartment.

L. Install toilet seats on water closets.

M. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

N. Install water-supply flow-control fittings with specified flow rates in fixture supplies at stop valves.

O. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

P. Install traps on fixture outlets.

1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes, unless otherwise indicated.

Q. Install escutcheons at piping wall and ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

R. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.

B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.

C. Inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

E. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.

B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 22 40 00

SECTION 22 47 00 - DRINKING FOUNTAINS AND WATER COOLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Wall-mounting drinking fountains.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements for fixtures for people with disabilities. 2016 CBC & 2010 ADA standards.

B. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DRINKING FOUNTAINS

A. Drinking Fountain, DF-1 (ACC):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Haws Corporation or a comparable product by one of the following: (Refer to plans for model number).

a. Elkay Manufacturing Company

b. Acorn Engineering.

2. Description: Wall-mounted drinking fountain.

a. Material: Barrier-free drinking fountain shall include dual 18 gauge type 304 stainless steel satin finish basins.

b. Receptor Shape: Rectangular.
c. Back Panel: Stainless-steel wall plate behind drinking fountain.
d. Bubblers: Two, with adjustable stream regulator, located on deck.
e. Control: Push button ADA compliant.
f. Supply: NPS 3/8 with ball, gate, or globe valve.
g. Drain: Grid with NPS 1-1/4 minimum horizontal waste and trap complying with ASME A112.18.2.

B. Drinking Fountain, DF-2 (ACC):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Most Dependable Fountains or a comparable product by one of the following: (Refer to plans for model number).

a. Elkay Manufacturing Company

b. Haws Corporation.

2. Description: Wall-mounted drinking fountain with bottle filling station.
a. Material: Barrier-free drinking fountain dual fountain shall include dual 18 gauge type 304 stainless steel elctro-polished stainless steel bowls.
b. Receptor Shape: Round.
c. Back Panel: Stainless-steel wall plate behind drinking fountain.
d. Bubblers: Two, with adjustable stream regulator, located on deck.
e. Control: Push button ADA compliant.
f. Supply: NPS 3/8 with ball, gate, or globe valve.
g. Drain: Grid with NPS 1-1/4 minimum horizontal waste and trap complying with ASME A112.18.2.

C. Drinking Fountain, DF-3 (Cuspidor):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Oasis International or a comparable product by one of the following: (Refer to plans for model number).

a. Elkay Manufacturing Company

b. Haws Corporation.

2. Description: Wall-mounted semi-recessed cuspidor.
a. Material: Stainless steel.
b. Receptor Shape: Rectangular.
c. Back Panel: Stainless-steel wall plate behind drinking fountain.
d. Bubblers: Cuspidor spray heads.
e. Control: Push button ADA compliant.
f. Supply: NPS 3/8 with ball, gate, or globe valve.
g. Drain: Grid with NPS 1-1/4 minimum horizontal waste and trap complying with ASME A112.18.2.

D. Drinking Fountain , DF-4 (ACC):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Haws Corporation or a comparable product by one of the following: (Refer to plans for model number)

   a. Elkay Company.

   b. Acorn Engineering.

2. Description: Pedestal-mounted drinking fountain with bottle filling station.

   a. Material: Barrier-free pedestal bottle filling station and drinking fountain with galvanized-steel pedestal with powder coating finish.
   b. Receptor Shape: Rectangular.
   c. Back Panel: None.
   d. Bubblers: Two, with adjustable stream regulator, located on bowls.
   e. Control: Push button ADA compliant.
   f. Supply: NPS 3/8 with ball, gate, or globe valve.
   g. Drain: Grid with NPS 1-1/4 minimum horizontal waste and trap complying with ASME A112.18.2.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Use carrier off-floor supports for wall-mounting fixtures, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Set freestanding and pedestal drinking fountains on floor.

C. Use chrome-plated brass or copper tube, fittings, and valves in locations exposed to view.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install off-floor supports affixed to building substrate and attach wall-mounting fixtures, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install fixtures level and plumb. For fixtures indicated for children, install at height required by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Install water-supply piping with shutoff valve on supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Use ball, gate, or globe valve. Install valves in locations where they can be easily reached for operation. Valves are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

D. Install trap and waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be connected to sanitary drainage system.

E. Install pipe escutcheons at wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons where required to conceal protruding pipe fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

F. Seal joints between fixtures and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant, silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, traps, and risers, and with soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

B. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Water Cooler Testing: After electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements. Test and adjust controls and safeties.

1. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
2. Report test results in writing.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust fixture flow regulators for proper flow and stream height.

B. Adjust water cooler temperature settings.

END OF SECTION 22 47 00

SECTION 23 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
3. Concrete bases.
4. Supports and anchorages.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

C. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series or BAg1, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss,

expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.

M. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

N. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.5 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base as detailed.

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit. See Detail 13 on S0.3.
2. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
3. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
4. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.7 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.

B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.

C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

END OF SECTION 23 05 00

SECTION 23 05 13 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Motor controllers.
2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in HVAC equipment schedules or Sections.

B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

C. Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.

1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.

E. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

F. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

G. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.

H. Insulation: Class F.

I. Code Letter Designation:

1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

J. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.

1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.
2. Split phase.
3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 23 05 13

SECTION 23 05 33 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
   2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
   3. Metal framing systems.
   4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
   5. Fastener systems.
   6. Equipment supports.

B. See Division 23 Section "Pipe Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.

C. See Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.

D. See Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.03 REQUIREMENTS

A. Supports for multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water shall be in accordance with approved drawings. Where conditions exist that are not detailed, installation shall comply with OSHPD Pre-Approved anchorage: Mason OPM #0043-13, Vibrex OPM #0203-13 or approved equivalent.

B. Equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components shall be in accordance with approved drawings. Where conditions exist that are not detailed, installation shall comply with OSHPD Pre-Approved anchorage: Mason OPM #0043-13, Vibrex OPM #0203-13 or approved equivalent.

C. Seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment shall be in accordance with approved drawings. Where conditions exist that are not detailed, installation shall comply with OSHPD Pre-Approved anchorage: Mason OPM #0043-13, Vibrex OPM #0203-13 or approved equivalent.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
   1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.

2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
3. Powder-actuated fastener systems.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.
3. Equipment supports.

C. Welding certificates.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.02 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.

B. Manufacturers:
1. Mason Industries.
2. MW Sausse.
3. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
4. Elcen.
5.

C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.03 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.04 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.

B. Manufacturers:
1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. Tolco Inc.
3. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.

C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.05 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Description: 100-psig- minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.

B. Manufacturers:
1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
2. Grinnell.
3. Elcen.
4. Pipe Shields, Inc.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with vapor barrier.

D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass.

E. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

F. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

G. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.06 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Refer to post-installed concrete anchors indicated on Structural plans and specifications. ICC ESR is required for all fasteners, system/components.

2.07 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.08 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of 120 to 450 deg F pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 16, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
4. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
5. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
6. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
7. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30, from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
8. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 42, if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.

G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
   1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
   2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
   1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
   2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
   3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
   4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
   5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
   6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
   7. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
      a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
      b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
      c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
   8. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
   9. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.

J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
   1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
   2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
   3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

K. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
   1. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
   2. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
   3. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.

L. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

M. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

N. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

3.02 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
   1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
   2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Fastener System Installation:
   1. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

I. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

J. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

K. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

L. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.1 (for power piping) and ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.

M. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
   1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
      a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
      b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.

c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.1 for power piping and ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
   a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
   b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
   c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
5. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.03 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.04 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
   1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
   2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
   3. Remove welding flux immediately.
   4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

3.06 PAINTING

A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
   1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 23 05 33

SECTION 23 05 48 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Restrained spring isolators.
   2. Restrained vibration isolation roof-curb.
   3. Seismic snubbers.
   4. Spring hangers with vertical-limit stops.
   5. Restraining cables.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. A_v: Effective peak velocity related acceleration coefficient.

B. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning & Development for the State of California. OSHPD assigns a unique anchorage preapproval "OPM" number to each seismic restraint it tests. The number describes a specific device applied as tested.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. A_v: According to seismic code of Governing Jurisdiction.

B. Component Seismic Coefficient: Refer to equipment schedule for value for each piece of equipment.

C. Performance Criteria Factor: Refer to equipment schedule for value for each piece of equipment.

D. Attachment Amplification Factor: Refer to equipment schedule for value for each piece of equipment.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include load deflection curves for each vibration isolation device.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Include the following:
   1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
   2. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, spring deflection changes, and seismic loads. Include certification that riser system has been examined for excessive stress and that none will exist.
   3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, base weights, equipment static loads, power transmission, component misalignment, and cantilever loads.
   4. Seismic-Restraint Details: Detail fabrication and attachment of seismic restraints and snubbers. Show anchorage details and indicate quantity, diameter, and depth of penetration of anchors.
   5. Submittals for Interlocking Snubbers: Include load deflection curves up to 1/2-inch deflection in x, y, and z planes.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that all specified equipment will withstand seismic forces identified in "Performance Requirements" Article above. Include the following:
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculations.
      a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
      b. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis performed according to OSHPD and shall bear anchorage preapproval "OPM" number, from OSHPD or another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Testing and calculations must include both shear and tensile loads and 1 test or analysis at 45 degrees to the weakest mode.

B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
   1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
   2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. MicroMetl
   2. Mason Industries, Inc.
   3. M. W. Sausse'.

B. Restrained Spring Isolators (RSI): Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with seismic restraint.
   1. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to wind loads or if weight is removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch- thick, elastomeric isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
   2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
   3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
   4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
   5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

C. Spring Hangers with Vertical-Limit Stop: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression and with a vertical-limit stop.
   1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
   2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
   3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
   4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
   5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
7. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
8. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

2.3 RESTRAINED VIBRATION ISOLATION ROOF-CURB (RSC)- 20 TONS AND GREATER

A. Manufacturers:
1. MicroMetl
2. Mason Industries, Inc.
3. M. W. Sausse'.

B. Description: Factory-assembled, fully enclosed, insulated, air- and watertight curb rail designed to resiliently support equipment and to withstand 125-mph wind impinging laterally against side of equipment.

C. Lower Support Assembly: Sheet-metal "Z" section containing adjustable and removable steel springs that support upper floating frame. Upper frame shall provide continuous support for equipment and shall be captive to resiliently resist wind and seismic forces. Lower support assembly shall have a means for attaching to building structure and a wood nailer for attaching roof materials, and shall be insulated with a minimum of 2 inches of rigid, glass-fiber insulation on inside of assembly.

D. Spring Isolators: Adjustable, restrained spring isolators shall be mounted on 1/4-inch- thick, elastomeric vibration isolation pads and shall have access ports, for level adjustment, with removable waterproof covers at all isolator locations. Isolators shall be located so they are accessible for adjustment at any time during the life of the installation without interfering with the integrity of the roof.
1. Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with seismic restraint.
   a. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt.
   b. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
   c. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
   d. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
   e. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
2. Elastomeric Isolator Pads: Oil- and water-resistant elastomer or natural rubber, arranged in single or multiple layers, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized steel baseplates of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.
   a. Material: Bridge-bearing neoprene, complying with AASHTO M 251.

E. Snubber Bushings: All-directional, elastomeric snubber bushings at least 1/4 inch thick.

F. Water Seal: Galvanized sheet metal with EPDM seals at corners, attached to upper support frame, extending down past wood nailer of lower support assembly, and counterflashed over roof materials.

2.4 VIBRATION ISOLATION SEISMIC CURB (ISC)

A. Manufacturers:
1. MicroMetl
2. Mason Industries, Inc.
3. M. W. Sausse'.

B. Description: Factory-assembled, fully enclosed, insulated, air- and watertight curb rail designed to resiliently support equipment and to withstand 125-mph wind impinging laterally against side of equipment. See M0.6 for additional information.

C. Lower Support Assembly: Sheet-metal "Z" section containing adjustable and removable steel springs that support upper floating frame. Upper frame shall provide continuous support for equipment and shall be captive to resiliently resist wind and seismic forces. Lower support assembly shall have a means for attaching to building structure and a wood nailer for attaching roof materials and shall be insulated with a minimum of 2 inches of rigid, glass-fiber insulation on inside of assembly.

D. Spring Isolators: Adjustable, restrained spring isolators shall be mounted on 1/4-inch- thick, elastomeric vibration isolation pads and shall have access ports, for level adjustment, with removable waterproof covers at all isolator locations. Isolators shall be located so they are accessible for adjustment at any time during the life of the installation without interfering with the integrity of the roof.
1. Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with seismic restraint.
a. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt.
b. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
c. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
d. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
e. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
2. Elastomeric Isolator Pads: Oil- and water-resistant elastomer or natural rubber, arranged in single or multiple layers, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized steel baseplates of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.
a. Material: Bridge-bearing neoprene, complying with AASHTO M 251.

E. Snubber Bushings: All-directional, elastomeric snubber bushings at least 1/4 inch thick.

F. Water Seal: Galvanized sheet metal with EPDM seals at corners, attached to upper support frame, extending down past wood nailer of lower support assembly, and counterflashed over roof materials.

2.5 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES (PIPING AND SUSPENDED EQUIPMENT)

A. Manufacturers:
1. Mason Industries, Inc.
2. TOLCO Incorporated.
3. Unistrut Diversified Products Co.; Wayne Manufacturing Division.
4. M. W. Sausse'.
5. B- Line Systems.

B. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: 1-piece, molded, bridge-bearing neoprene complying with AASHTO M 251 and having a durometer of 50, plus or minus 5, with a flat washer face.

C. Seismic Snubbers: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts, and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings.
1. Anchor bolts for attaching to concrete shall be seismic-rated, drill-in, and stud-wedge or female-wedge type.
2. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: 1-piece, molded, bridge-bearing neoprene complying with AASHTO M 251 and having a durometer of 50, plus or minus 5.

D. Restraining Cables: Galvanized steel aircraft cables with end connections made of steel assemblies that swivel to final installation angle and utilize two clamping bolts for cable engagement.

E. Anchor Bolts: Seismic-rated, drill-in, and stud-wedge or female-wedge type. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488/E 488M.

2.6 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.

B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.
1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
2. All hardware shall be electrogalvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
3. Baked enamel for metal components on isolators for interior use.
4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and seismic-control devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations as specified in Division 07.

B. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on either side of equipment.

C. Install seismic snubbers on isolated equipment. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.

D. Install restraining cables at each trapeze and individual pipe hanger. At trapeze anchor locations, shackle piping to trapeze. Install cables so they do not bend across sharp edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

E. Install steel angles or channel, sized to prevent buckling, clamped with ductile-iron clamps to hanger rods for trapeze and individual pipe hangers. At trapeze anchor locations, shackle piping to trapeze. Requirements apply equally to hanging equipment. Do not weld angles to rods.

F. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:
1. Isolator seismic-restraint clearance.
2. Isolator deflection.
3. Snubber minimum clearances.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after piping systems have been filled and equipment is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

C. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop.

D. Adjust active height of spring isolators.

E. Adjust snubbers according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

F. Adjust seismic restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

G. Torque anchor bolts according to equipment manufacturer's written recommendations to resist seismic forces.

3.5 CLEANING

A. After completing equipment installation, inspect vibration isolation and seismic-control devices. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris.

3.6 VIBRATION ISOLATOR AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT SCHEDULE

A. Supported Equipment:
   1. Package Rooftop AC units:
      a. Isolation Type:
      b. Deflection: 2”

B. Suspended Equipment:
   1. Inline Fans:
      a. Isolator Type: Spring
      b. Minimum Defection: 1”.
      c.
      d.
      e.
      f. END OF SECTION 23 05 48

SECTION 23 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Duct labels.

1.2 SUBMITTAL

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: Black.
3. Background Color: White.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: Black.

C. Background Color: Yellow or Orange.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.4 DUCT LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: White.

C. Background Color: Blue.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, duct size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.

4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

B. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Refrigerant Piping:

a. Background Color: Yellow.
b. Letter Color: Black.

3.4 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install plastic-laminated duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:

1. Blue: For cold-air supply ducts.
2. Yellow: For hot-air supply ducts.
3. Green: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
4. ASME A13.1 Colors and Designs: For hazardous material exhaust.

B. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

END OF SECTION 23 05 53

SECTION 23 05 93 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes TAB to produce design objectives for the following:

1. Air Systems:

a. Constant-volume air systems.

2. HVAC equipment quantitative-performance settings.
3. Verifying that automatic control devices are functioning properly.
4. Reporting results of activities and procedures specified in this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Certified TAB Reports: Submit two copies of reports prepared, as specified in this Section, on approved forms certified by TAB firm.

B. Warranties specified in this Section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Firm Qualifications: Engage a TAB firm certified by AABC.

B. Certification of TAB Reports: Certify TAB field data reports. This certification includes the following:

1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
2. Certify that TAB team complied with approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

C. TAB Report Forms: Use standard forms from AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems."

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the efforts of factory-authorized service representatives for systems and equipment, HVAC controls installers, and other mechanics to operate HVAC systems and equipment to support and assist TAB activities.

B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. National Project Performance Guarantee: Provide a guarantee on AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" forms stating that AABC will assist in completing requirements of the Contract Documents if TAB firm fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee includes the following provisions:

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

1. Verify that balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are required by the Contract Documents. Verify that quantities and locations of these balancing devices are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.

B. Examine approved submittal data of HVAC systems and equipment.

C. Examine design data, including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

D. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system. Calculate system effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from those presented when the equipment was performance tested at the factory. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," Sections 7 through 10; or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems--Duct Design," Sections 5 and 6. Compare this data with the design data and installed conditions.

E. Examine system and equipment installations to verify that they are complete and that testing, cleaning, adjusting, and commissioning specified in individual Sections have been performed.

F. Examine system and equipment test reports.

G. Examine HVAC system and equipment installations to verify that indicated balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are properly installed, and that their locations are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.

H. Examine systems for functional deficiencies that cannot be corrected by adjusting and balancing.

I. Examine HVAC equipment to ensure that clean filters have been installed, bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

J. Examine plenum ceilings used for supply air to verify that they are airtight. Verify that pipe penetrations and other holes are sealed.

K. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

L. Examine equipment for installation and for properly operating safety interlocks and controls.

M. Examine automatic temperature system components to verify the following:

1. Dampers, valves, and other controlled devices are operated by the intended controller.
2. Dampers and valves are in the position indicated by the controller.
3. Integrity of valves and dampers for free and full operation and for tightness of fully closed and fully open positions. This includes dampers in multizone units, mixing boxes, and variable-air-volume terminals.
4. Automatic modulating and shutoff valves, including two-way valves and three-way mixing and diverting valves, are properly connected.
5. Thermostats and humidistats are located to avoid adverse effects of sunlight, drafts, and cold walls.
6. Sensors are located to sense only the intended conditions.
7. Sequence of operation for control modes is according to the Contract Documents.
8. Controller set points are set at indicated values.
9. Interlocked systems are operating.
10. Changeover from heating to cooling mode occurs according to indicated values.

N. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Complete system readiness checks and prepare system readiness reports. Verify the following:

1. Permanent electrical power wiring is complete.
2. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
3. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
4. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
5. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
6. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.

7. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" and this Section.

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing and balancing, close probe holes and patch insulation with new materials identical to those removed. Restore vapor barrier and finish according to insulation Specifications for this Project.

C. Mark equipment and balancing device settings with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct airflow measurements.

D. Check airflow patterns from the outside-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers, through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

E. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

F. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

G. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

H. Check for airflow blockages.

I. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

J. Check for proper sealing of air-handling unit components.

K. Check for proper sealing of air duct system.

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure fan static pressures to determine actual static pressure as follows:

a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practicable and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from flexible connection and downstream from duct restrictions.
d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.

2. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.

a. Simulate dirty filter operation and record the point at which maintenance personnel must change filters.

3. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices such as sound traps, heat recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
4. Compare design data with installed conditions to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Compare actual system effect factors with calculated system effect factors to identify where variations occur. Recommend corrective action to align design and actual conditions.
5. Obtain approval from Architect for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Make required adjustments to pulley sizes, motor sizes, and electrical connections to accommodate fan-speed changes.
6. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full cooling, full heating, economizer, and any other operating modes to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

1. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.

a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.

2. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer, model, and serial numbers.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Efficiency rating.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

A. Verify proper rotation of fans.

B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

C. Record compressor data.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

A. Refrigerant Coils: Measure the following data for each coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
3. Airflow.
4. Air pressure drop.
5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENTS

A. During TAB, report the need for adjustment in temperature regulation within the automatic temperature-control system.

B. Measure indoor wet- and dry-bulb temperatures every other hour for a period of two successive eight-hour days, in each separately controlled zone, to prove correctness of final temperature settings. Measure when the building or zone is occupied.

C. Measure outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures.

3.10 TEMPERATURE-CONTROL VERIFICATION

A. Verify that controllers are calibrated and commissioned.

B. Check transmitter and controller locations and note conditions that would adversely affect control functions.

C. Record controller settings and note variances between set points and actual measurements.

D. Check the operation of limiting controllers (i.e., high- and low-temperature controllers).

E. Check free travel and proper operation of control devices such as damper and valve operators.

F. Check the sequence of operation of control devices. Note air pressures and device positions and correlate with airflow and water flow measurements. Note the speed of response to input changes.

G. Check the interaction of electrically operated switch transducers.

H. Check the interaction of interlock and lockout systems.

I. Check main control supply-air pressure and observe compressor and dryer operations.

J. Record voltages of power supply and controller output. Determine whether the system operates on a grounded or nongrounded power supply.

K. Note operation of electric actuators using spring return for proper fail-safe operations.

3.11 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system airflow and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus 5 to plus 10 percent.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: 0 to minus 10 percent.

3.12 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Typewritten, or computer printout in letter-quality font, on standard bond paper, in three-ring binder, tabulated and divided into sections by tested and balanced systems.

B. Include a certification sheet in front of binder signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.

1. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

C. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field report data, include the following:

1. Fan curves.
2. Manufacturers' test data.
3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
4. Other information relative to equipment performance, but do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.

D. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data in the final report, as applicable:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of TAB firm.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB firm who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports varies from indicated values.
14. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:

    a. Settings for outside-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    f. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
    g. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

E. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outside, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
3. Balancing stations.
4. Position of balancing devices.

3.13 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional testing and balancing to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional testing, inspecting, and adjusting during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 23 05 93

SECTION 23 07 13 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:

1. Indoor, concealed supply, return, and outdoor air.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
2. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. CertainTeed Corporation.
    b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    c. Knauf Insulation.
    d. Owens Corning.

2.2 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
    c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.3 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Vimasco Corporation.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.4 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    c. Vimasco Corporation.

3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct insulation.
4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
5. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. FSK Flashing Sealants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
    c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Approximately 6 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 5 strands by 5 strands/sq. in. for covering ducts.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.

B. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in., in a Leno weave, for ducts.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Vimasco Corporation.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd..

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Alpha Associates, Inc.

2.9 TAPES

A. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
b. Ideal Tape Co., Inc,; an American Biltrite company.
c. Venture Tape.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

A. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.
2) Gemco.
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.

b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. C & F Wire.

2.11 CORNER ANGLES

A. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.

2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

    a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078400 "Firestopping".

E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078400 "Firestopping."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install pins and washers on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.

f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

   a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.

5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.

6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.7 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and return.
2. Supply and return.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Fibrous-glass ducts.

2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Vibration-control devices.
7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.8 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed, supply-air, return air, and outside-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density, 8.0 installed R-value.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. Ft, 8.0 installed R-value. nominal density.

3.9 ABOVEGROUND, OUTDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a duct system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Supply-air and return-air duct insulation shall be lined as described in 233113 “Metal Ducts”:

END OF SECTION 23 07 13

SECTION 23 07 19 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC piping systems:

1. Refrigerant suction and hot-gas piping, indoors and outdoors.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 230713 "Duct Insulation."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
4. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties.
5. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
6. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

D. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
b. Armacell LLC.

2.2 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
b. Armacell LLC.
c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
d. K-Flex USA.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.3 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Vimasco Corporation.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.4 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Jacket:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
c. RPR Products, Inc.

2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.

a. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
b. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:

1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
3) Tee covers.
4) Flange and union covers.
5) End caps.
6) Beveled collars.
7) Valve covers.
8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

2.5 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
   b. RPR Products, Inc.

2. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

J. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

K. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

L. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.

3. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078400 "Firestopping".
2. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
3. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078400 "Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and

replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.

6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.

2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.8 FINISHES

A. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

B. Do not field paint aluminum jackets.

3.9 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

3.10 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

B. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Flexible Tubing:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:

    a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

3.11 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:

    a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.

B. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Flexible Tubing:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:

    a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.

3.12 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping:

1. Aluminum, Stucco Embossed: 0.024 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 23 07 19

SECTION 23 09 00 – BUILDING MANAGEMENT AND CONTROL SYSTEMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED:

A. The Building Automation System (BAS) manufacturer shall furnish and install a fully integrated building automation system as an extension to the existing District Wide Carrier i-Vu System, to match the district's standard incorporating direct digital control (DDC) for energy management, equipment monitoring and control, and subsystems as herein specified. The installation of the control system shall be performed under the direct supervision of the controls manufacturer with the shop drawings, bill of materials, component designation or identification number and sequence of operation all bearing the name of the manufacturer.

B. All materials and equipment used shall be standard components, regularly manufactured for this and/or other systems and not custom designed especially for this project. All systems and components shall have been thoroughly tested and proven in actual use for at least two years.

C. BAS manufacturer shall be responsible for all BAS and Temperature Control wiring for a complete and operable system. All wiring shall be done in accordance with all local/national codes and Division 26. All exposed low voltage control wiring throughout the building shall be run in conduit. All low voltage electrical wiring above ceiling may be run in plenum cable. Room sensor cables concealed behind walls shall be run in conduit, with room sensor conduit extending above wall into accessible ceiling. Cable is to be supported off building structure. Support off ductwork, pipe racks, etc. is not acceptable.

1.2 WORK BY OTHER DISCIPLINES

A. Mechanical Contractor provides:

1. All package unit control panels.
2. Furnish & install all smoke fire/smoke, outdoor air, return air, exhaust air, and mixing dampers; with adjacent access doors.

B. Electrical Contractor provides:

1. 120 volt and 20 amp circuits and circuit breakers from normal and/or emergency power panel to direct digital control system panels.
2. Wiring of all power feeds through all disconnects and starters to electrical motor.
3. Wiring of any remote start/stop switches and manual or automatic motor speed control devices not furnished by BAS manufacturer
4. Conduit w/ pull strings between buildings for network communication
5. Other conduits as shown on the plans.
6. Duct smoke detectors & their wiring

1.3 GENERAL PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

A. The building automation system shall be an extension to the existing Siemens Apogee System.

B. Provide Siemens standard, native protocol for the communications system. The system shall have the capability to interface with standard protocols where specified on the mechanical plans.

C. System shall be capable of high speed Ethernet communication using TCP/IP protocol.

D. The Operator Workstation shall be new, and all new work will communicate with this workstation. Additional workstations are not to be installed.

1. Provide system graphics for each controlled device and/or integrated systems as required by the owner. Origin of information shall be transparent to the operator and shall be controlled, displayed, trended, etc. as if the points were hardwired to the BAS.

E. The building automation system shall consist of the following:

1. Stand-alone Primary DDC Controllers (PXC Product Line)
2. Stand-alone Application Specific Controllers (TECs)
3. Point Modules

F. The system shall be modular in nature and shall permit expansion of both capacity and functionality through the addition of sensors, actuators, DDC Controllers, Application Specific Controllers and operator devices.

G. System architectural design shall eliminate dependence upon any single device for alarm reporting and control execution. Each DDC Controller shall operate independently by performing its own specified control, alarm management, operator I/O, and data collection. The failure of any single component or network connection shall not interrupt the execution of any control strategy, reporting, alarming and trending function, or any function at any operator interface device.

H. DDC Controllers shall be able to access any data from, or send control commands and alarm reports directly to, any other DDC Controller or combination of controllers on the network without dependence upon a central or intermediate processing device.

I. DDC Controllers shall be able to assign password access and control priorities to each point individually. The logon password (at any PC workstation or portable operator terminal) shall enable the operator to monitor, adjust or control only the points that the operator is authorized for. All other points shall not be displayed at the PC workstation or portable terminal. (e.g., all base building and all tenant points shall be accessible to any base building operators, but only certain base building and tenant points shall be accessible to tenant building operators). Passwords and priority levels for every point shall be fully programmable and adjustable.

1.4 PRODUCTS FURNISHED BUT NOT INSTALLED UNDER THIS SECTION

A. Not applicable:

1.5 APPROVED CONTROL SYSTEM

A. The contractor shall use the Carrier i-Vu System. No other manufacturer shall be accepted. This item is being sole sourced per Public Contract Code Section 3400, subdivision (b) (2) to match equipment in use at the project either completed or in the course of completion.

B. No substitutions shall be accepted. No known equal.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The BAS system shall be designed and installed, commissioned and serviced by manufacturer trained personnel. BAS contractor shall have an in-place support facility within 100 miles of the site with technical staff, spare parts inventory and necessary test and diagnostic equipment. The BAS contractor shall provide an experienced project manager for this work, responsible for supervision of the design, installation, start up and commissioning of the BAS. The Bidder shall be regularly engaged in the installation and maintenance of BAS systems and shall have a minimum of ten (10) years of demonstrated technical expertise and experience in the installation and maintenance of BAS systems similar in size and complexity to this project.

B. Materials and equipment shall be the catalogued products of manufacturers regularly engaged in production and installation of automatic temperature control systems and shall be manufacturer's latest standard design that complies with the specification requirements.

C. BAS shall comply with UL 916 PAZX and 864 UDTZ, ULC, and other subsystem listings as applicable, and herein specified, and be so listed at the time of bid.

D. All electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC Regulation, Part 15, Governing Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Interference and be so labeled.

E. This system shall have a documented history of compatibility by design for a minimum of 15 years. Future compatibility shall be supported for no less than 10 years. Compatibility shall be defined as the ability to upgrade existing field panels to current level of technology, and extend new field panels on a previously installed network. Any existing field panel microprocessor must be able to be connected and directly communicate with new field panels without bridges, routers or protocol converters with the exception for Apogee Ethernet Microprocessors.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Submittal Requirements. Provide electronic copies of shop drawings and other submittals on hardware and equipment to be installed or furnished. Begin no work until submittals have been approved for conformity with design intent. When manufacturer’s data sheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product, clearly indicate applicable data by highlighting or by other means. Provide submittal as a single, complete set. Valves and long lead time items may be submitted separately for approval to meet construction schedules.

B. Submittal data shall consist of the following:

1. Direct Digital Control System Hardware:

a. Complete bill of materials indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number of equipment to be used.
b. Manufacturer's description and technical data, such as product specification sheets:
c. Wiring diagrams and layouts for each control panel. Show all termination numbers.

2. Controlled Systems:

a. Riser diagrams showing control network layout, communication protocol, wire types, and DDC Controller locations. Zone riser diagrams showing all zone controllers, network wiring, and power wiring.
b. Schematic diagram of each controlled system. Label control points with point names. Graphically show locations of control elements.
c. Schematic wiring diagram of each controlled system. Label control elements and terminals.
d. Bill of Material
e. Complete description of control system operation including sequences of operation. Sequence of operation shall be provided by the Mechanical Engineer, and modified as necessary by the BAS contractor to match the equipment installed and district standards.
f. Physical point list for each system controller including both inputs and outputs (I/O), point numbers, and controlled device associated with each I/O point.

3. Contractor shall submit documentation in the following phased delivery schedule:

a. Valve schedules and long lead items (if necessary to meet construction schedule)
b. Control Submittal:

1) System Riser Diagrams
2) Sequence of Operations
3) Mechanical Control Schematics
4) Electrical Wiring Diagrams
5) Control Panel Layouts
6) Product Specification Sheets

c. Record drawings

C. Project Record Documents: Submit electronic copy of record documents upon completion of installation. Submittal shall consist of:

1. Project Record Drawings. As-built versions of the submittal package.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Provide all services, materials and equipment necessary for the successful operation of the entire BAS system for a period of one year after beneficial use.

B. The adjustment, required testing, and repair of the system includes all computer equipment, transmission equipment and all sensors and control devices.

C. If requested by owner, the service modem can be installed. The on-line support services shall allow the local BAS subcontractor to dial out over telephone lines to monitor and control the facility's building automation system. This remote connection to the facility shall be within 2 hours of the time that the problem is reported. This coverage shall be extended to include normal business hours, after business hours, weekends and holidays. Owner shall provide phone lines for this service.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURER

A. The contractor shall use the Carrier i-Vu System. No other manufacture shall be accepted. This item is being sole sourced per Public Contract Code Section 3400, subdivision (b) (2) to match equipment in use at the project either completed or in the course of completion.

B. No substitutions shall be accepted. No known equal.

2.2 COMMUNICATION

A. The design of the BAS shall support networking of operator workstations and Primary DDC Controllers. The network architecture shall consist of two levels, an Ethernet based primary network for all operator workstations, servers, and primary DDC controllers, and a secondary Floor Level Networks (FLN) for terminal equipment application specific controllers.

B. Primary Network Communication

1. The Primary Ethernet Network shall be installed and maintained by the owner. The BAS shall reside on the campus network. One Ethernet connection point shall be brought to each building by the owner, including the wiring and all necessary hardware. The BAS shall provide any additional wiring and hardware if multiple connections to the Ethernet are required. The BAS contractor is to coordinate with the owner for IP Addressing and gateway information.
2. Any controller residing on the primary network shall connect to Ethernet network without the use of a PC or a gateway with a hard drive.
3. Any PC on the Primary Network shall have transparent communication with controllers on the building level networks connected via Ethernet.
4. Any break in Ethernet communication from the PC to the controllers on the Primary Network shall result in a notification at the PC.
5. The standard client and server workstations on the Primary Network shall reside on industry standard Ethernet utilizing standard TCP/IP, IEEE 802.3.
6. System software applications will run as a service to allow communication with Primary Network Controllers without the need for user log in. Closing the application or logging off shall not prevent the processing of alarms, network status, panel failures, and trend information.

C. Primary Network – DDC Controller Panel to Panel Communication:

1. All Primary DDC Controllers shall directly reside on the primary Ethernet network so that communications may be executed directly between Primary DDC Controllers, directly between server and Primary DDC Controllers on a peer-to-peer basis.
2. Systems that operate via polled response or other types of protocols that rely on a central processor, file server, or similar device to manage panel-to-panel or device-to-device communications shall not be acceptable, except where integration is required.
3. All operator interfaces shall have the ability to access all point status and application report data or execute control functions for any and all other devices. Access to data shall be based upon logical identification of building equipment. No hardware or software limits shall be imposed on the number of devices with global access to the network data.
4. The primary network shall use TCP/IP over Ethernet. All devices must:

    a. Auto-sense 10/100 Mbps networks.
    b. Receive an IP Address from a Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) Server or be configured with a Fixed IP Address.
    c. Allow MMI access to an individual Primary Network Controller using industry standard Telnet software to view and edit entire Primary Network.

5. The primary network shall provide the following minimum performance:

    a. Provide high-speed data transfer rates for alarm reporting, report generation from multiple controllers and upload/download efficiency between network devices.
    b. Message and alarm buffering to prevent information from being lost.
    c. Error detection, correction, and re-transmission to guarantee data integrity.
    d. Synchronization of real-time clocks between Primary DDC Controllers, including automatic daylight savings time corrections.
    e. The primary network shall allow the Primary DDC Controllers to access any data from, or send control commands and alarm reports directly to, any other Primary DDC Controller or combination of controllers on the network without dependence upon a central or intermediate processing device. Primary DDC Controllers shall send alarm reports to multiple operator workstations without dependence upon a central or intermediate processing device. The network shall also allow any Primary DDC Controller to access, edit, modify, add, delete, back up, restore all system point database and all programs.

D. Secondary Network – Application Specific Controller Communication:

1. Communication over the secondary network shall be the Siemens' standard protocol and match district standards.
2. This level communication shall support a family of application specific controllers for terminal equipment.
3. The Application Specific Controllers shall communicate bi-directionally with the primary network through Primary DDC Controllers for transmission of global data.
4. Where appropriate for the equipment being installed, the short board version of the TECshall be used to match campus standards. (p/n 540-110, 540-105)

2.3 OPERATOR INTERFACE:

A. Workstation hardware:

1. Provide new workstation for the district; new workstation shall be compatible with system.

B. Operator Interface Software:

1. Operator interface software is new.

a. Dynamic Color Graphics must match the district's standards seamlessly, including font size, color, state colors, layout, commanding and navigation.

C. Remote Access:

1. Remote access to the workstation shall be provided and maintained by the owner.

2.4 PRIMARY DDC CONTROLLER SOFTWARE

A. General

1. Furnish the following applications software to form a complete operating system for building and energy management as described in this specification. This section describes only the capability of the control system. Not all features will be used on all projects. See the mechanical plans and sequence of operation for requirements.
   The software programs specified in this Section shall be provided as an integral part of Primary DDC Controllers and shall not be dependent upon any higher level computer or another controller for execution.
2. All points, panels and programs shall be identified by up to a 30-character name. All points shall also be identified by up to a 16-character point descriptor. The same names shall be displayed at both Primary DDC Controller and the Operator Interface.
3. All digital points shall have a user defined two-state status indication with up to 8 characters (e.g., Summer, Enabled, Disabled, Abnormal).
4. Primary DDC Controllers shall have the ability to perform energy management routines including but not limited to time of day scheduling, calendar-based scheduling, holiday scheduling, temporary schedule overrides, start stop time optimization, automatic daylight savings time switch over, night setback control, enthalpy switch over, peak demand limiting, temperature-compensated duty cycling, heating/cooling interlock, supply temperature reset, priority load shedding, and power failure restart. Specific routines shall be determined by the mechanical plans and sequence of operation.
5. The Primary DDC Controllers shall have the ability to perform the following pre tested control algorithms:

   a. Two position control
   b. Proportional control
   c. Proportional plus integral control
   d. Proportional, integral, plus derivative control
   e. Automatic tuning of control loops
   f. Model-Free Adaptive Control

B. System Security

1. User access shall be secured using individual security passwords and user names.
2. Passwords shall restrict the user to the objects, applications, and system functions as assigned by the system manager.

3. User Log On/Log Off attempts shall be recorded.

C. User Defined Control Applications

1. Controllers shall be able to execute custom, job-specific processes defined by the user, to automatically perform calculations and special control routines.
2. It shall be possible to use any system measured point data or status, any system calculated data, a result from any process, or any user-defined constant in any controller in the system.
3. Any process shall be able to issue commands to points in any and all other controllers in the system.
4. Each controller shall support plain language text comment lines in the operating program to allow for quick troubleshooting, documentation, and historical summaries of program development.

D. Scheduling

1. Scheduling shall be created on the Insight workstation or at the panel.
2. Schedules shall reside in the Primary DDC Controller and shall not rely on external processing or network.
3. The operator shall be able to define the following information:

    a. Time, day
    b. Commands such as on, off, auto, etc.
    c. Time delays between successive commands.
    d. There shall be provisions for manual overriding of each schedule by an authorized operator.

4. It shall be possible to schedule calendar-based events up to one year in advance based on the following:

    a. Weekly Schedule. Provide separate schedules for each day of the week. Each of these schedules should include the capability for start, and stop, optimal start, optimal stop, and night economizer. When a group of objects are scheduled together as an Event, provide the capability to adjust the start and stop times for each member.
    b. Exception Schedules. Provide the ability for the operator to designate any day of the year as an exception schedule. Exception schedules may be defined up to a year in advance. Once an exception schedule is executed, it will be discarded and replaced by the standard schedule for that day of the week.
    c. Holiday Schedules. Provide the capability for the operator to define up to 99 special or holiday schedules. These schedules may be placed on the scheduling calendar and will be repeated each year. The operator shall be able to define the length of each holiday period.

E. Automatic Daylight Savings Time Switchover: The system shall provide automatic time adjustment for switching to/from Daylight Savings Time.

F. Night setback control. The system shall provide the ability to automatically adjust setpoints for night control.

G. Loop Control. A Model-Free Adaptive Control algorithm or alternatively a PID (proportional-integral-derivative) closed-loop control algorithm with direct or reverse action and anti-windup shall be supplied. The algorithm shall calculate a time-varying analog value that is used to position an output or stage a series of outputs. The controlled variable, setpoint, and weighting parameters shall be user-selectable.

H. Sequencing. Provide application software based upon the sequences of operation specified to properly sequence equipment.

I. Totalization

1. Run-Time Totalization. Primary DDC Controllers shall have the ability to automatically accumulate and store run-time hours for all digital input and output points. A high runtime alarm shall be assigned, if required, by the operator.
2. Consumption totalization. Primary DDC Controllers shall have the ability to automatically sample, calculate and store consumption totals on a daily, weekly or monthly basis for all analog and digital pulse input type points.

J. Data Collection

1. A variety of historical data collection utilities shall be provided to manually or automatically sample, store, and display system data for all points.
2. Primary DDC Controllers shall store point history data for selected analog and digital inputs and outputs:

    a. Any point, physical or calculated may be designated for trending. Any point, regardless of physical location in the network, may be collected and stored in each Primary DDC Controllers point group. Trending data to follow district standards.

3. Trend data shall be stored at the Primary DDC Controllers and uploaded to the workstation when retrieval is desired. Uploads shall occur based upon either user-defined interval, manual command or when the trend buffers are full. All trend data shall be available for use in third-party personal computer applications.

2.5 PRIMARY DDC CONTROLLERS

A. Primary DDC Controllers shall be the Siemens Apogee PXC product line. If the PXC product line is being retired, the Primary DDC Controllers shall be of the current Siemens Apogee product line.

B. Primary DDC Controllers shall be 32-bit, multi-tasking, multi-user, real-time 100 MHz digital control processors consisting of modular hardware with plug-in enclosed processors, communication controllers, power supplies and input/output point modules. Controller size shall be sufficient to fully meet the requirements of this specification and the attached point list.

C. Each Primary DDC Controller shall have sufficient memory, a minimum of 24 megabyte, to support its own operating system and databases, including control processes, energy management applications, alarm management applications, historical/trend data for points specified, maintenance support applications, custom processes, operator I/O, and dial-up communications.

D. Provide Universal I/O capability, including software configurable universal inputs and universal outputs.

E. Primary DDC Controller shall have an integral real-time clock.

F. Each Primary DDC Controller shall support firmware upgrades without the need to change hardware.

G. Each Primary DDC Controller shall support:

1. Monitoring of industry standard analog and digital inputs, without the addition of equipment outside the Primary DDC Controller cabinet.
2. Monitoring of industry standard analog and digital outputs, without the addition of equipment outside the Primary DDC Controller cabinet.

H. Manual Override. Where available as a standard option, the operator shall have the ability to manually override automatic or centrally executed commands at the Primary DDC Controller via local, point discrete, integral hand/off/auto operator override switches for all digital control type points and gradual switches for all analog control type points. These override switches shall be operable whether the panel processor is operational or not. Each Primary DDC Controller shall monitor and alarm the hand, off and auto positions of integral HOA switches.

I. Self Diagnostics. Each Primary DDC Controller shall continuously perform self diagnostics, communication diagnosis, and diagnosis of all panel components. The Primary DDC Controller shall provide both local and remote annunciation of any detected component failures, low battery conditions or repeated failure to establish communication for any system.

J. Power loss. In the event of the loss of power, the database or operating system software shall be saved with a battery backup. Non-volatile memory shall be incorporated for all critical controller configuration data and battery backup shall be provided to support the real-time clock and all volatile memory for a minimum of 30 days.

1. Upon restoration of normal power, the HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controller shall automatically resume full operation without manual intervention.
2. Should HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controller memory be lost for any reason, the user shall have the capability of reloading the HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controller via the local RS-232C port, via telephone line dial-in or from a network workstation PC.

K. Immunity to power and noise.

1. Controller shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80% nominal voltage.

    a. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).

L. Panel Layout

1. Each panel with hardwired points shall have a panel layout diagram included in the enclosure showing the point address, point name, and a description.

M. HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controllers shall provide a RS 232C serial data communication port for operation of operator I/O devices such as industry standard printers, operator terminals, modems and portable laptop operator's terminals.

2.6 APPLICATION SPECIFIC CONTROLLERS (ASC) – TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONTROLLERS (TEC'S)

A. General

1. Where appropriate and specified on the mechanical plans and sequence of operation, TEC's shall be provided for the following:

    a. Variable Air Volume (VAV) boxes
    b. Fan Coil Units (FCU)
    c. Unit Conditioners
    d. Roof Top Units (RTU's)

2. Each Primary DDC Controller shall be able to communicate with application specific controllers (ASCs) over the Secondary Network to control terminal equipment only.
3. Each ASC shall operate as a stand-alone controller capable of performing its specified control responsibilities independently of other controllers in the network. Each ASC shall be a microprocessor-based, multi-tasking, digital control processor.
4. Each ASC shall include all point inputs and outputs necessary to perform the specified control sequences. The ASC shall accept input and provide output signals that comply with industry standards. Controllers utilizing proprietary control output signals shall not be acceptable. Outputs utilized either for two-state, modulating floating, or proportional control, allowing for additional system flexibility.
5. Space Temperature Sensors. Each controller performing space temperature control shall be provided with a matching space temperature sensor.

    a. As a standard for occupied spaces such as classrooms and offices, room temperature sensors shall be Siemens Series 2000 with display, temperature adjustment, override button, and auxiliary communication port.
    b. As a standard for hallways, room temperature sensors shall be flush mounted.

6. Communication. Each controller shall perform its primary control function independent of other Secondary Network communication, or if Secondary Network communication is interrupted. Reversion to a fail-safe mode of operation during Secondary Network interruption is not acceptable.
7. The controllers shall be able to return to full normal operation without user intervention after a power failure of unlimited duration.
8. Power Supply. The ASCs shall be powered from a 24 Vac source and shall function normally under an operating range of 18 to 28 Vac, allowing for power source fluctuations and voltage drops. Power supply for the ASC must be rated at a minimum of 125% of ASC power consumption and shall be of the fused or current limiting type.
9. Environment. The controllers shall function normally under ambient conditions of 32 to 122°F (0 to 50°C) and 10% to 95% rh (non-condensing). Provide each controller with a suitable cover or enclosure to protect the circuit board assembly.
10. Immunity to noise. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5-120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).

2.7 INPUT/OUTPUT INTERFACE:

A. Hardwired inputs and outputs may tie into the system through Primary DDC Controllers, ASC's or point modules.

B. All input points and output points shall be protected such that shorting of the point to itself, to another point, or to ground will cause no damage to the controller. All input and output points shall be protected from voltage up to 24V of any duration, such that contact with this voltage will cause no damage to the controller.

C. Binary inputs shall allow the monitoring of On/Off signals from remote devices. The binary inputs shall provide a wetting current of at least 12 mA to be compatible with commonly available control devices and shall be protected against the effects of contact bounce and noise. Binary inputs shall sense "dry contact" closure without external power (other than that provided by the controller) being applied.

D. Pulse accumulation input objects. This type of object shall conform to all the requirements of binary input objects and also accept up to ten (10) pulses per second for pulse accumulation.

E. Analog inputs shall allow the monitoring of low-voltage (0 to 10 Vdc), current (4 to 20 mA), or resistance signals (thermistor, RTD). Analog inputs shall be compatible with—and field configurable to—commonly available sensing devices.

F. 24 Vdc shall be available next to the point signal for powering the output device.

G. Binary outputs shall provide for On/Off operation or a pulsed low-voltage signal for pulse width modulation control. Outputs shall be selectable for either normally open or normally closed operation.

H. Analog outputs shall provide a modulating signal for the control of end devices. Outputs shall provide either a 0 to 10 Vdc or 4 to 20 mA signal as required to provide proper control of the output device.

I. Tri-State Outputs. Provide tri-state outputs (two coordinated binary outputs) for control of three-point floating type electronic actuators without feedback. Use of three-point floating devices shall be limited to zone control and terminal unit control applications (VAV terminal units, duct-mounted heating coils, zone dampers, radiation, etc.). Control algorithms shall run the zone actuator to one end of its stroke once every 24 hours for verification of operator tracking.

2.8 POWER SUPPLIES AND LINE FILTERING

A. Control transformers shall be UL listed. Furnish Class 2 current-limiting type or furnish over-current protection in both primary and secondary circuits for Class 2 service in accordance with NEC requirements. Limit connected loads to 80% of rated capacity.

2.9 FIELD DEVICES

A. Provide instrumentation as specified on the mechanical plans and as required to meet the sequence of operation. Provide instrumentation to match district standards.

B. Temperature Sensors

1. Room Temperature Sensors

a. As a standard for occupied spaces such as classrooms and offices, room temperature sensors shall be Siemens Series 2000 with display, temperature adjustment, override button, and auxiliary communication port.
b. As a standard for hallways, room temperature sensors shall be flush mounted, Siemens 540-995, 540-520, 544-973 or 544-374

2. Duct Temperature Sensors

a. Connected to a DDC Controller

1) Single Point for supply air and return air: Siemens Model 544 100 ohm Platinum RTD
2) Averaging for mixed air: Siemens Model 544 100 ohm Platinum RTD

b. Connected to a TEC

1) Single Point, 100,000 ohms , Siemens Model 536-811

3. Outside Air Sensor

a. Temperature Monitoring Range: -58/122 deg F
b. Output Signal: 4 to 10 mA DC
c. Accuracy at Calibration Point: +/- 0.5 deg F

C. Humidity Sensor

1. Room Sensors

a. Siemens Model QFA
b. Accuracy of 5% at room temperature of 73 deg F

2. Duct Sensor

a. Siemens Model QFM
b. Accuracy of 5% at temperature of 73 deg F

D. Air Quality Sensor

1. Room Sensor

a. Siemens Model QPA
b. Less than or equal to +/- 50 ppm +2% of measured value

2. Duct Sensor

a. Siemens Model QPM or equal.
b. Less than or equal to +/- 50 ppm +2% of measured value

E. Line Voltage Thermostats

1. Powers 134-1084

F. Air Differential Pressure Sensor

1. Range shall be appropriate for the application
2. Output signal: 4 to 20 mA
3. Accuracy: +/- 1.0% of FS

G. Door Contacts

1. Sensors shall be by Sentrol.

H. Electric Damper Actuators

1. All actuators shall be manufactured, brand labeled, or distributed by Siemens. Siemens Model GMA, GCA, or GDE as appropriate
2. The actuator shall have mechanical or electronic stall protection to prevent damage to the actuator throughout the rotation of the actuator.
3. All 24 Vac/Vdc actuators shall operate on Class 2 wiring.
4. Upon start up and after power loss, the actuator must immediately respond to control signals. Actuators requiring calibration to determine end stops are not acceptable.
5. All actuators that provide a factory mounted electrical appliance or plenum rated cabling must be marked with numbers on the wires as well as color coded.
6. Provide built-in dual end switches as required for the sequence of operation.
7. Actuators shall be designed for mounting directly to the damper shaft without the need for connecting linkages.
8. All actuators having more than 100 lb-in torque output shall have a self-centering damper shaft clamp that guarantees concentric alignment of the actuator's output coupling with the damper shaft. The self-centering clamp shall have a pair of opposed "v" shaped toothed cradles; each having two rows of teeth to maximize holding strength. A single clamping bolt shall simultaneously drive both cradles into contact with the damper shaft.
9. Butterfly valves shall be Tyco or Bray.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION

A. Site

1. The project coordination between trades is the responsibility of the prime contractor who is the one tier higher contractual partner such as mechanical contractor, general contractor, construction manager, owner or owner's representative as applicable.

2. The controls contractor shall follow prime contractor's job schedule and coordinate all project related activities through the prime contactor except otherwise agreed or in minor job site issues. Reasonable judgment shall be applied.

B. Project Management

1. Provide a designated project manager who will be responsible for the following:

a. Coordinate with all applicable trades and subcontractors
b. Authorized to accept and execute orders or instructions from owner/architect
c. Attend project meetings as necessary to avoid conflicts and delays
d. Make necessary field decisions relating to this scope of work
e. Coordination/Single point of contact

C. Life Safety

1. Duct smoke detectors required for air handler shutdown are supplied under Division 26 of this specification. Wiring for fan shut down by Division 26.

2. Fire/smoke dampers and actuators required for fire rated walls are provided under another Section of Division 23. Control of these dampers shall be by Division 28.

D. Coordination with controls specified in other sections or divisions.

1. Other sections and/or divisions of this specification include controls and control devices that are to be part of or interfaced to the control system specified in this section. These controls shall be integrated into the system and coordinated by the contractor as follows:

a. Each supplier of controls product is responsible for the configuration, programming, startup, and testing of that product to meet the sequences of operation described in this section.

3.2 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP

A. Install equipment, piping, and wiring/raceway parallel to building lines (i.e., horizontal, vertical, and parallel to walls) wherever possible.

B. Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.

C. Install all equipment in readily accessible locations

D. All equipment, installation, and wiring shall comply with acceptable industry specifications and standards for performance, reliability, and compatibility and be executed in strict adherence to local codes and standard practices.

3.3 WIRING

A. All control and interlock wiring shall comply with national and local electrical codes and Division 26 of this specification.

B. All low-voltage wiring shall meet NEC Class 2 requirements. (Low-voltage power circuits shall be sub fused when required to meet Class 2 current limit.)

C. Where NEC Class 2 (current-limited) wires are in concealed and accessible locations, including ceiling return air plenums, approved cables may be run not in conduit provided that cables are UL Listed for the intended application. For example, cables used in ceiling plenums shall be UL Listed specifically for that purpose.

D. All wiring in mechanical, electrical, or service rooms shall be installed in conduit.

E. Do not install Class 2 wiring in conduit containing Class 1 wiring. Boxes and panels containing high voltage wiring and equipment may not be used for low-voltage wiring except for the purpose of interfacing the two (e.g., relays and transformers).

F. All plenum rated wiring shall be installed as continuous lengths, with no splices permitted between termination points

G. All wiring in conduit shall be installed as continuous lengths, with no splices permitted between termination points or between junction boxes.

H. Size and type of conduit and size and type of wire shall be the responsibility of the contractor, in keeping with the manufacturer’s recommendations and NEC requirements, except as noted elsewhere.

3.4 COMMUNICATION WIRING

A. All cabling shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner. Follow manufacturer’s installation recommendations for all communication cabling.

B. Do not install communication wiring in raceway and enclosures containing Class 1 wiring.

C. Contractor shall verify the integrity of the entire network following the cable installation. Use appropriate test measures for each particular cable.

D. All communication wiring shall be labeled to indicate origination and destination data.

3.5 PROGRAMMING

A. Provide sufficient internal memory for the specified sequences of operation and trend logging. There shall be a minimum of 25% of available memory free within the primary controller for future use.

B. Point Naming: System point names shall be modular in design, allowing easy operator interface without the use of a written point index. Point Naming standard shall be agreed upon between owner and BAS contractor.

C. Software Programming shall be complete to provide a fully functional system that matches district standards and the sequence of operation.

D. Operator Interface

1. Standard graphics—Provide graphics for all mechanical systems and floor plans of the building. This includes each chilled water system, hot water system, chiller, boiler, air handler, and all terminal equipment. Point information on the graphic displays shall dynamically update. Show on each graphic all input and output points for the system. Also show relevant calculated points such as setpoints.
2. All graphics shall match existing district standards.
3. The contractor shall provide all the labor necessary to install, initialize, start up, and troubleshoot all operator interface software and its functions as described in this section. This includes any operating system software, the operator interface database, and any third-party software installation and integration required for successful operation of the operator interface.

3.6 CONTROL SYSTEM CHECKOUT AND TESTING

A. The controls contractor shall verify the installation and perfomance of the control system and verify that it meets the design intent. Contractor shall follow their company standard practices.

B. District representative shall be invited to observe the startup process. Construction schedule and activities shall not be modified to accommodate the district representative.

3.7 TRAINING

A. The Contractor shall provide competent instructors to give full instruction to designated personnel in the adjustment, operation and maintenance of the system installed. Factory employed/certified instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the subject matter they are to teach. All training shall be held during normal work hours of 8:00 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. weekdays.

B. Provide 16 hours of site specific training for Owner's operating personnel.

C. Training shall include demonstration of the system at the workstation and an on-site tour of panel, sensor, and equipment locations.

3.8 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

A. Provide fully implemented application and custom software and controls necessary to accomplish the control sequences required for operation of each unit as follows:

1. Package Unit Control
2. VAV Terminal Units
3. Exhaust Fans
4. Split Systems
5. Utilities Metering
6. Lighting

B. This is a general sequence of operation. Controls contractor to modify the sequence of operation to match equipment being installed and maintain district standards.

C. Units shall be enabled by the DDC System via occupancy schedule.

D. Momentary "After Hours Call" switches, located on each space temperature sensor shall allow occupants to operate the system during unscheduled periods. Each activation of this switch shall provide operation for the next 2 hours.

E. Roof Top Unit Control

1. Where appropriate, the short board form the TEC shall be utilized to match district standards.
2. When reasonable, the TEC's shall be mounted above the room temperature sensor in the ceiling space.
3. Terminal Equipment Controllers shall monitor and control the temperature in the rooms. The Tenant will be able to adjust the space temperature setpoint via the space sensor; the district can enable or disable the setpoint dial at the workstation. If the temperature exceeds a preset reference temperature an alarm will be generated back to the OWS.
4. One hour prior to tenant occupancy, the unit shall go into occupied mode; outside air shall be utilized if it is within a reasonable temperature range.
5. During unoccupied modes, the unit shall control to the unoccupied set points, 58 deg for heating and 84 degrees for cooling. The fan shall cycle on and off.
6. Filter differential pressure shall not be monitored/or alarmed. Filter replacement shall follow the district maintenance schedule.
7. Door switches shall be placed on exterior classroom and roll-up doors. When the door switch is in the "closed" position, the package unit shall be enabled to perform temperature control. When the door is not closed, the unit shall be disabled.
8. The fan status and supply air temperature shall be monitored.
9. Indoor Air Quality and Demand Ventilation (when available on the mechanical unit and specified on the mechanical plans)

    a. Units with controllable outside air, return air, and exhaust air dampers are preferred.
    b. Pre-heat and pre-cool functions may be required to implement demand control ventilation.
    c. When available on the mechanical equipment being installed, the BAS shall control the dampers when possible. This will not apply to RTU's that come with manufacturer controlled economizer and power exhaust options.
    d. The room CO2 shall be monitored where shown on plans. If the room CO2 rises above 800ppm, the BAS shall modulate the dampers to provide additional ventilation (when possible).

10. Dry Bulb Temperature Economizer Control (when applicable on the mechanical unit and specified on the mechanical plans and sequence of operation)

F. VAV Terminal Units

1. The variable volume (VAV) terminal unit is controlled independent of system pressure fluctuations by a DDC Actuating Terminal Equipment Controller. The space served by the VAV terminal unit is controlled in Occupied and Unoccupied modes as follows:
2. Occupied

    a. The VAV terminal unit is controlled within user defined maximum and minimum supply air volume settings. The controller monitors the room temperature sensor and air velocity sensor and modulates the supply air damper and reheat coil valve (where applicable) in sequence to maintain the room temperature at set point.

3. Unoccupied

a. The terminal unit is controlled using the night set point. The controller may reset to the Occupied mode for a predetermined time period upon a signal from the control system or manually at the room sensor.

G. Typical Exhaust Fan Control

1. The toilet exhaust fans shall be interlocked with the local light switch by Div 16.
2. General exhaust fans shall be software interlocked by the BAS to the associated units.
3. Electric room and mechanical room exhaust fans shall have a line voltage thermostat furnished by the controls contractor, installed by div.16.

H. Split Systems

1. Where possible, a TEC shall be used to control the split system unit.
2. Where control is not possible, the room temperature shall be monitored by the BAS.

I. Utilities Metering

1. The main power circuit coming into the campus shall be monitored by a Siemens Digital Energy Monitor.
2. DEM to be provided by Carrier, installed by Division 26.

J. Lighting Control

1. The exterior lights shall be controlled by the BAS.

a. A digital photocell shall be connected to the BAS. When the exterior lighting is scheduled to be on and the photocell is “off”, the BAS shall enable the exterior lighting.
b. An override switch shall be located at the main entrance to the building. When activated, the exterior lighting shall be enabled regardless of scheduling or photocell activity
c. Exterior lighting shall be controlled by contactors furnished and installed by Division 26.

2. When a lighting control panel is used for interior lighting, the control panel shall be provided with BACnet IP communication protocol (by others).

END OF SECTION 23 09 00

SECTION 23 23 00 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes refrigerant piping used for air-conditioning applications.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-410A:

1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 185 psig.
2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 325 psig.
3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 325 psig.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve and refrigerant piping specialty indicated. Include pressure drop based on manufacturer's test data.

B. Shop Drawings: Show layout of refrigerant piping and specialties, including pipe, tube, and fitting sizes, flow capacities, valve arrangements and locations, slopes of horizontal runs, oil traps, double risers, wall and floor penetrations, and equipment connection details. Show interface and spatial relationships between piping and equipment.

1. Refrigerant piping indicated on Drawings is schematic only. Size piping and design actual piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."

B. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

1.5 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store piping in a clean and protected area with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B280, Type ACR.

B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32. Use 95-5 tin antimony or alloy HB solder to join copper socket fittings on copper pipe.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8.

F. Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Tin-bronze bellows with woven, flexible, tinned-bronze-wire-reinforced protective jacket.
2. End Connections: Socket ends.
3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch misalignment in minimum 7-inch- long assembly.
4. Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.2 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Service Valves:

1. Body: Forged brass with brass cap including key end to remove core.
2. Core: Removable ball-type check valve with stainless-steel spring.
3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Copper spring.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.

B. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with ARI 750.

1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Forged brass or steel.
2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
4. Capillary and Bulb: Copper tubing filled with refrigerant charge.
5. Suction Temperature: 40 deg F.

6. Superheat: Adjustable.
7. Reverse-flow option (for heat-pump applications).
8. End Connections: Socket, flare, or threaded union.
9. Working Pressure Rating: 700 psig.

C. Moisture/Liquid Indicators:

1. Body: Forged brass.
2. Window: Replaceable, clear, fused glass window with indicating element protected by filter screen.
3. Indicator: Color coded to show moisture content in ppm.
4. Minimum Moisture Indicator Sensitivity: Indicate moisture above 60 ppm.
5. End Connections: Socket or flare.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

D. Permanent Filter Dryers: Comply with ARI 730.

1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell.
2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
3. Designed for reverse flow (for heat-pump applications).
4. End Connections: Socket.
5. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

2.3 REFRIGERANTS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Atofina Chemicals, Inc.
2. DuPont Company; Fluorochemicals Div.
3. Honeywell, Inc.; Genetron Refrigerants.
4. INEOS Fluor Americas LLC.

B. ASHRAE 34, R-410A.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Suction Lines NPS 4 and Smaller for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.

B. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines, and Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.

3.2 VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

A. Install service valves for gage taps at strainers if they are not an integral part of strainers.

B. Install solenoid valves upstream from each expansion valve. Install solenoid valves in horizontal lines with coil at top.

C. Install thermostatic expansion valves as close as possible to distributors on evaporators.

1. Install valve so diaphragm case is warmer than bulb.
2. Secure bulb to clean, straight, horizontal section of suction line using two bulb straps. Do not mount bulb in a trap or at bottom of the line.
3. If external equalizer lines are required, make connection where it will reflect suction-line pressure at bulb location.

D. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid line at the inlet of the thermostatic expansion valve or at the inlet of the evaporator coil capillary tube.

E. Install filter dryers in liquid line between compressor and thermostatic expansion valve, and in the suction line at the compressor.

F. Install flexible connectors at compressors.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.

B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.

C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

J. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.

K. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or panels as specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames" if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.

L. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed belowground.

M. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.

N. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:

1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
4. Liquid lines may be installed level.

O. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.

P. Install pipe sleeves at penetrations in exterior walls and floor assemblies.

Q. Seal penetrations through fire and smoke barriers according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

R. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.

S. Install sleeves through floors, walls, or ceilings, sized to permit installation of full-thickness insulation.

T. Seal pipe penetrations through exterior walls according to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and methods.

3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

B. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."

1. Use Type BcuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.
2. Use Type BAg, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

3.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger, support, and anchor products are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet long.
2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet or longer.
3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
5. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.

C. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1/2: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
2. NPS 5/8: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
3. NPS 1: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
4. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. NPS 2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

D. Support multifloor vertical runs at least at each floor.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
2. Test refrigerant piping and specialties. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.

a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

3.7 SYSTEM CHARGING

A. Charge system using the following procedures:

1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig.
4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.

B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.

C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.

D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:

1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.
2. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
4. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
5. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION 23 23 00

SECTION 23 31 13 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall round and flat-oval ducts and fittings.
3. Sheet metal materials.
4. Duct liner.
5. Sealants and gaskets.
6. Hangers and supports.
7. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Section 233116 "Nonmetal Ducts" for FRP ducts.
3. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements, California Mechanical Code, and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports and seismic restraints shall withstand the effects of gravity and seismic loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible", California Mechanical Code, and ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Seismic Hazard Level A: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.48.

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Liners and adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.
3. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
5. Design Calculations: Calculations, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation for selecting hangers and supports and seismic restraints.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.

4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:

    a. Lighting fixtures.
    b. Air outlets and inlets.
    c. Speakers.
    d. Sprinklers.
    e. Access panels.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Lindab Inc.
b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
c. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.

B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension).

C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.

D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

E. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods

unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.4 DUCT LINER

A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corporation.
b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
c. Knauf Insulation.
d. Owens Corning.

1) Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
2) Type II, Rigid: 0.23 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.

2. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
3. Water-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.

a. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
b. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. Flexible Elastomeric Duct Liner: Preformed, cellular, closed-cell, sheet materials complying with ASTM C 534, Type II, Grade 1; and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
    b. Armacell LLC.
    c. Rubatex International, LLC.

2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
3. Liner Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

    a. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
    b. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Insulation Pins and Washers:

1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick galvanized steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

D. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 7-11, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."

1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm.
7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:

    a. Fan discharges.
    b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.

c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm or where indicated.

9. Secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.

a. Sheet Metal Inner Duct Perforations: 3/32-inch diameter, with an overall open area of 23 percent.

10. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.5 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

C. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.
6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

D. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

E. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods and nuts.

B. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

C. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

D. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.

E. Steel Cable End Connections: Galvanized steel assemblies, complying with ASTM A 603, with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

F. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

G. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

2.7 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Mason Industries, Inc.

B. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

C. Channel Support System: Shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces and with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end. Include matching components and corrosion-resistant coating.

D. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603, galvanized or ASTM A 492, stainless-steel cables with end connections made of galvanized or stainless steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with an automatic-locking and clamping device or double-cable clips.

E. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod.

F. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install round and flat-oval ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.

L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA’s “Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines”.

M. Line the first 20 feet length of connected supply and return ducts at each package rooftop A/C unit, for noise attenuation and thermal insulation (unless noted otherwise on drawings).

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.

3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports, unless indicated otherwise on drawings.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT-DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Install ducts with hangers and braces designed to support the duct and to restrain against seismic forces required by applicable building codes. Comply with ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
2. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.

B. Select seismic-restraint devices with capacities adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads.

C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

D. Install cable restraints on ducts that are suspended with vibration isolators.

E. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing and restraints to structure, to flanges of beams, to upper truss chords of bar joists, or to concrete members.

G. Drilling for and Setting Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcement or embedded items during drilling. Notify the Architect if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.

2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
5. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior applications and stainless-steel anchors for applications exposed to weather.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.7 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Section 099000 "Painting."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Leakage Tests:

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
2. Test the following systems:

    a. Ducts with a Pressure Class Higher Than 3-Inch wg:

3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
6. Give seven days advance notice for testing.

C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.

2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."

    a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.

D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections. If a duct system fails to pass tests and inspections, the entire duct system shall be cleaned and re-tested again at no additional cost to owner.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 DUCT CLEANING

A. Clean new duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.

1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.

C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:

1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, condensate drain pans, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.10 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.11 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel.

B. Supply Ducts:

1. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch.
2. Minimum SMACNA Leakage Class:12
3. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular:12

C. Return Ducts:

1. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch.
2. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A
3. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.

D. Exhaust Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:

    a. Pressure Class: Negative 2-inch wg.
    b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
    c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.

2. Ducts Connected to Package A/C units and Air-handling units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.

E. Intermediate Reinforcement:

1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.

F. Liner:

1. Air Ducts (except ducts serving Food Prep and Cafeteria): Fibrous glass, Type I, 2 inches thick.
2. Fan Plenums (except ducts serving Food Prep and Cafeteria): Fibrous glass, Type II, 2 inches thick.
3. Food Prep/Cafeteria air ducts and fan plenums: Flexible elastomeric 2-inches thick.

G. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.

b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."

    a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.

        1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
        2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
        3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
        4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.

    b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
    c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam or Welded.

H. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."

    a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
    b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.

2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.

    a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
    b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
    c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 23 31 13

SECTION 23 33 00 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Backdraft dampers.
2. Volume dampers.
3. Turning vanes.
4. Duct-mounting access doors.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Flexible ducts.
7. Duct accessory hardware.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Backdraft dampers.
2. Volume dampers.
3. Turning vanes.
4. Duct-mounting access doors.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Flexible ducts.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. Comply with 2016 California Mechanical Code for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M and having G90 coating designation; ducts shall have mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces exposed to view.

C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.3 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Duro Dyne Corp.
2. Greenheck.
3. Ruskin Company.

B. Description: Multiple-blade, parallel action gravity balanced, with blades of maximum 6-inch width, with sealed edges, assembled in rattle-free manner with 90-degree stop, steel ball bearings, and axles; adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.

C. Frame: 0.052-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded corners and mounting flange.

D. Blades: 0.050-inch- thick aluminum sheet.

E. Blade Seals: Neoprene.

F. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.

G. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

H. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.

2.4 VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
2. METALAIRE, Inc.

3. Ruskin Company.

B. General Description: Factory fabricated, with required hardware and accessories. Stiffen damper blades for stability. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration. Close duct penetrations for damper components to seal duct consistent with pressure class.

C. Standard Volume Dampers: Multiple- or single-blade, parallel- or opposed-blade design as indicated, standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.

1. Steel Frames: Hat-shaped, galvanized sheet steel channels, minimum of 0.064 inch thick, with mitered and welded corners; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
2. Roll-Formed Steel Blades: 0.064-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel.
3. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
4. Bearings: Oil-impregnated bronze.
5. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

D. Jackshaft: 1-inch- diameter, galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.

1. Length and Number of Mountings: Appropriate to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

E. Damper Hardware: Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch- thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.5 TURNING VANES

A. Fabricate to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for vanes and vane runners. Vane runners shall automatically align vanes.

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes: Fabricate 1-1/2-inch- wide, single-vane, curved blades of galvanized sheet steel set 3/4 inch o.c.; support with bars perpendicular to blades set 2 inches o.c.; and set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
b. Duro Dyne Corp.
c. Ward Industries, Inc.

C. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.

2.6 DUCT-MOUNTING ACCESS DOORS

A. General Description: Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.

B. Door: Double wall, duct mounting, and rectangular; fabricated of galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class. Include vision panel where indicated. Include 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
b. Greenheck.
c. Nailor Industries Inc.
d. Ward Industries, Inc.

2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
3. Provide number of hinges and locks as follows:

a. Less Than 12 Inches Square: Secure with two sash locks.
b. Up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
c. Up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
d. Sizes 24 by 48 Inches and Larger: One additional hinge.

C. Seal around frame attachment to duct and door to frame with neoprene or foam rubber.

D. Insulation: 1-inch- thick, fibrous-glass or polystyrene-foam board.

2.7 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Corp.
3. Ward Industries, Inc.

B. General Description: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics, coatings, and adhesives complying with UL 181, Class 1.

C. Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

2.8 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
2. Hart & Cooley, Inc.
3. McGill AirFlow Corporation.
4. Casco.

B. Noninsulated-Duct Connectors: UL 181, Class 1, multiple layers of aluminum laminate supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire.

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 210 deg F.

C. Insulated-Duct Connectors: UL 181, Class 1, 2-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.

D. Flexible Duct Clamps: Stainless-steel band with stainless steel hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action, in sizes 3 through 18 inches to suit duct size.

2.9 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION AND INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts.

B. Provide duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Install backdraft dampers on exhaust fans or exhaust ducts nearest to outside and where indicated.

D. Install volume dampers in ducts with liner; avoid damage to and erosion of duct liner.

E. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches lead from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install at a minimum of two duct widths from branch takeoff.

F. Provide test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

G. Install duct access doors to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and terminal units as follows:

1. On both sides of duct coils.
2. Downstream from volume dampers, turning vanes, and equipment.
3. Adjacent to fire or smoke dampers, providing access to reset or reinstall fusible links.
4. To interior of ducts for cleaning; before and after each change in direction, at maximum 50-foot spacing.
5. On sides of ducts where adequate clearance is available.

H. Install the following sizes for duct-mounting, rectangular access doors:

1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
6. Body Plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.

I. Install the following sizes for duct-mounting, round access doors:

1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 inches in diameter.
2. Two-Hand Access: 10 inches in diameter.
3. Head and Hand Access: 12 inches in diameter.
4. Head and Shoulders Access: 18 inches in diameter.
5. Body Access: 24 inches in diameter.

J. Label access doors according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

K. Install flexible connectors immediately adjacent to equipment in ducts associated with fans and motorized equipment supported by vibration isolators.

L. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to low pressure ducts with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.

M. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust duct accessories for proper settings.

B. Final positioning of manual-volume dampers is specified in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

END OF SECTION 23 33 00

SECTION 23 34 23 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Centrifugal roof ventilators.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. Loren Cook Company.
3. Or Equal.

B. Housing: Removable, spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle; square, one-piece, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.

1. Hinged Subbase: Galvanized-steel hinged arrangement permitting service and maintenance.

C. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.

D. Belt Drives:

1. Resiliently mounted to housing.
2. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
3. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
4. Pulleys: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor pulley.
5. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.

E. Accessories:

1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
2. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
3. Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, backdraft dampers mounted in curb base; factory set to close when fan stops.

F. Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch- thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.

1. Configuration: Built-in cant and mounting flange.
2. Overall Height: 8 inches.
3. Sound Curb: Curb with sound-absorbing insulation.
4. Pitch Mounting: Manufacture curb for roof slope.
5. Metal Liner: Galvanized steel.

2.2 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26 Sections.

B. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Certify sound-power level ratings according to AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

B. Certify fan performance ratings, including flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Secure roof-mounted fans to roof curbs with stainless steel hardware.

B. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure; use steel wire or metal straps.

C. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and elastomeric hangers having a static deflection of 1 inch.

D. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

E. Label units according to requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.

2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
5. Adjust belt tension.
6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Adjust belt tension.

C. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.

E. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION 23 34 23

SECTION 23 37 13 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
2. Louver face diffusers.
3. Fixed face grilles.

B. Related Sections:

1. See architectural drawings for fixed and adjustable louvers and wall vents, whether or not they are connected to ducts.
2. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:

1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Rectangular and Square Ceiling Diffusers CD-1:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Krueger.
b. METALAIRE, Inc.
c. Price Industries.
d. Titus.

2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
3. Material: Steel.
4. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
5. Face Size: 24 by 24 inches.
6. Face Style: Plaque.
7. Mounting: As required for ceiling type, concealed hardware.
8. Pattern: Adjustable.
9. Accessories:

    a. Plaster ring.

B. Louver Face Diffuser SWS:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. METALAIRE, Inc.
    b. Price Industries.
    c. Titus.

2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
3. Material: Steel.
4. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
5. Face Size: See plans.
6. Mounting: As required for soffit type, concealed hardware.
7. Pattern: Adjustable core style.

2.2 REGISTERS AND GRILLES

A. Fixed Face Grille RG-1/EG-1/TG-1/SWR

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Krueger.
    b. METALAIRE, Inc.
    c. Price Industries.
    d. Titus.

2. Material: Steel.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
4. Face Arrangement: ¾” blades spacing at 30 to 40 degree angle.
5. Frame: 1 inch wide.
6. Mounting: As required for ceiling or soffit type, concealed hardware.
7. Accessories:

    a. Plaster frame.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 23 37 13

SECTION 23 41 00 - PARTICULATE AIR FILTRATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes factory-fabricated air-filter devices and media used to remove particulate matter from air for HVAC applications.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include dimensions; required clearances and access; rated flow capacity, including initial and final pressure drop at rated airflow; efficiency and test method; fire classification; furnished specialties; and accessories for each unit indicated.

B. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ARI 850.

B. Comply with ASHRAE 52.1 and ASHRAE 52.2 for method of testing and rating air-filter units.

C. Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Airguard Industries, Inc.
2. Farr Co.
3. Flanders Filters, Inc.

B. Disposable Panel Filters: Factory-fabricated, viscous-coated, flat-panel-type, disposable air filters with holding frames.

1. Media: Interlaced glass fibers sprayed with nonflammable adhesive.
2. Frame: Cardboard frame with perforated metal retainer.
3. Duct-Mounting Frames: Welded, galvanized steel with gaskets and fasteners and suitable for bolting together into built-up filter banks.

C. Extended-Surface, Disposable Panel Filters: Factory-fabricated, dry, extended-surface filters with holding frames.

1. Media: Fibrous material formed into deep-V-shaped pleats and held by self-supporting wire grid.
2. Media and Media-Grid Frame: Nonflammable cardboard.
3. Duct-Mounting Frames: Welded, galvanized steel with gaskets and fasteners, and suitable for bolting together into built-up filter banks.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Position each filter unit with clearance for normal service and maintenance. Anchor filter holding frames to substrate.

B. Install filters in position to prevent passage of unfiltered air.

C. Coordinate filter installations with duct and air-handling unit installations.

END OF SECTION 23 41 00

SECTION 23 81 19 - ROOFTOP AIR CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following rooftop air conditioners:

1. Cooling and heating units 6 tons and smaller.

B. Pitched isolation roof curb.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each model indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection. Prepare the following by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer:

1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases. See Sheet M0.6.
2. Detail mounting, securing, and flashing of roof curb to roof structure. Indicate coordinating requirements with roof membrane system.
3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and maintenance data.

E. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration."

C. Energy-Efficiency Ratio: Equal to or greater than prescribed by State of California Title 24, Part 6 Addendum AB-970.

D. Coefficient of Performance: Equal to or greater than prescribed by State of California Title 24, Part 6 Addendum AB-970.

E. Comply with NFPA 54 for gas-fired furnace section.

F. ARI Compliance for Units with Capacities Less Than 135,000 Btuh: Rate rooftop air-conditioner capacity according to ARI 210/240, "Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment."

1. Sound Power Level Ratings: Comply with ARI 270, "Sound Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment."

G. ARI Compliance for Units with Capacities 135,000 Btuh and More: Rate rooftop air-conditioner capacity according to ARI 340/360, "Commercial and Industrial Unitary Air-Conditioning and Heat Pump Equipment."

1. Sound Power Level Ratings: Comply with ARI 270, "Sound Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment."

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace components of rooftop air conditioners that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Compressors: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than five years from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Warranty Period for Heat Exchangers: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
3. Warranty Period for Control Boards: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than three years from date of Substantial Completion.
4. Warranty Period for Variable-Speed Fan Motors: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOFTOP AIR CONDITIONERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Carrier
2. Trane
3. Or Equal

B. Basis of design is Carrier units. If contractor submits on listed alternates, he shall assume responsibility for any and all necessary structural, electrical, plumbing, architectural and HVAC modifications, and coordinate such.

C. Description: Factory assembled and tested; designed for exterior installation; consisting of compressor, indoor and outside refrigerant coils, indoor fan and outside coil fan, refrigeration and temperature controls, filters, and dampers.

D. Casing: Galvanized-steel construction with enamel paint finish, removable panels or access doors with neoprene gaskets for inspection and access to internal parts, minimum 1/2-inch- thick thermal insulation, knockouts for electrical and piping connections, exterior condensate drain connection, and lifting lugs.

E. Indoor Fan: Forward curved, centrifugal, belt driven by single-speed motor.

F. Outside Coil Fan: Propeller type, directly driven by motor.

G. Refrigerant Coils: Aluminum-plate fin and seamless copper tube in steel casing with equalizing-type vertical distributor.

H. Compressor: Hermetic scroll compressor with integral vibration isolators, internal overcurrent and over temperature protection, internal pressure relief, and crankcase heater.

I. Refrigeration System:

1. Compressor.
2. Outside coil and fan.
3. Indoor coil and fan.
4. Four-way reversing valve and suction line accumulator.
5. Expansion valve with replaceable thermostatic element.
6. Refrigerant dryer.
7. High-pressure switch.
8. Low-pressure switch.
9. Thermostat for coil freeze-up protection during low-ambient temperature operation or loss of air.
10. Low-ambient switch.
11. Brass service valves installed in discharge and liquid lines.
12. Charge of refrigerant.

J. Filters: 2-inch- thick, fiberglass, pleated, throwaway filters in filter rack. FARR 30/30 Class II. C.S.F.M. No. 3175-0140:006

K. Heat Exchanger: Aluminized-steel construction for natural-gas-fired burners with the following controls:

1. Redundant single or dual gas valve with manual shutoff.
2. Direct-spark pilot ignition.
3. Electronic flame sensor.
4. Induced-draft blower.
5. Flame rollout switch.

L. Economizer: Return- and outside-air dampers with neoprene seals, outside-air filter, and hood.

1. Damper Motor: Fully modulating spring return with adjustable minimum position.

2. Control: Electronic-control system uses mixed-air temperature and selects between outside-air and return-air enthalpy to adjust mixing dampers.
3. Relief Damper: Gravity actuated with bird screen and hood.

M. Power Connection: Provide for single connection of power to unit with control-circuit transformer.

N. Unit Controls: In accordance with 230593.

O. Isolation Curb: Rigid upper and lower steel structure with vibration isolation springs having 1-inch static deflection and vertical and horizontal restraints; with elastomeric waterproof membrane

1. Galvanized steel construction with:

a. Wood nailer strips.
b. Base plate.
c. Acoustical package with two layers of gypsum board attached to upper base member.
d. Flexible duct supports including flexible connections at duct drops.

2. Pitched construction, top level.

a. Determine pitch from field conditions.

3. Match unit base.

a. Gaskets between unit and curb.

4. Seals:

a. Continuous neoprene wind and water seals.
b. Seal between base and curb.
c. Seal between base and bottom of unit.

5. Manufacturers:

a. MicroMetl

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install units level and plumb, maintaining manufacturer's recommended clearances.

B. Isolation Curb Support: Install units on isolation curbs and install flexible duct connectors and the following vibration isolation and seismic-control devices. Flexible duct connectors are specified in Section "Duct Accessories."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.

1. Gas Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in “Plumbing Piping and Valves." Connect gas piping to burner, full size of gas train inlet, and connect with ground joint union and shutoff valve with sufficient clearance for burner removal and service.

C. Duct installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. The following are specific connection requirements:

1. Install ducts to termination in roof curb.
2. Remove roof decking only as required for passage of ducts. Do not cut out decking under entire roof curb.
3. Terminate return-air duct through roof structure and insulate space between roof and bottom of unit with 2-inch- thick, acoustic duct liner.

D. Electrical System Connections: Coordinate with Division 26 Sections for power wiring, switches, and motor controls.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field quality-control tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. After installing rooftop air conditioners and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest as specified above.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. In accordance with 230593.

END OF SECTION 23 81 19

SECTION 23 81 26 - SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes split-system air-conditioning and heat pump units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components. Units are designed for exposed or concealed mounting, and may be connected to ducts.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each unit indicated. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.

B. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Energy-Efficiency Ratio: Equal to or greater than prescribed by ASHRAE 90.1, "Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings."

C. Coefficient of Performance: Equal to or greater than prescribed by ASHRAE 90.1, "Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings."

D. Units shall be designed to operate with HCFC-free refrigerants.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials and workmanship within five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Carrier Air Conditioning; Div. of Carrier Corp.
2. Mitsubishi Electronics America, Inc.; HVAC Division.
3. Or Equal.

2.2 EVAPORATOR-FAN UNIT

A. Concealed Unit Chassis (FC-2): Galvanized steel with flanged edges, removable panels for servicing, and insulation on back of panel.

1. Insulation: Faced, glass-fiber duct liner.
2. Drain Pans: Galvanized steel, with connection for drain; insulated.

B. Wall-Mounting, Unit Cabinet (FC-1): High-impact Polystyrene with removable panels on front.

1. Discharge Grille: Integrated with evaporator.
2. Insulation: Faced, glass-fiber.
3. Drain Pans: under coil with internal trap auxiliary pan under coil header.

C. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with ARI 210/240, and with thermal-expansion valve.

D. Evaporator Fan: Forward-curved, double-width wheel of galvanized steel; directly connected to motor.

E. Fan Motor: Multispeed.

F. Filters: Cleanable.

G. Condensate Pump: See equipment schedule for pump requirement.

2.3 AIR-COOLED, COMPRESSOR-CONDENSER UNIT

A. Casing steel, finished with baked enamel, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.

B. Compressor: Hermetically sealed scroll type with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor..

1. Refrigerant Charge: R410A.

C. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with ARI 210/240, and with liquid subcooler.

D. Heat Pump Components: Reversing valve and low-temperature air cut-off thermostat.

E. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.

F. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.

G. Low Ambient Kit: Permits operation down to 45 deg F (7 deg C).

H. Mounting: Cork sandwich between neoprene pad.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Thermostat: Low voltage with subbase to control compressor and evaporator fan.

B. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; factory-insulated suction line with flared fittings at both ends.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.

B. Install roof-mounted, compressor-condenser components. See details on plan.

C. Install roof-mounted, compressor-condenser components on equipment supports specified on drawings. Anchor units to supports with removable, stainless steel fasteners.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

B. Connect supply and return condenser connections with shutoff-duty valve and union or flange on the supply connection and with throttling-duty valve and union or flange on the return connection.

C. Install piping adjacent to unit to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

B. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

C. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new components, and retest.

D. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

END OF SECTION 23 81 26

SECTION 26 01 00 – BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. This section supplements all sections of this division and shall apply to all phases of work hereinafter specified, shown on the drawings, or required to provide a complete installation of electrical systems for the Project. The work required under this division is not limited to the electrical specifications and drawings. Refer to all bid documents including Civil, Architectural, Structural, and Mechanical documents which may designate Work to be accomplished. The intent of the Specifications is to provide a complete and operable electrical system, which shall include all documents that are a part of the entire Project Contract.

1. Work included: Furnish all labor, material, tools, equipment, facilities, transportation, skilled supervision necessary for, and incidental to, performing operations in connection with furnishing, delivery, and installation of the work in this division complete as shown or noted on the Drawings and specified herein.

B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:

1. Refer to all sections in the general contract conditions, Contract Requirements and Division 1, General Requirements.

C. Work Installed but Furnished by Others:

1. The electrical work includes the installation or connection of certain materials and equipment furnished by others. Verify installation details. Foundations for apparatus and equipment will be furnished by others unless otherwise noted or detailed.

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Guarantee See General Conditions:

1. Except as may be specified under other Sections in the specification, guarantee equipment furnished under the specifications for a period of one year, except for equipment required to have a longer guarantee period, from date of final completion. Guarantee all work against defective workmanship, material, and improper installation. Upon notification of failure, correct deficiency immediately and without additional cost to the Owner.
2. Standard warranty of manufacturer shall apply for replacement of parts after expiration of the above period. Manufacturer shall furnish replacement parts to the Owner or his service agency as approved. Furnish to the Owner, through the Architect, printed manufacturer's warranties complete with

material included and expiration dates, upon completion of project. Conform to Division 01.

B. Equipment Safety: All electrical materials and equipment shall be new and shall be listed by Underwriter's Laboratories and bear their label, or listed and certified by a nationally recognized testing authority where UL does not have an approval. Custom made equipment must have complete test data submitted by the manufacturer attesting to its safety.

C. Codes and Regulations:

1. Design, manufacturer, testing and method of installation of all apparatus and materials furnished under the requirements of these specifications shall conform to the latest publications or standard rules of the following:

a. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers - IEEE
b. National Electrical Manufacturers' Association - NEMA
c. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. - UL
d. National Fire Protection Association - NFPA
e. American Society for Testing and Materials - ASTM
f. American National Standards Institute - ANSI
g. California Electrical Code – CEC, Title 24, Part 3
h. California Code of Regulations, Title 8, Subchapter 5
i. California Building Code-CBC, Title 24 Parts 1 &2
j. State & Municipal Codes in Force in the Specific Project Area
k. Occupational Safety & Health Administration – OSHA
l. California State Fire Marshal
m. California Fire Code- CFC, Title 24 Part 9
n. National Electrical Testing Association - NETA

2. The term "Code", when used within the specifications, shall refer to the Publications, Standards, ordinances and codes, listed above. In the case where the codes have different levels of requirements the most stringent rules shall apply.

D. Requirements of Regulatory Agencies:

1. Codes, Permits, and Fees: Where the Contract Documents exceed minimum requirements, the Contract Documents take precedence. Where code conflicts occur, the most stringent shall apply. The most stringent condition shall be as interpreted by the Engineer.
a. Comply with all requirements for permits, licenses, fees and Code. Permits, licenses, fees, inspections and arrangements required for the Contractor at his expense shall obtain the Work, unless otherwise specified.
b. Comply with the requirements of the applicable utility companies serving the Project. Make all arrangements with the utility companies for proper coordination of the Work.

E. Shop Drawings:

1. See Division 01 for additional requirements.
2. Time Schedules for Submission and Ordering: The Contractor shall prepare, review and coordinate his schedule of submissions carefully, determining the necessary lead time for preparing, submitting, checking, ordering and delivery

of materials and equipment for timely arrival. The Contractor shall be responsible for conformance with the overall construction schedule.

3. Submittals will be checked for general compliance with specifications only. The Contractor shall be responsible for deviations from the drawings or specifications and for errors or omissions of any sort in submittals.

4.Submit a complete list of materials and equipment proposed for the job, including manufacturers names and catalog numbers.

5. Shop drawings shall be submitted in completed groups of materials (i.e., lighting fixtures or switchgear). The Contractor shall add and sign the following paragraph on equipment and materials submitted for review. "It is hereby certified that the (equipment) (material) shown and marked in this submittal is that proposed to be incorporated into the project; is in compliance with the Contract Drawings and specifications and can be installed in the allocated spaces". Failure to add the above written statement for compliance will result in return of submittals without review.

a.Bind catalog cuts, plate numbers, descriptive bulletins and drawings, 11" x 17" (275 mm x 435 mm) or smaller, in sets with covers neatly showing titles.

b.The Contractor shall verify dimensions of equipment and be satisfied as to Code compliance for fit prior to submitting shop drawings for approval.

c.Where current limiting devices are specified, submit technical data to substantiate adequate protection of equipment cascaded downstream. Submittals shall not be reviewed unless supporting calculations and data are submitted therewith.

d.Include complete catalog information such as construction, ratings, insulation systems, as applicable.

e.For any material specified to meet UL or trade standards, furnish the manufacturers or vendor's certification that the material furnished for the work does in fact equal or exceed such specifications.

f.Reference listings to the specifications' Sections and Article to which each is applicable.

g.Equipment Floor Plans: After approval of material is secured prepare a floor plan of each electrical and communication equipment space, room or yard, drawn to scale at 1/2 inch equals 1 foot and submit for approval in the same manner as for shop drawings. The layout drawings shall be exact scale.

6.Contractor shall prepare coordinated drawings when required by Division 01 or where noted otherwise.

F. Interpretations: The Contractor through the Architect must make Requests for interpretations of drawings and specifications. Any such requests made by equipment manufacturers or suppliers will be referred to the Contractor.

G. Standard of Quality

1.The contract Drawings and Specifications establish the “MINIMUM STANDARD OF QUALITY” each product and/or system must meet to be considered acceptable. Products of other manufactures will be considered if the product

and/or system meet or exceed the “MINIMUM STANDARD OF QUALITY” established by this Contract Document.

H. Submit comprehensive material list, shop drawings and complete technical data for the following equipment and materials:

1. General Requirements:
   a. Panelboards.
   b. Switchboards.
   c. Conduits
   d. Conductors, include all selected insulation types.
   e. Fuses
   f. Disconnect switches and Starters.
   g. Pullboxes, manholes and handholes.
   h. Control devices, standard and special receptacles, switches, outlets and finish device plates.
   i. Cabinets for signal and telephone system, special terminals and cabinets. Include all cabinet dimensions.
   j. Fire alarm system.
   k. Transformers
   l. Data/telephone cables, devices and terminations (Telecommunications).
   m. Access Control System.
   n. Intrusion Detection System.

I. Utility Service:
   1. Contractor shall verify the locations shown on the drawings and shall include extensions of lines to building service from locations which are acceptable to the Owner.
   2. Verify electrical, civil, architectural and structural, dimensional and other requirements with the Owner.
   3. Should any major modifications to the work indicated be necessary to comply with the Owner requirements, notify the Architect.

J. Record Drawings: Refer to Division 01, Contract Closeout.

K. Work Responsibilities:
   1. The drawings indicate diagrammatically the desired locations or arrangement of conduit runs, outlets, junction boxes and equipment and are to be followed. Execute the work so as to secure the best possible installation in the available space and to overcome local difficulties due to space limitations. The Contractor is responsible for the correct placing of his work. Where conflicts occur in plans and/or specifications, the most stringent application shall apply and shall be part of the base bid.

2. Locations shown on architectural plan or on wall elevations shall take precedence over electrical plan locations, but where a major conflict is evident, notify the Architect.
3. In the event minor changes in the indicated locations or arrangement are necessary due to developed conditions in the building construction or rearrangement of furnishings or equipment or due to interference with other trades, such changes shall be made without extra cost.
4. Verify dimensions and the correct location of Owner-Furnished equipment before proceeding with the roughing-in of connections.
5. All scaled and figured dimensions are approximate of typical equipment of the class indicated. Before proceeding with work carefully check and verify dimensions and sizes with the drawings to see that the furnished equipment will fit into the spaces provided without violation of applicable Codes.
6. Should any changes to the work indicated on the drawings or described in the specifications be necessary in order to comply with the above requirements, notify the Architect.
7. Contractor shall be responsible for coordination of coordinated drawings when required by the Architect.
8. Replace or repair, without additional compensation any work which does not comply with or which is installed in violation of any of these requirements.

L. Installation General: For special requirements, refer to specific equipment under these requirements.

1. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in the specifications, do all excavating necessary for the proper installation of the electrical work.
2. Locations of Openings: Locate chases, shafts and openings required for the installation of the electrical work during framing of the structure. Do any additional cutting and patching required. Cutting or drilling in any structural member is prohibited without approval of the Architect. Furnish all access panels to make all boxes, connections and devices accessible as required by CEC.
3. Location of Sleeves: Where conduits pass through concrete walls, suspended slabs or metal deck floors, install sleeves of adequate size to permit installation of conduit. Sleeves shall be installed prior to pouring of concrete and shall have ends flush with the wall or extend 2 inches above floor surfaces. Verify locations.
4. Type of Sleeves: Refer to Section 260500.
5. Wherever conduit extends through roof, install flashings in accordance with drawings and details.
6. Contractor shall be responsible for cutting and patching which may be required for the proper installation of the electrical work.
7. Protect work, materials and equipment cause whatever and provide adequate and proper storage facilities during the progress of the work. Storage outdoors shall be weather protected and shall include space heaters to prevent condensation. Provide for the safety and good condition of all work until final

acceptance of the work. Replace all damaged or defective work, materials and equipment before requesting final acceptance.

8. Conduit and Equipment to be Installed: Clean thoroughly to remove plaster, spattered paint, cement and dirt on both exterior and interior. All underground conduits shall be mandrelled prior to pulling wire.
9. Conduit and Equipment to be Painted: Clean conduit exposed to view in completed structure by removing plaster and dirt. Remove grease, oil and similar material from conduit and equipment by wiping with clean rags and suitable solvents in preparation for paint.
10. Items with Factory Finish: Remove cement, plaster, grease and oil, and leave surfaces, including cracks and corners, clean and polished. Touch up scratched or bare spots to match finish.
11. Site Cleaning: Remove from site all packing cartons, scrap materials and other rubbish on a weekly basis. Vacuum out all cabinets, switchgear and panels and junction boxes prior to pulling any conductors.
12. Electrical equipment and materials exposed to public and in finished areas shall be finish-painted after installation in accordance with the Painting Section. All exposed screw-type fasteners, exterior, or interior in restrooms, shall be vandal-resistant spanner type; include tool.

M. Excavation, Cutting and Patching:

1. Excavating, trenching and backfilling required for the work of this Division in accordance with the applicable requirements of Division 31. Excavating and backfilling connected with electrical work, repaving cuts and providing and maintaining protective measures for the electrical work excavation required by the governing authorities having jurisdiction shall be performed as a part of the work of this Division.
2. Verify openings indicated on the drawings. Provide all cutting, patching and reinforcement of the construction of the building as required to install electrical work.

N. Tests

1. Equipment and systems for which the National Electrical Testing Association (NETA) has an approved or recommended procedure, shall be tested in accordance with that procedure. Test values shall equal values recommended by NETA. Copies of test reports shall be submitted as required under shop drawing submittals.
2. Resistance to ground tests shall be accomplished by a qualified independent testing firm to measure resistance to ground at grounding electrodes. Make tests before slabs or affected areas are poured in order that corrective measures, if required, may be taken. Submit a report showing the results of these measurements. If the resistances exceed values specified elsewhere or NETA test procedure recommendations, perform corrective measures required to reduce resistance to acceptable values.
3. Prior to energizing any motor, measure the service voltage for phase balance and report if unbalance exceeds 1% from mean.

4. Measure the three-phase voltage at no load and at maximum load conditions and submit to the engineer a report showing the results of these measurements.
5. Upon completion of the work and adjustment of all equipment, conduct an operating test. Conduct the test in the presence of an authorized representative of the Architect. Demonstrate system and equipment to operate in accordance with requirements of the Contract Documents and to be free from electrical and mechanical defects. Provide systems free from short circuits and grounds and show an insulation resistance between phase conductors and ground not less than the requirements of the governing electric code. Test circuits for proper neutral connection.
6. Complete tests prior to final inspection of project, including corrective work based on the results of the tests.
7. Perform special tests on systems and equipment as specified herein using personnel qualified to perform such tests.

O. Protection: Protect finish parts of the materials and equipment against damage during the progress of the work and until final completion and acceptance. Cover materials and equipment in storage and during construction in such a manner that no finished surfaces will be damaged or marred. Keep moving parts clean, dry and lubricated.

P. Cleaning Up:
1. Upon completion of the work and at various time during the progress of the work, remove from the building all surplus materials, rubbish and debris resulting from the work of this Division.
2. Thoroughly clean switchgear including busses, apparatus, exposed conduit, metal work including the exterior and interior, and accessories for the work of this Division, of cement, plaster and other deleterious materials; remove grease and oil spots with cleaning solvent; carefully wipe surfaces and scrape cracks and corners clean.
3. Thoroughly polish chromium or plated work. Remove dirt and stains from lighting fixtures.
4. Leave the entire installation in a clean condition.

Q. Completion:
1. The work will not be reviewed for final acceptance until operating and maintenance data, manufacturer's literature, panel directories and nameplates specified herein have been approved and properly posted or installed and final cleaning of equipment and premises has been completed.
2. When the installation is complete and adjustments have been made, operate the system for a period of one week, during which time demonstrate that systems are completed and operating in conformance with the specifications.

R. Operating and Maintenance Data: Submit complete and at one time, prior to acceptance of the installation, 4 copies of manufacturer's instructions for operation and maintenance of electrical equipment, including replacement parts lists. As specified in Division 01

S. Inspection and Acceptance Procedures: The Architect will submit observation reports periodically during the construction phase detailing Contract deficiencies. The Contractor is responsible for making corrections immediately. Notice of Completion of the project will not be made until all items have been corrected.

T. Final Completion of Electrical Systems:

1. Prior to Final Completion of operating electrical systems, the Contractor shall:
   a. Provide materials of the type and quality specified and as necessary for proper operation, tested and ready for use.
   b. Deliver to the Architect, the Record Documents per 1.3 of this section.
   c. Furnish the required Operating and Maintenance Data/Manuals.
   d. Clean up of the project pertaining to this Division of the work.
   e. After installation has been completed and adjustments made, operate the system for a period of one week, during which time, demonstrate to the Architect that systems are complete and operating in conformance with Contract Documents.
   f. Conduct tests required and as specified in this Division and submit test reports and corrective actions taken.
   g. Submission of warranties and guarantees.

2. Final Completion of Work Shall be Contingent On:
   a. Contractor replacing defective materials and workmanship.
   b. Upon completion of work and adjustments made, Contractor shall conduct an operating test for each system for approval at such time as Architect directs. Conduct test in presence of authorized representative of Architect and demonstrate that systems and equipment do operate in accordance with requirements of the Contract Documents and are free from electrical and mechanical defects.
   c. Contractor shall provide the necessary training programs and instructions to the Owner's representative. Number of hours shall be a minimum of four (4) hours for each system or days as required under separate Sections of these Specifications. Complete operation and maintenance manuals shall be provided at least two (2) weeks prior to training.
   d. Submit copies of manufacturer's instructions and maintenance of electrical equipment including replacement parts lists. Each set shall include one set of shop drawings of equipment installed.

U. Submittals for Change Orders: When changes are made during the construction phase, deletions and additions shall be presented in a manner that will indicate the cost of each item of material and corresponding labor. Markup shall be then added in accordance with the requirements of the General Conditions as modified by the Supplementary Conditions.

V. The Contractor at a time convenient to the Owner shall provide instruction to the Owner's operating personnel in the proper operation and maintenance of all equipment and systems. The instructors shall have received factory training and shall be thoroughly familiar with the equipment installed. The operating personnel shall receive the number of days instruction as indicated in other sections.

1.3 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Record Drawings: CAD: Use a computer aided drafting (CAD) system in the preparation of record drawings for this Project. Acceptable CAD systems shall be capable of producing files in AutoCAD Version 2019 compatible DWG or DXF format. Owner's consultant will furnish CAD backgrounds for use by the Contractor after construction is 85% complete except where prohibited by Contract.

B. At all times when the work is in progress, maintain at the workplace, fabrication shop or Project Site as applies, a complete separate, clean, undamaged set of the latest stamped, actioned submittals. As work progresses, maintain records of "as installed" conditions on this set in suitable ink or chemical fluid. Update the set daily. After successful completion of Project Site testing specified herein, and after completion of Punch List corrections, copy all records of "as installed" conditions on to originals.

C. Quantity:

1. Review sets: As for Shop and Field Drawings.
2. Record set: Three (3) blackline.

D. Format: Record Drawings:

1. Disk copy of Record Drawings - 1 copy of each drawing file in format noted above, CD-ROM.

E. Content: All drawings required under "Field and Shop Drawings". Show "as installed" condition. Where room designations according to Project permanent signage differ from construction designations in the Contract Documents, show both designations.

F. Warranty Certificates: Comply with Division 01.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION

Not Used

END OF SECTION 26 01 00

SECTION 26 01 11 - CONDUIT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Rigid metal conduit and fittings.

B. Intermediate metal conduit and fittings.

C. Electrical metallic tubing and fittings.

D. Flexible metal conduit and fittings.

E. Non-metallic conduit and fittings.

F. Intermediate metal conduit and fittings.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ANSI C80.1 - Rigid Steel Conduit, Zinc Coated.

B. ANSI C80.3 - Electrical Metallic Tubing, Zinc Coated.

C. ANSI/NEMA FB 1 - Fittings and Supports for Conduit and Cable Assemblies.

D. CEC – California Electrical Code.

E. NEMA RN 1 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Externally-Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Electrical Metallic Tubing.

F. NEMA TC 3 - PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing.

G. FS-WW-C-581 - Specification for Galvanized Rigid Conduit.

H. FS-WW-C-566 - Specification for Flexible Metal Conduit.

I. FS-WC-1094A - Electrical Non-Metallic Conduit.

J. NEMA-TC-2 - Electrical Plastic Tubing and Conduit.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect, and handle Products to site under provisions of Section 26 01 00.

B. Protect conduit from corrosion and entrance of debris by storing above grade. Provide appropriate covering.

C. Protect PVC conduit from sunlight.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on Drawings.

B. Verify routing and termination locations of conduit prior to rough-in.

C. Conduit routing is shown on Drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Route as required to complete wiring system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Size: 3/4 inch for above ground and 1 inch minimum for underground installations unless otherwise specified.

B. Conduit Installation Schedule:

1. Underground conduit more than five feet from foundation wall shall be concrete encased non-metallic PVC Schedule 40 heavy wall rigid conduit.
2. Underground conduit under four-inch minimum concrete floor slab shall be PVC Schedule 40 heavy wall rigid conduit.
3. All telecommunication conduit in conduit shall use rigid type, no flexible conduit is permitted.
4. Conduit installed in concrete or masonry, exposed outdoor locations, damp locations, hazardous locations, or where subject to mechanical injury shall be galvanized rigid steel or intermediate metal conduit.
5. Conduit installed in concealed dry interior locations such as walls or ceiling of the building shall be electrical metallic tubing or flexible type.
6. Conduit installed in exposed dry interior locations above eight feet shall be electrical metallic tubing.
7. Conduit installed to supply power to all mechanical equipment and rotating electric equipment shall be waterproof flexible steel conduit. Conduit shall be 12" minimum in length for 2" conduit and smaller; 18" minimum length for conduit larger than 2". Conduit shall be 36" maximum in length.
8. Flexible steel conduit shall be used for power receptacle and lighting fixture connections only.

2.2 METAL CONDUIT

A. Rigid Steel Conduit: Galvanized rigid steel; ANSI C80.1: Standard weight that is not dipped, galvanized, electrogalvanized or sherardized, both inside and out, with threaded connections and couplings is not permitted.

2.3 PVC COATED METAL CONDUIT

A. Description: NEMA RN 1; rigid steel conduit with external PVC coating, 20 mil thick, and internal galvanized surface.

B. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: ANSI/NEMA FB 1; threaded type, material to match conduit.

2.4 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT

A. Description: Conduit - Manufactured from single strap standard weight steel, galvanized on all four sides prior to conduit fabrication. Lightweight flexible steel conduit and aluminum flexible conduit are not acceptable. Include ground conductor in all runs.

B. Fittings: ANSI/NEMA FB 1; Die-cast fittings of the type that screw into the inside of the conduit with threaded edges at 90 degrees to the fitting body.

2.5 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT

A. Description: Interlocked steel construction with moisture and oil-proof PVC jacket.

B. Fittings: ANSI/NEMA FB 1: liquid tight; integral insulated throat; provisions for ground continuity.

2.6 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

A. Description: ANSI C80.3; galvanized tubing;

B. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: ANSI/NEMA FB 1; steel raintight, compression, steel locking ring type with integral insulated throat.

2.7 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT

A. Description: NEMA TC 2; Federal Spec. WC-1094A; Schedule 40 PVC.

B. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA TC 3 to match conduit.

2.8 INNERDUCT, MULTI-CHAMBER

A. Drawing and spec reference: Fiberoptic, Innerduct.

B. Construction:

1. Multi-Chamber or Single-Chamber 1" Innerduct shall be installed within Conduit per manufacturer's recommendation, and as described elsewhere herein.
2. Shall provide independent interior chambers each with a capacity equal to a trade size conduit referenced above.

C. Approvals:
1. ASTM D2239 (1985) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SIDR-PR) Based on Controlled Inside Diameter.

D. Acceptable, subject to the above:

1. Aeroquip FODuct System (800) 445-2192: (Design Basis) Provide in combinations to meet scheduled requirement.

a. 3ID1 - Provide on e(1) FoDuct PE5004 3 chamber innerduct in one-half of a 4" diameter conduit.
b. 2ID1.25 - Provide one (1) FODUCT PE5007 2 chamber innerduct in one-half of a 4" diameter conduit.

2. North Supply Multi-Guard Multi-Cell Conduit.
3. Approved equal by Tamaqua.

E. Acceptable - Independent InnerDuct runs in overall rigid conduit - Multiple runs of single chamber inner duct may be provided in lieu of single, multiple chamber innerduct provided above. Contractor bears burden of selected innerduct quantity to provide an exact match of cross-sectional area of each chamber of multi-chamber assembly and to resize overall conduit to accommodate this use.

1. Allied.
2. Approved equal.

2.9 CONDUIT SUPPORTS

A. Conduit clamps, straps, and supports: Steel or malleable iron, two-hole straps.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUIT SIZING, ARRANGEMENT AND SUPPORT

A. The size of the conduits for the various circuits shall be as indicated on the drawings and as required by Code for the size and number of conductors to be pulled therein. Where fill is not

shown on drawings, size conduit for conductor type installed or for Type THW conductors, whichever is larger; 3/4-inch minimum size. Open ends shall be capped with approved manufactured conduit seals as soon as installed and kept capped until ready to pull in conductors. Where running thread connections are necessary, only approved manufactured conduit unions shall be used. Do not embed aluminum conduit in concrete or masonry construction, nor electrical metallic tubing in slabs on grade. Do not install any conduit in any concrete slab.

B. Arrange conduit to maintain headroom and present a neat appearance.

C. Route exposed conduit and conduit above accessible ceilings parallel and perpendicular to walls and adjacent piping.

D. Maintain minimum 6-inch clearance between conduit and piping. Maintain 12-inch clearance between conduit and heat sources such as flues, steam pipes, and heating appliances.

E. Arrange conduit supports to prevent distortion of alignment by wire pulling operations. Fasten conduit using galvanized straps, lay-in adjustable hangers, clevis hangers, or bolted split stamped galvanized hangers. Maintain 12" distance minimum between main conduit runners and ceiling system grid.

F. Group conduit in parallel runs where practical and use conduit rack constructed of steel channel with conduit straps or clamps. Provide space for 25 percent additional conduit.

G. Do not fasten conduit with wire or perforated pipe straps. Remove all wire used for temporary conduit support during construction, before conductors are pulled.

H. Support conduits 1 inch and larger with pipe clamps either suspended from structural slabs with a rod with adjustable pipe ring, or mounted on wall from channel supports. Attach to concrete by expansion anchors. Powder actuated fastening devices are not permitted. Where two or more conduits 1-1/2 inch and larger or where 3 or more 3/4 inch conduits are suspended from ceiling, use trapeze type hanger from rods.

I. Firmly support and fasten conduit in place. Support rigid metal conduit and electrical cabinet and fitting. Support flexible metal conduit at maximum intervals of 4 feet and within 12 inch of every outlet box and fitting except for lengths of not over 2 feet at connections where flexibility is required.

J. Secure exposed conduit runs of concrete, plaster or other construction in place with cast conduit clamps affixed with expansion anchors or galvanized machine or lag screws.

K. Do not strap or fasten rigid or electrical metallic tubing to mechanical equipment or to equipment subject to vibration or mounted on shock absorbing bases, including sprinkler or pneumatic pipe or tubing.

L. Provide independent support for conduit rising from floor for motor connection if over 18 inches above floor. Do not attach to motors, ductwork or mechanical equipment.

M. Conduits 1 inch and smaller which are installed above suspended ceilings shall not be secured to ceiling support wires. Support electrical, communication conduits and fixtures independent of ceiling suspension systems.

N. Exposed conduits to view shall be installed parallel to and perpendicular to the building structure.

O. Tag empty conduits at each accessible end with a permanent tag identifying the purpose of the conduit and the location of the other end. In wet, corrosive outdoor or underground locations, use brass, bronze, or copper 16 gage tags or lead tags secured to conduit ends with #16 or larger galvanized wire. Inscribe on the tags with steel punch dies clear and complete identifying information.

P. Bends:

1. Raceways for Sound System, Telephone System, LAN, and Video System cables shall be designed for the installation of Fiber Optic cable.
2. All bends or elbows shall have a minimum radius as follows:

Conduit Size (inches)	Min. Radius (inches)
3/4	12
1	12
1-1/4	18
1-1/2	
2	24
2-1/2	24
Conduit Size (inches)	Min. Radius (inches)
3	36
3-1/2	36
4	48
5	48
6	48

3.2 Use factory ells at conduit bends 1-1/4" and larger. Alternative method: Use of precision conduit bending machine equivalent to Greenlee 'One Shot' or 'Smart Bender'.

A. Boxes where the cable changes direction shall be large enough to allow cables in the box to have a 12" minimum radius.

B. Make bends and offsets so the inside diameter is not effectively reduced. Make bends in parallel or banked runs from the same center line so that the bends are parallel.

3.3 CONDUIT INSTALLATION

A. Cut conduit square using a saw or pipe cutter; de-burr cut ends.

B. Bring conduit to the shoulder of fittings and couplings and fasten securely.

C. Use conduit hubs or sealing locknuts for fastening conduit to cast boxes, and for fastening conduit to sheet metal boxes in damp or wet locations.

D. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends between boxes. Keep bends and offsets in conduit runs to an absolute minimum. For the serving utilities, make large radius bends to meet their requirements. Replace deformed, flattened or kinked conduit.

E. Use conduit bodies to make sharp changes in direction, as around beams.

F. Use hydraulic one-shot conduit bender or factory elbows for bends in conduit larger than 2 inch size.

G. Avoid moisture traps where possible; where unavoidable, provide junction box with drain fitting at conduit low point.

H. Use suitable conduit caps to protect installed conduit against entrance of dirt and moisture.

I. Provide No. 12 AWG insulated conductor or suitable pull string or rope in empty conduit, except sleeves and nipples.

J. Install expansion-deflection joints where conduit crosses building expansion or seismic joints and between building and walkway covers.

K. Where conduit penetrates fire-rated walls and floors, provide mechanical firestop fittings with UL listed fire rating equal to wall or floor rating.

L. Route conduit through roof openings for piping and ductwork where possible; otherwise, route through roof jack with pitch pocket.

M. Do not install conduit in slabs above grade.

N. PVC conduit shall not be used in any locations above grade.

O. From each panel or cabinet which is flush mounted in wall, stub from top of the panel a minimum of 5-3/4 inch conduits to the nearest accessible ceiling space or other accessible location and cap for future use unless noted otherwise on the drawings.

P. Flexible steel conduit is permitted in concealed dry interior locations at power and lighting fixture connections only.

Q. Seal conduit from exterior outlets at first interior junction to prevent moisture from entering the building through the conduit.

R. Use insulating fittings on conduits where entering pullboxes, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets and similar enclosures, and for signal and telephone conduits terminated in cabinets or backboards.

S. Conduit risers and ell's through concrete shall be PVC wrapped Rigid Galvanized Steel minimum.

T. Conduit installed in corrosive atmospheres (pool mechanical, tank or chlorine rooms, etc.) shall be IMC conduit minimum and shall comply with CEC 358.10(B).

3.4 UNDERGROUND DUCTBANK INSTALLATION

A. Install top of duct bank minimum 24 inches below finished grade. Adjust depth to avoid interference with gravity flow systems of any kind. Maintain minimum 12 inch clearance between duct bank and any gravity flow system.

B. Duct lines shall have a continuous slope downward toward manholes and away from buildings with a pitch of not less than 4 inches in 100 feet. Changes in direction of runs exceeding a total of 10 degrees, either vertical or horizontal, shall be accomplished by long sweep bends having a minimum radius of curvature of 25 feet, except that manufactured bends may be used at ends of short runs of 100 feet or less, and then only at or close to the end of run.

C. Terminate conduit in end bell at manhole and pullbox entries.

D. Use suitable separators and chairs installed not greater than 4 feet on centers. Band conduit together with suitable banding devices. Securely anchor conduit to prevent movement during concrete or slurry placement.

E. Provide minimum 3 inch concrete cover at bottom, top, and sides of duct bank. Refer to Trenching section for additional information.

F. Provide two No. 4 steel reinforcing bars in top of bank under paved areas.

G. Encase non-metallic primary and secondary feeders, telephone, fire alarm communications and data conduit installed underground 2 inches or larger in a concrete or 2 sack slurry duct bank unless noted otherwise in the Contract Documents. Space the external surfaces of conduit within a bank a minimum of 3 inches apart except that sound, telephone, data and intercommunication circuits contained within non-metallic conduit shall have a minimum separation of 12 inches from any light or power circuits that parallel them within a bank. Use appropriate manufactured plastic spacers to insure the minimum required concrete or 2-sack slurry coverage. All concrete or slurry duct power banks shall contain a yellow warning strip 12” above ductbank. Refer to Division 02.

H. Numbers and sizes of ducts shall be as indicated. Depending on the contour of the finished grade, the high-point may be at a terminal, a manhole, a handhole, or between manholes or handholes. Manufactured steel 90-degree duct bends shall be used only for pole or equipment risers, unless specifically indicated as acceptable. The minimum manufactured bend radius shall be 18 inches for ducts of less than 3-inch diameter, and 36 inches for ducts 3 inches in diameter 48 inches for ducts or greater in diameter unless noted otherwise in the Contract Documents. Long sweep bends having a minimum radius of 25 feet shall be used for a change of direction of more than 5 degrees, horizontally or vertically. Both curved and straight sections shall be used to form long sweep bends as required, but the maximum curve used shall be 30 degrees and manufactured bends shall be used. Ducts shall be provided with end bells whenever duct lines terminate in manholes, pullboxes or handholes. Duct line markers shall be provided at the ends of long duct line stubouts or for other ducts whose locations are indeterminate because of duct curvature or terminations at completely below-grade structures. In lieu of markers, a 5-mil brightly colored plastic tape not less than 3 inches in width and suitably inscribed at not more than 10 feet on centers with a continuous metallic backing and a corrosion resistant 1-mil metallic foil core to permit easy location of the duct line, shall be placed approximately 12 inches below finished grade levels of such lines.

I. Ducts shall be kept clean of concrete or slurry, dirt or foreign substances during construction. Field cuts requiring tapers shall be made with proper tools and match factory tapers. After a duct line is completed, a standard flexible mandrel shall be used for cleaning followed by a brush with stiff bristles. Mandrels shall be at least 12 inches long and have diameters 1/4 inch less than the inside diameter of the duct being cleaned. Pneumatic rodding may be used to draw in lead wires. A coupling recommended by the duct manufacturer shall be used whenever an existing duct is connected to a duct of different material or shape. Ducts shall be stored to avoid warping and deterioration with ends sufficiently plugged to prevent entry of any water or solid substances. Ducts shall be thoroughly cleaned before being laid. Plastic ducts shall be stored on a flat surface and protected from the direct rays of the sun.

END OF SECTION 26 01 11

SECTION 26 01 30 - BOXES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Wall and ceiling outlet boxes.

B. Pull and junction boxes.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/NEMA FB 1 - Fittings and Supports for Conduit and Cable Assemblies.

B. ANSI/NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports.

C. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).

D. C.E.C.- California Electrical Code.

1.3 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Submit under provisions of Division 01.

B. Accurately record actual locations and mounting heights of outlet, pull and junction boxes.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of C.E.C.

B. Furnish products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for purpose specified and shown.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Verify field measurements are as shown on drawings.

B. Electrical boxes are shown on drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Install at location required for box to serve intended purpose.

C. Exact location of all outlet boxes shall be as indicated on architectural elevations. Outlets not shown shall be coordinated with the Architect prior to rough-in. Any outlets not coordinated, which

are mounted in locations not accepted by the Architect, shall be relocated at no additional cost to the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OUTLET BOXES

A. Sheet Metal Outlet Boxes: ANSI/NEMA OS 1; galvanized steel, 4" x 4" x 1-1/2" minimum size (unless noted otherwise).

1. Luminaire and Equipment Supporting Boxes: Rated for weight of equipment supported; include 1/2-inch male fixture studs where required.
2. Extra deep 5S outlet boxes (4-11/16” x 4-11/16” x 2-1/2”) shall be used at data and A/V outlets. Where 5S outlet boxes require installation of 1-1/2” conduits, the outlet box shall be increased to 3-1/4” deep equal to RACO #260.

B. Cast Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, cast feralloy. Provide gasketed cover by box manufacturer. Provide threaded hubs.

2.2 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

A. Sheet Metal Boxes: NEMA OS 1; galvanized steel.

B. Surface-Mounted Cast Metal Box: NEMA 250; Type 4, flat-flanged, surface-mounted junction box.

1. Material: Galvanized cast iron.
2. Cover: Furnish with ground flange, neoprene gasket, and stainless-steel cover screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install electrical boxes as shown on Drawings, and as required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections, and compliance with regulatory requirements.

B. Install electrical box to maintain headroom and to present a neat appearance.

C. Install pull boxes and junction boxes above accessible ceilings and in unfinished areas only.

D. Inaccessible Ceiling Areas: Install outlet and junction boxes no more than 6 inches from ceiling access panel or from removable recessed luminaire.

E. Install boxes to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, as allowed by NFPA.

F. Align adjacent wall-mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats and similar devices with each other.

G. Use flush mounting outlet boxes in finished area.

H. Do not install flush mounting boxes back-to-back in walls; provide minimum 6-inch separation. Provide minimum 24 inches separation in acoustic rated walls and fire-rated walls.

I. Secure flush mounting box to interior wall and partition studs. Accurately position to allow for surface finish thickness. Outlet boxes on metal studs shall be attached to metal hangers, tack welded or bolted to studs; on wood studs' attachment shall be with wood screws, nails are not acceptable.

J. Use stamped steel bridges to fasten flush mounting outlet box between studs.

K. Install flush mounting box without damaging wall insulation or reducing its effectiveness.

L. Use adjustable steel channel fasteners for hung ceiling outlet box.

M. Do not fasten boxes to ceiling support wires.

N. Support boxes independently of conduit, except cast box that is connected to two rigid metal conduits both supported within 12 inches of box.

O. Use gang box where more than one device is mounted together. Do not use sectional box.

P. Use gang box with plaster ring for single device outlets.

Q. Use cast outlet box in exterior locations exposed to the weather and wet locations.

R. Large Pull Boxes: Boxes larger than 100 cubic inches in volume or 12 inches in any dimension.

1. Interior Dry Locations: Use hinged enclosure under provisions of Section 26 01 60.
2. Other Locations: Use surface-mounted cast metal box.

S. Open knockouts in outlet boxes only where required for inserting conduit.

T. All boxes and panels/cabinets shall be covered with cardboard and duct tape to keep plaster and dirt from entering box or panels. All boxes shall be vacuum cleaned prior to pulling wires.

U. All pull and junction boxes shall be clearly and permanently marked indicating the panel and circuit numbers of conductors within the box.

V. Coordinate with architectural drawings for tackable wall covers and provide special extension rings for flush finish fit to comply with CEC 370.20.

3.2 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

A. Coordinate mounting heights and locations of outlets mounted above counters, benches and backsplashes. The Contractor shall be responsible for cut-outs in tile or counter splashes where outlet boxes are to be installed.

B. Position outlet boxes to locate luminaires as shown on reflected ceiling plan.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust flush-mounting outlets to make front flush with finished wall material.

B. Install knockout closures in unused box openings.

END OF SECTION 26 01 30

SECTION 26 01 60 - CABINETS AND ENCLOSURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Hinged cover enclosures.

B. Cabinets.

C. Terminal blocks and accessories.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).

B. ANSI/NEMA ICS 1 - Industrial Control and Systems.

C. ANSI/NEMA ICS 4 - Terminal Blocks for Industrial Control Equipment and Systems.

D. ANSI/NEMA ICS 6 - Enclosures for Industrial Control Equipment and Systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product data under provisions of Division 01.

B. Shop Drawings for Equipment Panels: Include wiring schematic diagram, wiring diagram, outline drawing and construction diagram as described in ANSI/NEMA ICS 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HINGED COVER ENCLOSURES

A. Construction: NEMA 250; Type 1, 3R, steel.

B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

C. Covers: Continuous hinge, held closed by flush latch operable by key.

D. Panel for Mounting Terminal Blocks or Electrical Components: 14 gage steel, white enamel finish.

2.2 CABINETS

A. Cabinet Boxes: Galvanized steel with removable endwalls. Provide 3/4-inch-thick plywood backboard painted matte white, for mounting terminal blocks.

B. Cabinet Fronts: Steel, flush surface type with concealed trim clamps, screw cover front, concealed hinge and flush lock keyed to match branch circuit panelboard; finish as approved by Architect.

2.3 TERMINAL BLOCKS AND ACCESSORIES

A. Terminal Blocks: ANSI/NEMA ICS 4; UL listed.

B. Power Terminals: Unit construction type, closed-back type, with tubular pressure screw connectors, rated 600 volts.

C. Signal and Control Terminals: Modular construction type, channel mounted; tubular pressure screw connectors, rated 300 volts.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Shop assemble enclosures and cabinets housing terminal blocks or electrical components in accordance with ANSI/NEMA ICS 6.

B. Provide conduit hubs knockouts on enclosures.

C. Provide protective pocket inside front cover with schematic diagram, connection diagram, and layout drawing of control wiring and components within enclosure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install cabinets and enclosures plumb; anchor securely to wall and structural supports at each corner, minimum.

B. Provide accessory feet for free-standing equipment enclosures.

C. Install trim plumb.

D. Provide nameplate per Section 26 01 95.

E. Ground and bond per Section 26 01 70.

END OF SECTION 26 01 60

SECTION 26 04 40 - DISCONNECT SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Disconnect switches.

B. Fuses.

C. Enclosures.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/UL 198C - High-Intensity Capacity Fuses; Current Limiting Types.

B. ANSI/UL 198E - Class R Fuses.

C. FS W-F-870 - Fuseholders (For Plug and Enclosed Cartridge Fuses).

D. FS W-S-865 - Switch, Box, (Enclosed), Surface-Mounted.

E. NEMA KS 1 - Enclosed Switches.

F. C.E.C. California Electrical Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS - DISCONNECT SWITCHES

A. Square D

B. Eaton Cutler-Hammer.

C. GE.

2.2 DISCONNECT SWITCHES

A. Fusible Switch Assemblies: NEMA KS 1; quick-make, quick-break, load interrupter enclosed knife switch with externally operable handle interlocked to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position. Handle lockable in OFF position. Fuse Clips: FS W-F- 870.

B. Enclosures: NEMA KS 1; Type 1, for interior dry locations; Type 3R for exterior or wet locations. Furnish 1 padlock and two keys for each disconnect, Master 611 or M-20.

C. Switch Ratings: Number of poles, voltage, current and horsepower rating as required for particular installation.

2.3 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS - FUSES

A. Littelfuse.

B. Gould Shawmut.

C. Bussman.

2.4 FUSES

A Fuses 600 Amperes and Less: ANSI/UL 198E, Class RK1; current limiting, one-time fuse, 250 volt.

B. Interrupting Rating: 200,000 rms amperes.

C. Size fuses based on motor nameplate rating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install disconnect switches where indicated on Drawings.

B. Install fuses in fusible disconnect switches, otherwise required by Code.

C. Properly align switches and support independent of the connecting raceway.

END OF SECTION 26 04 40

SECTION 26 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
3. Sleeve seals.
4. Grout.
5. Common electrical installation requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:

1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.

1. Minimum Metal Thickness:

a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side more than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Metraflex Co.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.3 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.

C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria is not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.

D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.

E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.

G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.

H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry

1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.

I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 26 05 00

SECTION 26 05 19 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Building wire and cable.

B. Wiring connectors and connections.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/NFPA 70 – California Electrical Code.

B. C.E.C. – California Electrical Code.

C. InterNational Electrical Testing Association.

D. OSHA, Definition B, 29 CFR 1910.7.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this Section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of C.E.C.

B. Furnish products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for purpose specified and shown.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on Drawings.

B. Wire and cable routing shown on Drawings is approximate unless dimensioned. Route wire and cable as required meeting Project Conditions.

C. Where wire and cable routing is not shown, and destination only is indicated, determine exact routing and lengths required.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Determine required separation between cable and other work.

B. Determine cable routing to avoid interference with other work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BUILDING WIRE AND CABLE

A. Description: Single conductor insulated wire, new, manufactured not more than 6 months prior to installation, with size, type of insulation, voltage rating and manufacturer's name permanently marked on outer covering at regular intervals.

B. Conductor: Copper.

C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 volts.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.

B. Verify that mechanical work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Completely and thoroughly swab raceway before installing wire.

3.3 WIRING METHOD

A. Type THHN/THWN insulation for dry interior locations, in raceway.

B. Type THWN for exterior or wet locations, in raceway.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Provide conductors continuous from outlet to outlet and splice only at outlet or junction boxes.

B. Circuit all feeders and branch circuits as shown on the drawings. Suggested deviation from the plans must be provided by the Architect.

C. Install products in accordance with manufacturers instructions.

D. Use solid conductor for feeders and branch circuits 10 AWG and smaller.

E. Use stranded conductors for control circuits.

F. Use conductor not smaller than 12 AWG for power and lighting circuits.

G. Use conductor not smaller than 16 AWG for control circuits.

H. Low voltage control wiring shall be No. 18 AWG minimum, insulated cable for each conductor. Voltage rating of cable shall be suitable for either Class I or Class II, remote control or signal circuit, as determined by the code and the actual installation.

I. Use 10 AWG conductors for 20 ampere, 120 volt branch circuits longer than 75 feet (450-m).

J. Use 10 AWG conductors for 20 ampere, 277 volt branch circuits longer than 200 feet (600-m).

K. Install all conductors in a single raceway at one time, insuring that conductors do not cross one another while being pulled into raceway. Leave sufficient cable at all fittings or boxes and prevent conductor kinks. Keep all conductors within the allowable tension and exceeding the minimum-bending radius.

L. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant for building wire 4 AWG and larger. Lubricants for wire pulling shall conform to UL requirements for the insulation and raceway material.

M. Provide conductor supports as required by Code and recommended by the cable manufacturer. Where required, provide cable supports in vertical conduits similar to OZ Gedney Type CMT and provide the lower end of conduit with OZ Gedney Type KVF ventilators.

N. No splicing or joints will be permitted in either feeder or branch circuits except at outlet or accessible junction boxes.

O. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment, and panelboards.

P. Clean conductor surfaces before installing lugs and connectors.

Q. Make splices, taps, and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors with no perceptible temperature rise. Keep splices in underground junction boxes, handholes, and manholes to an absolute minimum. Where splices are necessary, use resin pressure splices and resin splicing kits manufactured by the 3M Company to totally encapsulate the splice. Arrange the splicing kit to minimize the effects of moisture.

R. Use split bolt connectors for copper conductor splices and taps, 6 AWG and larger. Tape uninsulated conductors and connector with electrical tape to 150 percent of insulation rating of conductor.

S. Use solderless pressure connectors with insulating covers for copper conductor splices and taps, 8 AWG and smaller.

T. Use insulated spring wire connectors with plastic caps for copper conductor splices and taps, 10 AWG and smaller.

U. Provide all power and control conductors, that terminate on equipment or terminal strips, with solderless lugs or tork and flanged tongue terminals. Provide T & B "Sta-kon" tongue terminal. This type conductor termination is not required when the equipment is provided with solderless connectors.

3.5 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

A. Identify wire and cable under provisions of Division 26.

B. Identify each conductor with its circuit number or other designation indicated on Drawings.

C. Conductor Identification: All branch circuit conductors (No. 10 AWG and smaller) throughout the project shall be provided with color-coded insulation as follows:

208Y/120V	Phase	480Y/277
Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange
Blue	C	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray
Green	Ground	Green

D. Conductors No. 8 and larger shall be black with bands of colored nonaging, plastic tape to color code the conductors, utilizing the same scheme as for branch circuits. The bands shall occur within each enclosure where a tap, splice or termination is made.

E. Color code all control wire insulation and label each termination.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
3. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in cables and conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner.

a. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each splice 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
b. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
c. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

D. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:

1. Test procedures used.

2. Test results that comply with requirements.

3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

E. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 26 05 19

SECTION 26 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes methods and materials for grounding systems and equipment.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Other Informational Submittals: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in Part 3 "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:

1. Test wells.
2. Ground rods.
3. Ground rings.
4. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
5. Grounding for sensitive electronic equipment.

C. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include the following in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals:

1. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at grounding connections for separately derived systems based on NETA MTS and CEC Article 250.

    a. Tests shall be to determine if ground resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if they do not.
    b. Include recommended testing intervals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the International Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the International Electrical Testing Association to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in CEC, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

D. Comply with the California Electrical Code (CEC).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 AWG, stranded conductor.
6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.

2.2 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, bolted pressure-type, with at least two bolts.

1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.

C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch by10 feet (19 mm by 3 m) in diameter.

B. Chemical-Enhanced Grounding Electrodes: Copper tube, straight or L-shaped, charged with nonhazardous electrolytic chemical salts.

1. Termination: Factory-attached No. 4/0 AWG bare conductor at least 48 inches (1200 mm) long.
2. Backfill Material: Electrode manufacturer's recommended material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, No. 4/0 AWG minimum.

1. Bury at least 24 inches (600 mm) below grade.
2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inches (300 mm) above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.

C. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.

D. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical and telephone equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Install bus on insulated spacers 1 inch (25 mm), minimum, from wall 6 inches (150 mm) above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, down to specified height above floor, and connect to horizontal bus.

E. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors, except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.

3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements and CEC Article 250.

B. Grounding Manholes and Handholes: Install a driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inches (100 mm) will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide No. 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inches (50 mm) above to 6 inches (150 mm) below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.

C. Grounding Connections to Manhole Components: Bond exposed-metal parts such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders, and cable shields within each manhole or handhole, to ground rod or grounding conductor. Make connections with No. 4 AWG minimum, stranded, hard-drawn copper bonding conductor. Train conductors level or plumb around corners and fasten to manhole walls. Connect to cable armor and cable shields as recommended by manufacturer of splicing and termination kits.

D. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install two ground rods and ground ring around the pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2 AWG for ground ring and for taps to equipment grounding terminals. Bury ground ring not less than 6 inches (150 mm) from the foundation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits sized per C.E.C. Table 250-122.

B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by CEC:

1. Feeders and branch circuits.
2. Lighting circuits.
3. Receptacle circuits.
4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
6. Flexible raceway runs.
7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
8. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.

9. Computer and Rack-Mounted Electronic Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from equipment-area power panels and power-distribution units.

C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

D. Water Heater: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

E. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Signal and Communication Equipment: For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in ¾" (19mm) raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.

1. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-2-by-12-inch (6-by-50-by-300-mm) grounding bus.
2. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

H. Metal Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Common Ground Bonding with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.

C. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating, if any.
2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.

D. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole. Handholes are specified in Division 26 Section "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems," and shall be at least 12 inches (300 mm) deep, with cover.

1. Test Wells: Install at least one test well for each service, unless otherwise indicated. Install at the ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.

E. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, but if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

F. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes, using a bolted clamp connector or by bolting a lug-type connector to a pipe flange, using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

G. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

H. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet (18 m) apart.

I. Ground Ring: Install a grounding conductor, electrically connected to each building structure ground rod and to each steel column and where indicated on the drawings.

1. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 4/0 AWG for ground ring and for taps to building steel.
2. Bury ground ring (where indicated) not less than 24 inches (600 mm) from building foundation.

J. UFER Ground (Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode): Fabricate according to CEC, using a minimum of 40 feet (12 meters) of bare copper conductor not smaller than No. 4/0 AWG.

1. If concrete foundation is less than 20 feet (6 m) long, coil excess conductor within base of foundation.
2. Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations and to anchor bolts. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building grounding grid or to grounding electrode external to concrete.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

C. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, at ground test wells, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.

    a. Measure ground resistance not less than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
    b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.

3. Prepare dimensioned drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

D. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:

1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 3 ohms.
5. Substations and Pad-Mounted Equipment: 5 ohms.

6. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.

E. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 26 05 26

SECTION 26 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 26 Section "Vibration And Seismic Controls For Electrical Systems" for products and installation requirements necessary for compliance with seismic criteria.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.

C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel slotted support systems.
2. Nonmetallic slotted support systems.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
3. Nonmetallic slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
4. Equipment supports.

C. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Comply with California Electrical Code (CEC).

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.

c. ERICO International Corporation.
d. GS Metals Corp.
e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
g. Wesanco, Inc.

3. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
4. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
5. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
6. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

B. Nonmetallic Slotted Support Systems: Structural-grade, factory-formed, glass-fiber-resin channels and angles with 9/16-inch- (14-mm-) diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches (200 mm) o.c., in at least 1 surface.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
c. Fabco Plastics Wholesale Limited.
d. Seasafe, Inc.

3. Fittings and Accessories: Products of channel and angle manufacturer and designed for use with those items.
4. Fitting and Accessory Materials: Same as channels and angles, except metal items may be stainless steel.
5. Rated Strength: Selected to suit applicable load criteria.

C. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

D. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

E. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

F. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

G. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated or stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.

    a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    b. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

        1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
        2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
        3) Hilti Inc.
        4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
        5) MKT Fastening, LLC.

2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
5. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by CEC. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.

C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.

D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in CEC.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).

D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches (100 mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
6. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts or Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.

E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.

B. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete or Cast-in-Place Concrete (Limited Applications)" as applicable.

C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.

1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturers written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).

B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 26 05 29

SECTION 26 05 32 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Nameplates.

B. Wire and cable markers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings under provisions of Division 01.

B. Include schedule for nameplates and tape labels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Nameplates: Engraved three-layer laminated plastic, white letters on a black background.

B. Wire and Cable Markers: Cloth markers, split sleeve or tubing type.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive nameplates.

B. Install nameplates and tape labels parallel to equipment lines.

C. Secure nameplates to equipment fronts using screws, or rivets. Secure nameplate to inside face of recessed panelboard doors in finished locations.

D. Embossed tape will not be permitted for any application.

3.2 WIRE IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide wire markers on each conductor in panelboard gutters, pull boxes, outlet and junction boxes, and at load connection. Identify with panel and branch circuit or feeder number for power and lighting circuits, and with control wire number as indicated on schematic and interconnection diagrams equipment manufacturer's shop drawings for control wiring.

3.3 NAMEPLATE ENGRAVING

A. Provide nameplates to identify all circuits in the service distribution and power distribution panelboards; branch circuit panelboards; separately mounted starting switches; disconnecting switches; motor control push-button stations; selector switches; terminal cabinets; telephone cabinets, etc. Clearly identify on the nameplate the equipment such as "Air Handling Unit AH-1" and "Hot Water Cir. Pump P-1" in lieu of abbreviated plan references such as "AH-1" or "P-1".

B. Provide nameplates of minimum letter height as scheduled below.

C. Panelboards and Switchboards: 1/4 inch; identify equipment designation, voltage rating, and source.

D. Individual Circuit Breakers In Panelboards and Switchboards: 1/8 inch; identify circuit and load served, including location.

E. Individual Circuit Breakers, Enclosed Switches and Motor Starters: 1/8 inch; identify voltage rating, ampere rating and load served including location.

F. HVAC and Plumbing Control Equipment: 1/8 inch; identify equipment designation and equipment served including location.

G. Communication Terminal Cabinets: 1/4 inch; identify cabinet designation and type of system.

END OF SECTION 26 05 32

SECTION 26 05 48 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Isolation pads.
2. Spring isolators.
3. Restrained spring isolators.
4. Channel support systems.
5. Restraint cables.
6. Hanger rod stiffeners.
7. Anchorage bushings and washers.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 26 Section "Hangers And Supports For Electrical Systems" for commonly used electrical supports and installation requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. The IBC: International Building Code.

B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.

C. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development for the State of California.

D. CEC: California Electrical Code.

E. CBC: California Building Code.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic-Restraint Loading:

1. Electrical equipment shall be seismically anchored to conform to C.C.R. Title 24, 2019 CBC Section 1616A.1.18 through1616A.1.26 and ASCE 7-10 Chapter 13, 26 and 30, Anchorage details not shown on the approved plans or otherwise approved by DSA are subject to field approval by the Architect and/or Structural Engineer of record and field approval by DSA. All conduits shall be supported and braced in accordance with SMACNA Guidelines, the CEC and as approved by DSA.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic-restraint component used.

B. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of seismic bracing for electrical components with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Qualification Data: For Testing Agency.

E. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the CBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.

C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

D. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPM number from OSHPD, preapproval by ICC-ES, or preapproval by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

E. Comply with CEC.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
2. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
3. California Dynamics Corporation.
4. Isolation Technology, Inc.
5. Kinetics Noise Control.
6. Mason Industries.
7. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
8. Vibration Isolation.
9. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

D. Pads : Arrange in single or multiple layers of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment. Refer to drawing details for locations.

1. Resilient Material: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.

2.2 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
2. California Dynamics Corporation.
3. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
4. Hilti Inc.
5. Loos & Co.; Seismic Earthquake Division.
6. Mason Industries.
7. TOLCO Incorporated; a brand of NIBCO INC.
8. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.

D. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and application requirements shall be as defined in reports by an agency acceptable to DSA.

1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least 4 times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

E. Channel Support System: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; and rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

F. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603 galvanized steel cables in concealed spaces and ASTM A 492 stainless-steel cables in areas exposed to view in public spaces. Both shall have end connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivels, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement.

G. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod. Do not weld stiffeners to rods.

H. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchors and studs.

I. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices.

J. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

K. Mechanical Anchor: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchors with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488. Minimum length of eight times diameter.

L. Adhesive Anchor: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing polyvinyl or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.3 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.

B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.

1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.

3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and seismic-control devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Secure raceways and cables to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to DSA.

B. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.

C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Equipment and Hanger Restraints:

1. Install restrained isolators on electrical equipment.
2. Install resilient, bolt-isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
3. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by DSA.

B. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

C. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

D. Drilled-in Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

A. Install flexible connections in runs of raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where they terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting them as they approach equipment.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
7. Measure isolator deflection.
8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.
9. If a device fails test, modify all installations of same type and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after isolated equipment is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

C. Adjust active height of spring isolators.

D. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

END OF SECTION 26 05 48

SECTION 26 05 55 - OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes computer-based, fault-current and overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Protective devices shall be set based on results of the protective device coordination study.

1. Coordination of series-rated devices is permitted where indicated on Drawings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For computer software program to be used for studies.

B. Product Certificates: For coordination-study and fault-current-study computer software programs, certifying compliance with IEEE 399.

C. Qualification Data: For coordination-study specialist.

D. Other Action Submittals: The following submittals shall be made after the approval process for system protective devices has been completed. Submittals shall be in digital form.

1. Coordination-study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
2. Study and Equipment Evaluation Reports.
3. Coordination-Study Report.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Studies shall use computer programs that are distributed nationally and are in wide use. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section. Manual calculations are not acceptable.

B. Coordination-Study Specialist Qualifications: An entity experienced in the application of computer software used for studies, having performed successful studies of similar magnitude on electrical distribution systems using similar devices.

1. Professional engineer, licensed in the state where Project is located, shall be responsible for the study. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of engineer.

C. Comply with IEEE 242 for short-circuit currents and coordination time intervals.

D. Comply with IEEE 399 for general study procedures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPUTER SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

A. Available Computer Software Developers: Subject to compliance with requirements, companies offering computer software programs that may be used in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Computer Software Developers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on the drawings or a product by one of the following:

1. CGI CYME.
2. EDSA Micro Corporation.
3. ESA Inc.
4. Operation Technology, Inc.
5. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.

2.2 COMPUTER SOFTWARE PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with IEEE 399.

B. Analytical features of fault-current-study computer software program shall include "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.

C. Computer software program shall be capable of plotting and diagramming time-current-characteristic curves as part of its output. Computer software program shall report device settings and ratings of all overcurrent protective devices and shall demonstrate selective coordination by computer-generated, time-current coordination plots.

1. Optional Features:

a. Arcing faults.
b. Simultaneous faults.
c. Explicit negative sequence.
d. Mutual coupling in zero sequence.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine Project overcurrent protective device submittals for compliance with electrical distribution system coordination requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Devices to be coordinated are indicated on Drawings.

1. Proceed with coordination study only after relevant equipment submittals have been assembled. Overcurrent protective devices that have not been submitted and approved prior to coordination study may not be used in study.

3.2 POWER SYSTEM DATA

A. Gather and tabulate the following input data to support coordination study:

1. Product Data for overcurrent protective devices specified in other Division 26 Sections and involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
2. Impedance of utility service entrance.
3. Electrical Distribution System Diagram: In hard-copy and electronic-copy formats, showing the following:

    a. Circuit-breaker and fuse-current ratings and types.
    b. Relays and associated power and current transformer ratings and ratios.
    c. Transformer kilovolt amperes, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, and X/R ratios.
    d. Generator kilovolt amperes, size, voltage, and source impedance.
    e. Cables: Indicate conduit material, sizes of conductors, conductor material, insulation, and length.
    f. Busway ampacity and impedance.
    g. Motor horsepower and code letter designation according to NEMA MG 1.

4. Data sheets to supplement electrical distribution system diagram, cross-referenced with tag numbers on diagram, showing the following:

    a. Special load considerations, including starting inrush currents and frequent starting and stopping.
    b. Transformer characteristics, including primary protective device, magnetic inrush current, and overload capability.
    c. Motor full-load current, locked rotor current, service factor, starting time, type of start, and thermal-damage curve.
    d. Generator thermal-damage curve.
    e. Ratings, types, and settings of utility company's overcurrent protective devices.
    f. Special overcurrent protective device settings or types stipulated by utility company.
    g. Time-current-characteristic curves of devices indicated to be coordinated.

h. Manufacturer, frame size, interrupting rating in amperes rms symmetrical, ampere or current sensor rating, long-time adjustment range, short-time adjustment range, and instantaneous adjustment range for circuit breakers.
i. Manufacturer and type, ampere-tap adjustment range, time-delay adjustment range, instantaneous attachment adjustment range, and current transformer ratio for overcurrent relays.
j. Panelboards, switchboards, motor-control center ampacity, and interrupting rating in amperes rms symmetrical.

3.3 FAULT-CURRENT STUDY

A. Calculate the maximum available short-circuit current in amperes rms symmetrical at circuit-breaker positions of the electrical power distribution system. The calculation shall be for a current immediately after initiation and for a three-phase bolted short circuit at each of the following:

1. Switchgear and switchboard bus.
2. Medium-voltage controller.
3. Motor-control center.
4. Distribution panelboard.
5. Branch circuit panelboard.

B. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project. Include studies of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.

C. Calculate momentary and interrupting duties on the basis of maximum available fault current.

D. Calculations to verify interrupting ratings of overcurrent protective devices shall comply with IEEE 141 or IEEE 241 and IEEE 242.

1. Transformers:

a. ANSI C57.12.10.
b. ANSI C57.12.22.
c. ANSI C57.12.40.
d. IEEE C57.12.00.
e. IEEE C57.96.

2. Medium-Voltage Circuit Breakers: IEEE C37.010.
3. Low-Voltage Circuit Breakers: IEEE 1015 and IEEE C37.20.1.
4. Low-Voltage Fuses: IEEE C37.46.

E. Study Report:

1. Show calculated X/R ratios and equipment interrupting rating (1/2-cycle) fault currents on electrical distribution system diagram.
2. Show interrupting (5-cycle) and time-delayed currents (6 cycles and above) on medium-voltage breakers as needed to set relays and assess the sensitivity of overcurrent relays.

F. Equipment Evaluation Report:

1. For 600-V overcurrent protective devices, ensure that interrupting ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
2. For devices and equipment rated for asymmetrical fault current, apply multiplication factors listed in the standards to 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
3. Verify adequacy of phase conductors at maximum three-phase bolted fault currents; verify adequacy of equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors at maximum ground-fault currents. Ensure that short-circuit withstand ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.

3.4 COORDINATION STUDY

A. Perform coordination study using approved computer software program. Prepare a written report using results of fault-current study. Comply with IEEE 399.

1. Calculate the maximum and minimum 1/2-cycle short-circuit currents.
2. Calculate the maximum and minimum interrupting duty (5 cycles to 2 seconds) short-circuit currents.
3. Calculate the maximum and minimum ground-fault currents.

B. Comply with IEEE 141 or IEEE 241 and IEEE 242 recommendations for fault currents and time intervals.

C. Transformer Primary Overcurrent Protective Devices:

1. Device shall not operate in response to the following:

a. Inrush current when first energized.
b. Self-cooled, full-load current or forced-air-cooled, full-load current, whichever is specified for that transformer.
c. Permissible transformer overloads according to IEEE C57.96 if required by unusual loading or emergency conditions.

2. Device settings shall protect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.00, for fault currents.

D. Motors served by voltages more than 600 V shall be protected according to IEEE 620.

E. Conductor Protection: Protect cables against damage from fault currents according to ICEA P-32-382, ICEA P-45-482, and conductor melting curves in IEEE 242. Demonstrate that equipment withstands the maximum short-circuit current for a time equivalent to the tripping time of the primary relay protection or total clearing time of the fuse. To determine temperatures that damage insulation, use curves from cable manufacturers or from listed standards indicating conductor size and short-circuit current.

F. Coordination-Study Report: Prepare a written report indicating the following results of coordination study:

1. Tabular Format of Settings Selected for Overcurrent Protective Devices:

a. Device tag.
b. Relay-current transformer ratios; and tap, time-dial, and instantaneous-pickup values.
c. Circuit-breaker sensor rating; and long-time, short-time, and instantaneous settings.
d. Fuse-current rating and type.
e. Ground-fault relay-pickup and time-delay settings.

2. Coordination Curves: Prepared to determine settings of overcurrent protective devices to achieve selective coordination. Graphically illustrate that adequate time separation exists between devices installed in series, including power utility company's upstream devices. Prepare separate sets of curves for the switching schemes and for emergency periods where the power source is local generation. Show the following information:

a. Device tag.
b. Voltage and current ratio for curves.
c. Three-phase and single-phase damage points for each transformer.
d. No damage, melting, and clearing curves for fuses.
e. Cable damage curves.
f. Transformer inrush points.
g. Maximum fault-current cutoff point.

G. Completed data sheets for setting of overcurrent protective devices.

END OF SECTION 26 05 55

SECTION 26 05 72 - ACCEPTANCE TESTING

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 It is the intent of these acceptance tests to assure that all Contractor supplied equipment is operational and within industry and manufacturer's tolerances and is installed in accordance with designed specifications.

A. The acceptance tests and inspections shall determine suitability for energization of switchgear and cables.

B. Items that shall be checked, inspected, and tested include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Relays.
2. Power/Lighting panelboards.
3. 600V rated cable.
4. Lighting System

1.2 APPLICABLE CODES

A. All inspections and tests shall be in accordance with the following applicable codes and standards except as provided otherwise herein.

1. California Electrical Code - CEC 2016 Edition.
2. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association - NEMA.
3. American Society for Testing and Materials - ASTM.
4. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers - IEEE.
5. National Electrical Testing Association - NETA.
6. American National Standards Institute - ANSI:

    a. C2, National Electrical Safety Code
    b. Z244-1, American National Standard for Personnel Protection

7. State Codes and Ordinances.
8. Insulated Cable Engineers Association - ICEA.
9. Association of Edison Illuminating Companies - AEIC.
10. Occupational Safety and Health Administration:

    a. Part 1910, Subpart S, 1910.308
    b. Part 1926, Subpart V, 1926.950 through 1926.960

11. National Fire Protection Association - NFPA:

    a. CEC, Electrical Equipment Maintenance
    b. CEC, Electrical Safety Requirements for Employee Workplaces

c. ANSI/NFPA 70, California Electrical Code 2016 Edition
d. ANSI/NFPA 78, Lightning Protection Code
e. ANSI/NFPA 101, Life Safety Code
f. 2016 Title 24 Energy Guidelines, Chapter 8

12. All inspections and tests shall utilize the following references:

a. Project Design Specification.
b. Project Design Drawings.
c. Manufacturer's instruction manuals applicable to each particular apparatus.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS OF TESTING AGENCY

A. The testing firm shall be an independent testing organization, which can function as an unbiased testing authority, professionally independent of the manufacturers, suppliers, and installers of equipment or systems evaluated by the testing firm.

B. The testing firm shall be regularly engaged in the testing of electrical equipment devices, installations, and systems.

C. The testing firm and all the testing personnel shall have been engaged in such practices for a minimum of ten years.

D. The testing firm shall meet federal OSHA criteria for accreditation of testing laboratories, Title 29, Parts 1907, 1910, and 1936. Full membership in the National Electrical Testing Association constitutes proof of such criteria.

E. The lead, on site, technical person shall be currently certified by the National Electrical Testing Associate (NETA) in Electrical Power Distribution System Testing.

F. Testing firm shall utilize only full-time technicians who are regularly employed by the firm for testing services. Electrically unskilled employees are not permitted to perform testing or assistance of any kind. Electricians may assist, but may not perform testing and/or inspection services.

G. The testing firm shall submit proof of the above qualifications.

H. The testing firm shall be an independent organization as defined by OSHA Title 29, Part 1936 and the National Electrical Testing Association.

I. All instruments used by the testing firm to evaluate electrical performance shall meet NETA's Specifications for Test Instruments. (See Section 1.7 of this specification).

J. The terms used herewith such as Test Agency, Testing Laboratory, or Contractor Test Company, shall be construed to mean testing firm.

1.4 RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The Contractor shall notify the Owners Representative prior to commencement of any testing.

B. Any system, material or workmanship, which is found defective on the basis of acceptance tests, shall be reported.

C. The testing firm shall maintain a written record of all tests and upon completion of project, assemble and certify a final test report.

D. A stable source of 60 hertz power shall be provided for testing purposes by the Contractor. Owners Representative shall witness all tests and a minimum of 14 days notice shall be provided.

1.5 TEST EQUIPMENT

A. Test Instrument Calibration

1. The testing firm shall have a calibration program that assures that all applicable test instrumentation is maintained within rated accuracy.
2. The accuracy shall be directly traceable to the National Bureau of Standards.
3. Instruments shall be calibrated in accordance with the following frequency schedule:

    a. Field instruments: Analog - 6 months maximum
    Digital - 12 months maximum
    b. Laboratory Instruments – 2 months
    c. Leased specialty equipment - 12 months (where accuracy is guaranteed by lessor)

4. Dated calibration labels shall be visible on all test equipment.
5. Records must be kept up-to-date which show date and results of instruments calibrated or tested.
6. An up-to-date instrument calibration instruction and procedure will be maintained for each test instrument.
7. Calibrating standard shall be of higher accuracy than that of the instrument tested.

1.6 TEST REPORTS

A. The test report shall include the following:

1. Summary of project.
2. Description of equipment/device tested.
3. Description of test, including date, time, and duration of test.
4. Test results.
5. Conclusions and recommendations.
6. Appendix, including appropriate test forms.
7. Identification of test equipment used.
8. Signature of responsible test organization authority.
9. Signature of the person witnessing the tests.
10. Furnish five copies of the complete report to the Owners Representative no later than thirty (30) days after completion of project unless otherwise directed.

1.7 SAFETY AND PRECAUTIONS

A. Safety practices shall include, but are not limited to, the following requirements:

1. Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 - OSHA.
2. Accident Prevention Manual for Industrial Operations, National Safety Council, Chapter 4.
3. Applicable State safety operating procedures.
4. NETA Safety/Accident Prevention Program.
5. District's safety practices.
6. National Fire Protection Association - NFPA 70E.
7. ANSI Z244.1 American National Standards for Personnel Protection.

B. All tests shall be performed with apparatus de-energized except where otherwise specifically required.

C. The testing firm shall have a designated safety representative on the project to supervise operations with respect to safety.

PART 2 - PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

A. A protective coordination study shall be performed using SKM's Dapper or equal software to select or check the selection of power fuse ratings, protective relay characteristics and settings, ratios, and characteristics of associated voltage breaker trip characteristics and settings.

B. The coordination study shall include all voltage classes of equipment indicated on the single line diagram drawings. The entire electrical system shall be included in the coordination study. Verify characteristics and settings of existing devices in the field and from the manufacturer.

C. The time-current characteristics of the specified protective devices shall be plotted on the appropriate log-log paper. The plots shall include complete titles, representative one-line diagrams of both buildings and legends, associated relays or fuse characteristics, significant motor starting characteristics, complete parameters of transformers, complete operating bands of low voltage circuit breaker trip curves, and fuse curves. The coordination plots shall indicate the types of protective devices selected, proposed relay taps, time dial and instantaneous trip settings, cable damage curves, symmetrical and asymmetrical fault currents. All requirements of the current California Electrical Code shall be adhered to. Reasonable coordination intervals and separation of characteristic curves shall be maintained. Separate coordination plots for phase and ground protective devices shall be provided on a system basis. Separate curves shall be used to clearly indicate the coordination achieved for feeder breakers with downstream fuses and circuit breakers in switchgear and substations. There shall be a maximum of six protective devices per plot.

D. The selection and setting of the protective devices shall be provided separately in a tabulated form listing circuit identification, IEEE device number, current transformer ratios, manufacturer, type, range of adjustment, and recommended settings. Discrepancies, problem areas, or inadequacies shall be promptly brought to the project Owners Representative's attention.

E. Five copies of coordination curves and tabulated data indicating selection and settings of protective devices shall be submitted to the Owners Representative for approval.

PART 3 - EQUIPMENT VERIFICATIONS, TESTS AND CALIBRATIONS

3.1 GENERAL

A. As part of the contract, the Contractor shall perform tests of installed work as herein specified and specified in other Sections of these Specifications.

B. The Contractor shall provide all materials, equipment, labor and technical supervision to perform such tests and inspections.

C. All tests shall be performed in compliance with the recommendations and requirements of the National Electrical Testing Association, Inc. (NETA), and applicable codes and standards.

D. Upon completion of the tests and inspections noted in these Specifications, a label shall be attached to all serviced devices. These labels shall indicate date serviced and the service company responsible.

C. The test and inspections shall determine suitability for continued reliable operation.

D. All tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Owners Representative. Provide a minimum of two weeks notice to the Owners Representative.

E. Furnish the necessary equipment and personnel to perform all required tests of all wiring and connections for continuity, short circuit, and improper grounds. Included, but not limited to, the following systems: substations, air interrupting switches, low voltage main and feeder circuit breakers, interlocking controls, panelboards, distribution transformers, branch circuits.

3.2 SWITCHGEAR, SUBSTATIONS, DISTRIBUTION BOARDS, AND EMERGENCY SYSTEM-GENERAL

A. Visual and mechanical inspection:

1. Inspect for physical damage and code violations.
2. Clean interior and exterior surfaces.
3. Inspect for proper alignment, anchorage, and grounding.
4. Check tightness of accessible bolted bus joints by torque wrench method. Tighten connections in accordance with industry standard torque levels.
5. Make closure attempt on locked open devices. Make opening attempt on locked closed devices.
6. Make exchange with devices operated in off-normal positions.

B. Electrical tests:

1. Measure insulation resistance of each bus section phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground.
2. Inspect all accessible bus joints and cable connections by infrared scanner to detect loose or high-resistance connections and other circuit anomalies.
3. Inspect correctness of control wiring.

3.3 BATTERY SYSTEM

A. Visual and mechanical inspection:

1. Inspect for physical damage, anchorage, electrolyte leakage and level.
2. Check intercell bus link and cable connection integrity for tightness and corrosion.

B. Electrical tests:

1. Measure system charging voltage and each individual cell voltage.
2. Measure electrolyte specific gravity.
3. Perform infrared scan of the intracell links cable connections under current discharge conditions.

3.4 INSTRUMENT TRANSFORMER

A. Visual and mechanical inspection:

1. Inspect for physical damage and connection tightness.
2. Check transformer nameplate with singleline diagram.
3. Check proper operation of grounding or shorting devices.

B. Electrical tests:

1. Measure current transformer ratio by primary current injection.
2. Measure potential transformer ratio.
3. Measure insulation resistance primary-to-ground, secondary-to-ground and primary-to-secondary.
4. Verify secondary wiring connections by secondary current injection.
5. Verify transformer polarity markings.
6. Perform current transformer saturation test. Plot transformer voltage current curve.

3.5 CONTROL POWER TRANSFORMERS - ENCAPSULATED TYPE

A. Visual and mechanical inspection:

1. Inspect for physical damage, proper installation, anchorage, and grounding.
2. Clean interior and all bushing and insulator surfaces.
3. Verify proper auxiliary device operation such as fans and indicators.
4. Check tightness of accessible bolted electrical joints. Tighten connections in accordance with industry standards.

B. Electrical tests:

1. Perform insulation resistance tests winding-to-winding and winding-to- ground. Apply appropriate guard circuit over all bushings.
2. Perform dielectric absorption test winding-to-winding and winding-to ground for ten (10) minutes. Compute the polarization index.
3. Perform turns ratio test between windings for all top positions.
4. Perform insulation power factor tests on all high and low-voltage windings.
5. Check output voltages.

3.6 PROTECTIVE RELAYS

A. Visual and mechanical inspection:

1. Inspect relays for physical damage, presence of foreign material, moisture, condition of spiral spring, disc clearance and corrosion.
2. Clean cover glass interior and relay components.
3. Check for freedom of movement, proper travel and alignment, and tightness of mounting hardware and top screws.

B. Electrical test:

1. Perform insulation resistance tests on each circuit branch to frame.
2. Perform the following tests at the settings specified by Owners Representative:

a Pickup parameters on each operating element.
b. Timing at three (3) points on time dial curve.
c. Pickup target and seal in units.
d. Special test as required to check operation of restraint, and other elements per manufacturer's instructions.

3. Perform phase angle and magnitude contribution tests on all differential type relays after energization to vectorially prove proper polarity and connection.
4. Check polarity and correctness of control wiring.

C. Relay calibration and tests:

1. Two relay wiring tests shall be made.

a. Primary circuit polarity test shall include a DC test from the current transformer to each terminal block and relay terminal.
b. Relay and circuit breaker operation test by application of power from the portable relay test set.

D. Relay testing shall be accomplished after completion of the switchgear installation, using standard portable test set equipment and the relay manufacturer's testing directions and parameters to determine conformance of the relay to the time-overcurrent information given in the manufacturer's performance curves and the tap settings provided by coordination study. Overcurrent relay testing shall include:

1. Zero set tests.
2. Pickup tests.
3. Time-current characteristic (operation at currents 3 and 4 times the directed tap settings), and instantaneous at the directed tap setting.
4. Target and seal-in operation.

E. Target differential relays shall be tested similarly, except for the following additional tests:

1. Low voltage "through-currents" of approximately "full load" and "fault" magnitudes shall be circulated in HV busses. Bus differential relays shall not trip.
2. Low voltage currents shall be circulated within the differential zones of "low-fault" and "high-fault"

magnitudes. Bus differential relays shall initiate tripping momentarily.

3.7 LOW VOLTAGE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Visual and mechanical inspection:

1. Inspect for physical condition.
2. Inspect alignment and grounding.
3. Perform mechanical operator and contact alignment tests on the breaker and its operating mechanism in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
4. Perform insulation resistance test on control wiring.
5. Clean mechanism, insulating surfaces and contacts.

B. Electrical tests:

1. Measure contact resistance.
2. Trip overcurrent protective device by operation of each protective device.
3. Perform an insulation resistance test phase-to-ground, phase-to-phase and across open contacts.
4. Perform insulation resistance test in accordance with Doble procedure.
5. Perform timing test with Travel Analyzer to insure proper contact overtravel and pressure.

3.8 CABLES, LOW VOLTAGE (600 VOLTS AND LESS)

A. Visual and mechanical inspections:

1. Inspect cables for physical damage and proper connection.
2. Torque test cable connection. Tighten connections in accordance with industry standards.
3. Perform infrared scan of all connections under loaded conditions.

B. Electrical tests:

1. Perform insulation resistance test of each cable with respect to ground and adjacent cables.

3.9 GROUNDING SYSTEMS

A. Visual and mechanical inspection:

1. Inspect ground system connections for completeness and adequacy.

B. Electrical tests:

1. Perform fall-of-the-potential test per IEEE No. 81, Section 9.03 to determine the ground resistance between the main grounding system and all major electrical equipment frames, system neutral and/or derived neutral points.

C. INFRARED INSPECTION

1. All doors and cover shall be removed and upon completion of test be reinstalled by testing agency technicians.
2. A load bank shall be furnished to circulate low voltage currents of 400A magnitude through each bus, main breaker and feeder breaker. After two hours infrared scans shall be made of all bus joints. Problem area shall be photographed before and after corrections. After corrections, another current test of two hours duration shall be made. Again an infrared scan shall be made to confirm correct operation.
3. Upon completion, the switchgear shall be energized at 12kV. After 4 hours, infrared scans shall be made to determine areas of excessive corona. Problem area shall be treated the same as under B., above.
4. Upon completion of infrared scans, all covers and doors shall be reinstalled.

END OF SECTION 26 05 72

SECTION 26 22 00 - LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following types of dry-type transformers rated 600 V and less, with capacities up to 1000 kVA:

1. Distribution transformers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated nameplate data, capacities, weights, dimensions, minimum clearances, installed devices and features, and performance for each type and size of transformer indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that transformers, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems." Include the following:

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
b. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

D. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

E. Source quality-control test reports.

F. Field quality-control test reports.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For transformers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain each transformer type through one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in CEC, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

E. Comply with IEEE C57.12.91, "Test Code for Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers."

F. Transformer must bear the UL Energy Efficiency Verification Mark to confirm that the unit meets the requirements of 10 CFR Part 431.

G. Provide Seismic tested equipment as follows:

1. The equipment and major components shall be suitable for and certified by actual seismic testing to meet all applicable seismic requirements of the [latest California Building Code (CBC) with OSHPD Amendments].
2. The Structural Engineer of Record will evaluate the SDS values published on the [Manufacturer’s] website to ascertain that they are "equal to" or "greater than" those required for the Project Site.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat according to manufacturer's written instructions within the enclosure of each ventilated-type unit, throughout periods during which equipment is not energized and when transformer is not in a space that is continuously under normal control of temperature and humidity.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with actual transformer provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

B. Coordinate installation of wall-mounting and structure-hanging supports with actual transformer provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Products.
2. General Electric Company.
3. Square D; Schneider Electric.

2.2 RATINGS

A. The kVA and voltage ratings shall be as indicated on the drawings.

B. Transformers shall be designed for continuous operation at rated kVA, for 24 hours a day, 365 days a year operation, with normal life expectancy as defined in ANSI C57.96.

C. Transformers shall meet the requirements of the most current version of federal law 10 CFR Part 431 "Energy Efficiency Program for Certain Commercial and Industrial Equipment".

D. Transformers efficiency shall be measured according to federal law 10 CFR Part 431.

E. Transformers sound levels shall not exceed the following ANSI and NEMA levels for self-cooled ratings:

	Self Cooled Ventilated		Self Cooled Sealed
Equivalent Winding kVA Range	K-Factor=1 K-Factor=4 K-Factor=9	K-Factor=13 K-Factor=20	
3.00 and below	40	40	45
3.01 to 9.00	40	40	45
9.01 to 15.00	45	45	50
15.01 to 30.00	45	45	50
30.01 to 50.00	45	48	50
50.01 to 75.00	50	53	55
75.01 to 112.50	50	53	55
112.51 to 150.00	50	53	55
150.01 to 225.00	55	58	57
225.01 to 300.00	55	58	57
300.01 to 500.00	60	63	59
500.01 to 700.00	62	65	61
700.01 to 1000.00	64	67	63
Greater than 1000	Consult Factory	Consult Factory	Consult Factory

F. Where K-factor transformers are indicated on the drawings, the transformers shall be specifically designed to supply circuits with a harmonic profile equal to or less than a K-factor of indicated on drawings without exceeding 115 degrees C temperature rise.

2.3 GENERAL TRANSFORMER REQUIREMENTS

A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, air-cooled units for 60-Hz service.

B. Core and Coil Assemblies

1. Transformer core shall be constructed with high-grade, non-aging, silicon steel with high magnetic permeability, and low hysteresis and eddy current losses. Maximum magnetic flux densities shall be substantially below the saturation point. The transformer core volume shall allow efficient transformer operation at 10% above the nominal tap voltage. The core

laminations shall be tightly clamped and compressed. Coils shall be wound of electrical grade copper with continuous wound construction.

2. Terminals shall be welded to the leads of the coils for better conductivity, less maintenance, and lower risk of hot spots. Terminals shall not be spot welded or bolted to the coil leads.

C. Coils: Continuous windings without splices except for taps.

1. Internal Coil Connections: Brazed or pressure type.
2. Coil Material: Copper.

2.4 DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

A. Comply with NEMA ST 20/ANSI C89.2, and list and label as complying with UL 1561.

B. Provide transformers that are constructed to withstand seismic forces specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

C. Enclosure: Ventilated EMA 250, Type 2.

1. Core and coil shall be encapsulated within resin compound, sealing out moisture and air.

D. Enclosure: Ventilate NEMA 250.

1. Core and coil shall be encapsulated within resin compound, sealing out moisture and air.

E. Transformer Enclosure Finish: Comply with NEMA 250.

1. Finish Color: Standard Gray.

F. Taps for Transformers 25 kVA and Larger: Two 2.5 percent taps above and four 2.5 percent taps below normal full capacity.

G. Insulation Class: 220 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with a maximum of 115 deg C rise above 40 deg C ambient temperature.

H. Energy Efficiency for Transformers Rated 15 kVA and Larger:

1. Complying with NEMA TP 1, Class 1 efficiency levels.
2. Tested according to NEMA TP 2.

I. K-Factor Rating: Transformers indicated to be K-factor rated shall comply with UL 1561 requirements for nonsinusoidal load current-handling capability to the degree defined by designated K-factor.

1. Unit shall not overheat when carrying full-load current with harmonic distortion corresponding to designated K-factor.
2. Indicate value of K-factor on transformer nameplate.

J. Electrostatic Shielding: Each winding shall have an independent, single, full-width copper electrostatic shield arranged to minimize interwinding capacitance.

1. Arrange coil leads and terminal strips to minimize capacitive coupling between input and output terminals.
2. Include special terminal for grounding the shield.
3. Shield Effectiveness:

a. Capacitance between Primary and Secondary Windings: Not to exceed 33 picofarads over a frequency range of 20 Hz to 1 MHz.
b. Common-Mode Noise Attenuation: Minimum of minus 120 dBA at 0.5 to 1.5 kHz; minimum of minus 65 dBA at 1.5 to 100 kHz.
c. Normal-Mode Noise Attenuation: Minimum of minus 52 dBA at 1.5 to 10 kHz.

K. Wall Brackets: Manufacturer's standard brackets.

L. Low-Sound-Level Requirements: Minimum of 3 dBA less than NEMA ST 20 standard sound levels when factory tested according to IEEE C57.12.91.

M. Low-Sound-Level Requirements: Maximum sound levels, when factory tested according to IEEE C57.12.91, as follows:

1. 9 kVA and Less: 35 dBA
2. 30 to 150 kVA: 45dBA
3. 151 to 300 kVA: 50 dBA
4. 301 to 500 kVA: 55 dBA

2.5 BUCK-BOOST TRANSFORMERS

A. Description: Self-cooled, two-winding dry type, rated for continuous duty and with wiring terminals suitable for connection as autotransformer. Transformers shall comply with NEMA ST 1 and shall be listed and labeled as complying with UL 506 or UL 1561.

B. Enclosure: Ventilated, NEMA 250, Type 2.

1. Finish Color: Standard Gray

2.6 IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Nameplates: Engraved, laminated-plastic or metal nameplate for each distribution transformer, mounted with corrosion-resistant screws. Nameplates and label products are specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test and inspect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.91.

B. Factory Sound-Level Tests: Conduct sound-level tests on equipment for this Project.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions for compliance with enclosure- and ambient-temperature requirements for each transformer.

B. Verify that field measurements are as needed to maintain working clearances required by CEC and manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and concrete bases for suitable mounting conditions where transformers will be installed.

D. Verify that ground connections are in place and requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" have been met. Maximum ground resistance shall be 5 ohms at location of transformer.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall-mounting transformers level and plumb with wall brackets fabricated by transformer manufacturer.

1. Brace wall-mounting transformers as specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.

B. Construct concrete bases and anchor floor-mounting transformers according to manufacturer's written instructions, seismic codes applicable to Project, and requirements in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.

C. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

D. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.

E. Remove and replace units that do not pass tests or inspections and retest as specified above.

F. Infrared Scanning: Two months after Substantial Completion, perform an infrared scan of transformer connections.

1. Use an infrared-scanning device designed to measure temperature or detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide documentation of device calibration.
2. Perform 2 follow-up infrared scans of transformers, one at 4 months and the other at 11 months after Substantial Completion.
3. Prepare a certified report identifying transformer checked and describing results of scanning. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and scanning observations after remedial action.

G. Test Labeling: On completion of satisfactory testing of each unit, attach a dated and signed "Satisfactory Test" label to tested component.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Record transformer secondary voltage at each unit for at least 48 hours of typical occupancy period. Adjust transformer taps to provide optimum voltage conditions at secondary terminals. Optimum is defined as not exceeding nameplate voltage plus 10 percent and not being lower than nameplate voltage minus 3 percent at maximum load conditions. Submit recording and tap settings as test results.

B. Output Settings Report: Prepare a written report recording output voltages and tap settings.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

END OF SECTION 26 22 00

SECTION 26 24 13 - SWITCHBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes service and distribution switchboards rated 600 V and less.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

D. RMS: Root mean square.

E. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

F. CEC: California Electrical Code.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of switchboard, overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, ground-fault protector, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each switchboard and related equipment.

1. Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:

    a. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
    b. Bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
    c. Short-circuit current rating of switchboards and overcurrent protective devices.

d. Descriptive documentation of optional barriers specified for electrical insulation and isolation.
e. Utility company's metering provisions with indication of approval by utility company.
f. Mimic-bus diagram.
g. UL listing for series rating of installed devices.
h. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.

2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples: Representative portion of mimic bus with specified finish, for color selection.

D. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that switchboards, overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems." Include the following:

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
b. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

E. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

F. Field quality-control test reports including the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For switchboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Routine maintenance requirements for switchboards and all installed components.
2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
3. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the International Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the International Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain switchboards through one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for switchboards including clearances between switchboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

F. Comply with NEMA PB 2, "Deadfront Distribution Switchboards."

G. Comply with CEC.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver in sections or lengths that can be moved past obstructions in delivery path.

B. Store indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Protect from exposure to dirt, fumes, water, corrosive substances, and physical damage.

C. If stored in areas subjected to weather, cover switchboards to provide protection from weather, dirt, dust, corrosive substances, and physical damage. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside switchboards; install electric heating (250 W per section) to prevent condensation.

D. Handle switchboards according to NEMA PB 2.1 and NECA 400.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Installation Pathway: Remove and replace access fencing, doors, lift-out panels, and structures to provide pathway for moving switchboards into place.

B. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).

C. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 2, usual service conditions, as follows:

1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).

D. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect and Owner no fewer than 14 days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without the Architect's and Owners written permission.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switchboards and components with other construction including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Potential Transformer Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of amount installed for each size and type, but no fewer than 2 of each size and type.
2. Control-Power Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of amount installed for each size and type, but no fewer than 2 of each size and type.
3. Fuses and Fusible Devices for Fused Circuit Breakers: Equal to 10 percent of amount installed for each size and type, but no fewer than 3 of each size and type.
4. Fuses for Fused Switches: Equal to 10 percent of amount installed for each size and type, but no fewer than 3 of each size and type.
5. Fuses for Fused Power-Circuit Devices: Equal to 10 percent of amount installed for each size and type, but no fewer than 3 of each size and type.
6. Indicating Lights: Equal to 10 percent of amount installed for each size and type, but no fewer than 1 of each size and type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
2. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Protection Div.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D.

B. Front-Connected, Front-Accessible Switchboard: Panel Mounted main device, panel-mounted branches, and sections rear aligned.

C. Nominal System Voltage: As noted on drawings.

D. Main-Bus Continuous: Ampere rating as noted on drawings.

E. Fabricate and test switchboards according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

F. Enclosure: Steel, NEMA 250, Type 1 or NEMA 3R.

G. Enclosure Finish for Outdoor Units: Factory-applied finish in manufacturer's standard color, undersurfaces treated with corrosion-resistant undercoating.

H. Enclosure Finish for Indoor Units: Factory-applied finish in manufacturer's standard gray finish over a rust-inhibiting primer on treated metal surface.

I. Barriers: Between adjacent switchboard sections.

J. Insulation and isolation for main bus of main section and main and vertical buses of feeder sections.

K. Utility Metering Compartment: Fabricated compartment and section complying with utility company's requirements (where required). If separate vertical section is required for utility metering, match and align with basic switchboard.

L. Bus Transition and Incoming Pull Sections: Matched and aligned with basic switchboard.

M. Removable, Hinged Rear Doors and Compartment Covers: Secured by standard bolts, for access to rear interior of switchboard.

N. Hinged Front Panels: Allow access to circuit breaker, metering, accessory, and blank compartments.

O. Pull Box on Top of Switchboard:

1. Adequate ventilation to maintain temperature in pull box within same limits as switchboard.
2. Set back from front to clear circuit-breaker removal mechanism.
3. Removable covers shall form top, front, and sides. Top covers at rear shall be easily removable for drilling and cutting.
4. Bottom shall be insulating, fire-resistive material with separate holes for cable drops into switchboard.
5. Cable supports shall be arranged to facilitate cabling and adequate to support cables indicated, including those for future installation.

P. Buses and Connections: Three phase, four wire, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Phase- and Neutral-Bus Material: Hard-drawn copper of 98 percent conductivity with feeder circuit-breaker line connections.

    a. If bus is copper, use copper for feeder circuit-breaker line connections.

2. Load Terminals: Insulated, rigidly braced, silver-plated, copper runback bus extensions equipped with pressure connectors for outgoing circuit conductors. Provide load terminals for future circuit-breaker positions at full ampere rating of circuit-breaker position.
3. Ground Bus: 1/4-by-2-inch- (6-by-50-mm-) minimum-size, hard-drawn copper of 98 percent conductivity, equipped with pressure connectors for feeder and branch-circuit ground conductors. For busway feeders, extend insulated equipment grounding cable to busway ground connection and support cable at intervals in vertical run.
4. Contact Surfaces of Buses: Silver plated.
5. Main Phase Buses, Neutral Buses, and Equipment Ground Buses: Uniform capacity for entire length of switchboard's main and distribution sections. Provide for future extensions from both ends.
6. Isolation Barrier Access Provisions: Permit checking of bus-bolt tightness.
7. Neutral Buses: 100 percent of the ampacity of phase buses, unless otherwise indicated, equipped with pressure connectors for outgoing circuit neutral cables. Bus extensions for busway feeder neutral bus are braced.

Q. Future Devices: Equip compartments with mounting brackets, supports, bus connections, and appurtenances at full rating of circuit-breaker compartment.

R. Bus-Bar Insulation: Factory-applied, flame-retardant, tape wrapping of individual bus bars or flame-retardant, spray-applied insulation. Minimum insulation temperature rating: 105 deg C.

2.3 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SUPPRESSION DEVICES

A. IEEE C62.41, integrally mounted, plug-in-style, solid-state, parallel-connected, sine-wave tracking suppression and filtering modules.

B. Minimum single-impulse current rating shall be as follows:

1. Line to Neutral: 100,000 A.
2. Line to Ground: 100,000 A.
3. Neutral to Ground: 50,000 A.

C. Protection modes shall be as follows:

1. Line to neutral.
2. Line to ground.
3. Neutral to ground.

D. EMI/RFI Noise Attenuation Using 50-ohm Insertion Loss Test: 55 dB at 100 kHz.

E. Maximum Category C combination wave clamping voltage shall not exceed 600 V, line to neutral and line to ground on 120/208 V; 1000 V, line to neutral and line to ground on 277/480 V systems.

F. Maximum UL 1449 clamping levels shall not exceed 400 V, line to neutral and line to ground on 120/208 V; 800 V, line to neutral and line to ground on 277/480 V systems.

G. Withstand Capabilities: 3000 Category C surges with less than 5 percent change in clamping voltage.

H. Accessories:

1. Form-C contacts, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of system operation. Contacts to reverse position on failure of any surge diversion module.
2. Audible alarm activated on failure of any surge diversion module.
3. Six-digit transient-counter set to total transient surges that deviate from the sine-wave envelope by more than 125 V.

2.4 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker: NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
3. Electronic trip-unit circuit breakers shall have RMS sensing, field-replaceable rating plug, and the following field-adjustable settings:

    a. Instantaneous trip.
    b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
    c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
    d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.

4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
5. Integrally Fused Circuit Breakers: Thermal-magnetic trip element with integral limiter-style fuse listed for use with circuit breaker; trip activation on fuse opening or on opening of fuse compartment door.
6. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with 5-mA trip sensitivity.

B. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker Features and Accessories: Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.

1. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
2. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.
3. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
4. Communication Capability: Universal-mounted communication module with functions and features compatible with power monitoring and control system, specified in Division 26.
5. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 55 percent of rated voltage.
6. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.
7. Auxiliary Contacts: Two SPDT switches with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
8. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.
9. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with electronic trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.

C. Enclosed, Insulated-Case Circuit Breaker: Fully rated, encased-power circuit breaker with interrupting capacity rating to meet available fault current.

1. Fixed circuit-breaker mounting.
2. Two-step, stored-energy closing.
3. Microprocessor-based trip units with interchangeable rating plug, LED trip indicators, and the following field-adjustable settings:

    a. Instantaneous trip.
    b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
    c. Long- and short-time time adjustments with I^2t response.
    d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.

4. Remote trip indication and control.
5. Communication Capability: Integral communication module with functions and features compatible with power monitoring and control system specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control."
6. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.
7. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with electronic trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.
8. Control Voltage: 125-V, ac.

D. Bolted-Pressure Contact Switch: Operating mechanism uses rotary-mechanical-bolting action to produce and maintain high clamping pressure on the switch blade after it engages the stationary contacts.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Cutler-Hammer Products; Eaton Corporation.
    b. Pringle Electrical Mfg. Co.
    c. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
    d. Square D.

E. High-Pressure, Butt-Type Contact Switch: Operating mechanism uses butt-type contacts and a spring-charged mechanism to produce and maintain high-pressure contact when switch is closed.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. General Electric Co.
    b. Approved Equal.

2. Main Contact Interrupting Capability: 12 times the switch current rating, minimum.
3. Operating Mechanism: Manual handle operation to close switch; stores energy in mechanism for closing and opening.

    a. Electrical Trip: Operation of lever or push-button trip switch, or trip signal from ground-fault relay or remote-control device, causes switch to open.
    b. Mechanical Trip: Operation of mechanical lever, push button, or other device causes switch to open.

4. Auxiliary Switches: Factory installed, single pole, double throw, with leads connected to terminal block, and including one set more than quantity required for functional performance indicated.
5. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.
6. Ground-Fault Relay: Comply with UL 1053; self-powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator, test function, tripping relay with internal memory, and three-phase current transformer/sensor.

    a. Configuration: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
    b. Internal Memory: Integrates the cumulative value of intermittent arcing ground-fault currents and uses the effect to initiate tripping.

c. No-Trip Relay Test: Permits ground-fault simulation test without tripping switch.
d. Test Control: Simulates ground fault to test relay and switch (or relay only if "no-trip" mode is selected).

7. Open-Fuse Trip Device: Arranged to trip switch open if a phase fuse opens.

F. Fused Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD; clips to accommodate specified fuses; lockable handle.

G. Fuses are specified in Division 26 Section "Fuses."

2.5 INSTRUMENTATION

A. Instrument Transformers: NEMA EI 21.1, IEEE C57.13, and the following:

1. Potential Transformers: Secondary voltage rating of 120 V and NEMA accuracy class of 0.3 with burdens of W, X, and Y.
2. Current Transformers: Ratios shall be as indicated with accuracy class and burden suitable for connected relays, meters, and instruments.
3. Control-Power Transformers: Dry type, mounted in separate compartments for units larger than 3 kV.
4. Current Transformers for Neutral and Ground-Fault Current Sensing: Connect secondaries to ground overcurrent relays to provide selective tripping of main and tie circuit breaker. Coordinate with feeder circuit-breaker ground-fault protection.

B. Multifunction Digital-Metering Monitor: Microprocessor-based unit suitable for three- or four-wire systems and with the following features:

1. Switch-selectable digital display of the following values with maximum accuracy tolerances as indicated:

a. Phase Currents, Each Phase: Plus or minus 1 percent.
b. Phase-to-Phase Voltages, Three Phase: Plus or minus 1 percent.
c. Phase-to-Neutral Voltages, Three Phase: Plus or minus 1 percent.
d. Megawatts: Plus or minus 2 percent.
e. Megavars: Plus or minus 2 percent.
f. Power Factor: Plus or minus 2 percent.
g. Frequency: Plus or minus 0.5 percent.
h. Megawatt Demand: Plus or minus 2 percent; demand interval programmable from 5 to 60 minutes.
i. Accumulated Energy, Megawatt Hours: Plus or minus 2 percent. Accumulated values unaffected by power outages up to 72 hours.

2. Mounting: Display and control unit flush or semiflush mounted in instrument compartment door.

C. Ammeters, Voltmeters, and Power-Factor Meters: ANSI C39.1.

1. Meters: 4-inch (100-mm) diameter or 6 inches (150 mm) square, flush or semiflush, with antiparallax 250-degree scales and external zero adjustment.

2. Voltmeters: Cover an expanded-scale range of nominal voltage plus 10 percent.

D. Instrument Switches: Rotary type with off position.

1. Voltmeter Switches: Permit reading of all phase-to-phase voltages and, where a neutral is indicated, phase-to-neutral voltages.
2. Ammeter Switches: Permit reading of current in each phase and maintain current-transformer secondaries in a closed-circuit condition at all times.

E. Feeder Ammeters: 2-1/2-inch- (64-mm-) minimum size with 90- or 120-degree scale. Meter and transfer device with an off position, located on overcurrent device door for indicated feeder circuits only.

F. Watt-Hour Meters: Flush or semiflush type, rated 5 A, 120 V, 3 phase, 3 wire, with 3 elements, 15-minute-indicating-demand register, and provision for testing and adding pulse initiation.

G. Recording Demand Meter: Usable as totalizing relay or as indicating and recording maximum-demand meter with 15-minute interval. Meter shall count and control a succession of pulses entering two channels. House in drawout, back-connected case arranged for semiflush mounting.

2.6 CONTROL POWER

A. Control Circuits: 120 V, supplied through secondary disconnecting devices from control-power transformer.

B. Electrically Interlocked Main and Tie Circuit Breakers: Two control-power transformers in separate compartments, with interlocking relays, connected to the primary side of each control-power transformer at the line side of the associated main circuit breaker. 120-V secondaries connected through automatic transfer relays to ensure a fail-safe automatic transfer scheme.

C. Control-Power Fuses: Primary and secondary fuses for current-limiting and overload protection of transformer and fuses for protection of control circuits.

D. Control Wiring: Factory installed, with bundling, lacing, and protection included. Provide flexible conductors for No. 8 AWG and smaller, for conductors across hinges, and for conductors for interconnections between shipping units.

2.7 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

A. Furnish accessory set including tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.

B. Furnish portable test set to test functions of solid-state trip devices without removal from switchboard. Include relay and meter test plugs suitable for testing switchboard meters and switchboard class relays.

C. Furnish one portable, floor-supported, roller-based, elevating carriage arranged for movement of circuit breakers in and out of compartments for present and future circuit breakers.

D. Furnish overhead circuit-breaker lifting device, mounted at top front of switchboard, with hoist and lifting yokes matching each drawout circuit breaker.

E. Spare-Fuse Cabinet: Suitably identified, wall-mounted, lockable, compartmented steel box or cabinet. Arrange for wall mounting.

F. Fungus Proofing: Permanent fungicidal treatment for switchboard interior, including instruments and instrument transformers.

2.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Mimic Bus: Continuously integrated mimic bus factory applied to front of switchboard. Arrange in single-line diagram format, using symbols and letter designations consistent with final mimic-bus diagram. Coordinate mimic-bus segments with devices in switchboard sections to which they are applied. Produce a concise visual presentation of principal switchboard components and connections.

B. Presentation Media: Painted graphics in color contrasting with background color to represent bus and components, complete with lettered designations.

C. Accessories: A new printed single line diagram of the entire electrical distribution system as shown on the single line diagram shall be framed, plastic laminated, and mounted in the switchboard electrical room at each building. The diagram shall be a permanent black on white mylar at least 30" x 42" in size, professionally printed and framed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive switchboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install switchboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 2.1 and NECA 40.

B. Install and anchor switchboards level on concrete bases, 4-inch (100-mm) nominal thickness minimum. Concrete base is specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems," and concrete materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 03.

1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around full perimeter of base.
2. For switchboards, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to switchboards.

C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from switchboard units and components.

D. Operating Instructions: Frame and mount the printed basic operating instructions for switchboards, including control and key interlocking sequences and emergency procedures. Fabricate frame of finished wood or metal and cover instructions with clear acrylic plastic. Mount on front of switchboards.

E. Install overcurrent protective devices, transient voltage suppression devices, and instrumentation.

1. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

F. Install spare-fuse cabinet.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Switchboard Nameplates: Label each switchboard compartment with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate mounted with corrosion-resistant screws.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:

1. Test insulation resistance for each switchboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

C. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

D. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Sections 7.1, 7.5, 7.6, 7.9, 7.10, 7.11, and 7.14 as appropriate. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:

a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each switchboard. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each switchboard 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
c. Instruments, Equipment, and Reports:

1) Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
2) Prepare a certified report that identifies switchboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.6 CLEANING

A. On completion of installation, inspect interior and exterior of switchboards. Remove paint splatters and other spots. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning. Repair exposed surfaces to match original finish.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain switchboards, overcurrent protective devices, instrumentation, and accessories. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 26 24 13

.

SECTION 26 24 16 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
1. Distribution panelboards.
2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.
3. Load centers.
4. Transient voltage suppression panelboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

D. RMS: Root mean square.

E. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
1. Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:
a. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
b. Bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
c. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
d. UL listing for series rating of installed devices.

.

e. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
f. Future metering spacing compliance with 2016 Energy/Electrical Codes.

2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems" Include the following:

1. Basis of Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
   a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
   b. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

D. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

E. Field quality-control test reports including the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

F. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the International Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the International Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories through one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of panelboards and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."

E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in CEC, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

F. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

G. Comply with CEC.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).

B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:
1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).

C. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify Architect and Owner no fewer than 14 days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Architects and Owners written permission.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, and encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements.

B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Keys: Six spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.

PART 2 - PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 -

SCHEDULE 0 -

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 0 -

3.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Panelboards, Overcurrent Protective Devices, Controllers, Contactors, and Accessories:
      a. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
      b. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Protection Div.
      c. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
      d. Square D.
   2. Transient Voltage Suppression Panelboards:
      a. Current Technology.
      b. Liebert Corporation.

3.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Fabricate and test panelboards according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

B. Enclosures: Flush- and surface-mounted cabinets. NEMA PB 1, Type 1.
   1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
      a. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R unless noted otherwise.
      b. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
      c. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
      d. Hazardous Areas Indicated on Drawings: NEMA 250, Type 7C.
   2. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box.
   3. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.
   4. Skirt for Surface-Mounted Panelboards: Same gage and finish as panelboard front with flanges for attachment to panelboard, wall, and ceiling or floor.

.

5. Gutter Extension and Barrier: Same gage and finish as panelboard enclosure; integral with enclosure body. Arrange to isolate individual panel sections.
6. Column-Type Panelboards: Narrow gutter extension, with cover, to overhead junction box equipped with ground and neutral terminal buses.
7. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish over corrosion-resistant treatment or primer coat.
8. Directory Card: With transparent protective cover, mounted in metal frame, inside panelboard door.
9. Identifying nameplate with full description as specified in Section 260553.

C. Phase and Ground Buses:
1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
2. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment ground conductors; bonded to box.
3. Isolated Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for branch-circuit equipment ground conductors; insulated from box.
4. Extra-Capacity Neutral Bus: Neutral bus rated 200 percent of phase bus and UL listed as suitable for nonlinear loads.
5. Split Bus: Vertical buses divided into individual vertical sections.

D. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material.
1. Main and Neutral Lugs: Compression type.
2. Ground Lugs and Bus Configured Terminators: Compression type.
3. Feed-Through Lugs: Compression type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
4. Extra-Capacity Neutral Lugs: Rated 200 percent of phase lugs mounted on extra-capacity neutral bus.

E. Service Equipment Label: UL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards with main service disconnect switches.

F. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

3.3 PANELBOARD SHORT-CIRCUIT RATING

A. UL label indicating connected rating with integral or remote upstream overcurrent protective devices. Include size and type of upstream device allowable, branch devices allowable, and UL connected short-circuit rating. Series rated panels and related circuit breakers are not acceptable.

B. Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

3.4 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike. Omit for fused-switch panelboards.

B. Main Overcurrent Protective Devices: Circuit Breaker.

.

C. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices:
   1. For Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on type circuit breakers.
   2. For Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers.

3.5 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on type circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

B. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

3.6 LOAD CENTERS

A. Overcurrent Protective Devices: Plug-in, full-module circuit breaker.

B. Conductor Connectors: Mechanical type for main, neutral, and ground lugs and buses.

3.7 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SUPPRESSION PANELBOARDS

A. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

B. Main Overcurrent Devices: Thermal-magnetic circuit breaker.

C. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers.

D. Bus: Copper phase and neutral buses; 200 percent capacity neutral bus and lugs.

E. Transient Voltage Suppression Device: IEEE C62.41, integrally mounted, plug-in-style, solid-state, parallel-connected, sine-wave tracking suppression and filtering modules.
   1. Minimum Single-Impulse Current Ratings:
      a. Line to Neutral: 100,000 A.
      b. Line to Ground: 100,000 A.
      c. Neutral to Ground: 50,000 A.
   2. Protection modes shall be as follows:
      a. Line to neutral.
      b. Line to ground.
      c. Neutral to ground.
   3. EMI/RFI Noise Attenuation Using 50-ohm Insertion Loss Test: 55 dB at 100 kHz.
   4. Maximum Category C Combination Wave Clamping Voltage: 600 V, line to neutral and line to ground on 120/208 V. and 1000 V, line to neutral and line to ground on 277/480 V. systems.
   5. Maximum UL 1449 Clamping Levels: 400 V, line to neutral and line to ground on 120/208 V. and 800 V, line to neutral and line to ground on 277/480 V. systems.
   6. Withstand Capabilities: 3000 Category C surges with less than 5 percent change in clamping voltage.
   7. Accessories:

.

a. Form-C contacts, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of system operation. Contacts to reverse position on failure of any surge diversion module.
b. Audible alarm activated on failure of any surge diversion module.
c. Six-digit transient-counter set to total transient surges that deviate from the sine-wave envelope by more than 125 V.

3.8 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker: UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
3. Electronic trip-unit circuit breakers shall have RMS sensing; field-replaceable rating plug; and with the following field-adjustable settings:
a. Instantaneous trip.
b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.
4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
5. Integrally Fused Circuit Breakers: Thermal-magnetic trip element with integral limiter-style fuse listed for use with circuit breaker; trip activation on fuse opening or on opening of fuse compartment door.
6. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with 5-mA trip sensitivity.

B. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker Features and Accessories: Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
1. Lugs: Compression style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
2. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.
3. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
4. Communication Capability: Universal-mounted communication module with functions and features compatible with power monitoring and control system specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control."
5. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 55 percent of rated voltage.
6. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage with field-adjustable 0.1- to 0.6-second time delay.
7. Auxiliary Contacts: Two SPDT switches with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
8. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.
9. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with electronic trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.
10. Multipole units enclosed in a single housing or factory-assembled to operate as a single unit.

.

C. Fused Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD; clips to accommodate specified fuses; lockable handle.

D. Fuses are specified in Division 26 Section "Fuses."

3.9 CONTROLLERS

A. Motor Controllers: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, combination controller equipped for panelboard mounting and including the following accessories:
1. Individual control-power transformers.
2. Fuses for control-power transformers.
3. Bimetallic-element overload relay.
4. Indicating lights.
5. Seal-in contact.
6. 2 convertible auxiliary contacts.
7. Push buttons.
8. Selector switches.

B. Contactors: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, combination controller equipped for panelboard mounting and including the following accessories:
1. Individual control-power transformers.
2. Fuses for control-power transformers.
3. Indicating lights.
4. Seal-in contact.
5. 2 convertible auxiliary contacts or as otherwise indicated on drawings.
6. Push buttons.
7. Selector switches.

C. Controller Disconnect Switches: Adjustable instantaneous-trip circuit breaker integrally mounted and interlocked with controller.
1. Auxiliary Contacts: Integral with disconnect switches to de-energize external control-power source.

D. Contactors in Main Bus: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, mechanically held general-purpose controller.
1. Control-Power Source: Control-power transformer, with fused primary and secondary terminals, connected to main bus ahead of contactor connection.
2. Control-Power Source: 120-V branch circuit.

3.10 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

A. Furnish accessory set including tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.

B. Furnish portable test set to test functions of solid-state trip devices without removal from panelboard.

C. Fungus Proofing: Permanent fungicidal treatment for panelboard interior, including overcurrent protective devices and other components.

.

PART 4 - PART 3 - EXECUTION

PART 5 -

SCHEDULE 0 -

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 0 -

5.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.

B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

C. Mount top of trim 74 inches (1880 mm) above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Mount plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish. Where panelboards are recessed into fire rated walls, notify Architect immediately of condition and provide additional furring of wall (and related drywall) to bring panelboard front flush with finished surface.

E. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers.
1. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

F. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

G. Stub five 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.

H. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing in a neat and professional manor.

5.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads (after balancing panelboard loads). Obtain approval from Architect of description or areas served before installing. The Contractor shall be responsible for updating directories to indicate actual area served which is not necessarily the description indicated on the bid documents. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.

.

C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate mounted with corrosion-resistant screws or rivets. Refer to Section 260553 for additional requirements.

5.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

5.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:
1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

C. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

D. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches and Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

E. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes.
1. Measure as directed during period of normal system loading.
2. Perform load-balancing circuit changes outside normal occupancy/working schedule of the facility and at time directed. Avoid disrupting critical 24-hour services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
3. After circuit changes, recheck loads during normal load period. Record all load readings before and after changes and submit test records.
4. Tolerance: Difference exceeding 20 percent between phase loads, within a panelboard, is not acceptable. Rebalance and recheck as necessary to meet this minimum requirement.

F. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scanning of each panelboard. Remove panel fronts so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
1. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each panelboard 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.

.

2. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
3. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies panelboards checked and describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

5.5 CLEANING

A. On completion of installation, inspect interior and exterior of panelboards. Remove paint splatters and other spots. Vacuum dirt and debris prior to pulling any conductors; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning. Repair exposed surfaces to match original finish.

END OF SECTION 26 24 16

SECTION 26 27 26 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Wall switches.

B. Receptacles.

C. Device plates and decorative box covers.

D. Time switches.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. NEMA WD 1 - General-Purpose Wiring Devices.

B. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Device Configurations.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this Section with minimum three years documented experience.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL SWITCHES

A. Single Pole Switch:

1. Hubbell, Model 2121-W.
2. Leviton, Model 5621-2W.
3. Equal by Arrow Hart or Bryant.

B. Double Pole Switch:

1. Hubbell, Model 2122-W.
2. Leviton, Model 5622-2W.
3. Equal by Arrow Hart or Bryant.

C. Three-way Switch:

1. Hubbell, Model 2123-W.
2. Leviton, Model 5623-3W.

3. Equal by Arrow Hart or Bryant.

D. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division 01.

E. Description: NEMA WD 1, heavy-duty specification grade, AC only general-use quiet type rocker witch, UL approved for tungsten lamp loads or inductive loads without derating.

F. Device Body: White plastic with rocker handle.

G. Ratings: 20A., 120-277V A.C. or as required to match with specific branch circuit and load characteristics.

H. Lock type switches shall be Hubbell #1221L only per District standards.

2.2 RECEPTACLES

A. Duplex Convenience Receptacle:
1. Hubbell
2. Leviton
3. Arrow Hart
4. Bryant.

B. GFCI Receptacle:
1. Hubbell
2. Leviton
3. Arrow Hart
4. Bryant.

C. Surge Protected Outlets:
1. Hubbell
2. Leviton
3. Arrow Hart
4. Bryant.

D. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division 01.

E. Description: NEMA WD 1; heavy-duty general-use receptacle. 20 Amp, 125V, 2-pole, 3-wire style line series.

F. Device Body: Plastic.

G. Configuration: NEMA WD 6; type as specified and indicated.

H. Convenience Receptacle: Type 5-20R

I. GFCI Receptacle: Convenience receptacle with integral ground fault circuit interrupter to meet regulatory requirements.

2.3 WALL PLATES

A. Plates shall be brushed stainless steel and supplied for every local switch, receptacle, telephone and data outlet, wall speaker outlet, etc.

B. Weatherproof Cover Plate: Gasketed cast metal with hinged gasketed device cover.

C. Locking Weatherproof Cover Plate: Pass & Seymour Legrand #4600 Series with mounting plates as required or equal at locations indicated on drawings.

D. Plates shall be engraved and filled, when used for:

1. More than two gangs.
2. Equipment that cannot be seen from the locations.
3. All lock type switches.
4. All receptacles other than 120 volts.
5. All pilot switches.
6. Switches in locations from which the equipment or circuits controlled cannot be readily seen.
7. Manual motor starting switches.
8. Where so indicated on the drawings.
9. As required on all control circuit switches, such as heater controls, etc.

2.4 TIME SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Tork.
2. Paragon.
3. Intermatic.

B. Description: AC electronic time clock, 7 day.

C. Input voltage: 120V.

D. Poles: 40A, 120V, number as indicated. (4 pole minimum)

E. Enclosure: Type as required to meet installation.

F. Configuration: 365 Day Astronomic, electronic, programmable.

G. Accessories: Photocell control as indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify outlet boxes are installed at proper height.

B. Verify wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.

C. Verify branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.

B. Clean debris from outlet boxes.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install devices plumb and level.

C. Install switches with OFF position down.

D. Install receptacles with grounding pole on top

E. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

F. Install decorative plates on switches, receptacles, etc., and blank outlets in finished areas.

G. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor around screw terminal.

H. Use jumbo size plates for outlets installed in masonry walls.

I. Install galvanized steel plates on outlet boxes and junction boxes in unfinished area, above accessible ceilings, and on surface mounted outlets.

3.4 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533 to obtain mounting heights specified and indicated on drawings.

B. Install wall switches as indicated on drawings.

C. Install convenience receptacles 18 inches above finished floor.

D. Install convenience receptacle 6 inches above backsplash of counter.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each wiring device for defects.

B. Operate each wall switch with circuit energized and verify proper operation.

C. Verify that each receptacle device is energized.

D. Test each receptacle device for proper polarity.

E. Test each GFCI receptacle device for proper operation.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

END OF SECTION 26 27 26

SECTION 26 28 13 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cartridge fuses rated 600-V ac and less for use in enclosed switches panelboards and switchboards.
2. Plug-fuse adapters for use in Edison-base, plug-fuse sockets.
3. Spare-fuse cabinets.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material, dimensions, descriptions of individual components, and finishes for spare-fuse cabinets. Include the following for each fuse type indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature Adjustment Information: If ratings of fuses have been adjusted to accommodate ambient temperatures, provide list of fuses with adjusted ratings.

    a. For each fuse having adjusted ratings, include location of fuse, original fuse rating, local ambient temperature, and adjusted fuse rating.
    b. Provide manufacturer's technical data on which ambient temperature adjustment calculations are based.

2. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
3. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
4. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse.
5. Coordination charts and tables and related data.
6. Fuse sizes for elevator feeders and elevator disconnect switches.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Ambient temperature adjustment information.
2. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
3. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse.
4. Coordination charts and tables and related data.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

E. Comply with UL 248-11 for plug fuses.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F or more than 100 deg F, apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
2. Edison Fuse, Inc.
3. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
4. Littelfuse, Inc.
5. .

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.

2.3 PLUG FUSES

A. Characteristics: UL 248-11, nonrenewable plug fuses; 125-V ac.

2.4 PLUG-FUSE ADAPTERS

A. Characteristics: Adapters for using Type S, rejection-base plug fuses in Edison-base fuseholders or sockets; ampere ratings matching fuse ratings; irremovable once installed.

2.5 SPARE-FUSE CABINET

A. Characteristics: Wall-mounted steel unit with full-length, recessed piano-hinged door and key-coded cam lock and pull.

1. Size: Adequate for storage of spare fuses specified with 15 percent spare capacity minimum.
2. Finish: Gray, baked enamel.
3. Identification: "SPARE FUSES" in 1-1/2-inch- high letters on exterior of door.
4. Fuse Pullers: For each size of fuse, where applicable and available, from fuse manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.

B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.

C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.

D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

A. Cartridge Fuses:

1. Service Entrance: Class L, time delay.
2. Feeders: Class RK1, time delay.
3. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
4. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay Class J, time delay.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

B. Install plug-fuse adapters in Edison-base fuseholders and sockets. Ensure that adapters are irremovable once installed.

C. Install spare-fuse cabinet(s).

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION 26 28 13

SECTION 26 51 00 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Division 1 and 26 of the specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURES

A. Lighting fixtures shall be of specification grade and listed or labeled by Underwriters Laboratories (UL) or other approved Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory. Provide lighting fixtures in accordance with the Fixture Schedule.

B. Recessed lighting fixtures shall be thermally protected.

C. LED fixtures shall comply with UL Standard 8750, with IES Standards LM-79 and LM-80, and shall have a parts and labor warranty of 5 years minimum on the fixtures and components.

1. User serviceable LED lamps and drivers shall be replaceable from the room side.
2. Dimmable LED fixtures shall have either a 0-10 volt, 3-wire dimming driver, or a two-step (50%-100%) line voltage, two switch controlled dimming driver.

2.2 DRIVERS

A. LED drivers shall be electronic, labeled as compliant with radio frequency interference (RFI) requirements of FCC Title 47 Part 15, comply with NEMA SSL 1, have a sound rating of “A” and be rated for a THD of less than 20 percent at all input voltages.

B. Dimmable LED drivers shall be capable of dimming without LED strobing or flicker across their full dimming range.

C. Drivers shall be rated for the ambient temperatures in which they are located. Outdoor fixtures shall be equipped with ballasts or drivers rated for reliable starting to -20 degrees F. Indoor fixtures located in areas with direct sunlight or above normal ambient temperatures shall have ballasts or drivers rated at 65 degrees C minimum.

D. Individually fused drivers shall have their fuses accessible from outside of the fixture chassis.

2.3 EMERGENCY LIGHTING

A. Emergency lighting shall consist of normal lighting fixtures with generator or battery-inverter system backup, emergency lighting fixtures with individual battery backup, or sealed beam emergency lighting units in accordance with the Fixture Schedule.

1. Battery-backed LED emergency lighting fixtures shall consist of a normal LED fixture with some or all of the LEDs connected to a battery and charger. The battery shall be nickel cadmium and sized for a minimum of 90 minutes of fixture operation. The charger shall be solid state and provide overload, short circuit, brownout and low battery voltage protection. The battery and charger shall include self-diagnostic and self-exercising circuitry to exercise and test itself for 5 minutes every month and for 30 minutes every 6 months. The fixture shall include a test/monitor module with LED status indicating lights mounted so as to be visible to the public. The fixture shall not contain an audible alarm.
2. Sealed beam emergency lighting units shall consist of sealed beam LED lamps connected to an internally mounted battery and charger. The battery shall be nickel cadmium and sized for a minimum of 90 minutes of battery operation. The charger shall solid state and provide overload, short circuit, brownout and low battery voltage protection. The unit shall be suitable for wall or ceiling mounting as required. It shall include self-diagnostic and self-exercising circuitry to exercise and test itself for 5 minutes every month and for 30 minutes every 6 months. The unit shall include a test/monitor module with LED status indicating lights mounted so as to be visible to the public. The unit shall not contain an audible alarm.

2.4 EXIT SIGNS

A. Exit signs shall be of the LED type.

1. LED’s shall be wired in parallel to prevent multi-lamp failure, and shall be concealed within the sign by a clear panel and red optical diffuser. Power consumption shall not exceed 5 watts per face.
2. Exit signs shall have white die cast aluminum or polycarbonate housings with universal mounting brackets; brushed aluminum stencil faces with red letters and multidirectional knockout arrows.
3. Exit signs shall be provided with emergency battery packs and battery chargers when required. Batteries shall be maintenance free nickel cadmium, and shall be mounted within the signs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Support recessed troffers independently of the ceiling grid system by using two safety wires minimum on diagonally opposite corners of the fixtures. Support recessed downlights by using safety wires or by rigidly attaching the fixtures to the building structure or ceiling grid system. Removable T-bar clips shall not be used to attach fixtures to the ceiling grid system.

B. Install fixtures level, with no gaps between adjacent fixtures or between fixtures and surrounding surfaces. Lenses, reflectors and trims of fixtures shall be properly and uniformly aligned.

C. Where fixtures are shown with dual switches, control all inner lamps with one switch and all outer lamps with the other switch. Where dimming or occupancy sensor-controlled fixtures are shown, control the fixtures in accordance with the appropriate wiring diagram or manufacturer's instructions.

D. Connect night light fixtures and emergency lighting fixtures to the hot (unswitched) side of lighting circuits.

E. Provide an individual feed with ground conductor from a junction box to each lighting fixture. Lighting fixtures shall not be daisy-chained.

F. Drops to recessed fixtures may be flexible metallic conduit, or manufactured wiring systems may be used where accessible. Fixtures shall be provided with sufficient length to permit removal and lowering of the fixtures 12” below the ceiling.

G. Provide green grounding conductors back to the panel ground for lighting circuits. Raceways shall not be used as grounding conductors.

H. Fixtures shall have their exterior labels removed and shall be thoroughly cleaned. Burned out lamps shall be replaced.

I. Locate emergency lighting remote battery packs and remote test/monitor modules identically so their status indicating lights are visible to the public and they form a straight line when viewed from the end of the corridor or room. Where a suspended ceiling exists, center the status indicating lights in adjacent ceiling tiles.

J. Mount sealed beam emergency lighting units where shown and aim their lamps to light the egress path as uniformly as possible.

K. When emergency lighting fixtures contain audible alarms, disable the alarms in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. A visual inspection shall be performed to verify cleanliness and alignment of the fixtures. Misalignment and light leaks shall be corrected, and rattles due to ventilation system vibration shall be eliminated.

B. An operational test shall be performed to verify that all fixtures light properly, and are switched according to the drawings.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

A. Perform Commissioning activities per Related Sections above.

END OF SECTION 26 51 00

SECTION 27 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Communications equipment coordination and installation.
2. Sleeves for pathways and cables.
3. Sleeve seals.
4. Grout.
5. Common communications installation requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of communications equipment:

1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
4. So connecting pathways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for communications items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR PATHWAYS AND CABLES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.

1. Minimum Metal Thickness:

   a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side more than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
   b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
   b. Calpico, Inc.
   c. Metraflex Co.
   d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

3. Sealing Elements: EPDM or NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of pathway or cable.
4. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel or Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating or Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.3 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.

C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.

D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both communications equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.

E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS PENETRATIONS

A. Communications penetrations occur when pathways, cables, wireways, or cable trays penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.

G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pathway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.

H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry

1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.

I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pathway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal pathway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual pathways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pathway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for pathway or cable material and size. Position pathway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pathway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for communications installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 27 05 00

SECTION 27 10 01 - TELECOMMUNICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The work under this section includes all final design, material, equipment, supplies, labor, testing, and accessories required to furnish and install a complete Structured Cabling System (SCS), Intercom/PA/Clock System, and CCTV System, as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein. These systems shall be defined as all cables, equipment, products, etc, as indicated on the drawings, and mentioned in these specifications.

B. It is the intent of the Drawings and Specifications, which are presented in a "design-build" format, for the Contractor to design, provide and install a complete, fully operational, and tested system.

C. All miscellaneous system components including, but not limited to, cables, termination equipment, punch blocks, patch panels, ladder racks, backboards, equipment racks, speakers, clocks, cameras, enclosures, terminal cabinets, and any other related items shall be furnished and installed complete under this section, such that the system shall perform all functions listed herein in compliance with all of the specified requirements.

D. Schedule is paramount to the project’s success. With this, the structured cabling Contractor will have to be a team player, continually working with the team to facilitate expeditious design, procurement, and construction processes.

E. This project will be per formed in a phased construction format. E ach phase of construction will be completely installed, labeled and tested, to the greatest extent physically possible, before moving to the next phase.

1.2 RELATED WORK, STANDARDS, DOCUMENTS AND PUBLICATIONS

A. Each agency's relative codes, standards, and recommended practices apply to the voice/data cabling systems and their components as specified herein:

1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)

    a. ANSI T1.336 Engineering requirements for a universal telecommunications frame

    b. ANSI T1.404 Network and customer installation interfaces – DS3 and metallic interface specification

2. Building Industry Consulting Service International (BICSI)

    a. Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual (TDMM) – latest edition.

    b. Customer Owned Outside Plant Design Manual (CO-OSP) – latest edition.

3. Comite Consultatif Internationale de Telegraphique et Telephonique (CCITT)

4. Federal Communications Commission (FCC)

a. FCC Rules Part 68

5. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

a. E814-02 Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

6. Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA)

a. Communications Wire and Cable for Premises Wiring.

7. International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC)

a. IEC 61935-01 Generic Cabling Systems - Specification for the testing of balanced communication cabling in accordance with ISO/IEC 11801 Part 1: Installed Cabling

b. IEC 61935-02 Generic Cabling Systems - Specification for the testing of balanced communication cabling in accordance with ISO/IEC 11801 P art 2: Patch Cords and Work Area Cords

8. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE)

a. IEEE 802 Specification for Local Area Networks, latest edition.

b. IEEE 802.3an Specification for 10GBASE-T Ethernet, latest edition.

c. ANSI/IEEE C62.41 – Guide on the Surge Environment in Low-Voltage (1000V or less) AC Power Circuits, latest edition.

9. International Organization for Standardization (ISO)

a. ISO/IEC 11801 Information Technology – Generic Cabling for Customer Premises, latest edition.

b. ISO TR 24750 Technical Report

10. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)

a. ANSI/NFPA-70 National Electric Code – Current version as adopted by AHJ(NEC)

b. ANSI/NFPA-75 Standard for the protection of information technology equipment

11. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)

12. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)

13. Telecommunications Industry Association (TIA)

a. TIA/EIA-492AAAC Detail Specification for 850nm Laser-Optimized 50 micron Core Diameter/125 micron Cladding Diameter Class Ia Graded-Index Multimode Optical Fibers.

b. TIA/EIA-492AAAD Detail Specification for 850=nm Laser-Optimized 50 micron

Core Diameter/125 micron Cladding Diameter Class Ia Graded-Index Multimode Optical Fibers Suitable for Manufacturing OM4 Cabled Optical Fiber.

c. TIA-526-7 Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant.

d. TIA-526-14-B Optical Power Loss Measurements of Installed Multimode Fiber Cable Plant; IEC 61280-4-1 Edition 2, Fiber-Optic Communications Subsystem Test Procedure- Part 4-1: Installed Cable Plant- Multimode Attenuation Measurement.

e. ANSI/TIA-568-C.0 Telecommunications Cabling for Customer Premises, latest edition.

f. ANSI/TIA-568-C.1 Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard, latest edition.

g. ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standard, latest edition.

h. ANSI/TIA-568-C.3 Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard, latest edition.

i. ANSI/TIA-568-C.4 Broadband Coaxial Cabling and Components Standard, latest edition.

j. ANSI/TIA-569-B Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces, latest edition.

k. ANSI/TIA/EIA-598-C Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding.

l. ANSI/TIA-606-B Administration Standard for Commercial Telecommunications Infrastructure.

m. ANSI/TIA-607-B Commercial Building Grounding (Earthing) and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications, latest edition.

n. ANSI/TIA-758-B Customer-Owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard, latest edition.

o. ANSI/TIA-862-A Building Automation Systems Cabling Standard, latest edition.

p. ANSI/TIA-942-A Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard for Data Centers, latest edition.

q. ANSI/TIA-1152 Requirements for Field Test Instruments and Measurements for Balanced Twisted-Pair Cabling, latest edition.

14. Underwriters Laboratories Standards (UL)
    a. UL 5 Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings, latest edition.

    b. UL 5A Nonmetallic Surface Raceways and Fittings, latest edition.

    c. UL 5B Strut-Type Channel Raceways and Fittings, latest edition.

    d. UL 5C Surface Raceways and Fittings for Use with Data, Signal, and Control

Circuits, latest edition.

e. UL 514A Metallic Outlet Boxes, latest edition.

f. UL 514B Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings, latest edition.

g. UL 514C Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and C overs, latest edition.

h. UL 514D Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices, latest edition.

i. UL 943 Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters (GFCI), latest edition.

j. UL 1363 Relocatable Power Taps, latest edition.

k. UL 1449 Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors, latest edition.

l. UL 1685 Vertical-Tray Fire-Propagation and Smoke-Release Test for Electrical and Optical-Fiber Cables, latest edition.

m. UL 1863 Communications-Circuit Accessories, latest edition.

15. Intetek Testing Services ETL SEMKO (ETL)

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining and utilizing the latest Structured Cabling, Architectural, and Electrical plans.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Manufacturer: The term “manufacturer” shall be defined as the company, or group of companies, that actually produces the products meeting the requirements of Section 2 of this document. The manufacturer shall have a minimum of seven - (7) years of experience in manufacturing products of this type and shall be ISO 9001 Certified. The products, summarized in this specification, shall be supplied by a s ingle manufacturer, with the exception of:

1. Data racks and other hardware that is not defined as part of the channel test configuration by ANSI/TIA/EIA 568-C.

2. Fiber Optic Cable and Outside Plant (OSP) fiber cable.

3. Channel solutions consisting of cabling and connectivity hardware independently tested as by UL or ETL and that are listed Section 2 of this document.

4. Cables manufactured by another manufacturer specifically called out on the drawings.

B. Contractor: The term “Contractor” shall be defined as the company, or group of companies, that actually installs the products per Section 3 of this document. The Contractor selected to provide the installation of this system shall be certified by the manufacturer in all aspects of design, installation and testing of the products described herein.

1. The Contractor shall hold a valid State of California C-7 Low-Voltage license, shall

have completed at least ten (10) projects of equal scope, shall have been in business

of furnishing and installing systems of this scope and magnitude for at least the past five (5) consecutive years, and capable of being bonded to assure the Owner's Project Manager of performance and satisfactory service during the guarantee period.

2. The Contractor shall have a minimum of one (1) Registered Communications Distribution Designer (BICSI RCDD) and a minimum of two (2) BICSI TECHNICIAN level technicians on staff as full time employees of the Contractor.

3. All work shall be performed under the supervision of a company accredited and trained by the manufacturer and such accreditation must be presented. Contractor must be accredited a minimum of one hundred eighty (180) days prior to bid submittal date.

4. The Contractor shall be a manufacturer's Authorized Installer and Warranty Station for the equipment offered and s hall maintain a fully equipped service organization capable of furnishing adequate repair service to the equipment.

5. All personnel performing work on this project must have successfully completed the manufacturer's training course prior to performance of any work on this project. Accreditation will consist of individual employee certifications issued by the manufacturer. All personnel engaged in the testing of fiber optic and category-6 metallic premise horizontal and distribution systems must have successfully completed the test equipment manufacturer's training. Certification of such training must be presented prior to any work performed on this project.

6. The Contractor selected for this Project shall adhere to the engineering, installation and testing procedures and utilize the authorized manufacturer components and distribution channels in provisioning this Project.

7. The Contractor shall own and maintain tools and equipment necessary for successful installation and testing of fiber optic cable, and category-6 metallic premise horizontal and distribution systems, and have personnel who are manufacturer trained in the use of such testing tools and equipment.

8. The Contractor shall hold all other licenses required by the legally constituted authorities having jurisdiction over the work.

9. The Contractor shall have the capability to produce the AutoCAD documentation as required elsewhere in this specification.

10. The Contractor shall provide a fingerprint check for all personnel working on School sites. The test shall be performed by the Department of Justice pursuant to California Education Code Section 45125.1.

11. For additional Contractor requirements, see Section 1.06.A.1 (b) of this document in its entirety.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. It is the intent of these specifications to establish an installation standard of quality for

labor and materials. For any proposed product substitution or when the Contractor intends to include an “or equal” product in the bid pricing, provide a substitution/or-equal request submittal to the Owner’s Project Manager for review no later than fifteen (15) calendar days prior to Bid submittal. This report shall include all of the following items:

1. Description of how the proposed product(s) will impact meeting the project completion date, indicate all item(s) with lead times and expected delivery date(s).

2. Itemized cost comparisons between the proposed product(s) and the listed product(s).

3. Detailed technical analysis of the electrical and mechanical specification differences between the proposed product(s) and the listed product(s).

4. ETL “Verified” or UL “Verified” test lab documentation for the proposed product(s) and assemblies proposed.

5. Proposed product identification, manufacturer literature (specifications and c ut sheets).

6. Name, address and current contact information of several (minimum of 2) similar projects where the substituted product(s) have been used.

7. Name, address and contact information of the proposed product(s) manufacturer’s local representative.

8. Sample proposed product(s) manufacturer’s component and application warranty. Detailed warranty requirements are described in Section 1.10 GENERAL SYSTEM PRODUCT, INSTALLATION AND OVERALL SYSTEM WARRANTY of this document.

B. The Owner’s Design Team/Project Manager must approve any proposed product(s) substitution item in writing. T he Owner’s Design Team/Project Manager reserves the right to require a complete sample of any proposed product(s) and may request a sample tested by an independent testing consultant to prove equality. T he decision of the Owner’s Design Team/Project Manager regarding equality of proposed product(s) items will be final.

C. If a proposed product(s) is given final acceptance by the Owner’s Project Manager, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner’s Design Team/Project Manager for the costs to review the proposed product(s) substitution(s), and f or any additional engineering charges, and shall pay all charges of other trades resulting from this products use, at no cost to the Owner.

E. CCTV Qualification Statement

1. Provide a current letter of recommendation from Bosch. The Contractor must be certified with Bosch and be BVMS Certified for at least twelve (12) months prior to letter of recommendation. The letter of recommendation must be provided to the District at time of bid.

2. Provide individual installer’s experience and qualifications, which shall include three (3) years of projects of similar complexity. Include names and locations of two (2) projects successfully completed in the previous three (3) years.

3. Provide documentation stating you have been in the telecommunication contracting business for a minimum of five (5) years under the same name and are located within a four (4) hour response time of the District.

4. Provide BVMS certification documentation of the certified installer for this project at time of bid.

5. Provide complete instructions on correct operation of system to personnel designated by District. All instructions shall be given during one (1) predetermined time period, coordinated with the District Technology

Representative. At the completion of training, the Contractor shall send a confirming letter to the District Technology Representative with the date of instruction, names of District's personnel who were instructed, and a summary statement of the instruction presented.

1.5 GENERAL SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENT

A. Submittals shall be presented and formatted per the guidelines in the Division 1 section of this RFP package.

B. All cut sheets shall represent the latest version, part number, and revision of the product. Where multiple products or part numbers appear on a page, a bold arrow or circle shall indicate which product or part numbers are to be us ed as part of the installation. The submittal shall include all descriptive pages associated with the product, not just the page showing the part number.

1.6 PRE INSTALLATION SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Within fifteen (15) calendar days after the date of award of the Contract, the Contractor shall submit the following:
   1. Submittal Binder: Submit eight (8) copies of the complete Submittal Binder to the Owner for review. The binder shall consist of five (5) major sections with each section separated by index tabs. Each page in the binder shall be numbered sequentially and shall be summarized in the index.

      b. The FIRST section shall be the "title sheet" which shall include the submittal date, project title and address, name and contact information of the Contractor, and name of the Owner. Include an Index sheet that shall contain a Table of Contents indentifying page numbers for each section and the section’s items.

      c. The SECOND section shall include the following items:

         1. CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE: A copy of the low voltage Contractor's valid State of California C-7 Low-Voltage license.

         2. PROOF OF EXPERIENCE: Proof (written documentation) that the low voltage Contractor has been regularly engaged in the business of low voltage contracting consisting of, but not limited to, engineering, fabrication, installation, and servicing of communication systems of the type specified herein for at least the past five (5) consecutive years.

         3. PENDING LITIGATION: Provide a statement summarizing any pending litigation involving any officer or principal of/or the company, the nature of

the litigation and what effect the litigation may carry as it relates to this work in the worst-case scenario. Non-disclosure of this item, if later discovered, may result, at the Owner's discretion, in the Contractor bearing all costs and any cost related to associated delays in the progress of the work.

4. INSURANCE CERTIFICATES: Copy of low voltage Contractor's current liability insurance and state industrial insurance certificates in conformance with the contract documents.

5. PROJECT LIST: A List containing at least ten (10) California installations completed within the last five (5) years by the low voltage Contractor that are comparable in scope and nature to that specified in the contract document.

   Contractor must include up-to-date contact information for each project listed including contact name, title, email address and phone number.

6. SERVICE CAPABILITY: Documentation indicating in detail that the low voltage Contractor has competent engineering, installation, service personnel and facilities with reasonable stock of service parts within 75 air-miles of the job site. Do not submit a Contractor’s company sales brochure as documentation.

7. AUTHORIZATION LETTERS: Letters from the low voltage equipment manufacturer stating that the low voltage bidding Contractor is a Factory Authorized Distributor/Installer, and is trained and certified for the equipment he proposes to use on this project, and is licensed to purchase and install software required to provide the specified functions.

8. CERTIFICATION: Copy of the following current BICSI certifications. Provide proof that the certificate holders are full time employees of the low voltage Contractor's local facility servicing this project and will be actively involved on site for the duration of this project.

   a) BICSI RCDD, minimum of (1). Mandatory requirement: Shall be on site a minimum of one (1) day per workweek.

   b) BICSI TECHNICIAN, minimum of (2). Mandatory requirement: Shall be on site a minimum of five (5) full 8-hour days per workweek.

9. PROOF OF TRAINED PERSONNEL: Documentation that the Contractor has full time on-staff personnel, manufacturer trained and BICSI certified, for the equipment proposed for this project, and on-staff manufacturer trained and certified by the Test Equipment manufacturer in the proper use of the test equipment required on this project. Provide copies of all manufacturers’ training/certification documentation, and Test Equipment manufacturer’s training/certification documentation. Provide a statement that personnel meeting these qualifications are in the local facility, and will be maintained at that facility throughout the project and the warranty period.

d. The THIRD section shall contain a detailed and complete Bill of Materials including the product description, part number and manufacturer name, quantity, unit of measure, and corresponding specification section number or drawing sheet number where that product is referenced. Also listed in the Bill

of Materials shall be test equipment to be used to test the optical fiber, copper, and coax components. Include all patch cords and other specialized components.

See example format below:

Description	Part #	Quantity	UoM	Spec	Test Equip.
Cat-6 Station cable	Belden #12345	10 boxes	1000ft/box	2.03	Fluke DTX-1800

This information may be used by the Owner to evaluate the Contractor's general understanding of the project scope during the bid evaluation. Errors/Omissions from this Bill of Materials does not relieve the Contractor from providing all material, components, labor, etc., as outlined in this document and on the drawings to provide a complete and fully functional system(s).

e. The FOURTH section shall contain original manufacturer cut sheets for all of the materials that meet the requirements listed in Section 2 of this document, and all materials described on the construction drawings. Also include manufacturer's cut sheets for all testing equipment to be used for completion of the project. All pages shall be numbered sequentially corresponding to the bill of materials list. On each cut-sheet, provide an indicating arrow next to each part number of proposed material.

f. The FIFTH section shall contain a designation schedule for each system component location, and complete "E" size (30" x 42") (unless otherwise specified) bond drawings, showing system wiring plans. The professionally drafted drawings shall be generated on AutoDesk AutoCAD 2004 or later computer design software. These drawings shall also include:

1) MDF and IDF Diagrams - Including:

a) Cable routing, conduit sleeve(s) locations, sizes and fill count

b) Floor plan identifying locations of all components and apparatus

c) Detailed layout and elevations of the wall field(s)

d) Labeling plan

2) Site Plan – Including:

a) Conduit quantity, sizes and routing of all site conduits including in-ground vaults, pull boxes, and manholes, including labeling plan.

b) Building designations

c) MDF and IDF locations and labeling in each building

d) Cabling type and quantity between MDF and each IDF location

3) Work Area Floor Plans - Including:

a) Detailed cable routes, including quantity of cables.

b) Device locations and quantities

c) Approved labeling plan for all work area outlets, cabling, and devices.

4) Cross Connect Documentation - Including:

a) Cross-connect records for all voice, data, speaker, clock and IP camera devices. Provide in Excel format.

5) Riser Distribution Plan

6) Rack elevations of all MDF and IDF equipment properly labeled

7) 1/4-inch scale floor plans of all MDF and I DF data rooms identifying all equipment properly labeled.

8) Cable Tray, Conduit, and Raceway Plans (if applicable) with quantities, cable type and cable quantity for each.

9) Campus Distribution Plan (if applicable)

B. Failure to comply with any of the requirements listed above may result in the rejection of the entire submittal package.

1.7 PROJECT DIRECTION

A. Single Point of Contact: Contractor will provide an English proficient, single point of contact, i.e., Project Manager, to speak for the Contractor and to provide the following functions:

1. Initiate and coordinate tasks with Owner's Project Manager, and others as specified by Owner's Project Manager.

2. Provide day-to-day direction and on-site supervision of Contractor personnel.

3. Shall be readily available to the Owner/Owner's Project Manager 24 hours a day / 7 days a week throughout the duration of the Project.

4. Shall have full time cellular phone capability, and t he ability to send/receive email correspondence, accessible by the Owner's Project Manager.

5. Ensure conformance with all Contract provisions.

6. Participate in weekly site project meetings and construction meetings.

7. Provide detailed and written weekly status reports to Owner's Project Manager. The content shall be substantive enough to bring about a full understanding of all situations current and situations future. Weekly reports shall include but are not limited to detailed Weekly Progress Report, RFI status log (Request for Information), Change Order Log (pending and approved), Project Addendum Log. E ach of the above must show assigned responsibilities and event history. Weekly reports shall include milestone information, resource updates (staff and materials),

and any conditions or incidents that may impact the Project Schedule. Contractor shall provide hard copies to Owner.

8. This individual will remain as Project Manager for the duration of the project. The Contractor may change Project Managers only with the Owner's Project Manager's written approval.

1.8 PLANNING

A. Planning meetings and schedule: Within fifteen (15) calendar days after the date of award of the Contract, an initial planning meeting will be held with the successful bidder to clarify all requirements (systems, services, distribution methods, etc.), identify responsibilities, and schedule the events that will transpire during the implementation of the project. Within seven (7) calendar days of this initial meeting, the Contractor shall provide a written report and project schedule to clearly document the events and responsibilities associated with the project. Contractor's project schedule shall conform to the overall Project Construction Schedule issued by the Construction Management Company or the Owner. Contractor is required to attend all planning and other construction meetings as requested bythe Owner, Architect, or Engineer.

1.9 POST INSTALLATION SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Within fifteen (15) calendar days after the completion of work, the Contractor shall submit the following:

1. Record Documentation:

a. Final Test Results – Test results for each cable indicating tests performed, results obtained and values measured. Test results shall be provided in electronic format (CD) with the associated application (if required) for viewing. Testing shall be conducted in accordance with Section 3.09 of this document.

b. As-Built Drawings – Contractor shall provide two (2) complete sets of professionally drafted "E" size (30" x 42"), unless otherwise noted, reproducible bond as-built drawings, generated on AutoDesk AutoCAD 2004 or later. Contactor shall provide/create all backgrounds, site plan and floor plans. Boarders shall be Contractor-provided or Architect provided. All boarders shall be reviewed by Owner or Architect prior to acceptance by Owner.

1) MDF and IDF Diagrams including:

a) Cable routing, conduit sleeve(s) locations, sizes and fill count

b) Floor plan identifying locations of all components and apparatus

c) Detailed layout and elevations of the wall field(s)

d) Labeling plan

2) Site Plan – Including:

a) Conduit quantity, sizes and routing of all site conduits including in-

ground vaults, pull boxes, and manholes, including labeling plan.

b) Building designations

c) MDF and IDF locations and labeling in each building

d) Cabling type and quantity between MDF and each IDF location

3) Work Area Floor Plans - Including:

a) Detailed cable routes, including quantity of cables.

b) Device locations and quantities

c) Approved labeling plan for all work area outlets, cabling, and devices.

4) Cross Connect Documentation - Including:

a) Cross-connect records for all voice, data, speaker, clock and IP camera devices. Provide in Excel format.

5) Riser Distribution Plan

6) Rack elevations of all MDF and IDF equipment properly labeled

7) 1/4-inch scale floor plans of all MDF and I DF data rooms identifying all equipment properly labeled.

8) Cable Tray, Conduit, and Raceway Plans (if applicable) with quantities, cable type and cable quantity for each.

9) Campus Distribution Plan (if applicable)

B. Contractor shall provide to Owner two (2) sets of CDs containing all post-installation submittals and close-out documentation.

C. As-Built Documentation Display In Each MDF and IDF: Within fifteen (15) days after the completion of work, the Contractor shall install a c complete Contractor-provided, professionally drafted as-built floor plan in each MDF and IDF. These documents shall be mounted in a suitably-sized frame containing a Plexiglas cover. Each floor plan, generated on AutoDesk AutoCAD 2004, or later, computer design software and printed in color. Size of plans displayed shall be full size, or at the discretion of the District, half- size. The plans shall depict all jack locations in each classroom, office, and all other areas. Also depicted shall be speaker, clock, wireless access point, terminal cabinets, MDF, IDF, pull boxes, vaults, cameras, television jack locations, or any other communications outlet cable installed by the Contractor. All jack locations shall be color- coordinated with the Owner's labeling scheme as described elsewhere in this specification.

D. Warranty Documentation:

1. Contractor shall apply for all Manufacturers' Extended Warranties on behalf of the

Owner. Contractor shall present to Owner all General and Specific Warranty Documents per Warranty Specifications Sections. Warranty shall commence after final acceptance of System and Project close-out by the Owner.

1.10 GENERAL SYSTEM PRODUCT, INSTALLATION AND OVERALL SYSTEM WARRANTY

A. A twenty-five (25) year Extended Product Warranty and Application Assurance for the Voice/Data/Intercom-Clock/CCTV wiring systems shall be provided as follows:

1. 25 Year Extended Product Warranty

a. The 25 Year Extended Product Warranty shall ensure against product defects, that all approved cabling components exceed the specifications of ANSI/TIA/EIA 568-B and ISO/IEC 11801, exceed the attenuation and N EXT requirements of ANSI/TIA/EIA 568-B and ISO/IEC 11801 for cabling channels, that the installation will exceed the loss and bandwidth requirements of ANSI/TIA/EIA 568-B and ISO/IEC 11801 for fiber channels, for a twenty-five (25) year period. The warranty shall apply to all passive SCS components.

b. The 25 Year Extended Product Warranty shall cover the replacement or repair of defective product(s) and labor for the replacement or repair of such defective product(s) for a twenty-five (25) year period.

2. 25 Year Application Assurance

a. The 25 Year Application Assurance shall cover the failure of the wiring system to support the application which it was designed to support, as well as additional application(s) introduced in the future, up to 350Mbps parallel transmission schemes, by recognized standards or user forums that use the ANSI/TIA/EIA 568-B or ISO/IEC 11801 component and channel specifications for cabling, for a twenty-five (25) year period.

3. System Certification

a. Upon successful completion of the installation and subsequent inspection, the Owner's Project Manager shall be provided with a numbered certificate, from the manufacturing company, registering the installation.

B. Manufacturer Site Certifications are not allowed, regardless of project size.

C. A fire (5)-year labor and material warranty for the Intercom/PA/Clock system shall be provided.

D. A three (3)-year labor and material warranty for the CCTV system shall be provided.

1.11 GENERAL ENGINEERING AND DESIGN GUIDELINES

A. Cabling System Installation Practices

1. Cable tie (tie wrap) devices shall not be utilized at any time. Only Velcro™ -type strap devices are permitted. Velcro™ -type straps are to be utilized in the MDFs and IDFs at a maximum interval of three (3) feet.

2. All pull rope devices are to be replaced in all pathways with new pull rope or approved pull string, for future use.

3. All intra-building cabling shall be routed either parallel or at right angles to the building structure and/or walls.

4. All innerduct shall be supported at a maximum of eighteen (18) inch intervals if running vertical and maximum of forty-eight (48) inch intervals if running horizontal.

5. No cabling is to be pulled through electrical Condulet (L-bend) devices. If Condulet devices are pre- existing and i t is determined by the review of the District's representative that sufficient space in the conduit is available, the Contractor shall remove the Condulet cover, and pull the cable through the Condulet, then carefully reinstall the cover.

6. Communications cabling shall never be tied to electrical power cables or devices, lighting systems, or co-exist in any pathway with power cabling.

7. Any visible damage to a cable such as kinks or bends in violation of the minimum bend radius shall render the cable segment defective and s hall be removed and replaced.

8. All materials shall be new, unused, and delivered to job site in original manufacturer or distributor cartons or packages. No previously installed material shall be used at any time.

B. Equipment Room – Main Distribution Frame (MDF)

1. Site Selection: Careful consideration is required in the selection of the ideal site for equipment placements. Site selection should comply with all provisions of TIA 569; including the following:

   a. Floor Loading: If equipment room is not on ground level or a basement, the floor support system should be designed for distribution loading greater than 250 lbs/ft, and a concentrated loading should be greater than 1000 lb/f over the area of the greatest stress to be specified.

   b. Room Size: An allowance shall be made for non-uniform occupancy throughout the building. Provide 0.75 square feet of equipment room space for every 100 square feet of workstation space, or a minimum of 150 square feet, whichever is greater.

   c. Water Infiltration: The equipment room shall be free of water. No plumbing or waste pipes shall enter or pass through the equipment room.

   d. Environmental Requirements: The equipment room should be provided with temperature control equipment (HVAC) to maintain the temperature inside the room between 64-75 degrees Fahrenheit, while the equipment is operating.

   e. Power Requirements: A separate power supply serving the equipment room shall be provided and terminating at its own electrical panel.

C. Special Design Cases-IDF to Adjacent Buildings

1. In the event that a building with minor data needs is located nearby another building that contains an Intermediate Distribution Frame room (IDF), connectivity may be provided as if it were a horizontal run from the IDF to the adjacent building, if the following conditions are met. The total installed cable length from the IDF to the jacks in the adjacent building must be less than 295 feet (90 meters). Category-6 cable shall be used. This should be done while maintaining the minimum 25-year manufacturer's warranty. Utilize outside plant rated cable when installed in underground conduit. Cable shall not be installed aerially between above-ground poles or other structures.

D. Typical User Requirements

1. Typical Main Distribution Frame (MDF)
Each individual Riverside school shall have (1) one MDF location, which is usually located in the Administration office. A ll backbone data cables will be terminated at the MDF location. A free standing, 7-foot high, two or four post racks, enclosed 7-foot racks, or 7-foot locking cabinets will be used, the decision as to which one will be at the discretion of the District and will be clearly identified as part of the project scope documentation. A telecommunications main ground bus bar (TMGB) connection is required in the MDF room with connection to each rack or cabinet utilizing a minimum
#6 AWG green conductor. See Section 2.13 of this document for additional grounding requirements.

2. Typical Intermediate Distribution Frame (IDF)-Data system
Each individual building shall have a minimum of (1) one IDF location. The IDF location will be determined by the District, after considering various environmental and functional factors. A properly sized locking cabinet shall be used. In special cases, and when specifically authorized by the District, a building with only minor data requirements will not be provided with its own IDF. I f such buildings are less than 295-feet (total cable length) from the building with an IDF, a Category-6 cable will be used to provide connectivity from the IDF. Cabinets shall be grounded in accordance with Section 2.13 of this document.

E. Typical Classroom
A typical classroom installation will use Category-6 cable from patch panel located in the IDF to duplex or quad surface mounted outlets in the classroom. The center of the receptacle outlets shall be installed not less than 18 inches above the floor or working platform, to comply with Article 210 of the Americans with Disabilities Act.

1. Classroom data (1 data in 3 teacher drop locations).

a. A teacher drop location shall consist of 1 surface mounted data outlet in a single gang faceplate. Three teacher drop locations shall be installed in each classroom in the corner except for by the door.

b. Each outlet shall be c abled with Category-6 cable terminating to a Category-6 modular jack. Each jack will be Category-6 RJ-45 with a 110-termination using the 568B wiring scheme.

2. Classroom 4 data (student drops). Adjustments to this number may be made at the discretion of the District.

   a. Provide 2 drops below the marker board, and 2 drops on the wall opposite the marker board.

   b. Each outlet shall be cabled with Category-6 cable terminating to a Category-6 modular jack. Each jack will be Category-6 RJ-45 with a 110-termination using the 568 wiring scheme.

3. Classroom additional drops.
   a. Provide 1 drop (cable, jack and faceplate) on the back wall of the classroom. This is to power an I.P. clock/speaker.

   b. Jack to be above ceiling or at ceiling line where clock is to be placed.

   c. Retrofit cable 6' length above ceiling with plug connection. Wire plugs directly to speaker board – no box.

4. One (1) wireless access point, ceiling mounted in the center of the room below the T-bar grid, shall be provided in each classroom.

5. Surface Mounted Raceways

   a. In existing structures, or where called out on the plan documents, Wiremold 2300 or 5400-series surface mounted raceway system shall be used for surface-mount applications.

   b. In new construction projects, surface mounted raceway shall not be utilized unless specifically called out on the plan documents and approved by the Owner's project engineer.

   c. Wiremold raceway shall be properly fastened into wall studs at intervals not to exceed 16-inches in horizontal runs and 2 feet in vertical runs. Wiremold must be mounted flush to the wall with no visible gap between the Wiremold and wall.

   d. The voice/data cabling shall occupy one channel only of the two-channel system.

   e. Wiremold raceway shall be installed to the station outlets branching off the main cable routes or separate runs shall be installed to individual outlets as required. At no time shall the raceway fill rate exceed 40 percent.

   f. Each Wiremold raceway run shall include the appropriate cover and utilize cover clips to hide seams between cover sections.

   g. Each vertical Wiremold raceway run that penetrates a ceiling shall include an entrance end fitting with cover. Ceiling fittings shall be installed so that it is in direct contact with the ceiling, without any gaps between ceiling and fitting cover. Ceiling openings shall be neatly and squarely trimmed by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the District.

   h. In order to meet and exceed all current and future cable bend radius

requirements, Contractor shall only install Wiremold radiused “FO”-type elbows and tee fittings.

F. Typical Office: A typical office will be cabled with Category-6 cable from a patch panel to a duplex surface mounted outlet, which is provided for each faculty personnel. The kitchen office and library reception areas are included as typical offices; the library reception consists of two work stations.

1. Principal's Office

   a. Drop locations shall consist of 2 duplex surface mounted data outlets in a single gang faceplate. Provide one drop on each wall.

   b. Each outlet shall be c abled with Category-6 cable, terminating to a Category-6 modular jack. Each jack will be a Category-6 RJ-45 with a 110 termination using T568B wiring scheme.

   c. Fill all unused faceplate ports with a blank insert matching the color of the faceplate.

2. Office 1 Data drops (faculty drop)

   a. Drop locations shall consist of 2 duplex surface mounted data outlets in a single gang faceplate on each wall.

   b. Each outlet shall be cabled with Category-6 cables terminating to a Category-6 modular jack. Each jack will be Category-6 RJ-45 with a 110 termination using T568B wiring scheme.

   c. Fill all unused faceplate ports with a blank insert matching the color of the faceplate.

3. Administration Reception Area

   a. A wireless access point (WAP) shall be provided for visitors in the reception area.

4. Surface Mounted Raceways

   a. In existing structures, or where called out on the plan documents, Wiremold 2300 or 5400-series surface mounted raceway system shall be used for surface mount applications.

   b. In new construction projects, surface mounted raceway shall not be utilized unless specifically called out on the plan documents and approved by the Owner’s project engineer.

   c. Wiremold shall be properly fastened into wall studs at intervals not to exceed 16- inches in horizontal runs and 2 feet in vertical runs. Wiremold must be mounted flush to the wall with no visible gap between the Wiremold and wall.

   d. The voice/data cabling shall occupy one channel only of the two-channel system.

e. Wiremold raceway shall be installed to the station outlets branching off the main cable routes or separate runs shall be installed to individual outlets as required. At no time shall the raceway fill rate exceed 40 percent.

f. Each Wiremold raceway run shall include the appropriate cover and utilize cover clips to hide seams between cover sections.

g. Each vertical Wiremold raceway run that penetrates a ceiling shall include an entrance end fitting with cover. Ceiling fittings shall be installed so that it is in direct contact with the ceiling, without any gaps between ceiling and fitting cover. Ceiling openings shall be neatly and squarely trimmed by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the District.

h. In order to meet and exceed all current and future cable bend radius requirements, Contractor shall only install Wiremold radiused “FO”-type elbows and tee fittings.

1.12 SPECIFIC SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

A. Backbone Infrastructure Cabling – Data

1. Backbone Fiber Optic Cabling

a. For distances up to 1800 feet (550 meters), the Contractor shall provide one (1) OM4 12-strand multimode fiber optic cable for backbone connectivity between the MDF and each IDF. F or cabling to isolated structures with limited data needs, such as a concession stand, 4-strand OM4 multimode fiber optic cable may be considered.

b. For distances greater than 1800 feet (550 meters), the Contractor shall provide one (1) 12-strand single mode fiber optic cable for backbone connectivity between the MDF and each IDF.

c. At the MDF, provide a 20-foot slack loop neatly coiled, labeled and secured. At each IDF, provide a 10-foot flack loop neatly coiled, labeled and secured.

d. Splicing of fiber optic cable shall not be permitted.

e. All exposed fiber optic cable shall be enclosed in inner-duct. I nner-duct is not required within dedicated inter-building conduits.

f. Provide 1-meter and 2 -meter fiber optic patch cords for each pair of strands terminated at the MDF and each IDF.

g. See Part 2 of this document for fiber optic cable specifications.

2. MDF/IDF UTP Termination Equipment

a. The horizontal cross-connect for data circuits shall consist of patch cords from the horizontal Category-6 termination panels to the network equipment within the same or adjacent racks.

b. The MDF horizontal data cross-connect shall be contained in 19”x 7’ rack(s) or free standing lockable cabinet, the IDF shall be terminated in a appropriately sized locking cabinet or equivalent as described in Part 2 of this document.

c. 2-post and 4-post open racks shall be installed with vertical wire management on each side. Patch panels shall be 24 or 48 modular jack ports, wired to T568B, with 1U horizontal wire management immediately below each patch panel.

d. Category-6 patch cords and drop cords shall be provided by Contractor. Provide one (1) 3-foot cord or 7-foot cord for the MDF/IDF and one (1) 14-foot cord for each outlet jack port. In instances were longer cords are required, the Contractor is to clarify the requirement with the District before installing any longer cords.

e. See Part 2 of this document for cable specifications.

2. PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURED CABLING SYSTEM

A. Acceptable Manufacturers - all equipment listed herein will be by:

1. SCS components: Leviton eXtreme 6+ cat-6 UTP System with BerkTek Lanmark 1000 cable, Belden System 3600, or Equal.

2. Cabinets, Racks, Wire Management, and Ladder tray: Chatsworth, Encore, Southwest Data Products, or UL Listed and approved equal.

3. Riser and Outside Plant (OSP) Fiber Cable: Belden, AMP, or Superior Essex.

4. Riser and OSP Copper Cable: Belden, AMP or Superior Essex.

5. Protectors: Circa, Emerson, or Marconi.

B. It is the responsibility of the bidder to insure that the proposed product meets or exceeds every standard set forth in these specifications and the equipment's technical data sheets.

C. The functions and features specified are vital to the operation of this facility; therefore, inclusion of a component's manufacturer in the list of acceptable manufacturers does not release the Contractor from strict compliance with the requirements of this specification.

D. See Quality Assurance section of this specification for additional product substitution requirements.

2.2 OUTLETS

A. Faceplates

1. All Faceplates shall be available in single, duplex, triplex, quad, or six-plex arrangement in a single gang configuration.

2. Faceplates shall be available in eight-plex arrangement in a dual gang box configuration.

3. Surface mount boxes shall be available in single, dual, quad, and six-plex configuration.

4. Modular furniture faceplates shall be available in single, dual, triple and quad configuration for the Owner's modular existing and/or new modular furniture. Faceplates shall be f lush-mounted in the modular furniture. Surface mounted boxes/faceplates are unacceptable. The Contractor is responsible for coordinating with the Owner's modular furniture Contractor to determine faceplate requirements. The Contractor shall provide and install all parts/fittings necessary to meet the requirements of this section.

5. Wall mounted phone jack faceplates shall be single gang configuration, constructed of stainless steel and have two standard phone mounting posts located above and below the jack opening. Wall mounted phone faceplates will consist of 8p8c modular (RJ-45) jacks.

6. Faceplates shall have designation windows with clear plastic covers.

B. Communications outlets shall consist of one, two or three gang utility outlet boxes plates equipped with 8-pin modular (RJ-45) jacks utilizing T568B wiring scheme. All outlet cabling shall terminate on termination blocks at their associated Main Distribution Frame (MDF) room, Intermediate Distribution Frame (IDF) Rooms, or as otherwise indicated on the drawings.

C. Unless otherwise noted on the floor plans, or within this document, all data wall outlets for 23- AWG copper cable shall be:

1. 8-position/8-conductor (8p8c) modular outlets for data and for voice.

2. Insulation displacement.

3. Support universal applications in a multi-vendor environment, accepting modular RJ- 45 plugs for data outlets and for voice outlets.

4. Provide with blank module inserts for all unused module locations. Jack module arrangement is shown on the drawings. Provide color-coded inserts at each outlet, termination block and at patch panels.

D. Category-6 Gigabit outlets

1. All Category-6 outlets shall meet or exceed Category-6 transmission requirements for connecting hardware, as specified in ANSI/TIA/EIA 568-C Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard and be part of the UL LAN Certification and Follow-up Program.

2. The Category-6 outlets shall be capable of being in a modular patching situation or

as a modular telecommunication outlet (TO) supporting current 10Base-T, Token Ring,
100 Mbps TP-PMD, 155 Mbps ATM, 622 Mbps ATM using parallel transmission schemes and evolving high-speed, high-bandwidth applications, including Ethernet, 1000BASE-T and 1.2 Gbps ATM.

E. Product Specification: Leviton, Belden or equal.

2.3 STATION CABLE

A. Category-6 UTP cables shall extend between the station location and its associated TC and consist of 4-pair, 23-AWG, unshielded, twisted pairs, and shall terminate on 8 - position modular jacks provided at each outlet.

B. Category-6 UTP, 4 Pair

1. The high performance Category-6 UTP cable shall be of the traditional round shape with a central spine design to maintain stable pair position.

2. The cable jacket shall comply with Article 800 N EC and labeled CMP for use as a plenum cable when installed in plenum-rated spaces, and l abeled CMR when installed in riser-rated and non plenum-return spaces. CMP and CMR cable shall not be installed in underground conduit unless it includes an outdoor wet-location rating.

C. All Category-6 high performance cables shall meet or exceed the

following: Electrical Characteristics:

DC Resistance Max	7.7 (Ohms/100m @ 20°C max)

Physical specifications:

	Non – Plenum	Plenum
Conductor size	23AWG	23AWG
Diameter	.235” nominal	.23” nominal
Weight/1000ft	27 lbs.	32 lbs.

Guaranteed Electrical Performance Requirements (dB/100M):

Freq MHz	Insertion Loss Max.	Min. PSNEXT	Min. PSACR	Min. Return Loss
10.0	5.8	62.3	56.5	25.0
16.0	7.4	59.2	51.9	25.0
25.0	9.3	56.3	47.1	25.0
62.5	15.0	50.4	35.4	25.0
100.0	19.3	47.3	28.0	25.0
200.0	28.3	42.8	14.5	21.6
250.0	32.1	41.3	9.2	20.5
300.0	35.6	40.1	4.5	20.1

Freq MHz	Min. Bal. TCL	Min. Bal. ELTCTL	

10.0	42.0	17.0		
16.0	40.0	12.9		
25.0	38.0	9.0		
62.5	34.0	--		
100.0	32.0	--		
200.0	29.0	--		
250.0	28.0	--		
300.0	--	--		

D. Product Specification: Belden, BerkTek, or equal.

2.4 MODULAR PATCH PANEL SYSTEM

A. The termination block shall support the appropriate emerging high-bandwidth applications, including 1 Gbps Ethernet, potentially 1.2 Gbps ATM and 2. 4 Gbps ATM, Multi-Tasked Split Screen Computing, Virtual Holographic Video Conferencing, Instant Access Telemedicine, 3D CAD/CAM Engineering, and Internet-Intranet Communications/ Commerce, as well as all 77 channels (550 MHz) of analog broad band video, including 1000 Mbps Ethernet and potentially 1.2 Gbps ATM, and facilitate cross connection and inter connection using modular patch cords.

B. All Modular jack panels shall be wired to ANSI/TIA/EIA 568-C using T568B wiring scheme.

C. The wiring block shall be able to accommodate 23 AWG cable conductors.

D. The Category-6 modular jack panels shall meet or exceed the Category-6 standards requirements in ISO/IEC 11801 and ANSI/TIA/EIA and shall be UL Listed.

E. A 110-IDC termination block shall provide for the termination of horizontal, equipment, or tie cables.

F. All patch panels shall have two (2) cable strain relief/management bars (Leviton #49005- CMB or equal) installed at the rear of the panel to support the terminated horizontal cabling.

G. Each patch panel shall have one horizontal wire manager installed above and below.

H. Product Specification: Belden, Leviton or equal.

2.5 CATEGORY-6 – PATCH/STATION CORDS

A. Provide Category-6 Modular Patch/Station cords for each assigned port on the patch panel and for each outlet in the station locations. All cords shall conform to the requirements of ANSI/TIA/EIA 568-C Standard, Horizontal Cabling Section. Cords shall be equipped with an 8-pin 8-conductor modular connector on each end and shall conform to the length(s) specified. All cords shall be wired to T568B standards. All cords shall be factory-built by the station cabling manufacturer. Fabrication of cords in the field is prohibited.

B. All patch cords shall exceed ANSI/TIA/EIA and ISO/IEC Category-6/Class E specifications. Patch cords shall be available in stranded and solid conductor in

lengths to twenty (20) feet.

C. The patch cord shall have built-in exclusion features to prevent accidental polarity reversals and split pairs.

D. UL Verified for ANSI/TIA/EIA 568-C Electrical Performance

E. Miscellaneous:

1. UL Listed for Fire Safety

2. ISO 9001 Certified Manufacturer

F. Product Specification: Belden, Leviton, or equal.

2.6 FIBER OPTIC CABLING

A. OM4, Laser optimized, extended distance fibers with 50 micron cores only.

B. Fibers must comply with ANSI/TIA/EIA 492 specifications and ISO/IEC 11801 standards.

C. Fibers will have dual wavelength capability; transmitting at 850 and 1300nm ranges.

D. Shall be designed to support 10Gb/s applications up to 1800 feet (550 meters).

E. Specifications.

F. Maximum attenuation @ 850/1300 nm: 2.8/1.0 dB/KM.

G. 550 Meter laser bandwidth 2200 MHz-km @850 nm, 500 MHz-km @1300 nm

H. All fiber in a cable run shall be from the same manufacturer and shall be the same type. A mix of fibers from different manufacturers may not be used.

I. Loose tube cables shall be gel free. Tight buffered cables shall be gel free, riser rated, and plenum rated when installed in a plenum rated environment.

J. Product Specification:

1. Outside Plant Cables: Belden, BerkTek or equal. Provide fan-out kits as required.

2. Building Cables: Plenum-Rated (installed inside plenum innerduct), Belden, BerkTek or equal.

Core	50 □m
Performance	Laser optimized 10 Gigabit to 550 meters
Numerical Aperture:	0.200 ± 0.015
Cladding diameter:	125 □m ± 1 □m
Colored Fiber Diameter:	250 □m ± 15 □m
Minimum Tensile Strength:	100,000 psi
Fiber Minimum Bending Radius:	.75 in. (1.91 cm)

Cable Minimum Bending Radius: During Installation: After Installation:	 20 times cable diameter 10 times cable diameter
Operating Temp. Range:	32°F to 122°F (0°C to 50°C)
Storage Temp. Range:	-40°F to 149°F (-40°C to 65°C)
Maximum Fiber Loss (attenuation):	2.8 dB/km at 850 NM 1.0 dB/km at 1300
Minimum Bandwidth:	1500 MHz-km OFL BW at 850 NM 500 MHz-km OFL BW at 1300 NM 2000 MHz-km EMB at 850NM

K. Single Mode Fiber specifications:

1. Fibers must comply with ANSI/TIA/EIA 492 specifications and I SO/IEC 11801 standards.

2. All fiber shall be color coded to facilitate individual fiber identification.

3. Fiber will have coating to ensure color retention, minimize microbending losses and improve handling. The coating shall be mechanically strippable.

4. Loose tube cables shall be gel free. Tight buffered cables shall be gel free, riser rated, and plenum rated when installed in a plenum rated environment.

Fiber Attribute	Depressed Cladding	Matched Cladding
Cladding Diameter	125.0 □ 1.0 □m	125.0 □ 1.0 □m
Cladding Non-Circularity	□ 1.0%	□ 1.0%
Colored Fiber Diameter	250 □ 15 □m	250 □ 15 □m
Core Diameter	8.3 □m	8.3 □m
Index of Refraction	0.37%	0.33%
Core/Cladding Concentricity	□0.8 □m	□0.8 □m
Mode Field Diameter	8.8 □ 0.5 □m @ 1310 NM	9.3 □ 0.5 □m @ 1310 NM
Minimum Proof Strength	100,000 psi	100,000 psi
Maximum Attenuation	.40 dB/km @ 1310 NM .30 dB/km @ 1550 NM	.40 dB/km @ 1310 NM .30 dB/km @ 1550 NM
Maximum Dispersion	2.8 ps/NM-km 1285 to 1330 NM	3.5 ps/NM-km 1285 to 1330 NM
Fiber Cutoff Wavelength	□1130 NM. □1300 NM	□1150 NM. □1350 NM
Fiber Macrobend (100 turns @ 32 mm diameter)	□0.05 dB @ 1310 NM □0.10 dB @ 1550 NM	□0.05 dB @ 1310 NM □0.10 dB @ 1550 NM
Coating Strip Force	1.3 N □ F □ 8.9 N	1.3 N □ F □ 8.9 N

Fiber Attribute	True Wave
Cladding Diameter	125.0 □ 1.0 □m
Cladding Non-Circularity	□ 1.0%
Colored Fiber Diameter	250 □ 15 □m
Core Diameter	8.3 □m
Index of Refraction	0.33%
Core/Cladding Concentricity	□0.8 □m

Mode Field Diameter	8.4 □ 0.6 □m @ 1550 NM
Dynamic Fatigue Parameter (nd)	□ 20
Static Fatigue Parameter (n_S)	□ 20
Fiber Curl	□ 2 meters
Macrobend (1 turn, 32 mm dia.)	□ 0.5 dB at 1550 NM
Minimum Proof Strength	100,000 psi
Maximum Attenuation	.40 dB/km @ 1310 NM .30 dB/km @ 1550 NM
Zero Dispersion Wavelength	Not Applicable
Dispersion Slope	Not Applicable
Dispersion (Absolute)	1.0 to 5.0 ps/NM-km from 1550nm to 1565nm
Fiber Cutoff Wavelength	□1150 NM. □1350 NM
Cbl. Cutoff Wavelength	□ 1260 NM
Fiber Macrobend (100 turns @ 32 mm diameter)	□0.05 dB @ 1310 NM □0.10 dB @ 1550 NM
Coating Strip Force	1.3 N □ F □ 8.9 N

L. Product Specification:

1. Outside Plant Cables: Belden, BerkTek or equal, Single mode with buffer/fan-out kits as required.

2. Building Cables: Belden, BerkTek or equal.

2.7 FIBER PATCH CORDS

A. Fiber patch Cords shall be available in either Singlemode or Multimode.

B. Construction shall be either 3.0 mm cordage or 1.6 mm cordage.

C. Connectors shall be available in Duplex LC or MTRJ.

D. The 50-micron multimode fiber optic solution and s ingle mode fiber optic solution shall utilize factory- made patch cords.

E. Product Specification: Leviton, Belden or equal.

2.8 FIBER DISTRIBUTION CENTER (FDC)/FIBER PATCH PANEL

A. Fiber Patch Panels - Combination Shelf: The Combination Shelf is a w all or frame mounted unit that terminates, provides cross connection, interconnection, splicing and fiber identification for up to 48 fiber strands. The shelf will provide protection from mechanical stress on the cable and fibers and from macro-bending losses.

1. The shelf shall be wall or rack mountable depending on the location requirement. The units must fit into a 19” wide frame arrangement and have a jumper routing trough.

2. When wall mounted the shelf shall consist of a modular enclosure with front access and can be fully administered from the front. When rack mounted the shelf

shall consist of a modular enclosure with front and r ear access and can be fully administered from the front and rear. The unit shall slide out to allow access from the top. Include splice organizers and fiber breakout kits as required.

3. The shelf shall have a translucent, removable cover over the connector panels. The connector panels shall snap into the front of the shelf and accommodate LC, or MTRJ connectors as required.

4. Miscellaneous:

   a. UL Listed for Fire Safety

   b. ISO 9001 Certified Manufacturer

5. Fiber patch panel/shelf shall be labeled according to the Owner's specific requirements.

6. Product Specification: Leviton, Belden or equal.

2.9 FIBER OPTIC CONNECTORS

A. Fiber Optic Connectors: Provide a field installable singlemode or multimode type connectors to terminate fiber optic cables from cable-to-cable, cable-to-equipment or equipment-to-equipment, and to make jumpers. Fiber connectors shall be LC.

1. The connector must:

   a. Be field installable.

   b. Be capable of mounting on either 250 um fiber or 900 um buffered fiber.

   c. Utilize a no-polish and no-epoxy system.

   d. Meet EIA and IEC standards for repeatability.

   e. Typical insertion loss 0.1dB. Maximum insertion loss 0.5dB.

   f. Be available in LC and MTRJ styles.

   g. Connector shall have a factory-polished fiber stub in the ferrule.

   h. Connector shall have a translucent back section allowing the use of a visual fault locator to help determine fiber contact during installation.

   i. Have a locking feature to the coupler and assure non-optical disconnect.

   j. Miscellaneous:

      1) UL Listed for Fire Safety

      2) ISO 9001 Certified Manufacturer

2. Product Specification: Leviton, Belden or equal.

2.10 COPPER CABLING

A. Outside Plant Copper Cables

1. All voice grade wire and c able placed in the outside environment shall be solid, twisted pair, and multi-conductor. The copper twisted pairs shall have a mutual capacitance at 1kHz of 15.7 nF/1,000 ft. The cable shall be resistant to mechanical damage, lightning or damage from wildlife.

2. The aerial air core cable shall be a s elf-supporting or lashed cable consisting of plastic-insulated solid conductors covered by a plastic core wrap and surrounded by an inner polyethylene jacket, a corrugated aluminum shield, a corrugated steel wrap and a bonded polyethylene jacket (PASP).

3. The buried or underground cable shall have an aluminum steel polyethylene (ASP) sheath and a c ore of solid-copper conductors, dual insulated with foam skin and plastic, surrounded by FLEXGEL III filling compound.

B. The multi-pair copper cables shall meet the following specifications:

Physical Specifications:

Gauge	24 AWG
Pair Size	25 to 1,800

Electrical Specifications:

DC Resistance	27.3□/1000 ft (8.96□/100m), maximum
Mutual Capacitance (@ 1kHz)	15.7 nF/1000 ft (5.15 nF/100m) (25 pair), maximum
Impedance	100 □ (25 pair)

Buried/Underground Cable Attenuation (db/1,000 ft [305m]):	
at 772 kHz	5.6 (25 pair), maximum
at 1.0 MHz	6.4 (25 pair), maximum

Aerial Cable Attenuation (dB/1,000 ft [305m]):	
at 772 kHz	5.9 (25 pair), maximum
at 1.0 MHz	6.7 (25 pair), maximum

1. ISO 9001 Certified Manufacturer: Belden, Superior Essex or equal.

a. Buried/Underground: CSI ANMW

b. Aerial: CSI BKMP (self-support), CSI BKMA (lashed), CSI BKMH (lashed)

C. Copper Riser Cables: Shielded or unshielded 24 AWG multi-pair copper cables shall be used as the vertical riser cables. The cable shall support voice, data and building service applications. The bending radius and pulling strength requirements of all backbone cables shall be observed during handling and installation. The multi-pair

copper cables shall be in plenum or riser rated form and placed in conduit as required.

1. Shielded: The shielded cable, 200 pair or more, shall consist of solid-copper conductors insulated with expanded polyethylene covered by a P VC skin, be conformance tested to meet ANSI/TIA/EIA 568-C for Category 3 cables, be UL and Listed as CMR. The core shall be overlaid with a corrugated aluminum sheath, which is adhesively bonded t o an out er jacket of PVC plastic to form an A LVYN sheath. The copper riser cable shall meet or exceed the following electrical specifications listed below:

   a. Electrical Specifications:

Average DC Resistance	26.5□/1,000 ft (8.7□/100m), maximum
Average DC Resistance Unbalance	1.7%, maximum
Mutual Capacitance @ 1kHz	16 nF/1000 ft (5.25 nF/100 m), maximum
Capacitance Unbalance (pair to ground)	201pF/1,000 ft (65.94 pF/100m) maximum

   b. Attenuation (dB/100 m [328 ft.]:

Frequency	Attenuation (Max.)
01.00 MHz	02.3 dB
04.00 MHz	04.9 dB
10.00 MHz	08.5 dB
16.00 MHz	12 dB

   c. Worst Pair Near-End Crosstalk (NEXT) dB/100 m [328 ft]:

Frequency	Pair-To-Pair NEXT (Max.)
1.0 MHz	13.8 dB
4.0 MHz	11.2 dB
10.0 MHz	10.2 dB
16.0 MHz	09.2 dB

   d. The PVC sheath shall have improved frictional properties, allowing it to be pulled through conduit without the use of lubricants.

   e. The cable shall be available in 25, 50, 100, 150, 200, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1200,
   1500, and 1800 pair counts.

   f. Miscellaneous:

      1) UL Listed for Fire Safety

      2) ISO 9001 Certified Manufacturer

   g. Product Specification: Belden, Superior Essex or equal, ARMM-type cable.

2. Non-shielded: The non-shielded non-plenum cable shall consist of 24-AWG solid-copper conductors insulated with color coded PVC, 25 pair cable shall be UL

Verified to ANSI/TIA/EIA 568-C for Category 3, 25 to 100 pair shall be conformance tested to meet ANSI/TIA/EIA 568-C for Category 3 cables. The non-shielded cable shall be available in 25, 50, 75 and 100 pair. The copper cable shall meet or exceed the following electrical specifications listed below:

a. Electrical Specifications:

Maximum DC Resistance	28.6 □/1,000 ft (9.4 □/100m)
Maximum DC Resistance Unbalanced	5%
Maximum Capacitance Unbalanced (pair to ground)	1,000 pF/1000 ft. (328 pF/m)
Mutual Capacitance @ 1kHz	18 nF/1000 ft (5.9 nF/100 m), maximum

b. Attenuation (dB/100 m [328 ft.]):

Frequency	Attenuation (Max.)
1.00 MHz	2.3 dB
4.00 MHz	4.9 dB
10.00 MHz	8.5 dB
16.00 MHz	12 dB

c. Worst Pair Near-End Crosstalk (NEXT) dB/100 m [328 ft]:

Frequency	Pair-To-Pair NEXT (Max.)
1.0 MHz	13.8 dB
4.0 MHz	11.2 dB
10.0 MHz	10.2 dB
16.0 MHz	9.2 dB

d. Miscellaneous:

1) UL Listed for Fire Safety

2) ISO 9001 Certified Manufacturer

e. Product Specification: Belden, Superior Essex or equal, ARMM-type cable.

2.11 VOICE CIRCUIT TERMINATIONS IN THE TELECOMMUNICATIONS CLOSETS

A. The wiring block shall be 110 -type and support Category 3, 5e and 6 applications and facilitate cross connection and interconnection using either cross connect wire or the appropriate category patch cords.

1. The wiring blocks shall be fire retardant, molded plastic consisting of horizontal index strips for terminating 25 pairs of conductors each. These index strips shall be marked with five colors on the high teeth, separating the tip and ring of each pair, to establish pair location. A series of fanning strips shall be located on each side of the block for dressing the cable pairs terminated on the adjacent index strips.

2. The wiring blocks shall accommodate 22- through 26-AWG conductors and shall be able to mount directly on wall surfaces either with or without backboards or on a 24” free-standing frame.

3. Clear label holders with the appropriate colored inserts shall be provided with the wiring blocks. The insert labels shall contain vertical lines spaced on the basis of circuit size (3-, 4-, or 5-pair) and shall not interfere with running, tracing or removing jumper wire/patch cords. Labels shall be color-coded and machine labeled/numbered according to Owner's requirements.

4. The wiring blocks shall be available in 50, 100, and 300 pair sizes. The 100 and 300 pair wiring blocks shall be available with or without legs. The legs allow the cables to pass behind the wiring block and fan out to each side. The space created by the feet, on each side of the block, allows it to be used as a vertical jumper trough. The 50 pair size is not available with legs and shall be utilized for low pair count and/or depth restrictive situations.

5. The wiring block shall be able to accommodate over 500 repeated insertions without incurring permanent deformation and it shall pass the reliability test of no more than one contact failure in 10,000 connections.

6. The 110 wiring blocks shall meet the following specifications:

   a. Physical Specifications:

      1) Height:

         a) 25/50-Pair – 1.75 in. (4.45

         cm) b) 100-Pair – 3.6 in. (9.12

         cm)

         c) 300-Pair, 10.8 in. (27.41 cm)

      2) Width:

         a) With legs: 10.7 in. (27.23 cm)

         b) Without legs: 8.5 in. (21.60 cm)

      3) Depth:

         a) With legs: 3.2 in. (8.25 cm)

         b) Without legs: 1.4 in. (3.60 cm)

      4) Electrical Specifications:

         a) ANSI/TIA/EIA Category 5e, 6

      5) For each wiring block shown on the drawings, provide and install 110 t ype 4-pair or 110 type 5-pair connecting blocks for each horizontal index strip on each wiring block. For example, a 300 pair wiring block serving station cables requires 72 4-pair connecting blocks. A 300 pair wiring block serving riser pairs requires 60 5-pair connecting blocks.

B. Voice MDF/IDF Rooms, or as otherwise indicated on drawings, locations shall be equipped with termination blocks for termination of voice station and hos t cable pairs. Voice cable blocks shall consist of a minimum 100 pair. All blocks shall be securely fastened to the room backboards or equipment racks – see drawings. Provide all required D-rings, ladder tray or other approved cable guides as required to provide a neat installation. All cables shall terminate in numerical sequence.

2.12 PROTECTORS

A. All copper circuits shall be provided with protection between each building with an entrance cable protector panel(s). All building-to-building circuits shall be routed through this protector(s). The protector(s) shall be connected with a #6 A WG copper bonding conductor between the protector ground lug and the MDF/IDF ground point.

B. Plug in Surge Protection Modules shall be provided for each pair terminated on the chassis. Protector module shall be solid-state type unless otherwise noted.

1. 240VDC/300VDC solid-state protector modules shall provide transient and power fault protection for standard telephone line applications. The modules shall be f ast acting, self-resetting current limiters to protect against sneak current type faults. These modules shall be UL Listed with integrated test points and Black in color.

2. 30VDC/75VDC solid-state protector modules shall provide transient and power fault protection for digital and data line applications. The modules shall be fast acting, self- resetting current limiters to protect against sneak current type faults. These modules shall be UL Listed with integrated test points and Red in color.

3. In the event that protector modules are not called out in the drawings, SCS Contractor shall include all costs in base bid to provide the 75v solid-state modules w/sneak current protection. Confirm module color with Owner's Engineer prior to ordering. In all cases, SCS Contractor is responsible to coordinate appropriate module with Owner prior to ordering material.

C. Product Specification: Circa, Emerson or Marconi.

2.7 GROUNDING SYSTEM AND CONDUCTORS

A. The SCS Contractor shall utilize a Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB) as provided by the Electrical Contractor. The SCS Contractor shall terminate TBB cable(s) on SCS Contractor provided ground busbars located at each MDF/IDF Room, or as otherwise indicated on the drawings. Ground busbars shall be ANSI-J-STD-607-Acompliant and UL Listed. Busbars shall be Chatsworth # 40153-012 (equal by Harger) or as noted on t he drawings. W all mounted cabinets require a horizontal rack busbar (Chatsworth #10610-XXX) equal by Harger). All communication system bonding and grounding shall be in accordance with the ANSI-J-STD-607-A, the NEC and NFPA.

B. Horizontal cables shall be grounded in compliance with ANSI/NFPA 70 and local requirements and practices.

C. Horizontal equipment including cross connect frames, patch panels, cable trays,

equipment racks, ladder trays, conduits, active telecommunication equipment, test apparatus and equipment shall be bonded to the TBB ground bus bars utilizing a #6-AWG and 2-hole crimp type grounding lugs. All connections shall be bare metal to bare metal using appropriate antioxidant compound. Burndy mechanical-type grounding lugs and terminals are prohibited. Minimize the length and number of bends of the grounding conductors to the busbar. Attachment to every rack and cabinet shall be made by one of the following methods:

1. Wall mounted IDF cabinets- Attach ground conductor's 2-hole compression lug to the rear rail's top holes of the rack, or front rail's top hole of the cabinet, using either two
(2) tri-lobular thread-forming screws (not self-tapping or sheet metal screws) or by using two (2) standard bolts with two (2) "Type B" internal-external tooth lock washers per bolt. If thread-forming screws are not used, remove paint at the connection point and use an approved anti-oxidant prior to attaching the ground conductor.

2. Cabinet/Rack ground busbar- Install a dedicated copper horizontal ground busbar strip at the top of the rear rail of the rack and cabinet. Attach ground conductor's 2-hole compression lug to this ground strip using either tri-lobular thread-forming screws (not self-tapping or sheet metal screws) or by using two (2) standard bolts with two (2) "Type B" internal-external tooth lock washers per bolt.

D. The SCS Contractor shall be responsible for providing an approved ground at all newly installed distribution frames, and/or insuring proper bonding to any existing facilities. The SCS Contractor shall also be responsible for ensuring ground continuity by properly bonding all appropriate cabling, cable sheaths, circuit protectors, closures, cabinets, service boxes, and framework.

E. SCS Contractor shall label both ends of each grounding conductor as close as practical to the point of termination in a readable position. Ground tag must indicate the location of both ends of the ground conductor (e.g. Rack#1 to TMGB) and tag must include the warning "If this connector or cable is loose or must be removed, please call the District Telecommunications Manager".

2.13 EQUIPMENT RACKS

A. When shown on drawings, communication closets shall be equipped with floor mounted equipment racks provided by the SCS Contractor to provide termination bays for the multiple cable types in addition to shelves, panels, power strips, etc. The racks shall be made of lightweight aluminum, UL Listed, and include mounting hardware for mounting specified termination equipment to the frame. In addition, the mounting hardware must provide vertical and horizontal wireways for cross-connect wire.

B. Equipment racks, ladder trays and rack mount accessories shall be Black in color unless otherwise noted.

C. Floor mounted open racks shall be secured from the base to the structural floor to prevent movement, and secured to ladder tray sections installed above. Fasteners installed to the structural floor shall be torqued to the "fastener manufacturer's" recommendation. Racks mounted on raised floors shall be seismically braced to the structural floor below the raised floor to the satisfaction of DSA, and all local, state and

federal requirements.

D. All racks shall be individually grounded to the isolated ground busbar (TMGB, TGB) within the equipment room using a 2-hole compression ground lug and #6 jacketed green cable. Ground wire shall be run as straight as possible, with the length kept as short as possible. Ground wire shall be neatly bundled and secured to the rack and l adder tray. Daisy chaining a ground wire between racks or to other components is not allowed.

E. Product Specification: Chatsworth, Southwest Data Products, or UL listed and approved equal.

2.14 EQUIPMENT CABINETS

A. When shown on drawings, communication closets shall be equipped with equipment cabinets to house Owner-provided equipment.

B. Equipment cabinets and accessories shall be Black in color unless otherwise noted.

C. Floor mounted cabinets shall be secured to the structural floor to prevent movement using manufacturer recommended floor anchor brackets and fasteners. Fasteners installed to the structural floor shall be torqued to the “fastener manufacturer’s” recommendation.

D. Cabinets shall be configured per the Owner’s Project Manager’s direction.

E. All cabinets shall be individually grounded to the isolated ground busbar (TMGB, TGB) within the equipment room using a 2-hole compression ground lug and #6 jacketed green cable. Wall mounted cabinets require a horizontal rack busbar (Chatsworth #10610-XXX, equal by Harger) installed at the top position of the front rails. Attach ground lug to this horizontal busbar. Ground wire shall be run as straight as possible, with the length kept as short as possible. Ground wire shall be neatly bundled and secured to the cabinet and ladder tray. Daisy chaining of ground wire between cabinets or to other components is not allowed.

F. Cabinets mounted on raised floors shall be seismically braced to the structural floor below the raised floor to the satisfaction of DSA and all local, state and federal requirements.

G. Product Specification: Chatsworth, Southwest Data Products, or UL Listed and approved equal.

2.15 WIRELESS ACCESS POINTS

A. Acceptable manufacturer’s: Aerohive Networks or equivalent fully compatible equipment.

B. Interior Wireless Access Points shall meet the following requirements:
1. Support 802.11n 3x3 MIMO with 450 Mbps Data Rate per radio
2. Contain (Qty 2) 802.11n radios per access point and support 2.4 GHz and 5 GHz
3. Utilize omni-directional antennas

4. Contain two Gigabit Ethernet uplink ports
5. Provide built-in classroom management controls to enable a teacher to manage wireless access in the classrooms (i.e. on a per classroom basis a teacher can see how many students connected, allow or deny students access to Internet and direct students to specific web pages)
6. Contain ability to route Apple bonjour traffic between VLANs (i.e. connect iPad on student VLAN1 to AppleTV on teacher VLAN2)

C. Exterior Wireless Access Points shall meet the following requirements:
1. Support 802.11n 3x3 MIMO with 450 Mbps Data Rate per radio
2. Contain (Qty 2) 802.11n radios per access point and support 2.4 GHz and 5 GHz
3. Utilize omni-directional antennas
4. Contain one Gigabit Ethernet uplink ports
5. Provide built-in classroom management controls to enable a teacher to manage wireless access in the classrooms (i.e. on a per classroom basis a teacher can see how many students connected, allow or deny students access to Internet and direct students to specific web pages)
6. Contain ability to route Apple bonjour traffic between VLANs (i.e. connect iPad on student VLAN1 to AppleTV on teacher VLAN2)

D. Wireless access points shall be provided as indicated on drawings provided and per these specifications. Prior to installation, verify exact locations of equipment to be installed with District in field prior to rough-in.

2.16 INTERCOM-PUBLIC ADDRESS-CLOCK SYSTEM

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. All equipment listed herein will be by:

a. Intercom/PA/Clock components: InformaCast, Atlas Sound speaker/clocks.

b. UPS: Tripp-Lite Smart UPS

c. Ethernet switches: Cisco Catalyst, see system sections for more information.

B. It is the responsibility of the bidder to insure that the proposed product meets or exceeds every standard set forth in these specifications and the equipment's technical data sheets.

C. The functions and features specified are vital to the operation of this facility. Therefore, inclusion of a component's manufacturer in the list of acceptable manufacturers does not release the Contractor from strict compliance with the requirements of this specification.

D. See Quality Assurance section of this specification for additional product substitution requirements.

E. All structured cabling system components required for the proper operation of this system, including cabling and connectivity, shall conform to the Structured Cabling System Products listed elsewhere in this document.

F. Equipment

1. Atlas sound I8SCMF wall speaker clocks
2. Atlas sound SEA I8SC enclosure for surface mount applications
3. Atlas sound FEST- I8SC enclosure for flush mount applications
4. Atlas sound IHVP speakers
5. Atlas sound 161ERS enclosure for flush mount applications
6. Atlas sound 161SES enclosure for surface mount applications
7. Cisco catalyst 3560-24PS series PoE switches
8. Patch panels 24-port, see SCS products section
9. Tripp-lite smart ups #smart750rm1u
10. Category-6 cable individually home run for each device
11. All cat 6 cabling shall be certified and violet or purple in color.
12. The Contractor shall furnish all patch cables that are used in this Project including all Cisco catalyst 3560 SFP interconnect cables.
13. All equipment shall be installed in a rack-mounted cabinet with a locking security door.

G. Device Selection/Installation

1. Each classroom should have an I8SCMF installed in a flush mounted box on the back wall of the classroom.
2. I8SCMF should be installed in non classroom locations anywhere a clock would be required.
3. I8SCMF speakers will be installed in locations requiring a speaker but no clock.
4. IHVP speakers will be installed in all exterior locations and any area deemed as a high vandalism area.
5. All clock and speakers shall be installed per the manufacturer's recommendation.
6. All wall penetrations and c lock & speaker locations that are in plain sight and not covered by a replacement clock speaker combo or outdoor speaker shall be patched and painted to match existing wall.
7. All outdoor speakers must be adequately sealed to prevent water penetration for the duration of the warranty period. Any equipment damaged by moisture is to be

replaced, not repaired, by the Contractor responsible for the warranty period.

8. Contractor to ensure that bell schedules are programmed, and that a manual bell and public announcement can be accomplished through the existing VoIP telephone system.

9. Bell sounds shall be clear of any distortion, and at an acceptable level based on ambient noises.

10. Contractor to provide two (2) spare interior speaker/clock combos and two (2) exterior speakers at the completion of the project to the maintenance and operations audio visual department

2.17 CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION (CCTV) SYSTEM

A. Acceptable CCTV Manufacturers. All equipment listed herein will be by:

1. CCTV Cable: Genesis 4-pr UTP cable.

2. Cabinets, Racks, Wire Management, and Ladder tray: Chatsworth, Southwest Data Products or UL Listed and approved equal.

3. Riser and Outside Plant (OSP) Fiber Cable: Belden, AMP, or Superior Essex.

4. CCTV components: Bosch cameras, Bosch VMS, Bosch storage server.

5. UPS: Tripp-Lite Smart UPS

6. Ethernet switches: Cisco Catalyst, see system sections for more information.

B. It is the responsibility of the bidder to insure that the proposed product meets or exceeds every standard set forth in these specifications and the equipment's technical data sheets.

C. The functions and features specified are vital to the operation of this facility. Therefore, inclusion of a component's manufacturer in the list of acceptable manufacturers does not release the Contractor from strict compliance with the requirements of this specification.

D. See Quality Assurance section of this specification for additional product substitution requirements.

2.18 CCTV SYSTEM EQUIPMENT

A. Outdoor Cameras

Bosch Dinion	LTC0498/21
Bosch Dinion IP	NBN49828 IP
Bosch Dome	VDN0495V0321
Bosch IP Dome	NDN498V032IP

B. Indoor Cameras

Bosch Indoor Dome	LTC/146321

C. Lens

Bosch Varifocal Lens	5/50 MM LTC 374/20

D. Bosch Housings and Mounts

Bosch Housing	UHI0G0
Bosch Mount	LTC921500

E. Bosch Encoders

Single channel encoder	VIPX1
Dual channel encoder	VIPX2

F. Balums

Nitek	VN43ATF

G. Cabinets

Mid Atlantic	NO-ERK 2125
Mid Atlantic	Doors NO FD21

H. Digital Recorder

Bosch Recording Station with 15 inch monitor	BRSRAC28100A BRS2U
Recording station expansion license	BOS-BRSXCAM04A

I. Camera Power Supplies

Amesco Plug in Power Supply	40VA120VAC
Altronics	ALT TV248 (8 Output Power Supply)

J. Camera Wiring

Cat 6 Green Jacket Cable (Genesis)
Power over Ethernet
WS-3560X-24PS
WS-C3750G-12S-S Catalyst 3750 SFP Standard Multilayer image

K. Device Selection/Installation

1. The DVR shall be included with each installation unless the existing DVR has the expansion capacity to include the new camera installation.

2. All outdoor cameras must be adequately sealed to prevent water penetration for the duration of the warranty period. Any equipment damaged by moisture is to be replaced, not repaired, by the Contractor responsible for the warranty period.

3. Camera height where possible shall be twenty (20) feet above grade, and five (5) feet down from any accessible roof. Obtain direction from the District in cases where this is not possible.

2.19 TERMINAL BACKBOARDS

A. Where indicated on drawings, provide new plywood terminal backboards. Use Douglas Fir Plywood, A/C grade, finished one side and prime coat painted on all surfaces with a finish coat of fire retardant intumescent white enamel. On each plywood sheet leave one (1) Fire Marshal Stamp unpainted for inspection. Unless otherwise indicated, use 8'-0" high x length as shown on drawings x 3/4" thick plywood. See backboard elevations for more information.

2.20 UNSPECIFIED EQUIPMENT AND MATERIAL

A. Any item of equipment or material not specifically addressed on t he drawings or in this document and required to provide a complete and functional SCS installation shall be provided in a level of quality consistent with other specified items.

2.21 FIRE RATED PATHWAY

A. The firewall through-penetration shall be a manufactured, UL Classified, firestop device / system designed to allow cables to penetrate fire-rated walls with a built-in fire sealing system that automatically adjusts to the amount of cables installed.

B. The firestopping device shall be capable of installation in new construction or retrofit in existing structures.

C. The device shall be UL Tested and Classified in accordance with ASTM E814 (UL 1479) and with ratings up to and including 2 hours.

D. Manufacturer: Specified Technologies Inc., EZ-Path (#EZDP33FW) or equal by Wiremold.

2.22 UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY

A. Provide the following Tripp Lite UPS products or equivalent at each MDF and I DF location. Contractor shall install and test each UPS component per the manufacturer's directions.

ALL IDFs:

1	SU1000RTXL2UA	1000VA, On-Line, rack mount UPS
1	SNMPWEBCARD	Management card- connects UPS to network
2	BP24V70-3U	External battery pack

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. The wiring of the system shall be executed in accordance with the drawings and the equipment manufacturer's wiring diagrams. Should any variations in these

requirements occur, the Contractor shall notify the Owner's Project Manager before making any changes. It shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer-authorized distributor of the approved equipment to install the equipment and guarantee the system to operate as per plans and specifications.

B. Furnish all conductors, equipment plugs, terminal strips, etc., and labor to install a complete and operable system.

C. The cables within the rack or cabinets shall be numbered for identification using machine generated labels.

D. Splices of cables are not acceptable.

E. The labor employed by the Contractor shall be regularly employed in the installation and repair of communication systems and shall be acceptable to the Owner's Project Manager to engage in the installation and service of this system.

F. The Contractor shall thoroughly clean all equipment and materials. All exposed parts of the equipment, cabinets, and other equipment shall be l eft in a clean condition, unblemished and free of all dirt, dust, smudges, spots, fingerprints, etc. The Contractor shall remove all debris and rubbish created in the course of this project. The Contractor shall thoroughly clean all buildings of any dirt, debris, rubbish, marks, etc., caused by the performance of this work.

G. The system must meet all local and other prevailing codes.

H. All cabling installations shall be performed by qualified technicians.

I. In order to ensure the least amount of cable untwisting, it is required that all cables shall be stripped using a special tool.

J. Cable lubricants (i.e. Polywater) shall be used to reduce the cable pull tension stated by the cable manufacturer during cable installation in conduits and innerduct. Contractor shall verify the acceptability of the lubricant to be used with the cable manufacturer, prior to using such a lubricant. Lubricants that harden after installation are not allowed. Submit all proposed lubricants for approval PRIOR to use on low voltage, A/V, coax, fiber, and data cables. Cable lubricants shall be allowed to dry a minimum of 15 days before performing certification tests.

K. Under no circumstance are "channel locks" or other pliers to be used to install or terminate cables.

L. Cables may be run exposed above ceilings, provided the cabling is supported independent of other utilities such as conduits, pipes, and the ceiling support systems. The Contractor shall include all costs in base bid for any additional supports/seismic bracing required by the Local Authority having Jurisdiction. The cables shall not be laid directly on the ceiling panels. The use of hook and loop ties shall be done in accordance with the cable manufacturer's requirements. The cable jacket composition must meet local and all other prevailing fire and safety codes.

M. All firewalls penetrated by structured cabling shall be sealed by use of a non-permanent fire blanket or other method in compliance with the current edition of NFPA

and the NEC or other prevailing code and must be a system listed by UL. The Contractor must not use concrete or other non-removable substance for fire stopping on cable trays, wireways or conduits. Contractors who use this method will be required to replace all cables affected and provide the original specified access to each effected area. This requirement also applies to maintaining fire ratings of all floors penetrated by conduits or devices designated for use by voice and data cabling.

N. All equipment racks shall be bolted to the structural floor by the SCS Contractor in the location shown on drawings. Wall mounted relay rack and wall mounted cabinet kits shall be screwed to studs, not drywall.

O. Any cable damaged or exceeding recommended installation parameters during installation shall be replaced by the Contractor before final acceptance at no cost to the Owner.

P. The cable manufacturer's minimum bend radius and maximum pulling tension shall not be exceeded.

Q. Cable raceways, when required, shall not be filled greater than the NEC maximum fill for the particular raceway type.

R. Roof penetrations are prohibited. No conduit shall be installed on roofs or route horizontally on exterior walls.

3.2 SPECIFIC SYSTEM INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. All communications cabling used throughout this project shall comply with the requirements as outlined in the NEC Articles 725, 760, 770, and 800 and the appropriate local codes. All copper cabling shall bear UL listed type CMP (Plenum Rated) and/or CM/G (General Purpose) and/or CMR (Riser Rated). A ll fiber optic cabling shall bear OFNP (Plenum Rated) and/or OFNR (Riser Rated) and/or OFN/G (General Purpose). SCS Contractor is responsible for installing appropriately rated cable for the environment in which it is installed.

B. Cable Pathways:

1. In suspended ceiling, accessible ceiling, and raised floor areas where duct, cable trays or conduit are not available, the Contractor shall bundle, in bundles of 48 or less, station or other cabling with half inch hook and loop strips, but not deforming the cable geometry. C able bundles shall be supported via "J" hooks attached to the existing building structure and framework at a maximum of five (5) foot intervals. Plenum rated hook and loop ties will be used in all appropriate areas. In areas where two or more bundles are traveling in close proximity, utilize a Chatsworth Rapidtrak Cable support system. The Contractor shall adhere to the manufacturers' requirements for bending radius and pulling tension of all cables.

2. Cables or J-hooks shall not be attached to lift out ceiling grid supports or laid directly on the ceiling grid.

3. Cables or J-hooks shall not be attached to or supported by fire sprinkler heads, HVAC ducts, or delivery systems or any environmental sensor located in the ceiling air space.

4. Where additional conduit(s)/sleeve(s) are required, but not provided by the electrical Contractor, the SCS cabling Contractor shall be responsible to provide such conduit(s)/sleeve(s). Conduit(s) and sleeve(s) shall be of suitable material, sized, installed, fire-stopped, and grounded as required by the NEC, ANSI/TIA/EIA standards and all other applicable codes and standards. Any conduit(s) and sleeve(s) added by the SCS Contractor shall be approved by the Owner's Project Manager prior to rough-in.

5. All J-hooks shall be rated and designed for CAT6 cabling.

C. Sealing of openings between floors, into or through rated fire and smoke walls, existing or created by the Contractor for placement of new or removal of old cable into or through shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Sealing material (Approved UL listed system) and application of this material shall be accomplished in such a manner that is acceptable to the local fire and building authorities having jurisdiction over this work. Creation of such openings as are necessary for cable passage between locations as shown on the drawings shall be the responsibility of the Contractor's work. Any openings created by or for the Contractor and left unused shall also be sealed as part of this work.

1. Firestopping work shall be performed by a single Contractor to maintain consistency and accountability on the project.

2. The Contractor shall install penetration firestop seal materials in accordance with design requirements, and manufacturer's instructions.

3. The Contractor's installer shall be certified, licensed or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having been provided the necessary training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements.

4. All installed through penetration firestops shall be identified via label, or stencil. Label shall state that the fill material around the penetrating item is a firestop, and that it shall not be disturbed unless by an authorized Contractor. The label shall include the firestop brand name, and the classified system number for which it was installed.

   a. Sample Label:

      MANUFACTURER'S

      NAME:
      ATTENTION
      Fire Rated Assembly
      For Any Changes To This System, Please Refer To UL System Listed Below
      PRODUCT:
      HOUR
      RATING: UL
      SYSTEM:
      INSTALLATION DATE:
      INSTALLED BY:
      LICENSE NUMBER:
      PHONE:

FAX:

D. The Contractor shall be responsible for damage to any surfaces or work disrupted as a result of his work. Repair of surfaces, including painting, shall be included as necessary.

E. Cable bundles within the MDF/IDF shall be dressed into bundles of no more than twenty- four (24) cables. Maintain each bundle with half inch-wide hook and loop strips spaced every 12 inches maximum.

F. The Contractor shall install all patch cords per direction of the Owner's project manager in a neat and systematic fashion. Prior to installing all patch cords, the Contractor shall install patch cords in a single rack to demonstrate work practices to the Owner's project manager. O nly after any corrections/modification to the installation as directed by the Owner's project manager, may the Contractor continue installing the patch cords in the remaining racks.

G. Each equipment cabinet and rack requires its own dedicated grounding connection to the grounding infrastructure. Grounding infrastructure shall consist of a dedicated #6 AWG (min.) green conductor from every rack/cabinet back to the TMGB/TGB. All ground conductor attachments to the TMGB/TGB shall utilize 2-hole compression lugs. See Section 2.13 Grounding System and Conductors of this document for more information.

In raised-floor environments, the ground conductor shall attach to the lowest holes on the front rail of each rack/cabinet.

H. Rack/cabinet mounted equipment shall be grounded via the chassis, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. The equipment chassis shall be bonded to the rack/cabinet using one of the following methods:

1. If the equipment has a separate grounding hole or stud, use a #10-AWG ground wire from the chassis ground hole/stud to the rack grounding bus.

2. If the manufacturer suggests grounding via the chassis mounting flanges, use tri-lobular thread-forming screws (not self-tapping or sheet metal screws) to attach the equipment to the rack/cabinet rails. If the equipment mounting flanges are painted, remove the paint and apply an ant i-oxidant, or use tri-lobular thread-forming screws and two (2) "Type B" internal-external tooth lock washers to safely ground equipment to the rack.

I. Bonding of ladder tray sections- Attach bonding straps to each ladder tray section by utilizing either two (2) tri-lobular thread-forming screws (not self-tapping or sheet metal screws) or by using two (2) standard bolts with two (2) "Type B" internal-external tooth lock washers per bolt. I f thread-forming screws are not used, remove paint at each connection point and use an approved anti-oxidant prior to attaching the bonding strap.

J. All installation shall be done in conformance with TIA/EIA 568-C standards, BICSI TDMM guidelines and manufacturer's installation guidelines. The Contractor shall ensure that the maximum pulling tensions of the specified distribution cables are not exceeded and cable bends maintain the proper radius during the placement of the facilities. Failure to follow the appropriate guidelines will require the Contractor to

provide, in a timely fashion, any additional material and labor necessary to properly rectify the situation to the satisfaction and written approval of the Owner's Project Manager. This shall also apply to any and all damages sustained to the cables by the Contractor during the implementation.

1. Bonding and Grounding: The Contractor shall be responsible for providing an approved ground at all distribution frames. The Contractor shall also be responsible for ensuring ground continuity by properly bonding all appropriate cabling, closures, cabinets, service boxes, and framework. All grounds shall consist of #6-AWG copper wire and shall be supplied from an approved building ground and bonded to the main electrical ground. All cable sheaths and splice cases shall be grounded to a Telecommunications Ground Bus. All grounding must be in accordance with the NEC, NFPA, ANSI-J-STD-607-A and al l local codes and practices. The Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for providing a properly sized grounding conductor from the main electrical ground to the telecommunications ground bus in each MDF/IDF room. The SCS Contractor shall be responsible to provide the telecommunications busbar, attach the Electrical Contractor-provided ground conductor, and bond all required equipment and components within each MDF/IDF to the busbar.

2. Power Separation: The Contractor shall not place any distribution cabling alongside power lines, or share the same conduit, channel or sleeve with electrical apparatus.

3. Miscellaneous Equipment: The Contractor shall provide any necessary screws, anchors, clamps, hook & loop ties, distribution rings, wire molding (MDF & IDF locations), miscellaneous grounding and support hardware, etc., necessary to facilitate the installation of the System.

4. Special Equipment and Tools: It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to furnish any special installation equipment or tools necessary to properly complete the System. This may include, but is not limited to, tools for terminating cables, testing and splicing equipment for copper/fiber cables, communication devices, jack stands for cable reels, or cable winches.

5. Labeling: The Contractor shall be responsible for printed labels for all pull boxes, conduits, cables, protectors, racks, cabinets, patch panels, connector panels, cords, distribution frames, and out let locations, according to the specifications. No labels are to be written by hand. Contractor shall submit sample of all labeling schemes for Owner's consideration and approval. Final label scheme shall be by direction and approval of the Owner.

6. Cable Storage: The Contractor shall not roll or store cable reels without an appropriate underlay and the prior written approval of Owner's Project Manager.

7. Cable Records: The Contractor shall maintain conductor polarity (tip and ring) identification at the main equipment room (switch room), risers, and station connecting blocks in accordance with industry practices, but only in locations authorized by the Owner's Project Manager. Contractor to provide spread sheet for all outdoor backbone and indoor riser backbone cables tested.

3.3 STRUCTURED CABLING ANDINTERCOM-PUBLIC ADDRESS-CLOCK GENERAL

INSTALLATION DESCRIPTION

A. The structured cabling system shall consist of any or all of the following subsystems:

1. Work Area Subsystem
2. Horizontal Subsystem
3. Administration Subsystem
4. Backbone Subsystem
5. Equipment Subsystem

B. Work Area Subsystem: The Work Area Subsystem provides the connection between the information outlet and the station equipment in the work area. I t consists of cords, adapters, and other transmission electronics.

1. Contractor shall supply the wiring or cords that connect terminal devices to information outlets. This includes mounting cords and connectors, as well as extension cords.

C. Horizontal Subsystem: The Horizontal Subsystem provides connections from the horizontal cross connect to the information outlets (IOs) in the work areas. It consists of the horizontal transmission media, the associated connecting hardware terminating this media and IOs in the work area. Each floor of a building is served by its own Horizontal Subsystem.

1. Horizontal Cabling

a. Contractor shall supply horizontal cables to connect each information outlet to the backbone subsystem as shown on the drawings.

b. Unless otherwise noted on the floor plans or within this document, the type of horizontal cables used for each work location shall be 4-pair unshielded twisted pair (UTP).

c. The 4-pair UTP cables shall be run using as tar topology format from the administration subsystem to every individual information outlet. All cable routes, other than those dictated on the drawings, are to be approved by Owner's Project Manager prior to installation.

d. The length of each individual run of horizontal cable from the administration subsystem to the information outlet shall not exceed 295-ft (90 m).

e. Contractor shall observe the bending radius and pulling strength requirements of the 4-pair UTP cable during handling and installation.

f. Each run of cable between the termination block and the information outlet shall be continuous without any joints or splices.

g. All station cable shall be placed in the interior of walls unless otherwise noted

or obstructed.

h. In the event Contractor is required to remove ceiling tiles, such Work shall not break or disturb grid. Removal of the ceiling grid must be coordinated with the Owner's Project Manager. All insulation shall be replaced in its original location.

i. Avoid electromagnetic interference (EMI) by maintaining adequate physical separation between telecommunications cabling and possible sources such as, but not limited to, electric motors, electric erasers, electric pencil sharpeners, transformers, fluorescent lighting that share distribution space with telecommunications cabling, copiers that share work area space with line cords and terminals, large fax machines and power cords that supports such equipment.

j. Contractor shall provide Owner's Project Manager with detailed cable run diagrams for cable runs within raised floors (if shown on plans) detailing exact locations of cable for review and written approval by Owner's Project Manager.

k. Conduit runs installed by the Contractor should not exceed 100 feet or contain more than two 90 degree bends without utilizing appropriately sized pull box. Pull boxes are not to be used in lieu of a bend.

l. Station cables and tie cables installed within ceiling spaces shall be routed through these spaces at right angles to electrical power circuits.

m. Each station cable shall have 1 meter of service slack configured in an "S" shape via J-hooks at rack or wall field end and 1 foot of service loop at station outlet end. Service slack shall be located within 15' of the MDF/IDF as required to maintain a neat and "workmanship like" installation.

D. Administration Subsystem: The Administration Subsystem links all of the subsystems together. I t consists of labeling hardware for providing circuit identification and patch cords or jumper wire used for creating circuit connections at the cross connects. All wall field layouts must be approved by Owner's Project Manager prior to rough-in and installation.

1. Separate termination fields shall be created for voice, data and building service applications.

2. Termination blocks that require rotation after connection of horizontal/vertical wiring will not be allowed.

3. Contractor shall supply cross-connect wire, patch cords and fiber patch cords for cross-connection and inter-connection of termination blocks and lightguide interconnection units.

E. Backbone Subsystem:

1. The main cable route within a building is called the Backbone Subsystem. It links the main distribution frame (MDF) in the equipment room to each intermediate distribution frame (IDF). It consists of the backbone transmission media between

these locations and the associated connecting hardware terminating this media. It is normally installed in a s tar topology, with first-level backbone cables beginning at the main cross connect. If needed, second-level backbone cables begin at intermediate cross connects.

2. The backbone subsystem shall include vertical runs (riser) of in-building cable between floors of a multi-story building, if applicable.

3. All fibers will be r un in innerduct and terminated in the MDF/IDF Rooms, or as otherwise indicated on drawings, with connectors, type as specified elsewhere, in rack mounted or wall mounted fiber patch panels equipped with sufficient panels, couplers and jumper storage shelves to terminate and secure all fibers. All innerduct (Carlon or equal) shall be corrugated and a minimum of ¾" in diameter unless otherwise indicated on plans. Inner duct shall be plenum, riser or general rated as required by the environment in which it is to be installed.

4. Contractor shall supply unshielded 23-AWG multi-pair copper cables and optical cables as the riser cables. The cable shall support voice and data applications. Contractor shall observe the bending radius and pulling strength requirements of all backbone cables during handling and installation.

F. Equipment Room Subsystem: The Equipment Subsystem consists of shared (common) electronic communications equipment in the equipment room or telecommunications
closet and the transmission media required to terminate this equipment on distribution hardware.

3.4 CCTV GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Workmanship on the installed system shall be of professional quality, best commercial practice, and accomplished by persons experienced in the techniques and standards of the Digital Video surveillance system industry.

B. Cable/Wiring:

1. All cabling, wiring, and associated cabling components, shall be yellow for the Digital Video Surveillance System.

    a. SCS cable for the Digital Video Surveillance System: Category-6 (yellow)

2. All cabling/wiring, shall be as shown, installed and connected as per manufacturer's instructions.

3. All Cabling/Wiring shall be run in continuous lengths between the MDF/IDF's to the cameras and equipment, no splicing permitted.

4. All SCS cabling shall retain a 25-foot service loop, coiled per cabling manufacture's recommendations, after termination and properly supported per standards and norms. At the camera, the cable shall be terminated in a 8P 8C (RJ45) Jack and housed in a 1 port surface mount box (white) within the building. The camera shall be connected/patched to the 8P8C (RJ45) jack with a patch cord supplied by the Contractor, and it is the responsibility of the Contractor to verify the

lengths prior to ordering (category and manufacture of patch cord to match cabling infrastructure.) Special care shall be taken to insure proper slack or loops being left in junction boxes.

5. Surveillance system Contractor shall check drawings for adequacy of wiring system and include in bid amount all additional wiring necessary for system proposed and actually installed.

C. Prior to installing the Bosch Video Management Software BVMS on any District owned Personal Computer or workstation, District shall be notified for release of required IP Addresses and permission to proceed.

D. Install devices in accordance with manufacturer's and engineer's instruction at locations indicated on the drawings.

1. Ensure selected location is secure and offers protection from accidental damage.

2. Location must provide reasonable temperature and humidity conditions, free from sources of electrical and electromagnetic interference.

3. Install cameras with 96-inch minimum clear space below cameras and their mounting. Change type of mounting to achieve required clearance.

E. Surveillance System coverage areas:

1. Refer to drawings for camera locations. Final selection for placement will be accomplished with a District Technology Representative.

2. Digital masking of private, residential/business areas from the camera's screen shot is required.

F. Communications of cameras summary:

1. Refer to General Electrical Section 16010.

2. Connectivity/Cabling solution is to be consistent throughout the site, throughout all systems, and match existing solution of each site.

3. Connectivity/Cabling solution for IP cameras shall be 4-pair UTP Category-6 cabling Yellow and OM3 fiber optic cabling.

4. Connectivity/Cabling solution for analog cameras, shall be RG 6 quad shield coax cabling.

5. Connectivity/Cabling solution for encoders and all other associated equipment shall be 4-pair UTP Category-6 cabling Yellow and OM3 fiber optic cable.

6. Route cabling from camera location to nearest IDF.

7. Connectors are to be 8P8C (RJ45) female connector.

a. Terminate at the camera with an 8P8C (RJ45) jack installed in a 1 port surface

mount box (white.)

b. Terminate at the MDF/IDF on existing or new patch panels.

1) Where new patch panels are to be installed, install 1:1 wire manager to patch panel.

2) All new patch panels are to be 48 -port unless otherwise noted. Wire managers are to be 2 RMU size, and match existing manufacturer's model.

3.5 DAMAGES

A. The Contractor will be held responsible for any and all damages to portions of the building caused by it, its employees or sub Contractors; including but not limited to:

1. Damage to any portion of the building caused by the movement of tools, materials or equipment.

2. Damage to any component of the construction of spaces.

3. Damage to the electrical distribution system.

4. Damage to the electrical, mechanical and/or life safety or other systems caused by inappropriate operation or connections made by the Contractor or other actions of Contractor.

5. Damage to the materials, tools and / or equipment of the Owner, its consultants, agents and tenants.

3.6 PENETRATIONS OF WALLS FLOORS AND CEILINGS

A. Unless specifically shown on the drawings, the Contractor shall make no penetration of floors, walls or ceiling without the prior written approval of the Owner's Project Manager.

B. Any penetrations through acoustical walls or other walls for cable pathways / cables shall be sealed by the Contractor in compliance with applicable code requirements and as directed by Owner's Project Manager.

C. Any penetrations through fire-rated walls for cable pathways / cables shall be sealed by the Contractor as required by code and as directed by Owner's Project Manager. The Contractor shall be required to work together with the General Contractor and the Electrical Contractor to coordinate and develop all fire stopping methods prior to any cable installation. The Contractor shall also, prior to the commencement of on-site activities, submit to Owner's Project Manager, details of any special systems to be used.

S. Roof penetrations are prohibited. No conduit shall be installed on roofs or route horizontally on exterior walls.

3.7 TESTING/WARRANTY

A. Structured Cabling System and Intercom/PA/Clock IP System

1. The Contractor shall provide competent, test equipment manufacturer-trained engineers and/or technicians, authorized by the manufacturer of the cabling system, to technically supervise and participate during all tests for the systems.

2. The Contractor shall test and certify the cabling system to minimum standards as set forth in the TIA/EIA-568-C specifications for 100BaseTX Ethernet and for Category-6 cable, token ring, and 1000baseT signals.

3. All cables and termination hardware shall be 100% tested for defects in installation and to verify cable performance under installed conditions. All conductors of each installed cable shall be verified usable by the Contractor before system acceptance. Any defect in the cable system installation including but not limited to cable, connectors, feed-through couplers, patch panels, splices, and connector blocks shall be repaired or replaced in order to ensure 100% useable conductors in all cables installed.

4. Each cable shall be tested for continuity on all pairs and/or conductors. Twisted-pair voice cables shall be tested for length, continuity, pair reversals, opens, shorts, transpositions, presence of AC and DC voltages and opens using a “green light” type test set. Twisted-pair horizontal cables shall be tested for the all of the above requirements, plus tests that indicate installed cable performance. These cables shall be tested using a T IA/EIA-568-C.2-1 Category-6 Level III / IEC 61935 Lev el III or better ETL certified cable tester/analyzer.

5. Shielded/screened cables shall be tested with a device that verifies shield continuity in addition to the above stated tests.

6. The test shall be recorded as pass/fail as indicated by the test set in accordance with the manufacturers recommended procedures, and referenced to the appropriate cable identification number and circuit or pair number. Any faults in the wiring shall be corrected and the cable re-tested before final acceptance.

7. Each installed cable shall be tested for installed length using a Time Domain Reflectometer (TDR) type device. The cables shall be tested from patch panel to patch panel, block to block, patch panel to outlet or block to outlet as appropriate. The cable length shall conform to the maximum distances set forth in the TIA/EIA - 568-C Standard. Cable lengths shall be recorded, referencing the cable identification number and circuit or pair number.

8. Multi-pair cables, record the following tests on every cable pair in each multipair cable using a T DR type device: record the shortest pair length, continuity, pair reversals, shorts, opens, transpositions, presence of AC and DC voltage.

9. Enhanced Category-6 data cable shall be performance verified using an automated test set. This test set shall be capable of testing for the continuity and length parameters defined above, and provide results for the following tests:

   a. Attenuation (Insertion Loss).

   b. Return Loss (RL).

c. Near End Crosstalk (NEXT) – measured at both ends of each cable pair.

d. Attenuation to Crosstalk Ratio (ACR).

e. Power Sum Near End Crosstalk (PSNEXT).

f. Power Sum Attenuation to Crosstalk Ratio (PSACR).

g. Far End Crosstalk (FEXT).

h. Equal Level Far End Crosstalk (ELFEXT).

i. Power Sum Equal Level Far End Crosstalk (PSELFEXT).

10. Test results shall be automatically evaluated by the equipment, using the most up-to- date criteria from the ANSI/TIA/EIA Standard, and the result shown as pass/fail. Test results shall be printed directly from the test unit or from a download file using an application from the test equipment manufacturer. The printed test results shall include all tests performed, the expected test result, and the actual test result achieved.

11. Optical Fiber Cable Testing: All fiber testing shall be per formed on al l fibers in the completed end to end system by test equipment manufacturer-trained engineers and/or technicians. There shall be no splices unless clearly defined in Section 3 of this specification or on the plan drawings. Testing shall consist of a bi-directional end to end OTDR trace performed per ANSI/TIA/EIA 455-61 & ANSI/TIA/EIA 526 and a bi-directional end to end power meter test performed per ANSI/TIA/EIA 455-53A. The system loss measurements shall be provided at 850 and 1300 nanometers for multimode fibers and 1310 and 1550 for single mode fibers.

    a. Pre-installation cable testing: The Contractor shall test all lightguide cable prior to the installation of the cable. The Contractor shall assume all liability for the replacement of the cable should it be found defective during the warranty period.

    b. Loss Budget: Fiber links shall have a maximum loss of: (allowable cable loss per km) (km of fiber in link) + (.4dB) (number of connectors) = maximum allowable loss.

    c. Any link not meeting the requirements of the standard shall be brought into compliance by the Contractor, at no additional charge to Owner.

12. The Contractor shall provide test documentation to the Owner's Project manager in a three ring binder(s) and in CD format within three weeks after the completion of a specific project. The binder(s) shall be clearly marked on the outside front cover and spine with the words "Test Results", the project name, and the date of completion (month and year). The binder shall be divided by test type. A paper copy of the test results shall be provided that lists all the links that have been tested, and include link name, overall pass/fall evaluation, date and time of test, cable type and NVP value. Detailed test results shall be provided for each link tested and s hall include length, propagation delay, delay skew, insertion loss,

return loss, NEXT, ELFEXT, ACR, PSNEXT, PSELFEXT, and P SACR. Detailed test results for each link will also include customer site name, name of standard selected to execute the tests, date and time test results were saved in memory of test unit, brand name model and serial number of tester and revision of the tester software and test standards database in the tester. Individual test data within each section shall be presented in the sequence listed in the test summary records. Unless a more frequent calibration cycle is specified by the manufacturer, an annual calibration cycle is anticipated on al l test equipment used for this installation.

13. When repairs and r e-tests are performed, the problem found and corrective action taken shall be noted, and both the failed and passed test data shall be collocated in the binder.

14. The entire Intercom/PA/Clock system shall be warranted free of mechanical or electrical defects for a period of fire years after final acceptance of the installation.

15. Any Intercom/PA/Clock Any equipment that is not installed per the manufacturer's recommendation shall be replaced promptly and at no cost to the District.

16. Any material showing mechanical or electrical defects shall be replaced promptly at no expense to the District.

17. Contractor shall test all intercom/public address speaker volume levels in the presence of the District's representative. Contractor shall adjust all individual speaker sound levels to the satisfaction of the District's representative.

18. The Intercom/public address system shall provide clear, natural sound uniformly distributed throughout the designated areas.

19. Provide all labor and material warranties for each system, as described elsewhere in this document.

20. At the District's direction, the Contractor shall perform additional random testing which shall consist of a random sample of up to 10% of each installation distribution system. The Contractor shall assume responsibility for providing the proper test equipment and staff to conduct tests. The District representative shall witness the tests.

21. Should the initial 10% test not be 100% successful (all drops testing over CAT6 up to 250MHz), the Contractor shall assume responsibility to repair/replace non-passing links, at the direction of the District, and the links to re-verify and resubmitted. A 20% random sample shall then be conducted to ensure proper performance of the system.

22. Should there be failure in this re-test, the Contractor shall be responsible to repeat the re-test procedure until such time as all cabling is verified.

B. Closed Circuit Television CCTV System

1. Provide all instruments for testing and demonstrating in the presence of the Owner's inspector that the frequency response is as stated in the factory data

sheets. Category-6 UTP cables shall be tested and certified using a Level III cable analyzer (Fluke 4300 or equal). The CCTV Contractor must submit cable test results for review prior to project completion and acceptance.

2. Adjust all cameras and software to provide a video surveillance system operating at maximum capability.

3. CCTV System Testing and Verification Requirements

   a. System shall be complete and properly operating prior to calling for the test. The Owner, Inspector, Contractor and Engineer shall walk-test the system at Owner's option and Contractor shall make minor satisfactory adjustments to the system in the presence of the Inspector. This test shall be per formed during a time when there are no other persons on the site.

4. Final Installation Checklist. Contractor shall verify the following:

   a. Network connectivity to all cameras.

   b. All exterior camera mounts and connections for weather-tight seals.

   c. All exposed conduits are properly secured, and painted to match surrounding surfaces.

   d. All penetrations properly patched and painted to match surrounding surfaces.

   e. Proper labeled at camera, patch panel, PoE injector, wall mounted power supply, server and monitor. MAC address label on each camera is machine generated and visible.

   f. Perform walk-test to verify objects are detected and classified as expected.

   g. View software installed and tested on all personal computers.

   h. Camera imager settings set correctly (indoor vs. outdoor mode, AGC, shutter speed, etc.).

   i. Storage and compression settings for each camera.

   j. Analytics settings on each camera (indoor vs. outdoor mode, privacy mask, etc.).

   k. Rules configured for each camera.

   l. Supervisor password changed from default and provided to District's representative.

   m. Operator group permissions set and verified.

   n. Additional user accounts, clients, created.

   o. Remote access created.

p. Storage server functionality.

q. Operating system software updated with latest patches.

r. Camera time and time zone settings and/or NTP server settings verified.

5. Tests:

a. Test all cameras, software and systems, and place in proper and specified working order prior to demonstration of the system.

b. Perform all tests as required by Owner and by authorities having jurisdiction over the site.

c. Testing shall be in the presence of the Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, Engineer, and representatives of the authorities having jurisdiction.

6. Verification of Performance:

a. Prior to acceptance of the work, the surveillance system integrator/installer shall demonstrate to the Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, Engineer, and representatives of the authorities having jurisdiction, all features and functions of the system, and s hall instruct the Owner in the proper operation and event sequences of the system.

b. Arrange with the Owner's designated representative the date and times for performing the system tests. The Owner will select date and time for demonstration and test.

c. Demonstrate picture quality and resolution on each camera. Ensure Owner's acceptance.

d. Demonstrate acceptable picture view and angle on each camera. Ensure each camera view is acceptable to Owner.

e. Demonstrate acceptable picture quality on network workstation monitor and on each video monitor (if required on project).

f. Demonstrate switching, recording and playback functions for each camera and network server software.

g. Demonstrate how to add and delete cameras, and how to edit camera settings in the system software.

h. Demonstrate camera functionality on pan/tilt/zoom cameras (PTZ) throughout the entire range of possible camera positions. Ensure primary views are acceptable. Demonstrate the view obtained by each preprogrammed camera position.

i. Demonstrate proper video image retrieval from storage server. Demonstrate proper method of creating long term storage of a video event on various portable media (DVD, thumb drive, and external hard drive).

j. Demonstrate acceptable night time automatic activation of day/night cut filters and camera functionality in low light conditions.

k. Demonstrate acceptable system's automatic reboot/reactivate functions following unexpected loss of local power.

7. All cameras shall be adjusted for angle, pitch, and zoom to the Owner's satisfaction prior to acceptance. As part of training, Contractor shall demonstrate how to adjust cameras and lenses, and perform routine maintenance.

8. Furnish the necessary trained personnel to perform the testing and provide instructions. Allow one (1) week of time for performing the prescribed testing.

9. Test equipment: Provide two (2) portable radio transceivers to be used when walk-testing the surveillance system. The transceivers shall be capable of communication throughout the entire site.

3.8 COMPLETION OF WORK

A. At the completion of the Systems, the Contractor shall restore to its former condition, all aspects of the project site and on a daily basis, shall remove all waste and excess materials, rubbish debris, tools and equipment resulting from or used in the services provided under this Contract. All clean up, restoration, and removal noted above will be by the Contractor and at no cost to Owner. If the Contractor fails in its duties under this paragraph, Owner may upon notice to the Contractor perform the necessary clean up and deduct the costs thereof from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to remove trash from the areas it is working in and bring trash and debris to the Contractor provided dumpster.

3.9 ADJUSTMENTS

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 32 months of the date of substantial completion, provide up to four (4) on-site visits for each site for assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions and to optimize performance of the installed equipment, reference 3.9.A Attachments "System Tuning & Adjustment." Tasks shall include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Check cable connection

2. Check proper operation of cameras and lenses. Verify operation of auto-iris lenses and adjust back-focus as needed

3. Adjust all preset positions; consult District Technology reprehensive.

4. Adjust camera views as needed: consult District Technology representative.

3.10 INSPECTION

A. On-going inspections shall be per formed during construction by the District's representative. All work shall be per formed in a high quality manner and the overall

appearance shall be clean, neat and orderly. Any work that does not meet the District's representative's approval shall be removed and reinstalled by the Contractor at no additional cost to the District.

3.11 LABELING REQUIREMENTS

A. Numbers must be assigned to each outlet location using the designation convention as described in this document. Plan drawings with outlet locations and configuration information have been furnished to the Contractor. Contractor shall provide the equipment as necessary to generate Panduit PAN-CODE (or Equal) laser printer generated self-laminating labels using the numbering convention shown below and as specified herein. Before any permanent labels are installed on blocks, face plates or cables, Contractor shall submit a sample label of each various type listed below to Owner's Project Manager for written approval to ensure compliance with the labeling scheme, legibility, etc. Final label scheme shall be determined by the Owner's decision. Contractor is responsible to provide and install the labeling scheme as described below.

B. All faceplates, cables, patch panel and wall field terminations shall be machine labeled and designated as specified in the following examples:

1. Faceplate labeling format: Building-Room-Port. The format is B-RRR-

PPP. Wall outlet sample: D-102-006

D building number
102 room number
006 port number

2. IDF/LIU labeling MUST be inside a properly sized locking cabinet, which corresponds with each building number per plan drawings.

IDF cabinet sample:

IDF 5 IDF IDF

cabinet
5 building number

C. Backbone and Riser Cable Labeling. All backbone and riser cables (copper, fiber, coax, etc) will be labeled to reflect the origin and destination abbreviation for the cable and pair counts on large font (16 pitch) self-laminating labels, which shall be located within 18 inches of each end of the cable. Labels shall be placed on the cable to be visible without relocating surrounding cables.

Example #1:

IDF2/IDF3/CP100/01

IDF2 Cable

Origination IDF3

Cable

Destination

CP100 Cable Type & Pair or Strand Count (ex. 100-pair Copper Cable. Other possibilities include HB for hybrid fiber cable, MM f or multimode cable, and SM for singlemode cable.)

01 Cable identification number (ex. cable #01). There may be more than one backbone or riser cable with the same origin, destination and pair count.

D. Patch Panel Labels, Horizontal. All patch panels shall have their ports numbered continuously and sequentially. For example, if there are two 48-port patch panels in an
IDF cabinet, ports in the first patch panel shall be labeled 001 through 048. Ports in the second patch panel shall be labeled 049 through 096.

E. Fiber Patch Panel Labels. All fiber patch panels will be labeled using self-laminating laser patch panel label markers. Fiber panel labels shall include all information as specified by the Owner. Contractor is responsible to provide a labeling scheme that meets with the Owner's satisfaction. At a minimum, the fiber panel label card shall indicate: destination of connected cables on the patch panel followed by a slash (/), origination of connected cables on the patch panel followed by a slash (/), and the port number adjacent to the port

Example: MDF/IDF2/01

MDF Destination Patch Panel Location

Designation IDF2 Origination Patch Panel

Location Designation

01 Indicates port number on both origin and destination patch panels.

F. Equipment Rack/Cabinet Labeling: All equipment racks/cabinets shall be labeled according to their room identifier and a t wo-digit number. The labels will be engraved plastic plates, with 1"-high white letters on black background. The labels will be attached to the cross member at the top front of each frame or rack with appropriately sized sheet metal screws. Self-adhesive strips, glues, etc. are unacceptable.

Example: MDF-01
MDF Room Designation
01 Rack Identifier

G. Innerduct and Fiber Cable Warning Labeling. T he Contractor shall provide and install tags of stamped plastic for tube cable and innerduct. The labeling convention described above within Paragraph E shall apply. Additionally, the Contractor will also install fiber optic warning tags (Panduit #PST-FO) every 12 feet on all exposed fiber optic cable and on innerduct containing fiber optic cable installed within the building, also on innerduct and cable visible in each pull box, manhole, and vault.

H. MDF/BDF/IDF Floor Plan Mounting Frame: At the MDF location, provide a full sized floor plan labeled with all drop numbers and t heir corresponding locations in each room of every building included in the contract scope of work. E ach building floor plan shall display each cable number serviced from the MDF and IDFs, the drop's physical location, and the proper device symbol shown on the symbol legend. Mounting frames shall be equipped with removable Plexiglas front covers. Frame and cover shall be sized to house full size floor plan drawing. Coordinate location of frame with Owner's Project Manager prior to installation.

I. Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbars (TMGB, TGB): All telecom grounding busbars shall be labeled using large font (16 pitch) self-laminating labels. Label s shall indicate "TMGB" or "TGB". I f more than 1 bus bar is in the room, include a numerical indication (ex: TMGB-1).

3.12 MISCELLANEOUS PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

A. Site Cleaning: Throughout the progress of the plant construction, the Contractor shall keep the working area free from debris of all types and remove from the premises all rubbish resulting from any work done by Contractor. On a daily basis and at the completion of its work, the Contractor shall, to the extent possible, leave the premises in a clean and finished condition.

B. Conduits: All backbone cabling will run through dedicated conduits. All new conduits will be supplied with a pull string. Contractor shall supply pull string and pull rope for the installation of all cables in existing conduits. For all conduits left with available capacity, Contractor shall replace pull strings with ¼-inch pull rope during the course of his work. Contractor must seal all conduits with an approved sealing compound.

C. Cabling and Termination Identifications: All new cabling shall be of the type specified herein. Any conflicts between cabling types specified and code or design requirements shall be submitted to Owner's Project Manager for review and final disposition. All cabling shall be neatly laced, dressed and adequately supported. Cabling must be concealed to the fullest extent possible. In addition, a numbering and marking scheme must be used to identify all cable and cabling terminations. All cables, regardless of length, shall be marked and/or numbered at both ends. Marking codes and methodologies shall correspond to the instructions in this specification.

D. Seismic Requirements: Contractor will install all equipment racks, equipment cabinet enclosures, cable runways, etc. according to DSA and local, state and/or federal code. Contractor will notify Owner's Project Manager of such requirements and s hall provide such bracing as required. Contractor to coordinate all installation with the structural Engineer of Record.

E. Safety Requirements: Contractor will utilize appropriate personnel and di splay warning signs, signals, flags and/or barricades at the work site to ensure adherence to safety regulations and as prudence requires.

F. Specification/Drawing Status: All specifications and drawings related to this project will be "frozen" after shop drawing approval. The Owner reserves the right to negotiate any future changes with the Contractor at any time.

3.13 MISCELLANEOUS SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS

A. Upon approval of shop drawings, Contractor shall immediately place orders for all required materials, components, and supplies. In addition, Contractor shall secure and forward written confirmations (including orders and shipping dates) direct from each manufacturer/vendor to the Owner's Project Manager.

B. Contractor shall expedite shipment of all materials, components and supplies, as necessary to ensure the successful completion of the Project by the date required. All costs for expediting shall be included within Contractor's pricing as provided below.

C. The system cost herein shall include administration/maintenance training for at least ten Owner's representatives with a minimum allotment of three (3) eight hour sessions. All training shall include written and/or video materials that shall remain the property of Owner. I f materials are written, they shall be provided in quantities sufficient for each person trained; if materials are video, one copy of each will be required. The administration/maintenance training shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Review of as-built documentation, including a site demonstration.

2. All warranty information.

D. Minimum standards for maintenance purposes shall include optional access to service on a 24 hour -a-day, 365 day -a-year basis. In addition, Contractor shall, upon notification, respond as follows:

1. Emergency Response: Contractor must respond by utilizing remote diagnostics capabilities (as applicable) within thirty minutes of notification. If necessary, Contractor must dispatch at least one certified technician for arrival on-site within two hours of notification.

2. Non-Emergency Response: Contractor shall respond by utilizing remote diagnostics capabilities and or cause dispatch of at least one certified technician for arrival on-site within one business day of notification.

3. Definition of "Emergency": For maintenance purposes, "emergency" shall be defined as one or more of the following conditions:

a. Defects of any riser pairs and/or components involving at least ten percent (10%) of any riser cable's capacity.

b. Defects of station cable pairs and/or components involving at least ten percent (10%) of any department or group of voice and/or data stations.

c. Defects significantly impairing any single attendant console.

d. Defects of any fiber optic cable and/or components involving at least ten percent (10%) of any department's or group's fiber-based systems and/or stations.

e. Any pre-defined failure as submitted by Owner and agreed to be Contractor.

3.14 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

A. The Owner or Owner's representative may visit the site during the installation of the system to ensure that correct installation practices are being followed.

B. The Owner or Owner's representative will conduct a final job review once the Contractor has finished the job. This review will take place within one week after the Contractor notifies the Owner.

C. Two copies of all certification data and drawings for all identifications shall be provided to the Owner before the Owner's review.

D. The Owner or Owner's representative will review the installation and certification data prior to the system acceptance.

E. The Owner or Owner's representative may test some of the systems features to ensure that the certification data is correct. If a substantial discrepancy is found, the Owner reserves the right to have an independent consultant perform a certification of the entire system. If such a procedure is undertaken, the cost of the testing will be billed back to the Contractor.

F. In the event that repairs or adjustments are necessary, the Contractor shall make these repairs at his own expense. All repairs shall be completed within 10 days from the time they are discovered.

G. The Contractor shall provide two (2) copies of an "operating and servicing manual" for the system within fourteen (14) calendar days of Owner’s final acceptance of the system. The manuals shall be bound i n flexible binders. All data shall be printed material or typewritten. Each manual shall include the following: instructions necessary for the proper operation and servicing of the system; complete as-built installation drawings of the system (11”x17”); equipment specification cut sheets, complete performance test data, complete warrantee information and replacement parts list with current prices listed, contact information for repair and warranty work requests.

1. The Contractor shall mount a full size 30” x 42” bond copy of each scaled Site Plan within MDF room and each IDF room with removable Plexiglas front cover. Frame and cover shall be sized to house the site plan and floor plan drawings. Coordinate location of frame with Owner’s Project Manager prior to installation.

2. The Contractor shall hand to the Owner a copy of any applicable installation specific software configurations including all log-in passwords in CD format.

3. Warranty- The entire system shall be warranted free of mechanical or electrical defects for a period of three years after the final acceptance of the installation. Any material showing mechanical or electrical defects shall be replaced promptly at no additional expense to the District.

END OF SECTION 27 10 01

SECTION 28 31 00 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Division 26 – Electrical

1.2 DESCRIPTION

A. The fire alarm system shall comply with requirements of NFPA Standard 72 for Protected Premises Signaling Systems except as modified and supplemented by this specification. The system shall be electrically supervised and monitor the integrity of all conductors.

B. The fire alarm system shall be manufactured by an ISO 9001:2008 certified company and meet the requirements of BS EN9001: ANSI/ASQC Q9001-1994

C. The FACP and peripheral devices shall be manufactured 100% by a single U.S. manufacturer (or division thereof). It's acceptable for peripheral devices to be manufactured outside of the U.S. by a division of the U.S. based parent company.

D. The system and its components shall be Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. listed under the appropriate UL testing standard as listed herein for fire alarm applications and the installation shall be in compliance with the UL listing.

E. The installing company shall employ a NICET (minimum Level II Fire Alarm Technology) technician on site to guide the final checkout and to ensure the systems integrity.

1.3 GUARANTY

A. The fire alarm control panel, voice panels and any head-end equipment shall have a manufacturer's warranty of a minimum of 3 years.

1.4 POST CONTRACT MAINTENANCE

A. Complete maintenance and repair service for the fire detection system shall be available from a factory trained authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment for a period of five (5) years after expiration of the guaranty.

B. As part of the bid/proposal, include a quote for a maintenance contract to provide all maintenance, required tests, and list pricing for any replacement products included on the bill of materials, along with the list pricing for products not on the bill of materials; if test and inspection rates are different than full service rates the bid/proposal shall include pricing for all levels for a minimum period of five (5) years Rates and costs shall be valid for the period of five (5) years after expiration of the guar-

anty.

C. Include also a quote for unscheduled maintenance/repairs, including hourly rates for technicians trained on this equipment, and response travel costs for each year of the maintenance period. Submittals that do not identify all post contract maintenance costs will not be accepted. Rates and costs shall be valid for the period of five (5) years after expiration of the guaranty.

1.5 APPLICABLE STANDARDS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. The specifications and standards listed below form a part of this specification. The system shall fully comply with the latest issue of these standards, if applicable.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) - USA:

No. 12	Extinguishing Systems (low and high)
No. 12A	Halon 1301 Extinguishing Systems
No. 13	Sprinkler Systems
No. 15	Water Spray Systems
No. 16	Foam / Water Deluge and Spray Systems
No. 17	Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems
No. 17A	Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems
No. 2001	Clean Agent Extinguishing Systems
No. 70	National Electric Code
No. 72	National Fire Alarm Code
No. 90A	Air Conditioning Systems
No. 92A	Smoke Control Systems
No. 92B	Smoke Management Systems in Malls, Atria, Large Areas
No. 101	Life Safety Code

C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL) - USA:

No. 268	Smoke Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
No. 864	Control Units for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
No. 2572	Mass Notification Systems
No. 217	Smoke Detectors, Single and Multiple Station
No. 228	Door Closers - Holders for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
No. 268A	Smoke Detectors for Duct Applications
No. 521	Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
No. 464	Audible Signaling Appliances
No. 38	Manually Actuated Signaling Boxes
No. 1481	Power Supplies for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
No. 346	Waterflow Indicators for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
No. 1076	Control Units for Burglar Alarm Proprietary Protective Signaling Systems
No. 1971	Visual Notification Appliances
No. 2017	Standard for General-Purpose Signaling Devices and Systems
No.60950	Safety of Information Technology Equipment

D. Local and State Building Codes.

E. All requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

1.6 APPROVALS

A. The system shall have proper listing and/or approval from the following nationally recognized agencies:

UL	Underwriters Laboratories, Inc
ULC	Underwriters Laboratories Canada
FM	Factory Mutual
FM 6320	Factory Mutual Gas Detection System
NYFD	New York Fire Department
CSFM	California State Fire Marshal

B. The system shall be certified for seismic applications in accordance with the California Building Code (CBC). For OSHPD applications in California the system shall be Pre-Approved for seismic applications. The basis for qualification of seismic approval shall be via shake table testing.

1.7 SUBMITTALS (ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS)

A. The contractor shall prepare electronic installation shop drawing plans, & submittals for review by the Architect and Electrical engineer for review and approval prior to the installation.

The Architect shall deliver to the Fire Alarm Contractor one (1) set of DSA approved drawings for use in creating the installation shop drawings used in construction. These approved sets are to be used for construction purposes.

NOTE: Plans and specifications for the system shall be approved by DSA-Fire & Life Safety prior to system installation.

B. The following shall be included on Contractor installation shop drawings:

1. Building floor plan of each building drawn to 1/8" scale minimum. Building floor plan shall show location of all devices, conduit and interconnecting wires label circuits and number devices on circuit. Device symbols shall be the same as on the original bid set of drawings. Show all fire rated corridors, occupancy separations and area separation walls. Show all Room Identification Numbers/Use. Indicate candela rating of all visual devices.
2. Site plan showing all buildings, conduit and interconnecting wires, and exterior audible devices.
3. Complete symbol legend (same symbols as bid set), showing all symbols, wire, manufacturer, model number, backbox, mounting height and CSFM Listing Number.
4. Typical mounting height details.
5. Voltage drop using point to point or OHMS Law calculations. Voltage drop shall not exceed 10% per circuit.
6. Battery calculations with batteries used: Normal - 100% for applicable equipment and devices

for a period of 24 Hours. Alarm - 100% for applicable equipment and devices for a period of 15 Minutes.

7. Codes as used in the design of this project.
8. DSA Application Number and District File Number.
9. Classification per site. Ex: Manual, Automatic, etc.
10. Typical fire penetration detail showing methods and codes used.
11. Wiring riser diagram including but not limited to all, devices, wiring, zoning, EOL'S, etc.
12. Sequence of operations schedule/matrix.
13. General notes pertaining to this project.
14. Clearly label circuits.
15. Floor plans showing fire alarm system, complete with all devices, conduit and wiring.
16. Identify all candela rating for visual devices (rating next to the device).

C. The following shall be included in the submittal book:

1. Cover Sheet: Project Name, Project Location, Architect/Engineer of record, System Supplier, System Installer with C-10 License Number and Expiration Date.
2. Table of Contents: Page numbers of all specification sheets and CSFM Listing Numbers.
3. Specification Sheets for each piece of equipment.
4. CSFM Listing Sheets.

1.8 QUALIFICATION OF BIDDERS

A. To qualify as an acceptable bidder, whether the bid is submitted to the Owner, his agent, a general contractor or a sub-contractor, the system bidder or contractor shall be a qualified fire alarm contractor and shall hold a valid C-10 License issued by the Contractors State License Board of California.

The system bidder or installing contractor shall herein be referred to as the Contractor. The Contractor shall also hold a State of California Consumer Affairs License Bureau of Collection and Investigative Services. This is to ensure that licensed installers familiar with this type of installation will be used on this project. The Contractor shall be the factory authorized distributor (at time of bid), for the brand of equipment being installed. The Contractor shall have been in the business of supplying, installing and servicing Addressable Fire Alarm Systems for the past 5 years, in the State of California.

The Contractor shall be able to refer to at least 20 projects of this nature rendering satisfactory service with contact persons, phone numbers and addresses. The Contractor shall maintain a fully equipped service organization capable of furnishing adequate repair service to the equipment.

The Contractor shall maintain an inventory of all major components in stock at all times. The Contractor shall maintain on staff for the duration of the project a minimum of one Notifier #NFS2-3030 Certified Installer. Contractors not pre-approved in writing 10 days prior to bid hour and date will not be considered for this project.

B. The responsibility of the installing Contractor is to provide all drawings, submittals, wire, devices, equipment, installation to conduit system furnished and installed under Division 26, programming, final test out and certification. All specialty Fire Alarm Backboxes for the conduit system provided under Division 26 shall be provided under this section.

C. Installing Contractor shall be Notifier Distributor and Nesco Affiliated.

D. Installing Technician shall be a minimum of NICET level II and Project Manager of minimum NICET level III.

E. Any Network cabling between NODES shall require AMP ND&I certification. Shall be overseen by an RCDD Professional.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MAIN FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL OR NETWORK NODE

A. Main FACP or network node shall be a NOTIFIER Model NFS2-640 and shall contain a microprocessor based Central Processing Unit (CPU) and power supply. The CPU shall communicate with and control the following types of equipment used to make up the system: intelligent addressable smoke and thermal (heat) detectors, addressable modules, printer, annunciators, and other system controlled devices.

B. In conjunction with intelligent Loop Control Modules and Loop Expander Modules, the main FACP shall perform the following functions:

1. Supervise and monitor all intelligent addressable detectors and monitor modules connected to the system for normal, trouble and alarm conditions.
2. Supervise all initiating signaling and notification circuits throughout the facility by way of connection to addressable monitor and control modules.
3. Detect the activation of any initiating device and the location of the alarm condition. Operate all notification appliances and auxiliary devices as programmed. In the event of CPU failure, all SLC loop modules shall fallback to degrade mode. Such degrade mode shall treat the corresponding SLC loop control modules and associated detection devices as conventional two-wire operation. Any activation of a detector in this mode shall automatically activate associated Notification Appliance Circuits.

2.2 SYSTEM CAPACITY AND GENERAL OPERATION

A. The FACP shall be capable of communicating on Noti-Fire-Net over a Local Area Network (LAN) or Wide Area Network (WAN) utilizing a peer-to-peer, inherently regenerative communication format and protocol. The network shall support communication speed up to 100 Mb and support up to 200 panels / nodes per network.

B. The control panel shall be capable of expansion of up to 10 SLC loops. Each module shall support up to 318 analog/addressable devices for a maximum system capacity of 3180 points.

C. The Fire Alarm Control Panel shall include a full featured operator interface control and annunciation panel that shall include a backlit 640-character liquid crystal display, individual, color coded system status LEDs, and a QWERTY style alphanumeric keypad for the field programming and control of the fire alarm system. Said LCD shall also support graphic bit maps capable of displaying the company name and logo of either the owner or installing company.

D. All programming or editing of the existing program in the system shall be achieved without special equipment and without interrupting the alarm monitoring functions of the fire alarm control panel.

E. The FACP shall be able to provide the following software and hardware features:

1. Pre-signal and Positive Alarm Sequence: The system shall provide means to cause alarm signals to only sound in specific areas with a delay of the alarm from 60 to up to 180 seconds after start of alarm processing. In addition, a Positive Alarm Sequence selection shall be available that allows a 15-second time period for acknowledging an alarm signal from a fire detection/initiating device. If the alarm is not acknowledged within 15 seconds, all local and remote outputs shall automatically activate immediately.
2. Smoke Detector Pre-alarm Indication at Control Panel: To obtain early warning of incipient or potential fire conditions, the system shall support a programmable option to determine system response to real-time detector sensing values above the programmed setting. Two levels of Pre-alarm indication shall be available at the control panel: alert and action.
3. Alert: It shall be possible to set individual smoke detectors for pre-programmed pre-alarm thresholds. If the individual threshold is reached, the pre-alarm condition shall be activated.
4. Action: If programmed for Action and the detector reaches a level exceeding the pre-programmed level, the control panel shall indicate an action condition. Sounder bases installed with either heat or smoke detectors shall automatically activate on action Pre-Alarm level, with general evacuation on Alarm level.
5. The system shall support a detector response time to meet world annunciation requirements of less than 3 seconds.
6. Device Blink Control: Means shall be provided to turn off detector/module LED strobes for special areas.
7. NFPA 72 Smoke Detector Sensitivity Test: The system shall provide an automatic smoke detector test function that meets the sensitivity testing requirements of NFPA 72.
8. Programmable Trouble Reminder: The system shall provide means to automatically initiate a reminder that troubles exist in the system. The reminder will appear on the system display and (if enabled) will sound a piezo alarm.
9. On-line or Off-line programming: The system shall provide means to allow panel programming either through an off-line software utility program away from the panel or while connected and on-line. The system shall also support upload and download of programmed database and panel executive system program to a Personal Computer/laptop. A single change to one CPU database shall not require a database download to other CPUs.
10. History Events: The panel shall maintain a history file of the last 4000 events, each with a time and date stamp. History events shall include all alarms, troubles, operator actions, and programming entries. The control panels shall also maintain a 1000 event Alarm History buffer, which consists of the 1000 most recent alarm events from the 4000 event history file.
11. Smoke Control Modes: The system shall provide means to perform FSCS mode Smoke Control to meet NFPA-92A and 90B and HVAC mode to meet NFPA 90A.
12. The system shall provide means for all SLC devices on any SLC loop to be auto programmed into the system by specific address. The system shall recognize specific device type ID's and associate that ID with the corresponding address of the device.
13. Passwords and Users: The system shall support two password levels, master and user. Up to 9 user passwords shall be available, each of which may be assigned access to the programming change menus, the alter status menus, or both. Only the master password shall allow access to password change screens.
14. Block Acknowledge: The system shall support a block Acknowledge for Trouble Conditions
15. Sensitivity Adjust: The system shall provide Automatic Detector Sensitivity Adjust based on

Occupancy schedules including a Holiday list of up to 15 days.

16. Environmental Drift Control: The system shall provide means for setting Environmental Drift Compensation by device. When a detector accumulates dust in the chamber and reaches an unacceptable level but yet still below the allowed limit, the control panel shall indicate a maintenance alert warning. When the detector accumulates dust in the chamber above the allowed limit, the control panel shall indicate a maintenance urgent warning.
17. Custom Action Messages: The system shall provide means to enter up to 100 custom action messages of up to 160 characters each. It shall be possible to assign any of the 100 messages to any point.
18. Local Mode: If communication is lost to the central processor the system shall provide added survivability through the intelligent loop control modules. Inputs from devices connected to the SLC and loop control modules shall activate outputs on the same loop when the inputs and outputs have been set with point programming to participate in local mode or when the type codes are of the same type: that is, an input with a fire alarm type code shall activate an output with a fire alarm type code.
19. Read status preview - enabled and disabled points: Prior to re-enabling points, the system shall inform the user that a disabled device is in the alarm state. This shall provide notice that the device must be reset before the device is enabled thereby avoiding activation of the notification circuits.
20. Custom Graphics: When fitted with an LCD display, the panel shall permit uploading of a custom bit-mapped graphic to the display screen.
21. Multi-Detector and Cooperating Detectors: The system shall provide means to link one detector with up to two detectors at other addresses on the same loop in cooperative multi-detector sensing. There shall be no requirement for sequential addresses on the detectors and the alarm event shall be a result of all cooperating detectors chamber readings.
22. ACTIVE EVENT: The system shall provide a Type ID called FIRE CONTROL for purposes of air-handling shutdown, which shall be intended to override normal operating automatic functions. Activation of a FIRE CONTROL point shall cause the control panel to (1) initiate the monitor module Control-by-Event, (2) send a message to the panel display, history buffer, installed printer and annunciators, (3) shall not light an indicator at the control panel, (4) Shall display ACTIVE on the LCD as well a display a FIRE CONTROL Type Code and other information specific to the device.
23. NON-FIRE Alarm Module Reporting: A point with a type ID of NON-FIRE shall be available for use for energy management or other non-fire situations. NON-FIRE point operation shall not affect control panel operation nor shall it display a message at the panel LDC. Activation of a NON-FIRE point shall activate control by event logic but shall not cause any indication on the control panel.
24. Mass Notification Override: The system shall be UL 2572 listed for Mass Notification and shall be capable, based on the Risk Analysis, of being programmed so that Mass Notification/Emergency Communications events take precedence over fire alarm events.
25. Security Monitor Points: The system shall provide means to monitor any point as a type security.
26. One-Man Walk Test: The system shall provide both a basic and advanced walk test for testing the entire fire alarm system. The basic walk test shall allow a single operator to run audible tests on the panel. All logic equation automation shall be suspended during the test and while annunciators can be enabled for the test, all shall default to the disabled state. During an advanced walk test, field-supplied output point programming will react to input stimuli such as CBE and logic equations. When points are activated in advanced test mode, each initiating event shall latch the input. The advanced test shall be audible and shall be used for pull station verification, magnet activated tests on input devices, input and output device and wir-

ing operation/verification.

27. Control By Event Functions: CBE software functions shall provide means to program a variety of output responses based on various initiating events. The control panel shall operate CBE through lists of zones. A zone shall become listed when it is added to a point's zone map through point programming. Each input point such as detector, monitor module or panel circuit module shall support listing of up to 10 zones into its programmed zone map.
28. Permitted zone types shall be general zone, releasing zone and special zone. Each output point (control module, panel circuit module) can support a list of up to 10 zones including general zone, logic zone, releasing zone and trouble zone. It shall be possible for output points to be assigned to list general alarm. Non-Alarm or Supervisory points shall not activate the general alarm zone.
29. 1000 General Zones: The system shall support up to 1000 general purpose software zones for linking inputs to outputs. When an input device activates, any general zone programmed into that device's zone map will be active and any output device that has an active general zone in its map will be active. It shall also be possible to use general zone as arguments in logic equations.
30. 1000 Logic Equations: The system shall support up to 1000 logic equations for AND, OR, NOT, ONLY1, ANYX, XZONE or RANGE operators that allow conditional I/O linking. When any logic equation becomes true, all output points mapped to the logic zone shall activate.
31. 100 trouble equations per device: The system shall provide support for up to 100 trouble equations for each device, which shall permit programming parameters to be altered, based on specific fault conditions. If the trouble equation becomes true, all output points mapped to the trouble zone shall activate.
32. Control-By-Time: A time based logic function shall be available to delay an action for a specific period of time based upon a logic input with tracking feature. A latched version shall also be available. Another version of this shall permit activation on specific days of the week or year with ability to set and restore based on a 24 hour time schedule on any day of the week or year.
33. Multiple agent releasing zones: The system shall support up to 10 releasing zones to protect against 10 independent hazards. Releasing zones shall provide up to three cross-zone and four abort options to satisfy any local jurisdiction requirements.
34. Alarm Verification, by device, with timer and tally: The system shall provide a user-defined global software timer function that can be set for a specific detector. The timer function shall delay an alarm signal for a user-specified time period and the control panel shall ignore the alarm verification timer if another alarm is detected during the verification period. It shall also be possible to set a maximum verification count between 0 and 20 with the "0" setting producing no alarm verification. When the counter exceeds the threshold value entered, a trouble shall be generated to the panel.

F. Network Communication

1. The FACP shall be capable of communicating on Noti-Fire-Net over a Local Area Network (LAN) or Wide Area Network (WAN) utilizing a peer-to-peer, inherently regenerative communication format and protocol. The network shall support communication speed up to 100 Mb and support up to 200 panels/nodes per network.

G. Central Processing Unit

1. The Central Processing Unit shall contain and execute all control-by-event (including Boolean functions including but not limited to AND, OR, NOT, ANYx, and CROSSZONE) programs for

specific action to be taken if an alarm condition is detected by the system. Such control-by-event programs shall be held in non-volatile programmable memory, and shall not be lost with system primary and secondary power failure.

2. The Central Processing Unit shall also provide a real-time clock for time annotation, to the second, of all system events. The time-of-day and date shall not be lost if system primary and secondary power supplies fail.
3. The CPU shall be capable of being programmed on site without requiring the use of any external programming equipment. Systems that require the use of external programmers or change of EPROMs are not acceptable.
4. The CPU shall provide an EIA-232 interface between the fire alarm control panel and the UL Listed Electronic Data Processing (EDP) peripherals.
5. The CPU shall provide two EIA-485 ports for the serial connection to annunciation and control subsystem components.
6. The EIA-232 serial output circuit shall be optically isolated to assure protection from earth ground.

H. Display

1. The system display shall provide a 640-character backlit alphanumeric Liquid Crystal Display (LCD). It shall also provide eleven Light-Emitting-Diodes (LEDs) that indicate the status of the following system parameters: AC POWER, FIRE ALARM, PREALARM, SECURITY, SUPERVISORY, SYSTEM TROUBLE, OTHER EVENT, SIGNALS SILENCED, POINT DISABLED, CONTROLS ACTIVE, and CPU FAILURE.
2. The system display shall provide a QWERTY style keypad with control capability to command all system functions, entry of any alphabetic or numeric information, and field programming. Two different password levels with up to ten (one Master and nine User) passwords shall be accessible through the display interface assembly to prevent unauthorized system control or programming.

I. Loop (Signaling Line Circuit) Control Module:

1. The Loop Control Module shall monitor and control a minimum of 318 intelligent addressable devices. This includes 159 intelligent detectors (Ionization, Photoelectric, or Thermal) and 159 monitor or control modules.
2. The Loop Control Module shall contain its own microprocessor and shall be capable of operating in a local/degrade mode (any addressable device input shall be capable of activating any or all addressable device outputs) in the unlikely event of a failure in the main CPU.
3. Each SLC shall be capable of NFPA 72 Style 4, Style 6, or Style 7 (Class A or B) wiring.
4. The SLC interface board shall receive analog or digital information from all intelligent detectors and shall process this information to determine whether normal, alarm, or trouble conditions exist for that particular device. Each SLC Loop shall be isolated and equipped to annunciate an Earth Fault condition. The SLC interface board software shall include software to automatically maintain the detector's desired sensitivity level by adjusting for the effects of environmental factors, including the accumulation of dust in each detector. The analog information may also be used for automatic detector testing and the automatic determination of detector maintenance requirements.

J. Addressable Charger Power Supply

1. The auxiliary addressable power supply is a remote 24 VDC power supply used to power Noti-

fication Devices and field devices that require regulated 24 VDC power; NOTIFIER model # ACPS-610

2. The addressable power supply for the fire detection system shall provide up to a minimum of 6.0 amps of 24 volt DC regulated power for Notification Appliance Circuit (NAC) power or 10.0 amps of 24 volt DC general power. The power supply shall have an additional 0.5 amp of 24 VDC auxiliary power for use within the same cabinet as the power supply. It shall include an integral charger designed to charge 12 - 200 amp hour batteries.
3. The addressable power supply shall provide four individually addressable Notification Appliance Circuits that may be configured as Class "A" or Class "B" circuits. All circuits shall be power-limited per UL 864 requirements.
4. The addressable power supply shall provide built-in synchronization for certain Notification Appliances on each circuit without the need for additional synchronization modules. The power supply's output circuits shall be individually selected for synchronization. A single addressable power supply shall be capable of supporting both synchronized and non-synchronized Notification Devices at the same time.
5. The addressable power supply shall operate on 120 or 240 VAC, 50/60 Hz.
6. The interface to the power supply from the Fire Alarm Control Panel (FACP) shall be via the Signaling Line Circuit (SLC) or other multiplexed means Power supplies that do not use an intelligent interface are not suitable substitutes. The required wiring from the FACP to the addressable power supply shall be a single unshielded twisted pair wire.
7. The addressable power supply shall supervise for battery charging failure, AC power loss, power brownout, battery failure, NAC loss, and optional ground fault detection. In the event of a trouble condition, the addressable power supply shall report the incident and the applicable address to the FACP via the SLC.
8. The addressable power supply shall have an AC Power Loss Delay option. If this option is utilized and the addressable power supply experiences an AC power loss, reporting of the incident to the FACP will be delayed. A delay time of zero, two, eight or sixteen hours shall be programmable.
9. The addressable power supply shall have an option for Canadian Trouble Reporting and this option shall be programmable.
10. The addressable power supply mounts in either the FACP backbox or it's own dedicated surface mounted backbox with cover.
11. Each of the power supply's four output circuits shall be programmed- for Notification Appliance Circuit or General Purpose 24 VDC power. Any output circuit shall be able to provide up to 2.5 amps of 24 VDC power.
12. The addressable power supply's output circuits shall be individually supervised when they are selected to be either a Notification Appliance Circuit when wired Class "A" or by the use of and end-of-line resistor. When the power supply's output circuit is selected as General 24 VDC power, the circuit shall be individually supervised when an end-of-line relay is used.
13. When selected for Notification Appliance Circuits, the output circuits shall be individually programmable for Steady, March Time, Dual Stage or Temporal.
14. When selected as a Notification Appliance Circuit, the output circuits of the addressable power supply shall have the option to be coded by the use of a universal zone coder.
15. The addressable power supply shall interface and synchronize with other power supplies of the same type. The required wiring to interface multiple addressable power supplies shall be a single unshielded, twisted pair wire.
16. An individual or multiple interfaced addressable power supplies shall have the option to use an external charger for battery charging. Interfaced power supplies shall have the option to share backup battery power.

K. Remote Transmissions:

1. Provide local energy or polarity reversal or trip circuits as required.
2. The system shall be capable of operating a polarity reversal or local energy or fire alarm transmitter for automatically transmitting fire information to the fire department.
3. Provide capability and equipment for transmission of zone alarm and trouble signals to remote operator's terminals, system printers and annunciators.
4. Transmitters shall be compatible with the systems and equipment they are connected to such as timing, operation and other required features.

L. Field Programming

1. The system shall be programmable, configurable and expandable in the field without the need for special tools, laptop computers, or other electronic interface equipment. There shall be no firmware changes required to field modify the system time, point information, equations, or annunciator programming/information.
2. It shall be possible to program through the standard FACP keyboard all system functions.
3. All field defined programs shall be stored in non-volatile memory.
4. Two levels of password protection shall be provided in addition to a key-lock cabinet. One level shall be used for status level changes such as point/zone disable or manual on/off commands (Building Manager). A second (higher-level) shall be used for actual change of the life safety program (installer). These passwords shall be five (5) digits at a minimum. Upon entry of an invalid password for the third time within a one minute time period an encrypted number shall be displayed. This number can be used as a reference for determining a forgotten password.
5. The system programming shall be "backed" up via an upload/download program, and stored on compatible removable media. A system back-up disk shall be completed and given in duplicate to the building owner and/or operator upon completion of the final inspection. The program that performs this function shall be "non-proprietary", in that, it shall be possible to forward it to the building owner/operator upon his or her request.
6. The installer's field programming and hardware shall be functionally tested on a computer against known parameters/norms which are established by the FACP manufacturer. A software program shall test Input-to-Output correlations, device Type ID associations, point associations, time equations, etc. This test shall be performed on an IBM-compatible PC with a verification software package. A report shall be generated of the test results and two copies turned in to the engineer(s) on record.

M. Specific System Operations

1. Smoke Detector Sensitivity Adjust: A means shall be provided for adjusting the sensitivity of any or all addressable intelligent detectors in the system from the system keypad. Sensitivity range shall be within the allowed UL window and have a minimum of 9 levels.
2. Alarm Verification: Each of the intelligent addressable smoke detectors in the system may be independently selected and enabled to be an alarm verified detector. The alarm verification delay shall be programmable from 0 to 60 seconds and each detector shall be able to be selected for verification. The FACP shall keep a count of the number of times that each detector has entered the verification cycle. These counters may be displayed and reset by the proper operator commands.

N. System Point Operations:

1. Any addressable device in the system shall have the capability to be enabled or disabled through the system keypad or video terminal.
2. System output points shall be capable of being turned on or off from the system keypad or the video terminal.
3. Point Read: The system shall be able to display the following point status diagnostic functions without the need for peripheral equipment. Each point shall be annunciated for the parameters listed:

    a. Device Status.
    b. Device Type.
    c. Custom Device Label.
    d. Software Zone Label.
    e. Device Zone Assignments.
    f. Analog Detector Sensitivity.
    g. All Program Parameters.

4. System History Recording and Reporting: The fire alarm control panel shall contain a history buffer that will be capable of storing up to 4000 system events. Each of these events will be stored, with time and date stamp, until an operator requests that the contents be either displayed or printed. The contents of the history buffer may be manually reviewed; one event at a time, and the actual number of activations may also be displayed and or printed. History events shall include all alarms, troubles, operator actions, and programming entries.
5. The history buffer shall use non-volatile memory. Systems which use volatile memory for history storage are not acceptable.
6. Automatic Detector Maintenance Alert: The fire alarm control panel shall automatically interrogate each intelligent system detector and shall analyze the detector responses over a period of time.
7. If any intelligent detector in the system responds with a reading that is below or above normal limits, then the system will enter the trouble mode, and the particular Intelligent Detector will be annunciated on the system display, and printed on the optional system printer. This feature shall in no way inhibit the receipt of alarm conditions in the system, nor shall it require any special hardware, special tools or computer expertise to perform.
8. The system shall include the ability (programmable) to indicate a "pre-alarm" condition. This will be used to alert maintenance personal when a detector is at 80% of its alarm threshold in a 60 second period.

O. Audio Amplifiers

1. The Audio Amplifiers will provide Audio Power (@25 Volt RMS or 70 RMS) for distribution to speaker circuits.
2. Multiple audio amplifiers may be mounted in a single enclosure, either to supply incremental audio power, or to function as an automatically switched backup amplifier(s).
3. The audio amplifier shall include an integral power supply, and shall provide built-in LED indicators for the following conditions:

    a. Earth Fault on DAP A (Digital Audio Port A)
    b. Earth Fault on DAP B (Digital Audio Port B)
    c. Audio Amplifier Failure Detected Trouble
    d. Active Alarm Bus input
    e. Audio Detected on Aux Input A

f. Audio Detected on Aux Input B
g. Audio Detected on Firefighter's Telephone Riser
h. Receiving Audio from digital audio riser
i. Short circuit on speaker circuit 1
j. Short circuit on speaker circuit 2
k. Short circuit on speaker circuit 3
l. Short circuit on speaker circuit 4
m. Data Transmitted on DAP A
n. Data Received on DAP A
o. Data Transmitted on DAP B
p. Data Received on DAP B
q. Board failure
r. Active fiber optic media connection on port A (fiber optic media applications)
s. Active fiber optic media connection on port B (fiber optic media applications)
t. Power supply Earth Fault
u. Power supply 5V present
v. Power supply conditions - Brownout, High Battery, Low Battery, Charger Trouble

4. The audio amplifier shall provide the following built-in controls:

a. Amplifier Address Selection Switches
b. Signal Silence of communication loss annunciation Reset
c. Level adjustment for background music
d. Enable/Disable for Earth Fault detection on DAP A
e. Enable/Disable for Earth Fault detection on DAP A
f. Switch for 2-wire/4-wire FFT riser

5. Adjustment of the correct audio level for the amplifier shall not require any special tools or test equipment.
6. Includes audio input and amplified output supervision, back up input, and automatic switch over function, (if primary amplifier should fail).
7. System shall be capable of backing up digital amplifiers.
8. One-to-one backup shall be provided by either a plug-in amplifier card or a designated backup amplifier of identical model as the primary amplifier.
9. One designated backup amplifier shall be capable of backing up multiple primary amplifiers mounted in the same or adjacent cabinets.
10. Multi-channel operation from a single amplifier shall be supported by the addition of an optional plug-in amplifier card.

P. Audio Message Generator (Prerecorded Voice)/Speaker Control:

1. Each initiating zone or intelligent device shall interface with an emergency voice communication system capable of transmitting a prerecorded voice message to all speakers in the building.
2. Actuation of any alarm initiating device shall cause a prerecorded message to sound over the speakers. The message shall be repeated four (4) times. Pre- and post-message tones shall be supported.
3. A built-in microphone shall be provided to allow paging through speaker circuits.
4. System paging from emergency telephone circuits shall be supported.
5. The audio message generator shall have the following indicators and controls to allow for proper operator understanding and control:

a. Lamp Test
b. Trouble
c. Off-Line Trouble
d. Microphone Trouble
e. Phone Trouble
f. Busy/Wait
g. Page Inhibited
h. Pre/Post Announcement Tone

2.3 SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Communicators

1. The UDACT shall be compact in size, mounting in a standard module position of the fire alarm control cabinet. Optionally, the UDACT shall have the ability for remote mounting, up to 6,000 feet from the fire alarm control panel. The wire connections between the UDACT and the control panel shall be supervised with one pair for power and one pair for multiplexed communication of overall system status. Systems that utilize relay contact closures are not acceptable.
2. The UDACT shall include connections for dual telephone lines (with voltage detect), per UL/NFPA/FCC requirements. It shall include the ability for split reporting of panel events up to two different telephone numbers.
3. The UDACT shall be capable of transmitting events in 4+2, SIA, and Contact ID.
4. Communication shall include vital system status such as:

    a. Independent Zone (Alarm, trouble, non-alarm, supervisory)
    b. Independent Addressable Device Status
    c. AC (Mains) Power Loss
    d. Low Battery and Earth Fault
    e. System Off Normal
    f. 12 and 24 Hour Test Signal
    g. Abnormal Test Signal (per UL requirements)
    h. EIA-485 Communications Failure
    i. Phone Line Failure

5. The UDACT shall support independent zone/point reporting when used in the Contact ID format. In this format the UDACT shall support transmission of up to 3,064 points. This enables the central station to have exact details concerning the origin of the fire or response emergency.
6. The UDACT shall be capable of being programmed with the same programming utility as the host FACP, and saved, edited and uploaded and downloaded using the utility. UDACT shall be capable of being programmed online or offline. The programming utility shall also support upgrading UDACT operating firmware.
7. The UDACT shall be capable of generating Central Station reports providing detailed programming information for each point along with the central station point address.
8. An IP or IP/GSM Communicator option shall be available to interface to the UDACT and be capable of transmitting signals over the internet/intranet or Cellular (GSM) network to a compatible receiver.

2.4 GATEWAY & WEBSERVER OPTIONS

A. Common Alerting Protocol (CAP) Gateway: The system shall support an optional CAP Gateway (Common Alerting Protocol). The CAP Gateway translates fire system messages to industry standard CAP messages for integration with CAP-compliant clients. A CAP gateway shall be available from the fire alarm control panel manufacturer.

B. LEDSIGN Gateway: The system shall support an optional and proprietary LEDSIGN Gateway to interface to LED signs that will automatically display emergency messages. The signs shall be capable of storing up to 100 messages that can be activated via system programming with the ability to be manually overridden. The Sign Gateway shall support up to 10 independent signs, each sign capable of playing an independent message. Multiple LEDSIGN Gateways can be used in network applications. An LEDSIGN gateway shall be available from the fire alarm control panel manufacturer.

C. BACnet Interface Gateway: The system shall be capable of being interfaced with BACNet compliant clients. A BACnet interface supporting BACnet/IP communication shall be available from the fire alarm control panel manufacturer.

D. MODbus Interface Gateway: The system shall be capable of being interfaced with MODbus compliant clients. A MODbus interface supporting MODbus/TCP communication shall be available from the fire alarm control panel manufacturer.

E. Noti-Fire-Net Gateway: The system shall support an IP based gateway to enable the panel or local Noti-Fire-Net to be connected to an ONYXWorks workstation via the Internet or Intranet. This gateway shall also support the ability to integrate the system to an interactive firefighter's display. The Noti-Fire-Net Gateway shall be available from the fire alarm control manufacturer.

F. Webserver: The system shall support a webserver allowing remote connection via the Internet or Intranet. Authorized users will have the ability to view panel/network history, event status and device properties. The webserver shall also support sending event information via email or text to up to 50 registered users, the webserver shall be available from the fire alarm control panel manufacturer.

G. Web Portal Interface: The system shall be capable of being interfaced with a web portal to integrate with Inspection and Service Manager utilities. The web portal and inspection and service manager utilities shall be available from the fire alarm control panel manufacturer.

2.5 SYSTEM COMPONENTS - ADDRESSABLE DEVICES

A. Addressable Devices - General

1. Addressable devices shall provide an address-setting means using rotary decimal switches. Addressable devices that require the address be programmed using a programming utility are not an allowable substitute. Addressable devices shall use simple to install and maintain decade, decimal address switches. Devices shall be capable of being set to an address in a range of 001 to 159.
2. Addressable devices, which use a binary-coded address setting method, such as a DIP-switch, are not an allowable substitute. Addressable devices that require the address be pro-

grammed using a special tool or programming utility are not an allowable substitute.

3. Detectors shall be intelligent (analog) and addressable, and shall connect with two wires to the fire alarm control panel Signaling Line Circuits.
4. Addressable smoke and thermal detectors shall provide dual alarm and power/polling LEDs. Both LEDs shall flash green under normal conditions, indicating that the detector is operational and in regular communication with the control panel, and both LEDs shall be placed into steady red illumination by the control panel, indicating that an alarm condition has been detected. If required, the LED flash shall have the ability to be removed from the system program. An output connection shall also be provided in the base to connect an external remote alarm LED.
5. The fire alarm control panel shall permit detector sensitivity adjustment through field programming of the system. The panel on a time-of-day basis shall automatically adjust sensitivity.
6. Using software in the FACP, detectors shall automatically compensate for dust accumulation and other slow environmental changes that may affect their performance. The detectors shall be listed by UL as meeting the calibrated sensitivity test requirements of NFPA Standard 72.
7. The detectors shall be ceiling-mount and shall include a separate twist-lock base with tamper proof feature. Base options shall include a sounder base with a built-in (local) sounder rated at 85 DBA minimum, a relay base and an isolator base designed for Style 7 applications. The system shall also support an intelligent programmable sounder base, the programmable sounder base shall be capable of providing multiple tones based on programming and at a minimum be capable of providing a Temp-4 tone for CO (Carbon Monoxide) activation and a Temp-3 tone for fire activations and be capable of being synchronized with other programmable sounder bases and common area notification appliances; 85 DBA minimum.
8. Detectors shall also store an internal identifying type code that the control panel shall use to identify the type of device (ION, PHOTO, THERMAL).
9. Detectors will operate in an analog fashion, where the detector simply measures its designed environment variable and transmits an analog value to the FACP based on real-time measured values. The FACP software, not the detector, shall make the alarm/normal decision, thereby allowing the sensitivity of each detector to be set in the FACP program and allowing the system operator to view the current analog value of each detector.
10. Addressable devices shall store an internal identifying code that the control panel shall use to identify the type of device.
11. A magnetic test switch shall be provided to test detectors and modules. Detectors shall report an indication of an analog value reaching 100% of the alarm threshold.
12. Addressable modules shall mount in a 4-inch square (101.6 mm square), 2-1/8 inch (54 mm) deep electrical box. An optional surface mount Lexan enclosure shall be available.

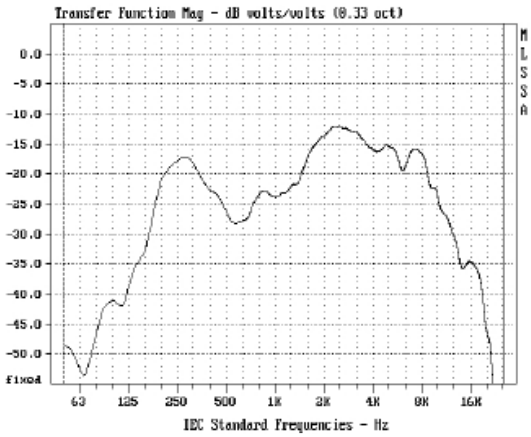
B. Intelligent Photoelectric Smoke Detector: The intelligent photoelectric smoke detector shall be NOTIFIER model # FSP-851 and shall use the photoelectric (light-scattering) principal to measure smoke density and shall, on command from the control panel, send data to the panel representing the analog level of smoke density.

C. Intelligent Thermal Detectors: The intelligent thermal detectors shall be NOTIFIER FST- series addressable devices rated at 135 degrees Fahrenheit (58 degrees Celsius) and have a rate-of-rise element rated at 15 degrees F (9.4 degrees C) per minute. A high heat thermal detector rated at 190 degrees Fahrenheit shall also be available. The thermal detectors shall connect via two wires to the fire alarm control panel signaling line circuit.

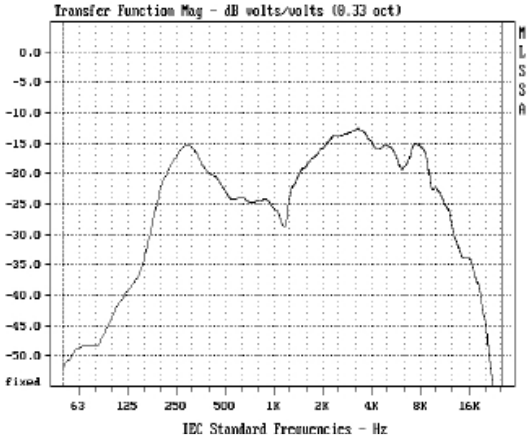
D. SpectrAlert Advance Speakers

1. The Speaker appliance shall be System Sensor SpectrAlert Advance model Speaker. The speaker shall be listed to UL 1480 for Fire Protective Signaling Systems. It shall be a dual-voltage transformer speaker capable of operation at 25.0 or 70.7 nominal Vrms. The speaker shall have a frequency range of 400 to 4,000 Hz and shall have an operating temperature between 32°F and 120°F. It shall mount to a 4 x 4 x 2 1/8-inch back box.
2. A universal mounting plate shall be used for mounting ceiling and wall speaker products. The notification appliance circuit and amplifier wiring shall terminate at the universal mounting plate.
3. Speakers shall be plug-in and shall have the ability to check wiring continuity via a shorting spring on the universal mounting plate. The shorting spring shall also provide tamper resistance via an open circuit if the device is removed. Speaker design shall isolate speaker components to reduce ground fault incidents.
4. The speaker shall have power taps (from ¼ watt to 2 watts) and voltage that are selected by rotary switches. All models shall have a maximum sound output of 86 dB at 10 feet and shall incorporate an open back construction.
5. All notification appliances shall be backward compatible

Ceiling Speaker
Wide Band Frequency Response



Wall Speaker
Wide Band Frequency Response



Note: The wide band frequency response is derived using MLS methods

E. SpectrAlert Advance Speaker Strobes

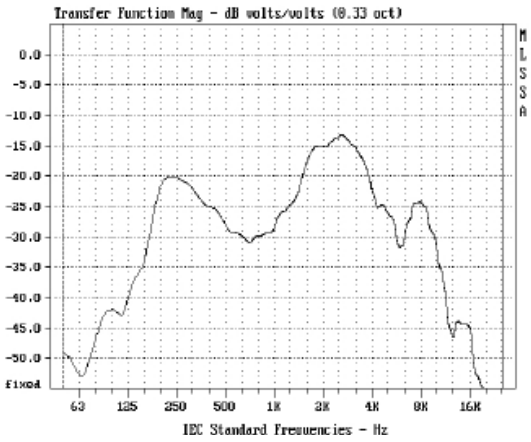
1. The Speaker Strobe appliance shall be System Sensor SpectrAlert Advance model Speaker Strobe. The speaker strobe shall be listed to UL 1971 and UL 1480 and be approved for fire protective signaling systems. It shall be a dual-voltage transformer speaker strobe capable of operation at 25.0 or 70.7 nominal Vrms. The speaker shall have a frequency range of 400 to 4,000 Hz and shall have an operating temperature between 32°F and 120°F. It shall mount to a 4 x 4 x 2 1/8-inch back box.
2. A universal mounting plate shall be used for mounting ceiling and wall speaker strobe products. The notification appliance circuit and amplifier wiring shall terminate at the universal mounting plate. Also, SpectrAlert Advance speaker strobes and the Sync•Circuit™ Module MDL3 accessory, if used, shall be powered from a non-coded notification appliance circuit

output and shall operate on a nominal 12 or 24 volts (includes fire alarm panels with built in sync). When used with the Sync•Circuit Module MDL3, 12-volt rated notification appliance circuit outputs shall operate between 8.5 and 17.5 volts; 24-volt rated notification appliance circuit outputs shall operate between 16.5 to 33 volts. If the notification appliances are not UL 9th edition listed with the corresponding panel or power supply being used, then refer to the compatibility listing of the panel to determine maximum devices on a circuit.

3. Speaker strobes shall be plug-in and shall have the ability to check wiring continuity via a shorting spring on the universal mounting plate. The shorting spring shall also provide tamper resistance via an open circuit if the device is removed. Speaker strobe design shall isolate speaker components to reduce ground fault incidents.
4. The speaker strobe shall have power taps (from ¼ watt to 2 watts) and voltage that are selected by rotary switches. All models shall have a maximum sound output of 86 dB at 10 feet and shall incorporate an open back construction. The strobe shall consist of a xenon flash tube with associated lens/reflector system and operate on either 12V or 24V. The strobe shall also feature selectable candela output, providing options for 15 or 15/75 candela when operating on 12V and 15, 15/75, 30, 75, 110, or 115 when operating on 24V. The strobe shall comply with NFPA 72 and the Americans with Disabilities Act requirement for visible signaling appliances, flashing at 1 Hz over the strobe's entire operating voltage range.
5. All notification appliances shall be backward compatible.

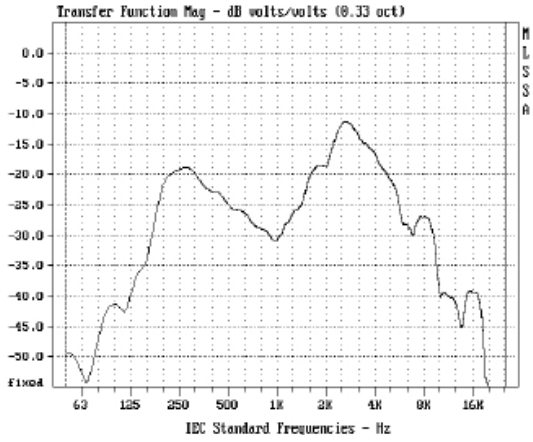
Ceiling Speaker Strobe

Wide Band Frequency Response



Wall Speaker Strobe

Wide Band Frequency Response



Note: The wide band frequency response is derived using MLS methods

6. Strobe lights shall meet the requirements of the ADA, UL Standard 1971and be fully synchronized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the CEC, NFPA 72, local and state codes, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the major equipment manufacturer.

B. All conduit, junction boxes, conduit supports, and hangers shall be concealed in finished areas and may be exposed in unfinished areas. Smoke detectors shall not be installed prior to the system programming and test period. If construction is ongoing during this period, measures shall be taken to protect smoke detectors from contamination and physical damage.

C. All fire detection and alarm system devices, control panels and remote annunciators shall be flush mounted when located in finished areas and may be surface mounted when located in unfinished areas.

D. Manual fire alarm boxes shall be suitable for surface mounting or semi-flush mounting as shown on the plans and shall be installed not less than 42 inches (1067 mm), nor more than 48 inches (122 mm) above the finished floor.

3.2 TEST

The service of a competent, factory-trained engineer or technician authorized by the manufacturer of the fire alarm equipment shall be provided to technically supervise and participate during all of the adjustments and tests for the system. All testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 72 in the presence of the Inspector of Record (IOR) and the Owner.

A. Before energizing the cables and wires, check for correct connections and test for short circuits, ground faults, continuity, and insulation.

B. Close each sprinkler system flow valve and verify proper supervisory alarm at the FACP.

C. Verify activation of all waterflow switches.

D. Open initiating device circuits and verify that the trouble signal actuates.

E. Open and short signaling line circuits and verify that the trouble signal actuates.

F. Open and short notification appliance circuits and verify that trouble signal actuates.

G. Ground all circuits and verify response of trouble signals.

H. Check presence and audibility of tone at all alarm notification devices.

I. Check installation, supervision, and operation of all intelligent smoke detectors using the walk test.

J. Each of the alarm conditions that the system is required to detect should be introduced on the system. Verify the proper receipt and the proper processing of the signal at the FACP and the correct activation of the control points.

K. When the system is equipped with optional features, the manufacturer's manual shall be consulted to determine the proper testing procedures. This is intended to address such items as verifying controls performed by individually addressed or grouped devices, sensitivity monitoring, verification

functionality and similar.

3.3 FINAL INSPECTION

A. At the final inspection, a factory-trained representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall demonstrate that the system functions properly in every respect.

3.4 INSTRUCTION

A. Instruction shall be provided as required for operating the system. Hands-on demonstrations of the operation of all system components and the entire system including program changes and functions shall be provided.

B. The contractor and/or the systems manufacturer's representatives shall provide a typewritten "Sequence of Operation."

C. Provide the NFPA certificate to the owner, local fire official, Architect and DSA.

END OF SECTION 28 31 00

PART 1 - GENERAL

All applicable portions of Division 1, including the drawings and general provisions of the contract, the general and supplementary conditions and Division 1 specifications sections which apply to work of this section as if printed herein.

The following are minimum requirements and shall govern, except that all local, state and/or federal codes and ordinances shall govern when their requirements are in excess hereof.

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES: Description of requirements for materials, fabrications, and installation Site Clearing and Demolition and associated accessory items including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

1.1.1 Work includes clearing and grubbing of the site, including the removal of debris, vegetation, foreign objects, existing asphaltic, rock outcrops, rocks, removal and or relocation of underground utilities from the site as shown on the documents, and or as indicated on the drawings.

1.1.2 Grading, stripping and stock piling of topsoil.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

1.2.1 Section 015723 – Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan

1.2.2 Section 312200 – Earthwork: Dust suppression and project conditions

1.2.3 Cap and identify utilities where required.

1.2.4 Remove and/or relocate underground utilities as shown or required on the civil, offsite drawings, plumbing, electrical drawings and architectural drawings.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

1.3.1 Comply with applicable portions of 2019 CBC (CCR Title 24, Part 2), Chapter 33.

1.3.2 Comply with applicable portions of 2019 CFC (CCR Title 24, Part 9), Chapter 33.

1.3.3 Where the requirements of applicable codes and regulations conflict with the requirements of this Specification, comply with the more stringent provisions.

1.3.4 Obtain and pay for any permits, bonds, licenses, etc., required for Site Clearing and Removal Work to include all truck hauling bonds or permits.

1.3.5 All clearing and removal work shall be accomplished in strict accordance with all local and state building codes, requirements, and regulations, including but not limited to noise abatement, dust control, classification of disposal materials, haul route conditions, etc. and coordination with the adjacent developers with their offsite improvements and schedules of operations.

1.4 JOB CONDITIONS:

1.4.1 An attempt has been made to show all existing structures, utilities, drives, pavements, rock out crops, curbs, walks, etc., in their approximate location on the survey and/or on the drawings. However, others that are not shown may exist and may be found upon

visiting the site or during the clearing and removal work. It will be the responsibility of this Contractor to accurately locate all existing facilities and to determine their extent. If such facilities obstruct the progress of the work and are not indicated to be removed or relocated, they shall be removed or relocated only as directed by the Owner and/or Architect.

1.4.1.1 Report any existing site element not shown on the drawings to the Civil Engineer of Record and Architect so that the proper dispensation of the element may be made.

1.4.2 Site is not a cut/fill balance. The Contractor shall review the plans and provide calculations to determine the extent of the import or export requirements for the job and pay all associated costs to include: Haul route fees or bonds, any plans/documents as required by the local authority for approved haul route and disposal.

1.4.3 Natural features, existing structures, existing landscaping, existing utilities, etc., which are indicated to remain on the drawings and specifications shall be protected and shall not be defaced or damaged in any manner. Provide protective barriers, markers, fencing to protect any existing natural or manmade features and the Contractor shall maintain such device(s) for the duration of the project or as directed by the Architect to remove such protective device(s).

1.4.4 Restore to their present conditions any pavement in the public right-of-way that is disturbed by the work under this section. All pavement restoration work in public rights-of-way shall be performed to the full satisfaction of the governmental agencies having local jurisdiction. See Sections 321216 and 321600 for all pavement requirements.

1.4.5 Conform to the requirements of Sections 312200, 312219 and 312300.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

1.5.1 Noise producing activities shall be held to a minimum. Internal combustion engines and compressors, etc., shall be equipped with mufflers to reduce noise to a minimum. Comply with all noise abatement ordinances.

1.5.2 Keep all areas within the clearing and removal area sufficiently dampened to prevent dust from rising due to clearing or removal operations. Comply with all anti-pollutions ordinances. All dust prevention control and anti-pollution control shall be done on a daily basis and/or as directed by the **ARCHITECT.**

1.5.2.1 This Contractor shall see to it that trucks leaving the site shall not do so in such a manner that debris, vegetation, mud, and earth will not be deposited on adjacent street pavements. ***Any debris, vegetation, mud, or earth deposited on street pavements shall be promptly removed by this Contractor on a continuous basis and/or as directed by the ARCHITECT***

1.5.3 This Contractor shall notify Local or State Environmental Agencies prior to the removal of any underground storage tanks and their related piping.

1.5.3.1 This Contractor shall remove all related items as required by environmental authorities, and shall test surrounding soils as required.

1.5.4 All clearing and removal operations shall be performed in a manner such as to prevent any wash-off of soils from the site into streams and/or storm drainage systems.

Appropriate sedimentation ponds, dikes, silt fences, collars, and filter media shall be employed to insure compliance with these requirements. Where a specific statute governs these procedures, such statute shall be complied with in its entirety. Such soil prevention, wash-off of soil to any existing, new storm drainage system(s), ponds, dikes, to offsite drainage shall be in conformance to Section 015723 -Storm Water Pollution Plan Control.

1.6 DRAINAGE MAINTENANCE:

1.6.1 During the entire course of clearing and removal operations, all existing drainage ways, both into and from the project area shall be rerouted as required and/or maintained in a functional condition and in accordance to Section 015723 and as directed by the ARCHITECT.

1.6.2 At all times during the clearing and removal operations, the exposed areas of subgrade shall be maintained in a condition compatible with positive drainage of the work area. Failure to maintain such drainage shall be considered adequate cause for the District Representative to order temporary suspension of the work.

1.6.3 If it should become necessary to stop work for indefinite periods, take every precaution to prevent damage or deterioration of the work already performed. Provide suitable and functional drainage by installing ditches, filter drains, temporary cut-off lines, etc., and erect temporary protective structures where necessary. All embankments shall be back bladed and suitably sealed to protect against adverse weather conditions.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS:

2.1 PROTECTION:

2.1.1 It shall be the Contractor’s full responsibility to furnish and maintain all temporary barricades, warning lights, and other types of protection and prevent accidental injury to the general public and all personnel on the project.

2.1.2 All existing improvements and all existing active utility lines to remain (whether above or below ground) within the new construction area shall be properly and adequately protected from damage during the entire construction period. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to restore to their original condition any of these existing items that are damaged or disturbed in any way.

2.1.3 Protect all existing structures, utilities, and landscaping indicated to remain on the drawings.

2.1.3.1 All trees, shrubs, and other items, indicated to remain shall be protected during the entire progress of the work. This includes protection of the root system. The trees shall be fenced if they are located in or near an area being used for material storage or subject to damage by traffic during construction. Low hanging branches and unsound or unsightly branches on trees or shrubs designated to remain shall be removed. All trimmings shall be done by skilled workmen and in accordance with good tree surgery practices.

2.1.4 Any damage done or caused by any prime or sub-Contractor to existing structures, pipe lines, utilities, landscaping, etc., indicated to remain shall be repaired by him and at his

expense in a manner acceptable to the Owner of the damaged property. Any prime or sub-Contractor shall report any existing damage prior to the beginning of their work.

2.1.5 All temporary shoring, bracing, etc., and maintenance there to required for the completion of clearing and removal work shall be provided by the Contractor whose work requires protection.

2.1.5.1 This Contractor shall work in concert per local and state codes to insure the provision of adequate bracing, shoring, temporary cross over for pedestrian and vehicular traffic, including guard rails, lamps, warning signs and flags as required by agencies having jurisdiction as directed by the Owner. Remove same when necessity for protection ceases.

2.1.5.2 The Contractor shall work in concert with the adjacent developer(s) to insure any additional provisions are implemented to insure safety and coordination of all offsite work.

2.2 MATERIALS:

2.2.1 All materials used to backfill excavations, trenches, holes, pits, etc., caused by utility, underground structure or underground storage tank removal shall meet the requirements for fill material and compaction indicated in Sections 312200, 312219, and 321216.

PART 3 – EXECUTION:

3.1 EXAMINATION:

3.1.1 Visit the site and offsite areas so that a full understanding of the difficulties and restrictions attending complete clearing of the site and removal of underground tanks and utilities is obtained. Verify the location of all pertinent items.

3.1.2 Verify with sewer department, water department, gas company, electric company, etc., that all existing utilities, services, and overhead lines have deactivated and abandoned prior to beginning removal work. Notify affected utility department or company prior to beginning removal work.

3.2 PREPARATION:

3.2.1 Cut drainage swales and provide temporary grading to carry storm water away from clearing area. No storm water will be permitted to stand in open excavations.

3.2.2 Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices as required. Protect all existing landscaping, structures, utilities, and site elements that are not to be demolished.

3.2.3 Notify all affected utility companies and local authorities and agencies prior to beginning the work.

3.2.4 Identify and tag all existing trees and other landscaping designated to remain.

3.2.5 Identify and locate a permanent stockpile area for topsoil. Verify with District Representative and see plans and/or Landscape Architect’s plans for fill soil stockpile area. Coordinate with Landscape Contractor.

3.2.6 Identify and locate a waste area for temporary storage of removed materials and a permanent topsoil stockpile area. Stockpile area shall be approved by the ARCHITECT and/or Landscape Architect.

3.2.6.1 No materials may be buried or burned on the site as a means of disposal.

3.3 GRUBBING AND CLEARING:

3.3.1 From the entire site and area of work, remove all trees, rocks, boulders, and vegetation to ground level where the new building and all site work are to be located, regardless if shown or not shown on the drawings.

3.3.2 Scarify ground to remove debris, boulders, rocks, vegetation, and roots to 12 inches below grade, and remove all deep root systems, stumps, root-balls, and any major root systems.

3.3.3 Remove and legally dispose of debris. When and as directed by the Architect and/or Landscape Architect, stockpile selected stripped soil materials and rocks/boulders for subsequent use in landscaping work.

3.3.4 No less frequently than continuously each day, treat exposed ground areas for dust control. At windy conditions as deemed necessary by the Inspector and Construction Manager, provide dust control to suit the Inspector and ARCHITECTS's satisfaction.

3.4 OFFSITE WORK:

3.4.1 Clean haul roads on and off site to a distance of three miles from the site or as directed by the Architect, Resident Inspector, ARCHITECTS and/or per local ordinance.

3.4.2 "Clean" herein refers to properly remove dirt clods, flocks, tree branches, and other items which may fall off the hauling equipment or be "tracked" off the site.

3.4.3 Notify all affected utility companies and local authorities and agencies prior to beginning the work.

3.4.4 Identify and tag all existing trees and other landscaping designated to remain.

3.4.5 Identify and locate a permanent stockpile area for topsoil. Verify with District Representative and see plans for fill soil stockpile area. Coordinate with Landscape Contractor.

3.4.5.1 **No materials may be buried or burned on the site as a means of disposal**.

3.5 PERFORMANCE:

3.5.1 This Contractor shall be responsible for all clearing, grubbing, removing and disposing of trash and debris and for clearing and stockpiling all topsoil which are with the designated limits of the property, easements and roadway, unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.

3.5.2 Prior to rough grading, storage of construction materials or the installation of any temporary construction facilities, strip areas per plans to be occupied by site improvements.

3.5.2.1 Stockpile soil in previously designated areas or as directed by the District Representative. Sticks, stones, roots, weeds, grass, clods and rubbish shall be removed from the topsoil prior to stockpiling. If excess soil exists, it shall be disposed off-site.

3.5.2.2 Only soil meeting the requirements of Section 329000 – Landscape Grading shall be stockpiled. All non-conforming soil shall be removed from the site.

3.5.2.3 No topsoil may be used as structural fill under any building or paved areas.

3.5.3 This Contractor shall be responsible for removal of sidewalks, pavements, curbs, curbs and gutters, foundations, exterior slabs and sidewalks indicated to be removed on plans except for work covered under Landscape scope of work.

3.5.4 This Contractor shall be responsible for removal of all underground utilities, underground structures, etc., according to plans.

3.5.5 Protect any existing structures, utilities and all appurtenances to remain. Prevent movement or settling. Provide bracing and shoring as required.

3.5.6 Cease cleaning and removal operations immediately if any existing structure or utility appears in danger. Notify the District Representative and Civil Engineer of Record. Do not resume operations until directed.

3.5.7 All broken construction material, trash, and debris, tree slash, sidewalks, curbs, etc., will be considered “waste” and shall be removed from the site. “Waste” material shall be removed from the site as soon as possible and shall not be allowed to accumulate. Short-term storage of removed material shall be restricted to previously designated “waste” areas or as directed by the District Representative.

3.5.7.1 No burning or burying of “waste” material will be permitted.

3.5.8 Continuously dampen all clearing and removal areas to prevent dust from rising during the operation. Provide hoses and/or water trucks as required.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

3.6.1 This Contractor shall retain an independent inspection firm or contact local officials and inspectors at locations where local building codes require special inspections.

3.7 CLEAN UP:

3.7.1 Material designated for removal shall become the property of this Contractor, and any salvage value there from will accrue to this Contractor.

3.7.2 Remove from the site and make legal disposition of all waste and debris. No waste or debris shall be burned or buried on the site as a means of disposal.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

All applicable portions of Division 1, including the drawings and general provisions of the contract, the general and supplementary conditions and Division 1 specification sections which apply to work of this section as if printed herein.

1.1 SUMMARY

1.1.1 Provide materials, labor and equipment necessary for the completion of finish grading as indicated on the Drawings and specified herein.

1.1.2 Related Sections:

1.1.2.1 Section 312200 - Earthwork.

1.1.2.2 Section 312300 - Excavation and Backfill for Utilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Refer to Section 312200 – Earthwork, for material for fill and planting areas.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION FOR FINISH GRADING

3.1.1 The entire area within the limits of grading as indicated on the Drawings shall be considered to the lines, grades, elevations, slopes, and cross sections indicated on the Drawings. When the grading has been completed, the areas shall be rolled smooth with a steel tandem roller or equal.

Should low spots develop during the rolling operation, such spots shall be filled and re-rolled smooth. Slopes, banks, and drainage depressions shall present a neat, uniform appearance on completion of the Work.

3.1.2 Fine grade to bring areas to required lines and grades. The subgrade elevation within the building area for slabs on grade (without a base course) shall be within 0.05 inch along a 10 foot straight edge.

3.1.3 Slope finish grades to drain surface water away from buildings, walks, paving, and other structures. Generally, grade with uniform slope between points where elevations are given, or between such points and existing grades. Excavate and grade swales to provide drainage away from and around buildings.

3.1.4 Areas to Receive Paving or Surfacing: Review plans and details for each area. See plans for paving and base course thickness. Review Drawings for sitework details.

3.1.5 Areas to Receive Topsoil and/or Planting: Where not otherwise indicated, areas outside of building shall be given uniform slopes between points for which finish grades are shown, or between such points and existing established grade, except that vertical curves or roundings shall be provided at abrupt changes in slope.

3.1.6 Rocks or cobbles larger than 1 inch in diameter shall not be placed in the upper 12 inches of planting area fill, and rocks or cobbles larger than 3/4 inch shall not appear on the finish graded surface. Structural fill and asphalt or concrete unless otherwise specified within the soils reports.

3.1.7 Surplus or Imported Material:

3.1.7.1 Surplus material not needed for filling shall be removed from the site in a legal manner.

3.1.7.2 Provide additional earth material as required. Imported material shall be tested and imported from an approved source at no additional cost to Owner. Approved by the Architect and/or Owner.

3.1.7.3 All earth products to the site shall meet or exceed E.P.A. and State of California regulations for clean fill. Proof of compliance is the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.1.8 Preparation for Fills:

3.1.8.1 Prior to placing fills, the existing surface shall be scarified and recompacted to at least 90 percent dry density per the ASTM D-1557 procedure.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 Compaction of soils performed on this project shall be in accordance with section 312200 – Earthwork.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

All applicable portions of Division 1, including the drawings and general provisions of the contract, the general and supplementary conditions and Division 1 specification sections which apply to work of this section as if printed herein.

1.1 SUMMARY

1.1.1 Section includes: Excavation and backfill for utilities and storm drains as indicated on the Drawings and specified herein.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.2.1 2019 CBC (CCR Title 24, Part 2), Chapter 18A.

1.2.2 CAL-OSHA requirements.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Be fully responsible to furnish and maintain temporary barricades, warning lights, and other types of protection and to prevent accidental injury to the general public and personnel employed on the project.

1.3.2 Provide adequate cribbing, sheating, and shoring as necessary to safely retain the earth sides of excavation and trenches from caving and other damage resulting from excavating and trenches from caving and other damage resulting from excavating, together with suitable forms of protection against property damage and bodily injury to personnel employed on the work and the general public. The Contractor shall be responsible for the design, for installation, and maintenance of required cribbing and shoring.

1.3.3 Protect new and existing utilities from damage during the course of installation, and repair work so damaged at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.4 PERMITS

1.4.1 Obtain permits, fees, or bonds required for the work performed under this section. Owner will pay the cost for permanent construction permits. Bonds and encroachment permits shall be paid by the Contractor.

1.5 TESTING AND INSPECTION

1.5.1 Contractor shall be responsible for notifying the Testing Laboratory in advance, so that he/she may be present to perform his services as needed.

1.5.2 The Testing Laboratory shall submit compaction reports to the Architect, and shall notify the Architect immediately of test failures.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Bedding Material:

1.6.1.1 Bedding sand shall be Class A, screened fill sand, with a maximum particle size of ¼ inch, and shall be free of expansive material and organic matter. Material shall have a sand equivalent of not less than 30 per ASTM D2419.

1.6.1.2 Bedding crushed rock shall be clean crushed stone free of organic matter and shall conform to the following gradation:

US Standard Sieve Size	Percent Passing by Weight
25mm (1”)	100
19mm (3/4”)	90-100
12.5mm (1/2”)	30-60
9.5mm (3/8”)	0-20
4.75mm (No. 4)	0-5
2.36mm (No.8)	---

1.6.1.3 Bedding material for utility lines and storm drains outside the property lines shall be as required by the agency having jurisdiction.

1.6.2 Backfill material for storm drain and utility lines shall be non-expansive granular material, such as clean sand, and shall be placed in a minimum thickness of 6 inches for bedding and backfilled to 12 inches above the top of pipe.

1.6.3 Additional earth material required to complete the work shall be provided by the Contractor at his expense.

1.6.4 All earth products to the site shall meet or exceed United States Environmental Protection Agency (US EPA) and State of California Regulations for clean fill. Proof of compliance is the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.6.5 Imported earth shall be of granular nature with sufficient binder to form a firm, stable, unyielding subgrade. Adobe or clay soils will not be acceptable. Earth imported shall be relatively non-expansive with an expansion index of less than 35, be clean and free from rubbish and debris and rock larger than 3 inches in maximum dimensions, not have sulfate content greater than 1,000 parts per million. Imported fill material shall have an electrical resistivity box procedure shown in ASTM G57. Imported material to be used in areas to receive planting shall be of such quality as to support plant life.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Underground Utilities: Carefully lay out the route of each underground utility prior to trenching. Coordinate the work of various trades to avoid conflicts.

3.1.2 Clearances: Maintain required horizontal and vertical clearances from structural footings for utility trenches running parallel to footings, as detailed on Structural Drawings. In the event of conflict, the Architect shall be notified.

3.2 TRENCHING

3.2.1 Excavate trenches for utilities to the required lines, trades and elevations indicated on the drawings and as specified. Hand trim changes in direction and bottoms of trenches. Accurately shape and thoroughly compact trench bottom to required grade. Keep trenches clean until installed work has been approved.

3.2.2 Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide a working clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit, unless otherwise indicated.

3.2.2.1 Clearance: 8 inches on each side of pipe or conduit.

3.2.3 Trench Bottoms: Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than bottom of pipe elevation to allow for bedding course. Hand excavate for bell of pipe.

3.4 BEDDING

3.4.1 Place and compact 6 inch bedding course on trench bottoms. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.

3.4.1.1 Provide crushed rock bedding for sanitary and storm sewer piping.

3.4.1.2 Provide sand bedding for water and fire line piping.

3.4.2 Place and compact initial backfill of bedding, free of particles larger than 1 inch, to a height of 12 inches over the utility pipe or conduit. Carefully compact material under pipe haunches and bring backfill evenly up on both sides and along the full length of utility piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of utility system. This area shall be mechanically compacted to achieve 90% relative compaction per ASTM D-1557.

3.4.3 Utility trenches located within the zone of structural footing influence require special backfill consisting of 2-sack sand/cement slurry. The zone of influence to a distance of 10 feet beyond footings is the zone below a 2(H):1(V) downward plane starting 9 inches above the bottom outer edge of the structural footing.

3.4.4 Backfill with approved native or import soils as specified in 312200 Earthwork.

3.4.5 Spread, water, and mix backfill to obtain optimum moisture content. Compact by mechanical means in 6 inch lifts to a minimum relative density of 90 percent in accordance with ASTM D-1557.

3.4.6 Continue backfilling as required to secure final grade elevations.

3.4.7 Backfill existing utilities which may be uncovered during course of construction in the same manner as specified herein for new utilities.

3.4.8 Coordinate backfilling with Representative of Owner's Testing Laboratory.

3.5 CLEANUP

3.5.1 Transport unsuitable material to a legal off-site disposal area.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

All applicable portions of Division 1, including the drawings and general provisions of the contract, the general and supplementary conditions and Division 1 specification sections which apply to work of this section as if printed herein.

1.1 WORK INCLUDED:

1.1.1 Work includes asphaltic concrete paving over aggregate base.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

1.2.1 Related Work Specified Elsewhere:

1.2.1.1 Section 311000 - Site Clearing: Removal of existing asphaltic concrete paving.

1.2.1.2 Section 312200 - Earthwork: Preparation and compaction of subgrade.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

1.3.1 Qualifications of Asphalt Concrete Producer: Bulk asphaltic concrete producer regularly engaged in production of hot-mix, hot-laid asphalt concrete.

1.3.2 Regulatory Requirements:

1.3.2.1 In addition to complying with the applicable codes and regulations of governmental agencies having jurisdiction, comply with the applicable requirements of CALTRANS Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction.

1.3.2.2 Where the provisions of applicable codes, regulations and standards conflict with the requirements of this specifications, comply with the more stringent provisions.

1.3.3 Source Quality Control:

1.3.3.1 Tests: Materials for which physical characteristics have been stipulated shall have had such characteristics independently confirmed by laboratory tests employing industry-recognized procedures. Both the laboratory performing the tests and the test methods employed will be subject to the approval of the Architect.

1.3.3.2 Certification: Furnish certification, in written form, from the asphaltic concrete producer, confirming the conformance of the following with the requirements of this specification:

1.3.3.2.1 Materials proposed for incorporation into the Work.

1.3.3.2.2 Asphaltic concrete mix design formulae.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

1.4.1 Product Data: For proprietary products, submit complete manufacturer's description literature and specifications in accordance with the provisions of Section 013300.

1.4.1.1 Materials List: Submit complete lists of materials proposed for use, giving the manufacturer's name, catalog number, and catalog cut for each item where applicable.

1.4.1.2 Manufacturer's Recommendations: Submit the manufacturer's current recommended methods of installation, including relevant limitations, safety and environmental cautions, and application rates.

1.4.2 Test Reports: When and as directed by the Architect and/or Owner, submit certified laboratory test reports confirming physical characteristics of materials used in the performance of the Work of this Section.

1.4.3 Mixes: Submit asphaltic concrete mix design formulae.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

1.5.1 Weather Limitations:

1.5.1.1 Apply bituminous prime and tack coats only when the ambient temperature in the shade is above 50 degrees F.

1.5.1.2 Do not apply when the base surface is wet or contains an excess of moisture which would prevent uniform distribution and the required penetration.

1.5.1.3 Construct asphalt concrete surface course only when atmospheric temperature is above 40 degrees F, when the underlying base is dry, and when weather is not rainy.

1.5.2 Grade Control: Establish and maintain the required lines and grades, including crown and cross-slope, for each course during construction operations.

1.5.3 Traffic Control: Maintain vehicular and pedestrian traffic during paving operations, as required for other construction activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES: Use materials and gradations that have performed satisfactorily in previous installations.

2.1.1 Base Course Aggregate: Class 2 Aggregate Base mineral aggregate, 3/4 inch maximum size, as specified in CALTRANS Standard Specifications

2.1.1.1 Recycled asphalt paving may be used as base course aggregate, subject to complying with CALTRANS Standard Specifications.

2.1.2 Asphalt Aggregate: Type B Aggregate, as specified in CALTRANS Standard Specifications.

2.1.2.1 3/4 inch maximum size for base course.

2.1.2.2 1/2 inch maximum size for surface course.

2.2 ASPHALT MATERIALS

2.2.1 Asphalt Cement: Steam Refined, penetration-graded material. PG 64-10 conforming to CALTRANS Standard Specifications.

2.2.2 Prime Coat: Asphalt prime coat conforming to CALTRANS Standard Specifications.

2.2.3 Tack Coat: Asphalt tack coat conforming to CALTRANS Standard Specifications.

2.2.4 Seal Coat: Emulsified asphalt with a minimum 2 percent – 3 percent latex or copolymer added with 2-4 lbs of grade No. 30 silica sand added per gallon and mechanically agitated.

2.3 ASPHALT MIXES

2.3.1 Hot-Mix Asphalt: Provide dense, hot-laid, hot-mix asphalt plant mixes approved by authorities having jurisdiction and designed according to procedures in AI's "Mix Design Methods for Asphalt Concrete and Other Hot-Mix Types."

2.3.1.1 Comply with CALTRANS Standard Specifications.

2.3.1.2 Provide mixes complying with the composition, grading, and tolerance requirements of ASTM D 3515 for the following nominal, maximum aggregate sizes:

2.3.1.2.1 Surface Course: 1/2 inch maximum.

2.3.1.2.2 Base Course: 3/4 inch maximum

2.4 CRACK SEALER

2.4.1 Rubberized joint sealant complying with Federal Standards ASTM D5329 Parking Lot Crack Sealer.

2.5 PAVEMENT MARKING PAINT:

2.5.1 Latex, water-base emulsion, ready-mixed, complying with FS TT-P-1952.

2.5.2 Color: As indicated.

2.6 ASPHALT-AGGREGATE MIXTURES:

2.6.1 Job-mix Criteria:

2.6.1.1 Provide job-mix formulas for each required asphalt-aggregate mixture.

2.6.1.2 Establish a single percentage of aggregate passing each required sieve size, a single percentage of asphalt cement to be added to aggregate, and a single temperature at which asphalt concrete is to be produced.

2.6.1.3 Comply with the mix requirements of Caltrans Standard Specifications.

2.6.1.4 Maintain material quantities within allowable tolerances of the governing standards.

2.7 HEADERS AND STAKES:

2.7.1 Provide 2 inches by 6 inches redwood header adjacent to asphalt paving as shown on plans. Redwood header shall be placed along the entire length where asphalt paving butts to all turf areas, planter areas, modular buildings or areas where concrete walkways do not occur.

2.8 HERBICIDE:

2.8.1 Provide a commercial chemical for weed control, registered by Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). Provide liquid, or wettable powder form.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION:

3.1.1 Aggregate Base Course:

3.1.1.1 Check subgrade for conformity with elevations and section immediately before placing aggregate base material.

3.1.1.2 Place aggregate base material in compacted layers not more than 4 inches thick. Compaction shall be obtained by use of an approved power roller weighing not less than 10 tons.

3.1.1.3 Spread, shape, and compact all aggregate base material deposited on the subgrade during the same day.

3.1.1.4 Compact aggregate base course material to not less than 95 percent of maximum density: ASTM D 1557, Method D.

3.1.1.5 Test density of compacted aggregate base course: ASTM D 2167.

3.1.1.6 Conduct one (1) test for each 2,500 square yards of in-place material, but in no case no less than one daily for each layer.

3.1.1.7 Treat all sub-base with weed killer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Take extreme precaution to confine weed poison to area covered with asphaltic concrete, and provide all necessary protection to prevent injury or damage to life or property.

3.1.2 Prime Coat:

3.1.2.1 Uniformly apply at rate of 0.20 to 0.25 gallons per square yard over compacted and cleaned sub-base surface.

3.1.2.2 Apply enough material to penetrate and seal, but not flood the surface.

3.1.2.3 Allow to cure and dry as long as required to attain penetration and evaporation of volatile, and in no case less than 24 hours unless otherwise acceptable to the Architect.

3.1.2.4 Blot excess asphalt with just enough sand to prevent pick-up under traffic. Remove loose sand before paving.

3.1.3 Tack Coat:

3.1.3.1 Dilute material with equal parts of water and apply to contact surfaces of previously constructed asphalt concrete or Portland cement concrete and similar surfaces.

3.1.3.2 Apply at rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gallons per square yard of surface.

3.1.3.3 Apply tack coat by brush to contact surfaces of curbs, gutters, manholes, and other structures projecting into or abutting asphalt concrete pavement.

3.1.3.4 Allow surfaces to dry until material is at condition of tackiness to receive pavement.

3.2 PREPARING THE MIXTURE:

3.2.1 Comply with ASTM D 995 for material storage, control, and mixing, and for plant equipment and operation.

3.2.2 Heating:

3.2.2.1 Heat the asphalt cement at the mixing plant to viscosity at which it can be uniformly distributed throughout mixture.

3.2.2.2 Use lowest possible temperature to suit temperature-viscosity characteristics of asphalt.

3.2.2.3 Do not exceed 350 degrees F.

3.2.3 Aggregate:

3.2.3.1 Deliver dry aggregate to mixer at recommended temperature to suit penetration grade and viscosity characteristics of asphalt cement, ambient temperature, and workability of mixture.

3.2.3.2 Accurately weigh or measure dry aggregates and weigh or meter asphalt cement to comply with job-mix formula requirements.

3.2.4 Joints:

3.2.4.1 Carefully make joints between old and new pavements, or between successive days' work, to ensure a continuous bond between adjoining work.

3.2.4.2 Clean contact surfaces free of sand, dirt, or other objectionable material and apply tack coat.

3.3 COMPACTING THE MIX:

3.3.1 Provide sufficient power rollers to obtain the required pavement density. Minimum 10 ton power roller.

3.3.2 Begin rolling operations as soon after placing when the mixture will bear weight of roller without excessive displacement.

3.3.3 Do not permit heavy equipment, including rollers to stand on finished surface before it has thoroughly cooled or set.

3.3.4 Compact mixture with hot hand tampers or vibrating plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.

3.3.5 Breakdown Rolling: Accomplish breakdown or initial rolling immediately following rolling of transverse and longitudinal joints and outside edge.

3.3.6 Second Rolling: Follow breakdown rolling as soon as possible, while mixture is hot and in condition for compaction. Continue second rolling until mixture has been thoroughly compacted.

3.3.7 Finish Rolling: Perform finish rolling while mixture is still warm enough for removal of roller marks. Continue rolling until roller marks are eliminated and course has attained specified density.

3.3.8 Patching:

3.3.8.1 Remove and replace defective areas.

3.3.8.2 Cut-out and fill with fresh, hot asphalt concrete.

3.3.8.3 Compact by rolling to specified surface density and smoothness.

3.3.8.4 Remove deficient areas for full depth of course.

3.3.8.5 Cut sides perpendicular and parallel to direction of traffic with edges vertical.

3.3.8.6 Apply tack coat to exposed surfaces before placing new asphalt concrete mixture.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

3.4.1 General: In addition to other specified conditions, comply with following minimum requirements:

3.4.1.1 Test in-place asphalt concrete courses for compliance with requirements for density, thickness and surface smoothness.

3.4.1.2 Provide final surfaces of uniform texture, conforming to required grades and cross-sections.

3.4.2 Thickness: In-place compacted thicknesses shall conform to the dimensions shown on the Drawings. Variation from indicated thicknesses shall not exceed plus or minus 1/2 inch. If thickness is not shown, minimum thickness shall be 3 inches of asphalt paving over 6 inches of granular base and at bus drop-off areas and fire lanes, provide 4 inches of asphalt paving over 10 inches of granular base. Actual structural sections shall be determined after an “R” value test has been conducted by a qualified geotechnical engineer on the prepared sub-base material.

3.4.3 Surface Smoothness:

3.4.3.1 Test finished surface of each asphalt concrete course for smoothness, using a 10-foot straightedge applied parallel to and at right angles to centerline of paved areas.

3.4.3.2 Surfaces will not be acceptable if exceeding the following:

3.4.3.2.1 Base Course: 1/4 inch in 10 feet.

3.4.3.2.2 Surface Course: 3/16 inch in 10 feet.

3.4.4 Asphalt Concrete Intersection to Concrete Control:

3.4.4.1 All asphalt concrete paved areas that butt to or intersect to all concrete, concrete gutters, concrete swales and concrete walkways, the asphalt concrete shall be a minimum ¼ inch to maximum ½ inches above the adjacent concrete surface after applying finish rolling. In no case shall the asphalt concrete paving, after final rolling, at the intersection of any concrete surfaces, shall be below the finish concrete paved surface(s) unless specifically detailed on the drawings.

3.5 FLOOD TEST:

3.5.1 Flood Test: Before applying a seal coat or striping, a water test shall be made in the presence of the Inspector of Record. The flooding shall be done by water tank truck. All depressions, where water ponds to a depth of more than 1/8 inch shall be filled or the slope shall be corrected to provide proper drainage. The edges of the fill shall be feathered and smoothed so that the joint between the fill and the original surface is invisible. All corrected work of the asphalt concrete paving shall be of the same mix design.

3.6 SEAL COAT:

3.6.1 After completing the flood test and after receiving approvals from the Owner, all new A.C. pavements (minimum 30 calendar days after Owner approvals) shall receive "Laycold Walk Top" as manufactured by Chevron Asphalt Company. The sealer shall consist of suitable fibrated chemical type asphaltic base binders and fillers having a container consistency suitable for troweling after thorough stirring. It shall contain no clay or other deleterious substances.

3.6.2 Place the entire contents of each drum sealer in a plaster or pug mill type mixer thoroughly. Where less than 50 gallons of sealer are used, mixing may be done in a mortar box. During mixing, the sealer may be diluted with water to produce a uniform, free flowing consistency, but in no case shall it be diluted with more than one (1) part of water to four (4) parts of "walk top".

3.6.3 Areas to receive Walk-Top shall be swept clean and before application, lightly sprayed with water, leaving it cool and damp, but without free water.

3.6.4 Apply Walk Top by pouring from a can or a wheeled container in continuous parallel lines and spreading immediately with rubber-faced squeegees or with long-handled hair brooms. The squeegee or broom shall be pulled at an angle from the line of spread to continually roll the material toward the operator and not to overflow or spill over its forward edge away from the operator.

Each coat of sealer shall be thoroughly dry before the succeeding coat is applied.

3.6.5 Make two (2) or more applications using at least 35 gallons of sealer (before dilution) per 1,000 square feet of area.

3.6.6 The finished surface seal, when dry and thoroughly set, shall be smooth, tough, waterproof, resilient, of uniform black color and free from coarse textured areas, lap marks, ridges and other surface irregularities. **Should any defects appear in the finished surface, apply as many additional coats of sealer as may be required to produce the specified finished surface at no additional cost.** Protect from traffic during all operations and until the sealer is thoroughly set and cured and does not pick-up under foot or wheeled traffic.

3.7 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING:

3.7.1 Cleaning: After completion of paving operations, clean surfaces of excess or spilled asphalt materials or marking paint to the satisfaction of the Architect.

3.8 PROTECTION:

3.8.1 After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on asphalt concrete pavement until it has cooled and hardened, and in no case sooner than 6 hours.

3.8.2 Provide barricades and warning devices as required to protect pavement and the general public.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

All applicable portions of Division 1, including the drawings and general provisions of the contract, the general and supplementary conditions and Division 1 specification sections which apply to work of this section as if printed herein.

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES: Description of requirements for materials, fabrications and installation of Curbs, Gutters and Walks and accessory items as shown on drawings and necessary to complete the Concrete Work. Work to include but not be limited to the following:

1.1.1 Examine all other sections for work related to those sections which are required to be included as work of this Section.

1.1.2 Concrete curbs, gutters, walks and concrete pavements.

1.2 RELATED WORK IN OTHER SECTIONS:

1.2.1 Section 321216 – Asphalt Concrete Paving.

1.2.2 Section 033000 – Concrete Work, except as specified herein.

1.2.3 Section 312200 – Earthwork.

1.3 SUBMITTALS: Refer to Section 013300 for procedures.

1.3.1 Provide manufacturer's product data for all materials used and printed recommendations for installation.

1.3.2 Submit all shop drawings as requested by Architect for review and approval, to verify conformance with applicable codes and agencies having jurisdiction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

1.4.1 Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable portions of codes and regulations of governmental agencies having jurisdiction.

1.4.2 Qualifications: Use skilled workers who are thoroughly trained and experienced and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and methods to perform and complete the scope of work under Contract.

1.4.3 Protection: Provide all necessary barricades or temporary fencing necessary to protect public and finished work from injury or damage until work is complete.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS AND EXECUTION:

2.1 MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP: Conform to the applicable sections of "Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction", latest Edition, and all errata and addenda thereto except where noted otherwise in this Section.

2.2 WORK PROCEDURES:

2.2.1 Pay for all city permits in connection with this work.

2.2.2 The local building department will inspect and approve all concrete work within the street right of ways.

2.3 COLOR AS APPROVED BY: Architect.

2.4 FINISH:

2.4.1 See Paragraph 3.11.2 for ramps and walk finish.

2.4.2 Gutters: Light broom finish with 3-inch wide steel trowel finish at flow lines.

2.4.3 Curbs: Steel trowel finish.

2.4.4 Stair treads and landings: Medium broom finish.

2.4.5 On-Site Drive Aprons: Heavy broom finish.

2.4.6 Curbs adjacent to accessible parking stalls shall be painted blue.

2.4.7 A 2-inch wide line shall be painted with 70 percent contrast epoxy paint, as selected by Architect, with grits adjacent to the nose of all stair treads and shall extend the entire width of each tread.

2.5 CRACKING:

2.5.1 Any portion of concrete pavement which develops cracks shall be removed to the nearest joint and replaced. Replaced portions shall match adjacent concrete in texture color and elevation.

2.6 EXPANSION JOINT FILLER:

2.6.1 Premolded Joint Filler: Premolded joint filler shall consist of premolded strips of a durable resilient material, and shall be one of the following:

2.6.1.1 Preformed Expansion Joint Filler (Bituminous) ASTM D 994

2.6.1.2 Nonextruding and Resilient Filler (Bituminous) ASTM D 1751

2.6.1.3 Nonextruding and Resilient Filler (Non-bituminous) ASTM D 1752

PART 3 – EXECUTION:

3.1 PREPARATION:

3.1.1 Base Course: Sub-grade shall be prepared in accordance with Section 312200 Earthwork.

3.2 INSTALLATION:

3.2.1 Formwork:

3.2.1.1 Stake rigidly at 4 feet on centers and secure against displacement. Formwork shall not deviate more than 1/2-inch from required vertical positions and 1 inch from required horizontal positions.

3.2.1.2 Carefully set forms to alignment, grade, and required dimensions. Hold forms rigidly in place by stakes, clamps, spreaders, and braces where required to insure rigidity.

3.2.1.3 Apply form release to form lumber in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.1.4 Place joint filler on vertical surfaces in contact with concrete paving.

3.2.2 REINFORCEMENT: Upon completion of base course and formwork, install reinforcement where shown on the Contract Drawings.

3.2.2.1 Clean reinforcement to remove loose rust and mill scale, earth, and other materials which reduce or destroy bond with concrete.

3.2.2.2 Position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement by concrete placement operations.

3.2.2.3 Place reinforcement to obtain the required coverage for concrete protection.

3.2.2.4 All slabs and concrete walkways shall conform to the guidelines and recommendations of the American Concrete Institute for reinforcement of cast-in-place concrete slabs. Care shall be taken to place the reinforcement mid-height in the slab.

3.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

3.3.1 All work shall be installed by a Licensed Contractor who shall provide a foreman or supervisor who has experience with and knowledge of concrete processes.

The Contractor shall provide a jobsite surface finish sample (100 square feet or 9.3 square meters minimum) to be approved by the Architect prior to the start of the construction. Said sample shall be the standard for the balance of the work installed, and shall be protected against damage until final approval from the Architect. The cost for the construction and protection of the referee sample shall be borne by the Contractor and shall be part of the Contractor's bid.

3.4 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN:

3.4.1 For new construction, concrete shall have a minimum compressive strength as follows:

3.4.1.1 Concrete curbs, gutters, sidewalks, and driveway aprons: 2500 psi, concrete type 520-C-2500 in accordance with latest "Greenbook" specifications

3.4.1.2 Concrete cross gutters, ribbon or valley gutters, trash enclosure slabs, and any pavement not otherwise specified: 3250 psi, concrete type 560-C-3250 in accordance with latest "Greenbook" specifications

3.4.1.3 Storm drain catch basins and manholes: 3250 psi, concrete type 560-C-3250 in accordance with latest "Greenbook" specifications

3.4.2 Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C150 Type II. Aggregates shall conform to ASTM C33. Mixing water shall be fresh, clean and potable. No admixtures containing calcium chloride shall be permitted.

3.5 OFF-SITE CONCRETE WORK

3.5.1 Concrete driveway aprons, street sidewalks, curbs, gutters, etc., indicated to be constructed outside of property lines shall conform to the standards and specifications of the public agency having jurisdiction and shall be subject to inspection by their representative. Obtain and pay for necessary permits. The Owner will pay for inspection fees.

3.6 CURING FOR NEW CONSTRUCTION:

3.6.1 All slabs shall be cured properly using conventional five (5) day water cures or using membrane-forming curing agents.

3.7 INSTALLATION PROCEDURES:

3.7.1 For new construction, concrete shall be installed in accordance with the standards and specifications of the American Concrete Institute (ACI).

3.7.1.1 Concrete shall be tested in accordance with ASTM F1869-98 and/or ASTM E1970-97.

3.7.1.2 Concrete shall have a pH level between 7-9.

3.7.1.3 Construction joints shall be transferred through the finished surface by tooling them into the finished surface. Construction joints may be filled using a semi-rigid elastomeric material in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.8 PROTECTION AND MAINTENANCE:

3.8.1 Newly completed surfaces shall be protected.

3.9 APPLICATION:

3.9.1 Concrete:

3.9.1.1 Mixing: Transit mix the concrete in accordance with provisions of ASTM C94.

3.9.1.2 Conveying and Placing: Place concrete in accordance with pertinent recommendations contained in ACI 304 and with the following:

3.9.1.2.1 Deposit concrete continuously in layers of such thickness that no concrete will be placed on concrete which has hardened sufficiently to cause formation of seams or places of weakness within the section.

3.9.1.2.2 Deposit and consolidate concrete in a continuous operation within the limits of construction joints until the placing of a panel or section is completed.

3.9.1.2.2.1 Bring surfaces to the correct level with a straight-edge, and then strike off.

3.9.1.2.2.2 Use bullfloats or derbies to smooth the surface, leaving it free from bumps and hollows.

3.9.1.2.3 Do not sprinkle water on the plastic surface. Do not disturb the surfaces prior to start of finishing operations.

3.9.1.2.4 Do not use concrete which has become non-plastic and unworkable, which does not meet required quality control limits, or which has been contaminated by foreign materials.

3.10 CONTROL JOINTS / WEAKENED PLANE JOINTS:

3.10.1 Tops of joints shall be installed flush with the concrete surface. Depth of joint shall be a minimum of 1/4 the thickness of slab. Use control joints/weakened plane joints on curbs, curbs and gutters, ribbon or valley gutters, and cross gutters at maximum intervals of 10 feet on center. Sawed joints may be used in lieu of the above upon Architect's written approval providing they are at least 1-1/2 inch deep.

3.11 FINISHES:

3.11.1 Paved areas between buildings will consist of various different finishes such as medium and heavy broom, steel trowel exposed aggregate and rock salt. See architectural drawings for specific type of finish for these areas including colored concrete.

3.11.2 Walks, Pavements, Ramps: Unless otherwise noted, medium broom finish perpendicular to longitudinal direction of walks, and at exterior ramps heavy broom finish.

3.11.2.1 Slopes Less Than 6 percent: Surfaces with a slope of less than 6 percent gradient shall be at least as slip-resistant as that described for medium broom finish, perpendicular to the direction of travel.

3.11.2.2 Slopes 6 percent or Greater: Surfaces with a slope of 6 percent gradient or greater shall be slip-resistant, equivalent to a heavy broom finish.

3.11.3 Gutters: Light broom finish with 3 inch wide steel trowel finish at flowlines.

3.11.4 Concrete mow strips or headers: Medium broom finish.

3.11.5 Portland cement concrete paving shall be stable, firm, and slip resistant and shall comply with CBC Sections 11B-302 and 11B-403.

3.12 CURING:

3.12.1 Comply with California Building Code, Title 24, Section 1903A.11, Part 2.

3.12.1.1 Begin final curing procedures immediately following initial curing and before concrete has dried. Continue final curing for at least seven (7) days in accordance with ACI 301 procedures. Avoid rapid drying at end of final curing period.

3.12.2 Curing Methods: Perform curing of concrete by curing as herein specified.

3.12.2.1 Provide moisture-curing by the following methods:

3.12.2.1.1 Keep concrete surface continuously wet by covering with water.

3.12.2.1.2 Continuous water-fog spray.

3.12.2.1.3 Covering concrete surface with specified absorptive cover, thoroughly saturating cover with water and keeping continuously wet. Place absorptive cover to provide coverage of concrete surfaces and edges, with 4 inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

3.12.2.2 Provide curing and sealing compound to exposed exterior slabs, walks, and curbs, as follows:

3.12.2.2.1 Applied specified curing and sealing compound to concrete slabs as soon as final finishing operations are complete (within 2 hours). Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power-spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Re-coat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.12.2.2.2 Do not use membrane curing compounds on surfaces which are to be covered with coating material applied directly to concrete, liquid, floor hardener, waterproofing, damp-proofing, membrane roofing, flooring (such as ceramic or quarry tile, glue-down carpet), painting, and other coatings and finish materials, unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.

3.12.2.2.3 Concrete slabs and paving shall be properly cured and protected against damage and defacement of nature during construction operations. If weather is hot or surface has dried out, spray surface with fine mist of water starting not later than 2 hours after final troweling. Surface of finish shall be kept continuously wet for at least 10 days. Wetting is considered emergency work and shall be performed on weekends and holidays, if necessary.

3.12.3 In lieu of water curing, within 24 hours after finishing, the concrete may be cured with a clear liquid curing compound such as "Sealtight No. 1100 Clear" by W.R. Meadows or equal applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

3.13.1 Flood Tests: Concrete gutters and concrete pavement shall be given a flood test in the presence of the Inspector. Concrete work where water ponds and does not run off in a reasonable amount of time, shall be removed to the nearest score or joint line and replaced to provide proper drainage. Use a water hose to flood test concrete areas. If water stands 1/8 inches in height or more, then remove the section of concrete from concrete joint to concrete joint.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 321813 – ARTIFICIAL TURF SURFACING

PART 1 – GENERAL

SYNFescue 343 by SYNLawn (866-796-5296) or approved equal to match existing manufacturer's Synthetic Turf Specification and Materials.

1.1 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International (ASTM): www.astm.org:
1. ASTM D1335 - Test Method for Tuft Bind of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings.
2. ASTM D2859 - Standard Test Method for Ignition Characteristics of Finished Textile Floor Covering Materials.
3. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
4. ASTM E108 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings.
5. ASTM E648 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.
6. ASTM F1015 - Standard Test Method for Relative Abrasiveness of Synthetic Turf Playing Surfaces.
7. ASTM F1292 - Standard Specification for Impact Attenuation of Surfacing Materials Within the Use Zone of Playground Equipment.
8. ASTM F1951 - Standard Specification for Determination of Accessibility of Surface Systems Under and Around Playground Equipment.

B. International Play Equipment Manufacturers Association (IPEMA): www.ipema.org:

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site following award of contract. Review methods and procedures related to synthetic turf surfacing installation including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Review survey of subbase conditions.
2. Review delivery, storage, and handling procedures.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product specified.

B. Shop Drawings: Provide installation details including roll and seaming layout, methods of attachment and details at penetrations and terminations

1. Show layout of marking plan if any, indicating details for specified activity areas.

C. Samples: For each type of synthetic turf surfacing indicated.

1. Minimum 12-by-12-inch- square sample of synthetic turf surface with tufted perimeter line and carpet seam.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Installation Schedule: Showing planned commencement and completion dates for each portion of the Work; include critical dates indicated on Owner's project schedule.

C. Warranty: Sample warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Seaming Materials: Sufficient quantity for 100 sq. ft.
2. Synthetic Turf Fiber: Sufficient quantity for 100 sq. ft.
3. Infill Material: Sufficient quantity for 100 sq. ft., in weatherproof bags.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing synthetic turf surfacing materials similar to those specified for this project, with a record of successful service for a minimum of 5 years.

B. Installer Qualifications: An experienced Installer certified by the manufacturer, employing workers trained and approved by manufacturer, who has successfully installed work similar in design and extent to that required for the project, in not less than 5 projects of similar scope.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain synthetic turf surfacing materials through one source from a single manufacturer.

1. Provide secondary materials including adhesives, paint, thread, and repair materials of type and from source recommended by manufacturer of synthetic turf surfacing materials.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit synthetic turf surfacing installation to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of synthetic turf surfacing with installation of site paving, playground equipment, adjacent lawns, landscaping materials, site lighting, and related work.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit manufacturer's standard published limited warranty form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of synthetic turf surfacing

installation installed by manufacturer-certified Installer that fail in materials under normal use and maintenance, or provide other relief, within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include ultraviolet degradation, backing integrity, more than 50 percent loss of face fiber, and loss of tuft bind strength.
2. Warranty Period: Life of product.

B. Installer Project Warranty: Submit synthetic turf surfacing Installer's warranty, signed by Installer, covering the Work of this Section, including installation of all components of synthetic turf surfacing system, for the following warranty period:

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design Manufacturer: Subject to requirements of this Section, provide listed products of SYNLawn, Dalton GA 30721; (866) 796-5296; info@synlawn.com; www.synlawn.com.
1. Distributed by:
SYNLawn San Diego
7060 Miramar Road, Suite 105
877-303-8873

2. Submit requests for substitution in accordance with Instructions to Bidders and Division 01 General Requirements.
3. Provide specified product; Owner will not consider substitution requests.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain synthetic turf surfacing materials through one source from a single manufacturer.

1. Provide secondary materials including adhesives, paint, thread, and repair materials of type and from source recommended by manufacturer of synthetic turf surfacing materials.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Certification: Provide synthetic turf surfacing system with safety performance testing certified by IPEMA.

B. Shock Attenuation Value: Provide synthetic turf system with G-max value not exceeding 200 and Head Injury Criteria (HIC) not exceeding 1,000 in accordance with ASTM F 1292, based upon application and fall height indicated on Drawings.

C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide products with the critical radiant flux classification indicated in Part 2, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E648 by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: Provide synthetic turf surfacing materials identical to those of assemblies tested for Class A fire resistance according to ASTM E108 or UL 790 by

Underwriters Laboratories or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in [the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities] [and] [ICC A117.1] for recreation surfaces.

1. Provide synthetic turf system meeting requirements of ASTM F1951.

2.3 SYNTHETIC TURF SURFACING

A. Synthetic Turf Surfacing: Complete surfacing system, consisting of synthetic yarns bound to water-permeable primary and secondary backing and accessory materials.

B. Synthetic Turf Surfacing: Complete surfacing system, consisting of delustered UV-stabilized antimicrobial synthetic yarns bound to water-permeable bio-based primary and secondary backing. IPEMA-certified. Non-abrasive blades with low surface temperature. Anti-Static and Ultra Violet reflective pigment-enhanced.

1. Basis of Design Product: **SYNFescue 343**.
2. Artificial Turf Fiber and Construction Characteristics:

a. Yarn, Turf Zone: Polyethylene; high-emissivity omega shape.

1) Color: Field green + apple.
2) Denier, ASTM D1577: 10,800/6.
3) Antimicrobial Protection: Sanitized®
4) Antistatic Protection: StatBlock™
5) IR Reflective: DualChill™

b. Yarn, Thatch Zone: Polyethylene.

1) Color: Field green + beige.
2) Denier: 5,000/8.

c. Finished Pile Height, ASTM D5823: 2-inch.
d. Face Weight, ASTM D5848: 80 oz/sq. yd.
e. Tuft Machine Gauge: 3/8 inch.
f. Backing, Primary: Polypropylene, 2 layers with fiber-reinforcing core.
g. Backing, Secondary: 22 oz. urethane.
1) Enviroloc+™
a) Anti Fungi and Anti Algae blended into secondary backing.
2)
h. Total Weight: 108 oz./sq. yd.
i. Infill: Silica sand ballast.
j. Temperature-Reducing Infill: Silica sand and moisture-retaining coated sand ballast.

3. Performance Characteristics:

a. Tuft Bind, ASTM D1335: Not less than 8 lb.
b. Grab tear strength, ASTM D5034: Not less than 200 lbf.
c. Elongation to break, ASTM D2256: Not less than 30 percent.
d. Yarn breaking strength, ASTM D5793: Not less than 20 lb.
e. Foot Traffic Rating: 5.
f. Softness Rating: 2.
a. Flammability, ASTM D2859: Pass.
b. Fire Test Exposure, ASTM E108: Class A.

C. Synthetic Turf Surfacing: Complete surfacing system, consisting of delustered UV-stabilized synthetic yarns bound to water-permeable primary and bio-based secondary coating.

1. Basis of Design Product: **SYNLawn**.
2. Artificial Turf Fiber and Construction Characteristics:

a. Yarn, Turf Zone: Tufted polyethylene, high-emissivity omega and "S" shape.

1) Color: Field green + apple.
2) Denier, ASTM D1577: 10,800/6.

b. Yarn, Thatch Zone: Polyethylene.

1) Color: Field green + beige.
2) Denier: 5,000/8.

c. Finished Pile Height, ASTM D5823: 1 1/2 inch.
d. Face Weight, ASTM D5848: 60 oz/sq. yd.
e. Tuft Machine Gauge: 3/8 inch.
f. Backing, Primary: 6 oz./sq. yd. 15/18 polypropylene, 2 layers with fiber-reinforcing core.
g. Backing, Secondary: 22 oz. /sq. yd. bio-based urethane.
1) Enviroloc+™
a) Anti Fungi and Anti Algae blended into secondary backing.

h. Total Weight: 88 oz./sq. yd.
i. Infill: Silica sand ballast.
j. Temperature-Reducing Infill: Silica sand and moisture-retaining coated sand ballast.

3. Performance Characteristics:

a. Tuft Bind, ASTM D1335: Not less than 8 lb.
b. Grab tear strength, ASTM D5034: Not less than 200 lbf.
c. Elongation to break, ASTM D2256: Not less than 30 percent.
d. Yarn breaking strength, ASTM D5793: Not less than 20 lb.
e. Foot Traffic Rating: 5.
f. Softness Rating: 3.
g. Flammability, ASTM D2859: Pass.

2.4 SUPPLEMENTARY TURF SURFACING MATERIALS

A. High Use Area Package: High density, crush-resistant component, configured for easy replacement without disturbing surrounding turf surfacing.

1. Product: **SYNLawn, TrampleZone**.

B. Turf Spikes: Manufacturer's approved fasteners.

C. Nailer Board: Manufacturer's approved nailer/edger board.

D. Curbing: Profile and extent as indicated on Drawings. Refer to Section 321313 "Concrete Paving."

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Infill Material: Silica sand in manufacturer’s recommended formula for application to synthetic turf surfacing.

1. Product: **SYNLawn, Envirofill**.

a. Color: Green.

2. Product: **SYNLawn, T-Cool**.

B. Game Lines and Markings: Provide game lines and markers in widths and colors according to requirements indicated on Drawings.

1. Application Method: Tufted in, to the maximum extent practicable, with remaining lines inlaid.

C. Paint: For non-tufted lines and markings: Manufacturer’s recommended paint for use on synthetic turf surfacing.

D. Glue, Seaming Fabric, and Thread: As recommended by manufacturer for application.

E. Aggregate Base Course: Sound crushed graded stone or gravel complying with ASTM D 448 for Size No. 57.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine synthetic turf surfacing base and perimeter conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify substrate meets profile required.
2. Confirm base material, compaction of substrate, permeability, and drainage system installation meets requirements.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SUBBASE PREPARATION

A. Refer to Section 321123 "Aggregate Base Course for Synthetic Turf Surfacing" for requirements for preparing subbase for Work of this Section.

B. General: Prepare substrates to receive surfacing products according to synthetic turf surfacing manufacturer's written instructions. Verify that substrates are sound and without high spots, ridges, holes, and depressions. Remove organic debris. Grade soil subgrade level and compact.

C. Finish grade soil subgrade with slope between 0.5 percent and 1.0 percent toward path of site drainage.

1. Compact subgrade in both directions with mechanical compacting equipment to achieve specified compaction at 90 percent standard Proctor.
2. Prepare subgrade to tolerance of within 0.5 inch of design grade.
3. Prepare subgrade within 0.25 inch in 10 feet in any direction from design grade over entire playing surface.

3.3 AGGREGATE COURSE INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Section 321123 "Aggregate Base Course for Synthetic Turf Surfacing" for requirements for preparing aggregate course for Work of this Section.

B. Place aggregate base course, compact by tamping with plate vibrator to 90 percent of ASTM D 1557 maximum laboratory density, and screed to depth indicated. Install 4-inch base course unless otherwise indicated.

1. Slope base course between 0.5 percent and 1.0 percent, measured from the longitudinal center of the installation towards the edges. Grade base course to tolerance of within 0.5 inch of design grade, and with a maximum variation of 0.25 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

3.4 SYNTHETIC TURF INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with synthetic turf surfacing manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install synthetic turf surfacing over area and in thickness indicated.

B. Fall Pad: Place fall pads tightly abutted over area to receive synthetic turf surfacing. Tape seams with pad seam tape to secure pads in position prior to installing synthetic turf.

C. Artificial Turf: Loose-lay artificial turf and allow fabric to relax for period recommended by manufacturer. Stretch carpet and attach at perimeter in accordance with approved submittals.

D. Seaming: Form seams flat and snug, with no gaps or fraying. Remove yarns that are trapped within seams. Form seams as recommended in synthetic turf manufacturer's written instructions using manufacturer's provided or recommended materials.

E. Attachment: Attach turf fabric to perimeter restraint system as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.5 ACTIVITY LINES AND MARKERS

A. Install lines in accordance with approved submittals.

3.6 INSTALLATION, INFILL

A. Mix and install infill material components in accordance with manufacturer’s requirements for approved system. Groom material and leave surface ready for use.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect completed installation from damage. Prevent traffic over system prior to acceptance by Owner.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Instruct Owner's personnel in proper inspection and maintenance of synthetic turf surfacing. Review manufacturer’s recommended maintenance procedures and warranty terms and conditions.

END OF SECTION 321813

SECTION 32 31 19 – ORNAMENTAL METAL FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Commercial Ornamental Metal Fencing
   2. Manually operated, swing gates
   3. Rough and finish hardware, fasteners, and related accessories

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 08 71 00, Door Hardware
   2. Section 32 13 13, Sitework Concrete.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Conform to current adopted reference standards by date of issue of the current code cycle and the date of the Contract Documents.

B. ASTM International
   1. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
   2. ASTM B117 - Practice for Operating Salt-Spray (Fog) Apparatus.
   3. ASTM D523 - Test Method for Specular Gloss.
   4. ASTM D714 - Test Method for Evaluating Degree of Blistering in Paint.
   5. ASTM D822 - Practice for Conducting Tests on Paint and Related Coatings and Materials using Filtered Open-Flame Carbon-Arc Light and Water Exposure Apparatus.
   6. ASTM D1654 - Test Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments.
   7. ASTM D2244 - Test Method for Calculation of Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates.
   8. ASTM D2794 - Test Method for Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact).
   9. ASTM D3359 - Test Method for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test.
   10. ASTM F2408 – Ornamental Fences Employing Galvanized Steel Tubular Pickets.

C. CBC - 2019 California Building Code
   1. Chapter 10, Means of Egress
   2. Chapter 11B, Accessibility to Public Buildings, Public Accommodations, Commercial Buildings and Public Housing.
   3. Chapter 19A, Concrete

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The contractor shall provide laborers and supervisors who are thoroughly familiar with the type of construction involved and materials and techniques specified.

B. Welding Qualifications: qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1.

C. Mock-ups:
1. One (1) complete fencing panel from post to post, and
2. One (1) complete accessible pedestrian gate assembly
3. Approved mock-ups, in undisturbed condition at time of Certified Completion, may remain as part of the finished work.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data for each fencing system component and accessory item.

B. Shop Drawings, showing materials, construction and fabrication details, layout and erection diagrams as required, finish of materials and methods of anchorage to adjacent construction. Indicate welding by AWS code symbols.

C. Samples
1. Color Selection Samples for each specified pre-finished item
2. Record Samples of selected finishes
3. Material Samples. If requested, submit samples of materials. Samples of finials, caps, and accessories shall be whole pieces.

D. Welding Certifications

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Upon receipt at the job site, all materials shall be checked to ensure that no damages occurred during shipping or handling. Materials shall be stored in such a manner to ensure proper ventilation and drainage, and to protect against damage, weather, vandalism and theft.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Verify Existing Conditions. Verify conditions, affecting work of this Section, by taking accurate measurements at site of dimensions, elevations, and grades. Fabricate work to fit measured dimensions.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. All structural fence components (i.e. rails, pickets, and posts) shall be warranted within specified limitations, by the manufacturer for a period of 10 years from date of original purchase. Warranty shall cover any defects in material finish, including cracking, peeling, chipping, blistering or corroding.

B. Reimbursement for labor necessary to restore or replace components that have been found to be defective under the terms of manufactures warranty shall be guaranteed for five (5) years from date of original purchase.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Gates that are part of the accessible route shall meet all the requirements of an accessible door in compliance with CBC Section 11B-404.

B. The levers of lever actuated latches or locks for accessible gates shall be curved with a return to within 1/2" of the gate surfaces to prevent catching on the clothing or persons.

C. Swing doors and gate surfaces within 10" of the finish floor or ground shall have a smooth surface on the push side extending the full width of the door or gate. Parts creating horizontal or vertical joints in these surfaces shall be within 1/16" of the same plane as the other and be free of sharp or abrasive edges. Cavities created by added kick plate shall be capped. CBC Section 11B-404.2.10.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. The commercial ornamental steel fence system shall conform to Ameristar Aegis II Genesis, 2-Rail style manufactured by Ameristar Fence Products, Inc. in Tulsa, Oklahoma.
   1. Or approved equal.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Steel material for fence framework (i.e. tubular pickets, rails and posts), shall be galvanized prior to forming in accordance with the requirements of ASTM A653/A653M, with minimum yield strength of 45,000 psi (310 MPa). The steel shall be hot-dip galvanized to meet the requirements of ASTM A653/A653M with a minimum zinc coating weight of 0.90 oz/ft2 (276 g/m2), Coating Designation G-90.

B. Material for pickets shall be 1” square x 14 Ga. tubing. The cross-sectional shape of the rails shall conform to the manufacturer’s ForeRunner™ double wall design with outside cross-section dimensions of 1.75” square and a minimum thickness of 14 Ga. Picket holes in the ForeRunner rail shall be spaced 4.715” o.c., except for Invincible style 6’ long, which shall be, spaced 4.98” o.c. Picket retaining rods shall be 0.125” diameter galvanized steel. High quality PVC grommets shall be supplied to seal all picket-to-rail intersections. Fence posts and gateposts shall meet the minimum size requirements of Table 1.

C. Screws: stainless steel, self-drilling hex-head screws. Type 304 or 316 stainless-steel fasteners.

D. Threaded Bolts and Nuts: Standard, commercial quality, hot dip, galvanized, steel conforming to ASTM A307.

E. Concrete for Footings: Specified in Section 32 13 13, Sitework Concrete.

F. Non-Shrink Grout: ASTM C1107, premixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents; capable of developing minimum compressive strength of 5,000 pounds per square inch in 24 hours and 8,000 pounds per square inch in 7 days; of consistency suitable for application and 30-minute working time.

Table 1 – Minimum Sizes for Aegis Posts

Fence Posts	Panel Height
2-1/2" x 12 Ga.	Up to & Including 8' Height
3" x 12 Ga.	Over 8' Up to & Including 10' Height
4" x 11 Ga.	Over 10' Height

Gate Leaf	Gate Height			
	Up to & Including 6'	Over 6' Up to & Including 8'	Over 8' Up to & Including 10'	Over 12'
Up to 4'	2 1/2" x 12Ga.	3" x 12 Ga.	4" x 11 Ga.	4" x 11 Ga.
4'1" to 6'	3" x 12Ga.	3" x 12 Ga.	4" x 11 Ga.	4" x 11 Ga.
6'1" to 8'	4" x 11 Ga.	4" x 11 Ga.	6" x 3/16"	6" x 3/16"
8'1" to 10'	4" x 11 Ga.	6" x 3/16"	6" x 3/16"	6" x 3/16"
10'1" to 12'	6" x 3/16"	6" x 3/16"	6" x 3/16"	8" x 1/4"
12'1" to 16'	6" x 3/16"	6" x 3/16"	8" x 1/4"	8" x 1/4"

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Swing Gates: As detailed on drawings.

B. Swing Gate Hardware. Provide hardware and accessories for each hinged, swing gate, galvanized and shop finished to match adjacent gate and fence components.

1. Hinges: weldable steel barrel type hinge, ball bearing, non-removable steel pin. Provide two hinges for each leaf up to 6-foot nominal height, and one additional hinge for each additional 24 inches in height, or fraction thereof. 5"-barrel hinge, Model: 44-2003 King Architectural Metals, Los Angeles, CA, or equal. Two hinges per leaf for gates up to 5'-11" wide, three hinges per leaf for 6' to 10' wide gates.
2. Locks: Self-latching bolt and deadbolt, 3/4-inch diameter, adjustable, lockable, with lever handle, by Ameristar Lock or equal, keyed lock. Hardware shall not require pinching, grasping or twisting motion. The lever of lever-activated latches or locks for an accessible gate shall be curved with a return to within ½" of the (face of) gate to prevent catching on the clothing or persons.
3. Double Gates: Provide center lockable cane bolt assembly mounted to gate vertical frame designed to engage strike with anchors, set in concrete. At double gates provide locking slide bolt. Cane Bolts not permitted at Path-of-Travel gates.
4. Gate Hardware: Shall be mounted at 40" above finish floor.
5. All gates intended for pedestrian use, including ticket gates shall comply with all applicable requirements of doors. All gates in the Path of Travel and as indicated on the drawings shall require Exit Devices (panic hardware) as specified above, CBC Sections 11B-309.4 and 11B-404.2.9. Signage is not permitted in lieu of accessible or panic hardware.
6. Exit Device at Exit Gates only, outswing in accordance with CBC Sections 1008.1.9, 1008.1.10, and 1008.2, Mounted 36" to 44" above finish floor. Exit Device (panic

hardware) shall be mounted to provide 36" clear minimum below the device. Unlatching force does not exceed 15# applied in direction of travel.

a. Panic Bar: Exit Device: Sargent 3828F Series exit device, with sprayed alum enamel finish, 649 strike, and Trim Pack 28-K-LL, with 34 Series rim type cylinder for key operation, outside lever at single gates, devices in exit pathways where shown on drawings, attach to gate post, include cylinder. Lever handle on exterior of gate. Lever to return to within ½" of gate surface.

7. Accessories: 4" x 3" x ¼" x 8" high galv. steel angle welded to strike-side frame and 1" x 3" x ¼" thick bolt keeper.
   a. Fabricate galv. Steel lock box 16 ga x 3" high x 8" wide x 1-3/4" thick to encase lockset, weld all joints and grind smooth, touch up with galvanizing compound.
8. Perforated Metal Panel: Manufactured by McNichols Co. Tampa, FL. Aluminum Plate: Perforated, 0.125-inch-thick with 1/4-inch diameter holes 42 percent open area, 24 in. high by width of gate behind panic device centered at 40 in. above finish surface. Secure to gate frame with #8 stainless steel screws at 6 in on center.
9. Install 0.125-inch-thick aluminum kick plate 10 inches high on push side (For larger gates install at both sides). Clear space below gate shall be 3 inches maximum from walking surface on both sides of the gate. Secure with #8 stainless steel screws 4 places each kick plate minimum.
10. Gate Closer for push out installation: ANSI A156.4, Grade 1. Install hydraulic gate closer, Model Dor-O-Matic SC71, Norton 7500/7700 Series, LCN 4041, Sargent 351, or equal. Arm: Rw/PA (regular arm with parallel arm bracket), adapter offset shoe, plate and spacer, TBSRT (thru bolt self reaming and tapping) screws, plate. ADA compliant. With metal cover, corrosion resistant. Attached to 2-1/2 inches square lintel. For top-of-post installation use Rixson 1351, "PFGCS- Positive Force Gate Closing System" by Pacific Lock & Security, Cypress, CA, "Swinger 300" model SW300 by Hoover Fence Co. or equal. Closing force to be limited to 5 lbs. maximum.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Pickets, rails and posts shall be pre-cut to specified lengths. ForeRunner rails shall be pre-punched to accept pickets.

B. Grommets shall be inserted into the pre-punched holes in the rails and pickets shall be inserted through the grommets so that pre-drilled picket holes align with the internal upper raceway of the ForeRunner rails (Note: This can best be accomplished by using an alignment template). Retaining rods shall be inserted into each ForeRunner rail so that they pass through the pre-drilled holes in each picket, thus completing the panel assembly.

C. Completed panels shall be capable of supporting a 400 lb. load (applied at midspan) without permanent deformation. Panels without rings shall be biasable to a 12.5% change in grade.

D. Conform applicable work to latest edition of AISC Specifications and AWS D1.1.

E. Accurately make and tightly fit joints and intersections in true planes with adequate fastenings.

F. Coordinate Work with work of other sections. Provide punching and drillings indicated or required for attachment of Work to other Sections.

G. Welding: weld joints, unless otherwise indicated or specified, using shielded electric arc method. Use coated welding rods, not fluxed or type recommended by manufacturer for use with parent metal.

H. Grinding: Grind welds to smooth flush joints.

I. Swing gates shall be fabricated using 1.75” x 14ga. Forerunner double channel rail, 2” sq. x 14ga. gate ends, and 1” sq. x 14ga. pickets. Gates that exceed 6’ in width will have a 1.75” sq. x 14ga. intermediate upright. All rail and upright intersections shall be joined by welding. All picket and rail intersections shall also be joined by welding.

J. EXIT Gates: Fabricate posts and lintels to height indicated on drawing but no less than 6’-8", and ready to receive closer and gate hardware.

K. Completed gates shall be capable of supporting a 200 lb. load applied at midspan without permanent deformation.

L. Pedestrian swing gates shall be self-closing, having a gate leaf no larger than 48” width. Integrated hinge-closer set (2 qty) shall be ADA compliant that shall include a variable speed and final snap adjustment with compact design (no greater than 5” x 6” footprint). Hinge-closer set (2 qty) shall be tested to a minimum of 500,000 cycles and capable of self-closing gates up to a maximum gate weight of 260 lbs. and maximum weight load capacity of 1,500 lbs. Hinge-closer device shall be externally mounted with tamper-resistant security fasteners, with full range of adjustability, horizontal (.5” - 1.375”) and vertical (0 - .5”). Maintenance free hinge-closer set shall be tested to operate in temperatures of negative 20 F to 200 F degrees, and swings to negative 2 degrees to ensure reliable final lock engagement.

M. General:
1. Fences and Gates shall be all-welded construction.
2. Fabricate in shop in largest possible sections; minimize field welding.
3. Finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA Guideline 1, Finish #2 - completely sanded joint, some undercutting and pinholes okay.
4. Provide custom fabricated fences and gates as indicated on Drawings.

2.6 FINISHES

A. The manufactured galvanized framework shall be subjected to the PermaCoat® thermal stratification coating process (high-temperature, in-line, multi-stage pretreatment/wash, an electrostatic spray application of any epoxy base, and a separate electrostatic spray application of a polyester finish. The base coast shall be a thermosetting epoxy powder coating (gray in color) with a minimum thickness of 2 mils (0.0508mm). The topcoat shall be a “no-mar” TGIC polyester powder coat finish with a minimum thickness of 2 mils (0.0508mm). The color shall be Black. The stratification-coated framework shall be capable of meeting the performance requirements for each quality characteristic shown in Table 2.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Verify existing conditions are ready the work of this Section. Do not begin erection of fencing until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Post spacing: Line posts shall be spaced in line maximum of 96 inches on center.

Table 2 – Coating Performance Requirements

Quality Characteristics	ASTM Test Method	Performance Requirements
Adhesion	D3359 – Method B	Adhesion (Retention of Coating) over 90% of test area (Tape and knife test).
Corrosion Resistance	B117, D714 & D1654	Corrosion Resistance over 3,500 hours (Scribed per D1654; failure mode is accumulation of 1/8" coating loss from scribe or medium #8 blisters).
Impact Resistance	D2794	Impact Resistance over 60 inch lb. (Forward impact using 0.625" ball).
Weathering Resistance	D822 D2244, D523 (60˚ Method)	Weathering Resistance over 1,000 hours (Failure mode is 60% loss of gloss or color variance of more than 3 delta-E color units).

B. Post Footings: Set posts in concrete footings 12 inches in diameter and 36 inches deep. Tops of footings: Crowned to shed water. Concrete mix: Minimum 3000 pounds per square inch.

C. Post Tops: Line posts shall be fitted with pressed steel caps. Gate post top: Welded flush and ground smooth.

D. Install in largest practicable sections and field weld all connections.
   1. Finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA Guideline 1, Finish # 2 - completely sanded joint, some undercutting and pinholes okay.
   2. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780.

E. When cutting/drilling rails or posts adhere to the following steps to seal the exposed steel surfaces; 1) Remove all metal shavings from cut area. 2) Apply zinc-rich primer to thoroughly cover cut edge and/or drilled hole; let dry. 3) Apply 2 coats of custom finish paint matching fence color. Failure to seal exposed surfaces per steps 1-3 above will negate warranty. Ameristar spray cans or paint pens shall be used to prime and finish exposed surfaces; it is recommended that paint pens be used to prevent overspray. Use of non-Ameristar parts or components will negate the manufactures' warranty.

3.3 SWING GATES

A. Gate posts shall be set in accordance with the spacings shown in the drawings.

B. Fabricate gates to size and configuration indicated on Drawings, complete with gate hardware.

C. Install locking fittings to accommodate owner's keying system.

D. Attachments to gate shall be permanently secured to assembly. No clamp-on or exposed bolted fittings shall be permitted.

E. All gates intended for pedestrian use, shall comply with all applicable requirements of doors. All gates in the Path of Travel and part of the accessible route and as indicated on the drawings shall require Exit Devices (panic hardware) and meet all the requirements of an accessibly door in compliance with CBC Section 11B-404 and as specified above. Signage is not permitted in lieu of accessible or panic hardware.

3.4 CLEANING

A. The contractor shall clean the jobsite of excess materials; post-hole excavations shall be scattered uniformly away from posts.

END OF SECTION 32 31 13

SECTION 328400 – PLANTING IRRIGATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The work in this section consists of furnishing, layout and installing an irrigation system complete, including certification of irrigation system installation as required by the State of California Model Water Ordinance described herein.

B. Related work specified elsewhere includes:

1. Section 329200: TURF SODDING
2. Section 329300: PLANTS
3. Section 260000: ELECTRICAL (stub-out for controller)

1.2 CITY REQUIREMENTS

A. CONTRACTOR shall be familiar with and follow the City or Municipality's Efficient Water Landscape Ordinance Requirements.

B. Coordination with City's Public Works Department

1. A minimum of 11 weeks prior to need for service connection, CONTRACTOR shall contact the City's Public Works Department to establish a start date to install the new water service lateral and the irrigation water meter.

2. The City will install service lateral from the water main in the street to the location shown on the plans, including the meter box. City will supply and install the irrigation meter.

3. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to furnish and install an approved Reduced Pressure Principle (RPP) type backflow prevention assembly on General Metered Service. This assembly must be installed above ground immediately following the service connections. Any deviation from the locations indicated must be approved in advance by the City Public Works Department. City requires all backflow devices to be lead free and the backflow model is to be as specified on the plans, or approved equal.

4. The RPP assembly must be installed and tested by the City before allowing water use through its services. 24 hours prior to initiating service you must contact the City Public Works Department and they will perform a field inspection and test.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Specifications: Follow manufacturer's current printed specifications and drawings in all cases where the manufacturers of articles used in the Contract furnish directions covering points not specified or shown in the drawings.

B. Ordinances and Regulations: All local, municipal and state laws, codes and regulations governing or relating to all portions of this work are hereby incorporated into and made a part of these Specifications. Anything contained in these Specifications shall not be construed to

conflict with any of the above codes, regulations or requirements of the same. However, when these Specifications and Drawings call for or describe materials, workmanship or construction of a better quality, higher standard, or larger size than is required by the above codes and regulations, the provisions of these Specifications and Drawings shall take precedence. Furnish without extra charge additional materials and labor required to comply with above rules and regulations.

C. References, Codes and Standards:

1. City Municipal Codes

2. California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA)

3. Water Use Classification of Landscape Species (WUCOLS).

4. American Society of Irrigation Consultants (ASIC) Design Guidelines.

5. California Landscape Standards, California Landscape Contractors Association, (CLCA) Sacramento, California.

6. CAL-OSHA, title 8, Subchapter 4-Construction Safety Orders and Subchapter 7-General Industry Safety Orders.

7. California Electric Code.

8. California Plumbing Code (UPC) published by the Association of Western Plumbing Officials.

9. NFPA 24, Section 10.4, Depth of Cover.

10. Underwriters Laboratories (UL): Electrical wiring, controls, motors and devices, UL listed and so labeled.

11. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM).

D. Furnish without extra charge any additional material and labor when required by the compliance with all above mentioned codes and regulations, though the work be not mentioned in these specifications or shown on the drawings.

E. Experience: Assign a full-time employee to the job as supervisor for the duration of the Contract with a certified landscape technician, irrigation certification through CLCA or minimum of four (4) years experience in landscape irrigation installation.

F. Labor Force: Provide a landscape installation and maintenance force thoroughly familiar with, and trained in, the work to be accomplished to perform the task in a competent, efficient manner acceptable to the ENGINEER.

G. Explanation of Drawings:

1. Due to the scale of the Drawings, it is not possible to indicate all piping offsets, fittings, sleeves, etc., which may be required. Carefully investigate the conditions affected all of the work and plan accordingly and furnish all required fittings. Install system in such a manner to avoid conflicts with planting, utilities and architectural features.

2. Do not install the irrigation system as shown on the Drawings when it is obvious in the

field that obstructions, grade differences or discrepancies in arc dimensions exist that might not have been considered in engineering. Bring such obstruction or differences to the attention of the ENGINEER. In the event this notification is not given, the CONTRACTOR shall assume full responsibility for any revision necessary.

H. Trench Interference with Tree Root Systems:

1. Prior to trenching, layout main and lateral line locations within Drip Line of trees and review locations with ENGINEER. Relocate any lines that may interfere with existing root systems to avoid or reduce damage to root systems as accepted by ENGINEER.

2. Mechanical Trenching is not allowed within dripline of existing trees to be protected except as approved by ENGINEER.

I. Coordinate plant locations with emitter locations.

1. Adjust plant locations in relation to the subsurface emitters as required to ensure that the plant roots receive the proper amount of water in order for it to thrive.

2. Coordinate planting and irrigation and provide hand watering of emitter irrigated and drip irrigated areas as required to maintain moist root zones until end of plant establishment period.

1.4 PROTECTION OF EXISTING STRUCTURES AND UTILITIES

A. The Drawings show, if applicable, existing above and below grade structures and utilities that are known to the OWNER. Locate known existing installations before proceeding with construction operations that may cause damage to such installations. Existing installations shall be kept in service where possible and damage to them shall be repaired with no adjustment of Contract Sum.

B. If other structures or utilities are encountered, request ENGINEER to provide direction on how to proceed with the Work. If a structure or utility is damaged, take appropriate action to ensure the safety of persons and property.

C. CONTRACTOR to ensure that existing irrigation systems mainline water sources are protected. Maintain water to existing plants served by the existing irrigation system(s). Maintain electrical low voltage conductor connections from the existing irrigation controllers to remote control valves serving existing irrigation systems within and beyond the project limits. CONTRACTOR shall be fully responsible for all repairs to existing irrigation system(s) if a list of deficiencies is not done prior to the start of construction operations and submitted to the ENGINEER.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Materials List:

1. Submit required copies of the cut sheets and a complete list of materials proposed for installation, along with any proposed substitutions clearly identified and obtain the ENGINEER’s written approval thereof before proceeding. Use only accepted materials and items of equipment.

2. List all materials by manufacturer's name and model number.

B. Substitutions:

1. If the CONTRACTOR desires to substitute a product, he shall list each item and note it as a "substitution" and provide the following information:

a. Descriptive information describing its similarities to the specified product.

2. If the product is approved and, in the opinion of the ENGINEER, the substituted product does not perform as well as the specified product, the CONTRACTOR shall replace it with the specified product at no additional cost to the OWNER.

C. Operations and Maintenance Manuals:

1. Prior to the final acceptance of the irrigation system, furnish three (3) individually bound Operation and Maintenance Manuals to the ENGINEER for use by the OWNER. The manuals shall contain complete enlarged drawings, diagrams and spare parts lists of all equipment installed showing manufacturer's name and address. In addition, each Service Manual shall contain the following:

a. Index sheet indicating the CONTRACTOR's name, address and phone number.

b. Copy of the Landscape Irrigation Audit

c. Copy of the 12-month irrigation schedule and estimate of annual water consumption

d. Copies of equipment warranties and certificates.

e. List of equipment with names, addresses and telephone numbers of all local manufacturer representatives.

f. Complete operating and maintenance instructions in sufficient detail to permit operating personnel to understand, operate and maintain all equipment.

g. Parts list of all equipment such as controllers, valves, solenoids and heads.

D. Record Drawings:

1. Dimension the location of the following items from two (2) permanent points of reference such as building corners, sidewalks, road intersections, etc.:

a. Connection to existing water lines/meter.
b. Connection to electrical power.
c. Gate valves.
d. Routing of sprinkler pressure lines (a dimension at least every 100 feet and as required to identify all changes in direction and location).
e. Remote control valves.
f. Routing of control valves.
g. Quick coupling valves.
h. All sleeve locations.
i. Routing of all control wiring.
j. Include all invert elevations below 12".

2. Deliver a reproducible record drawing to the ENGINEER within seven (7) working days

before the date of final review. Delivery of the record drawings shall not relieve the CONTRACTOR of the responsibility of furnishing required information in the future.

E. Controller Plan:

1. Provide one Irrigation Diagram plan in each controller housing. The plan shall show the area controlled by each valve in different colors and for orientation, any major permanent structure such as buildings and roads.

2. Charts to be waterproof and hermetically sealed between two pieces of transparent 10 mil thick plastic and installed in each controller on the door as accepted by the ENGINEER no later than the time of the coverage test of the irrigation system.

F. Maintenance Material - supply the following tools to the OWNER:

1. Three (3) sets of specialized tools required for removing, disassembling and adjusting each type of sprinkler, valve or other equipment supplied on this project.

2. Two (2) keys for each type of equipment enclosure.

3. Two (2) keys for each type of automatic controller.

4. Two (2) keys for each type of valve (including square type key for valves larger than 2”)

5. Two (2) quick-coupler keys and matching hose swivels for each type of quick-coupling valve installed.

6. All lock keys shall be keyed alike.

F. Irrigation Inspection Checklist - supply the attached checklist to the OWNER upon completion:

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Furnish and deliver materials in manufacturer's packaging, bearing original legible labeling.

B. The CONTRACTOR is cautioned to exercise care in handling, loading, unloading, and storing PVC pipe and fittings. All PVC pipe shall be transported in a vehicle which allows the length of the pipe to lie flat so as not to subject it to undue bending or concentrated external load at any point. Any section of pipe that has been dented, cracked, or otherwise damaged shall be discarded and, if installed, shall be replaced with new piping.

1.7 TRENCH INTERFERENCE WITH TREE ROOT SYSTEMS

A. Prior to trenching, layout main and lateral line locations within Drip Line of trees and review locations with ENGINEER. Relocate any lines that may interfere with existing root systems to avoid or reduce damage to root systems as accepted by ENGINEER.

1.8 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Acceptance: Do not install main line trenching prior to acceptance by ENGINEER of rough grades completed under another Section.

B. Coordination: Coordinate with the work of other sections to insure the following sequence of events:

1. Sleeves and Conduits: Installation of all sleeves and conduits to be located under paving and through walls prior to placement of those materials.

2. Stream Bubbler Heads: Install after placement of tree, but prior to backfill with planter soil mix.

3. Coordinate work schedule with OWNER to avoid disruption of landscape maintenance of existing landscaping.

4. Install piping prior to soil preparation (planting soil amendment installation).

1.9 WARRANTY

A. In addition to manufacturer's guarantees and warranties, work shall be warranted for one (1) year from date of final acceptance against defects in material, equipment and workmanship. Warranty shall also cover repair of damage to any part of the premises resulting from leaks or other defects in materials, equipment and workmanship to the satisfaction of the OWNER.

B. Include a copy of the warranty form in the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

1.10 OPERATION

A. Routine: Inspect and adjust all spray heads and control valves including raising or lowering of spray head heights to accommodate plant growth and weather conditions.

B. Controller: Inspect regularly for power interruption and reset clock as required. Adjust station timing to accommodate changes in plant growth and weather conditions.

C. System Failure: Perform all repairs within one (1) operating period. Replacements to match removed products and materials in all respects. Report promptly all damage not resulting from CONTRACTOR's operations. Repair all damage caused by CONTRACTOR at no expense to OWNER.

D. Climate Change: Set and program automatic controllers in response to seasonal requirements and requirements of newly planted materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE

A. Pressure Main Line Pipe and Fittings: All PVC fittings shall bear the manufacturer's trademark name, material designation, size, applicable I.P.S. schedule and NSF seal of approval.

B. All main line pipe shall be solvent welded and shall be schedule 40 unless shown otherwise on the Drawings.

1. PVC Pressure Rated Pipe: ASTM D2241 NSF approved Type I, Grade I, solvent welded PVC with an appropriate standard dimension ratio (S.D.R.).

2. PVC Scheduled Pipe: ASTM D1785 NSF approved, Type I,

3. Grade I, solvent welded PVC.

4. PVC Solvent-weld Fittings: ASTM D2466 Schedule 40, 1-2, II-I NSF approved.

5. Solvent Cement and Primer for PVC solvent-weld pipe and fittings: Type and installation methods prescribed by the manufacturer.

6. Connections between Main Lines and RCVs: Schedule 80 PVC (threaded both ends) nipples and fittings unless required otherwise by local jurisdiction

7. Valves 2-inch and larger shall be flanged only.

8. Copper pipe shall be Type K or Red Brass where threaded joints are required and Type L otherwise.

C. All lateral line pipe shall be solvent welded and shall be schedule 40 unless shown otherwise on the Drawings.

2.2 CONTROLLER ENCLOSURES

A. Type: As shown on plans (or approved equal)

2.3 REMOTE CONTROL VALVE: As shown on Drawings and with the following minimum requirements:

A. Remote control valves shall be those normally manufactured for irrigation systems and shall have a slow, consistent speed of closure through entire closing operation, including last portion. To ensure this, the effective diaphragm working area/valve seating opening ratio must be a minimum 3 to 1.

B. Shall be mechanically self-cleaning to help prevent diaphragm or solenoid port plugging. To ensure this, the flush rod should be tapered to vary the size of the port opening as the diaphragm raises and lowers, thus allowing trapped material to escape. Rod is to be finished with a serrated surface to help scrub trapped material out. Screens not acceptable.

C. Shall have removable valve seat so valve can be repaired without removal from irrigation line.

D. Shall have ability to operate manually without the use of wrenches or special keys.

E. Shall have one-piece solenoid that attaches directly to valve without shunts or clips that can be lost.

F. Shall have cross top handle to adjust maximum travel of diaphragm to allow "tuning" of valve and closure.

2.4 BOX FOR REMOTE CONTROL VALVE

A. Valve boxes shall be rated for an H-20 traffic Loading or conform to ASTM D-638, tensile strength 3400 psi and impact Strength of 1.5 pounds per inch. Valve box extensions shall be of the Same type as the valve box and all covers shall be lockable and be Minimum overall size of 13" x 24" and minimum depth of 24".

2.5 CONTROLLER GROUND

A. Provide each pedestal controller with its own ground rod. Separate the ground rods by a minimum of eight feet. The ground rod shall be an eight foot long by 5/8" diameter U.L.

approved copper clad rod or as recommended by controller manufacturer. Install no more than 6" of the ground rod above finish grade. Connect #8 gauge wire with a U.L. approved ground rod clamp to rod and back to ground screw at base of controller with appropriate connector. Make this wire as short as possible, avoiding any kinks or bending. Install within pedestal housing base unless otherwise noted.

B. Provide each irrigation controller with its own independent low voltage common ground wire.

2.6 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR AUTOMATIC CONTROLLERS & CENTRAL:

A. Satellite Controllers: Capable of operating with manufacturer's Central Control System software.

B. Flow Sensors: Compatible with Central Control System and as recommended by Control System manufacturer.

C. Flow Monitors: Compatible with Central Control System and as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Hand Held Remote Control: Portable device as manufactured by Control System manufacturer capable of operating all control valves.

E. Master Control Valve: Master control valve shall be a 24 VAC, industrial type, solenoid control valve, Griswold 2000 series or equal. Valve shall be equipped with spring loaded packless diaphragm, cast iron body and bronze trim. The valve shall be of the normally closed type and shall be equipped with four-prong (cross) flow control. Valve shall be slow closing without chatter settings or adjustment. Valve shall have a mechanical self-purging internal control system with tapered, serrated, scrubbing rod through diaphragm for positive, variable port opening and cleaning. No solenoid port screens. Valve solenoid shall be corrosion-proof, molded in epoxy to form one integral unit with no connection shunts and shall be 24 VAC, 3 watt maximum.

F. Controller Ground:

1. Provide each pedestal controller with its own ground rod set remote from controller as recommended by controller manufacturer. Separate the ground rod by a minimum of eight feet. The ground rod shall be an eight foot long by 5/8" diameter U.L. approved copper clad rod or as recommended by controller manufacturer. Install no more than 6" of the ground rod above finish grade. Connect #8 gauge wire with a U.L. approved ground rod clamp to rod and back to ground screw at base of controller with appropriate connector. Make this wire as short as possible, avoiding any kinks or bending. Install within pedestal housing base unless otherwise noted.

2. Provide each irrigation controller with its own independent low voltage common ground wire.

2.7 CONTROL WIRES

A. Connections between automatic controllers and the solenoid-operated electric control valves shall be made with direct burial copper wire 14- AWG-UF 600 volt (minimum size). Pilot wires shall be a color other than white, and shall be a different color for each automatic controller with wires sharing a common trench. Common wires shall be white in color, with a different color stripe for each controller with wiring sharing the same common trench. No stripe is required if multiple controller wiring is not present.

B. Size of wire shall conform to the remote control valve manufacturer's specification for control

wire sizes, but in no case shall the control wire be smaller than #14. Runs over 2,000 lineal feet shall be #12- AWG-UF 600 volt copper wire.

C. All wire splices are to be made within a valve box, with a copper crimp-type connector, and a "3-M" #DBY splice kit or Rain Bird “DBTWC25”.

D. Use continuous control wiring between controllers and remote control valves (no splices).

E. Provide polyurethane tag at valve solenoid control wire that shows the controller number and station number. Also refer to valve box lid identification.

F. Provide a spare control wire in each RCV box for future.

2.8 SHRUB POP UP SPRAY HEAD

A. As shown on drawings (or approved equal)

2.9 QUICK COUPLER VALVES:

A. Quick coupler valves shall be as listed on the Drawings with 10" diameter box and lid similar to isolation valve box described below.

2.10 ISOLATION VALVE:

A. Valves 3 inches and smaller: 125 lb. WSP bronze gate valve with screw-in bonnet, non-rising stem and solid wedge disc, NIBCO T-580-A (or approved equal). Valves shall be line size.

2.11 BOX FOR ISOLATION VALVE

A. 10" diameter plastic, Ametek, Brooks, Christy, Rain Bird with bolt down lid marked "irrigation," or accepted equal. Avoid locating valve in paved areas. Provide H/20 Loading concrete box with bolt-down concrete lid if valve is located in paved area. Obtain location approval by ENGINEER.

2.12 SWING JOINTS

A. Sprinklers and Bubblers: Use Dura, Lasco, Rain Bird or equal pre-assembled swing joints with O-rings.

B. Quick Coupling Valve: Dura 1-inch 1-A2-1-11-18 pre-assembled swing joint with O-rings and Dura quick lock to receive stabilizing rod.

2.13 BACKFLOW PREVENTION DEVICE

A. As required by Code and as shown on Drawings. Provide an Anti-freeze Jacket.

B. Riser assemblies from main line burial depth to backflow preventers shall be Schedule 40 brass pipe.

C. All metallic pipe and fittings installed below grade shall be painted with two coats of Koppers #50 Bitumastic, or approved equal. Pipes may be wrapped with an approved asphaltic tape in lieu of the liquid-applied coating.

D. Backflow preventer shall receive a minimum 6 inch thick concrete coordinated to fit backflow preventer enclosure as shown and as accepted by the ENGINEER.

2.14 BACKFLOW PREVENTION DEVICE ENCLOSURE - As shown on the drawings

2.15 CONDUIT/SLEEVES

A. Sleeving shall be Schedule 40 PVC pipe sleeves and a minimum of two times the aggregate diameter of all pipes contained within the sleeve. Provide vertical sweep for all electrical conduit on each side of hardscape and terminate ends at 12" minimum depth and 12" from hardscape surface.

2.16 RCV IDENTIFICATION TAGS: Plastic or brass tags with valve number, approximately 2” by 2” with number imprinted, as accepted by OWNER.

2.17 MISCELLANEOUS INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Solvent Cement and Primers for Solvent-weld Joints: Make and type approved by manufacturer(s) of pipe and fittings. Maintain cement proper consistency throughout use.

B. Pipe and Joint Compound: Permatex: Do not use on sprinkler inlet port.

2.18 MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT/ACCESSORIES

A. Concrete for equipment pads: Poured-in-place Class A concrete per Section 90 of the Caltrans Standard Specifications.

B. Sleeves and Conduits: See Drawings.

C. Key(s) for Quick-Coupling Valves:
1. Type: Same manufacturer as Quick-Coupling Valve.

2.26 OTHER EQUIPMENT: As shown on Drawings and required for a fully functional irrigation system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Sleeves and Conduits: Verify that all installed sleeving and conduits are undisturbed and are free of defects or errors introduced by the work of other sections.

B. Water Meter/Water Pressure: Test and verify that existing water pressure is the minimum pressure at maximum system g.p.m. to operate the irrigation system as indicated on the drawings.

C. Stub-outs: Verify that all stub-outs to be provided under another contract are correctly sized, located and installed as noted on Drawings.

D. Notification: Submit written notification to ENGINEER within ten (10) working days of above inspections describing all acceptable and non-acceptable site conditions.
Technical Specifications Invitation for Bids No. PW13-11

3.2 TRENCH INTERFERNCE WITH TREE ROOT SYSTEMS:

A. Prior to trenching, layout main and lateral line locations within Drip Line of trees and review locations with ENGINEER. Relocate any lines that may interfere with existing root systems to

avoid or reduce damage to root systems as accepted by ENGINEER.

3.3 CONNECTIONS TO SERVICES

A. Provide and coordinate connection to water meter.

B. Provide and coordinate connection of irrigation controller to electrical power source.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Install irrigation system components in accordance with this Section, with the Drawings, with the manufacturer's recommendations, and with established industry standards. The CONTRACTOR shall do nothing that may jeopardize any manufacturer warranty.

B. Conduits and Sleeves:

1. Coordination: Provide conduits and sleeves and coordinate installation with other trades.

2. Extent: Install conduits and sleeves where control wires and pipes pass under paving or through walls as shown on Drawings. Extend twelve inches (12") beyond edges of paving and walls and cap ends until ready for use.

C. Excavating and Trenching:

1. Pipe Layout: Layout pipe lines within Spread of Tree Branches as described above in Section 1.7, TRENCH INTERFERENCE WITH TREE ROOT SYSTEMS.

2. Dig trenches wide enough to allow a minimum of three inches (3") between parallel pipe lines. Provide a minimum cover from finish grade as follows:

D. Pipeline Assembly:

1. Install pipe and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's current printed Specifications.

2. Clean all pipes and fittings of dirt, scale and moisture before assembly.

3. Solvent-welded Joints for PVC Pipes:

a. Solvents: Use solvents and methods specified by pipe manufacturer.

b. Curing Period: Minimum of one (1) hour before applying any external stress on the piping and at least 24 hours before placing the joint under water pressure.

4. Threaded Joints for Plastic Pipes:

a. Use Permatex on all threaded PVC fittings except sprinkler heads and quick coupler valve ACME threads.

b. Joining: Use strap-type friction wrench only. Do not use metal-jawed wrench. Assemble finger tight plus one or two turns.

5. Laying of Pipe:

a. Bedding On-grade: Remove from trench all rocks or clods. Bed pipe in at least 2 inches of soil excavated from trench. Backfill on all sides of piping to provide a

uniform bearing.

b. Snaking: Snake pipe from side to side of trench bottom to allow for expansion and contraction. Minimum allowance for snaking is one (1) additional foot per 100 ft. of pipe.

c. Moisture Restrictions: Do not lay PVC pipe when there is water in the trench. Do not assemble PVC pipe unless the pipe is dry.

E. Control Valves:

1. Install in valve boxes where shown on Drawings and group together where practical. Install box flush with finish grade, not necessarily level. If valve occurs in drainage swale, relocate out of drainage swale as approved by ENGINEER.

2. Where two or more valves are installed adjacent to each other, provide at least six inches (6") separation. Align boxes in a row, perpendicular with pavement edge.

3. Permanently mark valve box lid with 2" black valve number and controller letter or with numbered metal tag inside box as approved by ENGINEER.

4. Refer to control wiring for required spare wire in each valve box.

F. Sprinkler Head Installation:

1. Stream Bubblers:
   a. Coordinate installation with planting CONTRACTOR to insure timely and proper placement of heads at new planting.

G. Automatic Controller:

1. General: Install with lock box cutoff switch per local code and manufacturer's current printed specifications.

2. Connection to Valves: Connect remote control valves to controller in clockwise sequence to correspond with station setting beginning with Stations 1, 2, 3, etc.
3. Labeling: Affix controller letter (i.e., "A") on inside of controller cabinet door with minimum of one-inch (1") high permanent letter.

4. Irrigation Diagram: Affix a non-fading, waterproof copy of irrigation diagram to cabinet door below controller name. Irrigation diagram to be sealed between two plastic sheets, 20 mil. minimum thickness. Use a legible reduced copy of the Record Drawing for the irrigation diagram clearly showing all valves operated by the controller, station, number, valve size, and type of planting irrigated. Color code area operated by each valve.

H. Control Wiring:

1. General: Install control wires in common trenches with sprinkler mains and laterals wherever possible. Lay to the bottom side of pipe line. Provide looped slack

at valves. Snake wires in trench to allow for contraction of wires. Tie wires in bundles at 10 ft. intervals.

2. Extra Length: Provide 30 inches (30") extra control wire at each remote control valve splice to facilitate the removal of the remote control bonnet to finish grade without cutting wires.

3. Spare: Install one unconnected spare control wire running from the controller through each intermediate control valve box.

4. Size: Minimum size of wire is to be determined strictly by the manufacturer's current printed specifications for remote control valves, but not smaller than #14.

5. Detection Wire: Install a bare #12 copper wire or greater on top of the PVC supply line for the purpose of possible future mine detection search. Install the control wires on the bottom of the PVC supply line with electrical tape every ten feet (10').

6. Splicing: Crimp control wire splices at remote control valves. Seal with specified splicing materials. In-line splices will be allowed only on runs exceeding 2500 feet and only in junction boxes.

I. Closing of Pipe and Flushing of Lines:

1. Capping: Cap or plug all openings as soon as lines have been installed to prevent entrance of materials that would obstruct the pipe. Leave in place until removal is necessary for completion of installation.

J. Detection Wire and Warning Tape:

1. Install a bare # 12 copper wire or greater on top of the PVC supply line for the purpose of possible future mine detection search.

2. Install a continuous PVC irrigation mainline warning tape 12” above the supply line.

K. RCV IDENTIFICATION TAGS: Install in remote control valve box as recommended by manufacturer and as accepted by ENGINEER.

3.5 MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT

A. Install miscellaneous equipment with concrete footings, brackets, etc., as required and as recommended by manufacturer.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Irrigation System:

1. Make hydrostatic tests with risers capped when welded PVC joints have cured at least 24 hours. Center load piping with backfill to prevent pipe from moving under pressure. Keep all couplings and fittings exposed.

2. Install two (2) pressure gauges at opposite ends of main line system. Pump system up to a minimum of 125 psi the day preceding the scheduled test and verify that pressure is holding. Inspect system early following day and immediately notify ENGINEER if the test

confirmation must be postponed.

3. Apply continuous static water pressure of 125 psi in accordance with Caltrans Standard Specifications Section 20-3.03N, except after a drop in pressure (5 psi maximum), then the pressure must stabilize and remain stable for a one (1) hour minimum period before acceptance of the test.

4. Leaks detected during tests shall be repaired and test repeated until system passes tests at no additional cost to OWNER.

B. Adjustment of the System:

1. Flush and adjust all sprinkler heads for optimum performance and to prevent overspray onto walks, roadways and buildings. Adjust the arc and radius as applicable.

2. Include as a part of the work any nozzle changes or arc adjustments necessary due to daytime windy conditions during grass establishment period. After grass has been established and watering can be performed during calm early morning or evening hours, make any required adjustments to nozzles and arcs.

3. Set all sprinkler heads perpendicular to finished grades unless otherwise noted on the drawings.

4. When the landscape sprinkler system is completed and before planting, perform a coverage test in the presence of the ENGINEER to determine if the water coverage for planting areas is adequate.

5. Test controllers individually in the presence of the ENGINEER. Demonstrate that all control valves operate electronically. Provide vehicles and radio equipment as necessary to expedite this process.

6. Demonstrate to ENGINEER that irrigation scheduling programmed into controller is adequate for plant requirements without causing runoff, and that scheduling capacities of controller are utilized.

3.7 IRRIGATION SCHEDULING AND CONTROLLER PROGRAMMING

A. All irrigation schedules and programs shall be developed, managed and evaluated to utilize the minimum amount of water required to maintain plant health.

3.8 BACKFILL AND COMPACTING

A. General: After system is operating and required tests and reviews have been made, backfill excavations and trenches with clean soil, free of debris.

B. Backfill for All Trenches: Regardless of the type of pipe covered, compact to minimum 95% density under pavements and 85% under planted areas.

C. Finishing: Dress off areas to finish grades. Re-dress any areas which subsequently settle.

D. OWNER's testing agency will test backfill compaction in areas under paving.

3.9 MAINTENANCE

A. The entire sprinkler irrigation system shall be under full automatic operation for a period of 2

days prior to any planting.

B. The ENGINEER reserves the right to waive or shorten the operation period.

C. Maintain/repair system for full duration of plant maintenance period.

3.10 REVIEWS PRIOR TO ACCEPTANCE

A. Notify the ENGINEER in advance for the following reviews, according to the time indicated:

1. Supply line pressure test and control wire installation - 72 hours.

2. Coverage and controller test - 72 hours.

3. Final review - 7 days.

B. No reviews will commence without record drawings, without completing previously noted corrections, or without preparing the system for review.

3.11 FINAL REVIEW AND CLEANUP

A. Operate each system in its entirety for the ENGINEER at time of final review. Any items deemed not acceptable by the ENGINEER shall be reworked to the complete satisfaction of the ENGINEER.

B. Provide evidence to the ENGINEER that the OWNER has received all accessories and equipment as required before final review can occur.

C. Final acceptance and start of warranty period will occur no earlier than the end of the plant maintenance period.

D. For time of final review, CONTRACTOR shall arrange a meeting with the OWNER's maintenance personnel to demonstrate the operation of the irrigation systems automatically in order to verify acceptance and to familiarize the maintenance personnel with the system and recommended programming.

IRRIGATION INSPECTION CHECKLIST

INSPECTION PROCEDURE

- Contractor shall arrange and conduct inspection and complete checklist and identify defects.
- Conduct inspections in accordance with the Quality Assurance and Quality Control provisions of the Specifications.
- All undersigned parties shall accompany inspection.
- Visually identify location of each defect at the site.
- After irrigation inspection is complete deliver signed inspection form to Owner's Representative Construction Manager within 24 hours.

COMPLETION OF CHECKLIST AND DEFECTS FORM

- Answer each checklist item Yes or No.
- Mark "N/A" on checklist items which do not apply.
- Number each defect as follows:
    - Identification Symbol-Checklist Item No.-Defect No. (E.g. ML-1-3)
    - The defect number shall be numbered in sequence for each checklist item.

(ML) MAIN LINE INSPECTION:

Piping:

1. Is the correct type and size of pipe installed? YES___ NO___ N/A___
2. Is the pipe installed at the correct depth? YES___ NO___ N/A___
3. Does the trench meet the required minimum width? YES___ NO___ N/A___
4. Is rock present within the trench? YES___ NO___ N/A___
5. If rock is present, has it been properly mitigated? YES___ NO___ N/A___
6. Is minimum 3 inch clearance provided between the main and lateral lines? YES___ NO___ N/A___
7. Are joints primed prior to solvent weld? YES___ NO___ N/A___
8. Is the main line snaked minimum of 1 foot per 100 foot of trench? YES___ NO___ N/A___
9. Are joints cemented in accordance with ASTM standard specified? YES___ NO___ N/A___
10. Does PVC cement conform to ASTM standards specified? YES___ NO___ N/A___

Valves:

1. Is valve box installed plumb and flush with proposed finish grade? YES___ NO___ N/A___
2. Is 6 inch layer of coarse gravel installed beneath base of valve? YES___ NO___ N/A___
3. Is master valve sized to allow proper flow rate? YES___ NO___ N/A___
4. Are splices installed with waterproof connections? YES___ NO___ N/A___

Control Valves:

1. Are continuous wire runs provided between valve boxes and controller? YES___ NO___ N/A___

2. Is control wire placed beside main line? YES___ NO___ N/A___
3. Are control wires bundled and taped at 10 foot intervals? YES___ NO___ N/A___
4. Are expansion loops provided at each valve, wire splice, and each change of direction? YES___ NO___ N/A___

(SC) SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION INSPECTION

1. Does mainline pressure meet design requirements? YES___ NO___ N/A___
2. Are the backflow prevention/master valve installed as shown on the plans and functioning properly? YES___ NO___ N/A___
3. If pump station is installed, does it operate at the specified capacity? YES___ NO___ N/A___
4. Does head layout provide 100 percent coverage? YES___ NO___ N/A___
5. Does drip system layout and installation provide 100 percent coverage? YES___ NO___ N/A___
6. Are the controller / flow sensor functioning properly? YES___ NO___ N/A___
7. Is the ET source communicating with the base station? YES___ NO___ N/A___
8. Are rain and freeze sensors installed and functioning properly? YES___ NO___ N/A___

(F) FINAL INSPECTION

1. Does mainline pressure meet design requirements? YES___ NO___ N/A___
2. Does head layout provide 100 percent coverage? YES___ NO___ N/A___
3. Does drip system layout and installation provide 100 percent coverage? YES___ NO___ N/A___
4. Are the controller / flow sensor functioning properly? YES___ NO___ N/A___
5. Is the ET source communicating with the base station? YES___ NO___ N/A___

(W) WARRANTY INSPECTION

1. Does mainline pressure meet design requirements? YES___ NO___ N/A___
2. Does head layout provide 100 percent coverage? YES___ NO___ N/A___
3. Does drip system layout and installation provide 100 percent coverage? YES___ NO___ N/A___
4. Are the controller / flow sensor functioning properly? YES___ NO___ N/A___
5. Is the ET source communicating with the base station? YES___ NO___ N/A___

(H) HYDROSTATIC TEST:

1. Does the main line hold the specified pressure for the specified length of time? YES___ NO___ N/A___
2. Are leaks present? YES___ NO___ N/A___

3. Were repairs made and line retested? YES___ NO___ N/A___
4. If retesting is required, does retest pass? YES___ NO___ N/A___
5. Does o-ring gasket pipe remain within the calculated allowable leakage? YES___ NO___ N/A___

ATTENDED BY:

GENERAL CONTRACTOR

_____
_(Signature)

_____
_
(Printed name and title)

LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT OR IRRIGATION DESIGNER

_____
_(Signature)

_____
(Printed name and title)

IRRIGATION CONTRACTOR

_____
_(Signature)

_____
_
(Printed name and title)

OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE

_____
_
(Signature)

_____
_(Printed name and title)

END OF SECTION 32 84 00

SECTION 329113 – SOIL PREPARATION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. General: Preserve and Stockpile Existing Topsoil, Provide and Place Planting Soils and Planting Soil Amendments in accordance with Contract Documents

B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:

1. Grading - Refer to Drawings
2. Section 328400 PLANTING IRRIGATION
3. Section 329300 PLANTS

C. Summary of Work: This Section includes the following:

1. Harvesting Soil from Site In-Situ or Stockpiling of top 2-4 feet for Reuse as Planting Soil Base Component to be Amended.

2. Importing of Harvested Soil from off-site if required.

3. Planting Soil Testing to determine Amendment Requirements.

4. Planting Soil Placement and Amendment Procedures.

5. Planting Soil Drainage Improvements.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Except as modified by governing codes and by the Contract Documents, comply with the applicable ASTM or USDA provisions and recommendations.

B. Where the language in any of the documents referred to herein is in the form of a recommendation or suggestion, such recommendation or suggestion shall be deemed to be mandatory under this Contract.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Performance Requirements

1. Provide Planting Soils, to be hand-tamped or compacted to firm the soil and to prevent subsidence but not to exceed 80% compaction of maximum dry weight, Proctor Scale.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Submit four (4) to Construction Manager with copies for Landscape Architect and Soil Scientist technical data for each manufactured or packaged product of this section. Include manufacturer's product testing and analysis, and installation instructions for manufactured or processed items or materials.

2. Submit to Construction Manager with copies for Landscape Architect and Soil

Scientist locations of soil material sources.

B. Certificates:

1. Submit to Construction Manager with copies for Landscape Architect and Soil Scientist certified analysis for each treatment, amendment, and fertilizer material specified and as used. Include guaranteed analysis and weight for packaged material.

2. Prior to job acceptance submit to Construction Manager with copies for Landscape Architect and Soil Scientist written certificates for the following total quantities by weight as used on Project Site for Project materials:

   a. Quantity and type of commercial fertilizer, organic fertilizer, or organic amendment.

   b. Quantity and type of additional soil amendments

C. Soil Analysis:

1. Unless otherwise directed soil analysis shall be done by Garn Wallace, Soils Scientist, Wallace Labs, 365 Coral Circle, El Segundo, California 90245, 310-615-0116 SOIL SCIENTIST). Contractor shall provide five (5) samples for testing as directed by Wallace Labs.

2. Furnish a soil analysis made by a qualified independent soil-testing agency stating percentages of organic matter; gradation of silt, clay and sand content; cation exchange capacity; deleterious material; pH, mineral and plant-nutrient content of topsoil or soil mix.

3. Report suitability of topsoil or soil mix for growth of applicable planting material. State recommended quantities of nitrogen, phosphorus, and potash nutrients and any limestone, aluminum sulfate, or other soil amendments to be added to produce a satisfactory topsoil or soil mix.

4. Construction Manager, Landscape Architect and Soil Scientist reserve the right to require additional soil analysis at any time such additional samples of materials are deemed necessary for verification of conformance to specification requirements. Contractor shall furnish samples for this purpose upon request and shall perform testing as requested.

D. Test Reports: Submit five (5) to Construction Manager with copies for Landscape Architect and Soil Scientist written report of each sample tested. Testing Laboratory and specific tests must be approved by Landscape Architect. Soil tests must be unique and individual to each sample taken and are not to be resubmitted or reused. Samples and analysis must be submitted within 7 calendar days of sampling. Soils Testing shall consists of the minimum following:

1. "Complete Standard Analysis" reports of imported soils base materials.

2. Soil Fertility Composition and Bulk Density Test Reports of soil base material to be used for "structural soil planting mix".

3. Soil permeability analysis

4. Each report shall include the following as a minimum and such other information

required specific to material tested. Test Reports:

a. Date issued.

b. Project Title and names of Contractor and material supplier.

c. Testing laboratory name, address, and telephone number, and name(s), as applicable, of each field and laboratory inspector.

d. Date, place, and time of sampling or test, with a record of temperature and weather conditions.

e. Location of material source.

f. Type(s) of test

g. Results of tests including identification of deviations from acceptable ranges.

E. Samples:

1. Top Soil each source, 1 lb. package

2. Organic Compost: 1 lb package

3. Other Required amendments

4. Complete Soil Mix, 1 lb. package

5. Mulch Material: 1 lb package

F. Soil Blending Procedures:

1. Contractor shall submit a detailed soil blending operations plan. To the degree possible, soils shall be amended in place.

G. Purchase Documentation:

1. Top Soil Purchase and Delivery Invoices

2. Fertilizer and Chemical Amendments Purchase and Delivery Invoices.

3. Organic Compost Purchase and Delivery Invoices.

H. Settlement Mock-Up: Mock-up areas of backfill at the specified depths and apply irrigation to induce settlement, if required to help determine the amount of settlement which will be caused by irrigation and rain.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer who has completed soil work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful landscape establishment.

B. Installer Field Supervision: Require installer to maintain full-time supervisor during times

soil work is in progress.

C. Soil Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent laboratory, recognized by the State Department of Agriculture, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated and specializes in types of tests to be performed, or a member of the Council on Soil Testing and Plant Analysis and has staff members with extensive agricultural research experience as demonstrated with peer reviewed publications.

D. Applicable Laws: Meet requirements of applicable laws, codes, and regulations required by authorities having jurisdiction over Work.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in containers showing weight, analysis, and name of manufacturer. Protect materials from deterioration during delivery and while stored at Project Site.

B. Stockpiling: Soil, mulch, or amendment materials, stored on Project Site temporarily in stockpiles prior to placement shall be protected from intrusion of contaminants and erosion. Soil materials shall be covered with a tarpaulin until time of actual use. All stockpiled materials shall be placed on tarpaulin, heavy polyethylene sheeting or other suitable barrier to protect paving surfaces from staining or soiling by stockpiled materials.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Utilities: Determine location of planting area utilities including lighting, irrigation and drainage; and perform work in a manner, which will avoid damage. Hand excavate, as required.

B. Waterproofing: Perform work in a manner, which will avoid damage to planter waterproofing membrane, protection board or other structural sealing materials.

C. Lifting: The Contractor shall be responsible for lifting and placing planting soils and other required material through exterior means or lifts, as approved by the Construction Manager and Landscape Architect.

D. Construction Sequencing: Soil Planting Mix shall be installed prior to any adjacent concrete, pavements, or concrete base slab or header cradle installation, which require the support of the structural soil.

E. Environmental Requirements for Soils:

1. Perform both off-site and on-site soil work only during suitable weather conditions. Do not work soil when frozen, excessively wet, excessively dry, or in otherwise unsatisfactory condition. Do not work soil when moisture is so great that excessive compaction will occur, nor when it is so dry that dust will form in the air or that clods will not break readily.

2. Apply water, if necessary, to bring soil to an optimum moisture content for tilling and placement.

3. Do not apply chemicals if wind conditions will cause hazardous drift to people or property.

F. Protection of Amended Soil and Suitable Harvested Soils:

1. Protect amended soils and suitable harvested soils from contamination such as fuels, paints, welding, concrete washing, compaction, acid washings, etc. Correct any damage to soils or plants at no cost to the owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. All soil planting mix materials shall fulfill the requirements as specified.

B. Samples of Samples of individual components of planting soil and amendments in addition to blended planting soil mixes including mulch materials shall be submitted by the Contractor for testing and analysis to the approved testing laboratory. Comply with specific material requirements specified.

1. No base component material for plant mix shall be used until certified test reports by an agricultural chemist have been received and approved by the Landscape Architect and Soil Scientist.

2. As necessary, make any and all soil mix amendments and resubmit test reports indicating amendments until approved.

C. Landscape Architect and Soil Scientist may request additional testing by Contractor for confirmation of mix quality and / or soil mix amendments at any time until completion.

2.2 SOIL MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS

A. Soil Base Component: Base Soil Material shall be Harvested Soil from the site either in situ or stockpiled. If insufficient quantities of approved Base Soil Material exist on the Project Site, Base Soil Material shall be Imported Harvested Soil from off-site local source as approved by Landscape Architect or Soil Scientist. Base Soil Material from offsite shall follow the same testing procedures for acceptance as on-site material.

1. Soil acceptance criteria for soil harvesting:

General – harvested soil shall be free of roots, clods, stones larger than 1-inch in the greatest dimension, pockets of coarse sand, noxious weeds, sticks, lumber, hazardous material, brush and other litter. It shall not be infested with nematodes or other undesirable disease-causing organisms such as insects and plant pathogens.

Topsoil shall be friable and have sufficient structure in order to give good tilth and aeration to the soil. Soil shall have a field capacity of at least 15 percent on a dry weight basis.

Gradation limits - soil shall be a sandy loam or loam. The definition of soil texture shall be the USDA classification scheme. Gravel over ¼1/2-inch in diameter shall be less than 10% by weight.

Permeability Rate - Hydraulic conductivity rate shall be not less than one inch per hour nor more than 20 inches per hour when tested in accordance with the USDA Handbook Number 60, method 34b or other approved methods.

Fertility - The range of the essential elemental concentration in soil shall be as follows:

Ammonium Bicarbonate/DTPA Extraction parts per million (mg/kilogram) dry weight basis

phosphorus	2 - 40
potassium	40 - 220
iron	2 - 35
manganese	0.3 - 6
zinc	0.6 - 8
copper	0.1 - 5
boron	0.2 - 1
magnesium	50 - 150
sodium	0 - 100
sulfur	25 - 500
molybdenum	0.1 – 2

Harvested soil may need to be amended and conditioned to optimize plant growth.

Acidity - The soil pH range measured in the saturation extract (Method 21a, USDA Handbook Number 60) shall be 6.0 - 7.9.

Salinity - The salinity range measured in the saturation extract (Method 3a, USDA Handbook Number 60) shall be 0.5 - 2.5 milliohm/cm.

Chloride - The maximum concentration of soluble chloride in the saturation extract (Method 3a, USDA Handbook Number 60) shall be 150 mg/l (parts per million).

Boron - The maximum concentration of soluble boron in the saturation extract (Method 3a, USDA Handbook Number 60) shall be 1 mg/l (parts per million).

Sodium Adsorption Ratio (SAR) - The maximum SAR shall be 3 measured per Method 20b, USDA Handbook Number 60.

Aluminum – Available aluminum measured with the Ammonium Bicarbonate/ DTPA Extraction shall be less than 5 parts per million.

Soil Organic Matter Content - Sufficient soil organic matter shall be present to impart good physical soil properties but not be excessive to cause toxicity or cause excessive reduction in the volume of soil due to decomposition of organic matter.

Heavy Metals - The maximum permissible elemental concentration in the soil shall not exceed the following concentrations:

Ammonium Bicarbonate/DTPA Extraction parts per million (mg/kilogram) dry weight basis

arsenic	1
cadmium	1
chromium	10
cobalt	2
lead	30
mercury	1
nickel	5

selenium	3
silver	0.5
vanadium	3

If the soil pH is between 6 and 7, the maximum permissible elemental concentration shall be reduced 50%. If the soil pH is less than 6.0, the maximum permissible elemental concentration shall be reduced 75%. No more than three metals shall be present at 50% or more of the above values.

Phytotoxic constituent, herbicides, hydrocarbons etc. - Germination and growth of monocots and dicots shall not be restricted more than 10%. Total petroleum hydrocarbons shall not exceed 50 mg/kg dry soil measured per the modified EPA Method No. 8015. Total aromatic volatile organic hydrocarbons (benzene, toluene, xylene and ethylbenzene) shall not exceed 0.5 mg/kg dry soil measured per EPA Methods No. 8020.

2. Soil acceptance criteria for amended soil

The amended soil will be accepted if it complies with the following requirements. The soil will need to be leached if the concentration of boron exceeds 1 part per million, if the alkalinity is substantially over 8.0 or if the salinity exceeds 2.5 milliohm/ cm.

Fertility - The range of the essential elemental concentration of amended soil shall be as follows:

Ammonium Bicarbonate/DTPA Extraction parts per million (mg/kilogram) dry weight basis

phosphorus	10 - 40
potassium	100 - 220
iron	5 - 35
manganese	0.6- 6
zinc	1 - 8
copper	0.3 - 5
boron	0.2 - 1
magnesium	50 - 150
sodium	0 - 100
sulfur	25 - 500
molybdenum	0.1 – 2

Soil Organic Matter Content – About 3% to 5% - sufficient soil organic matter shall be present to impart good physical soil properties but not be excessive to cause toxicity or cause excessive reduction in the volume of soil due to decomposition of organic matter.

2.3 SOIL AMENDMENT MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS

A. Organic Compost / Humus Materials: Organic matter or material of a general humus nature capable of sustaining the growth of plants, with no “foreign” matter (i.e. glass, plastic, etc.) or material toxic to plant growth. It shall be free of stones, lumps or similar objects larger than two inches in greatest diameter, roots or brush. It shall be weed free. Composts that have been derived from organic wastes that meet the following requirements and are approved by the project Soil Scientist are acceptable compost / Humus sources.

1. Humus material shall have an acid-soluble ash content of no less than 6% and no more than 20%.

2. The pH of the material shall be between 6 and 7.5.

3. The salt content shall be less than 10 milliohm/cm @ 25° C. on a saturated paste extract.

4. Boron content of the saturated extract shall be less than 1.0 parts per million.

5. Silicon content (acid-insoluble ash) shall be less than 50%.

6. Calcium carbonate shall not be present if to be applied on alkaline soils.

7. Types of acceptable products are composts, manures, mushroom composts, straw, alfalfa, peat mosses etc. low in salts, low in heavy metals, free from weed seeds, free of pathogens and other deleterious materials.

8. Composted wood products are conditionally acceptable [stable humus must be present]. Wood based products are not acceptable which are based on red wood or cedar.

9. Sludge-based materials are not acceptable.

10. Carbon: nitrogen ratio is less than 25:1.

11. The compost shall be aerobic without malodorous presence of decomposition products.

12. The maximum particle size shall be 0.5 inch, 80% or more shall pass a No. 4 screen for soil amending.

13. Maximum total permissible pollutant concentrations in amendment in parts per million on a dry weight basis:

arsenic	20
copper	150
selenium	50
cadmium	15
lead	200
silver	10
chromium	300
mercury	10
vanadium	500
cobalt	50
molybdenum	60
zinc	300
nickel	100

Higher amounts of salinity or boron may be present if the soils are to be preleached to reduce the excess or if the plant species will tolerate the salinity and/or boron.

B. Acceptance of amended soil

1. Take one sample per 50 cubic yards. After he has perfected his methods, the

frequency can be less. Separate batches of organic amendments need to be tested and accepted.

2.4 PLANTING SOIL MIXES

A. AMENDED PLANTING SOIL MIX: Provide the following amendments of approved Harvested Soil or approved Imported Harvested Soil for planting soil. Percentages of components, unless otherwise noted, will be established upon completion of individual tests results for components of the various mixes.

1. Soil Base Material (On-site Harvested Soil or Imported Topsoil)

2. Uniformly incorporate amendments ingredients by tilling or by shovel. Organic Compost / Humus Matter shall be maintained moist, not wet, during mixing.

a. Mixing of Amendments: Add Organic Compost / Humus Matter and other soil amendments as specified by soil testing to Soil Base Material in proportions as specified and as confirmed by testing. Other amendments shall not be added unless approved to extent and quantity by Landscape Architect or Soil Scientist and additional tests have been conducted to verify type and quantity of amendment is acceptable.

3 Preliminary recommendations for bid purposes only. The final recommendations are subject to change.

a. Homogeneously blend the following materials into clean excavated soil. Remove debris, rocks and foreign material. Remove clods, rock and gravel larger than 1 inch in diameter. Excessive gravel should not be present. Rates are per cubic yard:

Ammonium sulfate (21-0-0) – 1/4 pound
Potassium sulfate (0-0-50) – 1/3 pound
Triple superphosphate (0-45-0) – 1/4 pound
Gypsum – 1 pound
Organic amendment – 15% by volume

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SOIL SURVEY

A. Contractor shall review locations for soil samples with Landscape Architect for approval prior to commencing potholing procedure. Contractor shall pothole four holes per 1/2 acre. Contractor shall take individual soil samples from the top 2 feet, between 2 and 4 feet and between 4 feet and the depth of the excavation at each pothole. Contractor shall mark each sample by location and depth. Contractor shall send one pound of each sample by zone and depth to the laboratory for testing and evaluation. Contractor shall take Soil Samples from locations identified by Landscape Architect and Soil Scientist. Soil Samples shall be taken at least 14 days in advance of commencing earth moving and grading operations. Contractor shall allow sufficient time for performance of Soil Testing and Test Results which will identify areas of suitable soil for Soil Harvesting, Stockpiling and Reuse as Planting Topsoil.

3.2 SOIL HARVESTING

A. Harvest suitable soil as determined by the soil survey results. Soil harvesting needs to

selective and limited to the better soil. The target soil is darker in color, is less dusty, is more friable and has lower compaction, probably contains roots, contains less rock and gravel, contains less debris, etc. Preliminary identification of Suitable Soil for Soil Harvesting will be made based on Soil Survey results.

B. Contractor shall Stockpile the apparently suitable soil based on evaluation by Soil Scientist of Initial soil testing. Place unsuitable soil in a separate location. Mark the apparently suitable soil and warn other trades to not place trash on the stockpile.

C. Generally, the stockpiles should not be higher than 6 feet. The stockpiles should be worked from the side – equipment should not be operated on the amended soil surface, especially after amending. Moist soils are more sensitive to damage than dry soil. Dry soil can be stockpiled higher, particularly if they are low in soil organic matter.

D. Take one sample per 50 cubic yard with a minimum of 10 samples from the suitable stockpile for additional soil testing by Soil Scientist to determine its properties and recommendations for amendments.

3.3 SOIL AMENDING

A. Based on Soil Scientist soil amendment recommendations the Contractor shall submit proposed method to amend the soil for acceptance. The Contractor shall submit one pound samples of proposed soil amendments to Soil Scientist for acceptance. Each new batch of soil amendment needs to be submitted for conformance to the initial approved sample. Amend the stockpiled harvested soil or in-situ harvested soil as approved by Soil Scientist.

B. Soil for planting shall be free of rocks over 1/2 inch in diameter and free of foreign debris, refuse, plants or roots, clods, weeds, sticks, solvents, petroleum products, concrete, base rock, or other deleterious or undesirable and unwanted materials. Soil shall be free of soil-borne diseases and capable of sustaining healthy plant life. Materials not meeting such requirements shall be removed, including all temporary road bases or pavement already in place.

3.4 SOIL AMENDING DEPTHS

A. Unless otherwise specified in the drawings or directed by Landscape Architect and Soil Scientist the depth of amended soil shall be as follows:

1. Shrub and Herbaceous Plantings
   Amend to 18-inches depth for an area equal to future mature shrub drip line or for shared or mass planting areas amend entire planting area.

2. Turf Grass Areas
   Amend to 9-inches depth entire planting area.

3.5 BLENDING

A. Material shall be blended prior to delivery by a twin screw pug mill or equal. This method ensures thorough blending of all materials. Bucket blending is NOT equal.

3.6 ENHANCED SOIL DRAINAGE

A. General Site Areas

1. Remove the existing surface vegetation for shrubs and weeds taller than 6 inches.

2. Soil Conditioning:

a.) Verify that there is at least 9 inches of suitable soil in all areas. Add suitable import soil as needed to provide a minimum of 9 inches of suitable soil.

b.) Add fertilizers if required to provide for optimum fertility in the top 9 inches. Add soil organic soil organic amended to provide between 3% and 7% soil organic matter in the top 9 inches.

c.) When the soil is partially dry and is workable, disc the soil with a harrow disk at least 9 inches deep. Reduce the clods to less than 1 inch in diameter. Uniformly blend the fertilizers if used and soil organic matter if used into the soil.

d.) Test the soil for acceptance.

e.) Roll the soil with a turf roller to consolidate the soil.

f.) Irrigate the site for at least 2 weeks. Spray weeds with Roundup Pro. Repeat one more time.

g.) Remove surface rocks, gravel, and debris if present.

h.) Scratch the soil about ½ deep to prevent a sharp soil interface.

i.) Lay sod and roll for firm contact with soil.

j.) Irrigate. Provide for sufficient soil moisture but not excessive water.

3.7 PREPARATION OF SUBGRADE:

A. Examine site and verify that conditions are suitable to receive work and that no defects or errors are present which would cause defective installation of products or cause latent defects in workmanship and function.

B. Verify that the locations of utilities, structures and other underground items have been clearly marked and protected.

C. Use every possible precaution to prevent damage to existing conditions to remain such as structures, utilities, plant material to remain, walks on or adjacent to the Project Work.

3.8 PLACEMENT OF STOCKPILED OR IMPORTED TOPSOIL SOIL MIXES:

A. Install Planting Soil in 6 inch lifts and compact each lift by hand tamping to firm the soil and to prevent subsidence but not to exceed 80% compaction.

B. Excavate and compact the proposed subgrade to depths, slopes and widths as shown on the drawings. Maintain all required angles of repose of the adjacent materials as shown on the drawings. Do not over excavate compacted subgrades of adjacent pavement or structures.

C. Confirm that the subgrade is at the proper elevation and compacted as required. Subgrade elevations shall slope parallel to the finished grade and or toward the subsurface drain lines as shown on the drawings.

D. Clear the excavation of all construction debris, trash, rubble and any foreign material. In the event that fuels, oils, concrete washout silts or other material harmful to plants have been spilled into the subgrade material, excavate the soil sufficiently to remove the harmful material. Fill any over excavation with approved fill and compact to the required subgrade compaction.

E. Do not proceed with the installation of Planting Soil until all utility work in the area has been installed. All subsurface drainage systems shall be operational prior to installation of Structural Soils. Test drainage structures and verify working condition. Verify acceptable condition to protection boards and other waterproofing components and notify Construction Manager of any damage.

F. Protect adjacent walls, walks, pavers and utilities from damage or staining by the soil. Use 1/2" plywood and or plastic sheeting as directed to cover existing concrete, metal and masonry work and other items as directed during the progress of the work.

1. Clean up all trash and any soil or dirt spilled on any paved surface at the end of each working day.

2. Any damage to the paving or architectural work caused by the soils installation Contractor shall be repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

G. Maintain all silt and sediment control devices required by applicable regulations. Provide adequate methods to assure that trucks and other equipment do not track soil from the site onto adjacent property and the public right of way.

H. Before proceeding with Work, notify Owner, Owner’s Park Developer, Construction Manager and Landscape Architect in writing of unsuitable conditions and conflicts.

3.9 FINE GRADING

A. After the initial placement and rough grading of the soil but prior to the start of fine grading, the Contractor shall request review of the rough grading by the Landscape Architect. The Contractor shall set sufficient grade stakes for checking the finished grades.

B. Adjust the finish grades to meet field conditions as directed.

1. Provide smooth transitions between slopes of different gradients and direction.

2. Fill all dips and remove any bumps in the overall plane of the slope.

a. The tolerance for dips and bumps in Planting Soil areas shall be a 1/2-inch deviation from the plane in 10'.

3. All fine grading shall be inspected and approved by the Landscape Architect prior to the installation of other items to be placed on the Planting Soil.

3.10 PLACEMENT OF MULCH

A. Place mulch as indicated on the drawings.

3.11 ACCEPTANCE STANDARDS

A. The Landscape Architect will inspect the work upon the request of the Contractor. Request

for inspection shall be received by the Construction Manager and Landscape Architect at least 10 days before the anticipated date of inspection.

3.12 CLEAN-UP

A. Upon completion of operations, clean areas within the contract limits. Remove all excess fills, soils and mix stockpiles and legally dispose of all waste materials, trash and debris. Remove all tools and equipment and provide a clean, clear site. Sweep, do not wash, all paving and other exposed surfaces of dirt and mud until the paving has been installed. Do no washing until finished materials are in place.

3.13 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Disposal: Remove surplus soil and waste material, including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil. Trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off of the Owners property.

END OF SECTION 32 91 13

SECTION 329200 TURF SODDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, material, and equipment that are required to complete the work described herein in strict accordance with the terms of this specification and the contract documents.

B. The work shall be for all new turf areas shown on the plans and shall include incorporation of soil amendments, fine grading, planting and turf establishment.

1.02 REQUIREMENTS

A. Rough grading shall be performed per the grading plans. Turf planting contractor shall coordinate the extent of grading with the General Contractor to establish limits of responsibility. Final grades shall consider the incorporation of soil amendments, tilling, and water settling. Refer to the General Notes for the process required to determine final grades.

B. Turf planting contractor shall coordinate planting procedures with the irrigation contractor to make certain that all heads, lines and other system components are properly located and at the correct elevations. The turf irrigation system must be fully functional and approved by the City's representative prior to planting the turf.

C. Contractor shall complete the installation, aiming, final testing and approval of all sports lighting prior to any turf installation.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract.

B. Product Certificates signed by manufacturers, certifying that their products comply with specified requirements.

1. Manufacturer's certified analysis for standard products.

2. Analysis for other materials by a recognized laboratory made according to the methods established by the Association of Official Analytical Chemists, where applicable.

3. Certification of type of sod, identifying sod source, including name and telephone number of supplier.

C. Samples of each of the following:

1. 5 lb. of mulch required for Project, in labeled plastic bag.

D. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

E. Material test reports from qualified independent testing agency indicating and interpreting test results relative to compliance of the following materials with requirements indicated.

1. Analysis of existing surface soil.

2. Analysis of any imported topsoil.

F. Planting schedule indicating anticipated dates and locations for each type of planting shall adhere to the following: winter sod from September 15 to April 15 shall be overseeded with 90% pure rye grass at 10 lbs/I,000 sf. However, the project will not be accepted until the sod is established as specified herein.

G. Maintenance instructions recommending procedures to be established by the owner or owner's representative for maintenance of landscaping during an entire year. Submit before expiration of required maintenance periods.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who has completed sodding work similar in material design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful landscape establishment.

1. Installer's Field Supervisor: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on the Project site during times that sodding is in progress.

B. Topsoil Analysis: See Section 329113 SOIL PREPARATION

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Delivery schedule at least ten (10) calendar days prior to the intended date of the first delivery.

1. Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in containers showing weight, analysis, and name of manufacturer. Protect materials from deterioration' during delivery and while stored at site.

2. Sod: Harvest, deliver, store, and handle sod according to the requirements of the American Sod Producer's Association's (ASPA) "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials and Transplanting/Installing.

3. Deliver sod after preparations for planting have been completed and install immediately. If planting is delayed more than 18 hours after delivery, return sod to the Grower at the Contractor's expense.

4. Inspection: Sod shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site, and unacceptable material shall be removed from the job site.

5. Fertilizer: Delivery of fertilizer to the site shall be in original, unopened containers bearing manufacturer's chemical analysis. Instead of containers, fertilizer may be furnished in bulk. A chemical analysis shall be provided for bulk deliveries.

6. Soil Amendments: Soil amendments shall be delivered to the site in the original unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's chemical analysis. In lieu of containers, soil amendments may be furnished in bulk. A chemical analysis shall be provided for bulk deliveries.

7. Chemical Treatment: Chemical treatment materials shall be delivered to the site in the original unopened containers with legible labels indicating the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses.

B. Storage: Materials shall be stored in areas designated by the Contractor.

1. Sod and Fertilizer: Chemical treatment materials shall not be stored with other landscape materials.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Utilities: Determine location of above grade and underground utilities and perform work in a manner which will avoid damage. All requisite repairs to damage caused by work of this section shall be at contractor's expense. Hand excavate, as required. Maintain grade stakes until removal is mutually agreed upon by parties concerned.

B. Excavation: When conditions detrimental to plant growth are encountered, such as rubble, fill, adverse drainage conditions, or obstructions, notify Landscape Architect or owners representative before planting.

1.07 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate installation of sod during normal planting seasons.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: The special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Special Warranty: Warrant the following sod for a period of one year after date of final acceptance by the owner or owner’s representative against defects including death and unsatisfactory growth, except for defects resulting from neglect or abuse by Owner, abnormal weather conditions unusual for warranty period.

C. Remove and replace dead planting materials immediately unless required to plant in the succeeding planting season.

D. Replace planting materials that are more than 25 percent dead or in an unhealthy condition at the end of the warranty period.

E. Plant Replacements shall be of the same variety and size as specified on plans and be replaced at no cost to the Owner.

1.09 LAWN MAINTENANCE

A. Begin maintenance of lawns immediately after each area is planted and continue until acceptable lawn is established, but for not less than the following periods:

1. Sodded Lawns: 90 days after date of Final Acceptance.

2. When full maintenance period has not elapsed before end of planting season, or if lawn is not fully established at that time, continue maintenance during next planting season.

B. Maintain and establish lawns by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and other operations. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and re-mulch to produce a uniformly smooth lawn. All lawns shall be uniform in color leaf texture shoot density and be reasonably free of visible imperfections at acceptance. A proper stand of turf will be defined as a minimum of 100 grass plants per square foot and where no gaps are larger than 4 inches in diameter.

C. Watering: Provide and maintain temporary piping, hoses, and lawn-watering equipment to convey water from sources and to keep lawns uniformly moist to a depth of 4 inches (100 mm). Contractor is responsible for all cost involved in getting water to the site and for water utilized during the length of the project.

1. Water lawn at the minimum rate of 1 inch (25 mm) per week or at such intervals and at such a rate that wilting, puddling, or runoff does not occur.

D. Post-Fertilization: Ammonium phosphate fertilizer shall be applied at the rate of six pounds per 1,000 square feet (one pound actual nitrogen) after the first month and again prior to the final acceptance. The application shall avoid excessive high nitrogen levels. Stolons must be adequately rooted prior to nitrogen application. If not properly rooted, foliar application of 12-48-8 fertilizer may be required. Consult with Landscape Architect and stolon supplier.

E. Mow lawns to a height of 1 inch whenever the average height becomes 1 1/2 inches. The clipping shall be removed. Repeat mowing as required to maintain specified height without cutting more than 40 percent of the grass height. Remove no more than 40 percent of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings. Do not delay mowing until grass blades bend over and become matted. Do not mow when grass is wet and mow only when the soil is firm.

1. Fertilizers: All fertilizers shall be uniform in composition, free flowing, and suitable for application with equipment. Application rates shall be as follows: FE-138 iron chelate at two pounds per 1,000 square feet, one and one-half pounds of phosphate P205 per 1,000 square feet and one pound of plant-absorbable nitrogen per 1,000 square feet.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Turf Sod

2. Use Sod produced in Southern California and that matches existing turf grass on-site in kind. Sod Classification: State-certified sod of the latest season's crop shall be provided bearing the producer's guaranteed analysis for mixture percentage, purity, germination, weed seed content, and inert material. Labels shall be in conformance with all applicable USDA rules and regulations and all applicable state sod laws.
3. Sod shall be cut by machine, to a uniform soil thickness of Y. Inch, plus or minus ¼ inch. Measurement excluded top growth and thatch.
4. Sod shall be cut to the supplier’s standard width and length with a tolerance of 5% deviation from the standard size. Torn, broken, or uneven pads shall not be accepted.
5. Grass blade shall not exceed a height of 3 inches.

6. Sod shall not be accepted if pads are frozen, excessively dry or wet, or if the blades have signs of bacterial or fungal root.
7. Sod shall be harvested, delivered, and installed within a 36-hour period. Otherwise, sod shall be inspected and approved by the owner's representative prior to installation.

2.02 TOPSOIL

A. Topsoil: If required shall comply with ASTM D 5268, have a pH range of 5.5 to 7.4 percent organic material minimum, free of stones 1 1/2" larger in any dimension, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.

1. Topsoil Source: Reuse surface soil stockpiled on the site. Verify suitability of surface soil to produce topsoil meeting requirements and amend when necessary. Supplement with imported topsoil when quantities are insufficient. Clean topsoil of roots, plants, sods, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.

2. Topsoil Source: Amend existing surface soil to produce topsoil. Supplement with imported topsoil when required.

2.03 SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. Soil Amendments: Soil amendments shall consist of fertilizer and soil conditioners meeting the following requirements:

1. Fertilizer: Commercial grade, free flowing, uniform in composition.

Granular Fertilizer: Ferrous Sulphate (hydrated) shall be commercial grade.

2. Soil Conditioner: For a single use or in combination to meet requirements for topsoil.

a. Gypsum: Commercially packaged, free flowing, minimum 95% calcium sulphate by volume, free of any toxic material, and one hundred percent (100%) of the ground material shall pass through a 10-mesh screen and at least fifty percent (50%) shall pass through a 100-mesh screen.

b. Organic Soil Conditioner: Decomposed wood derivatives: Ground bark, sawdust, or other wood waste material free of stones, sticks, Soil, and toxic substances harmful to plants, stabilized with nitrogen and having the following properties:

Particle Size: Minimum percent by weight particle size - minimum percent by weight passing;

	Percent
No. 4 mesh Screen	95
No. 8 mesh Screen	80

Nitrogen Content: Minimum percent based on dry weight:

	Percent
Redwood Sawdust	0.5
Fir or Cedar Sawdust	0.7
Fir or Pine Bark	1.0

c. Mulch: Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials.

d. Lime: ASTM C 602, Class T, agricultural limestone containing a minimum 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent, with a minimum 99 percent passing a No. 8 (2.36 mm) sieve and a minimum 75 percent passing a No. 60 (250 micrometer) sieve.

e. Aluminum Sulfate: Commercial grade, unadulterated add at.

f. Sand: Clean, washed, natural or manufactured sand, free of toxic materials.

g. Peat Humus: Finely divided or granular texture, with a pH range of 6.0 to 7.5, composed of partially decomposed moss Peat (other than sphagnum), peat humus, or reed-sedge peat.

h. Manure: Well-rotted, unbleached stable or cattle manure containing not more than 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials; free of toxic substances, stones, sticks, soil, weed seed, and material harmful to plant growth-

i. Herbicides- EPA registered and approved, of type recommended by manufacturer.

j. Water- Clean Potable water.

2.04 FERTILIZER

A. Bonemeal: Commercial, raw, finely ground; minimum of 4 percent nitrogen and 20 percent phosphoric acid.

B. Superphosphate: Commercial, Phosphate mixture, soluble; minimum of 20 percent available phosphoric acid.

C. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character consisting of fast and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea-form, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:

D. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorous, and Potassium in the following composition:

1. Composition: 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 10 percent potassium, by weight.

2.05 EROSION CONTROL MATERIALS

May be required on steep slopes to maintain turf establishment. To be field determined.

A. Anchor sod on slopes exceeding 6:1 with wood pegs or steel staples spaced as recommended by sod manufacturer but not less than 2 anchors per sod strip to prevent slippage.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SODDING CONDITIONS

A. Examine areas to received sod for compliance with requirements and for conditions affecting performance of work of this Section. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Notify immediately the owner or owner's representative of any problems.

3.02 SITE PREPARATION:

A. Preparation of Sodded Areas:

1. Contractor shall verify the rough grades are as indicated on the grading plans and the areas to receive sod are ready for addition of soil amendments.

2. Site preparation work shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When high winds, excessive moisture or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped until satisfactory conditions resume.

B. Application of Soil Amendments:

1. Soil Test: A Bio Assay / Agronomy test shall be performed for pH, chemical analysis and mechanical analysis to establish the quantities and type of soil amendments required.

2. Organic Soil Conditioner: Composted decomposed wood derivatives - 3 c.y. per 1000 s.f.

3. The following amendments shall be applied at the stated rates and thoroughly incorporated into the soil to a minimum depth of 6" (six inches) as part of the tillage operation:

a. Soil Sulfur: Rate of 15 pounds per 1000 square feet of lawn area.

b. Ammonium Phosphate: Rate of 15 pounds of ammonium phosphate (16-20-0) per 1000 square feet of lawn area.

c. Zinc sulfate: Rate of 1 pound of zinc sulfate per 1000 square feet of lawn area.

d. Iron Sulfate: Rate of 3 pounds of iron sulfate per 1000 square feet of lawn area.

4. Deviations: Deviations in the ground surface in relation to the grades indicated shall be corrected prior to addition of amendments.

5. Tillage:

a. Soil shall be tilled to a minimum depth of 6" (six inches) by rototilling, milling, or other method as approved by the owner or owner's representative.

b. In order to prevent settlement following planting of the sod, Contractor shall settle and compact tilled area to approximately 85% maximum density. This shall be accomplished by water settling, rolling or other methods necessary to assure all voids are removed and soil has attained final

settlement. Contractor will be responsible for repairs of any areas that settle following planting operations during the guarantee period.

c. Final Physical Nature: Upon completion of the tillage and settlement operation, the physical nature of the subsoil shall be such as to permit a water infiltration rate of not less than 0.6 inches per hour. Contractor shall verify this condition has been met. The resulting soil shall be a friable condition, suitable for planting.

6. Finish Grading:

a. Sodded areas shall be filled as needed or have surplus soil removed to attain the proper finished grade. Drainage patterns shall be maintained as indicated on the drawings. Sodded areas compacted by construction operation shall be completely pulverized by tillage. Soil used for repair of erosion or grade deficiencies shall conform to topsoil meeting same analysis as the existing onsite topsoil. Finished grade shall be one inch below the adjoining grade of any surfaced area or as otherwise indicated on the plans. New surfaces shall be blended to existing areas.

b. Sodded areas shall have debris and stones larger than 1/2” in any dimension removed from the surface.

c. Finish graded areas shall be protected from damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic and erosion.

C. Application of Soil Treatment Chemicals:

1. When soil treatment becomes necessary to remove a pest or weeds, a state-certified applicator shall apply required chemicals in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations. Provide hydraulic equipment for the liquid application of chemicals with a leak-proof tank, positive agitation methods, controlled application pressure and metering gages.

2. A chemical treatment plan shall be provided to the City’s representative and Landscape Architect as specified in the SUBMITTALS section of these specifications.

3.03 SOD PLANTING PREPARATION

A. Limit sub-grade preparation to areas that will be planted in the immediate future.

B. Loosen sub-grade to a minimum depth of six inches (6”). Remove stones larger than 1/4 inches (6 mm) in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous materials.

D. Spread planting soil mixture to depth required to meet thickness, grades, and elevations shown, after light rolling and natural settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is excessively wet.

1. Place approximately ½ the thickness of planting soil mixture required. Work into top of loosened sub-grade to create a transition layer and then place remainder of planting soil mixture.

1. Allow for sod thickness in areas to be sodded.

3.04 SODDING NEW LAWNS ON STEEP SLOPES

A. Lay sod within 24 hours of stripping. Do not lay sod if dormant or if ground is frozen.

B. Lay sod to form a solid mass with tightly fitted joints. Butt ends and sides of sod; do not stretch or overlap. Stagger sod strips or pads to off set joints in adjacent courses. Avoid damage to subgrade or sod during installation. Tamp and roll lightly to ensure contact with subgrade, eliminate air pockets, and form a smooth surface. Work sifted soil or fine sand into minor cracks between pieces of sod; remove excess to avoid smothering sod and adjacent grass.

1. Lay sod across angle of slopes exceeding 3:1.

2. Anchor sod on slopes exceeding 6:1 with wood pegs or steel staples spaced as recommended by sod manufacturer but not less than 2 anchors per sod strip to prevent slippage.

C. Saturate sod with fine water spray within 2 hours of planting. During first week, water daily or more frequently as necessary to maintain moist soil to a minimum depth of 1½ inches (38 mm) below the sod.

D. Protection of sodded areas: Immediately after sodding operations, the areas shall be protected against traffic or other use by fencing. Adhere to Sod providers recommendations and warranty.

3.05 TURF ESTABLISHMENT AND GUARANTEE PERIOD

E. Length of Period: On acceptable completion of the turf installation, the Turf Establishment Period will be in effect for a minimum of 90 days after substantial completion and final acceptance of the project by the owner or owner's representative, whichever is longer. The Guarantee Period for the turf areas shall be one year. The turf will not be accepted separate from the remainder of the project. In order to begin the Turf Establishment Period the owner or owner's representative must be satisfied that all work has been completed in accordance with the plans and specifications and that the irrigation system is fully functional and properly watering all turf areas.

F. Maintenance During Establishment Period:

1. General: Maintenance of the turfed areas shall include eradicating weeds, protecting embankments and ditches from erosion, maintaining mulch material, and protecting turfed areas from traffic.

2. Repair: Turf condition shall be re-established as specified herein for eroded areas, damaged or barren areas. Mulch shall be repaired or replaced as required.

3. Mowing: After a 75% stand of turf is achieved, scheduled mowing shall be performed at a 1" cutting height, 1 time per 7 day period, until establishment period has been completed.

4. Watering: Watering shall be at intervals to obtain a moist soil condition to a minimum depth of two inches. Frequency of watering and quantity of water shall be adjusted in accordance with the growth of the turf. Run-off, puddling and wilting shall be prevented.

5. Post-Fertilization: Ammonium phosphate fertilizer shall be applied at the rate of six pounds per 1,000 square feet (one pound actual nitrogen) after the first month and again prior to the final acceptance. The application shall avoid excessive high nitrogen levels. Sod must be adequately rooted prior to nitrogen application. If not properly rooted foliar application of 12-48-8 fertilizer may be required. Consult with the owner or owner's representative and sod supplier.

6. Chemical Treatment:

   a. When a pest or disease becomes apparent during the Turf Establishment Period, a state-certified applicator shall apply required chemicals in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations. Hydraulic equipment for the liquid application of chemicals shall be provided with a leak-proof tank, positive agitation methods, controlled application pressure and metering gages. Pre-emergent herbicides will not be used.

   b. A Chemical Treatment Plan shall be provided to the Owner as stated in the paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.06 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

A. At the end of the construction, a final inspection will be made. Rejected areas shall be replanted or repaired as directed by the owner or owner's representative.

B. Preliminary Inspection: Prior to the completion of the sod establishment period, a preliminary inspection shall be held by the owner or owner's representative. Time for the inspection shall be established in writing. The acceptability of the sodded areas in accordance with the sod establishment period shall be determined. Unacceptable sod areas shall be replanted or repaired as directed by the owner or owner's representative and as soon as conditions permit.

C. Final Inspection: A final inspection shall be held by the owner or owner's representative to determine that deficiencies noted in the preliminary inspection have been corrected. Time for the inspection shall be established in writing

3.07 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

A. During landscaping, keep pavements clean and work area in an orderly condition.

B. Protect landscaping from damage due to landscape operations, operations by other contractors and trades, and trespassers. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair, or replace damages landscape work as directed.

3.08 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Disposal: Remove surplus soil and waste material, including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off the Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 329200

SECTION 329300 – PLANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Provide planting work and planting maintenance complete as shown on the drawings and as specified including staking and layout of the landscaping,

B. Related work specified elsewhere includes:

1. Section 312300: EARTHWORK
2. Section 329113: SOIL PREPARATION
3. Section 328400: PLANTING IRRIGATION
4. Section 329200: TURF SODDING

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:

1. Ordinances and Regulations: All local, municipal and state laws, codes and regulations governing or relating to all portions of this work are hereby incorporated into and made a part of these Specifications. Anything contained in these Specifications shall not be construed to conflict with any of the above codes, regulations or requirements of the same. However, when these Specifications and Drawings call for or describe materials, workmanship or construction of a better quality, higher standard than is required by the above mentioned codes and regulations, the provisions of these Specifications and Drawings shall take precedence. Furnish without extra charge additional materials and labor required to comply with above rules and regulations.

2. CONTRACTOR shall be familiar with and follow the State of California Model Water Ordinance, California Code of Regulations, Title 23 Waters, Division 2, Department of Water Resources, Chapter 2.7. Also, the CONTRACTOR is responsible to follow all local water ordinances and the Soil Management/Analysis Report with verifying implementation.

3. "Sunset Western Garden Book," Lane Publishing Co., Menlo Park, California; current edition.

4. "American Standards for Nursery Stock," American Association of Nurseryman, 230 Southern Building, Washington, D.C. 20005.

5. US Composting Council Compost analysis Program (CAP)

6. Test Methods for the Evaluation of Composting and Compost (TMECC)

7. International Society of Arboriculture, Guide for Plant Appraisal, latest version.

8. United States Composting Council (USCC) Seal of Testing Assurance (STA) program.

9. TMECC: Refers to "Test Methods for the Examination of Composting and Compost," published by the United States Department of Agriculture and the United States Compost Council (USCC).

10. Manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Qualifications:

1. Experience: Assign a full-time employee to the job as foreman for the duration of the Contract who is certified landscape technician, certification through CLCA or minimum of four (4) years experience in landscape installation and maintenance supervision, with experience or training in turf management, entomology, pest control, soils, fertilizers and plant identification.

2. Labor Force: Provide a landscape installation and maintenance force thoroughly familiar with, and trained in, the work to be accomplished to perform the task in a competent, efficient manner acceptable to the OWNER.

C. Requirements:

1. Supervision: The foreman shall directly supervise the work force at all times and be present during the entire installation. Notify ENGINEER of all changes in supervision.

2. Identification: Provide proper identification at all times for landscape maintenance firm's vehicles and a labor force uniformly dressed in a manner satisfactory to ENGINEER.

3. Planting soils and organic amendments shall meet the AACWP requirement for the stormwater treatment measures used with this project work.

D. Plant Material Standards

1. Quality and Size of Plants: Conform to the State of California Grading Code of Nursery Stock, No. 1 grade and American Standards for Nursery Stock," American Association of Nurseryman. Use only nursery-grown stock which is free from insect pests and diseases.

2. Comply with federal and state laws requiring inspection for plant diseases and infestations. Submit inspection certificates required by law with each shipment of plants, and deliver certificates to the OWNER. Obtain clearance from the County Agricultural Commissioner as required by law, before planting plants delivered from outside the County in which planted.

E. Testing Agency/ Soils Report: See Section 329113 SOIL PREPARATION

F. Testing Agency/ Composted Organic Amendment: See Section 329113 SOIL PREPARATION

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's current catalog cuts and specifications of the following:

1. Fertilizers
2. Tree Tie and Stake
3. Root Barrier
4. Iron Sulfate
5. Filter Fabric
6. 4” Perforated Pipe

B. Samples: Submit following samples along with certificates of compliance / analytical data

from approved laboratory for degree of compliance:

1. Plants: Submit typical sample of each variety or entire quantity to site for approval by ENGINEER.

2. Organic Mulch: Submit 1-pint sample with list of ingredients.

3. Organic (Soil) Amendment: Submit 1/2-pint sample with Technical Data Sheet and STA certification.

4. Permeable Backfill or Drain Rock: Submit 1-pint sample.

5. Imported Planting Soil: Submit 1-pint sample

C. Delivery Receipts

1. Provide delivery receipts for quantities of organic soil amendments delivered to the site.

D. Topsoil Analysis (Soil Management) Report

1. After approval of rough grading and topsoil placement, obtain minimum of two representative one quart samples of topsoil taken from accepted site locations at depth of 4" to 6" below finish grade and submit to an accredited Soils Laboratory for evaluation of physical and chemical properties of soil including all major nutrients; pH, salinity, boron, sodium, micronutrients, copper, zinc, manganese and iron; and infiltration rate, soil texture and organic content, along with a summary describing the degree of compliance with the specified requirements. The report shall also include recommendations for modification of the soil for agricultural suitability.

2. Upon request by OWNER, submit documentation verifying implementation of soil analysis report recommendations to the local agency with Certificate of Completion as required by the State of California Model Water Ordinance

E. Subsoil Analysis

1. Besides the above required soil samples, take one representative sample of any subgrade soil that is to receive a layer of imported planting soil over it. The laboratory report shall include the subgrade soil’s total combined silt and clay content for determining the total desirable combined silt and clay content of the final imported planting soil cover specified herein.

F. Imported Planting Soil Analysis

1. See Imported Planting Soil Analysis requirements elsewhere in this specification for comparison to existing soil analysis.

G. Approval of Laboratory Report

1. Upon approval of the Laboratory's report by the ENGINEER, the recommendations in the report shall become a part of the Specifications and the quantities of soil amendment, fertilizer and other additives shall be adjusted to conform with the report at no additional cost to the OWNER. Request Testing Laboratory to send one copy of test results directly to ENGINEER. Note that there is a minimum quantity of organic amendment specified elsewhere in this specification section.

1.4 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

A. Site Visit: At beginning of work, visit and walk the site with the ENGINEER to clarify scope of work and understand existing project/site conditions.

1.5 WARRANTY AND REPLACEMENT

A. Pre-Emergence Weed Killer: Warrant the work against weed growth for a period of four (4) months after application.

B. Warrant all plants and planting to be in a healthy, thriving condition until the end of the maintenance period, and deciduous trees beyond that time until active growth is evident.

C. Replace all dead plants and plants not in a vigorous condition immediately upon discovery and as directed by the ENGINEER at CONTRACTOR's expense. Install replacement plants before the final acceptance at the size specified.

D. Warrant all plant material for a period of one year after final acceptance of the maintenance period against plant materials with defects at the time of installation.

E. Warrant plant installation and maintenance by CONTRACTOR against defects for a period of one year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLANTS

A. Plant the variety, quantity and size indicated. The total quantity tabulated on the drawings are considered approximate and furnished for convenience only. CONTRACTOR shall perform his/her own plant quantity calculations and shall provide all plants shown on the Drawings.

B. Tag plants of the type or name indicated and in accordance with the standard practice recommended by the American Association of Nurserymen.

C. Install healthy, shapely and well rooted plants with no evidence of having been root-bound, restricted or deformed.

D. Take precautions to ensure that the plants will arrive at the site in proper condition for successful growth. Protect plants in transit from windburn and sunburn. Protect and maintain plants on site by proper storage and watering.

E. Substitutions will not be permitted, except as follows:

1. If proof is submitted to the ENGINEER that any plant specified is not obtainable, a proposal will be considered for use of nearest equivalent size or variety with an equitable adjustment of contract price.

2. Substantiate and submit proof of plant availability in writing to the ENGINEER within 10 days after the effective date of Notice to Proceed.

F. Tree Form: Trees shall have a symmetrical form as typical for the species/cultivar and growth form.

1. Central Leader for Single Trunk Trees: Trees shall have a single, relatively straight central leader and tapered trunk, free of co dominant stems and vigorous, upright branches that compete with the central leader. Preferably, the central leader should not have been headed; however, in cases where the original leader has been remove, an upright branch at least ½ the diameter of the original leader just below the pruning point shall be present.

2. Potential Main Branches: Branches shall be evenly distributed radially around and appropriately spaced vertically along the trunk, forming a generally symmetrical crown typical for the species.

3. Headed temporary branches should be distributed around and along the trunk as noted above and shall be no greater than 3/8" diameter, and no greater than ½ diameter of the trunk at point of attachment.

G. Tree Trunk

1. Trunk diameter and taper shall be sufficient so that the tree will remain vertical without the support of a nursery stake.

2. Trunk shall be free of wounds (except properly-made pruning cuts), sunburned areas, conks (fungal fruiting-bodies), wood cracks, bleeding areas, signs of boring insects, galls, cankers and/or lesions.

3. Tree trunk diameter at 6" above the soil surface shall be within the diameter range shown for each container size below, except where shown otherwise:

Container	Trunk Diameter in inches	Soil level from Container Top
24 inch Box	2.0" or larger	1.75 to 2.75"
15 gallon	0.75" to 1.0"	1.75 to 2.75"

4. Tree trunks shall be undamaged and uncut with all old abrasions and cuts completely callused over. Do not prune plants prior to delivery.

H. Tree Roots

1. Trunk root collar (root crown) and large roots shall be free of circling and/or kinked roots. CONTRACTOR may be required to remove soil near the root collar in order to verify that circling and/or kinked roots are not present.

2. The tree shall be well rooted in the container. When the trunk is lifted the trunk and root system shall move as one and the rootball shall remain intact.

3. The top-most roots or root collar shall be within 1" above or below the soil surface. The soil level in the container shall be within the limits shown in above table.

4. The rootball periphery shall be free of large circling and bottom-matted roots.

5. On grafted or budded trees, there shall be no suckers from the root stock.

I. Measure trees and shrubs with branches in normal position. Height and spread dimensions indicated refer to the main body of the plant, and not from branch tip to tip.

2.2 FERTILIZERS

A. Commercial fertilizer, pelleted or granular form, conform to the requirements of Chapter 7, Article 2, of the Agricultural Code of the State of California for fertilizing materials as follows:

1. 21 gram planting tablets 20% Nitrogen, 10% Phosphoric Acid and 5% Potash (20-10-5) available from Agriform or 10gm BestPacks packets 20% Nitrogen, 10% Phosphoric Acid and 5% Potash (20-10-5) available from Best Fertilizer Co.

2.3 ORGANIC AMENDMENT FOR IN SITU SOILS (ON-GRADE):

A. Ground Redwood or Ground Fir Bark with the following properties:

1. Percent Passing Sieve Designation

100	9.51 mm	3/8"
50-60	6.35 mm	1/4"
20-40	4.76 mm	No. 4
0-20	2.38 mm	No. 8 8 mesh

Redwood Sawdust
Dry bulk density, lbs. per cu. yd., 260-280
Nitrogen stabilized - dry weight basis, min. 0.4%
Salinity (ECe): 4.0 maximum
Organic Content: 90% minimum
Reaction (pH): 4.0 minimum

Ground Fir and/or Pine Bark
Dry bulk density, lbs. per cu. yd., Min. 350
Nitrogen stabilized - dry weight basis, min. 0.5%
Salinity (ECe): 4.0 maximum
Organic Content: 90% minimum
Reaction (pH): 4.0 minimum

B. Submit sample along with analytical data from an approved laboratory for degree of compliance to the ENGINEER within two weeks after award of Contract.

C. The above Ground Redwood or Ground Fir Bark or Ground Pine Bark (ORGANIC AMENDMENT FOR IN SITU SOILS) is the specified organic amendment material required. Acceptance of Composted Yard Waste Amendment in lieu of the above specified ORGANIC AMENDMENT FOR IN SITU SOILS (ON-GRADE) material will be considered if the in situ planting soil salinity and soil structure is favorable for the inclusion of recycled yard waste organic matter, as approved by the ENGINEER. It is the CONTRACTOR's responsibility to secure test samples of both the planting soil and the proposed composted yard waste amendment (2 quart samples) and submit to Soils and Plant Laboratory for evaluation and recommendations. The composted yard waste amendment sample shall be a grab sample from the currently available material that has been tested within the last 30 days and shall include the composter's Compost Technical Data Sheet that includes lab analytical test results and directions for product use along with list of ingredients. The composted yard waste amendment shall be a mixture of feedstock materials including green material consisting of chipped, shredded, or ground vegetation and mixed food waste, or clean processed recycled wood products. Single source, Biosolids (sewage waste) compost will not be acceptable.

D. Based on the Soils and Plant Laboratory evaluation, the addition of composted yard waste amendment shall not be acceptable if it creates a leaching requirement.

E. The addition of the compost shall result in a final ECe of the amended soil of less than 4.0 dS/m @ 25 degrees C. as determined in a saturation extract. Use the following table to determine the maximum allowable Ece (dS/m of saturation extract) of compost at desired use rate and allowable Ece increase.

DESIRED USE RATE		MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE Ece INCREASE FROM AMENDMENT		
Cu. Yds. Amend-ment Per 1000 Sq. Ft. for Incorporation to 6" depth	Volume percent-age of amend-ment	1 dS/m	2 dS/m	3 dS/m
		Maximum ECe of Compost		
1	5	14	28	42
2	11	7	14	21
3	16	5	9.5	14
4	22	3.5	7	10.5
5	27	3	5.5	8.5
6	32	2.5	4.5	7

1. Example: Specification calls for 6 cu. Yds. Compost per 1000 sq. ft. for incorporation to 6" depth, and site soil has an ECe of 2.0. In order to avoid exceeding ECe of 4 in final blend, compost ECe shall be less than 4.5 dS/m.

F. Composted Yard Waste Soil Amendment Properties as follows:

1. Gradation:

Percent Passing by Weight	Sieve Designation
90	1/2"
85-100	9.51 mm 3/8"
50-80 2.38 mm	No. 8 8 mesh
0-40 500 micron	No. 35 32 meshes

Maximum length 4 inches

2. Organic Content: Minimum 45% based on dry weight and determined by ash method.

3. Carbon to nitrogen ratio: Maximum 35:1 if material is claimed to be nitrogen stabilized.

4. pH: 5.5 – 8.0 as determined in saturated paste.

5. Soluble Salts: See above.

6. Moisture Content: 35-60%.

7. Physical Contaminants:

a) The compost shall be free of contaminants such as glass, metal and visible plastic per Man Made Inert Removal and Classification: TMECC 02.02, %> 4mm fraction. Combined total less than 1.0.

b) Man Made Inert Removal and Classification: Sharps % > 4mm fraction. (sewing needles, hypodermic needles) Non Detected.

8. Pathogens: TMECC 07.01-B Fecal Coliform Bacteria <1000 MPN/gram dry wt. <1000 (Pass)

9. Pathogens: TMECC 07.01-B Salmonella <3 MPN/4grams dry wt. <3 (Pass)

10. Maturity: Physical characteristics suggestive of maturity include:
a. Color: Dark brown to black.
b. Acceptable Odor: None, soil-like, musty or moldy.
c. Unacceptable Odor: Sour, ammonia or putrid.
d. Particle Characterization: Identifiable wood pieces are acceptable but the balance of the material shall be soil-like without recognizable grass or leaves.
e. TMECC 07.01-A Germination and Vigor, % Relative to Positive Control for Seed Emergence and Seedling Vigor: 80 or above.

G. Submit planting soil and composted yard waste amendment samples along with laboratory report from Soils and Plant Laboratory for degree of compliance as specified above and composter's Compost Technical Data Sheet that includes lab analytical test results and directions for product use along with list of ingredients to the ENGINEER a minimum of 3 weeks prior to beginning soil prep. The laboratory report shall include recommendations for adjusting fertilizer and amendment quantities. Upon approval of the Laboratory's report by the ENGINEER, the recommendations in the report shall become a part of the Specifications and the quantities of soil amendment and fertilizer shall be adjusted to conform with the report at no additional cost to the OWNER.

2.4 IRON SULFATE: Dry form.

2.5 PLANT BACKFILL: Except for acid loving plants (Azaleas, Rhododendrons, Ferns, Camellias, etc.), use a mixture of 2 parts soil from the hole, and 1 part amendment with iron added at the following rates:

1. Size	Rate
15 gallon can plants	iron, 1/2 cup
24" box and larger	iron, 1 cup

2. Mix the iron, amendment and soil thoroughly for use only in the top 8 inches of backfill around plants. For acid loving plants, mixture to be 1/2 soil from the hole and 1/2 amendment only in the top 8 inches.

2.6 MULCH

A. Decomposed Granite: See specification 329303

B. Bark Mulch: Do not use diseased plant materials, wood, plywood, recycled or painted pieces. Submit source of recycled chipped arbor wood mulch. Do not obtain wood mulch from eucalyptus, pine, bay laurel, oak or tanoak trees. Do not use Gorilla or angel hair mulch. Mulch to be natural dark brown in color. Source to be a local organic product from recycled chipped arbor wood waste.

2.7 TREE SUPPORT POLES (ON-GRADE): Peeled lodge pole pine logs, clean, smooth, new, and sized as follows:

A. Two-inch (2") diameter by eight feet (8') long for trees less than 8' high and 1" caliper.

B. Three-inch (3") diameter by eight to ten feet (8' - 10') long for trees greater than 8' high and 1" caliper.

2.8 TIES

A. Rubber strap, 24-inch minimum length without sharp edges adjacent to trunk, V.I.T. cinch tie, Dublin, CA, (818)882-9530, or approved equal.

2.9 ROOT BARRIER

A. Shall be as shown on plans *or approved equal*.

2.10 IMPORTED PLANTING SOIL (TOPSOIL):

A. Imported planting soil shall be fertile, friable, natural, productive soil containing a normal amount of humus, and shall be capable of sustaining healthy plant life. Planting soil shall be free of subsoil, heavy or stiff clay, rocks, gravel, brush, roots, weeds, noxious seeds, sticks, trash, and other deleterious substances. Soil shall not be infested with nematodes or with other noxious animal life or toxic substances. Soil shall be obtained from well-drained, arable land, and shall be of an even texture. Soil shall not be taken from areas on which are growing any noxious weeds such as Morning Glory, Sorrel, or Bermuda Grass.

B. Imported planting soil shall have a pH value of between 6.0 and 7.5, a boron concentration of the saturation extract of less than 1 ppm, salinity of the saturation extract at 25 degrees C. of less than 4.0 millimoles, and a sodium absorption rate (SAR) of less than 8.

C. The silt and clay content of imported planting soil shall not exceed that of the existing soil it is to be placed over. It shall be a "Sandy Loam" as classified in accordance with USDA Standards with a combined total of between 25% and 40% Clay and Silt. Provide existing site soil sample analysis report for comparison with the imported soil report.

D. Make the site of the source of supply of planting soil available to the ENGINEER for observation and approval prior to any hauling or placing of soil. In addition, submit for approval a 1-quart sample of soil, together with a standard soil analysis report by an accredited soils analyst showing chemical analysis stating source, fertility, agricultural suitability and particle size distribution of the soil. Deliver the sample to the ENGINEER two weeks before starting the contemplated hauling of the soil. Following approval of the sample, provide a one-half cubic yard sample, which shall be stored at the site of work for comparison with subsequent loads of soil. The comparison sample shall be protected by a cover until the furnishing of all soil has been completed and accepted. Should the soil submittal lack certain requirements which can be added to the soil, the ENGINEER will consider a request by the CONTRACTOR to amend the soil as recommended by the Soils Analyst at the CONTRACTOR's expense.

2.11 FILTER FABRIC

A. Polyester or polypropylene non-woven filter fabric with uniform fiber distribution by "Terra Bond" #1115, "Mirafi, Inc." #140N, or approved equal.

2.12 PERFORATED DRAIN PIPE:

A. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) pipe and pipe fittings shall meet extra strength minimum of SDR-35 of the requirements of ASTM Specification D3034.

2.13 PERMEABLE BACKFILL (DRAIN ROCK)

A. Permeable backfill used in subsurface drain installations to be Class 2 permeable material in conformance with Section 68 "Subsurface Drains" of the Standard Specifications; gradation to 3/4" maximum size without fines. Submit Sample for approval.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINE GRADING AND SOIL PREPARATION

A. General

1. Soil in all planting areas shall be moist, but not so moist that it sticks to a hand shovel, and loose and friable to a minimum depth of 12 inches with a relative maximum compaction of 85%. Rip and scarify and dry any areas that do not meet this requirement.

B. Before proceeding with the work: Carefully inspect all areas and verify all dimensions and quantities. Immediately inform the ENGINEER of any discrepancy between the drawings and specifications and actual conditions and secure approval to proceed.

C. Planting Soil Placement Adjacent to Pavement Areas:

1. All debris shall be removed from the tree wells prior to soil backfill and proposed tree planting. Tree wells and structural soil excavations shall not be contained concrete spoils from concrete installation. Concrete deliver trucks cleaning shall be captured in CONTRACTOR furnished containers for such purposes.

2. Provide planting soil as a final lift in all planting areas within and adjacent to paved areas and other construction where native site soil has been covered by ENGINEERed fill and/or base rock. Remove all engineered fill, base rock and compacted subgrade full depth of compaction and replace with approved planting soil, a minimum lift of 12”.

D. Backfill soil for tree wells shall be amended soil equal to the native soil and clean from stones greater than 3” and all construction debris.

E. All planting areas soil shall be loose and friable prior to planting. Rip any overly compacted and re-compacted planting areas in two directions full depth of compacted soil prior to planting.

F. Planting operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When excessive moisture or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped until conditions are satisfactory.

G. Thoroughly wet down the planting areas to settle the soil and confirm irrigation coverage and operation. Allow soil to dry so as to be workable as described herein.

H. Drag to a smooth, even surface. Grade to form all swales. Pitch grade with uniform slope to catch basins, streets, curb, etc., to ensure uniform surface drainage. Areas requiring grading include adjacent transition areas that shall be uniformly sloped between finish elevations. Slope surface away from walls so water will not stand against walls or buildings. Control surface water to avoid damage to adjoining properties or to finished work on the site. Take required remedial measures to prevent erosion of freshly graded areas and until such time as permanent drainage and erosion control features have been installed.

I. Finish Grade: Hold finish grade and/or mulch surface in planting areas 1/2-inch below

adjacent pavement surfaces, tops of curbs, manholes, etc. The subgrade of the mulch in mulched planting areas shall be a minus 2 inches for a distance of 12 to 18 inch from the edge of pavement. The remainder of the planting area shall be graded to receive the required 3 inch layer of mulch.

3.2 TREE PLANTING

A. Mark tree and shrub locations on site using stakes, gypsum or similar approved means and secure location approval by the ENGINEER before plant holes are dug. Review location of plants in relationship to irrigation heads and adjust location(s) that interfere with the function of the spray heads as accepted by the ENGINEER prior to planting.

B. Test drainage of plant beds and pits by filling with water (minimum 6"). The retention of water in planting beds and plant pits for more than two (2) hours shall be brought to the attention of the ENGINEER. If rock, underground construction work, tree roots, poor drainage, or other obstructions are encountered in the excavation of plant pits, alternate locations may be selected by ENGINEER.

C. Excavate tree and shrub pits as follows (Note square Tree Pit pattern required below):

1. Excavation for	Width	Depth
Boxed Trees	Box + 18"	Box depth
Container Trees (15 gc)	Can +12"	Can depth

D. Square Tree Pits

1. Tree pits shall be dug in a square pattern with pit walls scarified to promote root penetration into surrounding soil. Drilled tree pits shall be modified to a square shape.

E. Break and loosen the sides and bottom of the pit to ensure root penetration and water test hole for drainage as required above.

F. Backfill plant holes with mix as specified, free from rocks, clods or lumpy material. Backfill native soil free of soil amendments under rootball and foot tamp to prevent settlement. Backfill remainder of the hole with soil mix and place plant tablets or packets fertilizer 3 inches below finish grade and 1/2-inch from roots at the following rates:

1. Size	Rate .
24” Box	6 tablets or packet
15 gallon plant	4 tablets or packet

G. Carefully remove and set plants without damaging the rootball. Superficially cut edge roots vertically on three sides. Remove bottom of plant boxes before planting. Remove sides of boxes after positioning the plant and partially backfilling.

H. Set plants in backfill with top of the rootball 2 inches above finished grade. Backfill remainder of hole and soak thoroughly by jetting with a hose and pipe section. Water backfill until saturated the full depth of the hole.

I. Stake and/or guy trees as detailed and noted herein. Drive stake(s) until solid (at least 12" beyond bottom of rootball) and remove excess stake protruding above top tree tie to prevent rubbing against branches. Avoid driving stakes through rootball. If subgrade does not accept stakes to a stable degree, delete stakes and guy the trees as specified herein and as detailed. Locate tree ties to avoid contact with tree branches. Locate top tie at tree flex point.

J. Remove any soil from top of plant rootballs and secure ENGINEER's approval of rootball

height prior to mulching.

K. After approval of rootball height, install mulch as required below.

3.3 MULCH

A. Install mulch per plans in planted areas (as called out on the drawings) up to edges of pavement, curbs, headers, and project limits. Keep mulch eight (8) inches away from tree trunks.

3.4 ROOT BARRIER

A. Install in linear fashion along and adjacent to the edges of the planting area as detailed or, if not shown, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Set top of barrier at finished decomposed granite surface, as accepted by ENGINEER.

3.6 WATERING

A. Water all trees, shrubs and ground cover immediately after planting. Apply water to all plants as often and in sufficient amount as conditions may require to keep the plants in a healthy vigorous growing condition until completion of the Contract. Do supplemental hand watering of trees and shrubs during the first 3 weeks of plant establishment.

3.7 PRE-MAINTENANCE PERIOD REVIEW AND APPROVAL OF PLANTING

A. Maintain plants from time of delivery to site until final acceptance of landscape installation.

B. Receive approval of the installed planting prior to commencement of planting establishment maintenance period. Notify the ENGINEER a minimum of seven (7) days prior to requested review. Before the review, complete the following:

1. Complete all construction work.
2. Present all planted areas neat and clean with all weeds removed and all plants installed and appearing healthy.
3. Plumb all tree stakes.
4. No partial approvals will be given.

3.8 PLANTING ESTABLISHMENT MAINTENANCE

A. General Requirements:

1. Maintenance Period: The planting establishment maintenance period required shall be 120 calendar days after all planting is complete, or if the plant material is not acceptably maintained during the maintenance period. The maintenance period may be suspended at any time upon written notice to the CONTRACTOR that the landscaping is not being acceptably maintained, and the day count suspended until the landscape is brought up to acceptable standards as determined by the ENGINEER.

2. Planting establishment maintenance immediately follows, coincides with, and is continuous with the planting operations, and continues through turf installation, and after all planting is complete and accepted; or longer where necessary to establish acceptable stands of thriving plants.

3. Keep all walks and paved areas clean. Keep the site clear of debris resulting from landscape work and maintenance operations.

4. Check sprinkler systems at each watering; adjust coverage and clean and repair non-functioning heads immediately. Adjust timing of sprinkler controller to prevent runoff and flooding.

5. Maintain adequate moisture depth in soil to ensure vigorous growth, without overwatering. Check rootball of trees and shrubs independent of surrounding soils and hand water as required.

6. Keep Contract areas free from weeds by cultivating, hoeing or hand pulling. Use of chemical weed killers will not relieve the CONTRACTOR of the responsibility of keeping areas free of weeds over 1-inch high at all times.

7. One (1) Year Guarantee: Following the plant establishment period, the Contractor shall provide a warranty which guarantees all trees for one (1) year from date of final acceptance of the contract. The Contractor shall replace any tree which has died, and the tree replacement shall be the same size container as originally designated on the plans.

8. Should the Contractor fail, be neglectful, or be negligent in furnishing the required maintenance and/or maintaining the project site, the Owner may maintain these facilities. The Owner shall charge the Contractor the cost for providing the required maintenance by deducting this cost from the periodic progress payments due the Contractor as these costs are incurred by the Owner.

B. Plant Protection and Replacement

1. Protect all areas against damage, including erosion, trespass, insects, rodents, deer, disease, etc. and provide proper safeguards, including trapping of rodent and applying protective sprays and fencing to discourage deer browsing. Maintain and keep all temporary barriers erected to prevent trespass.

2. Repair all damaged planted areas. Replace plants immediately upon discovery of damage or loss.

3. Any plant material replaced within the last thirty (30) days of the plant establishment period must be maintained by the Contractor for thirty (30) days from the date of replacement

C. Tree Maintenance:

1. Maintain during the entire establishment period by regular watering, cultivating, weeding, repair of stakes and ties, and spraying for insect pests. Prune when requested by the ENGINEER.

2. Keep watering basins in good condition and weed-free at all times.

3. Replace all damaged, unhealthy or dead trees, with new stock immediately; size as indicated on the drawings.

D. Fertilizing:

1. Observe plant's color, and if a soil pH imbalance is suspected, take soil samples and obtain laboratory analysis for confirmation. Take necessary action recommended in laboratory analysis such as top dressing with soil sulfur, leaching soil, etc.

3.9 FINAL PLANTING REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE

A. At the conclusion of the Maintenance Period, schedule a final review with the OWNER, the Owner's maintenance person, and the ENGINEER. On such date, all project improvements and all corrective work shall have been completed. If all project improvements and corrective work are not completed, continue the planting establishment, at no additional cost to the OWNER, until all work has been completed. This condition will be waived by the OWNER under such circumstances wherein the OWNER has granted an extension of time to permit the completion of a particular portion of the work beyond the time of completion set forth in the Agreement.

B. Submit written notice requesting review at least 10 days before the anticipated review.

C. Prior to review, weed and rake all planted areas, repair plant basins, plumb tree stakes, clear the site of all debris and present in a neat, orderly manner.

END OF SECTION 32 93 00

SECTION 32 94 50 – WELDED WIRE PANEL PLANT SUPPORT SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Welded wire grid panels, including gate panels.
2. Panel channel and angle trim.
3. Panel posts.
4. Necessary clips, straps, and spacers.
5. Powder coat finish.

1.3 RELATED WORK

A. Examine Contract Documents for requirements that affect the work of this Section. Other Specification Sections that directly relate to work of this Section include, but are not limited to:

1. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE; Concrete footings.
2. Section 32 93 00, PLANTS; Furnishing and installing related plants.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog details for specified products demonstrating compliance with referenced standards. Provide a list of fittings being provided with descriptions and either photographs or drawings for each type.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings for fabrication and installation. Include the following:

1. Plans, elevations, and detail sections showing sizes, critical dimensions, panel layout constraints using a 2 x 2-inch modular grid, and details and locations of accessories.

2. Indicate materials, methods, finishes, fittings, fasteners, anchorages, and accessory items.

C. Verification Samples: Two samples representing actual products and finishes as follows:

1. Welded wire grid panel, 6 in. x 6 in., with one edge of channel trim and one edge of angle trim, all as one unit.

2. Color Submittals: Submit metal chips, 2 in. x 3-1/2 in. minimum, showing color and texture to be provided.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: Minimum 10 years' experience in manufacturing and supplying welded wire panel systems of the type required for this Project.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protect materials from damage. Store panels flat. Provide edge protection when strapping is used. Do not apply loads to panel edges.

B. Inspect products upon delivery in order to submit a timely freight claim for any damaged materials.

C. Store products in manufacturer's packaging until ready for installation.

D. Handle and store products according to manufacturer's recommendations. Leave products wrapped or otherwise protected and under clean and dry storage conditions until required for installation.

E. Exercise care not to scratch, mark, dent, or bend metal components during delivery, storage, and installation.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Verify actual openings by field measurements before fabrication; show recorded measurements on shop drawings.

B. Coordinate field measurements and fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid construction delays.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURER

A. Basis of Design: greenscreen®, 725 S. Figueroa St. Suite 1825, Los Angeles, CA 90017; Tel: 1-800-450-3494; sales@greenscreen.com, www.greenscreen.com.
   1. Or approved equal.

2.2 PANELS

A. Panels shall be rigid, three-dimensional welded wire grid fabricated of 14-gauge galvanized steel wire.

   1. Metallic-Coated Steel Wire: Welded-wire, galvanized in accordance with ASTM A641.

B. Face Grid: Wires shall be welded at each intersection to form a 2 x 2-inch face grid on the front and back of panels,

C. Trusses: Face grids shall be separated by bent wire trusses spaced at 2-inch centers and welded to front and back face grids at each truss apex.

D. Thickness: 3 inches.

E. Length and Width: As indicated on the Drawings.

F. Tolerance: 1/8 inch in width and 1/8 inch in length.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Trim:

1. Fabricated from 20-gauge ASTM A879 galvanized steel.

2. Types:
   a. Channel Trim: Thickness of panel x ½ inch legs.
   b. Angle Trim: ½ inch x ½ inch legs.

3. Locations:
   a. As indicated on the Drawings.

B. Clips and Straps: Provide manufacturer's standard types of clips and straps suitable for mounting conditions. Fabricated from ASTM A879 galvanized steel. Adjustable clips shall have ¼ inch diameter 18-8 stainless steel bolt, washer, and nut.

C. Plastic Spacers: Provide ½ inch thick black Ultra High Molecular Weight polyethylene (UHMW) washers [to hold clips away from mounting surface].

D. Fence Posts: 3-inch square ASTM A500, Grade B steel tube. The steel strip used in the manufacture of the post shall conform to ASTM A1011. Minimum yield strength shall be 45,000 psi. Provide steel post caps. Overall post length shall be as indicated on the Drawings.

E. Fasteners for Mounting Clips to Fence Posts: Self drilling, self-tapping hex washer head screws, with strength of Type 410 stainless steel, and corrosion resistance of Type 304 stainless steel.

F. Fasteners for Attachment to Structure Pull Out Value:

1. To Concrete or Masonry: [480 lbs.].

2. To Structural Steel: [480 lbs.].

3. To Light-Gauge Steel Framing: [480 lbs.].

4. To Wood Framing: [480 lbs.].

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Cut it to size.

B. Weld trim to panels and grind smooth exterior surfaces of welds.

C. Curved Panels: All curved panels shall be fabricated in the factory using approved “Cut-to-Curve” or “Crimped-to-Curve” procedures as recommended by manufacturer for diameter of curve and conditions of use prior to application of powder coat finish to ensure that all wire edges are coated and protected. The use of “Cut-to-Curve” or “Crimped-to-Curve” fabrication technique is dependent on the specific radius and the direction of the curve relative to the flat panel layout.

2.5 FINISH

A. Metal components (except fasteners) shall receive a commercial grade finish system after fabrication.

B. Finish System:

1. Pretreat with general purpose, alkaline, water based cleaner / degreaser applied at 240 degrees F.

2. Prime with fusion bond epoxy powder coat.

3. Topcoat with polyester or polyester-urethane powder coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of not less than 6 mils (0.15 mm).

C. Salt Spray Resistance: Finish shall remain rust free when tested 1680 hours in accordance with ASTM B117.

D. Finish and Color: Color selected by Architect from manufacturer’s standards.

E. Touch-Up Paint: Provide high quality, exterior-grade spray paint suitable for conditions of use.

2.6 WARRANTY

A. A standard 1 year warranty is available from the date of substantial completion or 18 months from the date of shipment, whichever comes first. greenscreen® warrants against defects in workmanship and materials that would result in failure under intended application and use as exterior fabricated wall grillage. “Failure” is defined as structural failure of the wire of sufficient incidents in any panel that would result in the panel not performing in a structural or safe manner under the intended application and use. Installation is excluded. Contact greenscreen® for further information, and extensions.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Concrete: Refer to Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

B. Concrete: Normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20 MPa), 3-inch (75-mm) slump, and 1-inch (25-mm) maximum aggregate size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for site clearing, earthwork, pavement work, construction layout, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Do not begin installation before final grading is completed unless otherwise permitted by Architect.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Stake locations of fence lines and posts. Do not exceed intervals of 500 feet (152.5 m) or line of sight between stakes. Indicate locations of utilities, lawn sprinkler system, underground structures, benchmarks, and property monuments.

1. Construction layout and field engineering are specified in Division 01 Section "Execution".

B. Verify alignment, support dimensions, and tolerances are correct.

C. Inventory components to ensure all required items are available for installation. Inspect components for damage. Remove damaged components from site and replace.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Spans: For freestanding fences and screens, span between structural supports should not exceed 8’ for 3” thick panels without thorough review of specific site conditions and mounting details. For overhead horizontal or inclined panels span between structural supports should not exceed 4’. All curved panel spans should be reviewed based on specific panel radius and center to center of proposed structural support spacing.

B. Install panels plumb and square, centered within area designated for panels, and aligned to maintain modular grid.

C. Avoid cutting panels in the field. Where field cutting is essential, clean, and dry area and apply touch-up paint to cut edges.

D. Install securely with fasteners located to meet manufacturer’s requirements.

E. Repair bent or damaged panels. If panels cannot be repaired to satisfaction of Architect, remove from jobsite and replace with new panels.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Install welded wire panel plant support system according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install welded wire panel plant support system by setting posts as indicated on the Drawings and fastening panels to posts according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove temporary coverings and protection of adjacent work areas. Clean installed products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions before Owner's acceptance.

B. Do not use abrasive cleaners.

C. Remove from project site and legally dispose of construction debris associated with this work.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of Project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

C. Protect installed products and finished surfaces from damage during construction.

D. Replace defective or damaged components as directed by Architect.

3.7 PLANT INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Section 32 93 00, PLANTS.

END OF SECTION 32 94 50

PART 1 - GENERAL

All applicable portions of Division 1, including the drawings and general provisions of the contract, the general and supplementary conditions and Division 1 specifications sections which apply to work of this section as if printed herein.

1.1 WORK INCLUDED:

1.1.1 Work includes storm drain lines and related storm drain structures.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

1.2.1 Related Work Specified Elsewhere:

1.2.1.1 Section 017123 - Field Engineering: Location, elevations and inverts of storm drainage lines and structures.

1.2.1.2 Section 312200 - Earthwork.

1.2.1.3 Section 312300 – Excavating and Backfilling for Utilities

1.2.1.4 Section 15400 - Plumbing Systems: Roof drainage piping within five feet of building lines.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

1.3.1 Regulatory Requirements:

1.3.1.1 Comply with applicable codes and regulations of governmental agencies having jurisdiction.

1.3.1.2 Where requirements of applicable codes, regulations and standards conflict with this Specification, comply with the more stringent provisions.

1.3.2 Source Quality Control:

1.3.2.1 Tests: Materials for which physical characteristics have been stipulated shall have had such characteristics independently confirmed by laboratory tests employing industry-recognized procedures. Both the laboratory performing the tests and the test methods employed will be subject to the approval of the Architect.

1.4 REFERENCES:

1.4.1 American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1.4.1.1 C 412 - Specifications for Extra Strength Clay Pipe.

1.4.1.2 C 478 - Specifications for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections.

1.4.1.3 C 139 - Specifications for Concrete Masonry Units for Construction of Catch Basins and Manholes.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

1.5.1 Product Data: Submit complete manufacturer's description literature and specifications in accordance with the provisions of Section 013300.

1.5.1.1 Materials List: Submit complete lists of materials proposed for use, giving the manufacturer's name, catalog number, and catalog cut for each item where applicable.

1.5.2 Shop Drawings: Submit in accordance with Section 013300 for approval for all frames, grates, manholes and manhole steps, catch basins, inlets, pipe materials and joints.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

1.6.1 Protection: Use all means necessary to protect the materials of this Section before, during, and after installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

2.1.1 Storm Sewer Pipe:

2.1.1.1 Corrugated PE Pipe and Fittings NPS 10 and smaller: AASHTO M 252M, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints.

2.1.1.1.2 Silttight Couplings: PE sleeve with ASTM D 1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 2 gasket material that mates with tube and fittings to form silttight joints.

2.1.1.2 Corrugated PE Pipe and Fittings NPS 12 to NPS 48: AASHTO M 294, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints.

2.1.1.2.2 Silttight Couplings: PE sleeve with ASTM D 1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 2 gasket material that mates with pipe and fittings to form silttight joints

2.1.1.3 PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings: NPS 15 and Smaller: ASTM D 3034, SDR 35, for solvent-cemented or gasketed joints.

2.1.1.3.1 Gaskets: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals.

2.1.1.3 All storm sewer systems to have water tight seals.

2.1.2 Bedding Material For Storm Sewer: In accordance with Section 312300 Excavation and Backfill for Utilities.

2.2 UTILITY STRUCTURES:

2.2.1 New storm utility structures shall be constructed as detailed on the Drawings and be one of the following:

2.2.1.1 Precast reinforced concrete manhole riser sections conforming to ASTM C 478.

2.2.1.2 Cast-in-place concrete of 3,000 psi strength. Concrete used for utility structures shall conform to requirements specified in Section 033000.

2.2.2 Mortar for jointing precast-segmental masonry units and joining sewer to new storm manholes shall be Type S and consist of one part Portland cement to one part plaster sand, mixed with the least amount of clean water necessary to provide a workable mortar. Mortar shall meet requirements of ASTM C 387.

2.2.3 Concrete Fill for Benching Manhole Structures: Concrete shall be mixed with the least amount of clean water and shall have a minimum strength of 3,000 psi and conform to ASTM C 387.

2.2.4 Steps for New Storm Sewer Manhole Concrete Structures: Cast iron conforming to ASTM A 48 or hot-dipped galvanized steel bar or as detailed on the drawings. Provide steps on storm manholes where the invert is 2 feet or more from the bottom of the cast iron frame. All manholes shall be manufactured and installed per local or county codes and regulations. All manhole covers to be flush with grade.

2.2.5 Cast Iron Frames, Grates and Covers for Storm Sewer Structures: Gray cast iron castings conforming to ASTM A 48 and be of type and configuration as noted or detailed. All grates and covers shall be painted if located in a concrete walkway. Color as selected by the Architect. Grates maximum openings within a walkway or paved area shall be 1/2 inch wide. Perpendicular to path of travel CBC 11B-302.3.

2.3 CATCH BASINS

2.3.1 Standard Precast Concrete Catch Basins: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.

2.3.1.1 Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and having separate base slab or base section with integral floor.

2.3.1.2 Riser Sections: 4-inch minimum thickness, 48-inch diameter, and lengths to provide depth indicated.

2.3.1.3 Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated. Top of cone of size that matches grade rings.

2.3.1.4 Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990, bitumen or butyl rubber.

2.3.1.5 Adjusting Rings: Interlocking rings with level or sloped edge in thickness and shape matching catch basin frame and grate. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.

2.3.1.6 Grade Rings: Include 2 or 3 reinforced-concrete rings, of 6- to 9-inch total thickness, that match 24-inch- diameter frame and grate.

2.3.1.7 Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

3.1.1 Prior to Work of this Section, carefully inspect Work of all other trades and verify that such work is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.

3.1.2 Verify that work of this Section may be installed in accordance with all pertinent codes and regulations, the original design, and the referenced standards.

3.2 PREPARATION:

3.2.1 Field Measurements: Lay out and stake all storm sewer piping at 25 foot intervals at all structures, ends of pipe, etc., before starting excavation.

3.2.2 Protection: Protect the installed work and materials of all other trades which may be affected by work of this Section.

3.3 INSTALLATION:

3.3.1 Excavating and Backfilling for Storm Sewer System: Excavate, trench and backfill in accordance with Section 312300. Trenches under parking areas, sidewalks, etc., shall be entirely backfilled with selected granular material only.

3.3.1.1 Provide and maintain sufficient barricades and warning devices adjacent to excavation to safeguard against injury to workmen and the public at all times.

3.3.1.2 After installation of piping and equipment have been completed, backfill all excavations in accordance with Section 312300.

3.3.1.3 Where excavation is necessary in existing pavement, the Contractor is required to pay all fees and permit costs of opening street or pavement and all costs of filling and repaving in accordance with requirements of and to the satisfaction of the Municipality, Utility, or other Owner of such paving.

3.3.1.4 Removal of subsurface obstructions which are uncovered during excavation for installation of the utility systems specified herein shall be removed by the Contractor at his expense, up to 2 feet below the bottom of the lineal pipe run or invert of catch basins and/or drainage structures.

3.3.2 Bedding:

3.3.2.1 Bedding for storm sewers shall be installed a minimum of 6 inches deep beneath the bottom of pipe to provide a granular cushion between the pipe and the natural soil. Refer to Section 312300 for further information.

3.3.2.2 The pipe bedding shall be placed so that the entire length of the pipe will have full bearing. No blocking of any kind shall be used to adjust the pipe to grade except when used with granular bedding.

3.3.2.3 Bedding backfill shall continue to a minimum of 12 inches on top of pipe, for final trench backfill.

3.3.3 Construction of Underground Utility Structures:

3.3.3.1 All structures shall be constructed so that no water pipe is in contact with or enclosed by any part of a sewer manhole or other similar structures.

3.3.3.2 Precast sections shall be sealed with mastic joint sealer. Prior to joining the sections, all gasket and pipe surfaces to be joined shall be clean and dry. All lifting holes shall be filled with mortar.

3.3.3.3 Inlet and outlet pipes for structures shall extend outside the walls a sufficient distance to allow for connections. Special care shall be taken to see that the openings through which pipes enter structures are completely sealed with mortar. The bottoms of all structures indicated on the Drawings shall be filled with 3,000 psi strength concrete and shaped to provide smooth channels from the lowest inlet pipe entering the structure to the outlet pipe.

3.3.3.4 Cast iron frames shall be accurately set in full 1 inch mortar beds to finish elevation.

3.3.3.5 Plugs and connections: When specified in Drawings, stubs or other open ends which are not to be immediately connected shall be made of an approved material and shall be secured in place.

3.3.3.6 Use commercially manufactured wyes for branch connections.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

3.4.1 Tests: Upon completion of this portion of the Work, and prior to its acceptance by the Owner, make all required tests and secure all required approvals from agencies having jurisdiction.

3.4.2 Provide the Owner proof that all storm drainage and pipe, devices, flow to the main storm drain piping and no clogging occurs. If clogging occurs, the Contractor shall remove any and all debris, rocks and dirt from the clogged pipe and/or drainage structure at no cost to the Owner.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING:

3.5.1 At the completion of the work specified herein and prior to the Owner's final acceptance, all sediment and debris shall be removed from all storm sewers and their structures.

3.5.2 Provide a camera for storm drain pipe exploration where storm drainage devices backed up or will not flow through. All camera(s), devices, film and camera exploration shall be at Contractor’s expense.

END OF SECTION